Xerox 6279 Wide Format Solution Service Documentation

Service Documentation

Xerox 6279 Wide Format Solution Service Documentation

705P01228

V1.0

September 2008

Xerox Global Knowledge and Language Services 800 Phillips Road Webster, New York 14580

*****Xerox Private Data*****

All service documentation is supplied to Xerox external customers for informational purposes only. Xerox service documentation is intended for use by certified, product-trained service personnel only. Xerox does not warrant or represent that it will notify or provide to such customer any future change to this documentation. Customer performed service of equipment, or modules, components, or parts of such equipment may affect whether Xerox is responsible to fix machine defects under the warranty offered by Xerox with respect to such equipment. You should consult the applicable warranty for its terms regarding customer or third-party provided service.

Xerox

While Xerox has tried to make the documentation accurate, Xerox will have no liability arising out of any inaccuracies or omissions.

WARNING

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy, and if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions documentation, may cause interference to radio communications. It has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A computing device pursuant to subpart J of part 15 of FCC rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when operated in a commercial environment. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference in which case the user, at his own expense, will be required to correct the interference.

DANGER: Cet équipement génère, utilise et peut émettre des fréquences radio, et, s'il n'est pas installé et utilisé selon les recommandations du manuel d'instructions, peut causer des interférences aux communications radio. Il a été testé et jugé conforme aux limites des systèmes de catégorie A, conformément à la partie 15 de l'alinéa J des règlements FCC, établis pour protéger contre de telles interférences pendant le fonctionnement en milieu commercial. Dans une zone résidentielle, il peut causer des interférences; dans ce cas, l'utilisateur devra corriger le problème à ses propres frais.

Introduction

About this Manual

This Service Manual is part of the multinational documentation system for

WorkCentre 7132. The Service Documentation is used in order to diagnose machine malfunctions, adjust components and has information which is used to maintain the product in superior operating condition. It is the controlling publication for a service call. Information on its use is found in the Introduction of the Service Documentation.

This manual contains information that applies to **NASG (XC) and ESG** (XE) copiers.

Service Manual Revision

The Service Manual will be updated as the machine changes or as problem areas are identified.

Organization

This Service Manual is divided into eight sections. The titles of the sections and a description of the information contained in each section are contained in the following paragraphs:

Section 1: Service Call Procedures

This section contains procedures that determine what actions are to be taken during a service call on the machine and in what sequence they are to be completed. This is the entry level for all service calls.

Section 2: Status Indicator RAPs

This section contains the diagnostic aids for troubleshooting the Fault Code and non-Fault Code related faults (with the exception of image quality problems).

Section 3: Image Quality

This section contains the diagnostic aids for troubleshooting any image quality problems, as well as image quality specifications and image defect samples.

Section 4: Repairs/Adjustments

This section contains all the Adjustments and Repair procedures.

Repairs

Repairs include procedures for removal and replacement of parts which have the following special conditions:

When there is a personnel or machine safety issue.

When removal or replacement cannot be determined from the exploded view of the Parts List.

When there is a cleaning or a lubricating activity associated with the procedure.

When the part requires an adjustment after replacement.

When a special tool is required for removal or replacement.

Use the repair procedures for the correct order of removal and replacement, for warnings, cautions, and notes.

Adjustments

Adjustments include procedures for adjusting the parts that must be within specification for the correct operation of the system.

Use the adjustment procedures for the correct sequence of operation for specifications, warnings, cautions and notes.

Section 5: Parts Lists

This section contains the Copier/Printer Parts List.

Section 6: General Procedures/Information

This section contains General Procedures, Diagnostic Programs, and Copier/Printer Information.

Section 7: Wiring Data

This section contains drawings, lists of plug/jack locations, and diagrams of the power distribution wire networks in the machine. This section also contains the Block Schematic Diagrams.

Section 8: Options and Accessories

This section contains installation information for option and accessory.

How to Use this Documentation

The Service Call Procedures in Section 1 describe the sequence of activities used during the service call. The call **must** be entered using these procedures.

Use of the Circuit Diagrams

All wirenets are shown on the Circuit Diagrams (CDs). Power distribution wirenets are shown in Section 7 (Wiring Data) of the Service Manual. The power distribution wirenets on the CDs will end at the terminal board for the power being distributed. Find the wirenet for that power and locate the terminal board on the wirenet. Use the wirenet to troubleshoot any power distribution wiring not shown on the CD.

Use of the Block Schematic Diagrams

Block Schematic Diagrams (BSDs) are included in Section 7 (Wiring Data) of the Service Manual. The BSDs show the functional relationship of the electrical circuitry to any mechanical, or non-mechanical, inputs or outputs throughout the machine. Inputs and outputs such as motor drive, mechanical linkages, operator actions, and air flow are shown. The BSDs will provide an overall view of how the entire subsystem works.

It should be noted that the BSDs no longer contain an Input Power Block referring to Chain 1. It will be necessary to refer to the Wirenets in order to trace a wire back to its source.

Symbology and Nomenclature

The following reference symbols are used throughout the documentation.

Warnings, Cautions, and Notes

Warnings, Cautions, and Notes will be found throughout the Service Documentation. The words **WARNING** or **CAUTION** may be listed on an illustration when the specific component associated with the potential hazard is pointed out; however, the message of the **WARNING** or **CAUTION** is always located in the text. Their definitions are as follows:

WARNING

A Warning is used whenever an operating or maintenance procedure, a practice, condition, or statement, if not strictly observed, could result in personal injury.

CAUTION

A Caution is used whenever an operating or maintenance procedure, a practice, condition, or statement, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to the equipment.

NOTE: *A Note is used whenever it is necessary to highlight an operating or maintenance procedure, practice, condition, or statement.*

Machine Safety Icons

The following safety icons are displayed on the machine:

WARNING

This machine contains an invisible laser. There is no visual indication that the laser beam is present. During servicing, the machine is a Class 3B product because of the invisible laser. the laser beam could cause eye damage if looked at directly. Service procedures must be followed exactly as written without change. The service representative must observe the established local laser safety precautions when servicing the machine. Do not place tools with a reflective surface in the area of the ROS opening. Do not look in the area of the ROS window if the power is On and the laser is energized.

The following symbol and statement appear on a label in the machine. The symbol by itself, or the symbol and the statement may also appear in the service documentation and in the training program. When this symbol appears, the service representative is warned that conditions exist that could result in exposure to the laser beam.

WARNING

Do not try to bypass any laser interlocks for any reason. Permanent eye damage could result if the laser is accidentally directed into your eye.

Figure 1 Laser Hazard Symbol

Laser Hazard Statement

DANGER INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.

CAUTION

The use of controls or adjustments other than those specified in the Laser Safety Training Program may result in an exposure to dangerous laser radiation.

For additional information, review the Laser Safety Training program.

An arrow points to the location to install, to gain access to, or to release an object.

Figure 2 Customer Access Label

This symbol indicates that a surface can be hot. Use caution when reaching in the machine to avoid touching the hot surfaces.

Figure 3 Heated Surface Label

Danger label indicates where electrical currents exist when the machine is closed and operating. Use caution when reaching in the machine.

Figure 4 Shock Hazard Label

These symbols indicate components that may be damaged by Electrostatic Discharge (ESD).

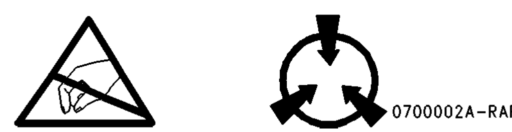


Figure 5 ESD warning Label

Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) Field Service Kit

The purpose of the ESD Protection Program is to preserve the inherent reliability and quality of electronic components that are handled by the Field Service Personnel. This program is being implemented now as a direct result of advances in microcircuitry technology, as well as a new acknowledgment of the magnitude of the ESD problem in the electronics industry today.

This program will reduce Field Service costs that are charged to PWB failures. Ninety percent of all PWB failures that are ESD related do not occur immediately. Using the ESD Field Service Kit will eliminate these delayed failures and intermittent problems caused by ESD. This will improve product reliability and reduce callbacks.

The ESD Field Service Kit should be used whenever Printed Wiring Boards or ESD sensitive components are being handled. This includes activities like replacing or reseating of circuit boards or connectors. The kit should also be used in order to prevent additional damage when circuit boards are returned for repair.

The instructions for using the ESD Field Service Kit can be found in ESD Field Service Kit Usage in the General Procedures section of the Service Documentation.

Illustration Symbols

Figure 6 shows symbols and conventions that are commonly used in illustrations.

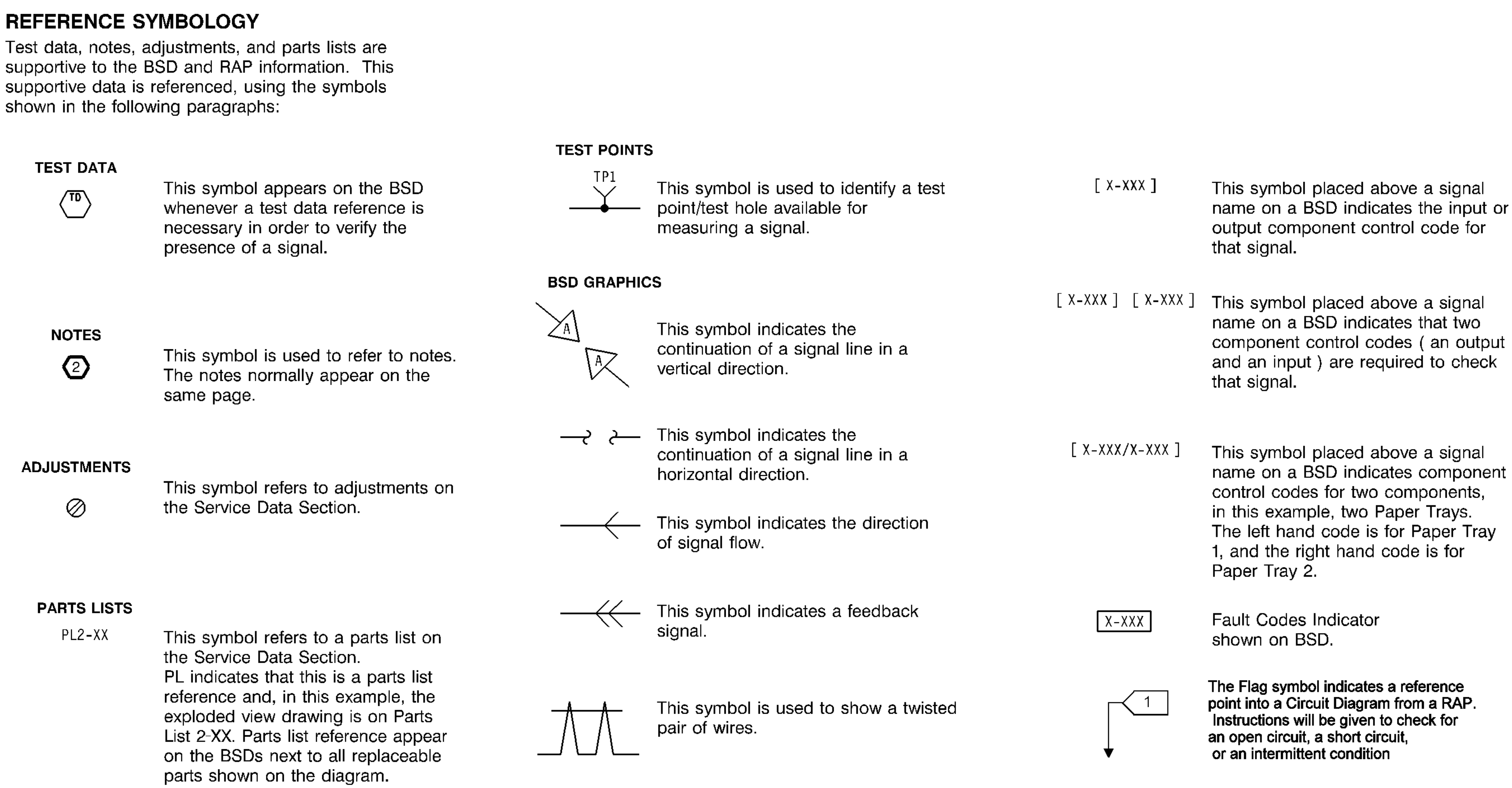


Figure 6 Illustration Symbols

Signal Nomenclature

Refer to Figure 7 for an example of Signal Nomenclature used in Circuit Diagrams and BSDs.

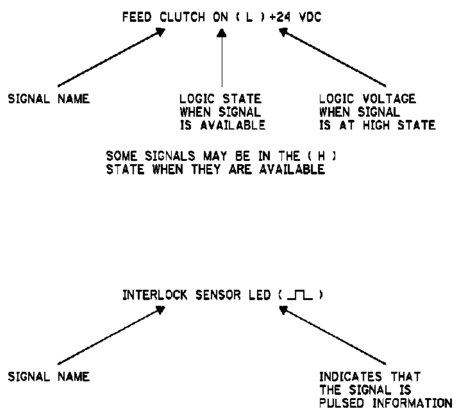


Figure 7 Signal Nomenclature

Voltage Measurement and Specifications

Measurements of DC voltage must be made with reference to the specified DC Common, unless some other point is referenced in a diagnostic procedure. All measurements of AC voltage should be made with respect to the adjacent return or ACN wire.

Table 1 Voltage Measurement and Specifications

VOLTAGE	SPECIFICATION
INPUT POWER 220 V	198 VAC TO 242 VAC
INPUT POWER 100 V	90 VAC TO 135 VAC
INPUT POWER 120 V	90 VAC TO 135 VAC
+5 VDC	+4.75 VDC TO +5.25 VDC
+24 VDC	+23.37 VDC TO +27.06 VDC

Logic Voltage Levels

Measurements of logic levels must be made with reference to the specified DC Common, unless some other point is referenced in a diagnostic procedure.

Table 2 Logic Levels

VOLTAGE	H/L SPECIFICATIONS
+5 VDC	H= +3.00 TO +5.25 VDC L= 0.0 TO 0.8 VDC
+24 VDC	H= +23.37 TO +27.06 VDC L= 0.0 TO 0.8 VDC

DC Voltage Measurements in RAPs

The RAPs have been designed so that when it is required to use the DMM to measure a DC voltage, the first test point listed is the location for the red (+) meter lead and the second test point is the location for the black meter lead. For example, the following statement may be found in a RAP:

There is +5 VDC from TP7 to TP68.

In this example, the red meter lead would be placed on TP7 and the black meter lead on TP68.

Another example of a statement found in a RAP might be:

There is -15 VDC from TP21 to TP33.

In this example, the red meter lead would be placed on TP21 and the black meter lead would be placed on TP33.

If a second test point is not given, it is assumed that the black meter lead may be attached to the copier frame.

1. Service Call Procedures

Safety Precautions

Always follow the Warnings and Cautions in this manual to prevent accidents and reduce the chance of personal injury.

Power Supply

Turn the power to the machine off by switching the Circuit Breaker to the off position before beginning maintenance. Also disconnect the machine power cords from the AC supply.

Driving Units

Do not inspect or lubricate the driving units, e.g., chains, belts, sprockets, and gears, while operating the device.

Heavy Parts

When removing and installing parts, use good lifting practices to prevent personal injury.

Safety Devices

Ensure that safety devices (fuses, circuit breakers, and interlock switches) operate correctly and that covers are securely installed to protect users. Any modification that might interfere with the safety features of the printer is strictly prohibited.

Parts Installation and Removal

Handle parts and covers carefully to prevent injury.

Remove oil, grease, etc., from your hand(s) remove servicing the machine.

When removing parts, cables, etc., do not force them; pull them out slowly and carefully.

Specified Tools

When tools are specified, follow the instructions.

Modifications

If any modifications are deemed necessary for the printer, submit an Application for Approval of Modification prior to performing any work.

Organic Solvents

Observe the following precautions when working with organic solvents, e.g., drum cleaner:

- Always wear protective gloves.
- Avoid breathing the vapors and ensure that the work area is well ventilated.
- Never use organic solvents where they may be exposed to sparks or flame.
- Never heat an organic solvent.
- Store organic solvents in a well ventilated, secure environment, away from all ignition sources.

Recommended Work Practices

Documentation

Before beginning to service the machine, read all pertinent service materials, e.g., the Service Manual(s) and any related service bulletins. The service documentation will assist you in taking a systematic approach to diagnosis and service.

Removal

Be sure to note the initial location of any part before removing it.

Installation/Adjustment

After completing installation and/or adjustment of any part, make sure that there is no tool or part left inside the printer or assembly before starting the printer.

Handling of Removed Parts and Consumables

Inform the customer that Xerox accepts replaced parts and consumables, then collect and remove all of them, including packing materials.

Service Call Procedures

Use the Service Call Procedure as a maintenance guide when performing service on the 6279 WIDE FORMAT. The procedure has been designed for use with the 6279 WIDE FORMAT Service documentation.

- Initial Actions - This procedure is designed to identify the printer problem.
- Call Flow - The Call Flow is a list of activities to be performed on each service call.
- System Checks - These procedures are designed to refer you to the appropriate RAPs in order to repair the problem. When the problem has been repaired, perform the System Checkout/Final Actions. When the printer is being serviced, Subsystem Checks should be performed based on the meter read count +/- 1K.
- System Checkout - This procedure should be completed at the end of every service call to ensure that the print is transported correctly and to ensure that image quality is within specification.
- Final Actions - This procedure is to ensure that the media count and a record of the service performed is recorded.

Initial Actions

Procedure

1. Ask the operator or customer to describe the problem. (If possible, ask the customer to demonstrate the problem.)
2. Record the meter readings. (Go to the SGS PTO, APS Accxes Print Sever, APS Billing Meters to record the Meter Reads).
3. Review the logbook for previous service activities.
4. Go to Call Flow.

Call Flow

This procedure should be performed at every service call.

Initial Actions

Perform the Initial Actions.

Procedure

The UI is functioning properly and displays Machine Info (printer only) or Machine Info and Copy (copier/printer only).

Y N

Go to the UI Power RAP.

Enter diagnostics, select Printer Information tab, and select dC606 Test Copy. Run one each of ROM Patterns 2, 7, and 13. **The Test Copies printed.**

Y N

A Fault Code or Status Code is displayed on the UI.

Y N

IOT Power RAP

Troubleshoot the Displayed Code.

The image quality is good on all three prints.

Y N

Go to Status Codes and/or Image Quality Initialization Procedure and check for RAPs that match the problem. If a match is not found, reload the printer code.
If the problem continues, escalate the call.

For a Copier/Printer Configuration, run a Configuration Sheet from the UI. **On the Config Sheet, under 'SCANNER CONFIGURATION, TYPE'= 6279 is displayed indicating a scanner available.**

Y N

The Config Sheet indicates: TYPE=Synergix Scanner System Configuration,.

Y N

UI Power RAP

Go to Freeflow Service Manual, Section 2, No Communication with Scanner RAP.

For a Copier/Printer Configuration, run a test copy using the IIT. **The copy printed successfully.**

Y N

A Fault Code or Status Code is displayed on the UI.

Y N

UI Power RAP

Troubleshoot the Displayed Code.

Open the WebPMT using the Customers workstation. **The WebPMT opens.**

Y N

Connect the Service Laptop using the crossover cable and setup the Network setting to same IP Address range as the Controller. **The WebPMT opens.**

A

A

Y N

Go to FreeFlow Accxes Service Manual CD-ROM and troubleshoot for a controller preoblem.

Have customer troubleshoot the workstation or network connectivity for a problem.

In WebPMT, Select Utilities/Test Print/Minimal. **The Test Print printed.**

Y N

Troubleshoot any Fault Codes and/or Status Codes generated by the IOT or controller. Refer the FreeFlow Accxes Service Manual CD-ROM for additional troubleshooting procedures.

If the problem the customer reported still exists then use the Service Laptop in the same IP and Subnet address range of the controller, connected with a network crossover cable to the APS controller. Use the installed 6279 Drivers and/or ACT to simulate if the problem occurs in the same manner with the customer's file. **Reported problem has been resolved.**

Y N

Still utilizing the Service Laptop, submit a file of the same file format from the FreeFlow Accxes Service CD, Samples folder. **The file of the same file format prints successfully.**

Y N

- Capture the boot spew by performing the Boot Record Capture that matches the machine's print server configuration below. Observe the boot spew for error messages or other indications. Use these indications to resolve the problem. If unsuccessful, go to the FreeFlow Accxes Service Manual, Section 2, Print Job Does Not Complete Over a Network RAP.
- If the problem continues, escalate the call.
- Capture the Accxes Print Server Boot Records using the FreeFlow Accxes Service Manual - Section 6 - Diagnostics - Serial Connection, establish a Putty terminal emulation session and use Section 1 - Error Message and Normal Boot Messages to aid in interpreting the boot spew and any messages that display when the problem file is submitted.
- If unsuccessful, go to the FreeFlow Accxes Service Manual, Section 2, Print Job Does Not Complete Over a Network RAP.
- FreeFlow Accxes Service Manual, Section 6, AccXes Debug Commands to execute tests that are related to the problem. If the problem continues, escalate the call.

Explain to the customer that a known good file of the same format works OK.

Escalate the call.
Go to Call Close.

Explain that the file submitted in a submission method (ex. using drive, or ACT) worked properly and that a System Administrator needs to resolve a Workstation Image or Network problem.
Go to Call Close.

Call Close

This procedure is used to close a call.

Procedure

All Problems have been resolved.

Y N

Go to Call Flow and follow the procedure.

The HFSIs are up to date.

Y N

Perform the HFSIs as required.

The Billing Meter Reporting is complete.

Y N

Record the Billing Meter Readings (SGS, 10 o'clock, PTO, Accxes Print Server, APS Billing Meters).

The Call History Log has been filled out.

Y N

Fill out the Call History Log.

The customer letter has been printed and delivered.

Y N

Print the Customer Letter and deliver the letter to the customer.

Go to Final Actions.

Maintenance Activities Checklist

1. Initial Activities
   a. Review the machine logbook and check the service meter reading and the date of the last service activity.
   b. Determine the type of call (callback or normal call).
2. Callback (If less than 5 working days and less than 500 linear feet, (150 meters) since the last service call.)
   a. Functional Checks
      i. Perform the dC120 Error Log Counters and the dC122 IIT Error History checks. Record those areas that have high jam numbers. Clear these counters when exiting the diagnostic mode.
      ii. Perform the dC135 HFSI Counters. Replace any part or supply that is past its life and reset the dC135 counter for this part or supply.
   b. Subsystem Checks
      i. Perform the Every Call activity for any subsystem that was repaired (do not perform all of the subsystem checks).
3. Normal Call (If more than 5 working days or more than 500 linear feet, (150 meters) since the last service call.)
   a. Functional Checks
      i. Perform the dC120 Error Log Counters and the dC122 IIT Error History checks. Record those areas that have high jam numbers. Clear these counters when exiting the diagnostic mode.
      ii. Perform the checks in dC135 HFSI Counters. Replace any part or supply that is past its life and reset the dC135 counter for this part or supply.
   b. Subsystem Checks
      i. Perform the Every Call activity for ALL subsystems.
4. System Checkout/ Final Action
   a. Make copies of test pattern 499T286 (Figure 2) and evaluate the copy quality.
   b. Print copies from the Control Panel of embedded test pattern 2 (Basic Pattern) and evaluate print quality.
   c. Record the Service Meter reading in the logbook.
   d. Record the service activity in the machine logbook.

Table 1

Name	Part Number	PL Reference	Consumables Code	UI Displayed Value	Average Life (7D/min.)	Average Life (9D/min.)
950-800 Drum	020K1551x	PL 3.2	CT100078	180	18km/58K ft.	30km/98K ft.
Toner (1 Cartridge)	93-80450	---	CT201157	---	3.6km/800g	3.6km/800g
950-801 Cleaner Blade/Cleaning Blade	033K9383x	PL 6.1		180	18km/58.4 ft.	30km/98K ft.
Waste Toner Bottle	093K1278x	PL 6.3	CWAA0744	---	30km/98.4K ft.	30km/98.4K ft.
950-808 Fuser Roll	059K5394x	PL 5.2		100	48km/157.5K ft.	80km/262.5K ft.
950-809 Pressure Roll	---	PL 5.4		240	---	---
950-802 BCR	022K7547x	PL 3.3		247	24km/80K ft.	41km/134.8K ft.
950-806 BTR	022K6751x	PL 3.5		120	36km/118.1K ft.	60km/196.9K ft.
950-804 Deve Blade	033K9471x	PL 4.2		460	72km/236.2K ft.	120km/393.7K ft.
950-807 DTS	848K0457x	PL 3.5		10	36km/118.1K ft.	60km/196.9K ft.
950-805 Deve Magnet Roll	121K3453x	PL 4.2		460	72km/236.2K ft.	120km/394K ft.
950-803 Drum Finger	019K0690x	PL 6.1		721	72km/236.2K ft.	120km/394K ft.
950-810 Fuser Finger	019E9290x	PL 5.3		100	48km/157.5K ft.	80km/262.5K ft.
950-811 Fuser Thermistor (STS)	130K8645x	PL 5.2		60	48km/157.5K ft.	80km/262.5K ft.
950-812 RFC1 Cutter	037K0124x	PL 10.1		150	150K times	150K times
950-813 RFC2 Cutter	037K0124x	PL 10.1		150	150K times	150K times
950-814 Tray 3 Feed Roll	022K6534x	PL 11.5		40	22.2km/72.8K ft.	22.2km/72.8K ft.
950-815 Tray 3 Nudger Roll	022K6534x	PL 11.5		40	22.2km/72.8K ft.	22.2km/72.8K ft.
950-816 Tray 3 Retard Roll	022K9482x	PL 11.6		40	22.2km/72.8K ft.	22.2km/72.8K ft.
950-817 Tray 4 Feed Roll	022K6534x	PL 11.5		40	22.2km/72.8K ft.	22.2km/72.8K ft.
950-818 Tray 4 Nudger Roll	022K6534x	PL 11.5		40	22.2km/72.8K ft.	22.2km/72.8K ft.
950-819 Tray 4 Retard Roll	022K9482x	PL 11.6		40	22.2km/72.8K ft.	22.2km/72.8K ft.
950-820 Fuser Exhaust Filter	053K9308x	PL 5.1		200	28.2km/92.52K ft.	47km/154.2K ft.

System Checks

Table 1 General System Checks

Component	PL Ref	Interval	Activity	Cautions/Descriptions	Problem Indicators
General operation check	---		Make a print from each roll in the offline mode and check print quality, paper feed, abnormal noises, etc.	---	---
History file check	---		Check the history files for jams, parts that are close to end of life, etc., and take the necessary actions. Refer to 6 General Procedures, GP7 DC Routines, dC120 Error Log Counter, dC122 IIT Fail History, dC123 IIT Jam History, and dC135 HFSI Counters.	---	---

Table 2 LED Print Heads

Component	PL Ref	Interval	Activity	Cautions/Descriptions	Problem Indicators
LED Print Heads	PL 1.1		Clean with a lint-free cloth and Film Remover (8R00027)	Wipe lenses lightly to prevent joint misalignment.	White streaks in solid areas. 1-dot line becomes thinner. Black streaks in halftones and solids.

Table 3 Xerographics

Component	PL Ref	Interval	Activity	Cautions/Descriptions	Problem Indicators
BCRs	PL 3.3		Clean a badly contaminated BCR with a soft, damp cloth (water ONLY), then dry it completely with a soft, dry cloth. Clean the shafts with a dry cloth. Clean the inner side of the bearing with a dry cloth. Inspect and clean at intervals of 20K copies/prints.	Do not allow oil or grease to get on the BCRs.	Density differences High background Abnormal noise Horizontal lines
BTR	PL 3.5		Inspect for contamination. Clean the BTR with a dry, lint-free, non-cotton cloth.	---	Poor transfer Uneven density
DTS	PL 3.5		Remove the detack guide. Clean it with a soft brush.	Do not deform the DTS.	Lead Edge finger marks Faulty stripping
Drum Fingers	PL 6.1		Clean using a soft brush.	Brush lightly to avoid damaging the fingers.	Lead Edge finger marks Faulty stripping
Drum (Photoreceptor)	PL 3.2		Wipe toner off both ends of the Photoreceptor. If the Photoreceptor is badly contaminated, clean it with a soft, lint-free cloth.	When removing the Photoreceptor, cover it or store it in an RFC to prevent light shock. Do not use Photoreceptor cleaner or refiner.	Background
Magnet Roll/Developer (Metering) Blade	PL 4.2		When replacing the blade, first apply a layer of toner on the Magnet Roll. Be sure that the toner is uniform in thickness.	Replace only. Do not clean. Assemble so that the layer of toner on the magnet roll is uniform in thickness. Inspect for and remove any foreign objects which may be adhering to the roll, e.g., screws.	Uneven density
Waste Toner Bottle	PL 6.3		Advise the customer to order another bottle if the bottle is 1/2 full.	---	Typically, when a Toner Bottle Full condition is detected, no more print requests will be accepted.
Cleaning Blade	PL 6.1		Take note so as not to cause the blade edge to chip.	Do not damage the blade edge.	Black steaks Residual image

Table 3 Xerographics

Component	PL Ref	Interval	Activity	Cautions/Descriptions	Problem Indicators
Toner Seal	PL 6.1		After cleaning the blade with a brush, wipe stubborn toner off it with a damp cloth and then dry it completely. If the seal is corrugated, bent, or cracked where it contacts the Photoreceptor, replace it.	Do not deform.	Photoreceptor damage Toner leakage
Toner Supply	---		---	Check the uniformity of the toner.	---

Table 4 Paper Transport

Component	PL Ref	Interval	Activity	Cautions/Descriptions	Problem Indicators
Registration Roller	PL 2.4		Clean off paper dust and toner with a damp cloth. Allow it to dry completely.	---	Registration failure Contaminated prints
Manual Feed Roller	PL 2.3		Clean off paper dust with a damp cloth. Allow it to dry completely.	---	Media jams

Table 5 RFC/Paper Tray

Component	PL Ref	Interval	Activity	Cautions/Descriptions	Problem Indicators
Cutter	PL 10.1		Check for and remove any paper residue or contamination.	Be careful with the blade of the Cutter.	Media jam in the RFC

Table 6 Fuser

Component	PL Ref	Interval	Activity	Cautions/Descriptions	Problem Indicators
Fuser Inlet Chute (Upper and Lower)	PL 5.4		Clean stubborn toner, paper dust, etc., with a damp cloth and dry the chute completely.	Wait for the Fuser to cool before working on or near it.	Wrinkle
Fuser Fingers	PL 5.3		Wipe toner off the finger tips with a dry cloth.	Do not damage the Finger Tips.	Media jams Fuser Roll damage
Fuser Roll	PL 5.2		Wipe toner off the surface of the Fuser Roll and the Pressure Roll with a dry, lint-free cloth.	Do not damage the surface of the Fuser Roll.	Light, black spots
Fuser Thermistors	PL 5.2		Using a damp cloth, wipe toner off the surface that contacts the Fuser Roll.		Wrinkle Media jams Overheat
Lower Exit Chute	PL 5.4		Clean toner, paper dust, etc., with a damp cloth and dry the chute completely.	---	---
Decurler Rolls	PL 5.3		Carefully clean off toner, paper dust, etc., with a damp cloth and dry completely.	Do not damage the Exit Jam Switch or the Exit Motion Sensor.	Exit jams Waves in the print Improper print stacking

Final Actions

1. Check the machine appearance.
2. Check the customer’s stock of consumables.
3. Perform operator training, as necessary.
4. Fill in the machine log history and the service report.
5. Show the print samples to the customer.

2. Status Indicator RAPs

Status Codes

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
Link Down	Refer to APS Power On Fault RAP or IOT Power On Fault RAP	APS Power On RAP- IOT Power RAP	1.1 1.6
	APS Power On Fault RAP	APS Power On RAP	1.1 1.6
	IIT Power On Fault RAP	UI Power RAP	IIT1.1 IIT 1.2 IIT 1.3
	IOT Power On Fault RAP	IOT Power RAP	1.1 1.6
	UI Power On Fault RAP	UI Power RAP	2.1
000-000	Check IIT Scanner for an open Document Handler, open Interlock on the 6279	N	
001-001	220VAC Power to the +24VDC(A) Power Supply RAP	001-001	1.1
001-002	220VAC Power to the +24VDC(B) Power Supply RAP	001-001	1.1
001-003	220VAC Power to the +5VDC Power Supply RAP	001-003	1.1
001-004	220VAC Power to the +3.3VDC Power Supply RAP	001-004	1.1
005-102	IIT Sensor Static Jam 2A The Right Skew Sensor detected a document during original feed. The R/H Cover Sensor was not actuated. Ensure that the Document Shelf is seated correctly. Check the following: obstruction in document transport, damaged original, damaged or contaminated document transport rolls.	N	IIT **3.1**
005-103	IIT Sensor Static Jam 2B The Left Skew Sensor detected a document during original feed. The R/H Cover Sensor was not actuated. Ensure that the Document Shelf is seated correctly. Check the following: obstruction in document transport, damaged original, damaged or contaminated document transport rolls.	N	IIT **3.1**
005-104	IIT Size Sensor Miss Set Jam 2A Detected a setting error of document in t he period between receiving the next request for the controller and the scan transfer start. Check the following: document drives binding, damaged original, damaged or contaminated document transport rolls.	N	IIT 5.2
005-105	IIT Size Sensor Miss Set Jam 2B Detected a setting error of document in t he period between receiving the next request for the controller and the scan transfer start. Check the following: document drives binding, damaged original, damaged or contaminated document transport rolls.	N	IIT 5.2
005-106	IIT Sensor Pull Out Jam 2A Detected the document being pulled out from the insertion slot before Detection of document insertion, Prefeeding, and Receiving next request. Check the following: document drives binding, damaged original, damaged or contaminated document transport rolls.	N	IIT 5.3
005-107	IIT Sensor Pull Out Jam 2B Detected the document being pulled out from the insertion slot before Detection of document insertion, Prefeeding, and Receiving next request. Check the following: document drives binding, damaged original, damaged or contaminated document transport rolls.	N	IIT 5.3
005-108	IIT Sensor Push In Jam 2A Registration sensor / output sensor detected a pushing in of document during operation stop after prefeeding is completed after receiving next request. Check the following: document drives binding, damaged original, damaged or contaminated document transport rolls.	N	IIT 5.3
005-109	IIT Sensor Push In Jam 2B Registration sensor / output sensor detected a pushing in of document during operation stop after prefeeding is completed after receiving next request. Check the following: document drives binding, damaged original, damaged or contaminated document transport rolls.	N	IIT 5.3
005-120	IIT Feed Right Over Skew Right screw sensor detected a document during document transfer. Check for obstructions in the document path, originals inserted incorrectly, damaged or contaminated document transport rolls.	N	IIT 5.4
005-121	IIT Feed Left Over Skew Left screw sensor detected a document during document transfer. Check for obstructions in the document path, originals inserted incorrectly, damaged or contaminated document transport rolls.	N	IIT 5.4

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
005-122	IIT Feed MAX Length Over Registration sensor detected a document transfer, which is longer than the maximum length.	N	IIT 5.4
005-131	IIT Feed-In Sensor Tail Edge Jam Feed in sensor does not detect the trail edge of document when it is time to feed.	N	IIT 5.3
005-132	IIT Registration Sensor Lead Edge Jam Registration sensor does not detect the lead edge of document when it is time to feed.	N	IIT 5.4
005-133	IIT Registration Sensor Tail Edge Jam Registration sensor does not detect the trail edge of document when it is time to feed.	N	IIT 5.4
005-134	IIT Exit Sensor Lead Edge Jam Output sensor does not detect the lead edge of document when it is time to feed.	N	IIT 5.5
005-135	IIT Exit Sensor Tail Edge Jam Output sensor does not detect the trail edge of document when it is time to feed.	N	IIT 5.5
005-300	IIT Cover Open Jam The R/H Cover Sensor was detected to be open while the machine was in operation. The R/H Cover Sensor was not actuated. Ensure that the Document Shelf is seated correctly.	N	IIT 1.6
005-301	IIT Cover Door Open The R/H Cover Sensor was detected to be open while the machine was in standby. The R/H Cover Sensor was not actuated. Ensure that the Document Shelf is seated correctly.	N	IIT 1.6
005-900	IIT Sensor Stay Jam A Paper was detected on any IIT sensor when power was switched on or when original feed is stopped while the machine was not in operation. An IIT Sensor was blocked while the power was switched on and the boot-up was complete.	005-900	IIT 1.6 IIT **3.1** IIT 5.2 IIT 5.3 IIT 5.4 IIT 5.5
005-901	IIT Sensor Stay Jam B Document sensor detected a document immediately after power ON/ when closing a cover. Refer to 005-900 IIT Sensor Failure.	N	IIT **3.1**
005-902	IIT Sensor Static Jam 1A Detected a document jam, which is not caused by document transfer, in the time other than between receiving next request and end of document transfer. Refer to 005-900 IIT Sensor Failure.	N	IIT **3.1**
005-903	IIT Sensor Static Jam 1B Detected a document jam, which is not caused by document transfer, in the time other than between receiving next request and end of document transfer. Refer to 005-900 IIT Sensor Failure.	N	IIT **3.1**
005-904	IIT Size Sensor Miss Set Jam 1A Detected a setting error of document before Detection of document insertion, Prefeeding, and Receiving next request Refer to 005-900 IIT Sensor Failure.	N	IIT **3.1**
005-905	IIT Size Sensor Miss Set Jam 1B Detected a setting error of document before Detection of document insertion, Prefeeding, and Receiving next request.Refer to 005-900 IIT Sensor Failure.	N	IIT **3.1**
005-906	IIT Sensor Pull Out Jam 1A Detected the document being pulled out from the insertion slot before Detection of document insertion, Prefeeding, and Receiving next request. Refer to 005-900 IIT Sensor Failure.	N	IIT 5.3
005-907	IIT Sensor Pull Out Jam 1B Detected the document being pulled out from the insertion slot before Detection of document insertion, Prefeeding, and Receiving next request. Refer to 005-900 IIT Sensor Failure.	N	IIT 5.3
005-908	IIT Sensor Push In Jam 1A Feed-In sensor detected a pushing in of document in the period between Document detection and Start prefeeding. Refer to 005-900 IIT Sensor Failure.	N	IIT 5.3
005-909	IIT Sensor Push In Jam 1B Feed-In sensor detected a pushing in of document in the period between Document detection and Start prefeeding. Refer to 005-900 IIT Sensor Failure.	N	IIT 5.3
005-910	IIT Feed-In Sensor Lead Edge Jam Feed in sensor does not detect the lead edge of document when it is time to feed. Refer to 005-900 IIT Sensor Failure.	N	IIT 5.3
005-940	IIT Plate Position Error. Detected a detection error of HP of platen plate	N	IIT 6.1
010-310	Overheated Thermistor 1 (Software) The Heat Roll Thermistor 1 (Center) detected an over temperature fault. The temperature was 249°C or higher.	010-310	10.5
010-311	Overheated Thermistor 2 (Software) The Heat Roll Thermistor 2 (Center) detected an over temperature fault. The temperature was 249°C or higher.	010-311	10.5
010-312	Overheated Thermistor 3 (Software) The Heat Roll Thermistor 3 detected an over temperature fault. The temperature was 249°C or higher.	010-312	10.5

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
010-313	Overheated Thermostat (Hardware) An overheat condition caused the Overheat Thermostat to open. This removed power from the Fuser Relay, K3 that supplies power to the LVPS 5C. The machine does not go to a ready condition.	010-313	10.3 10.4
010-314	Overheated Thermistor 2 (Hardware) The Heat Roll Thermistor 2 (Center) detected an overheat fault. The temperature was 249°C or higher.	010-314	10.5
010-315	Overheated Thermistor 4 (Hardware) The Heat Roll Thermistor 4 (Center) detected an overheat fault. The temperature was 249°C or higher.	010-315	10.5
010-316	Low Temp. Thermistor 1 The Heat Roll Thermistor 1 detected a low Fuser temperature. The temperature was 90°C or lower.	010-316	10.5
010-317	Low Temp. Thermistor 3 The Heat Roll Thermistor 3 detected a low Fuser temperature. The temperature was 90°C or lower.	010-317	10.5
010-318	Thermistor 1 Open There is an open circuit in the Heat Roll Thermistor 1 or in its wiring.	N	10.5
010-319	Thermistor 2 Open There is an open circuit in the Heat Roll Thermistor 2 or in its wiring.	N	10.5
010-320	Thermistor 3 Open There is an open circuit in the Heat Roll Thermistor 3 or in its wiring.	N	10.5
010-321	Thermistor 4 Open There is an open circuit in the Heat Roll Thermistor 4 or in its wiring.	N	10.5
010-322	Warm Up Timeout Thermistor 1 The temperature at Heat Roll Thermistor 1 did not reach the ready temperature in a specified amount of time.	010-322	10.5
010-323	Warm Up Timeout Thermistor 3 The temperature at Heat Roll Thermistor 3 did not reach the ready temperature in a specified amount of time.	010-323	10.5
010-324	Fuser Drive Motor Lock Error There is a Fuser Drive Motor fault.	010-324	10.2
010-325	R/H Exhaust Fan Error	N	10.8
010-326	L/H Exhaust Fan Error	N	10.8
010-970	Re Warm Up Error The fusing temperature dropped below a point where the toner does not fuse correctly. The printing stops and the paper is ejected. The machine goes to the print ready state when the temperature reaches the specified value.	N	10.5
012-101	GFI Finisher Jam	N	3.5
012-300	GFI Finisher Door Open	N	3.5
012-310	Finisher Communication Error occurred for FX Finisher.	N	3.5

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
012-311	GFI Finisher Item 1 Error UM Error occurred on the GFI Folder (Item 1).	N	3.5
012-312	GFI Finisher Item 2 Error UM Error occurred on the GFI Folder (Item 2).	N	3.5
012-313	GFI Finisher Item 3 Error UM Error occurred on the GFI Folder (Item 3).	N	3.5
012-314	GFI Finisher Item 4 Error UM Error occurred on the GFI Folder (Item 4).	N	3.5
012-940	Finisher Power Error	N	3.5
012-941	GFI Finisher Communication Error	N	3.5
012-942	GFI Finisher Bin Full	N	3.5
041-312	Command Data Length Error There is an IOT PWB communication command length error. Ensure that the USB cable is seated correctly at the CP control PWB and the IOT PWB. If the problem continues, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1). If the problem continues, replace the CP Control PWB.	N	1.2 3.1
041-313	Dray Cut Length Error A cut length error causes the machine to cut and eject the paper. Re-install the APS firmware.	N	3.1
041-314	No Image Length Error No Report on Image Length Error. Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).	N	1.2 3.1
042-210	RFC 1 Feed Motor Stop Error		8.1
042-211	RFC 2 Feed Motor Stop Error		8.4
042-310	Watch Dog Timer Error The hardware reset did not cause the IOT PWB Watch Dog Timer to reset. Re-install IOT PWB firmware	N	3.1
042-311	Flash ROM Error There was an IOT PWB Flash ROM Error. Switch the power off then on. Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).	N	3.1
042-312	USB Disconnect Error The USB cable is disconnected between the APS and the IOT PWB. Ensure that the cable is seated correctly and is not damaged.	N	3.1
042-313	USB Under Run Error USB Video Control: Interrupt Status Underrun Error. Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1). If the problem still exists, replace the APS or BPS.	N	3.1
042-314	EEPROM No Initialized Error The EEPROM failed to initialize or may be blank (w/o data). Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1) and the EEPROM.	N	3.1
042-315	NVRAMN Both Error Check Sum Error of NVRAM data on Flash ROM and EEPROM.	N	3.1

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
042-316	I/O EXP Disconnect Error IO Exp-1 is not detected (disconnected).	N	3.2 3.3 3.4
042-317	I/O EXP Communication Error Communication Error for IO Exp.	N	3.2 3.3 3.4
042-318	BTR DCV Monitor Error IO Port Error / BTR DCV Monitor.	N	9.4
042-319	24B F4 Interlock Monitor Error IO Port Error / Monitor 24B F4 and Interlock. Refer to 046-312 RAP	N	1.10
042-320	24B F3 Monitor Error IO Port Error / Monitor 24B F3. Refer to 046-311 RAP.	N	1.8
042-321	24B RFC 1 Monitor Error IO Port Error / Monitor 24B RFC 1 Feeder.	N	1.8
042-322	24B RFC 2 Feeder Monitor Error IO Port Error / Monitor 24B RFC2 Feeder.	N	1.9
042-323	24B RFC 1 Vertical Monitor Error IO Port Error / Monitor 24B RFC 1 Vertical.	N	1.8
042-324	24B RFC 2 Vertical Monitor Error IO Port Error / Monitor 24B RFC 2 Vertical.	N	1.9
042-325	LPH 3.3V Monitor Error IO Port Error / Monitor 3.3V.	N	6.1
042-326	Fuser Driver Motor Lock Error IO Port Error / Motor Fuser Drive Lock. Refer to 010-324 RAP.	N	10.2
042-327	Main Motor Lock Error IO Port Error / Motor Main Drive Lock.	042-327	4.1
042-328	L/H Exhaust Fan Error IO Port Error / Fan Fuser Exhaust LH Fail.	N	10.8
042-329	R/H Exhaust Fan Error IO Port Error / Fan Fuser Exhaust RH Fail.	N	10.8
042-330	Tray 3 Latch Error IO Port Error / Switch Tray3 Latch.	N	1.11
042-331	Tray 4 Latch Error IO Port Error / Switch Tray4 Latch.	N	1.11
042-332	RFC 1 Cutter Interlock Error IO Port Error / Switch RFC1 Door Interlock.	N	1.11
042-333	RFC 2 Cutter Interlock Error IO Port Error / Switch RFC2 Door Interlock.	N	1.11

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
042-334	Toner Empty Error IO Port Error / Sensor Toner Empty.	N	9.3
042-335	Finisher Ready Error IO Port Error / Finisher Ready.	N	3.5
042-336	Pixel Count Error IO Port Error / Pixel Count.	N	6.1
042-337	Tray4 Error / Disconnect.	N	1.11
042-600	EEPROM Read No ACK Error There is a Timeout Error when the data/address is sent to the EEPROM Device.	N	3.1
042-601	EEPROM Read Timeout Error There is no response from the ACK when the data/address is sent to the EEPROM Device, re-install the original IOT PWB (PL 7.1) and replace the EEPROM.	N	1.2 3.1
042-602	EEPROM Write No ACK Error There is a Timeout Error when the data/address is sent to the EEPROM Device, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1) or the EEPROM.	N	1.2 3.1
042-603	EEPROM Write Timeout Error There is no response from the ACK when the data/address is sent to the EEPROM Device, re-install the original IOT PWB (PL 7.1) and replace the EEPROM.	N	1.2 3.1
042-604	NVRAM Check Sum Error There was checksum error that caused the IOT PWB NVRAM Error (EEPROM). Enter IOT dC131 and save the NVM values. If the fault still exists, replace the EEPROM.	N	3.1
042-605	NVRAM Flash ROM Error There was checksum error that caused the IOT PWB EEPROM Verify Error (Recycling Label). Replace the EEPROM.	N	3.1
042-606	NVRAM EEPROM Error There was checksum error that caused the IOT PWB EEPROM Verify Error (Recycling Data). Replace the EEPROM.	N	3.1
042-607	EEPROM Verify Serial Error There was checksum error that caused the IOT PWB EEPROM Verify Error (NVRAM). Replace the EEPROM.	N	3.1
042-608	EEPROM Verify Recycle Error EEPROM Verifies an Error during the write cycle, Recycle Data.	N	3.1
042-609	EEPROM Verify NVRAM Error EEPROM Verifies an Error during the write cycle, NVRAM.	N	3.1
046-310	LVPS 24A F2 Monitor Error The +24 VDC signal from the LVPS 24A is missing or below specification.	046-310	1.6

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
046-311	LVPS 24B F3 Monitor Error The +24 VDC (HVPS) signal from the LVPS 24B is missing or below specification at the HVPS.	046-311	1.8
046-312	LVPS 24B F4 Interlock Monitor Error The +5 VDC detect signal is missing or below specification.	046-312	1.10
046-313	LVPS 24B RFC 1 Feeder Monitor Error LVPS RFC 1 Feeder Monitor Signal is OFF.	N	1.8
046-314	LVPS 24B RFC 2 Feeder Monitor Error PSLV RFC 2 Feeder Monitor Signal is OFF	N	1.9
046-315	LVPS 24B RFC 1 Vertical Monitor Error PSLV RFC 1 Vertical Monitor Signal is OFF.	N	1.8
046-316	LVPS 24B RFC 2 Vertical Monitor Error PSLV RFC 2 Vertical Monitor Signal is OFF.	N	1.9
046-317	LVPS 5V F6 Monitor Error PSLV 5V Main Monitor Signal is OFF.	N	1.3
046-318	LVPS 5V F5 Monitor Error PSLV 5V Tray/RFC Monitor Signal is OFF.	N	1.3
061-310	LPH 3.3V Monitor Error The +5 VDC (5C) detect signal is missing or below specification.	061-310	6.1
061-311	ROS On Timing Error (Roll 1) A ROS on interruption occurred during the exposure preparation operation for Roll 1. The IOT waits for a print recovery state from the APS or BPS. Re-install the IOT PWB firmware.	N	6.1
061-312	ROS On Timing Error (Roll 2) A ROS on interruption occurred during the exposure preparation operation for Roll 2. The IOT waits for a print recovery state from the APS. Re-install the IOT PWB firmware.	N	6.1
061-313	ROS On Timing Error (Roll 3) A ROS on interruption occurred during the exposure preparation operation for Manual feed (Roll 3). The IOT waits for a print recovery state from the APS. Re-install the IOT PWB firmware.	N	6.1
061-314	ROS On Timing Error (Roll 4) A ROS on interruption occurred during the exposure preparation operation for Manual feed (ROll 4). The IOT waits for a print recovery state from the APS. Re-install the IOT PWB firmware.	N	6.1
061-315	ROS On Timing Error (Roll 3) A ROS on interruption occurred during the exposure preparation operation for Manual feed (Tray 3). The IOT waits for a print recovery state from the APS. Re-install the IOT PWB firmware.	N	6.1
061-316	ROS On Timing Error (Roll 4) A ROS on interruption occurred during the exposure preparation operation for Manual feed (Tray 4). The IOT waits for a print recovery state from the APS. Re-install the IOT PWB firmware.	N	6.1

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
061-317	ROS On Timing Error (Manual) A ROS on interruption occurred during the exposure preparation operation for Manual feed (Manual Bypass). The IOT waits for a print recovery state from the APS. Re-install the IOT PWB firmware.	N	6.1
061-318	Clear Feature Delay Error A ROS on interruption occurred before requesting Clear Feature.	N	6.1
061-319	LPH FPGA Ready Error An error in the LPH Controller on the IOT Control PWB was detected. (FPGA Initialize) Ensure that the ribbon cable is seated correctly between the LPH Interface PWB and the LPH and is not damaged. An LVPS 5C fault. Check for AC power to LVPS 5C.	N	6.1
061-320	LPH Data Get Error An error in the LPH Controller on the IOT Control PWB was detected. (Data Receiving) Ensure that the ribbon cable is seated correctly between the LPH Interface PWB and the LPH and is not damaged. An LVPS 5C fault. Check for AC power to LVPS 5C.	N	6.1
061-321	LPH Data Read Error An error in the LPH Controller on the IOT Control PWB was detected. (Data Correction) Ensure that the ribbon cable is seated correctly between the LPH Interface PWB and the LPH and is not damaged. An LVPS 5C fault. Check for AC power to LVPS 5C.	N	6.1
061-322	LPH Data Put Error An error in the LPH Controller on the IOT Control PWB was detected. (Data Transfer) Ensure that the ribbon cable is seated correctly between the LPH Interface PWB and the LPH and is not damaged. An LVPS 5C fault. Check for AC power to LVPS 5C.	N	6.1
061-323	LPH Thermistor Open Error There is an open circuit to the LPH Thermistor Error. Abnormally high temperature was detected for the LPH. Thermistor Error (LPH Overheat). dC330 061-250 indicated 1000 or higher.	061-323	6.1
061-324	LPH Thermistor Ground Error Low temperature was detected for the LPH Thermistor Error (LPH low-temp). dC330 061-250 indicated 150 or less.	061-324	6.1
061-325	LPH Delay Access Ready Error A ROS on interruption occurred before receiving TxOK.	N	6.1
061-326	LPH Delay TxOK Error A ROS on interruption occurred before receiving ACCEN.	N	6.1
061-327	ROS On Timing Error (USB) A ROS on interruption occurred before initialing USB H/W.	N	6.1

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
061-328	ROS On Timing Error (Expose) A ROS on interruption occurred when ROS is ON.	N	6.1
062-220	IIT FPGA Failure Detected an operations error caused by ASIC SDC6W SHDC module.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-221	IIT FPGA Failure Detected an operations error caused by ASIC SDC6W SHDC module.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-222	IIT FPGA Failure Detected an operations error caused by FPGA SHIGA DMAC2 module.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-223	IIT FPGA Failure Detected an operations error caused by FPGA SHIGA SDRAM module.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-224	IIT ASIC Failure Detected an opera ion error caused by ASIC IPS6W1 BKG module	N	IIT **3.1**
062-225	IIT ASIC Failure Detected an opera ion error caused by ASIC IPS6W1 RE module	N	IIT **3.1**
062-226	IIT ASIC Failure Detected an opera ion error caused by ASIC IPS6W1 TRC module	N	IIT **3.1**
062-227	IIT ASIC Failure Detected an opera ion error caused by ASIC IPS6W1 DF module	N	IIT **3.1**
062-228	IIT ASIC Failure Detected an opera ion error caused by ASIC IPS6W1 SG module	N	IIT **3.1**
062-229	IIT ASIC Failure Detected an opera ion error caused by ASIC IPS6W2 BKG module	N	IIT **3.1**
062-230	IIT ASIC Failure Detected an opera ion error caused by ASIC IPS6W2 RE module	N	IIT **3.1**
062-231	IIT ASIC Failure Detected an opera ion error caused by ASIC IPS6W2 TRC module	N	IIT **3.1**
062-232	IIT ASIC Failure Detected an opera ion error caused by ASIC IPS6W2 DF module	N	IIT **3.1**
062-233	IIT ASIC Failure Detected an opera ion error caused by ASIC IPS6W2 SG module	N	IIT **3.1**
062-234	IIT Post Code Failure Detected an operation error caused by Post-Code Encoder (PM-36)	N	IIT **3.1**
062-235	IIT FPGA SHIGA Out Failure Detected an operation error caused by FPGA SHIGA OUT1 (CONT output) module	N	IIT **3.1**
062-236	IIT FPGA SHIGA Out Failure Detected an operation error caused by FPGA SHIGA OUT2 (HOST output) module	N	IIT **3.1**
062-237	IIT USB IC Failure Detected an operation error caused by HOST-USB IC	N	IIT **3.1**
062-238	IIT USB IC Failure Detected an operation error caused by CONT-USB IC	N	IIT **3.1**

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
062-290	IIT Watch Dog Failure S/W has reset the Watch Dog timer in the CPU	N	IIT **3.1**
062-295	IIT IPS Data Not Support Detected the unsupported version of IPS module	N	IIT **3.1**
062-310	IIT LVPS Fan Failure An abnormal SUM value was detected in the user part program on the IIT PWB. Reinstall IIT firmware. Check for +24VDC to the Cooling Fan. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6). If the problem continues, replace the IIT LVPS (PL 20.5).	N	IIT 1.2
062-311	IIT Cooling Fan Failure An abnormal SUM value was detected in the boot part program on the IIT PWB. Replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.5).	N	IIT 1.6 IIT **3.1**
062-312	Power source +3.3VDC is not output An abnormal SUM value was detected in IPS data on the IIT PWB. Reinstall IIT firmware. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT LVPS (PL 20.5).	N	IIT 1.2 IIT **3.1**
062-313	An error was detected during the CPU built-in RAM Read/Write check on the IIT PWB. Replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-314	Error was detected during Read/Write check for the areas except the data backup area of the External RAM. (IIT PWB). Replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-315	An abnormal SUM value was detected in the system data stored in the EEPROM on the IIT PWB. Initialize IIT NVM. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-317	Abnormal data was detected in the error history/error log stored in the EEPROM on the IIT PWB. Initialize IIT NVM. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-318	Error was detected in the feed count/recycle data stored in the EEPROM on the IIT PWB. Replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-319	IIT Battery / Failure. Detected a battery error signal (H/W). Replace the IIT LVPS (PL 20.5).	N	IIT 1.2
062-320	An error was detected while erasing the Flash ROM on the IIT PWB. Reinstall IIT firmware. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-321	An error was detected while writing data into the Flash ROM on the IIT PWB. Reinstall IIT firmware. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-322	The value written in the Flash ROM on the IIT PWB is different from the one written by user. Reinstall IIT firmware. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
062-323	IIT ASIC Check NG The value written in the R/W check error of register/ embedded memory in ASIC IPS6W1. Reinstall IIT firmware. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-324	IIT ASIC Check NG Error was detected while writing data into the EEPROM on the IIT PWB. Replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-325	IIT ASIC Check NG The value written in the EEPROM on the IIT PWB is different from the one written by user. Replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-327	IIT Post-Codec-Encode / Check NG IIT Post Code Check. R/W check error of register/ embedded memory in Jpeg decoder at final output	N	IIT **3.1**
062-328	IIT HOST USB IC / Check NG IIT USB IC Check. R/W check error of register/ embedded memory in USB IC for HOST I/F	N	IIT **3.1**
062-329	IIT CONT USB IC / Check NG IIT USB IC Check. R/W check error of register/ embedded memory in USB IC for CONT I/F	N	IIT **3.1**
062-330	IIT Post-Codec-SRAM / Check NG IIT USB IC Check. R/W check error of SDRAM connected to Jpeg decoder at final output	N	IIT **3.1**
062-340	There was a read/write check error for the ASIC SDC6W register/built-in memory on the IIT PWB. Replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6)	N	IIT **3.1**
062-341	There was a read/write check error for the ASIC IPS6W register/built-in memory on the IIT PWB. Replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-342	There was a read/write check error for the SDRAM used in the ASIC IPS6W BKG module. Replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-343	There was a bus check error between the ASIC SDC6W and the ASIC IPS6W. Replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-344	There was a bus check error between ASIC IPS6W and the FPGA USBC. Replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-345	There was a bus check error between the FPGA USBC and the USB IC. Replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-350	There was an operation error caused by the ASIC SDC6W SHDC module. Reinstall IIT firmware. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-351	There was an operation error caused by the ASIC SDC6W VDAC module. Reinstall IIT firmware. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-352	There was an operation error caused by the ASIC SDC6W TRC module. Reinstall IIT firmware. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
062-353	IIT Bus Failure There was an operation error caused by the ASIC SDC6W DF module.Reinstall IIT firmware. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-354	IIT Bus Failure There was an operation error caused by the ASIC IPS6W BKG module.Reinstall IIT firmware. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT 1.6 IIT **3.1**
062-355	IIT Bus Failure There was an operation error caused by the ASIC IPS6W RE module.Reinstall IIT firmware. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-356	IIT Bus Failure There was an operation error caused by the ASIC IPS6W TRC module.Reinstall IIT firmware. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-357	IIT Bus Failure There was an operation error caused by the ASIC IPS6W DF module.Reinstall IIT firmware. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-358	IIT Bus Failure There was an operation error caused by the ASIC IPS6W SG module.Reinstall IIT firmware. If the fault still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-359	IIT Bus Failure There was an operation error caused by the FPGA USBC. Replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-360	IIT Bus Failure There was an operation error caused by the USB IC. Replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT **3.1**
062-370	IIT Exposure Lamp Front Failure The average output value for IC units in the CIS was lower than or equal to the limit value in every IC. Use component control to try to switch on the lamps. Check for +5 VDC at the CIS PWB.	N	IIT 6.2
062-371	IIT Exposure Lamp Right Failure The average output value for IC units in the CIS was lower than or equal to the limit value in a least on IC. Use component control to try to switch on the lamps. Also check for +5 VDC at the CIS PWB.	N	IIT 6.2
062-372	IIT Image Sensor Failure Sensor error detected (initialization of input FIFO from the sensor was not completed). Ensure that the cable is seated correctly between the CIS PWB and IIT PWB and that it is not damaged. If the wiring is OK, replace the CIS PWB. If the problem still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT 6.2

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
062-373	IIT Image Sensor Failure No sensor connections were detected (initialization of input FIFO from the sensor was not completed). Ensure that the cable is seated correctly between the CIS PWB and IIT PWB and that it is not damaged. If the wiring is OK, replace the CIS PWB. If the problem still exists, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).	N	IIT 6.2
062-374	IIT Image Sensor Communication Serial communication between the sensor is not allowed.	N	IIT 6.2
062-375	IIT Image Sensor Control Error Cannot control the sensor (Not able to register R/W. Cannot operation)	N	IIT 6.2
062-380	IIT EEPROM Check Sum NG Detected SUM error of system data stored in EEPROM.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-381	IIT SRAM Check Sum NG Detected SUM error of system data stored in backup RAM.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-382	IIT EEPROM Failure Detected an error while writing data in EEPROM.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-383	IIT EEPROM Failure Value in EEPROM is not correct.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-384	IIT EEPROM Failure Detected an error of error history/ error log stored in EEPROM.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-385	IIT EEPROM Failure Detected an error of feed count/ recycle information stored in EEPROM.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-386	IIT EEPROM Failure Setting error of system data avoiding the operation.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-390	IIT User Check Sum NG Detected SUM value error of User Program. Reinstall IIT firmware.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-391	IIT Boot Check Sum NG Detected SUM value error of Boot Program. Reinstall IIT firmware.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-392	IIT IPS Data Check Sum NG Detected SUM value error of IPS Data. Reinstall IIT firmware.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-393	IIT CPU RAM Check NG Detected an error in R/W check of RAM in CPU.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-394	IIT External RAM Check NG Detected an error in R/W check in the range excluded the data backup area of external RAM.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-395	IIT Flash ROM Failure Detected an error while erasing FLASH ROM.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-396	IIT Flash ROM Failure Detected an error while writing data in FLASH ROM.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-397	IIT Flash ROM Failure Value written in FLASH ROM is not correct.	N	IIT **3.1**

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
062-940	Diagnostic: Sequence Error Detected an error while erasing FLASH ROM. Reinstall IIT firmware. If the problem still exists, reinstall the APS firmware.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-941	Diagnostic: Parameter Error Parameter error has occurred when receiving Diag Parameter. If the problem still exists, reinstall the APS firmware.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-942	Diagnostic: Stop Request The diagnosis was aborted by the abort diagnostic request. The error occurred during self diagnosis. No action required.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-943	Diagnostic: Document Jam An original was jammed during the diagnosis that requires feeding an original. The error occurred during self diagnosis. No action required.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-944	Diagnostic: Cover Open A cover was opened during the diagnosis that requires feeding an original. The error occurred during self diagnosis. No action required.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-945	Diagnostic: Other Failure An error occurred during diagnosis. The error occurred during self diagnosis. No action required.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-946	Diagnostic: Config Failure Diagnosis is not available because the item targeted for diagnosis is missing. The error occurred during self diagnosis. No action required.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-950	CONT Communication: Not Connect Communication between CP Cont was not established. APS communication has not been established since power was switched on. No action required.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-951	CONT Communication: Link Error Failed to communicate with CP Cont(Text,ACK,NAK)for three times. Communication still failed after three retries when transferring data (Text, ACK, NAK) to the APS. No action required.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-952	CONT Communication: Not Ready Received an inoperable acknowledgement from CP Cont (CP Cont error) The notification that operation is unavailable was received from the APS. No action required.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-955	Host Communication Error: Data Stop Received a request from HOST to stop transferring data when in Scan Mode, Scan and Copy, use an alternate output Mode	N	IIT **3.1**
062-956	Host Communication Error: Timed Out Communication between HOST went off for a certain period of time when in Scan Mode, Scan and Copy Mode.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-957	Host Communication Error: Not Connected Communication between Host is not established.	N	IIT **3.1**

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
062-960	Overflow occurred during image transfer via the USB. (Data read delay occurred at the APS) No action required.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-961	USB Transfer Over Flow. The IPS parameter resetting process did not complete within a specified time. No action required.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-962	IPS Parameter Renew Failure Resetting of IPS parameter was not completed within the specified time.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-963	CONT USB Image Transfer: Time Out CONT USB does not have data output for a specified period of time.	N	IIT **3.1**
062-964	HOST USB Image Transfer: Time Out HOST USB does not have data output for a specified period of time.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-250	IIT FPGA HAPPO ENC / Failure Detected an operation error caused by FPGA HAPPO Encoder module.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-251	IIT FPGA HAPPO DEC / Failure Detected an operation error caused by FPGA HAPPO Decoder module.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-252	IIT Pre-Codec Encoder Failure Detected an operation error caused by Post-Codec Encoder ADV-212 encoding module.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-253	IIT Pre-Codec Decoder Failure Detected an operation error caused by Post-Codec Decoder ADV-212 decoding.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-254	IIT FPGA MADARAO PRE Failure Detected an operation error caused by FPGA MADARAO PRE module.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-255	IIT FPGA MADARAO POST Failure Detected an operation error caused by FPGA MADARAO POST mod-ule	N	IIT **3.1**
063-256	IIT ASIC TOTO1 Failure Detected an operation error caused by ASIC TOTO 1	N	IIT **3.1**
063-257	IIT ASIC TOTO2 Failure Detected an operation error caused by ASIC TOTO 2	N	IIT **3.1**
063-258	IIT ASIC TOTO2 Failure Detected an operation error caused by ASIC TOTO 3	N	IIT **3.1**
063-259	IIT Color Module Not Implemented CIPS is not implemented	N	IIT **3.1**
063-280	IIT DIMM Combination Error DIMM combination error in all DIMM slot	N	IIT **3.1**
063-281	IIT DIMM Slot1 Check NG Detected an error in R/W check for DIMM installed in Slot 1.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-282	IIT DIMM Slot2 Check NG Detected an error in R/W check for DIMM installed in Slot 2.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-283	IIT DIMM Slot3 Check NG Detected an error in R/W check for DIMM installed in Slot 3.	N	IIT **3.1**

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
063-284	IIT DIMM Slot4 Check NG Detected an error in R/W check for DIMM installed in Slot 4.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-289	IIT DIMM Not Implemented Memory is not installed to all DIMM slot. PMEM board is not installed.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-340	IIT FPGA HAPPO Check NG R/W check error of register/ embedded memory in FPGA HAPPO	N	IIT **3.1**
063-341	IIT Pre Code Encoder Check NG R/W check error of register embedded memory in Jpeg encoder prior to page memory	N	IIT **3.1**
063-342	IIT Pre Code Decoder Check NG R/W check error of register embedded memory in Jpeg encoder prior to R/W memory	N	IIT **3.1**
063-343	IIT FPGA MADARAO Check NG R/W check error of register embedded memory in FPGA MADARAO	N	IIT **3.1**
063-344	IIT ASIC TOTO1 Check NG R/W check error of register/ embedded memory in ASIC TOTO1.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-345	IIT ASIC TOTO2 Check NG R/W check error of register/ embedded memory in ASIC TOTO2.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-346	IIT ASIC TOTO3 Check NG R/W check error of register/ embedded memory in ASIC TOTO3	N	IIT **3.1**
063-347	IIT HAPPO SDRAM / Check NG R/W check error of SDRAM used in FPGA HAPPO	N	IIT **3.1**
063-350	IIT NOZAWA-HAPPO Bus Failure Bus check error between FPGA NOZAWA and FPGA HAPPO	N	IIT **3.1**
063-351	IIT HAPPO-PM36E Bus Failure Bus check error between FPGA HAPPO and JPEG IC(ENC)	N	IIT **3.1**
063-352	IIT PM36E-PMEM Bus Failure Bus check error between JPEG IC(ENC) and Page Memory	N	IIT **3.1**
063-353	IIT PMEM-PM36D Bus Failure Bus check error between Page Memory and JPEG IC(DEC)	N	IIT **3.1**
063-354	IIT PM36D-HAPPO Bus / Failure Bus check error between JPEG IC(DEC) and FPGA HAPPO	N	IIT **3.1**
063-355	IIT HAPPO-SHIGA Bus / Failure Bus check error between FPGA HAPPO and FPGA SHIGA	N	IIT **3.1**
063-960	IIT HAPPO-TOTO1 Bus Failure Bus check error between FPGA HAPPO and ASIC TOTO 1.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-961	IIT HAPPO-TOTO2 Bus Failure Bus check error between FPGA HAPPO and ASIC TOTO 2.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-962	IIT HAPPO-TOTO3 Bus Failure Bus check error between FPGA HAPPO and ASIC TOTO 3.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-963	IIT NOZAWA-TOTO1 Bus / Failure Bus check error between FPGA NOZAWA and ASIC TOTO 1.	N	IIT **3.1**

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
063-964	IIT NOZAWA-TOTO2 Bus / Failure Bus check error between FPGA NOZAWA and ASIC TOTO 2.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-965	IIT NOZAWA-TOTO3 Bus / Failure Bus check error between FPGA NOZAWA and ASIC TOTO 3.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-966	IIT TOTO1-MADARAO Bus Failure Bus check error between ASIC TOTO 1 and FPGA MADARAO.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-967	IIT TOTO2-MADARAO Bus Failure Bus check error between ASIC TOTO 2 and FPGA MADARAO.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-968	IIT TOTO3-MADARAO Bus Failure Bus check error between ASIC TOTO 3 and FPGA MADARAO.	N	IIT **3.1**
063-969	IIT MADARAO-SHIGA Bus Failure Bus check error between FPGA MADARAO and FPGA SHIGA.	N	IIT **3.1**
071-102	Roll 1 A3 Size Sensor Off Jam (Rewind) The Roll 1 A3 Size Sensor was not actuated within a specified time. Refer to 071-103. The Roll 1 A3 Size Sensor did not detect paper.	N	7.1
071-103	Roll 1 A3 Size Sensor Off Jam (Rewind) The Roll 1 A3 Size Sensor was not actuated within a specified time.	071-103	7.1
071-104	Roll 1 Feed Jam (Peeled Core) The Roll 1 Feed Jam Sensor was not de-actuated within a specified time.	071-104	7.1
071-300	RFC 1 Cutter Door Open RFC 1 Cutter Cover was detected to be open during printing.	N	1.11
071-301	RFC 1 Drawer Open RFC 1 Drawer was detected to be open during printing.	N	1.11
071-302	RFC 1 Cutter Door Open (During Print) RFC 1 Cutter Door was detected to be open during printing.	N	1.11
071-303	RFC 1 Drawer Open (During Print) RFC 1 Drawer was detected to be open during printing.	N	1.11
071-310	RFC 1 Feed Motor Pulse Error RFC 1 Feed Motor Clock signal cannot be detected.	N	8.1
071-311	RFC 1 Cutter Un Reach Error Cutter was moved but its completion was not detected. (The RFC 1 Cutter R/H Switch or RFC 1 Cutter RLH Switch was not actuated.) The cutter is not at the left hand or right hand position. Neither left hand nor right hand cutter switch is actuated.	071-311	8.2
071-312	RFC 1 Cutter Overrun Error Bounce was detected after the cutter motion had completed (It was detected that the RFC 1 Cutter R/H Switch or RFC 1 Cutter L/H Switch was actuated then deactuated). Refer to the 071-311 RAP.	N	8.2

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
071-313	RFC 1 Cutter Position Error There is a cutter position fault. Both the RFC 1 Cutter R/H Switch and the RFC 1 Cutter L/H Switch were actuated or deactuated at the same time. Refer to the 071-311 RAP.	N	8.2
071-900	RFC 1 Static Jam The RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor or Tray/RFC Page Sync Sensor was blocked when the RFC 1 Door was closed.	N	3.2 8.13
071-940	Roll 1 No Paper There were no pulses from the Roll 1 No Paper Sensor. Ensure that the wheel that blocks the Roll 1 No Paper Sensor moves freely and is not damaged. Check the Roll 1 No Paper Sensor and the Roll 1 Set Sensor. The Roll 1 Set Sensor did not detect paper.	N	7.1
072-101	Roll 2 Auto Loading Feed Jam	N	7.2
072-102	Roll 2 A3 Size Sensor Off Jam (Rewind) The RFC 2 A3 Size Sensor was not actuated within a specified time. Refer to 072-103. The RFC2 A3 Size Sensor did not detect paper.	N	7.2
072-103	Roll 2 A3 Size Sensor Off Jam (Rewind) The RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor was not actuated within a specified time.	072-103	7.2
072-104	Roll 2 Feed Jam (Peeled Core) The RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor was not de-actuated within a specified time.	072-104	7.2
072-300	RFC 2 Cutter Door Open RFC 2 Cutter Cover was detected to be open during printing.	N	1.11
072-301	RFC 2 Drawer Open RFC 2 Drawer was detected to be open during printing.	N	1.11
072-302	RFC 2 Cutter Door Open (During Print) RFC 2 Cutter Door was detected to be open during printing.	N	1.11
072-303	RFC 2 Drawer Open (During Print) RFC 2 Drawer was detected to be open during printing.	N	1.11
072-310	RFC 2 Feed Motor Pulse Error RFC 2 Feed Motor Clock signal cannot be detected.	N	8.4
072-311	RFC 2 Cutter Un Reach Error Cutter was moved but its completion was not detected. (The RFC 2 Cutter R/H Switch or the RFC 2 Cutter L/H Switch was not actuated.)	072-311	8.5
072-312	RFC 2 Cutter Over Run Error Bounce was detected after the cutter motion had completed (It was detected that the RFC 2 Cutter R/H Switch or the RFC 2 Cutter L/H Switch was actuated then deactuated). Refer to the 072-311 RAP.	N	8.5
072-313	RFC 2 Cutter Position Error There is a cutter position fault. Both the RFC 2 Cutter R/H Switch and the RFC 2 Cutter L/H Switch were actuated or deactuated at the same time. Refer to the 072-311 RAP.	N	8.5

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
072-900	RFC 2 Static Jam The RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor or Tray/RFC Page Sync Sensor was blocked when the RFC 2 Door was closed.	N	3.3
072-940	Roll 2 No Paper There were no pulses from the Roll 2 No Paper Sensor. Ensure that the wheel that blocks the Roll 2 No Paper Sensor moves freely and is not damaged. Check the Roll 2 No Paper Sensor and the Roll 2 Set Sensor. The Roll 2 Set Sensor did not detect paper.	N	7.2
073-103	Roll 3 A3 Size Sensor Off Jam (Rewind)	N	7.3
073-104	Roll 3 Feed Jam (Peeled Core)	N	7.3
073-105	Tray 3 Sensor On Jam. Lead edge paper jam Ensure that there are no obstructions to the sensor.	N	8.8
073-106	Tray 3 Sensor On Jam. Lead edge paper jam Ensure that there are no obstructions to the sensor.	N	8.8
073-107	Tray 3 Sensor On Jam. Trail edge paper jam Ensure that there are no obstructions to the sensor.	N	8.8
073-108	Tray 3 Sensor On Jam. Trail edge paper jam Ensure that there are no obstructions to the sensor.	N	8.8
073-300	Tray 3 Latch Open Tray 3 Latch was detected to be open.	N	1.11
073-301	Tray 3 Latch Open (During Print) Tray 3 Latch was detected to be open during printing.	N	1.11
073-310	Tray 3 Up Time Out Error Tray 3 failed to raise within the specified time.	Y	7.8
073-900	Tray 3 Static Jam	N	3.4
073-940	Roll 3 No Paper	N	7.3
074-103	Roll 4 A3 Size Sensor Off Jam (Rewind)	N	7.4
074-104	Roll 4 Feed Jam (Peeled Core)	N	7.4
074-105	Tray 4 Jam Sensor On Jam. Lead edge paper jam Ensure that there are no obstructions to the sensor.	N	8.10
074-106	Tray 4 Jam Sensor On Jam. Lead edge paper jam Ensure that there are no obstructions to the sensor.	N	8.10
074-107	Tray 4 Jam Sensor On Jam. Trail edge paper jam Ensure that there are no obstructions to the sensor.	N	8.10
074-108	Tray 4 Jam Sensor On Jam. Trail edge paper jam Ensure that there are no obstructions to the sensor.	N	8.10
074-300	Tray 4 Latch was detected to be open. Ensure that Tray 4 is closed.	N	1.11
074-301	Tray 4 Latch was detected to be open during printing. Ensure that Tray 4 is closed.	N	1.11

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
074-310	Tray 4 Up Time Out Error Tray 4 failed to raise within the specified time.	Y	7.9
074-900	Tray 4 Static Jam	N	3.4
074-940	Roll 4 No Paper	N	7.4
075-100	Manual Feed Stop Sensor On Jam The Manual Feed Stop Sensor was not blocked within a specified time after Pre-feed had started. Check the Manual Feed Clutch and the Manual Feed Stop Sensor. Check for damage to the drive to the Manual Feed assembly.	075-100	8.11
075-101	Manual Page Sync Sensor On Jam The Manual Page Sync Sensor was not blocked within a specified time.	N	8.13
075-102	Manual Page Sync Sensor Off Jam The Manual Page Sync Sensor was not unblocked within a specified time.	N	8.13
075-900	Manual Static Jam The Manual Feed Stop Sensor or Manual Page Sync Sensor was detected to be blocked when paper was loaded.	N	3.1
075-940	Manual No Paper Paper was not loaded within a specified time after missing paper had been detected (during printing).	N	7.7
075-941	Manual Paper Size Mismatch The width of loaded paper was narrower than the image width during manual printing. check the Manual width sensors.	N	7.7
077-100	RFC 1 Vertical Jam Sensor Off Jam (Rewind) The RFC Vertical Jam Sensor was not blocked within a specified time. Check the Vertical Jam Sensor and the RFC Takeaway Clutch. Check for an obstruction in the paper path. Check the RFC Takeaway Roll drives for damage.	N	8.3
077-101	RFC 2 Vertical Jam Sensor Off Jam (Rewind The Tray/RFC Page Sync Sensor was not blocked within a specified time. Check the Tray/RFC Page Sync Sensor and the RFC Takeaway Clutch. Check for an obstruction in the paper path. Check the RFC Takeaway Roll drives for damage.	N	8.6
077-102	RFC 1 Miss Cut Jam The Exit Jam Sensor was not blocked within a specified time.Check the Fuser Drive Control circuit.	N	8.2
077-103	RFC 2 Miss Cut Jam The Exit Jam Switch was not blocked within a specified time. Check the Fuser Drive Control circuit.	N	8.5

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
077-104	RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor On Jam The RFC Vertical Jam Sensor was not unblocked within a specified time. Check the Vertical Jam Sensor and the RFC Takeaway Clutch. Check for an obstruction in the paper path. Check the RFC Takeaway Roll drives for damage.	N	8.2
077-105	RFC 1 Vertical Jam Sensor On Jam The Tray/RFC Page Sync Sensor was not unblocked within a specified time. Check the Tray/RFC Page Sync Sensor and the RFC Takeaway Clutch. Check for an obstruction in the paper path. Check the Registration Roll drives for damage.	N	8.3
077-106	RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor On Jam The Exit Jam Switch was not unblocked within a specified time. Check the Exit Jam Switch and the Fuser Drive Control circuit.	N	8.5 10.7
077-106	RFC 2 Vertical Jam Sensor On Jam The Exit Jam Switch was not unblocked within a specified time. Check the Exit Jam Switch and the Fuser Drive Control circuit.	N	8.6 10.7
077-108	Tray Vertical Jam Sensor On Jam	N	8.8
077-109	A-Tra. Swing Sensor On Jam	N	8.12
077-110	Tray/RFC Page Sync Sensor On Jam	N	8.13
077-111	Registration Sensor on Jam	N	8.13
077-112	B-Tra. Sensor On Jam	N	10.1
077-113	Exit Jam Switch On Jam	N	10.7
077-120	Tray/RFC Page Sync Sensor Off Jam	N	8.13
077-121	Registration Sensor Off Jam	N	8.13
077-122	Exit Jam Switch Off Jam	N	10.7
077-123	Exit Motion Sensor Jam	N	10.7
077-114	RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor Off Jam	N	8.2
077-115	RFC 1 Vertical Jam Sensor Off Jam	N	8.3
077-116	RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor Off Jam	N	8.5 8.6
077-118	Tray Vertical Jam Sensor Off Jam	N	8.8
077-119	A-Tra. Swing Sensor Off Jam	N	8.12
077-300	Clam Shell Open Clam Shell was detected to be open. Ensure that the Clam Shell is closed. Check the Clam Shell Interlock circuit.	N	1.10
077-301	Clam Shell Open (During Print) Fuser Cover was detected to be open. Ensure that the Fuser Cover is closed. Check the Fuser Cover Interlock circuit.	N	1.10

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
077-310	RFC Air Sensor Disconnect Error RFC Air Sensor open error was detected (Step 1000 or more).	N	7.10
077-311	RFC Air Sensor Short Circuit Error RFC Air Sensor short error was detected (Step 100 or less).	N	7.10
077-900	Static Jam A paper path sensor detected paper when the machine was stopped. A paper path sensor detected paper under one of the following conditions: at power on, when exiting the low power mode, or after a print is delivered.	077-900	
077-901	Static Jam (Low Power Mode) A paper path sensor detected paper when the machine was in the Low Power Mode. Refer to the 077-900 RAP.	N	3.1
077-902	Static Jam (After Paper Output) A paper path sensor detected paper after a print was delivered. Refer to the 077-900 RAP.	N	3.1
077-940	RFC 1 Cutter Door Error	N	1.11
077-941	RFC 2 Cutter Door Error	N	1.11
091-300	Top Cover Open Rear Top Cover was detected to be open. Ensure that the Top Cover Sensor is mounted correctly and is not damaged (PL 9.1).	N	9.3
091-301	No Waste Toner Pot Rear Top Cover was detected to be open during printing. Ensure that the Top Cover Sensor is mounted correctly and is not damaged (PL 9.1).	N	9.5
091-302	Top Cover Open (During Print)	N	9.3
091-303	No Waste Toner Pot (During Print)	N	9.5
091-310	Open Air Sensor Humidity 1 Error An Open Air Sensor Humidity error was detected (IOT dC330 091-250 was 700 or higher). Ensure that the sensor is mounted correctly and is not damaged. Refer to BSD 9.5 and check the wiring to the Open Air Sensor. If the wiring is OK, replace the Open Air Sensor (PL 7.4).	N	9.5
091-311	Open Air Sensor Humidity 2 Error An Open Air Sensor Humidity error was detected (IOT dC330 091-250 was 10 or lower). Ensure that the sensor is mounted correctly and is not damaged. Refer to BSD 9.5 and check the wiring to the Open Air Sensor. If the wiring is OK, replace the Open Air Sensor (PL 7.4).	N	9.5

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
091-312	Open Air Sensor Disconnect Error An Open Air Sensor Air error was detected (IOT dC330 091-251 was 1000 or higher). Ensure that the sensor is mounted correctly and is not damaged. Refer to BSD 9.5 and check the wiring to the Open Air Sensor. If the wiring is OK, replace the Open Air Sensor (PL 7.4).	N	9.5
091-313	Open Air Sensor Short Circuit Error An Open Air Sensor Air error was detected (IOT dC330 091-251 100 or lower). Ensure that the sensor is mounted correctly and is not damaged. Refer to BSD 9.5 and check the wiring to the Open Air Sensor. If the wiring is OK, replace the Open Air Sensor (PL 7.4).	N	9.5
091-314	BTR DCV Monitor 1 Error BTR Monitor failure is detected (Step 1000 or more).	N	9.4
091-315	BTR DCV Monitor 2 Error BTR Monitor failure is detected (Step 10 or less).	N	9.4
091-316	Main Motor Lock Error Main Motor error is detected (The Main Motor was detected to be out of sync (Lock).	091-316	4.1
091-940	Waste Toner Pot Full Printed paper was longer than the IOT dC131 910-364 specified length was output after the Toner Bottle Full had been detected. If the Toner Bottle is full, ask the customer to replace it. Ensure that the value in IOT dC131 910-364 has not changed. Ensure that the Waste Toner Pot Full Sensor is not contaminated by toner. Refer to BSD 9.5 and check the Waste Toner Pot Full Sensor. If the problem still exists, replace the Waste Toner Pot Full Sensor (PL 6.3).	N	9.5
091-941	Toner Empty Error Printed paper longer than the IOT dC131 910-363 specified length was output after Low Toner had been detected. Ensure that the value in IOT dC131 910-363 has not changed. Check the wiring to the Toner Empty Sensor. If the problem still exists, replace the Toner Empty Sensor (PL 4.2).	N	9.3
103-311	IIT Communication Error Error was detected during communication between the APS or and the IIT. Ensure that the USB Cable is seated correctly between the IIT PWB and the CP Control PWB and that it is not damaged. If the cable is OK, reinstall the firmware. If the problem still exists, replace the following in order: • IIT PWB (PL 20.6) • CP Control PWB	N	IIT 1.6 IIT **3.1**

Table 1 Status Code List

Status Code/ Message Code	Fault Description	RAP	BSD
124-311	IOT Communication Error Error was detected during communication between the APS and the IOT PWB. Ensure that the USB Cable is seated correctly between the IOT PWB and the CP Control PWB and that it is not damaged. If the cable is seated correctly, reinstall firmware. If the problem still exists, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).	N	1.2 3.1
199-999	The machine configuration is not set. Enter diagnostic dC131. Enter the appropriate code for the machine configuration [700-000]: • 1 - EP (Engineering Printer) • 2 - EC (Engineering Copier) • 5 - MF (Multifunction) Enter CP-Cont diagnostic dC361 to initialize the machine.	N	**1.1**

APS Power On RAP (Accxes Print Server)

The following procedure can be used to determine the reason for a power-on fault for a 6279 with an Accxes Print Server. If the print server fails to power up the 6279, the printer Control Panel will indicate a **Link Down** message. This is the first indication of a power on fault.

The APS Controller initiates the 6279 power-up via a USB cable connected between any USB port on the print server and the 6279 Access Interface PWB Assembly. Any break in the communication path between the APS Controller and the Access Interface PWB will cause a power on fault indication.

6279 Power On Sequence:

1. IOT Standby Switch turned On.
2. IIT AC Power Cord plugged into the printer.
3. UI Power Brick plugged in, UI Power Save LED should be lit Green.
4. IOT Power Cord plugged in and Circuit Breaker turned On.
5. APS Power Cord plugged in, USB cable(s) plugged into the UI, Scanner, and Accxes IF PWB. The other end of the USB cable should be plugged into the APS controller. Power Switch on APS is turned On.

Approximately 30 seconds after the process is completed, KI on the 24VA power supply will energize and the IOT turns on. Another two minutes later the UI display will appear the Xerox logo while the controller boots. When the machine is fully booted the following will display depending on the configuration of your system:

6279 Printer Only – The UI will display one icon, Machine Information, and the system should operate standalone UI and IOT diagnostics from the UI. The printer should function through the APS.

6279 Printer/Scanner - The UI will display two icons, Machine Information and Copy, and the system should operate standalone UI, IOT, and IIT diagnostics from the UI. Printing and scanning should be functional.

6279 Printer/Synergix Scanner The UI will display one icon, Machine Information, and the system should operate standalone UI and IOT diagnostics from the UI. The printer and scanner should function through the APS.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 1.1 for the AC power on circuit.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 1.6 and 1.7 for the DC power generation circuit.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Verify that the 6279 AC power source has power.
- Verify that one end of the printer power cable is connected to the rear of the printer and that the other end is connected to an AC power source.
- Verify that the USB cable is connected between the Accxes Print Server and the Access Interface PWB on the 6279 Accxes Interface PWB Assembly (Figure 2).
- Verify that Circuit Breaker on the 6279 Copier/Printer is set to ON.
- If the machine Circuit Breaker is tripped, try to reset it. If it trips again, switch the power off and unplug the power cord. Refer to wirenet 7.2.1 ACH and check for a short circuit in the AC wiring.
- Verify that Main Switch on the 6279 Copier/Printer is set to ON.
- Verify that the UI Power Save button is not lit. If the Power Save button is lit, the 6279 is in Sleep Mode. To exit Sleep Mode, press the Power Save button.
- Use the Accxes Interface PWB Assembly Switch Description and Default Condition, at the end of this document to verify the default switch settings.
- Use the Accxes Interface PWB Assembly LED Description and Normal Operating Condition and Machine Observations, at the end of this document, to verify the normal operating conditions of the LEDs.

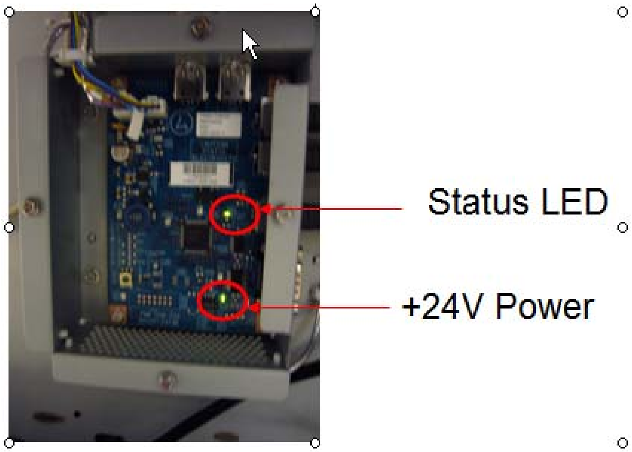


Figure 1 Accxes Interface PWB LEDs

Table 1 Accxes PWBA Assembly LED Description and Normal Operating Condition

LED Name	Description	Normal Operating Condition
+24V Power LED	Will be lit when LVPS - 24A is on	ON
Status LED	Will be lit when the firmware on the pwb is correctly working	0.5 sec. blink

The following procedure is used to isolate the 6279 printer Power On circuit and the APS controller ability to power on the 6279.

Procedure

Ensure Power cable for scanner and IOT are plugged in and that the circuit breaker is turned on. Ensure all 4 switches on the AccXes Interface PWB are set to Off (default) position. Press the power ON switch on the front of the Accxess Print Server. **After approximately 2 minutes, the Copier/Printer powers up and UI indicates that the machine is ready.**

Y N

Set Diagnostic Switch position 3, on the Accxes Interface PWB, to ON. This will override Accxes Print Server control of the AC power-on process. **The Power Switch OFF Indicator on the Accxes Interface PWB is lit.**

Y N

Observe the two LEDs on the Accxes Interface PWB. **LED201 is lit solid and LED603 is blinking on the Accxes Interface PWB**.

Y N

There is 220VAC between J42-3 and J42-1 at the AC Main PWB.

Y N

Turn Off machine and unplug the power cord**. There is 220VAC across ACH and ACN on Power cord.**

Y N

Check the Power Source Outlet. **220VAC is measured at the outlet.**

Y N

Have the Power Source tested.

Replace the Power Cord (PL 7.2).

Go to BSD 1.1 check the wiring from the AC Inlet to J31-1 and J33-1. **The wiring is OK.**

Y N

Repair the wiring.

With the Power Cord disconnected, unplug J42 from the AC Main PWB, turn the circuit breaker on. Go to BSD 1.1 check the wiring from the AC Inlet to J42-3 and J42-1. **The wiring is OK.**

Y N

Replace the Circuit Breaker.

Replace the AC Main PWB (PL 7.3).

There is 220VAC between J43-6 and J43-3 at the AC Main PWB.

Y N

Replace the AC Main PWB (PL 7.3).

There is 220VAC between J1-1 and J1-3 at the +24 LVPS (24A).

Y N

Switch the power off and unplug the power cord. Refer to BSD 1.1 and check the wiring between j43-6 and 3 on the AC Main PWB and j1-1 and 3 on the 24V LVPS (24A).

The wiring is OK.

Y N

Repair the wiring.

Replace the AC Main PWB (PL 7.3).

There is +24 VDC between J501-1 and J501-7 at the +24 LVPS (24A).

Y N

Check fuse F002 (250V 4A) on +24 VDC LVPS (24A). IF the fuse is good, replace the +24 VDC LVPS (24A) (PL 7.3).

A B C D

A B C D

There is 24VDC between J512-1 and J512-2 on the Accxes Interface PWB.

Y N

Switch the power off and unplug the power cord. Refer to BSD 1.6 and BSD 1.7 and check for an open circuit in the wiring between J501-1 and J501-7 on the +24 VDC LVPS (24A) (PL 7.3) and J512-1 and J512-2 on the Accxes Interface PWB (PL7.2).

Replace the Accxes Interface PWB (PL 7.2).

NOTE: The Following path checks if the Accxes Interface PWB with Switch 3 On (APS power on bypassed) to see if the IOT powers up without the APS. Turn the APS off during this troubleshooting path.

Ensure the IOT Standby Switch On, Switch the IOT Circuit Breaker off then back on. **LED1 and LED2 on the IOT PWB are flashing after power has been on for at least 5 seconds.**

Y N

Go to the IOT Power RAP

Go to the FreeFlow Accxes Controller Service Manual – Section 6 - perform a Software Recovery, Upgrading Controller firmware, and Get Replacement Feature Enablement Keys from www.xerox.com. (Return here after work is completed)**. The system powers up properly.**

Y N

Go to the FreeFlow Accxes Controller Service Manual Call Flow.

- Check the debug spew for the message ‘Cannot open /dev/pwmControl’. If this message is in the debug spew, then you must install the 6279 firmware
- 6279 system firmware needs to be loaded if a message at the end of the boot spew “Standalone Configuration” is displayed
- Perform Initial Actions from section 1
- Hard Disk Drive Failure in APS Controller.

Power down the system and connect the APS, Set switch 3 on the Accxes Interface PWB to Off (default position). Connect all cables to the IOT, IIT, UI, and APS. With the IOT Standby Switch On, Power the IOT off then back on by the circuit breaker. Power on the APS

Print a Configuration Test Print from the UI and verify that the under section Print Engine Configuration, Type=6279, and that under Scanner Configuration, Type=6279 or Synergix, is displayed according to your machine configuration. If not then go to appropriate IOT or IIT Power On RAP.

Return to 6279 Call Flow to verify all components on the system are functional.

Power down the system and turn off the circuit breaker. Set Diagnostic Switch position 3, on the Accxes Interface PWB, to OFF. **Replace the USB Cable from the APS Controller USB Port that plugs into J411 (bottom USB connector) on Accxes Interface PWB.** This returns control to the Accxes Print Server for the AC power-on process. Power the system off then back on. **System boots properly.**

Y N

Replace the Accxes Interface PWB (PL 7.2).

A E

A E

Print a Configuration Test Print from the UI and verify that the under section Print Engine Configuration, Type=6279, and that under Scanner Configuration, Type=6279 or Synergix, is displayed according to your machine configuration. If not then go to appropriate IOT or IIT Power On RAP.
Return to 6279 Call Flow **to verify all components on the system are functional.**

Print a Configuration Test Print from the UI and verify that the under section Print Engine Configuration, Type=6279, and that under Scanner Configuration, Type=6279 or Synergix, is displayed according to your machine configuration. If not then go to appropriate IOT or IIT Power On RAP.
Return to 6279 Call Flow **to verify all components on the system are functional.**

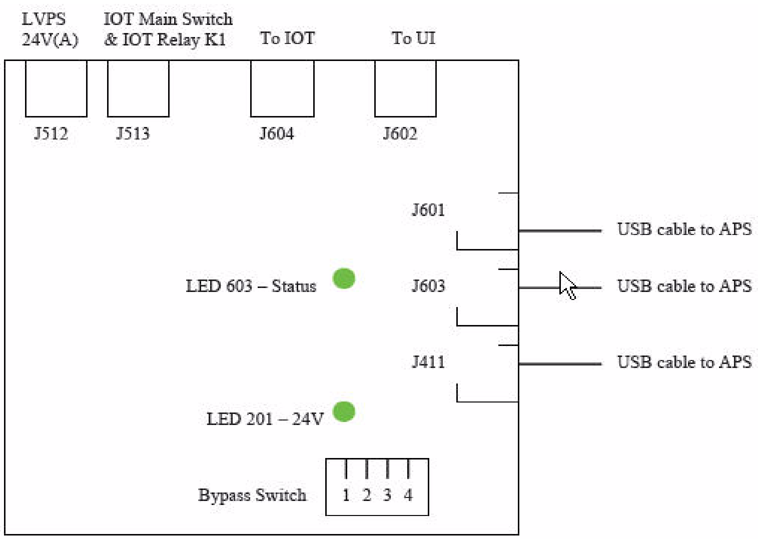


Figure 2 Accxes Interface PWB Bypass Switches

NOTE: *To set a switch to OFF, use a non-metallic item (i.e. pen cap, etc...) to move the switch.*

Machine Observation:

- PJ 512 connected and all other PJ's disconnected and circuit breaker is On with APS Off – Pin1 has 24VDC, LED201 is solid green, LED603 is flashing green.
- All PJ's plugged in - PJ 513, Pin 1 goes from 24VDC to 0VDC when APS turns on the IOT.
- All PJ's plugged in - PJ 513, Pin 1 goes from 24VDC to 0VDC when APS override power on (switch 3) is in the On position when the circuit breaker is turned on.
- PJ 601 is disconnected and all other PJ's are connected – Accxes Interface PWB LED201 is solid green and LED603 is flashing green, UI is blank, IOT powered up, and LED 1 & 2 on the IOT PWB are On solid. This PJ must drive UI Data.
- PJ 411 is disconnected and all other PJ's are connected – Accxes Interface PWB LED201 is solid green and LED603 is flashing green, UI is functional, IOT did not power on, and LED 1 & 2 on the IOT PWB are Off. In copy mode no Media Status is provided. If Machine Information is selected, then Job Information is selected, the Top status line on the UI displays Link Down. This PJ must provide Power On and status to and from the IOT to the APS.
- PJ 603 disconnected and all other PJ's are connected – LED201 is solid green, LED603 is flashing green, UI is functional, IIT can scan a document (no print), IOT powered up, and LED 1 & 2 on the IOT PWB are flashing. In copy mode Ready…Insert document is displayed on the Status Line, Media source status shows red for all drawers/trays. If Machine Information is selected, then Job Information is selected, the Top status line on the UI displays Link Down.
- PJ602 disconnected and all other PJ's are connected – LED201 is solid green, LED603 is flashing green, UI is blank, IOT powered up, and LED 1 & 2 on the IOT PWB are flashing.
- PJ604 disconnected and all other PJ's are connected – LED201 is solid green, LED603 is flashing green, UI is functional, IOT powered up, and LED 1 & 2 on the IOT PWB are flashing. IIT can scan a document (no print). If Machine Information is selected, then Job Information is selected, the Top status line on the UI displays Link Down. In copy mode no Media Status is provided.

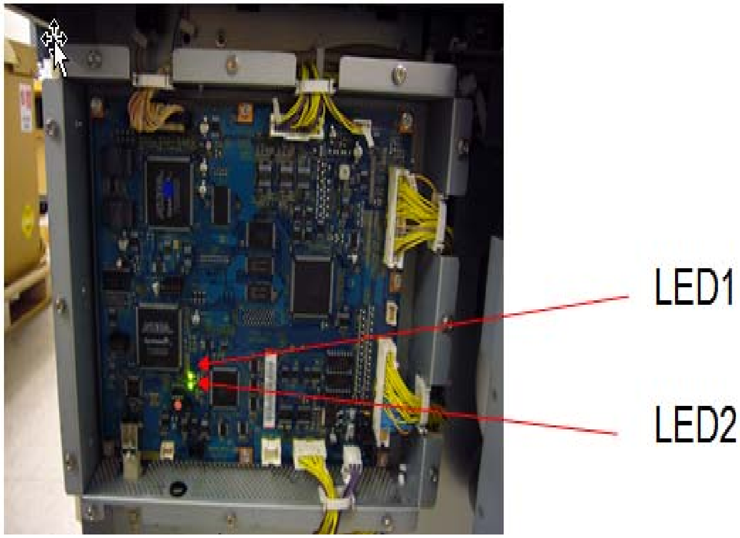


Figure 3 IOT PWB LEDS

Table 2

LED Status		**Description**	**Action Required**
LED1	LED2		
OFF	OFF	Power OFF, Power ON	Refer to the APS Power On RAP
OFF	Blinking-0.5sec.	Boot Cycle	N/A
Blinking-1.0sec.	Blinking-1.0sec.	Normal Condition	N/A
Blinking-0.5sec.	OFF	Firmware Download	N/A
ON	OFF	FPGA Error	Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1)
OFF	ON	Watch Dog Error	Reboot

IIT Power RAP

BSD-ON:1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 5.3

This procedure is used to verify that the IIT Power On circuits are working properly.

NOTE: *The APS (Accxes Print Server) provides power to the IIT PWB through the USB Cable.*

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- the AC is plugged into the IIT
- the Circuit Breaker in on
- the Accxes Controller is on
- the USB cable is connected between the IIT and the controller

Procedure

Switch off the Circuit Breaker. Remove the AC plug from the IIT. Switch on the power. Measure the voltage at the IIT Plug. **220VAC is measured at the plug.**

Y N

Go to BSD 1.1 and troubleshoot for AC Power between the J72 on the Circuit Breaker and J700 on the IIT LVPS.

Switch off the Circuit Breaker. Re-connect the AC plug to the IIT. Remove the Lower Rear Cover (REP 16.12) from the IIT. Check the LED's at the rear of the IIT PWB (Figure 1). Switch on the Circuit Breaker. **LEDs 4601 and 4602 are on.**

Y N

Switch OFF the Circuit Breaker and power down the APS Controller. Access the IIT PWB and locate the DIP Switches (Figure 1). Place Switch 1 on the ON position and reinstall the IIT PWB. Switch ON the Circuit Breaker. **LEDs 4601 and 4602 are on.**

Y N

The IIT LVPS Fan is on (Figure 4).

Y N

+24VDC is measured a CN9 on the IIT LVPS.

Y N

Replace the IIT LVPS (PL 20.5).

Ensure that connector is seated properly and that the fan is not obstructed.

Enter dC330 [005-011] Feed In Clutch. Press Start. **The clutch turns ON.**

Y N

Remove the Left Side Cover. **+24VDC is measured between P/J764-3 and P/J764-1 at the Feed In Clutch.**

Y N

Go to BSDs 1.5 and 5.3 and troubleshoot the 24VDC circuit.

Replace the Feed In Clutch (PL 20.5)

Enter dC330 [005-301] R/H Cover Sensor. Press Start. Open and close the **The display changes.**

A B

A B

Y N

Remove the Right Side Cover. **+5VDC is measured between J739-1 and J739-3 at the R/H Cover Sensor.**

Y N

Go to BSDs 1.4 and 1.6 and troubleshoot the 5VDC circuit.

Replace the R/H Cover Sensor (PL 20.5).

Go to Call Flow.

Replace the USB Cable (PL 20.6). If the problem persists, go to FreeFlow Accxes Cal Flow.

The IIT LVPS Fan is on (Figure 4).

Y N

+24VDC is measured a CN9 on the IIT LVPS.

Y N

Replace the IIT LVPS (PL 20.5).

Ensure that connector is seated properly and that the fan is not obstructed.

Enter dC330 [005-011] Feed In Clutch. Press Start. **The clutch turns ON.**

Y N

Remove the Left Side Cover. **+24VDC is measured between P/J764-3 and P/J764-1 at the Feed In Clutch.**

Y N

Go to BSDs 1.5 and 5.3 and troubleshoot the 24VDC circuit.

Replace the Feed In Clutch (PL 20.5)

Enter dC330 [005-301] R/H Cover Sensor. Press Start. Open and close the **The display changes.**

Y N

Remove the Right Side Cover. **+5VDC is measured between J739-1 and J739-3 at the R/H Cover Sensor.**

Y N

Go to BSDs 1.4 and 1.6 and troubleshoot the 5VDC circuit.

Replace the R/H Cover Sensor (PL 20.5).

Go to Call Flow.

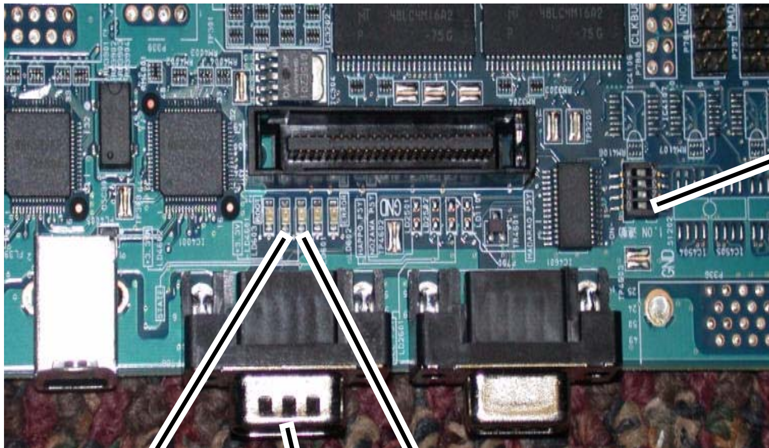


Figure 1 IIT PWB (DIP Switches/LED Location)

IOT Power RAP

BSD-ON:1.1, 1.6

This procedure is used to verify that the IOT Power On circuits are working properly.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- the AC is plugged into the IOT
- the IOT Main Standby Switch is on
- the Circuit Breaker is off
- the four DIP switches on the Accxes Interface PWB are in the Off (default) position
- the Accxes Controller is off

Procedure

Switch on the Circuit Breaker. **LED1 and LED2 on the IOT PWB are flashing five seconds after power on.**

Y N

Check the LEDs on the Accxes Interface PWB. **LED201 is on and LED603 is blinking.**

Y N

Go to the APS Power RAP.

+24VDC is measured at J501-2 on the +24VDC LVPS (24A).

Y N

Replace the +24VDC LVPS (24A) (PL 7.3).

+24VDC is measured at P/J520-3 on the DC Main PWB

Y N

Go to BSDs 1.6 and 1.1 and check for an open circuit between J501-2 on the +24VDC LVPS and the j520-3 on the DC Main PWB.

+24VDC is measured at P/J521-2 on the DC Main PWB.

Y N

Replace the DC Main PWB (PL 7.3).

+24VDC is measured at P/J422-23 on the IOT PWB.

Y N

Go to BSDs 1.6 and check for an open circuit between P/J521-2 on the DC Main PWB and the P/J422-23 on the IOT PWB. If the wiring is OK, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Set the position three DIP switch on the Accxes Interface PWB to the ON position. Power OFF the system and ON. **LED1 and LED2 on the IOT PWB are flashing five seconds after power on.**

Y N

+0VDC is measured at P/J527-4 on the AC Min PWB.

Y N

+0VDC is measured at P/J513-1 on the Accxes Interface PWB.

Y N

Replace the Accxes Interface PWB (PL 7.2).

A B C D

A B C D

Go to BSDs 1.1 and check for an open circuit between P/J513-1 on the Accxes Interface PWB and the P/J527-4 on the DC Main PWB

+5VDC is measured at P/J513-2 on the Accxes Interface PWB.

Y N

Power OFF the machine. Unplug the Power Cord. Go to BSD 1.1 check for an open circuit between P/J513-3 and J125-1 on the Main Switch. **The wiring is OK.**

Y N

Repair the wiring.

Check the Main Switch between J125-1 and J124-1. **The switch is OK.**

Y N

Replace the Main Switch (PL 7.1).

Replace the Accxes Interface PWB (PL 7.2).

+24VDC is measured at P/J527-3 on the AC Main PWB.

Y N

Replace the DC Main PWB.

220VAC is measured between P/J43-1 and P/J43-4 on the SC Main PWB.

Y N

Replace the SC MAin PWB (PL 7.3).

- Go to 001-002 +24V LVPS (24B) Power RAP and check the AC voltage input and the DC voltage output.
- Go to 001-003 +5V LVPS Power RAP and check the AC voltage input and the DC voltage output.
- Go to 001-004 +3.3VDC Power Supply RAP and check the AC voltage input and the DC voltage output

Replace the Accxes Interface PWB (PL 7.2).

Return to Call Flow.

UI Power RAP

BSD-ON:2.1

This procedure is used to verify that the UI Power On circuits are working properly.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- the AC is plugged into the IIT
- the Circuit Breaker in on
- the Accxes Controller is on
- the USB cable is connected between the IIT and the controller

Procedure

There is some form of video on the UI display.

Y N

Power down the system including the IOT Circuit Breaker and the APS Controller. **The Power Save light on the UI is lit Green.**

Y N

Ensure that 12VDC is available at the output of the UI Power Supply, which resides on top of the APS controller. **+12VDC is measured.**

Y N

Check AC Power to the UI power brick. **120VAC is measured at the Power Outlet.**

Y N

Have customer resolve AC power problem at outlet.

Disconnect UI Power Supply output cable that runs to the intermediate cable that goes into the IOT UI Power Cable. Unplug the UI Power Supply from AC Power and plug it back in.

Using a meter check to ensure that 12VDC is available at the output of the UI Power Brick which resides on top of the APS controller. Black lead from meter on outside metal shield of connector and Red lead inserted in the end of the connector. **+12VDC is measured.**

Y N

Replace the UI Power Supply.

Power cycle the system and troubleshoot any remaining problems.

Unplug the UI Power Cable at the UI. Ensure that 12VDC is available at the output of the UI Power Supply. **+12VDC is measured.**

Y N

Check for an Open Circuit or short in the wiring form the UI Power Supply through the intermediate IOT UI cable to the UI. Repair or replace wiring

Replace the UI (PL 13.1).

Check and reseat the Video cable connections carefully on the UI display and on the APS controller. Reseat all remaining cables on the APS Controller. Power the system back on. **Video Displays**

A

A

Y N

Connect the VGA cable that is connected to the APS controller to the Service Laptop VGA port. Initiate External Monitor Mode from the Service Laptop (Ex: on Xerox Dell Service Laptop, Press and hold the **Fn** key and simultaneously select **F8**. The video on the Service laptop should display on the UI). **Laptop video displayed on UI.**

Y N

from the Service Laptop and UI and plug the test VGA cable into the Service laptop and UI without running it through the machine. If the video comes on troubleshoot or replace the IOT internal video cable.

Replace Video cable.

Replace UI

Troubleshoot APS Video Card problem using FreeFlow Accxes Service Manual.

Go to Call Flow.

Power ON the system. The Xerox Logo screen, then Machine Info icon displays after the system has been powered up for three minutes.

Y N

Go to the APS Power On RAP.

If the APS Power On RAP fails to solve the problem, go to the UI Power RAP.

Only having a Machine Information icon is normal for a 6279 Printer Only configuration. This system is a Printer Only machine (6279 printer only).

Y N

This system is a Copier/Printer configuration (6279 with an IIT Scanner)

Y N

This system is a 6279 with a Synergix Scan System.

It is normal for the UI Display to only show the Machine Info icon. All Copy and Scan Functions are performed on the Synergix scanner. If problems are related to the Synergix Scan System functionality or connectivity then refer to the FreeFlow Accxes Service Manual Call Flow.

Does the UI display Machine Information and Copy Icons when the Service button is pressed

Y N

This would indicate that the IIT is not being recognized by the APS controller

Reseat USB cable from IIT to the APS controller and reboot the system.

IIT Power RAP

APS Power On RAP

Select Machine Information then Job Information Icons. **Is Ready displayed in the Status Line**

Y N

Link Down is displayed. Go to the APS Power On RAP.

Select Machine Information, Print Reports tab, Configuration Test Print. If the print does not output, then troubleshoot any Fault or Status Codes.

Return To Call Flow.

Select Machine Information, Print Reports tab, Configuration Test Print. If the print does not output, then troubleshoot any Fault or Status Codes.

Return To Call Flow.

001-001 220VAC Power to the +24VDC(A) Power Supply RAP

BSD-ON:1.6

This RAP is used to troubleshoot the 220VAC circuit that provides power to the +24VDC(A) Power Supply.

Initial Actions

- Ensure the machine is plugged in and power is present at the AC Inlet.
- Check the Fuse on the +24VDC(A) Power Supply (BSD 1.6)
- Ensure there is not a 046-310 Fault Code present (BSD 1.6)

Procedure

There is 220VAC at the Machine Outlet.

Y N

There is 220VAC at P/J42-3 on the AC Main PWB.

Y N

Troubleshoot the Circuit Breaker and replace if required.

Replace the AC Main PWB (PL 7.3)

Check for an open between the AC PWB and the +24VDC Low Voltage Power Supply (A). If OK, replace the 24VDC Low Voltage Power Supply (A) (PL 7.3).

001-002 220VAC Power to the +24VDC(B) Power Supply RAP

BSD-ON:1.1, 1.8

This RAP is used to troubleshoot the 220VAC circuit that provides power to the +24VDC(B) Power Supply.

Initial Actions

- Ensure the machine is plunged in and power is present at the AC Inlet (BSD 1.1)
- Check the fuse on the +24VDC(B) Power Supply (BSD 1.8)
- Ensure there is no 046-311 Fault Code Present BSD 1.8)

Procedure

There is 220VAC at the Machine Outlet.

Y N

Go to the 220VAC Power to the +24VDC(A) Power Supply RAP

There is +220VAC at P/J43-1 on the AC Main PWB.

Y N

There is +5VDC at J125-1 to the Main Switch.

Y N

Go to 220VAC Power to the +5VDC Power Supply RAP

There is +5VDC J124-1 on the Main Switch.

Y N

Replace the Main Switch (PL 7.3)

There is +24 VDC at P/J527-4 on the AC Main PWB.

Y N

Replace the Accexes I/F PWB (PL 7.2)

Replace the AC Main PWB (PL 7.3). If the problem continues, replace the DC Main PWB (PL 7.3)

Check for an open between the AC Main PWB and the +24VDC Low Voltage Power Supply (B). If OK, replace the 24VDC Low Voltage Power Supply (B) (PL 7.3)

001-003 220VAC Power to the +5VDC Power Supply RAP

BSD-ON:1.3

This RAP is used to troubleshoot the 220VAC circuit that provides power to the +5VDC Power Supply.

Initial Actions

- Check the Fuse on the +5VDC Power Supply.(BSD 1.3)
- Ensure there is no 046-317 or 046-318 Fault Codes present (BSD 1.3)

Procedure

There is 220VAC at P/J43-1 on the AC Main PWB.

Y N

Go to the 220VAC Power to the +24VDC(B) Power Supply RAP

There is +220VAC at P/J43-5 on the AC Main PWB.

Y N

Replace the AC Main PWB (PL 7.3). If the problem continues, replace the DC Main PWB (PL 7.3).

Check for an open between the AC Main PWB and the +5VDC Low Voltage Power Supply. If OK, replace the +5VDC Low Voltage Power Supply (PL 7.3).

001-004 220VAC Power to the +3.3VDC Power Supply RAP

BSD-ON:1.2, 10.4

This RAP is used to troubleshoot the 220VAC circuit that provides power to the +3.3VDC Power Supply.

Initial Actions

- Ensure there is no 010-313 Fault Code present (BSD 10.4)
- Check the 6.3A fuse on the +3.3VDC Power Supply (BSD 1.2)

Procedure

There is 220VAC at the machine AC Outlet.

Y N

Go to the 220VAC Power to the +24VDC(A) Power Supply RAP

There is 220VAC at J15B on the +3.3VDC Power Supply.

Y N

Replace the AC Main PWB (PL 7.3).

Replace the +3.3VDC Low Voltage Supply (PL 7.4).

005-900 IIT Sensor Failure

An IIT Sensor was blocked while the power was switched on and the boot-up was complete.

BSD-Reference: Refer to (IIT BSD 5.2, 5.3, 5.4) for the document size sensors, Skew, Feed In and Registration Sensors.

Primary Causes

- A document is blocking an IIT sensor when power is switched on
- A defective IIT sensor
- A short circuit in an IIT sensor signal wire

Initial Actions

- Ensure that a document is not blocking an IIT sensor when power is switched on.

Procedure

Select dC330. Select the sensors in the following table. The signal level should be **Low** when the sensor is unblocked. Block and unblock each of the sensors to determine which is causing the fault.

Table 1 IIT Sensors

BSD	Sensor	Component Control
5.2	A0	dC330 [005-105]
5.2	A1	dC330 [005-104]
5.2	A2	dC330 [005-103]
5.2	A3	dC330 [005-102]
5.2	A4	dC330 [005-101]
5.3	Feed In	dC330 [005-121]
5.4	Left Skew	dC330 [005-112]
5.4	Right Skew	dC330 [005-111]
5.4	Registration	dC330 [005-122]

010-310 Overheated Thermistor 1 (Software)

The Heat Roll Thermistor 1 (Center) detected an over temperature fault. The temperature was 249°C or higher.

The Thermistor is reading the temperature correctly. However the heat control circuit is causing the Center Triac to be on for too long a period of time.

NOTE: *The Fuser temperature is controlled at different set points, based on environmental conditions and the media used.*

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.5 for the Heat Roll Thermistor 1 temperature analog signal.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.3 (100/120V) or 10.4 (200/240V) for the Fuser heat control circuit.

Primary Causes

CAUTION

Use caution when working in the Fuser area because components could be very hot.

- Dirty or defective Heat Roll Thermistor 1 (PL 5.2)
- Defective Fuser heat control circuit
- Defective Center Triac (PL 7.3)

Initial Actions

- Switch the power off and allow the Fuser to cool.
- Ensure that the Thermistor is clean and that it is touching the heat roll.

Procedure

Disconnect P/J423 from the IOT PWB. **There is between 50K and 100K ohms between P/J423-1 and P/J423-2.**

Y N

Check the wire between Thermistor 1 connector P/J191 and P/J423.
If the wire is OK, replace the Heat Roll Thermistor 1 (PL 5.2).

Connect P/J423 to the IOT PWB and switch the power on. Let the machine warm up.
Select **dC330**. Select the Heat Roll Thermistor 1 temperature analog signal [010-250]. Press **Enter**. A value of 33 or less indicates an over temperature condition. Press **Close.** Select the Center Triac Full Power, [010-003]. Press **Enter**. **The display indicates High.**

Y N

Press **Start** to switch the display **High** and switch off the Triac.
If the display does not go **High**, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Check for a short circuit in the wire between the Center Triac and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Center Triac (PL 7.3).

010-311 Overheated Thermistor 2 (Software)

The Heat Roll Thermistor 2 detected an over temperature fault. The temperature was 249°C or higher.

The Thermistor is reading the temperature correctly. However the heat control circuit is causing the Center Triac to be on for too long a period of time.

NOTE: *The Fuser temperature is controlled at different set points, based on environmental conditions and the media used.*

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.5 for the Heat Roll Thermistor 2 temperature analog signal.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.3 (100/120V) or 10.4 (200/240V) for the Fuser heat control circuit.

Primary Causes

CAUTION

Use caution when working in the Fuser area because components could be very hot.

- Dirty or defective Heat Roll Thermistor 2 (PL 5.2)
- Defective Fuser heat control circuit
- Defective Side Triac (PL 7.3)

Initial Actions

- Switch the power off and allow the Fuser to cool.
- Ensure that the Thermistor is clean and that it is touching the heat roll.

Procedure

Disconnect P/J423 from the IOT PWB. **There is between 50K and 100K ohms between P/J423-4 and P/J423-3.**

Y N

Check the wire between Thermistor 2 connector P192 and P/J423.
If the wire is OK, replace the Heat Roll Thermistor 2 (PL 5.2).

Connect J423 to the IOT PWB and switch the power on. Let the machine warm up. Select the Heat Roll Thermistor 2 temperature analog signal [010-251]. Press **Enter**. A value of 33 or less indicates an overheat condition. Press **Close**. Select the Center Triac Full Power [010-003]. Press **Enter**. **The display indicates High.**

Y N

Press the **Start** button to switch the display **High** and switch off the Triac.
If the display does not go **High**, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Check for a short circuit in the wire between the Center Triac and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Center Triac (PL 7.3).

010-312 Overheated Thermistor 3 (Software)

The Heat Roll Thermistor 3 detected an over temperature fault. The temperature was 249°C or higher.

The Thermistor is reading the temperature correctly. However the heat control circuit is causing the Center Triac to be on for too long a period of time.

NOTE: *The Fuser temperature is controlled at different set points, based on environmental conditions and the media used.*

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.5 for the Heat Roll Thermistor 3 temperature analog signal.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.3 (100/120V) or 10.4 (200/240V) for the Fuser heat control circuit

Primary Causes

CAUTION

Use caution when working in the Fuser area because components could be very hot.

- Dirty or defective Heat Roll Thermistor 3 (PL 5.2)
- Defective Fuser heat control circuit
- Defective Side Triac (PL 7.3)

Initial Actions

- Switch the power off and allow the Fuser to cool.
- Ensure that the Thermistor is clean and that it is touching the heat roll.

Procedure

Disconnect P/J423 from the IOT PWB. **There is between 50K and 100K ohms between P/J423-6 and P/J423-5**

Y N

Check the wire between Thermistor 3 connector P/J193 and P/J423.
If the wire is OK, replace the Heat Roll Thermistor 3 (PL 5.2).

Connect P/J423 to the IOT PWB and switch the power on. Let the machine warm up. Select the Heat Roll Thermistor 3 temperature analog signal [010-252]. Press **Enter**. A value of 33 or less indicates an overheat condition. Press **Close**. Select the Side Triac Full Power [010-003]. Press **Enter**. Select the Triac Side Full Power [010-001]. Press **Enter**. **The display indicates High.**

Y N

Press the **Start** button to switch the display **High** and switch off the Triac.
If the display does not go **High**, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Check for a short circuit in the wire between the Side Triac and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Side Triac (PL 7.3).

010-313 Overheated Thermostat (Hardware)

An overheat condition caused the Over Heat Thermostat to open. This removed power from the Fuser Relay, K2 that supplies power to the LVPS. The machine does not go to a ready condition.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.3 (100/120V) or 10.4 (200/240V) for the Thermostat Overheat signal.

Primary Causes

CAUTION

Use caution when working in the Fuser area because components could be very hot.

- Thermostat (PL 5.2)

Initial Actions

- Switch the power off and allow the Fuser to cool.
- Ensure that the Thermostat is not touching the heat roll.

Procedure

Switch the power on. Let the machine warm up. Select d330. Select the Over Heat Thermostat Closed signal [010-202 or 010-205]. A **Low** signal indicates that an overheat condition occurred.
Check the Thermostat wiring for an open circuit between the IOT PWB (BSD 10.3 or 10.4) BSD 1.8 and to the HVPS PWB (BSD 10.7).
If the wiring is OK, replace the Over Heat Thermostat (PL 5.2).

010-314 Overheated Thermistor 2 (Hardware)

The Heat Roll Thermistor 2 (Center) detected an overheat fault. The temperature was 249°C or higher.

The Thermistor is reading the temperature correctly. However the heat control circuit is causing the Center Triac to be on for too long a period of time.

NOTE: *The Fuser temperature is controlled at different set points, based on environmental conditions and the media used.*

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.5 for the Heat Roll Thermistor 2 temperature analog signal.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.3 (100/120V) or 10.4 (200/240V) for the Fuser heat control circuit.

Primary Causes

CAUTION

Use caution when working in the Fuser area because components could be very hot.

- Dirty or defective Heat Roll Thermistor 2 (PL 5.2)
- Defective Fuser heat control circuit
- Defective Center Triac (PL 7.3)

Initial Actions

- Switch the power off and allow the Fuser to cool.
- Ensure that the Thermistor is clean and that it is touching the heat roll.

Procedure

Disconnect P/J447 from the IOT PWB. **There is between 50K and 100K ohms between J447-17 and J447-18.**

Y N

Check the wire between Thermistor 2 connector P/J195-2 and J447-17.
If the wire is OK, replace the Heat Roll Thermistor 2 (PL 5.2).

Connect J447 to the IOT PWB and switch the power on. Let the machine warm up.
Select d330. Select the Heat Roll Thermistor 2 temperature analog signal [010-251]. Press **Enter** to view the analog representation for the temperature. A value of 33 or less indicates an over temperature condition. Press **Close**. Select the Triac Center Full Power [010-003]. Press **Enter**. **The display indicates High.**

Y N

Press the **Start** button to switch the display **High** and switch off the Triac.
If the display does not go **High**, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Check for a short circuit in the wire between the Center Triac and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Center Triac (PL 7.3).

010-315 Overheated Thermistor 4 (Hardware)

The Heat Roll Thermistor 4 (Side) detected an overheat fault. The temperature was 249°C or higher.

The Thermistor is reading the temperature correctly. However the heat control circuit is causing the Side Triac to be on for too long a period of time.

NOTE: *The Fuser temperature is controlled at different set points, based on environmental conditions and the media used.*

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.5 for the Heat Roll Thermistor 4 temperature analog signal.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.3 (100/120V) or 10.4 (200/240V) for the Fuser heat control circuit.

Primary Causes

CAUTION

Use caution when working in the Fuser area because components could be very hot.

- Dirty or defective Heat Roll Thermistor 4 (PL 5.2)
- Defective Fuser heat control circuit
- Defective Side Triac (PL 7.3)

Initial Actions

- Switch the power off and allow the Fuser to cool.
- Ensure that the Thermistor is clean and that it is touching the heat roll.

Procedure

Disconnect P/J423 from the IOT PWB. **There is between 50K and 100K ohms between P/J423-8 and P/J423-7.**

Y N

Check the wire between Thermistor 4 connector P191 and P/J423.
If the wire is OK, replace the Heat Roll Thermistor 4 (PL 5.2).

Connect P/J423 to the IOT PWB and switch the power on. Let the machine warm up.
Select d330. Select the Heat Roll Thermistor 4 overheat signal [010-205]. A low signal indicates a overheat condition. Press **Close**. Select the Triac Side Full Power [010-001]. Press **Enter**. **The display indicates High.**

Y N

Press the **Start** button to switch the display **High** and switch off the Triac.
If the display does not go **High**, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Check for a short circuit in the wire between the Side Triac and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Side Triac (PL 7.3).

010-316 Low Temp. Thermistor 1

The Thermistor 1 detected a low Fuser temperature. The Heat Roll temperature was 90°C or lower.

NOTE: *The Fuser temperature is controlled at different set points, based on environmental conditions and the media used.*

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.5 for the Heat Roll Thermistor 1 temperature analog signal.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.3 (100/120V) or 10.4 (200/240V) for the Fuser heat control circuit.

Primary Causes

CAUTION

Use caution when working in the Fuser area because components could be very hot.

- Dirty or defective Heat Roll Thermistor 1 (PL 5.2)
- Defective Fuser heat control circuit
- Defective Center Triac (PL 7.3)

Initial Actions

- Check dC120 and dC122 for any of the following codes:
  - 010-310: Overheated Thermistor 1 (Software)
  - 010-311: Overheated Thermistor 2 (Software)
  - 010-312: Overheated Thermistor 3 (Software)
  - 010-313: Overheated Thermostat (Hardware)
  - 010-314: Overheated Thermistor 2 (Hardware)
  - 010-315: Overheated Thermistor 4 (Hardware)
  - 010-318: Thermistor 1 Open
  - 010-319: Thermistor 2 Open
  - 010-320: Thermistor 3 Open
  - 010-321: Thermistor 4 Open

Procedure

Select d330. Select the Heat Roll Thermistor 1 temperature analog signal [010-250]. Press **Enter** to view the analog representation for the temperature. A value of 968 or more indicates a low temperature condition. Press **Close**.
Refer to the following table and momentarily enter the code to see if a heater rod operates.

Table 1 Triac Control

Heater Rod	Component Control	IOT PWB Pin	Off Voltage	On Voltage
Side (FP)	010-001	J422-17	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC
Side (LP) (200 - 240 V)	010-002	J422-18	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC
Center (FP)	010-003	J422-19	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC
Center (LP) / Sub	010-004	J422-20	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC

All of the heater rods operate.

Y N

For the heater rod that does not operate, determine if the display indicates a **Low** signal when the code is entered. **The display indicates a Low signal.**

Y N

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Refer to BSD 10.3 (100/120V) or 10.4 (200/240V) and check for an open circuit in the wire between the Center Triac and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Center Triac (PL 7.3).

Switch the power off and wait until the Fuser cools down.
Ensure that the Thermistor is clean and that it is touching the heat roll.
Disconnect P/J422 from the IOT PWB. **There is between 50K and 100K ohms between P/J423-2 and P/J423-1.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 10.5 and check the wiring for a loose connection between Thermistor 1 and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Heat Roll Thermistor 1 (PL 5.2).

Connect J423 to the IOT PWB. Switch the power on. **The voltage from P/J422-17 (+) to GND (-) on the IOT PWB goes from approximately +2.0 VDC to approximately +0.2 VDC as the Fuser warms up.**

Y N

Replace the Heat Roll Thermistor 1 (PL 5.2).

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

010-317 Low Temp. Thermistor 3

The Thermistor 3 detected a low Fuser temperature. The Heat Roll temperature was 90°C or lower.

NOTE: *The Fuser temperature is controlled at different set points, based on environmental conditions and the media used.*

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.5 for the Heat Roll Thermistor 3 temperature analog signal.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.3 (100/120V) or 10.4 (200/240V) for the Fuser heat control circuit

Primary Causes

CAUTION

Use caution when working in the Fuser area because components could be very hot.

- Dirty or defective Heat Roll Thermistor 1 (PL 5.2)
- Defective Fuser heat control circuit
- Defective Side Triac (PL 7.3)

Initial Actions

- Check dC120 and dC122 for any of the following codes:
  - 010-310: Overheated Thermistor 1 (Software)
  - 010-311: Overheated Thermistor 2 (Software)
  - 010-312: Overheated Thermistor 3 (Software)
  - 010-313: Overheated Thermostat (Hardware)
  - 010-314: Overheated Thermistor 2 (Hardware)
  - 010-315: Overheated Thermistor 4 (Hardware)
  - 010-318: Thermistor 1 Open
  - 010-319: Thermistor 2 Open
  - 010-320: Thermistor 3 Open
  - 010-321: Thermistor 4 Open

Procedure

Select d330. Select the Heat Roll Thermistor 3 temperature analog signal [010-252]. Press **Enter** to view the analog representation for the temperature. A value of 968 or more indicates a low temperature condition. Press **Close**.
Refer to the following table and momentarily enter the code to see if a heater rod operates.

Table 1 Triac Control

Heater Rod	Component Control	IOT PWB Pin	Off Voltage	On Voltage
Side (FP)	010-001	J422-17	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC
Side (LP) (200 - 240 V)	010-002	J422-18	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC
Center (FP)	010-003	J422-19	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC
Center (LP)/ Sub	010-004	J422-20	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC

All of the heater rods operate.

Y N

For the heater rod that does not operate, determine if the display indicates a **Low** signal when the code is entered. **The display indicates a Low signal.**

Y N

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Refer to BSD 10.3 (100/120V) or 10.4 (200/240V) and check for an open circuit in the wire between the Side Triac and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Side Triac (PL 8.3).

Switch the power off and wait until the Fuser cools down.
Ensure that the Thermistor is clean and that it is touching the heat roll.
Disconnect P/J423 from the IOT PWB. **There is between 50K and 100K ohms between J423-6 and J423-5.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 10.5 and check the wiring for a loose connection between Thermistor 3 and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Heat Roll Thermistor 3 (PL 5.2).

Connect J422 to the IOT PWB. Switch the power on. **The voltage from P/J422-19 (+) to GND (-) on the IOT PWB goes from approximately +2.0 VDC to approximately +0.2 VDC as the Fuser warms up.**

Y N

Replace the Heat Roll Thermistor 3 (PL 5.2).

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

010-322 Warm-up Timeout Thermistor 1

The temperature at Thermistor 1 did not reach the ready temperature in a specified amount of time.

- five minutes
  - from power on
  - interlock open/ close
- three minutes
  - completion of a job
  - temperature decrease during a job
  - recovery from a low power mode

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.5 for the Heat Roll Thermistor 1 temperature analog signal.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.3 (100/120V) or 10.4 (200/240V) for the Fuser heat control circuit.

Primary Causes

CAUTION

Use caution when working in the Fuser area because components could be very hot.

- Dirty or defective Heat Roll Thermistor 1 (PL 5.2)
- Defective Fuser heat control circuit
- Defective Center Triac (PL 7.3)

Initial Actions

- Check the Heat Roll for sticking paper or foreign matter.
- Check that the Ready temperature is not set too high.
- Check DC120 and DC122 for any of the following codes:
  - 010-310: Overheated Thermistor 1 (Software)
  - 010-311: Overheated Thermistor 2 (Software)
  - 010-312: Overheated Thermistor 3 (Software)
  - 010-313: Overheated Thermostat (Hardware)
  - 010-314: Overheated Thermistor 2 (Hardware)
  - 010-318: Thermistor 1 Open
  - 010-319: Thermistor 2 Open
  - 010-320: Thermistor 3 Open
  - 010-321: Thermistor 4 Open

Procedure

Select d330. Select the Heat Roll Thermistor 1 temperature analog signal [010-250]. Press **Enter** to view the analog representation for the temperature. A value of 968 or more indicates a low temperature condition. Press **Close**.

Refer to the following table and momentarily enter the code to see if a heater rod operates.

Table 1 Triac Control

Heater Rod	Component Control	IOT PWB Pin	Off Voltage	On Voltage
Side (FP)	010-001	J422-17	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC
Side (LP) (200 - 240 V)	010-002	J422-18	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC
Center (FP)	010-003	J422-19	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC
Center (LP)/ Sub	010-004	J422-20	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC

All of the heater rods operate.

Y N

For the heater rod that does not operate, determine if the display indicates a **Low** signal when the code is entered. **The display indicates a Low signal.**

Y N

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Refer to BSD 10.3 (100/120V) or 10.4 (200/240V) and check for an open circuit in the wire between the Center Triac and the IOT PWB.

If the wiring is OK, replace the Center Triac (PL 7.3).

Switch the power off and wait until the Fuser cools down.

Ensure that the Thermistor is clean and that it is touching the heat roll.

Disconnect P/J423 from the IOT PWB. **There is between 50K and 100K ohms between P/J423-2 and J423-1.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 10.5 and check the wiring for a loose connection between Thermistor 1 and the IOT PWB.

If the wiring is OK, replace the Heat Roll Thermistor 1 (PL 5.2).

Connect J422 to the IOT PWB. Switch the power on. **The voltage from P/J422-17 (+) to GND (-) on the IOT PWB goes from approximately +2.0 VDC to approximately +0.2 VDC as the Fuser warms up.**

Y N

Replace the Heat Roll Thermistor 1 (PL 5.2).

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

010-323 Warm-up Timeout Thermistor 3

The temperature at Thermistor 3 did not reach the ready temperature in a specified amount of time.

- five minutes
  - from power on
  - interlock open/ close
- three minutes
  - completion of a job
  - temperature decrease during a job
  - recovery from a low power mode

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.5 for the Heat Roll Thermistor 3 temperature analog signal.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 10.3 (100/120V) or 10.4 (200/240V) for the Fuser heat control circuit

Primary Causes

CAUTION

Use caution when working in the Fuser area because components could be very hot.

- Dirty or defective Heat Roll Thermistor 3 (PL 5.2)
- Defective Fuser heat control circuit
- Defective Side Triac (PL 7.3)

Initial Actions

Check DC120 and DC122 for any of the following codes:

- 010-310: Overheated Thermistor 1 (Software)
- 010-311: Overheated Thermistor 2 (Software)
- 010-312: Overheated Thermistor 3 (Software)
- 010-313: Overheated Thermostat (Hardware)
- 010-314: Overheated Thermistor 2 (Hardware)
- 010-315: Overheated Thermistor 4 (Hardware)
- 010-318: Thermistor 1 Open
- 010-319: Thermistor 2 Open
- 010-320: Thermistor 3 Open
- 010-321: Thermistor 4 Open

Procedure

Select d330. Select the Heat Roll Thermistor 3 temperature analog signal [010-252]. Press **Enter** button to view the analog representation for the temperature. A value of 968 or more indicates a low temperature condition. Press **Close**.

Refer to the following table and momentarily enter the code to see if a heater rod operates.

Table 1 Triac Control

Heater Rod	Component Control	IOT PWB Pin	Off Voltage	On Voltage
Side (FP)	010-001	J422-17	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC
Side (LP) (200 - 240 V)	010-002	J422-18	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC
Center (FP)	010-003	J422-19	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC
Center (LP)/ Sub	010-004	J422-20	+4.38 VDC	+0.2 VDC

All of the heater rods operate.

Y N

For the heater rod that does not operate, determine if the display indicates a **Low** signal when the code is entered. **The display indicates a Low signal.**

Y N

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Refer to BSD 10.3 (100/120V) or 10.4 (200/240V) and check for an open circuit in the wire between the Side Triac and the IOT PWB.

If the wiring is OK, replace the Side Triac (PL 7.3).

Switch the power off and wait until the Fuser cools down.

Ensure that the Thermistor is clean and that it is touching the heat roll.

Disconnect P/J423 from the IOT PWB. **There is between 50K and 100K ohms between P/J423-6 and P/J423-5.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 10.5 and check the wiring for a loose connection between Thermistor 3 and the IOT PWB.

If the wiring is OK, replace the Heat Roll Thermistor 3 (PL 5.2).

Connect J422 to the IOT PWB. Switch the power on. **The voltage from P/J422-17 (+) to GND (-) on the IOT PWB goes from approximately +2.0 VDC to approximately +0.2 VDC as the Fuser warms up.**

Y N

Replace the Heat Roll Thermistor 3 (PL 5.2).

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

010-324 Fuser Drive Motor Lock Error

BSD-ON:10.2, 1.10, 1.4

There is a Fuser Drive Motor fault.

Primary Causes

- An open circuit in the Fuser Drive Motor or wiring.
- Excessive load on the Fuser Drive Motor

Initial Actions

Ensure that the Interlock Circuit is operating properly

Procedure

Select dC330. Select the Fuser Drive Motor On, [010-080]. Press **Enter.** Press **Close.** Select Fuser Drive Motor Lock, [010-209]. Press **Enter. The Fuser Drive Motor runs.**

Y N

The display indicates Low for the Fuser Drive Motor.

Y N

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Refer to BSD 4.1 and check the control and power circuits for the Fuser Drive Motor.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Fuser Drive Motor (PL 5.1).

The display for the Fuser Drive Motor Lock signal is Low.

Y N

Refer to BSD 10.2 and check the Fuser Drive Motor Lock wiring for an open circuit between the Fuser Drive Motor and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Replace the Fuser Drive Motor (PL 5.1).

042-327 Main Motor Fault

BSD-ON: 4.1 for the Main Drive Control circuit.

IIT has detected that the Main Motor was out of sync (Lock).

Primary Causes

- Main Motor is binding
- Interlock circuit open.
- Main Motor (PL 3.1)

Procedure

Determine if binding is causing the problem.

- Switch the main power off.
- Open the Clam Shell.
- Remove the Left Side Cover to access the Main Motor.
- Turn the rotor of the Main Motor by hand to determine if binding is caused by one of the following:
  - Developer Drive
  - Cleaner Assembly (PL 6.1)
  - Xero Module
- Close the Clam Shell
- Turn the rotor of the Main Motor by hand to determine if binding is caused by one of the following:
  - BTR (PL 3.5)
  - RFC Take Away Clutch

NOTE: *Ensure that the Clam Shell and Fuser Cover are closed because the Main Motor uses interlocked +24 VDC.*

Select dC330. Select the Main Drive Motor On, [091-081]. Press **Enter.** Press **Close.** Select Main Drive Motor Lock, [091-200]. Press **Enter. The Main Motor runs.**

Y N

The display indicates Low for the Main Motor.

Y N

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Refer to BSD 4.1 and check the control and power circuits for the Main Motor.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Main Motor (PL 3.1).

The display for the Main Drive Motor Lock signal is Low.

Y N

Refer to BSD 4.1 and check the Main Motor Lock wiring for an open circuit between the Main Motor and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Replace the Main Motor (PL 3.1).

046-310 LVPS 24A F2 Monitor Error

The +24 VDC signal from the LVPS 24A is missing or below specification.

NOTE: *There is a Polyswitch located on the HVPS PWB. The Polyswitch is a device that protects against overcurrent and overheat conditions by increasing its resistance with the rise of its temperature and limiting the amount of current flow. This could cause the 046-310 status code.*

When the fault is cleared and the temperature of the Polyswitch is reduced, its resistance reduces to the nominal value.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 1.6 for the +24 VDC (24A) Monitor signal.

Primary Causes

- An open circuit in the +24 VDC circuit.
- A short circuit in the +24 VDC distribution from the HVPS PWB

Initial Actions

If there is a 046-312 fault in dC120 or dC122, go to the 046-312 RAP.

Procedure

There is ACH between P/J1-1 and P/J1-3 at the +24 VDC LVPS (24A).

Y N

Go to Image Quality Isolation RAP 220VAC Power to the +24VDC(A) Power Supply RAP.

There is +24 VDC at P/J520-3 of the DC Main PWB.

Y N

There is +24 VDC at J501-2 of the LVPS.

Y N

Refer to BSD 1.10 and check the Interlock Switching wiring for an open circuit.

Check the fuse, F002 4A on the LVPS, for an open circuit. If the fuse is OK, replace the LVPS (PL 7.3).

There is +24 VDC at P/J521-2 of the DC Main PWB.

Y N

Replace the DC Main PWB (PL 7.3).

There is +24VDC at P/J422-23 of the IOT PWB.

Y N

Check the wiring between J422-23 and J521-2 for an open.

Check the 7.2.19 +24 VDC-1 (24A) wires for an intermittent open circuit. If the circuit is OK, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

046-311 LVPS 24B F3 Monitor Error

The +24 VDC (HVPS) signal from the LVPS 24B is missing or below specification at the HVPS.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 1.8 for the +24 VDC (HVPS) signal.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 1.8 for the +24 VDC (24B) Monitor signal.

Primary Causes

- An open circuit in the Interlock On +24 VDC circuit.
- A short circuit in the +24 VDC distribution from the DC Main PWB

Procedure

Select d330. Select the 24B-F3 monitor signal [046-202]. A **Low** signal indicates a fault. **There is +24 VDC at J524-7 at the DC Main PWB.**

Y N

There is +24 VDC at P/J520-1 at the DC Main PWB.

Y N

There is +24 VDC at P/J502-1 at the +24VDC LVPS.

Y N

Go to 001-002 220VAC Power to the +24VDC(B) Power Supply RAP.

Check the wiring between J520-1 and J502-1 for an open circuit.

Replace the DC Main PWB (PL 7.3).

There is +24VDC at P/J421-20 at the IOT PWB.

Y N

Go to BSD 1.8 and check the wires and connectors for an open or shorted circuit.

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

046-312 LVPS 24B F4 Monitor Error

The +24 VDC detect signal is missing or below specification.

***NOTE:** There is a Polyswitch located on the AC Relay PWB. The Polyswitch is a device that protects against over current and overheat conditions by increasing its resistance with the rise of its temperature and limiting the amount of current flow. This could cause the 046-312 status code.*

When the fault is cleared and the temperature of the Polyswitch is reduced, its resistance reduces to the nominal value.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 1.8 for the +24VDC (24B-F4) Monitor signal.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 1.10 for the +24VDC (24B-F4) interlock signal.

Primary Causes

- Clam Shell Interlock is open
- A short circuit in the +24 VDC distribution from the +24 VDC LVPS (B)

Procedure

There is ACH between P/J2-1 and P/J2-3 at the +24 VDC LVPS.

Y N

Refer to BSD 1.1 and check for an open circuit in the AC wiring to the LVPS.

Select d330. Select the +24VDC B-F4 monitor signal [046-200]. A **Low** signal indicates a fault. **There is +24 VDC at J522-3 of the DC Main PWB.**

Y N

There is +24VDC at J P/J520-1 at the DC Main PWB.

Y N

There is +24VDC at J P/J502-1 at the +24VDC LVPS.

Y N

Go to 001-002 220VAC Power to the +24VDC(B) Power Supply RAP.

Check the wire between J502-1 and J520-1 for an open circuit.

Refer to BSD 1.10 and check the +24VDC A-F2 Interlock circuit. If the interlock circuit is OK, replace the DC Main PWB (PL 7.3).

Refer to BSD 1.10 and check for intermittent open circuit in the +24 VDC Interlock circuit.

061-310 LPH 3.3V Monitor Error

The +3.3VDC (5C) detect signal is missing or below specification.

NOTE: *There is a circuit breaker located on the LPH Interface PWB that protects the +5 VDC.*

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 1.2 for the +3.3VDC LVPS.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 6.1 for the +3.3VDC Monitor signal.

Primary Causes

- A short or open circuit in the +3.3VDC distribution from the +3.3VDC LVPS.

Procedure

There is ACH between J15B-1 and J15B-3 at the +3.3VDC LVPS.

Y N

Go to 001-004 220VAC Power to the +3.3VDC Power Supply RAP.

Select d330. Select the +3.3VDC monitor signal [061-200]. A **High** signal indicates a fault. **There is +3.3 VDC at P/J481-29 of the IOT PWB.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 1.2 and 6.1 to check for an open circuit in the +3.3VDC wire between the LPH Driver PWBs and the +3.3VDC LVPS and the IOT PWB.

NOTE: *There could be a short circuit in the +3.3VDC power distribution. This requires using a process of elimination by disconnecting connectors with power switched off.*

Refer to the 7.2.3 +3.3VDC wirenet and check for a short circuit in the +3.3VDC line to the LPHs.
Refer to BSD 6.1 and check for an open circuit in the +3.3VDC detect wire between the LPH PWBs and the IOT PWB.

061-323 LPH Thermistor Open Error

Abnormally high temperature was detected for the LPH. Thermistor Error (LPH Overheat).

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 6.1 for the LPH Thermistor signal.

Primary Causes

- The LPH temperature is too high.

Initial Actions

Check dC120 and dC122 to see it there is a Thermistor overheat fault (010-310 to 010-315). Troubleshoot that fault.

Procedure

Switch the power off and allow the LPH to cool down. Switch the power on. **The fault occurs after the power is switched on.**

Y N

(The fault occurs during machine running.)
Select dC330. Select the LPH Temp Sensed Signal [061-250] Select **Enter.** Check the monitor value of the LPH sensor signal. **The monitor value is 600 or greater.**

Y N

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Replace the LPH Assembly (PL 1.1).

Ensure that the ribbon cable is seated correctly between the LPH Assembly and the IOT PWB is not damaged.
If the wiring is OK, replace the LPH Assembly (PL 1.1).

061-324 LPH Thermistor Short Error

Low temperature was detected for the LPH. Thermistor Error (LPH low heat).

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 6.1 for the APS for the LPH Thermistor signal.

Primary Causes

- The LPH temperature is too high.

Initial Actions

Check dC120 and dC122 to see it there is a Thermistor low-temp fault (010-316). Troubleshoot that fault.

Procedure

Switch the power off and allow the LPH to cool down. Switch the power on. **The fault occurs after the power is switched on.**

Y N

(The fault occurs during machine running.)

Select dC330. Select the LPH Temp Sensed Signal [061-250] Select **Enter.** Check the monitor value of the LPH sensor signal. **The monitor value is less that 600.**

Y N

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Replace the LPH Assembly (PL 1.1).

Ensure that the ribbon cable is seated correctly between the LPH Assembly and the IOT PWB is not damaged.

If the wiring is OK, replace the LPH Assembly (PL 1.1).

071-103 Roll 1 A3 Size Sensor Off Jam (Rewind)

The RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor was not actuated within a specified time.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 8.1 for the RFC 1 Feed Motor circuit.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 8.3 for the RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor circuit.

Primary Causes

- The RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor

Initial Actions

- Check the RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor (PL 10.5) for damage or contamination.
- Check the paper path for an obstruction.
- Check the RFC 1 Feed Motor (PL 10.4) for binding.
- Ensure that the Roll 1 Tube (PL 10.1) is attached and rotates normally.
- Ensure the paper conforms to the specifications.

Procedure

Select dC330. Select the RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor, [077-100]. Press **Enter.** Block and unblock the RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor. **The display changes from Low to High to Low.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.3 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor (PL 10.5).

Select RFC 1 Feed Motor Bit 0, [071-080]. Press **Enter. The RFC 1 Feed Motor rotates.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.1 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the RFC 1 Feed Motor and the I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB (PL 10.6). If the problem continues, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

071-104 Roll 1 Feed Jam (Peeled Core)

The RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor was not de-actuated within a specified time.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 8.3 for the RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor circuit

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 8.1 for the Roll Clutch circuit.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 4.1 for the Main Motor circuit

Primary Causes

- The RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor

Initial Actions

- Check the RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor (PL 10.5) for damage or contamination.
- Check the paper path for an obstruction.
- Check the RFC 1 Feed Motor (PL 10.4) for binding.
- Ensure that the Roll 1 Tube (PL 10.1) is attached and rotates normally.
- Ensure the paper conforms to the specifications.

Procedure

Select dC330. Select the RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor, [077-100]. Press **Enter**. Block and unblock the RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor. **The display changes from Low to High to Low.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.3 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor (PL 10.5).

Select RFC 1 Feed Motor [042-060]. Press **Enter**. **The RFC 1 Feed Motor rotates.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.1 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the RFC 1 Feed Motor and the I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the RFC 1 PWB (PL 10.6).
If the problem still exists, replace the RFC 1 Feed Motor (PL 10.4).

With the RFC 1 Feed Motor still running, select the RFC 1 Clutch, [071-001]. Press **Enter**. **The Take-away Roll rotates.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.1 and check the wiring for an open circuit to the RFC 1 Clutch.
If the wiring is OK, replace the RFC 1 Clutch (PL 10.4).

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

071-311 RFC 1 Cutter Un-Reach Error

The cutter is not at the left hand or right hand position. Neither left hand or right hand cutter switch is actuated.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 8.2 for the RFC 1 Cutter L/H and RFC 1 Cutter R/H Switch circuits.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 8.2 for the RFC 1 Cutter Motor circuit.

Primary Causes

- RFC 1 Cutter Motor (PL 10.1)
- RFC 1 Cutter L/H Switch (PL 10.1)
- RFC 1 Cutter R/H Switch (PL 10.1)

Initial Actions

WARNING

Do not touch the cutter when a Cutter Interlock Switch is actuated as the Cutter Motor may start and cause personal injury.

- Ensure that there is no foreign matter or residual paper at the cutter, gear pulley, or pulley.
- Ensure that the cutter blade is not dirty, or damaged, or missing.
- Ensure the paper conforms to the specifications.

Procedure

Open the cutter cover. Select dC330. Select the RFC 1 Cutter L/H Switch, [071-200]. Press **Enter**. Actuate and de-actuate the RFC 1 Cutter L/H Switch. **The display changes from Low to High to Low.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.2 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the RFC 1 Cutter L/H Switch and the I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the RFC 1 Cutter L/H Switch (PL 10.1).

Select the RFC 1 Cutter R/H Switch, [071-201]. Press **Enter**. Actuate and de-actuate the RFC 1 Cutter R/H Switch. **The display changes from Low to High to Low.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.2 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the RFC 1 Cutter R/H Switch and the I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the RFC 1 Cutter R/H Switch (PL 10.1).

Select the RFC 1 Cutter Motor Bit 0, [071-003] or Bit 1, [071-004].
Press **Enter**. **The RFC 1 Cutter Motor moves the cutter.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.2 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the RFC 1 Cutter Motor and the I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the RFC 1 Cutter Motor (PL 10.1).
If the problem still exists, replace the I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB (PL 10.6).

Replace the I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB (PL 10.1).

072-103 Roll 2 A3 Size Sensor Off Jam (Rewind)

The RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor was not actuated within a specified time.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 8.4 for the RFC 2 Feed Motor circuit.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 8.6 for the RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor circuit.

Primary Causes

- The RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor

Initial Actions

- Check the RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor (PL 10.5) for damage or contamination.
- Check the paper path for an obstruction.
- Check the RFC 2 Feed Motor (PL 10.4) for binding.
- Ensure that the Roll 2 Tube (PL 10.1) is attached and rotates normally.
- Ensure the paper conforms to the specifications.

Procedure

Select dC330. Select the RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor, [077-102]. Press **Enter**. Block and unblock the RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor. **The display changes from Low to High to Low.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.6 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the RFC 2 Cutter jam Sensor (PL 10.5).

Select RFC 2 Feed Motor Bit 0, [072-001].
Press the **Enter** button. **The RFC 2 Feed Motor rotates.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.4 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the RFC 2 Feed Motor and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the RFC 2 PWB (PL 10.6).

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

072-104 Roll 2 Feed Jam (Peeled Core)

The RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor was not de-actuated within a specified time.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 8.6 for the RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor circuit.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 8.4 for the Takeaway Clutch circuit.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 4.1 for the Main Motor circuit.

Primary Causes

- The RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor

Initial Actions

- Check the RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor (PL 10.6) for damage or contamination.
- Check the paper path for an obstruction.
- Check the RFC 2 Feed Motor (PL 10.4) for binding.
- Ensure that the Roll 2 Tube (PL 10.1) is attached and rotates normally.
- Ensure the paper conforms to the specifications.

Procedure

Select dC330. Select the RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor, [077-102]. Press **Enter**. Block and unblock the RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor. **The display changes from Low to High to Low.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.6 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor (PL 10.5).

Select Main Drive Motor [091-081]. Press **Enter**. **The Main Motor rotates.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 4.1 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the Main Motor and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).
If the problem still exists, replace the Main Motor (PL 3.1).

With the Main Motor still running, select the RFC Takeaway Clutch, [073-001].
Press the **Enter** button. **The Takeaway Roll rotates.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.4 and check the wiring for an open circuit to the RFC Takeaway Clutch.
If the wiring is OK, replace the RFC Takeaway Clutch.

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

072-311 RFC 2 Cutter Un-Reach Error

The cutter is not at the left hand or right hand position. Neither left hand or right hand cutter switch is actuated.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 8.5 for the RFC 2 Cutter L/H and RFC 2 Cutter R/H Switch circuits.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 8.4 for the RFC 2 Cutter Motor circuit.

Primary Causes

- RFC 2 Cutter Motor (PL 10.1)
- RFC 2 Cutter L/H Switch (PL 10.1)
- RFC 2 Cutter R/H Switch (PL 10.1)

Initial Actions

WARNING

Do not touch the cutter when a Cutter Interlock Switch is actuated as the Cutter Motor may start and cause personal injury.

- Ensure that there is no foreign matter or residual paper at the cutter, gear pulley, or pulley.
- Ensure that the cutter blade is not dirty, or damaged, or missing.
- Ensure the paper conforms to the specifications.

Procedure

Open the cutter cover.
Select dC330. Select the RFC 2 Cutter L/H Switch, [072-200]. Press **Enter**. Actuate and de-actuate the RFC 2 Cutter L/H Switch. **The display changes from Low to High to Low.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.5 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the RFC 2 Cutter L/H Switch and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the RFC 2 Cutter L/H Switch (PL 10.1).

Select the RFC 2 Cutter R/H Switch, [072-201]. Press **Enter**. Actuate and de-actuate the RFC 2 Cutter R/H Switch. **The display changes from Low to High to Low.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.5 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the RFC 2 Cutter R/H Switch and the I/O EXP RFC 2 PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the RFC 2 Cutter R/H Switch (PL 10.1).

Select the RFC 2 Cutter Motor Bit 0, [072-003] or Bit 1, [072-004].
Press **Enter**. **The RFC 2 Cutter Motor moves the cutter.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.5 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the RFC 2 Cutter Motor and the I/O EXP RFC 2 PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the RFC 2 Cutter Motor (PL 10.1).
If the problem still exists, replace the I/O EXP RFC 2 PWB (PL 10.6).

Replace the I/O EXP RFC 2 PWB (PL 10.1).

075-100 Manual Feed Stop Sensor Fault

The Manual Feed Stop Sensor did not detect the document lead edge at the scheduled timing during original feed.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 8.11 for the Manual Feed Stop Sensor.

BSD-Reference: Refer to (IIT BSD 5.1) for the IIT Main Motor.

BSD-Reference: Refer to (IIT BSD 1.5) for the +24VDC power to the IIT PWB.

Primary Causes

- Manual Feed Stop Sensor (PL 2.3)
- IIT Main Motor (PL 20.4)
- IIT Drives (PL 20.4)

Initial Actions

- Ensure that there is no damage to the drives assembly and that the drive rolls are not binding.

Procedure

Select **dC330**. Select the Manual Feed Stop Sensor, [075-105]. Press **Enter**. Remove the Document Shelf. Block and unblock the Manual Feed Stop Sensor. **The display changes from Low to High to Low.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.11 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the Manual Feed Stop Sensor and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Manual Feed Stop Sensor (PL 2.3).

Select the Manual Feed Clutch, [075-001] Press **Enter**. **The Manual Feed Clutch runs.**

Y N

Refer to BSD 8.11 and check the wiring for an open circuit between the Manual Feed Clutch and the and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Manual Feed Clutch (PL 2.3).

Select the IIT Main Motor, [005-001] or [005-002]. Press **Enter**. **The IIT Main Motor runs.**

Y N

Refer to (IIT BSD 5.1) and check the wiring for an open circuit between the IIT Main Motor and the and the IIT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the IIT Main Motor (PL 20.4).

Ensure that there is no damage to the drive belt and that the drive rolls are not damaged or contaminated. If there is no damage, replace the IIT PWB (PL 20.6).

077-900 Static Jam

A paper path sensor detected paper under one of the following conditions:

- at power on
- when exiting the low power mode
- after a print is delivered

Primary Causes

- Incorrect jam clearance
- Defective sensor

Initial Actions

Ensure that there is no paper blocking any of the following sensors.

Procedure

Refer to the following table and check the sensors.

Table 1 Jam Sensors

Sensor	Component Control	BSD
RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor (PL 10.5)	077-100	8.3
RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor (PL 10.5)	077-102	8.6
RFC 1 Vertical Jam Sensor (PL 10.5)	077-101	8.3
RFC 2 Vertical Jam Sensor (PL 10.5)	077-103	8.6
Manual Feed Stop Sensor (PL 2.3)	075-105	8.11
Manual Page Sync Sensor (PL 10.5)	075-106	8.13
RFC Page Sync Sensor (PL 2.2)	075-106	8.13
B-TRA. Jam Sensor (PL 2.5)	077-108	10.1
Exit Jam Switch (PL 5.3)	010-208	10.7

Select dC330. Select each of the sensors listed above. Press **Enter**. Block and unblock each of the sensors. **The display changes from High to Low to High.**

Y N

Refer to the BSD and check for an open circuit in the wire between the sensor and the IOT PWB. If the wire is OK, replace the appropriate sensor.

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 8.1).

091-316 Main Motor Fault

IIT has detected that the Main Motor was out of sync (Lock).

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 4.1 for the Main Drive Control circuit.

Primary Causes

- Main Motor is binding
- Main Motor (PL 3.1)
- Open Interlock circuit open

Procedure

Determine if binding is causing the problem.

- Switch the main power off.
- Open the Clam Shell.
- Remove the Left Swing Cover to access the Main Motor.
- Turn the rotor of the Main Motor by hand to determine if binding is caused by one of the following:
  - Developer Drive
  - Cleaner Assembly (PL 6.1)
  - Xero Module
- Close the Clam Shell
- Turn the rotor of the Main Motor by hand to determine if binding is caused by one of the following:
  - BTR (PL 3.5)
  - RFC Take Away Clutch

NOTE: *Ensure that the Clam Shell and Fuser Cover are closed because the Main Motor uses interlocked +24 VDC.*

Switch the power on. Select dC330. Select the Main Drive Motor On, [091-081]. Press **Enter**. Press **Close**. Select Main Drive Motor Lock, [091-200]. Press **Enter**. Press **Stop**. **The Main Motor runs.**

Y N

The display indicates Low for the Main Motor.

Y N

Replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Refer to BSD 4.1 and check the control and power circuits for the Main Motor.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Main Motor (PL 3.1).

The display for the Main Drive Motor Lock signal is Low.

Y N

Refer to BSD 4.1 and check the Main Motor Lock wiring for an open circuit between the Main Motor and the IOT PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the IOT PWB (PL 7.1).

Replace the Main Motor (PL 3.1).

116-365 Print Control Error

NOTE: *The following RAP applies to the Accxes Print Server (APS).*

APS failed to boot up. A conflict occurred in a software operation within the APS.

BSD-Reference: Refer to BSD 1.7 for the Accxes Print Controller.

Initial Actions

APS configuration, check the USB cable connection between the APS Controller, Accxes Interface PWB the IOT PWB.

Procedure

Observe LED1 on the IOT PWB. **LED1 is flashing.**

Y N

Replace the IOT PWB.

Observe LED2 on the IOT PWB. **LED2 is flashing.**

Y N

Replace the IOT PWB.

Reload the software. If the problem still persists, go to the APS Power On RAP.

Generic Switch RAP

This is a generic RAP that describes the procedure for checking a switch.

Procedure

NOTE: *Because of the generic format of this RAP there are no specific ADJ, PL or Diagnostic codes identified. The PWB names, voltages, connectors, and pin numbers are fictitious. Refer to the appropriate BSD for the actual names and pin numbers.*

Enter the diagnostic mode.
Select the appropriate subsystem.
Select dC330.
Select the diagnostic code XXX-YYY to test the switch.
Press the **Enter** key to start the test. Actuate and deactuate the switch. **The display changes from HIGH to LOW to HIGH.**

Y N

Check the wiring to the Switch for an open circuit.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Switch (PL XXX)
If the problem still exists, replace the Main PWB (PL X.X).

Check the mechanical operation of the switch for damage.
Check the adjustment of the switch.

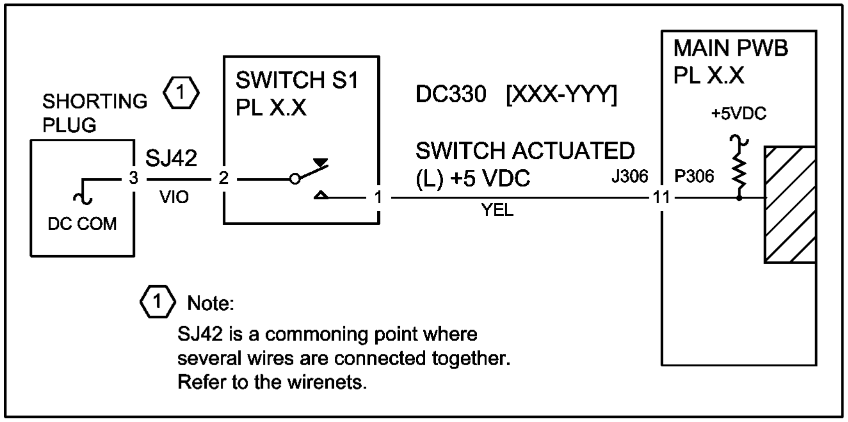


Figure 1 Generic Switch Circuit Diagram

Generic Clutch RAP

This is a generic RAP that describes the procedure for checking a clutch.

Procedure

NOTE: *Because of the generic format of this RAP there are no specific ADJ, PL or Diagnostic codes identified. The PWB names, voltages, connectors, and pin numbers are fictitious. Refer to the appropriate BSD for the actual names and pin numbers.*

Enter the diagnostic mode.
Select the appropriate subsystem.
Select dC330.
Select the diagnostic code XXX-YYY to test the ABC Clutch.
Press the **Enter** key to start the test. **There is +24 VDC at P1-2.**

Y N

Check the wiring between the SJ42 PWB and the ABC Clutch for an open circuit.
If the wiring is OK, replace the ABC Clutch (PL XXX)

Press the **Stop** button to energize the clutch. **There is +0 VDC at P1-2.**

Y N

Check the wiring between the XYZ PWB and the ABC Clutch for an open circuit.
If the wiring is OK, replace the XYZ PWB (PL XXX).

The clutch energizes.

Y N

Press the **Stop** button.
Replace the ABC Clutch (PL XXX)

Check for binding of the mechanical items associated with the clutch.

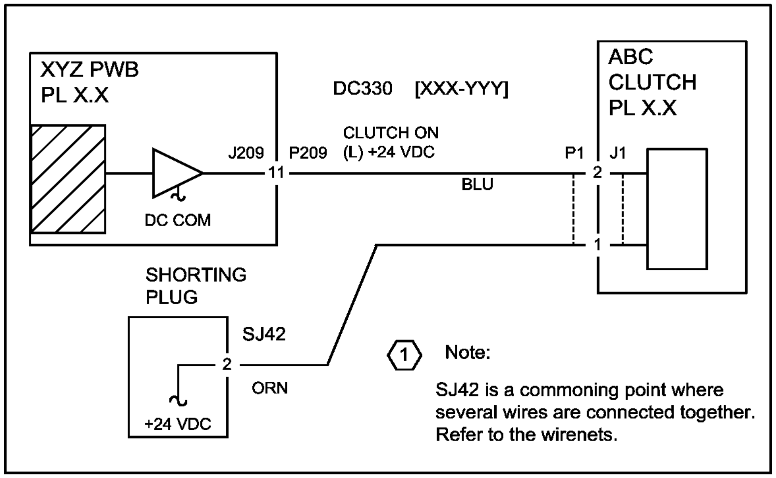


Figure 1 Generic Clutch Circuit Diagram

Generic Sensor RAP

This is a generic RAP that describes the procedure for checking a sensor.

Initial Actions

Ensure that the sensor is not blocked.

Ensure that the sensor is clean.

Procedure

NOTE: *Because of the generic format of this RAP there are no specific ADJ, PL or Diagnostic codes identified. The PWB names, voltages, connectors, and pin numbers are fictitious. Refer to the appropriate BSD for the actual names and pin numbers.*

NOTE: *There are some sensors that when the display indicates a LOW, the signal voltage level at the PWB pin indicates +5 VDC.*

Enter the diagnostic mode.
Select the appropriate subsystem.
Select dC330.
Select the appropriate diagnostic code for the sensor to test.
Press the **Enter** key to start the test. Block and unblock the sensor. **The display changes from LOW to HIGH to LOW (or HIGH to LOW to HIGH).**

Y N

There is +5 VDC at P1-2 of the Sensor.

Y N

Check for an open circuit in the wire between J1-2 of the sensor and P305-15 of the Main PWB.
If the wiring is OK, replace the Main PWB.

There is +5 VDC at J1-1 of the Sensor.

Y N

Check for an open circuit in the wire between J1-1 of the sensor and pin 2 of SJ42.

Check for an open circuit in the wire between J1-3 of the sensor and pin 3 of SJ41.

Check the adjustment of the Sensor.
If the problem still exists, replace the Sensor (PL XXX).

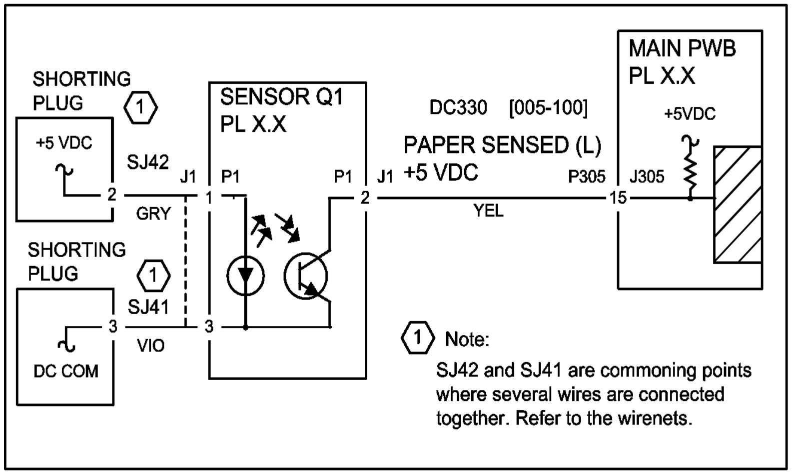


Figure 1 Generic Sensor Circuit Diagram

Short Circuit Checkout

There are steps in a RAP that indicate to check a wire for a short circuit. This generic procedure describes how to check for a short circuit. When checking for a short circuit, the power must be switched off.

Most RAPs indicate a specific wire to check. For example, the RAP might say refer to figure 1 and check the wire for a short circuit to frame. A pinched signal wire could be shorted to machine frame by way of the DCCOM line or it could be touching the machine frame

For a power distribution wirenet, it will be necessary to disconnect several connectors to determine where a short circuit exists. For a short circuit, there could be many components that don't work. Isolate the short circuit be disconnecting several connectors.

WARNING

Switch off power and disconnect the power cord before disconnecting or reconnecting connectors.

Procedure:

CAUTION

Be careful when using the DMM probes to check the connector socket. Do not insert a probe into the socket because damage to the socket could occur. This could cause intermittent problems.

1. Switch the power off and disconnect the power cord.
2. Refer to figure 1. Disconnect the connectors at P/J B of the Distribution PWB and P/J C of the YYY PWB.
3. Set the DMM to the lowest resistance scale.
4. Touch one probe to the metal tab for pin 2 of the harness connector P/J B and the other probe to machine. Ensure that there is good contact between the probe and the tab.

   NOTE: *The connectors at both ends of the wire should be disconnected otherwise an incorrect reading could be displayed*

5. The DMM should read an open circuit (high resistance) for a non-shorted wire. If the DMM reading is very low (less than a couple of ohms), then there is a short circuit. Check the wire to see if it is pinched or touching the machine frame.

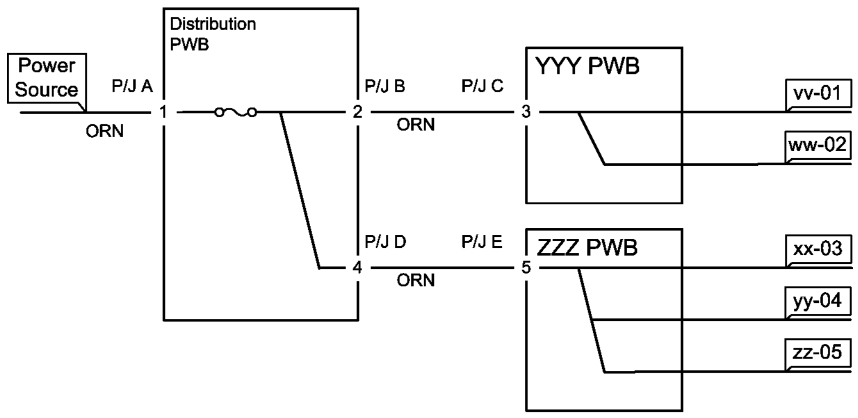


Figure 1 Circuit Diagram

Open Circuit Checkout Procedure

There are steps in a RAP that indicate to check a wire for an open circuit. This generic procedure describes how to check for an open circuit. When checking for an open circuit, the power must be switched off.

Most RAPs indicate a specific wire to check. For example, the RAP might say refer to figure 1 and check the wire for an open circuit between the Distribution PWB and the YYY PWB.

For a power distribution wirenet, it will be necessary to disconnect several connectors to determine where an open circuit exists. For an open circuit, there could be several components that don't work. Try to determine if only one component or more than one doesn't work.

WARNING

Switch off power and disconnect the power cord before disconnecting or reconnecting connectors.

Procedure:

CAUTION

Be careful when using the DMM probes to check the connector socket. Do not insert a probe into the socket because damage to the socket could occur. This could cause intermittent problems.

1. Switch the power off and disconnect the power cord.
2. Refer to figure 1. Disconnect the connectors at P/J B of the Distribution PWB and P/J C of the YYY PWB.
3. Set the DMM to the lowest resistance scale.
4. Touch one probe to the metal tab for pin 2 of the harness connector P/J B and the other probe to the metal tab for pin 3 of the harness connector P/J C. Ensure that there is good contact between the probes and the tabs.
5. The DMM should read less than an ohm for a good connection. If the DMM reading is very high, then there is an open circuit. If necessary, repair the wiring.

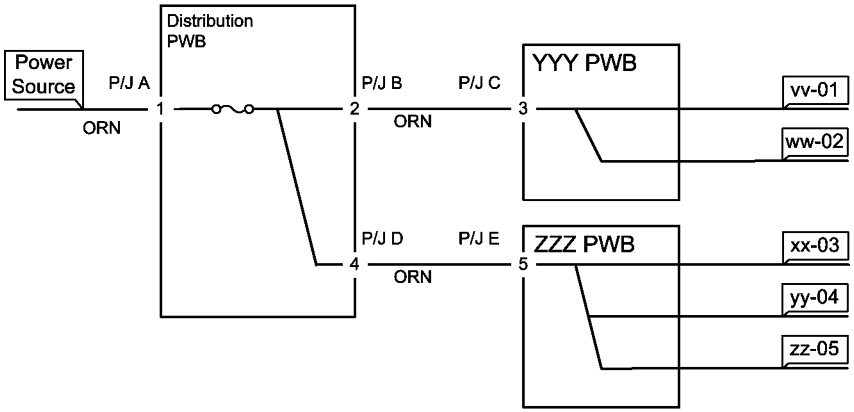


Figure 1 Circuit Diagram

3. Image Quality

Image Quality Initialization Procedure

Perform this procedure on every service call.

Procedure

Prior to any image quality troubleshooting, ensure that the following are clean (Table 1):

Table 1

Component	Cleaning	Expected Life
BCR (PL 3.3)	Cleaning the BCR with water and dry with a soft lint-free cloth. DO not allow oil or grease to get on the BCR. Clean the shafts with a dry cloth. Clean the inner side of the bearing with a dry cloth.	Refer to HFSIs in Section 1.
BTR (PL 3.5)	Inspect the BTR for contamination. Do not clean unless it is badly contaminated. CAUTION The BTR may be vacuumed gently or cleaned with a dry, lint-free, non-cotton cloth. Never use water or any solvent.	
DTS (PL 3.5)	Remove the DTS Assembly and then clean the it with a soft dry brush.	
Stripper FInger Assembly (PL 6.1)	Clean using a soft dry brush	
LPH (PL 1.1)	Clean with a lint-free cloth. Film remover can be used.	
Pressure Roll Exit and Lower Chute Assembly (PL5.3)	Remove toner and paper dust with a damp cloth and then dry completely.	
Exit Upper Baffle Assembly (PL5.2)	CAUTION Be careful when cleaning to avoid damaging the Stripper Fingers, Pinch ROlls, Exit Jam Switch (S10-1), and Exit Motion Sensor (Q10-3). Gently remove toner and paper dust with a soft dry brush.	
IIT Platen Glass (PL 20.3)	Clean on every call with a soft, dry cloth. For stubborn stains, wipe with a well wrung out damp cloth lightly moistened with a neutral detergent, then dry completely.	

Image Quality Isolation RAP

BSD-ON: IIT 1.4, 6.1

Procedure

Make nine (9) prints on the system: 3 internal test prints, 3 prints of a known good file sent over the network from the suspect workstation, and 3 copies.

NOTE: *If the problem is intermittent you may have to run more prints of each type to help isolate the problem.*

The image quality defect appears on all three types of prints.
Y N
The defect only shows on the copies.
Y N
The defect shows only when printed through a network.
Y N
Troubleshoot the problem using the defect descriptions in **3 Image Quality**.
Escalate the call if the problem cannot be solved.

Submit the suspect print from another workstation. **The defect is gone.**
Y N
Submit a known good file from the suspect workstation. **The defect is gone.**
Y N
Connect a PWS to the printer using a Crossover Cable or a Hub and submit a known good file. Submit the file using the same method (e.g., driver) that the customer is using. **The defect is gone.**
Y N
Ensure that the PWS has the latest driver and/or utilities loaded.
Load the latest printer code and resubmit the known good print.
If the defect is still there, escalate the call.

Inform the customer that the problem may be in their network or in the application they are using.

Update the customer's drivers, utilities, and printer code to the latest versions available. If the problem still exists, inform the customer that the problem is in their file.

Fully remove and reload the print driver or document submission tool on the suspect workstation. If the defect still exists, inform the customer that something is wrong with the workstation, the operating system, or their application.

The defect runs the width of the copies (left to right as they exit the printer), such as a smear or blur.
Y N
Clean the Platen Glass and inspect it for scratches. Replace as required. **The defect still exists.**
Y N
Complete Call Close.

Isolate the CIS by performing the following:

A B

A B

- If the defect occurs in the first 18 inches of the print (from the right of the print as it exits the printer), replace the CIS (PL 20.3).
- If the defect is located after the first 18 inches, replace the CIS (PL 20.3).
- If the defect occurs in the first 12 inches of the print (from the right of the print as it exits the printer), replace the R/H CIS AD PWB (PL 20.3).
- If the defect occurs in the center 12 inches of the print, replace the Center CIS AD PWB (PL 20.3).
- If the defect occurs in the left 12 inches of the print, replace the L/H CIS AD PWB (PL 20.3).

The defect moves with the image.

Y N

Reload the printer code. **The problem still exists.**

Y N

Complete Call Close.

Go to BSD 6.1 and troubleshoot the image path.

Replace the CIS Assembly.

Troubleshoot the document drive system (Upper Document Transport, Drive Gears, Drive Belt, Drive Rolls, etc.).

Troubleshoot the problem based on the defect description in **Image Quality Defects**.

Image Quality Defects

Image quality refers to the entire print. Defects can occur anywhere on the print. These defects could be damaged paper or image quality defects.

Always eliminate problems that cause the damaged paper before attempting to fix image quality problems. Some damaged paper problems could cause image quality problems.

Compare the image defect to the Image Quality Definitions and Image Quality Specifications on the following pages. After you have determined the definition that best describes the image defect, go to the Section Contents page and refer to that image quality RAP. The RAP lists the probable causes and the corrective actions.

The **PROBABLE CAUSES** are arranged in order of most probable cause to least probable cause or the ease of the check. **CORRECTIVE ACTIONS** are given for each cause. Read all of the probable causes before taking any corrective action.

1. Read all of the probable causes before taking any corrective action.
2. Start with the first **PROBABLE CAUSE** and continue through the list until you come to the cause that best applies to the image defect.
3. Perform the **CORRECTIVE ACTION**.
4. If the defect has been corrected, go to the Maintenance Activities Checklist in the Service Call Procedures in Section 1. If the defect is still present, continue with the other **PROBABLE CAUSES**.

Image Quality Definitions

The following terms are some of the most commonly used terms that describe image quality

problems.

Background (PQ1 Background)

Background occurs as darkness or dirtiness on the non-image areas of the print. The background for this printer may appear to be very fine lines in the paper feed direction. The lines are very closely spaced. This gives the appearance of background. Observe the background with an eye loupe.

Black Print (PQ4 Black Print)

This is a print that is entirely black except for the lead edge, trail edge and possibly the left and right edges.

Blank Print (PQ5 Blank Print)

This is print entirely without an image.

Crystallization (PQ2 Bands)

This is a change in the surface characteristics of the Drum usually caused by exposure to heat or chemicals. When this occurs, the Drum will not be charged evenly across the entire surface. Dark streaks will appear on the Drum where the surface characteristics are different. These black streaks will be deposited on the print.

Deletions (PQ6 Deletions (Bands), PQ7 Deletions (Spots))

An area of the image where information has been lost. The areas of deletions could be localized or bands from top to bottom or side to side.

Density (PQ9 Light Image)

The relative blackness between the image and non-image areas.

Ghost (PQ9 Light Image)

Generally, a very light positive or negative image displaced in the process direction. The cause is generally associated with electrostatics or Drum fatigue as opposed to offsetting or residual image.

Fuser Fix (PQ16 Unfused Prints)

A measure of how the toner particles adhere to the paper as a result of the fusing process.

Image Displacement

Part of the image information is being placed elsewhere on the copy or it is completely missing.

The area of the missing information is sharply defined. This is unlike deletions where the image is not sharply defined or clear.

Image Distortion

There is a distortion of the image from one side of the copy to the other. This defect is a result of a misadjustment of the paper transportation system components.

Ladder-like

These are closely spaced, fine parallel lines that could appear in the vertical or horizontal direction.

Light Image (PQ9 Light Image)

Print image density is lighter than the specified density for the printer.

Line Darkness (PQ9 Light Image)

Darkness and uniformity of a line.

Misregistration (PQ10 Misregistration)

The distance from the lead edge of the image to the lead edge of the paper is not within specification.

Offsetting (PQ11 Residual Image)

This is the result of toner adhering to the Fuser Roll and transferring to subsequent prints.

Paper Damage (Damaged Paper RAP)

Any physical distortion to the paper that is used in making the print. This distortion may include folds, nicks, wrinkles, etc.

Paper Handling (Paper Handling RAP)

The process of transporting the paper from the supply area through the xerographic and fusing subsystems.

Resolution

The lack of uniformity or clarity in fine line detail.

Residual Image (PQ11 Residual Image)

A residual image is a low image density copy of the primary image that is repeated onto the same print or consecutive prints. This problem can be caused by poor cleaning of the photoreceptor, a photoreceptor that is worn, a developer roll that is worn, poor cleaning of the Fuser. Also refer to Offsetting

Skew (PQ12 Skewed Image)

The image is skewed on the paper. The image from side to side or lead edge to trail edge is not parallel to the edges of the print. This defect is a result of a misadjustment of the paper transportation system components. Skew also may occur in copy mode when the user inserts an original incorrectly.

Smear (PQ13 Smears)

Areas of the image on the print are blurred. This occurs at the image transfer area and is caused by a difference of speed between the Drum and the media This could also be caused by an obstruction in the paper path between the transfer area and the Fuser.

Spots (PQ14 Spots)

Defects that are 0.2 inch (5mm) or smaller in diameter.

Streaks

A disturbance in the toner image caused by an obstruction in the area between transfer and fusing that occurs in the direction of paper feed.

Unfused Prints (PQ16 Unfused Prints)

A print where the image can easily be wiped off the paper. The image has not adhered to the paper.

Image Quality Diagnostics Program

It is important to understand the orientation of prints in order to troubleshoot image quality problems. Refer to Figure 1 for terms that will be used when referring to prints made on the 6279 Wide Format Solution.

It is important to determine if the lOT, the IIT, or the controller caused the defect. Refer to the Image Quality Isolation RAP to determine where the defect is being generated.

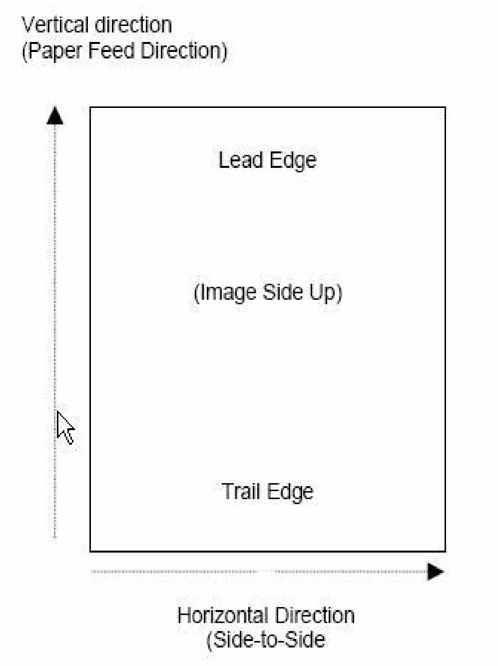


Figure 1 Print Orientation

Determining the distance between defects could help isolate problems to a specific component. Measure the distance from the lead edge of one defect to the lead edge of the next defect and use this information to help isolate which component is causing the defect. This could be the circumference of one of the following components:

- Drum - 9.9 inches (251.3mm)
- Heat Roll - 4.94 inches (125.6mm)
- Magnetic Roll - 3.22 inches (81.8mm)
- Bias Transfer Roller - 4.33 inches (110.0mm)
- Bias Charge Rollers - 1.73 inches (44mm)

Call Flow is the starting point for all troubleshooting. Ensure that this procedure is performed.

Image Quality Test Pattern Usage

Test Patterns

Test patterns are classified as either External, meaning they can be scanned, or internal (embedded), meaning that they reside in ROM in the IOT.

Use the following external test patterns to check the image quality:

- (Figure 1) 82P520 Standard Image Reference (SIR)
- (Table 2, Copy Quality Check Items and Figure 2) 499T286 (FX STP 4100)

__NOTE:__ Use the SIR to evaluate image density.

The IOT internal test patterns can be run from diagnostic program dC606 IOT Test Copy; these include those shown in Table 1.

NOTE: *Although all of the embedded test patterns which are accessible through dC606 are listed in Table 1, you will require only those whose applications are defined in the "Suggested Uses" column.*

Table 1

Number	Name	Suggested Uses	Sample
1	H/W All 2 dot line (default)	_	Figure 3
2	Basic Pattern (basic)	_	Figure 4
3	Print Quality Pattern (quality)	• Line density • Line density uniformity • Solid area density • Background • Reproduction of one (1) pixel line • Resolution • Skip and Smear • Fusing level	Figure 5
4	All 2 dot line (2_line)	• Lead Edge Registration (Roll Feed) (ADJ8.1) • Lead Edge Registration (Cut Sheet Trays) (ADJ 8.2) • Lead Edge Registration (Manual Bypass) (ADJ8.3) • Side Registration (ADJ 8.5) • Skew • Magnification • Cut Length (Roll Paper) (ADJ 8.4) • RFC cut squareness • Transfer defects on lead edge and trail edge	Figure 6
5	All Ladder	• Transfer, LE and TE Deletions	Figure 7
6	Ladder	-	Figure 8
7	Gray Scale	• Light or blank copies or prints • Density pattern for dither and error diffusion	Figure 9
8	Nip Adjust Hor	-	Figure 10
9	Hasika_4 SEF	• Confirmation of LPH sub scan alignment (AD J9.2)	Figure 11
10	2 dot half dark	• Banding • Density variation (Dark/Light)	Figure 12
11	2dot Half	-	Figure 13
12	1dot Half	• Banding • Density variation (Dark/Light)	Figure 14
13	LPH	• LPH density and main and sub scan direction alignment adjustments	Figure 15
14	All White	• Drum Defects • Spots, Lines, Streaks	White
15	All Black	• Drum Defects • Deletions	Black
16	(Not in use)	-	-

Table 2 Copy Quality Check Items

A: Reduction/Enlargement	G: Line Copy Density
B: Skip and Smear	H: Solid Reproducibility
C: Resolution	J: Line Copy Low Density
D: LE Registration	K: Blue Reproducibility
E: Side Registration E1: D/A1 Landscape Feed Evaluation E2: D/A1 Portrait Feed Evaluation	L: Thin Line Reproducibility
F: Skew	Margin: Background

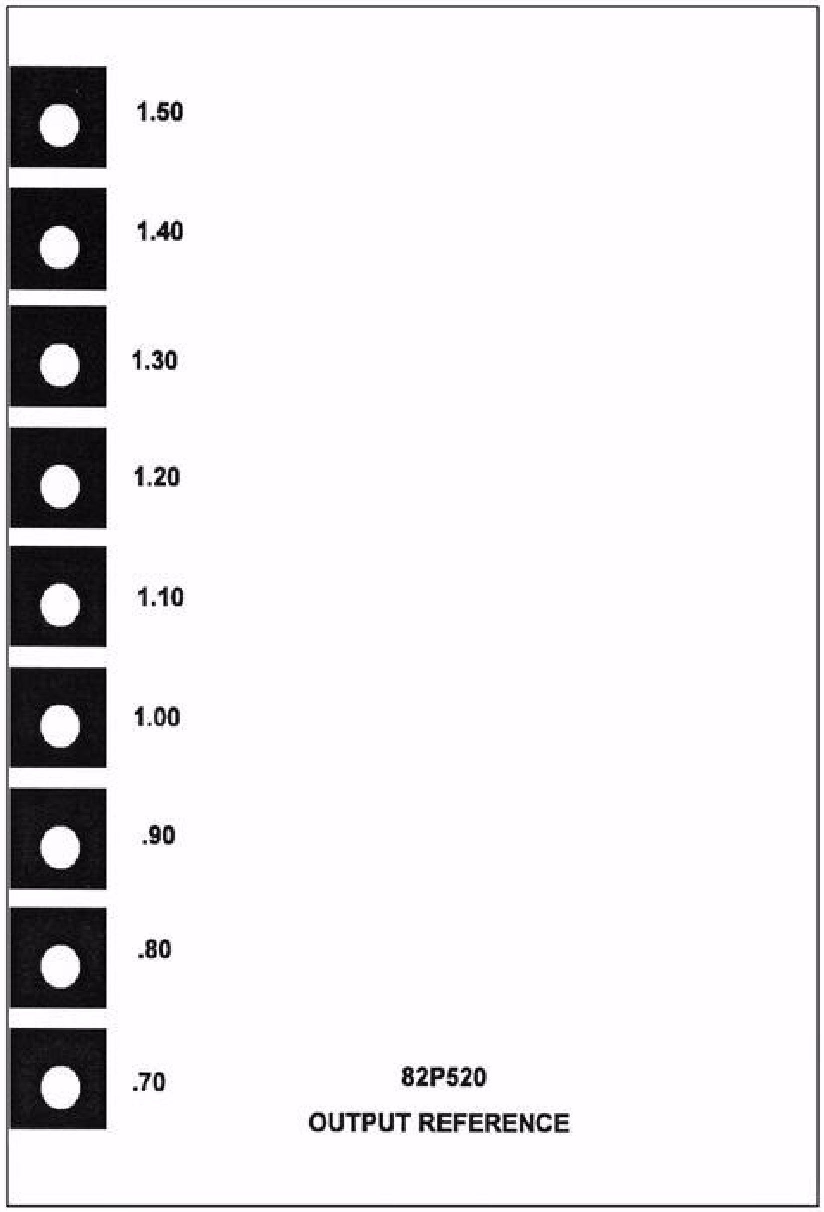


Figure 1 Black SIR 82P520

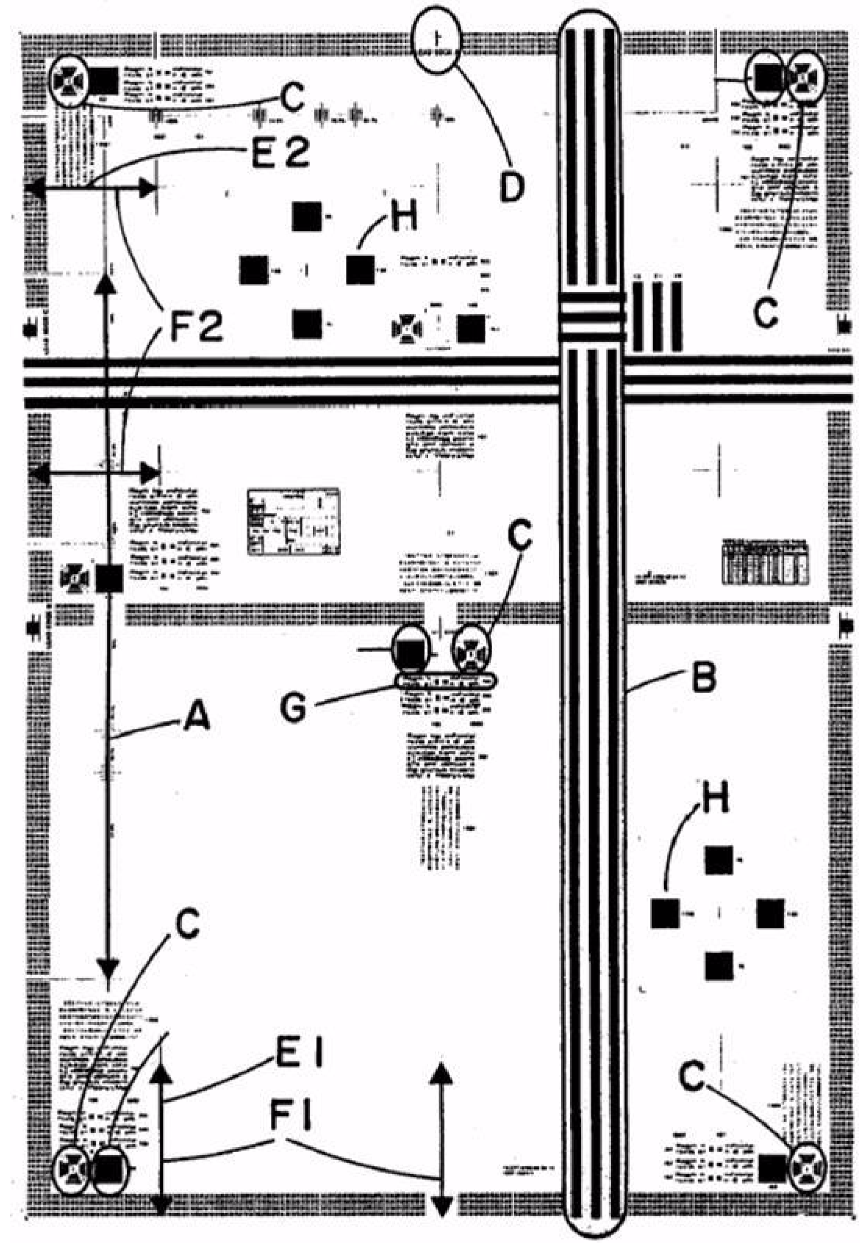


Figure 2 499T286

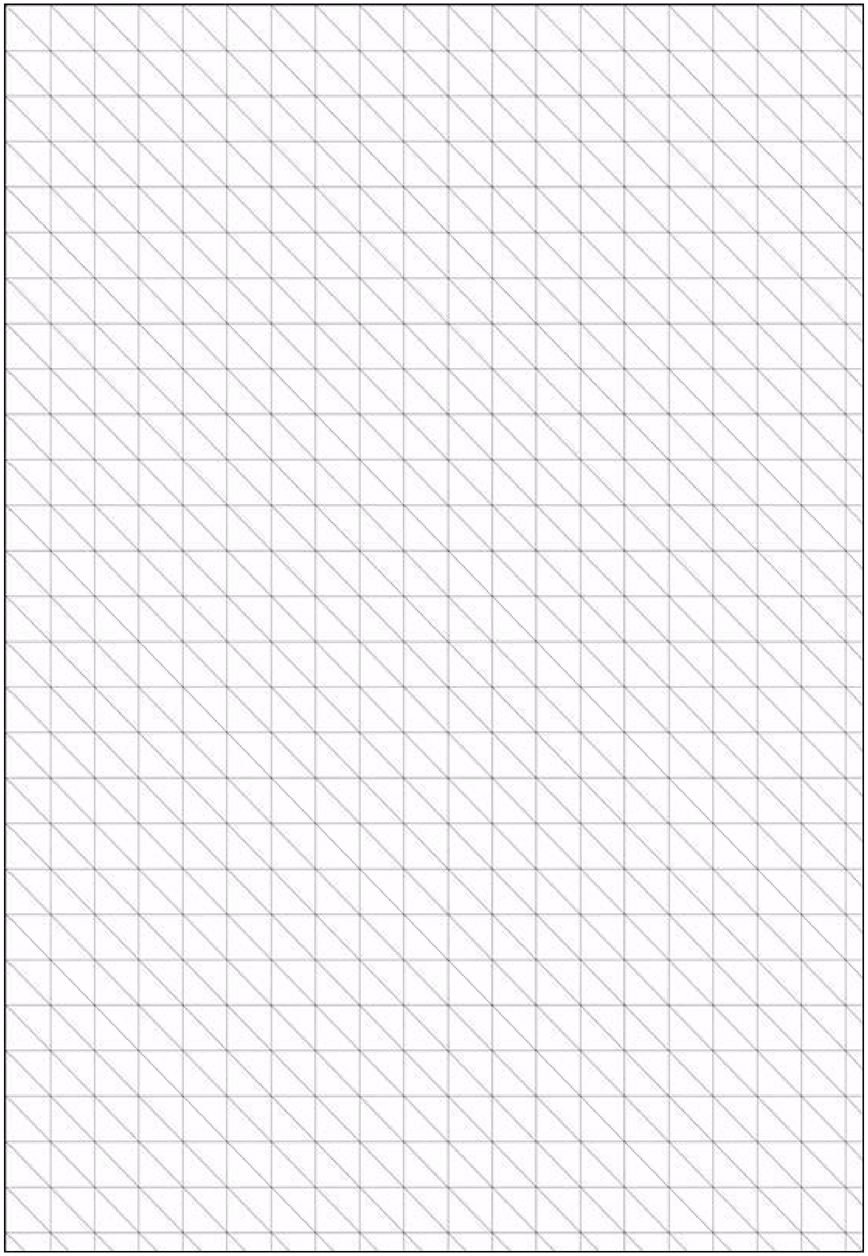


Figure 3 No. 1 H/W All 2 Dot Line

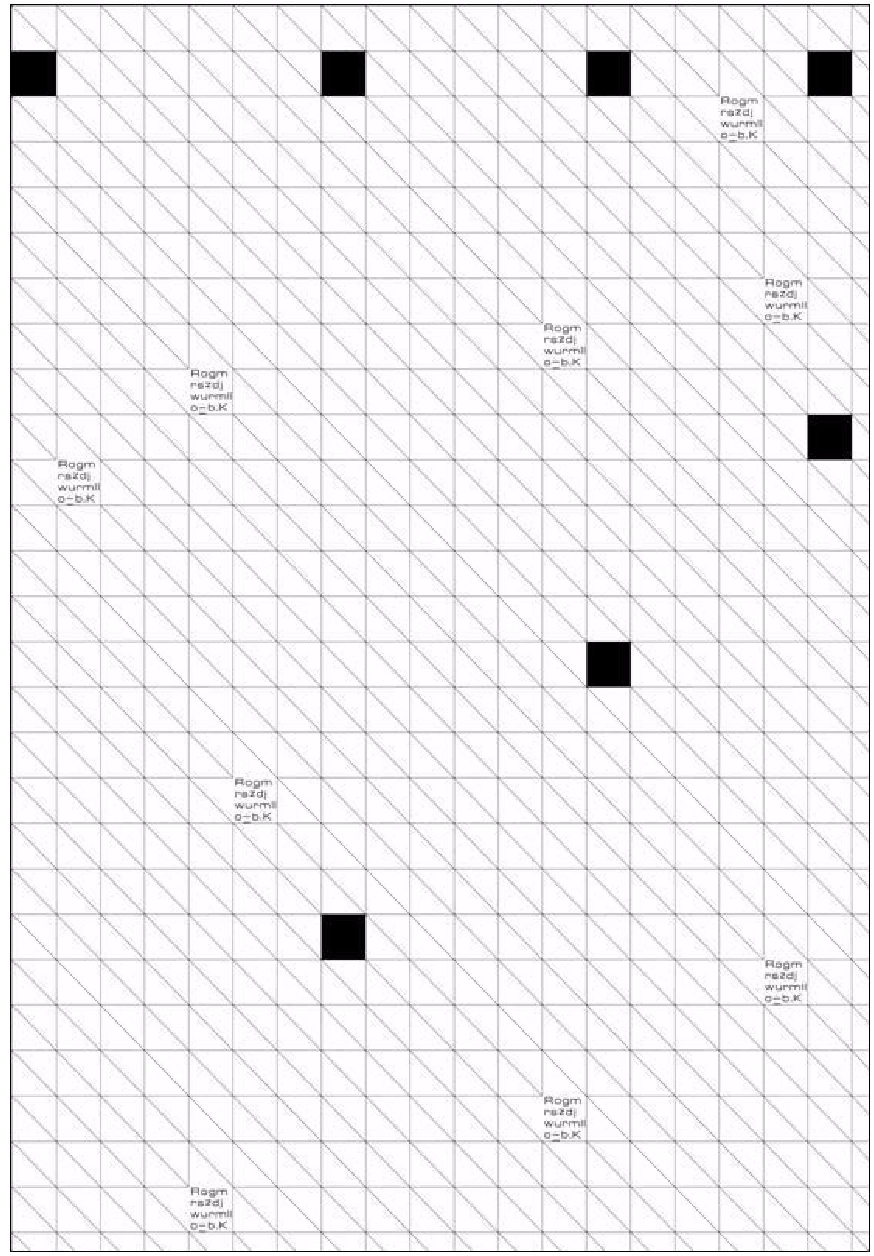


Figure 4 No. 2 Basic Pattern

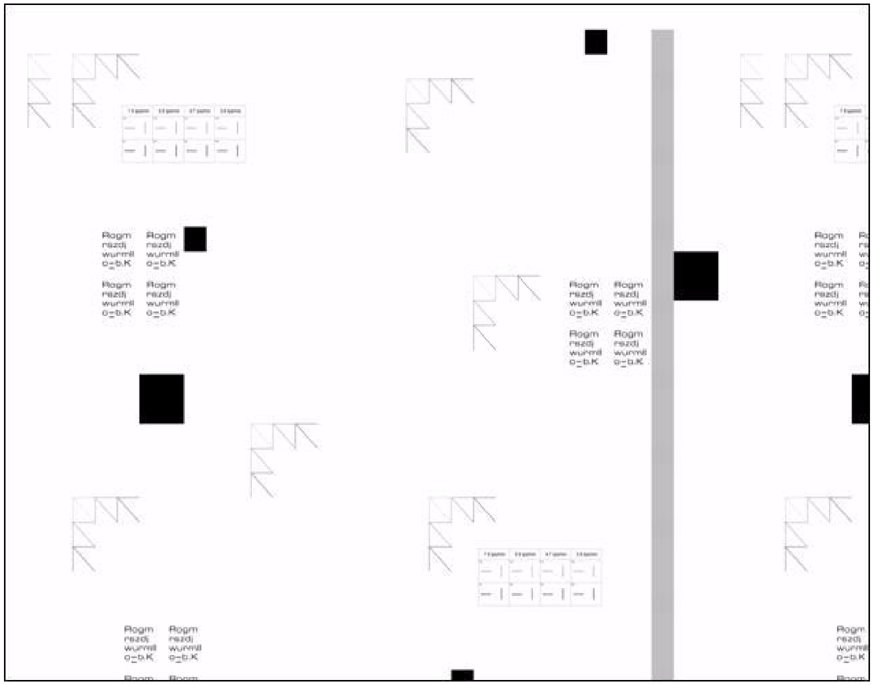


Figure 5 No. 3 Print Quality Pattern

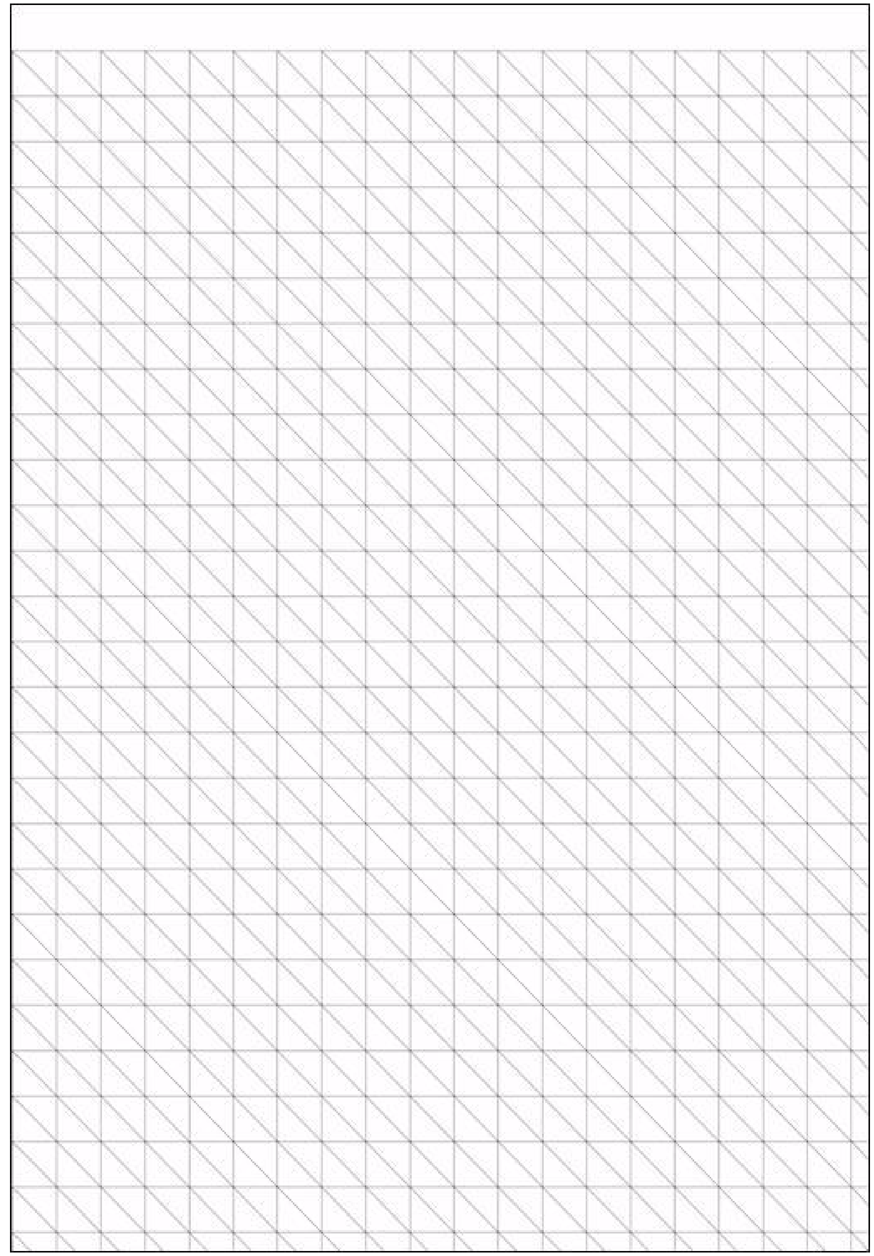


Figure 6 No. 4 All 2 Dot Line

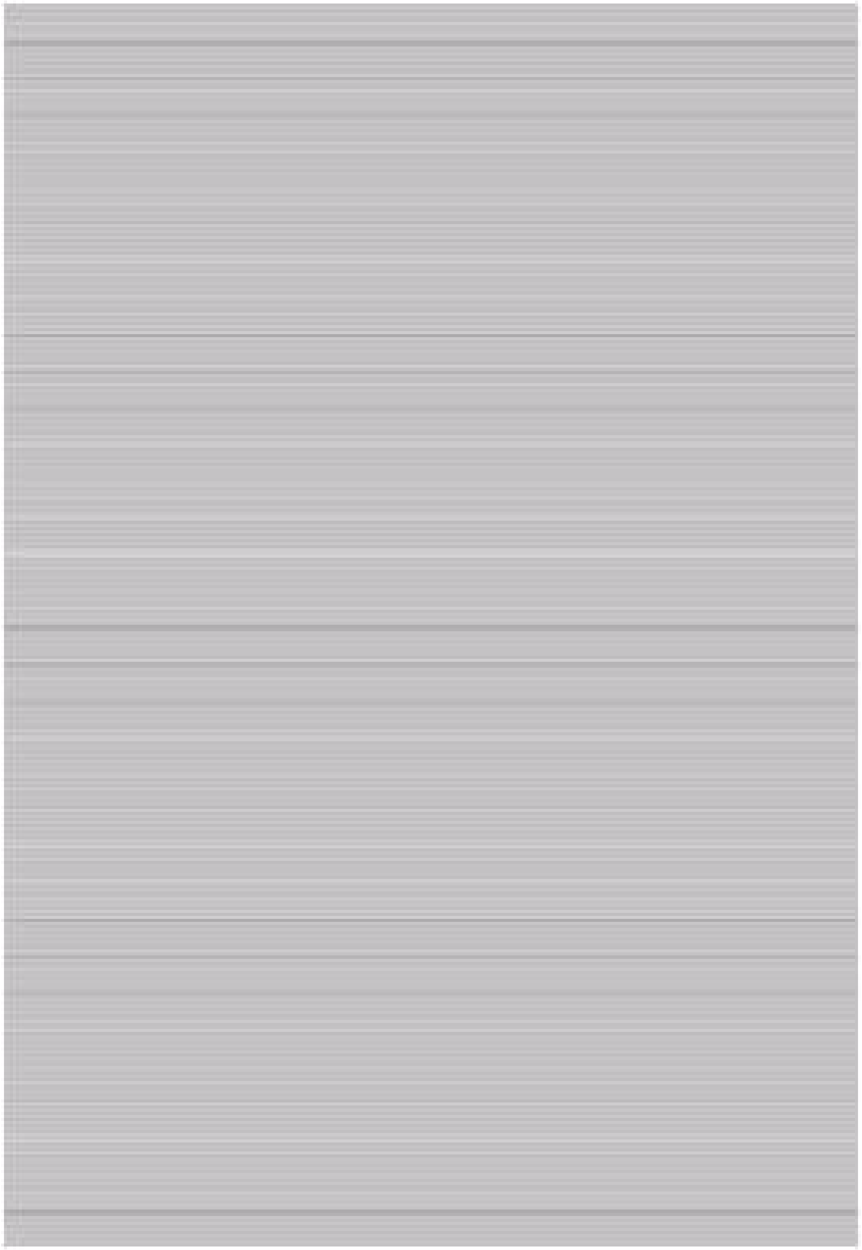


Figure 7 No. 5 All Ladder

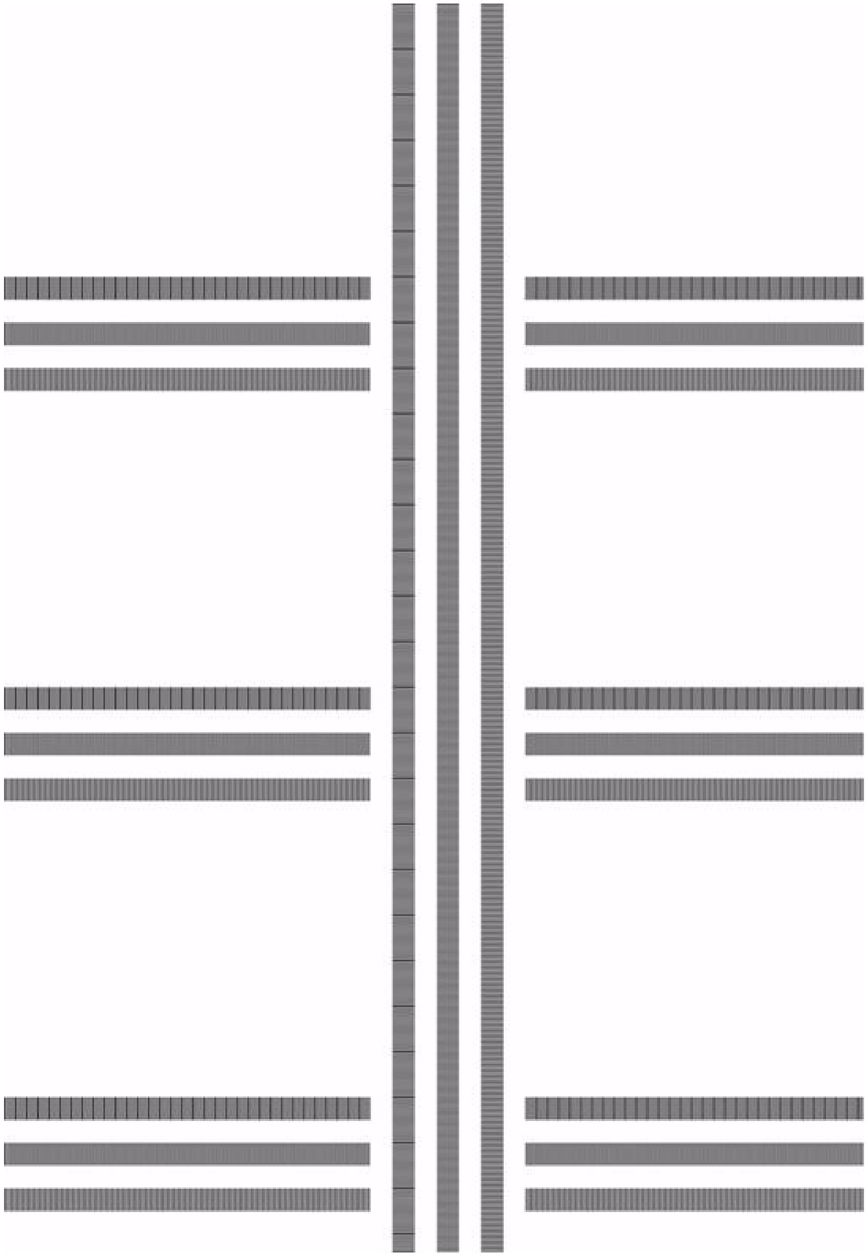


Figure 8 No. 6 Ladder

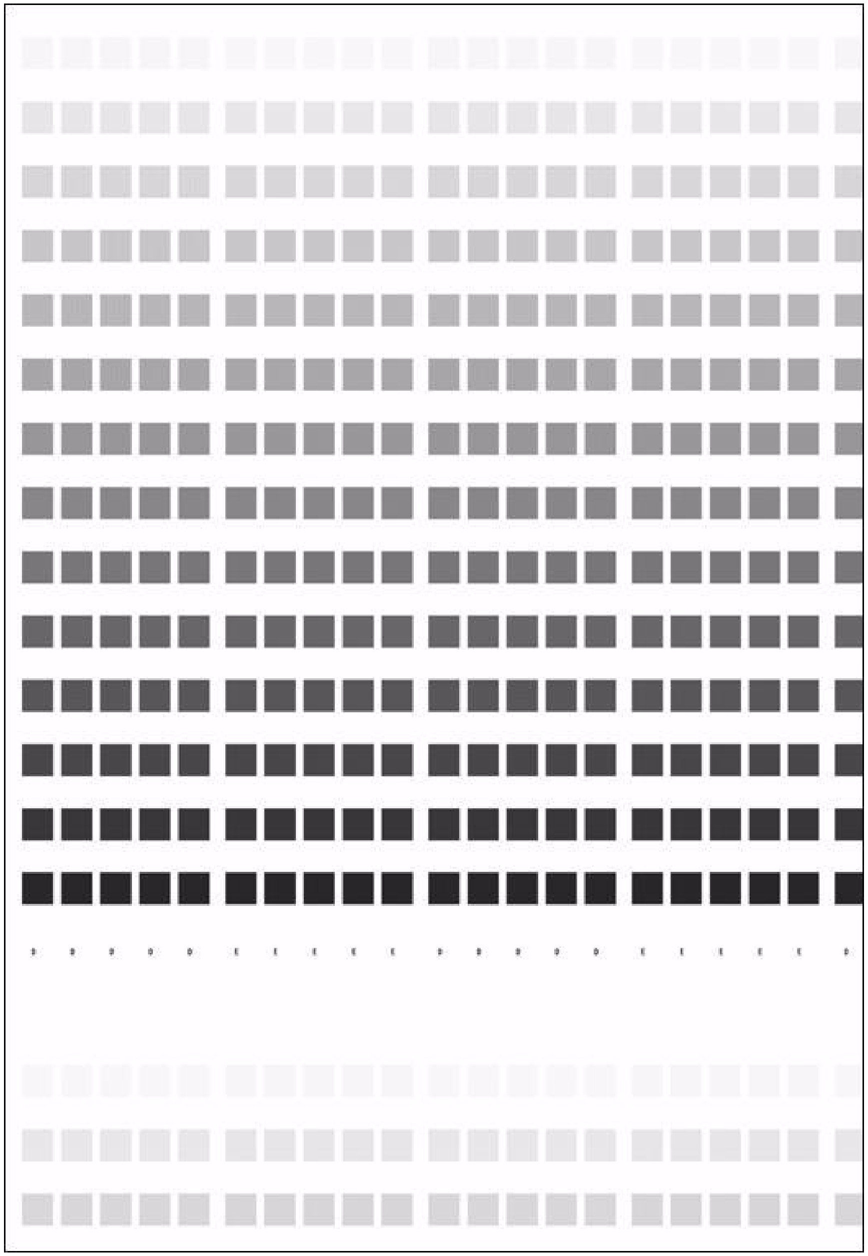


Figure 9 No. 7 Black SIR 82P520

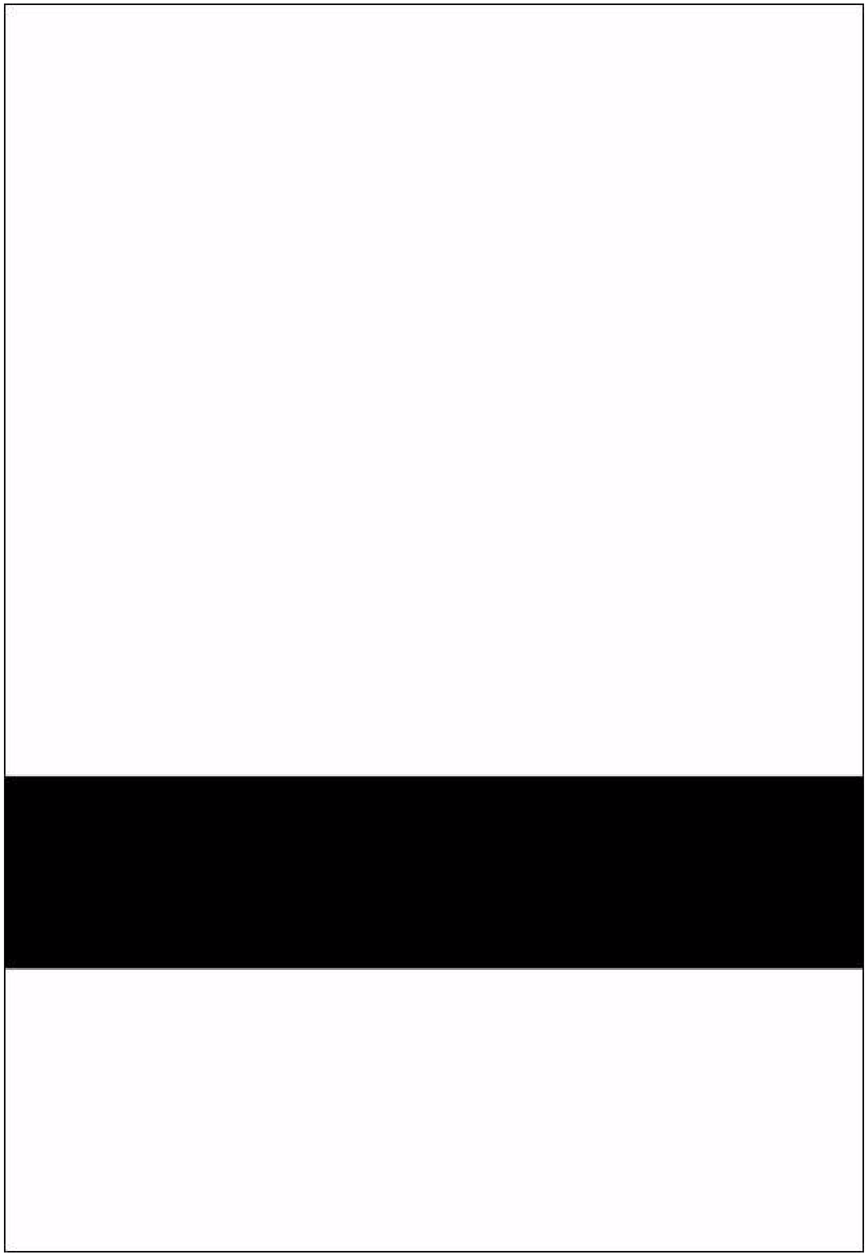


Figure 10 No. 8 Nip Adjustment

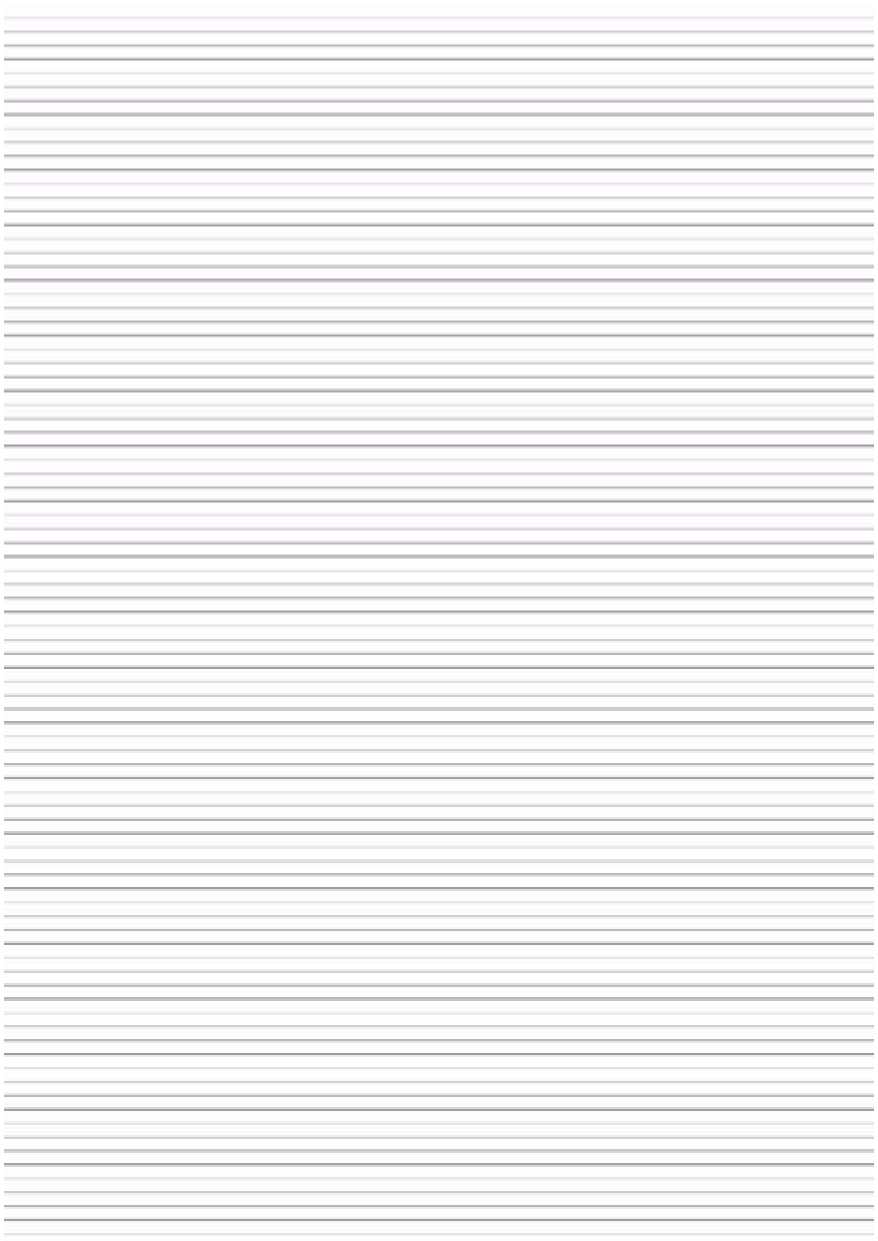


Figure 11 No. 9 Hasika

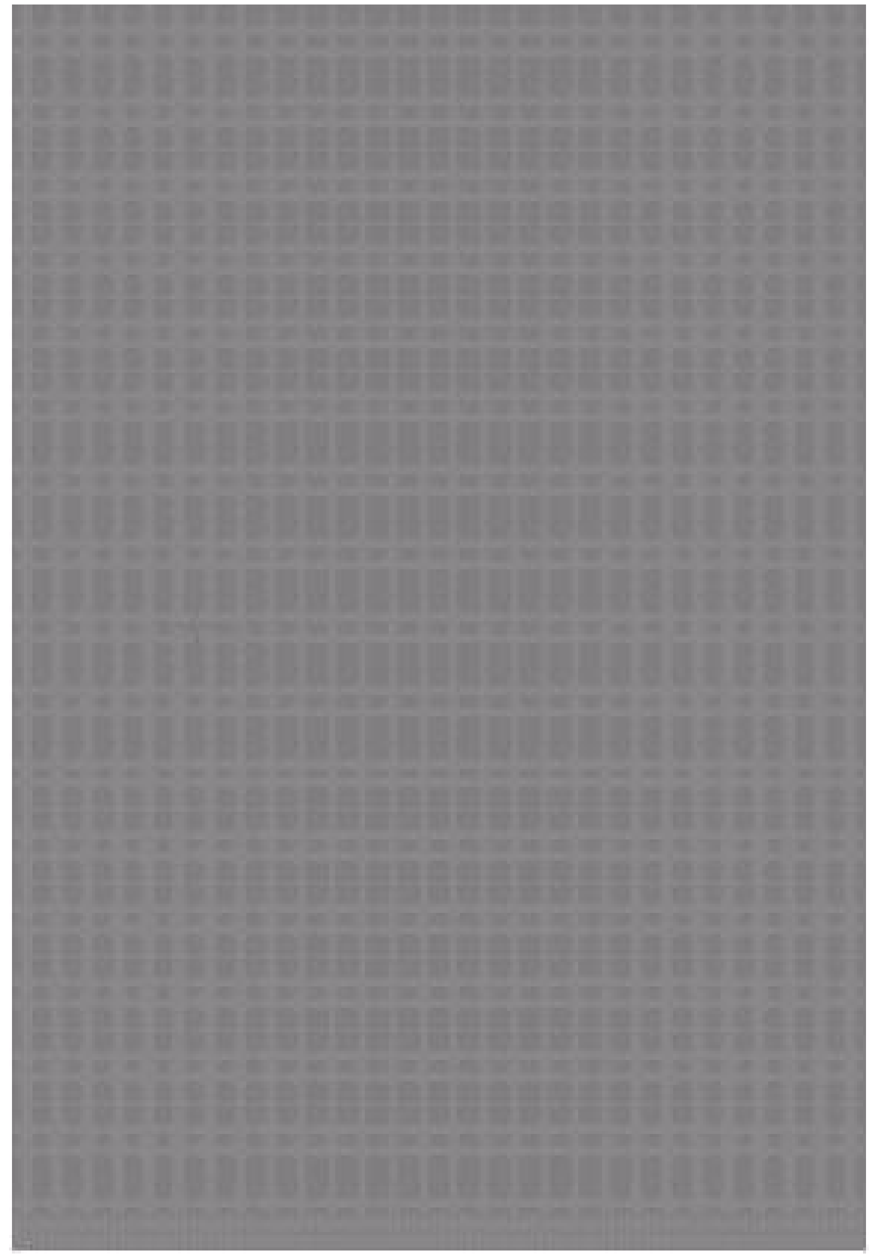


Figure 12 2 No. 10 Dot Half Dark

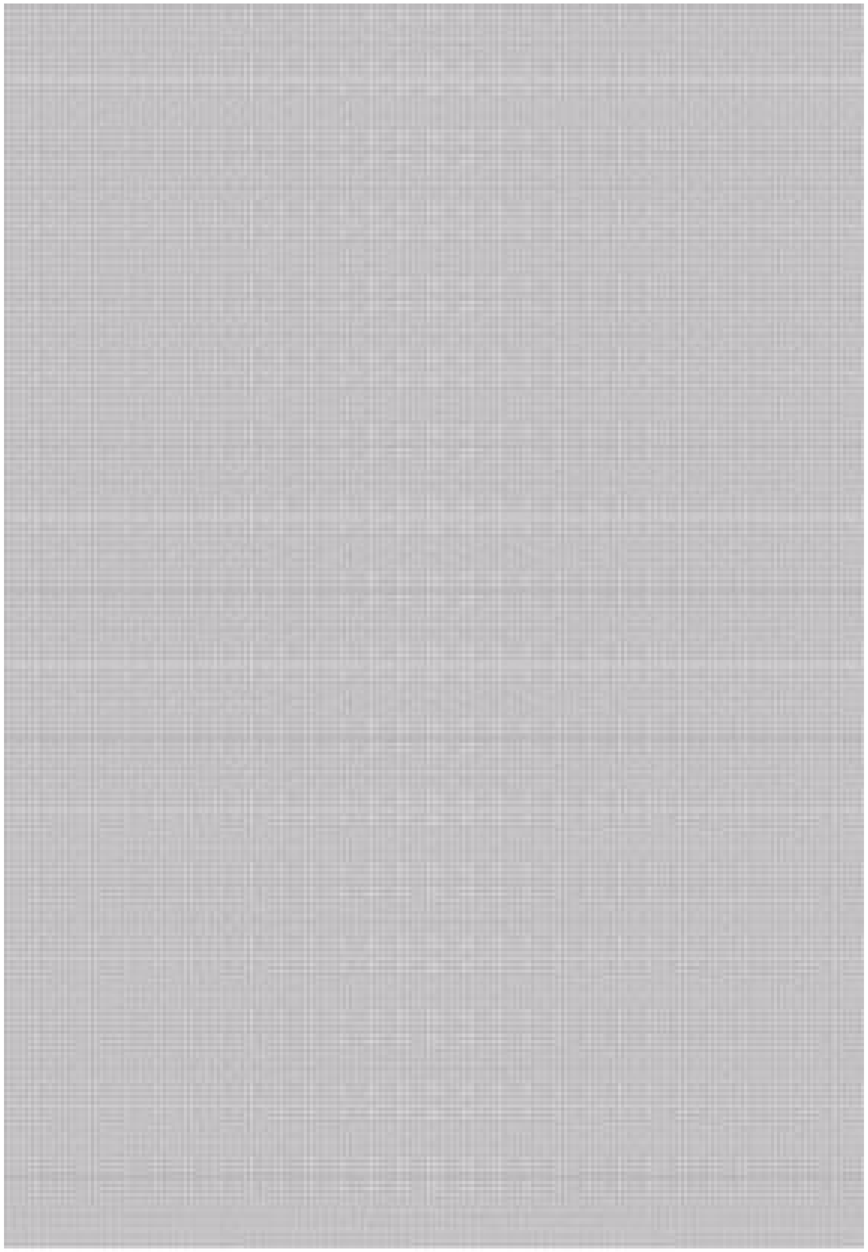


Figure 13 2 No. 11 Dot Half

Figure 14 1 No. 12 Dot Half

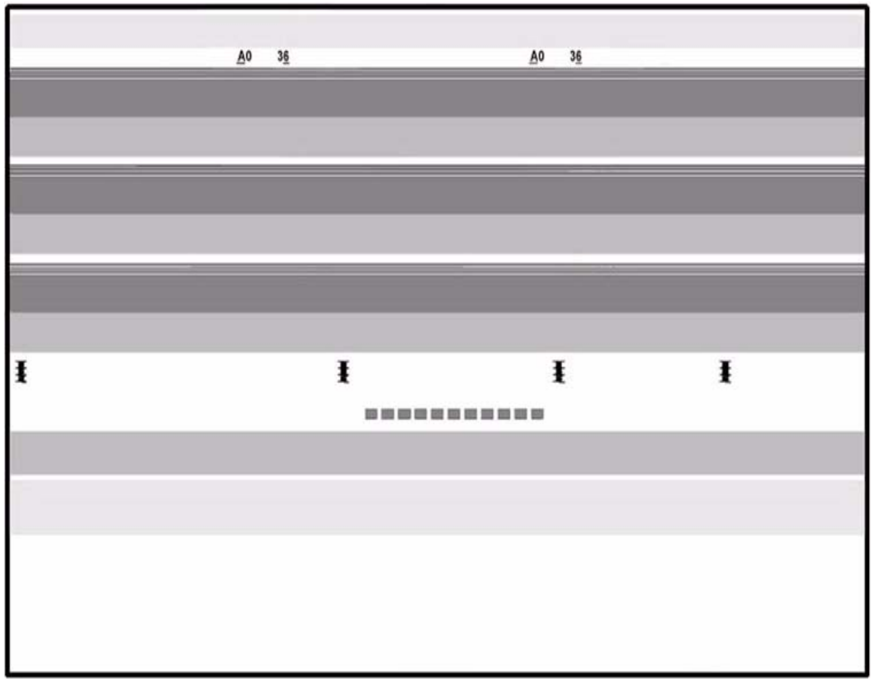


Figure 15 No. 13 LPH Adjustment

Image Quality Specification

Solid Area Density (Area H, Figure 2)

This refers to the image density of the solid black areas.

- Internal Test Pattern: 3 - Print Quality Pattern
- External Test Pattern: 449T286

Specification:

- Bond 1.0 or more (Film 1.0) at the center of the 3 - Print Quality Pattern.

Magnification (Area A, Figure 2)

This is the ration of the original image size to the copy image size.

- External Test Pattern: 499T286

Make a copy of test pattern 499T286 with LEAD EDGE A as the lead edge. Multiply the distance between the lines indicated by (A) by the percentage of magnification. Record this value. Compare the distance between the same two lines on the copy to the recorded value. The difference should be the tolerance value shown in the table.

Specification: (Table1)

Table 1

Magnification	Tolerance
70 - 200	0.4 or less
50 - 70	0.6 or less
Other	0.1 or less

Line Copy Density (Area G, Figure 2 or Black SIR 82P520, Figure 1)

- Internal Test Pattern: 3 - Print Quality Pattern
- External Test Pattern: 499T286 or Black SIR 82520

Specification:

- (Copier/Printer) The copy density of the 0.7 paragraph should be the same as or higher than the density of the 1.1 patch of the 82P520 SIR.
- (Printer) The line print density at the center of the 3 – Print Quality Pattern shall be 1.19 or more. The differences in line print density shall be 0.2 or less.

Skew (Area F, Figure 2)

- Internal Test Pattern: 4 - All 2Dot Line
- External Test Pattern: 499T286

This is the degree to which paper is fed at an angle to the print image.

If using 499T286, ensure that the original is inserted correctly. Make 10 copies/prints. Measure

the distance from the left edge of the paper to the image on the left side of the print. Record

the distance. Again measure the distance from the left edge of the paper to the same image at a point 200mm from the first measurement point towards the trail edge of the print.

Specification:

- When a document is inserted in the machine with its edge correctly aligned along the document guide, the skew at 200mm shall be ± 1.5mm (Copier/Printer), ± 1.0mm (Printer); ± 1.2mm for A4 LEF, 8.5” x 11” (LEF), 9” x 12” (LEF). (Excluding Manual Feed Tray)

Background

This is density of the non image area

- Internal Test Pattern: 3 - Print Quality Pattern
- External Test Pattern: 499T286

Specification:

- The background level at the margin shall be 2.6 or less. The background of a copy shall be less than the background of the original.

Low Density (Area G, Figure 2 or Black SIR 82P520, Figure 1)

This refers to the reproducibility of low density characters or fine lines.

- External Test Pattern:499T286

Specification:

- The density should be the same as or higher than the density of the 0.57 paragraph on the SIR.

Resolution (Area C, Figure 2)

This term refers to the degree to which fine details of an image are reproduced, for example, lines. The line pair values within the brackets are based on stress test conditions. These conditions include area coverage greater than 10%, lengths greater than 16 feet, etc.

- Internal Test Pattern: 3 - Print Quality Pattern
- External Test Pattern: 499T286

Specification: (Table2)

Table 2

Printer	• 5.9 lp/mm (2on/3off): 50 or more • 4.7 lp/mm (2on/4off): 90 or more
Copier/Printer	Magnification ratio: 100.0 • 4.3 lp shall be 90 or more 70.0 - 99.9 • 3.0 lp shall be 90 or more 50.0 - 69.9 • 2.2 lp shall be 90 or more

Skip and Smear (Area B, Figure 2)

This term means that a print image is partially deleted or runs out at a right angle to the direction in which the print is transported (horizontal).

- Internal Test Pattern: 3 - Print Quality Pattern
- External Test Pattern: 499T286

Specification: (Table3)

Table 3

Printer	• 3.0 lp/mm (2on/6off): completely identified
Copier/Printer	Magnification ratio: 100.0 • AT 3.0 lp: [Size] 10mm or less, [Number] 5 or less • At 2.1 lp: completely identified 70.0 - 99.9 • AT 2.1 lp: [Size] 10mm or less, [Number] 5 or less • AT 1.5 lp: [Size] 10mm or less, [Number] 5 or less 50.0 - 69.9 • AT 1.5 lp: [Size] 10mm or less, [Number] 5 or less

Lead Edge Registration (Area D, Figure 2)

This is the degree to which the lead edge of a print image is within a specified distance from

the lead edge of the paper.

- Internal Test Pattern: 4 - All 2dot line
- External Test Pattern: 499T286

Specification:

- Misregistration on the lead edge shall be as follows:
- Roll paper: Within ± 2.0mm (Printer), within ± 3.0mm (Copier/Printer)
- Cut paper: Within ± 3.0mm (both Printer and Copier/Printer)

Side Edge Registration (Area E, Figure 2)

This is the degree to which the copy image shifts in the direction perpendicular to the copy feeding direction.

- Internal Test Pattern: 4 - All 2dot line
- External Test Pattern: 499T286

Specification:

- When a document is inserted in the machine with its edge correctly aligned along the document guide, the variation of side registration in continuous copy shall be ± 1.5mm or less. (Excludes Manual Feed Tray.)

Damaged Paper RAP

Table 4 Damaged Paper

System Check	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Crease Marks A thin irregular line on the paper caused by stressing the paper.	This defect can be caused by incorrect handling of the paper.	Ensure that the paper is stored correctly and is not damaged when inserted in the printer.
Dog Ears This is a corner of the lead edge of the print that has been bent back.	Curled Paper	Try using a new roll of paper
	BTR/DTS	Check for an obstructions used by the BTR/DTS Assembly
Frayed Side Edge This is damage to the sides of the print.	Incorrect paper side to side registration	Ensure that the paper is loaded correctly. Check the paper path for an obstruction.
Other Damage		If there are other defects on the print, go to the Paper Handling Problems on the following page.

Paper Handling RAP

For paper transportation problems, use the following problem-solving approach. Experience has shown that many paper transportation problems have more than one cause and must be handled in a systematic way.

Paper transportation problems show up as one of the following symptoms:

- Pre-fuser Jams
- Print Quality Defects
- Physical Distortion of the Paper

When these symptoms occur, perform the following checks of the paper and printer and perform the corrective actions:

Table 5 Paper Handling

System Check	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Type of paper	Bond paper under 20 lb. may perform with less reliability than Xerox 20 lb.	Use Xerox qualified paper.
	Other brands of paper may have different design specifications than Xerox paper and may not give acceptable performance in the 6279 Wide Format Solution.	After all paper checks, test with Xerox Paper.
Storage of paper	Wet or Damp Paper	Suggest keeping the paper in the package in which the Xerox paper is shipped until the paper is used.
	Paper may have curled ends because of improper storage	Suggest that the paper be stored correctly
BTR/DTS	Contaminated or damaged BTR or DTS	Clean or replace as necessary
Bias Charge Rolls	An incorrect electrostatic value can cause jams or deletions.	Perform the following: Clean or replace the BCRs, as required Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup
Check, Clean, or replace the IOT Components	Fuser Pressure Roll	Replace the Fuser Pressure Roll if it is damaged
	Fuser Roll	Replace the Fuser Roll if it is glazed or contaminated
	Photoreceptor Stripper Fingers	Ensure that the Photoreceptor Stripper Fingers are not damaged
After completing the previous checks, run several prints with dry Xerox paper to verify that the problem is fixed or still exists. If the problem is fixed, perform the Final Actions.		If the problem still exists, look for an obstruction in the paper path. Also check the dC120 Error Log Counters jam history files for any high values. Examine any area that has a high value.

Print Quality Checks

Table 6 PQ1 Background

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Contamination of the blank area by toner particles on the print.	An incorrect electrostatic values.	Perform the following: 1. Clean or replace the BCRs as required 2. Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup Go to BSD 9.2 and check the BCRs for an open circuit.
	Poor Drum ground.	Check the conductivity of the Drum Shaft (RH) and Frame.
	Contaminated DTS Assembly.	Check and clean the DTS Assembly.
	Defective Cleaning Blade	Replace the Cleaning Blade.
	Contaminated or defective Drum.	Replace the Drum.
	Defective IOT PWB.	Ensure that all Connectors are seated correctly on the IOT PWB. Replace as required.

Table 7 PQ2 Bands

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Bands are 1mm or more wide and are in the paper feed direction. High density bands are called black bands.	Contaminated Magnetic Roll.	Check for foreign objects on the Mag Roll.
	Contaminated/damaged BCRs.	Clean/Replace BCRs.
	Contaminated/damaged BTR.	Replace the BTR.
	Defective Cleaning Blade.	Replace the Cleaning Blade.
	Contaminated or defective Drum.	Replace the Drum.
	Electrical damage to the Drum surface caused by incorrect BCR/DTS NVM settings.	Reset the Drum for self-recovery. Replace the Drum if it fails to recovery. Check and correct the NVM settings for the BTR/DTS/BCR.
	Defective IOT PWB.	Ensure that all Connectors are seated correctly on the IOT PWB. Replace as required.

Table 7 PQ2 Bands

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Bands are 1mm or more wide and are perpendicular to the paper feed direction. High density bands are called black bands. Check the distance between defects. If they appear at regular intervals, they may be caused by a damaged, misadjusted, or contaminated roller or the Drum: • Drum - 9.9 inches (251.3mm) • Heat Roll - 4.94 inches (125.6mm) • Magnetic Roll - 3.22 inches (81.8mm) • Bias Transfer Roller - 4.33 inches (110.0mm) • Bias Charge Rollers - 1.73 inches (44mm)	Defective Drum Drive Gears, Drum vibration or irregular rotation speed due to incorrect installation.	Inspect the Drum Drive Gears and replace as required. Check the installation of the Drum.
	Defective Vertical Transport Drive.	Inspect the Vertical Transport Drive Gears, belt rollers. Clean or replace as required.
	Defective or Contaminated Drum.	Replace the Drum.
	Poor cleaning.	Replace the Cleaning Blade.
	Defective IOT PWB.	Ensure that all connectors are seated correctly on the IOT PWB. Replace as required.

Table 8 PQ3 Black Print

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Black lines appear at regular intervals in the direction of the paper feed. Check the distance between defects. If they appear at regular intervals, they may be caused by a damaged, misadjusted, or contaminated roller or the Drum: • Drum - 9.9 inches (251.3mm) • Drum Drive Belt - 16 inches (406.9mm) • Magnetic Roll - 3.22 inches (81.8mm) • Bias Transfer Roller - 4.33 inches (110.0mm) • Bias Charge Rollers - 1.73 inches (44mm)	Contaminated/damaged BCRs	Clean/Replace BCRs.
	Fuser Temperature to high.	Perform ADJ 10.1 Fuser Temperature.
	Poor cleaning.	Replace the Cleaning Blade.
	The surface of the Fuser Roll is contaminated or damaged.	Determine and fix the cause of the damage to the Fuser Roll. Replace the Fuser Roll.
	The surface of the Drum is contaminated or damaged.	Determine and fix the cause of the damage to the Drum, Replace the Drum.
	LPH Joints out of adjustment	Perform ADJ 9.2 LED Print Head (LPH) Adjustment
	Defective IOT PWB.	Ensure that all connectors are seated correctly on the IOT PWB. Replace as required.
	The surface of the Drum is contaminated or damaged	Determine and fix the cause of the damage to the Drum, Replace the Drum.

Table 8 PQ3 Black Print

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	The surface of the Fuser Roll is contaminated or damaged	Determine and fix the cause of the damage to the Fuser Roll. Replace the Fuser Roll.
	Poor cleaning of the Drum.	Replace the Drum.
	Fuser Temperature to high.	Perform ADJ 10.1 Fuser Temperature.
	Defective IOT PWB.	Ensure that all connectors are seated correctly on the IOT PWB.
	Damaged Magnetic Roll.	Replace the Magnetic Roll as required.

Table 9 PQ4 Black Print

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
The print is totally black with no image	An incorrect electrostatic value	Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup, as required
	Defective BCRs	Clean or replace the BCRs
	Defective IOT PWB.	Ensure that all connectors are seated correctly on the IOT PWB. Replace as required.

Table 10 PQ5 Blank Print

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
No image is produced when making a print or test print	Contaminated BCRs.	Clean or replace the BCRs as required
	Defective Drum.	Ensure that the Drum rotates correctly. If the problem still exists, replace the Drum.
	Defective HVPS.	Check the input power to the Power Supplies. Ensure all connectors are seated correctly on the power supply. Replace as required.
	BTR voltage is out of specification and/or a wire or connector is damaged or broken	1. Check for broken wire or damaged connector. Replace as required. 2. Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup. 3. Replace BTR.
	LPH problems.	Ensure that all connectors are seated correctly on the LPH Assembly.
	Defective IOT PWB.	Ensure that all connectors are seated correctly on the IOT PWB. Replace as required.

Table 11 PQ6 Deletions (Bands)

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Deletion bands or very low image density in the print feed direction.	LPH related problems.	Ensure that nothing is blocking the path between the LPH and the Drum. Clean the LPH lenses.
	Damp paper.	Ensure that the Customer is storing the paper correctly.
	Xerographics are out of adjustment.	Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup, as required
	Inlet chute is in the incorrect position.	Ensure that the chute is in the correct position.
	Defective Drum Drive Gears.	Inspect the Drum Drive Gears and replace as required.
	Defective Vertical Transport Drive.	Inspect the Vertical Transport Drive. Clean or replace as required.
	Magnetic Roll.	Check the Magnetic Roll for foreign material or contamination. Replace as required.
	Defective Drum.	Replace the Drum.

Table 11 PQ6 Deletions (Bands)

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	Defective IOT PWB.	Ensure that all connectors are seated correctly on the IOT PWB. Replace as required.
Bands of deletions in the solid or halftone areas in the copy feed direction.	Xerographics are out of adjustment.	Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup, as required
	Defective Drum.	Replace the Drum.

Table 12 PQ7 Deletions (Spots)

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Bands are 1mm or more wide and are perpendicular to the paper feed direction. High density bands are called black bands. Check the distance between defects. If they appear at regular intervals, they may be caused by a damaged, misadjusted, or contaminated roller or the Drum: • Drum - 9.9 inches (251.3mm) • Heat Roll - 4.94 inches (125.6mm) • Magnetic Roll - 3.22 inches (81.8mm) • Bias Transfer Roller - 4.33 inches (110.0mm) • Bias Charge Rollers - 1.73 inches (44mm)	Damp Paper	Ensure that the Customer is storing the paper correctly.
	Damaged or contaminated Magnetic Roll.	Check the Magnetic Roll for foreign material or contamination. Clean the Mag Roll surface with alcohol. Replace as required.
	Incorrectly assembled Metering Blade.	Check and adjust the installation of the Metering Blade.
	Contaminated/Distorted BTR.	Replace the BTR.
	Damaged or contaminated Fuser Roll.	Clean the Fuser Roll and run test prints to check if the problem is solved. Determine and fix the cause of the damage to the Fuser Roll. Replace the Fuser Roll.
	Contaminated or damaged Drum surface.	Clean the Drum and run test prints to if the problem is solved. Determine and fix the cause of the damage to the Drum. Replace the Drum.

Table 13 PQ8 Finger Marks

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Toner marks on the lead or trail edge of the print.	Contaminated Photoreceptor Stripper Fingers.	Clean the Photoreceptor Stripper Fingers.
	Defective or dirty DTS.	Clean the DTS. Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup, as required.
	Defective or dirty BTR.	Clean the BTR. Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup, as required.

Table 14 PQ9 Light Image

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Image area of a print has a low image density.	Damp or incorrect paper used.	Ensure that the Customer is storing the paper correctly. Replace the new paper and instruct the Customer.
	BCRs are contaminated or out of adjustment.	Perform the following: 1. Clean or replace the BCRs, as required 2. Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup, as required.
	LPH Lens contaminated.	Clean the LPH Lens.
	LPH Duty Cycle set to low.	Check the LPH Duty Cycle NVMs. Increase the duty cycle, required.
	Developer Bias voltage is out of specification and/or a wire or connector is damaged or broken	1. Check for broken wire or damaged connector. Replace as required. 2. Check the Developer Spring for a good connection. Replace as required. 3. Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup.
	Bias Transfer Roller voltage is out of specification and/or a wire or connector is damaged or broken	1. Check for broken wire or damaged connector. Replace as required. 2. Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup. 3. Replace BTR
	Toner dispenser is empty or incorrect Toner used.	Check the following: 1. Toner hopper empty or blocked 2. Replace with new Toner and instruct the customer not to use unapproved Toner
	Defective or disconnected Toner Empty Sensor.	Connect the sensor or replace it if defective.
	Defective Drum	Replace the Drum

Table 15 PQ10 Misregistration

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
The registration of the prints are uneven from top to bottom or side to side.	Incorrectly loaded paper.	Instruct the operator on loading the paper correctly. Perform ADJ 8.1 Side Registration.
	Damaged or worn components in the paper feeding area	Check the components for damage or wear. Perform ADJ 8.2 LE Reg. Cut Sheet and ADJ 8.2 LE Reg Roll Feed.
	Defective RFC Take Away Clutch.	Check the operation of the RFC Take Away Clutch. Replace the clutch if required.
	Incorrect Registration Roll Nip.	Clean or replace the Registration Roll.

Table 16 PQ11 Residual Image

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
This is an image that is repeated on the same print or consecutive prints. The image can either be a ghosting of the original image or a toner image. Check the distance between defects. If they appear at regular intervals, they may be caused by a damaged, misadjusted, or contaminated roller or the Drum: • Drum - 9.9 inches (251.3mm) • Heat Roll - 4.94 inches (125.6mm) • Magnetic Roll - 3.22 inches (81.8mm) • Bias Transfer Roller - 4.33 inches (110.0mm) • Bias Charge Rollers - 1.73 inches (44mm)	Incorrect Fuser temperature.	Check the Fuser Temperature settings.
	Contaminated BCRs.	Clean or replace the BCRs, as required.
	The Cleaning Blade makes poor contact with Drum.	Replace the cleaning blade.
	Contaminated Fuser Roll.	Clean or replace the Fuser Roll.
	Contaminated Drum.	Clean the Drum. If necessary, replace the Drum.

Table 17 PQ12 Skewed Image

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
The image is skewed to one side on the print because the paper is skewed	Paper is not loaded correctly	Load paper correctly and instruct the operator on loading the paper correctly.
	Defective or contaminated rollers in the paper feed area.	Check the rollers and other components in the paper feed area.
	Incorrect Registration Roll nip	Clean or replace the Registration Roll.
	Fuser Nip balance failure	Perform ADJ 10.2 Fuser Nip Balance.

Table 18 PQ13 Smears

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Areas of the image on the print are blurred. This occurs at the image transfer area. This could be caused by a different speed between the Drum and the paper or between the Fuser and the paper.	Defective DTS.	1. Clean the DTS 2. Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup, as required 3. If the problem still occurs, replace the DTS
	Damaged paper feed components.	Examine components in the paper feed area. Determine if any are damaged. Replace as required. Ensure that the Star Wheels rotate smoothly.
	Defective components in the RFC areas.	Check the following: • RFC 1 Feeder Motor, RFC 2 Feeder Motor
	Defective or wore components in the Vertical Transport.	Clean/replace the Vertical Transport Rolls, as required.
	Defective RFC Take Away Clutch.	Replace the RCF Take Away Clutch.

Table 19 PQ14 Spots

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Circular Black spots on the print	Poor charging caused by defect/contamination on the BCR surfaces.	Clean/replace BCRs.
	Defective DTS (no detack current).	1. Clean the DTS and make sure that all leads are plugged in 2. Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup, as required 3. If the problem continues, replace the DTS
	Contaminated Fuser Thermistors.	Clean the Thermistors
	Fuser roll contaminated with toner or defect in surface.	Clean/replace the Fuser Roll.
	Defective MAgnetic Roll.	Replace the Magnetic Roll and Developer Blade Assembly.
	Contaminated, defective, or damaged Drum.	Clean the Drum. If the Drum is damaged, determine and fix the cause of the damage to the Drum. Replace the Drum.

Table 20 PQ15 Uneven Density

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Density and line thickness vary across the print.	Machine level.	Check the level of the machine.
	Incorrectly installed Developer Housing Assembly.	Ensure that both ends of the assembly are correctly seated.
	Misalignment of the Magnetic Roll.	Check the alignment of the Mag Roll and Metering Blade.
	Contaminated BCRs	Clean the BCRs as directed in Service Call Procedures.
	Incorrect BCR DC Voltage setting.	Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup, as required.
	Incorrect Developer Bias setting.	Perform ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup, as required.
	Contaminated LPH Lens	Clean the LPH Lens.
	Incorrect LPH focus ajustment.	Perform ADJ 9.2 LED Print Head (LPH) Adjustment, as required.
	Incorrect LPH duty cycle setting.	Perform ADJ 9.2 LED Print Head (LPH) Adjustment, as required
	Contaminated or defective Drum.	Clean or replace the Drum.
	Drum not installed correctly.	Check the installation of the Drum.

Table 21 PQ16 Unfused Prints

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Characters and image are easily rubbed off the print.	Damp Paper.	Ensure that the Customer is storing the paper correctly.
	Incorrect Fuser Temperature.	Perform ADJ 10.1 Fuser Temperature, if required.
	Uneven contact pressure of Fuser Nip Springs.	Perform ADJ 10.2 Fuser Nip Balance.
	Defective Fuser Roll of Pressure Roll.	Replace the Fuser Roll or Pressure Roll.

Table 22 PQ17 Wrinkle

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
This is damage that is probably caused by the Fuser subsystem. This is a severe case of creases that runs in the direction of paper travel.	Damp Paper.	Ensure that the Customer is storing the paper correctly. Ensure that the Paper Heaters are operating correctly.
	Damaged or contaminated Paper Feed Rollers.	Check the Paper Feed Rollers.
	Incorrect Fuser Temperature.	Perform ADJ 10.1 Fuser Temperature, if required.
	Uneven contact pressure of Fuser Nip Springs.	Perform ADJ 10.2 Fuser Nip Balance.
	Contamination is present in the Inlet Chute.	Clean the Inlet Chute. Replace if damaged.
	Damaged or contaminated Pressure Roll.	Clean or replace the Pressure Roll.

Table 23 IIT Image Quality RAP

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Deletions	• Size Sensor problems	Go to IIT BSD 5.2 and troubleshoot the Size Sensors for an open circuit.

Table 23 IIT Image Quality RAP

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Magnification error	• Mechanical problems	• Enter dC330 and verify that the IIT Main Motor changes speed correctly as you enter the Component Control Codes [005-001 and 005-002]: – If the motor fails to change speed as expected, check the wiring and connections between the motor and the IIT Drive PWB, and between the IIT Drive PWB and the IIT I/O PWB (BSD 5.1). If the wiring and connections are good, replace the IIT Main Motor, or the IIT Drive PWB, or the IIT I/O PWB, as required. • Check and/or replace if worn or deformed: – IIT Feed Rolls (In and Out) for contamination and deformation. Clean the rolls with a soft, dry cloth. – Belt. • If there are no errors in the Slow Scan direction, perform the Magnification adjustment in dC505.
Misregistration	• Mechanical problems • Side Edge Registration Adjustment • Lead Edge Registration Adjustment	• Check and/or replace if worn or deformed: – IIT Feed Rolls (In and Out) for contamination and deformation. Clean the rolls with a soft, dry cloth. – Belt. • Perform ADJ 6.2 IIT Lead Edge Registration and ADJ 6.4 IIT Side Edge Registration in dC505.

Table 23 IIT Image Quality RAP

Symptom/checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Skew	• Mechanical problems	• Check the following: – The Upper Document Transport is correctly seated – Document thickness/state is easily foldable, etc. – IIT Feed Rolls (IN and Out) for contamination
	• Electrical Problems	• Check the following: – The Right Skew Sensor (dC330 005-111) for correct operation – The Left Skew Sensor (dC330 005-112) for correct operation
Spots, Streaks	• Dirty CIS Glass • Dirty Feed In Roll	• Clean CIS Glass with a soft dry cloth. • Clean roll with a soft dry cloth.
Lines in the process direction	• Scratches in the CIS Glass	• Replace the CIS Glass.

4a. Repairs

REP 3.1 Accxes Controller

Parts List on

Removal

Replacement

REP 3.2 IIT PWB

Parts List on

Removal

Replacement

REP 3.3 IOT PWB

Parts List on

Removal

Replacement

REP 2.1 Control Panel

Parts List on

Removal

Replacement

REP 6.1 Platen Glass

Parts List on PL 20.3

Removal

Awaiting engineering input

Replacement

Awaiting engineering input

REP 6.2 CIS Assembly

Parts List on PL 20.3

Removal

Awaiting engineering input

Replacement

Awaiting engineering input

REP 7.1 Cutter Assembly

Parts List on PL 10.1

Removal

NOTE: *The procedures for RFC1 and RFC2 are identical.*

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Open the RFC drawer.
3. Open the RFC Front Cover Assembly.
4. Remove the Baffle.
   a. Remove the screw at the right end of the Baffle (Figure 1).

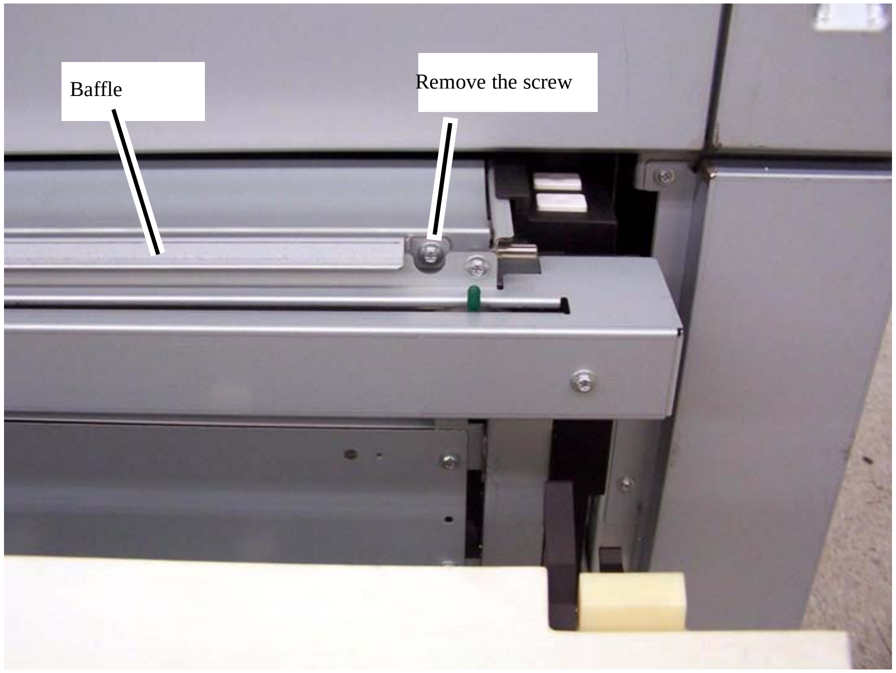


Figure 1 Removing the right Baffle screw

   b. Remove the screw at the left end of the Baffle (Figure 2).

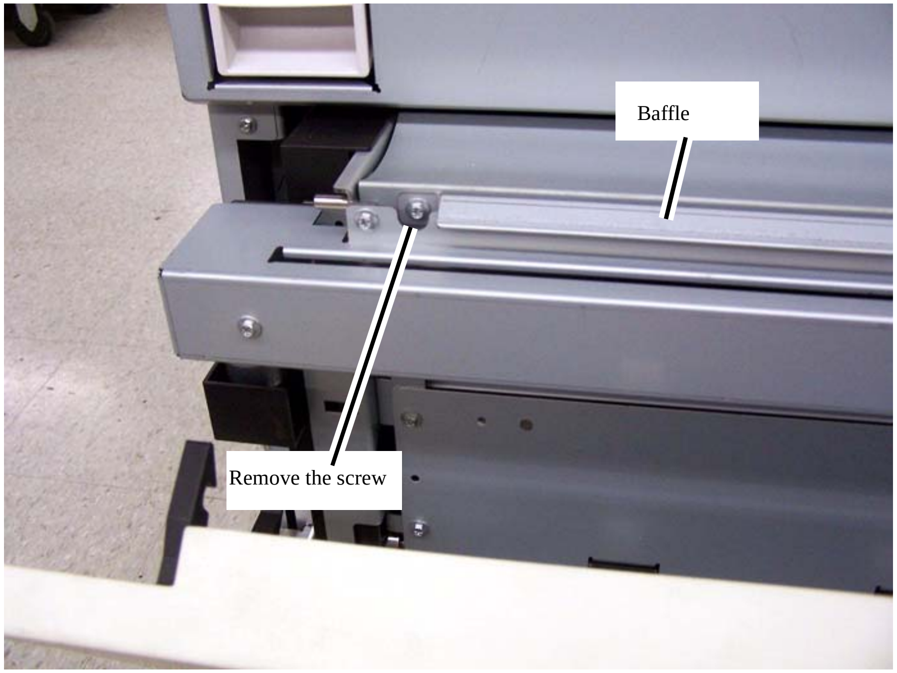


Figure 2 Removing the left Baffle screw

   c. Remove the Baffle.
5. Remove the Cutter Cover (Figure b).
   a. To simplify the removal of the Cutter Cover, slide the Cutter Assembly to about the midpoint of its normal travel.
   b. Remove the screws (2) at the right end of the Cutter Cover (Figure 3).

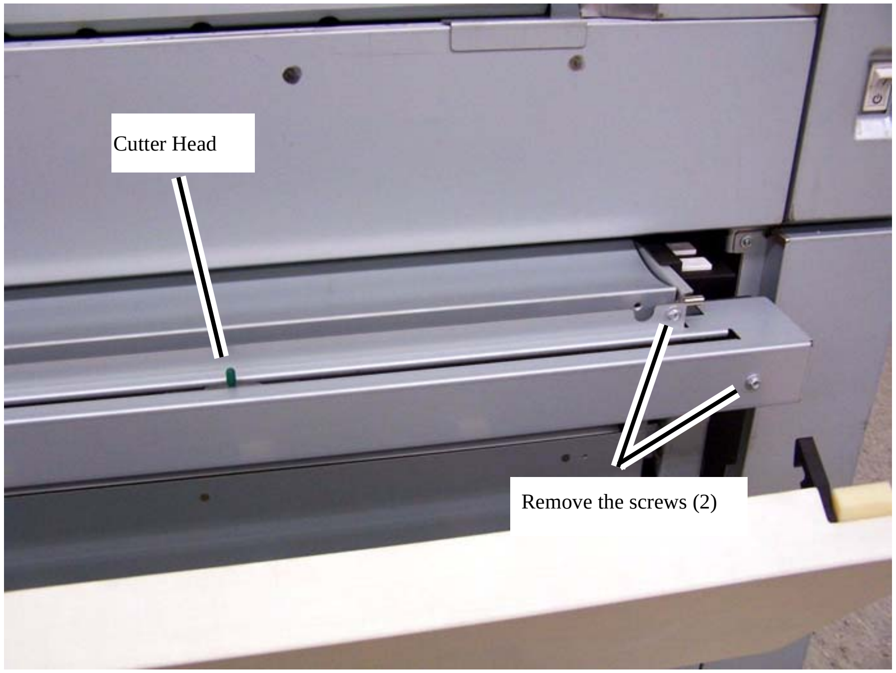


Figure 3 Removing the Cutter Cover right hand screws

c. Remove the screws (2) at the left end of the Cutter Cover (Figure 4).

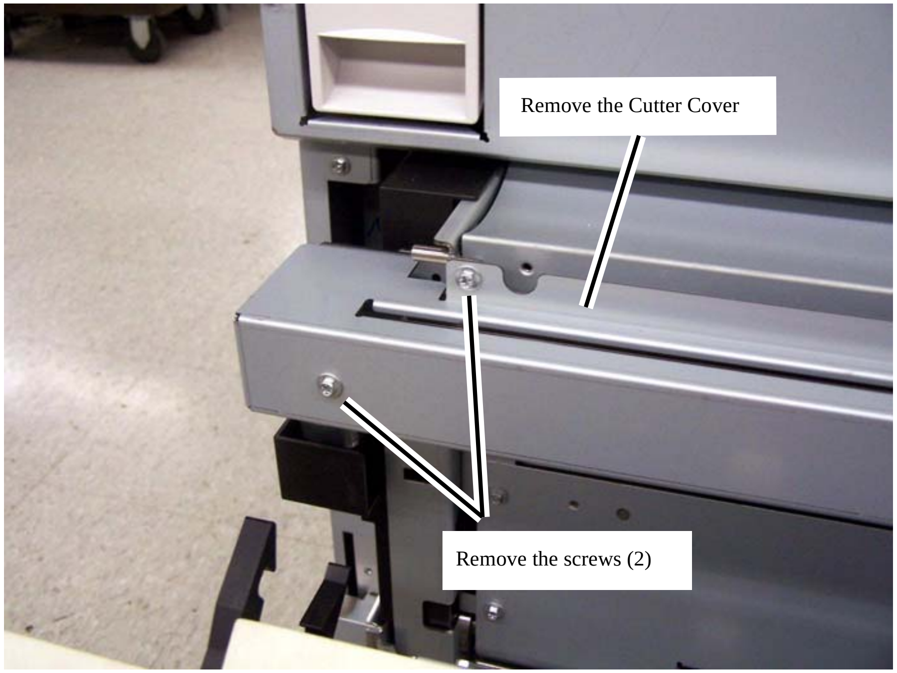


Figure 4 Removing the Cutter Cover left hand screws

6. Remove the Left Inner Cover (PL 10.1).
7. Disconnect the connectors (Figure 5).

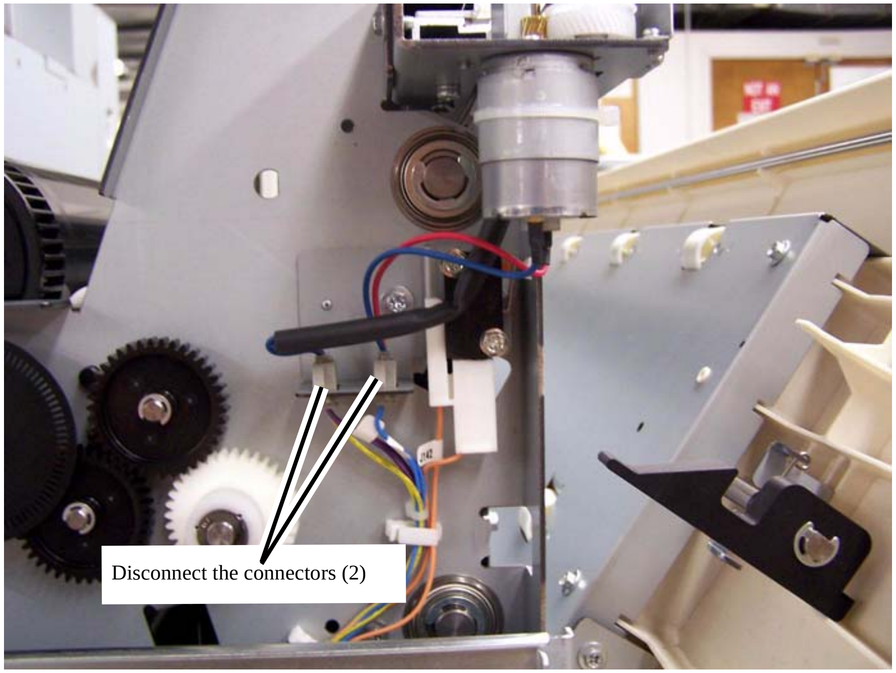


Figure 5 Disconnecting the Cutter Motor and Cutter R/H and L/H Switch connectors

8. Remove the screw that secures the Cutter Assembly to the left end of the RFC Drawer (Figure 6).

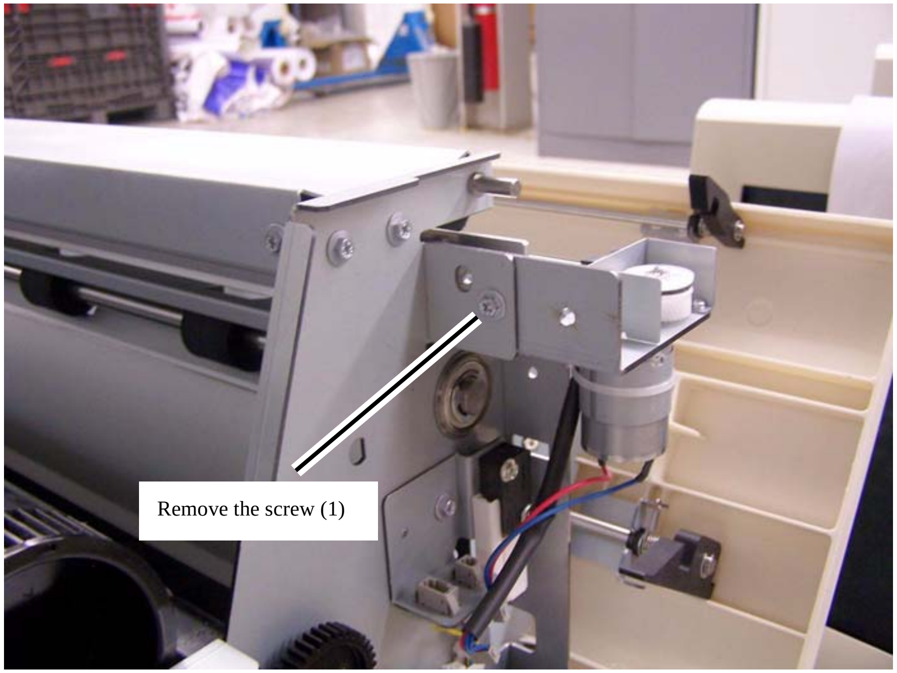


Figure 6 Removing the screw at the left end of the Cutter Assembly

CAUTION

In the next step, it is not necessary to disconnect the ribbon cable connector from the I/O EXP PWB. However, be careful when repositioning the Right Inner Cover to avoid unseating the ribbon cable or damaging the I/O EXP PWB.

9. Remove the Right Inner Cover screws, then pull the cover away from the RFC and slide it along the ribbon cable toward the rear of the machine. Leave it there temporarily (Figure 7).

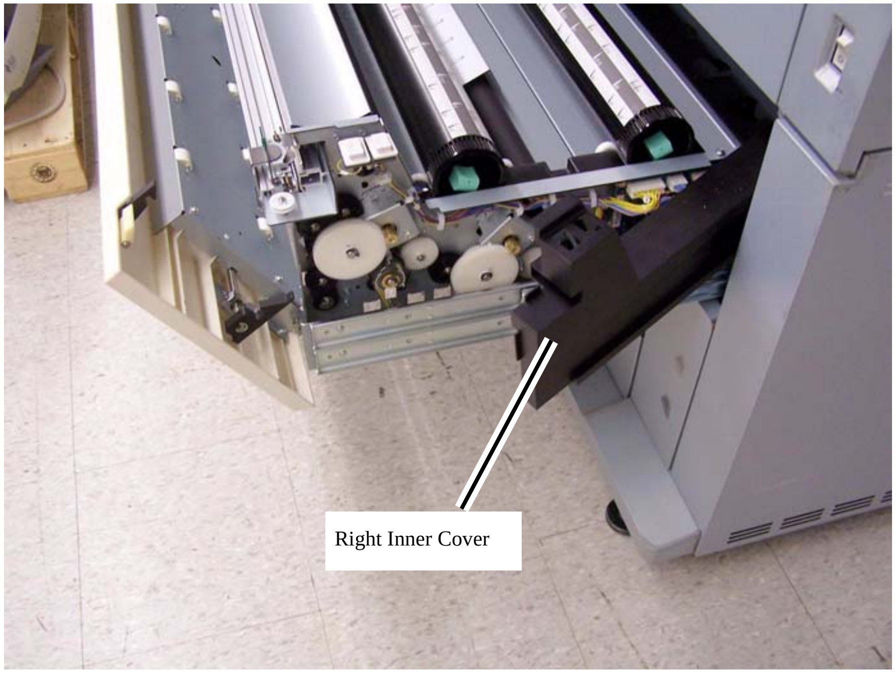


Figure 7 Right Inner Cover repositioned to allow screw removal

10. Remove the screw that secures the Cutter Assembly to the right end of the RFC Drawer (Figure 8).

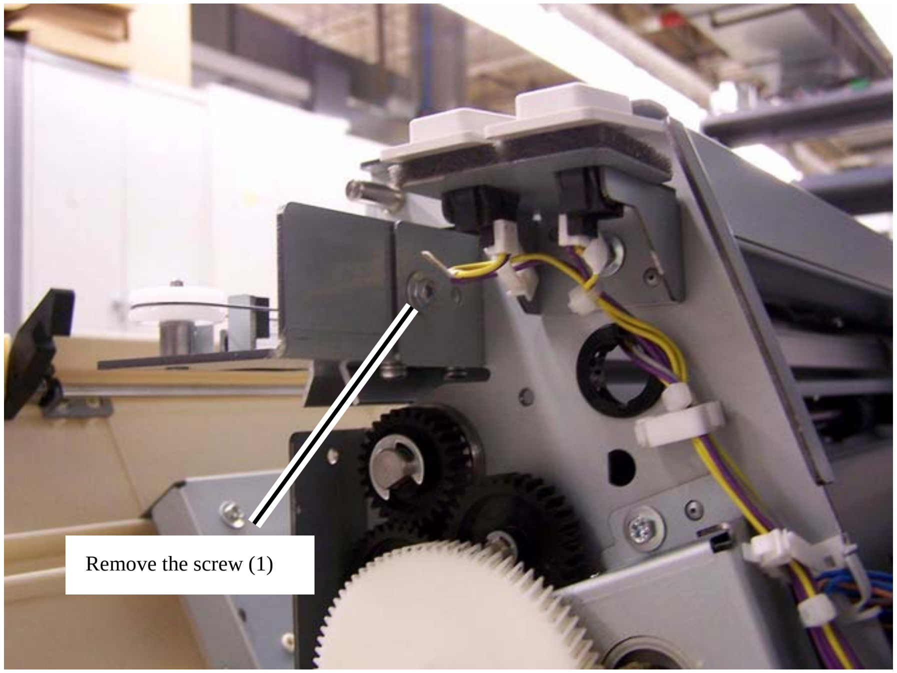


Figure 8 Removing the screw at the right end of the Cutter Assembly

11. Remove the Cutter Assembly.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the removal process.

NOTE: *After replacing the Cutter Assembly, reset the dC135 HFSI counters for the following:*

- *950-812 RFC1 Cutter*
- *950-813 RFC2 Cutter*

REP 7.2 Feed and Nudger Rolls (Tray 3 and Tray 4)

Parts List on PL 11.5

Removal

NOTE: *The following describes the procedure for Tray 3 only. The procedure for Tray 4 is identical.*

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Open the Tray.
3. Remove the Actuator (Figure 1).

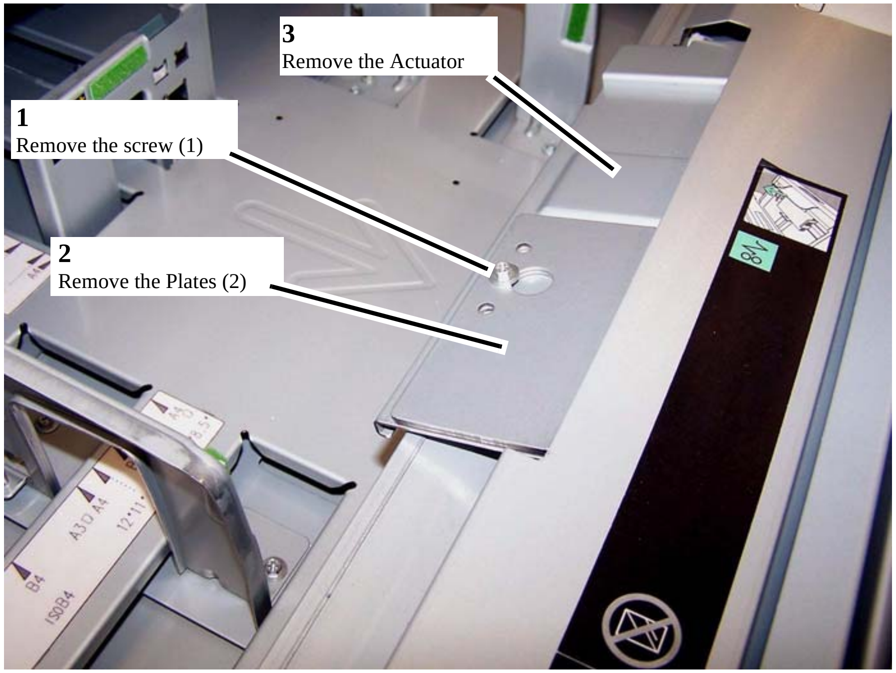


Figure 1

4. Remove the Front Inner Cover (Figure 2).

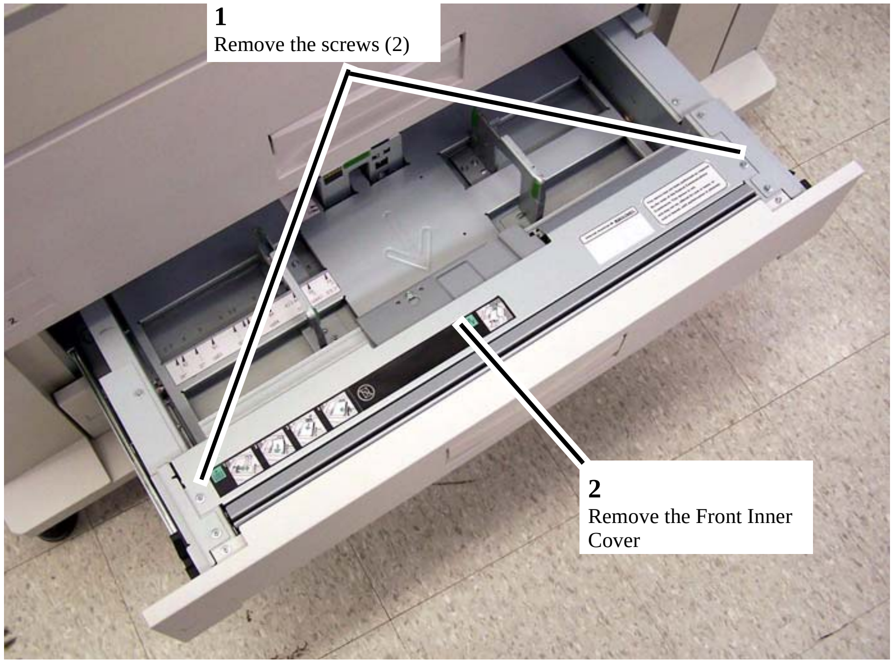


Figure 2 Removing the Front Inner Cover

5. Remove the Feeder Assembly.
   a. Remove the KL-clip (Figure 3) from the Feed Roll Shaft.

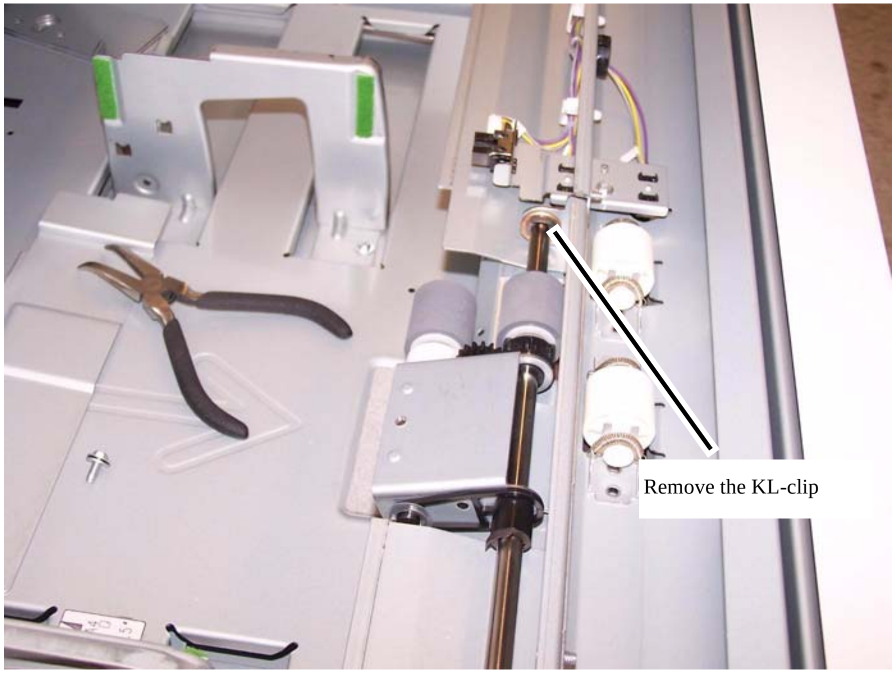


Figure 3 Removing the KL-clip from the RH end of the Feed Roll Shaft

b. Slide the right hand Bearing along the shaft and out of its mount (Figure 4).

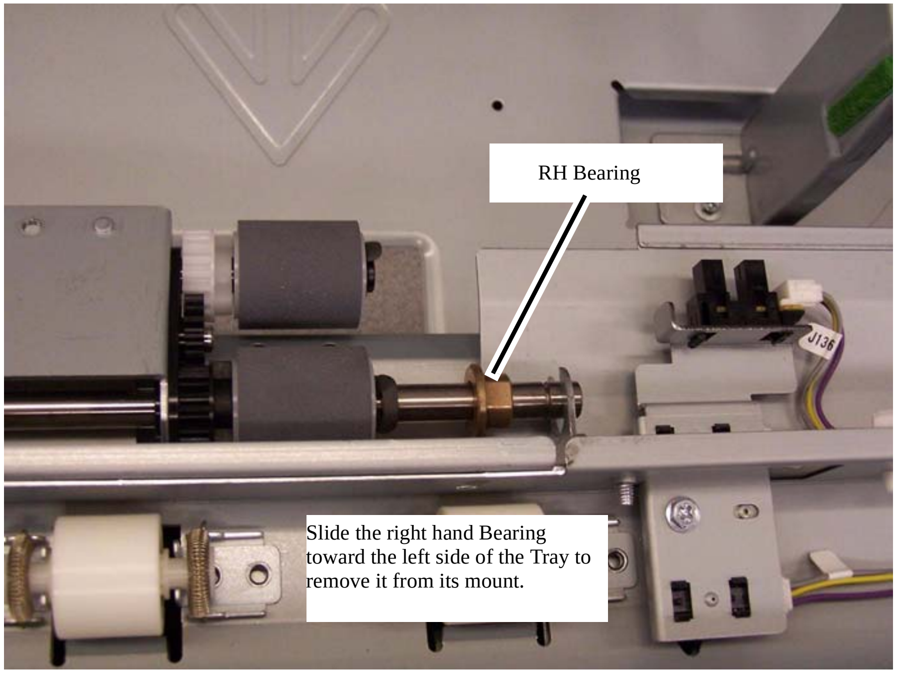


Figure 4 Moving the RH Bearing out of its mount

CAUTION

When removing the Feeder Assembly, be sure to remove the left hand Bearing with the Shaft (Figure 5).

c. Move the right end of the Feed Roll Shaft out of the RH Bearing mount, then slide the Feeder Assembly to the right and remove it.

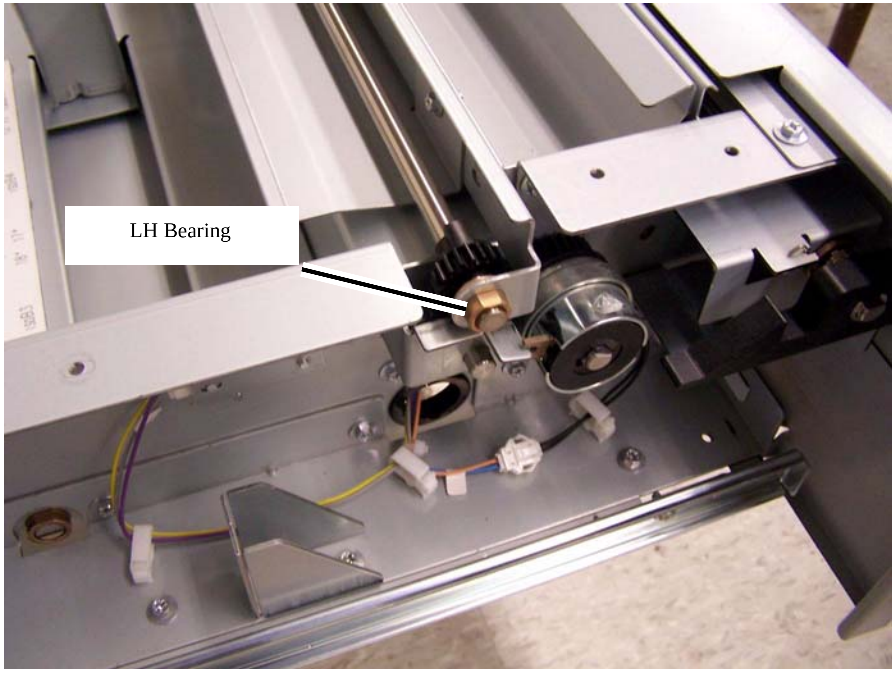


Figure 5 Feed Roll shaft LH Bearing

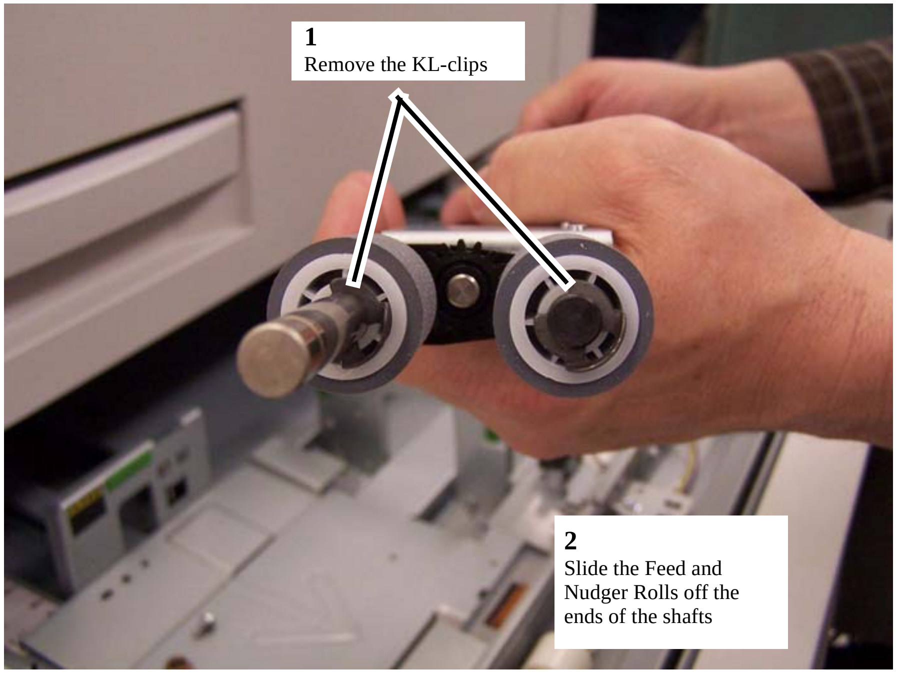


Figure 6 Removing the Feed and the Nudger Rolls

6. Remove the Feed and Nudger Rolls (Figure 6).

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the removal process.

NOTE: *If the Feed and Nudger Rolls have a white dot on one side, install the side with the white dot so that it faces the left side of the Tray. If no white dot is present, install the rollers so that they will rotate in the correct direction.*

NOTE: *After replacing the Feed/Nudger Roll, reset the dC135 HFSI counters for the following:*

1. *950-814 Tray3 Feed Roll*
2. *950-815 Tray3 Nudger Roll*
3. *950-817 Tray4 Feed Roll*
4. *950-818 Tray4 Nudger Roll*

REP 7.3 Retard Roll (Tray 3 and Tray 4)

Parts List on PL 11.6

Removal

NOTE: *The following describes the procedure for Tray 3 only. The procedure for Tray 4 is identical.*

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Open the Tray.
3. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
4. Remove the Actuator (Figure 1).

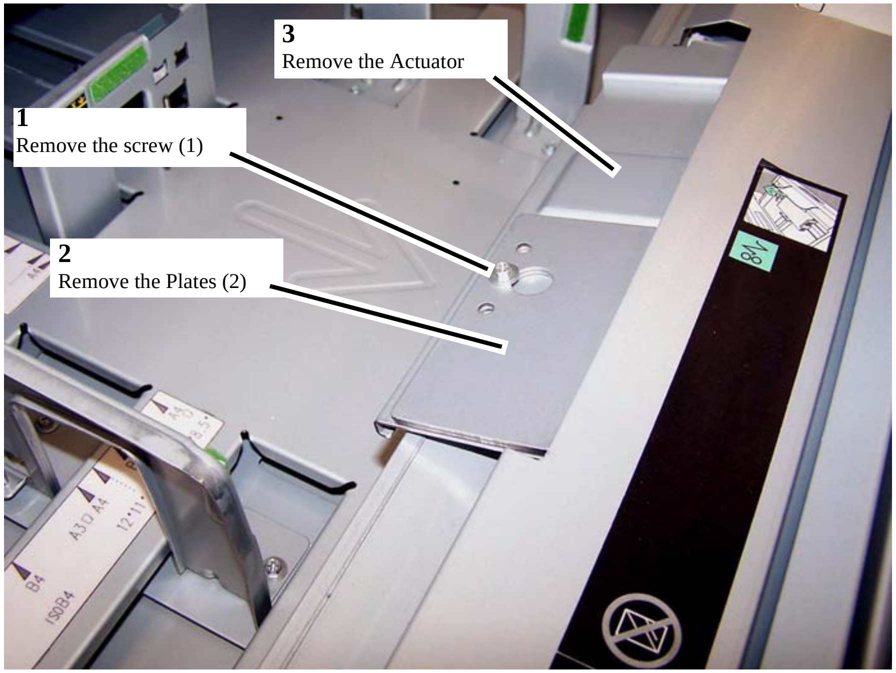


Figure 1 Removing the Actuator

5. Remove the Front Inner Cover (Figure 2).

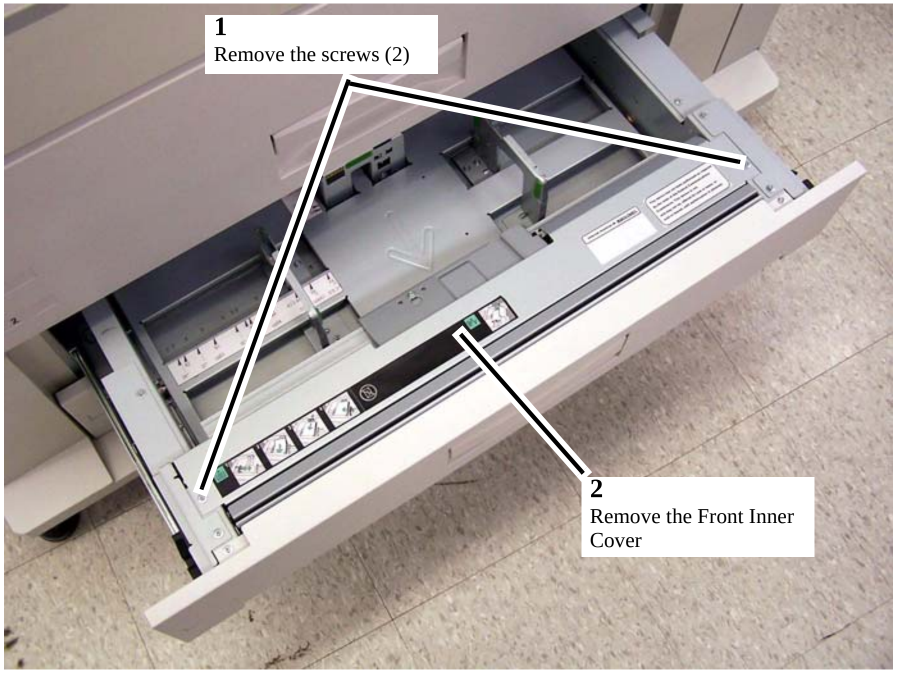


Figure 2 Removing the Front Inner Cover

6. Remove the Feeder Assembly.
   a. Remove the KL-clip (Figure 3) from the Feed Roll Shaft.

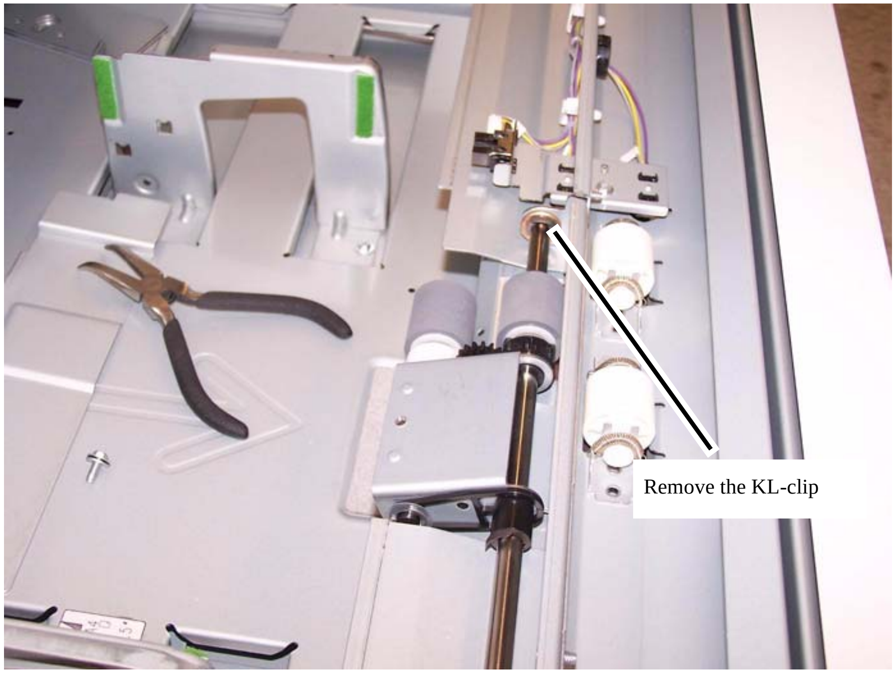


Figure 3 Removing the KL-clip from the RH end of the Feed Roll Shaft

b. Slide the right hand Bearing along the shaft and out of its mount (Figure 4).

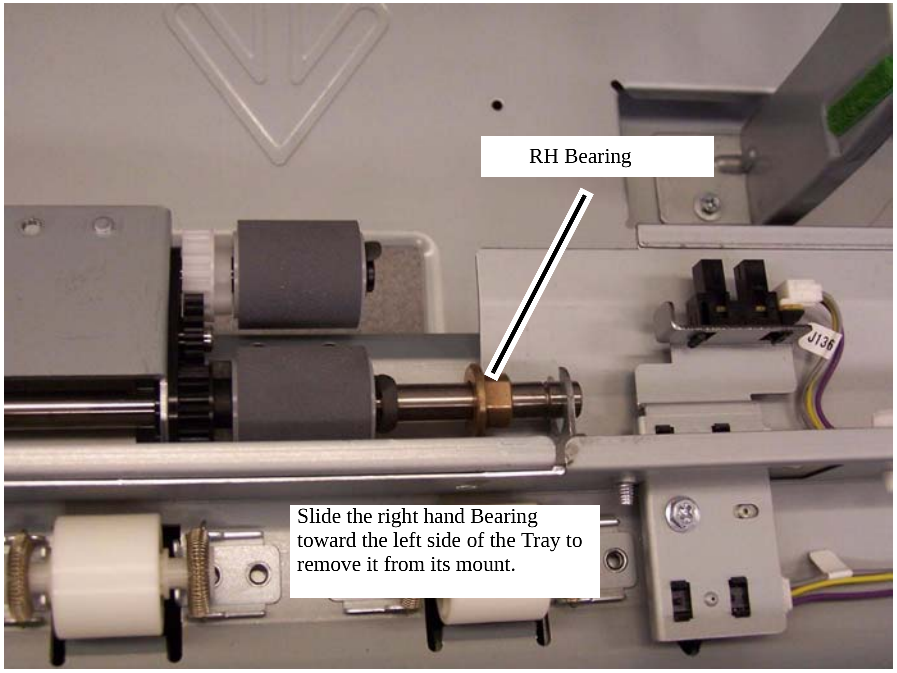


Figure 4 Moving the RH Bearing out of its mount

CAUTION

When removing the Feeder Assembly, be sure to remove the left hand Bearing (not shown) with the Shaft.

c. Move the right end of the Feed Roll Shaft out of the RH Bearing mount, then slide the Feeder Assembly to the right and remove it.

7. Remove the Cover (Figure 5).

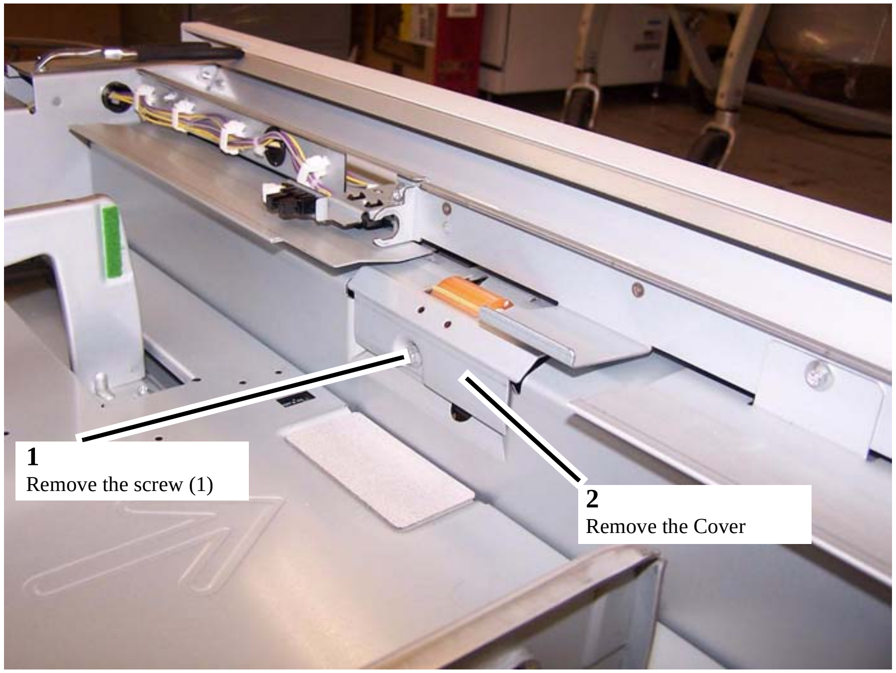


Figure 5 Removing the Retard Roll Cover

8. Remove the Retard Roll Assembly (Figure 6).

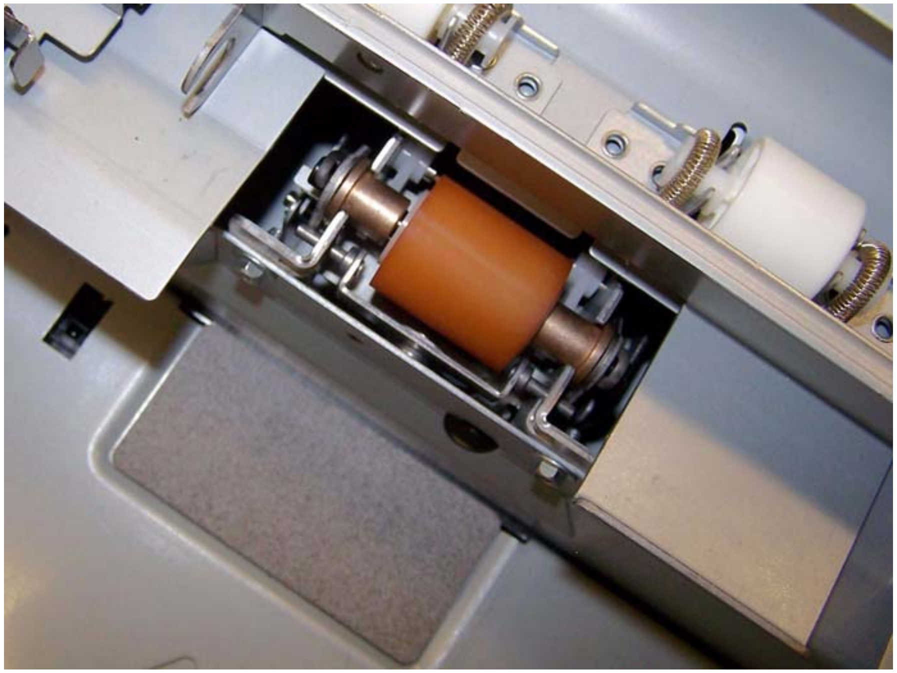


Figure 6 Removing the Retard Roll Assembly

9. Remove the Retard Roll (Figure 7).

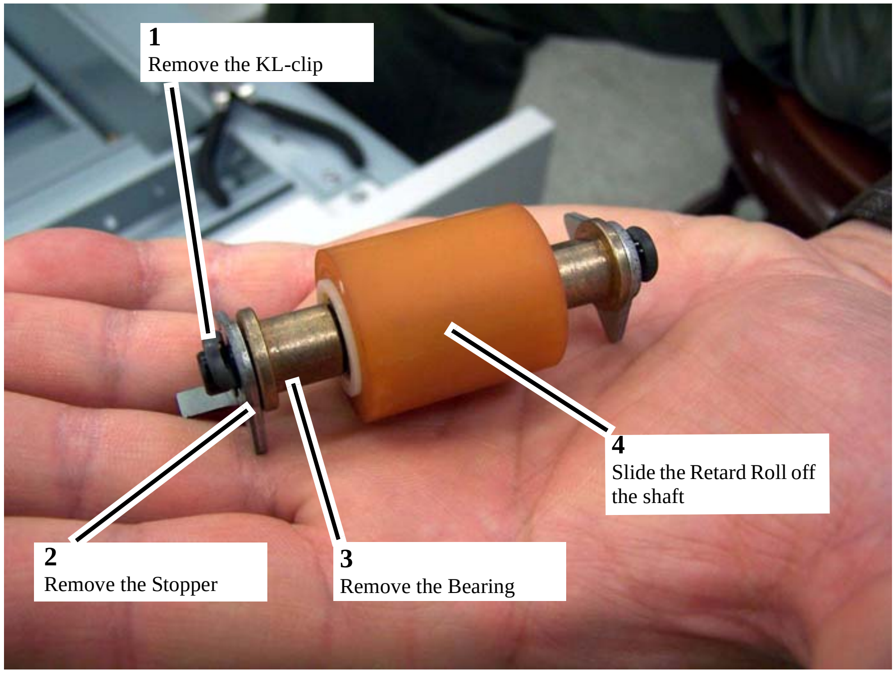


Figure 7 Removing the Retard Roll

Replacement

NOTE: *The Retard Roll Assembly must be installed with the white dot on the Retard Roll facing the left side of the Tray (Figure 8).*

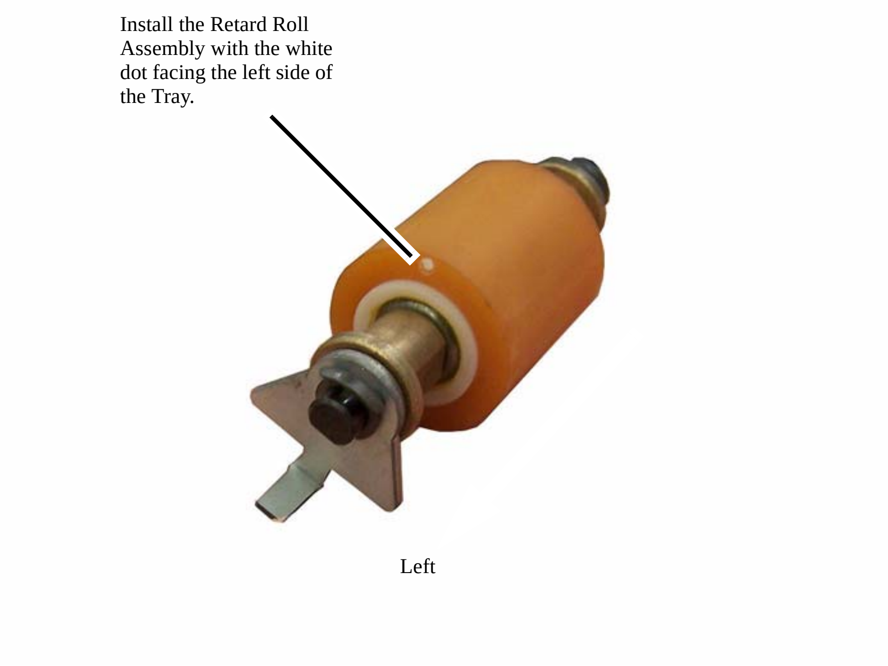


Figure 8

1. Slide the replacement Retard Roll on the Shaft, and then install the Bearing, Stopper, and KL-clip (Figure 9).

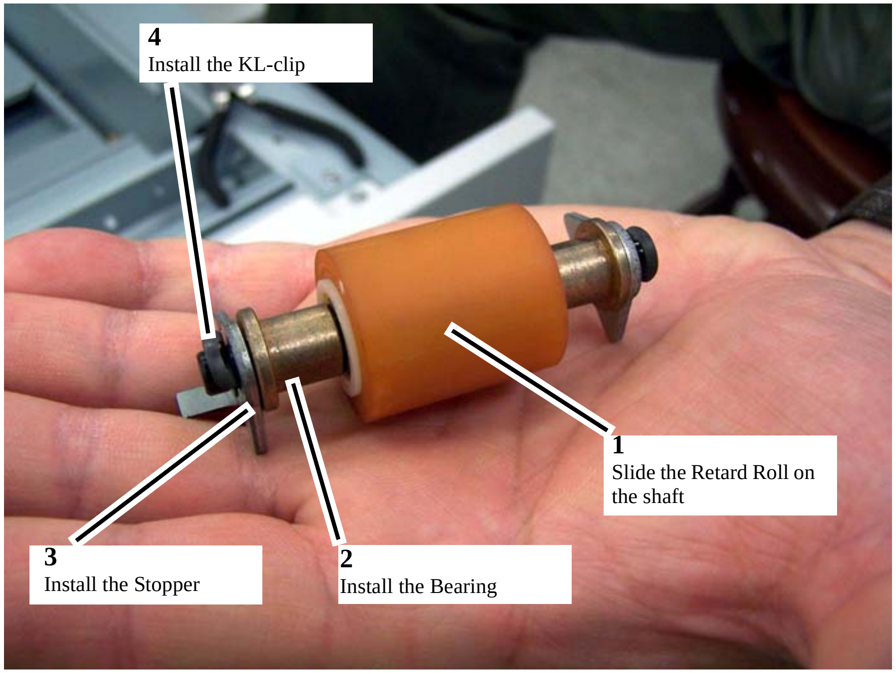


Figure 9 Installing the Retard Roll

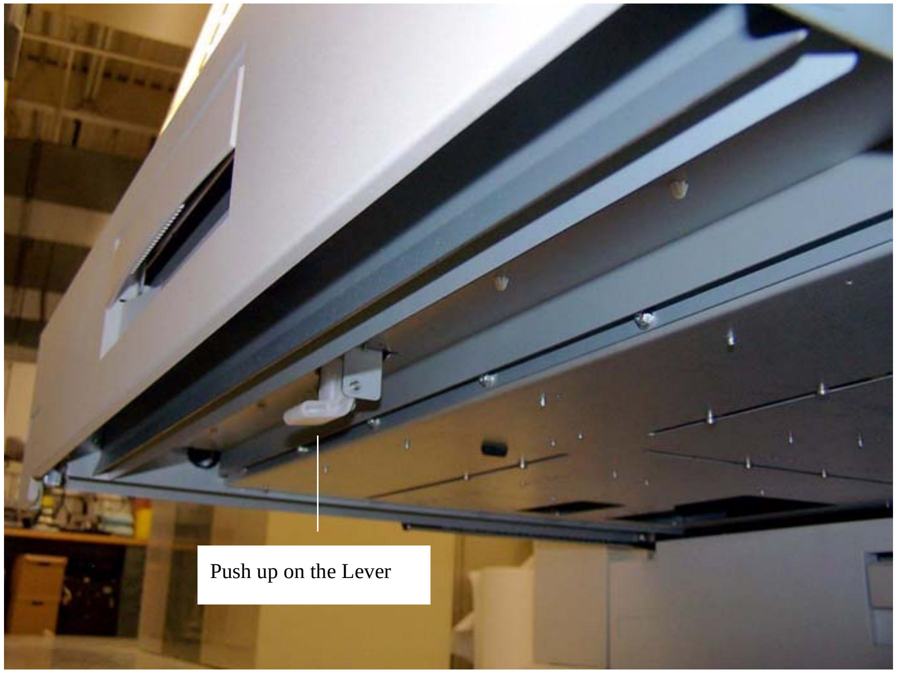


Figure 10 Lever location

2. Install the Retard Roll Assembly in the Tray.
   a. (Figure 10) Push the Lever up and hold it in the raised position with one hand. See also Figure 11 and Figure 12.

NOTE: Pushing the Lever up causes the Link Bracket to pivot.

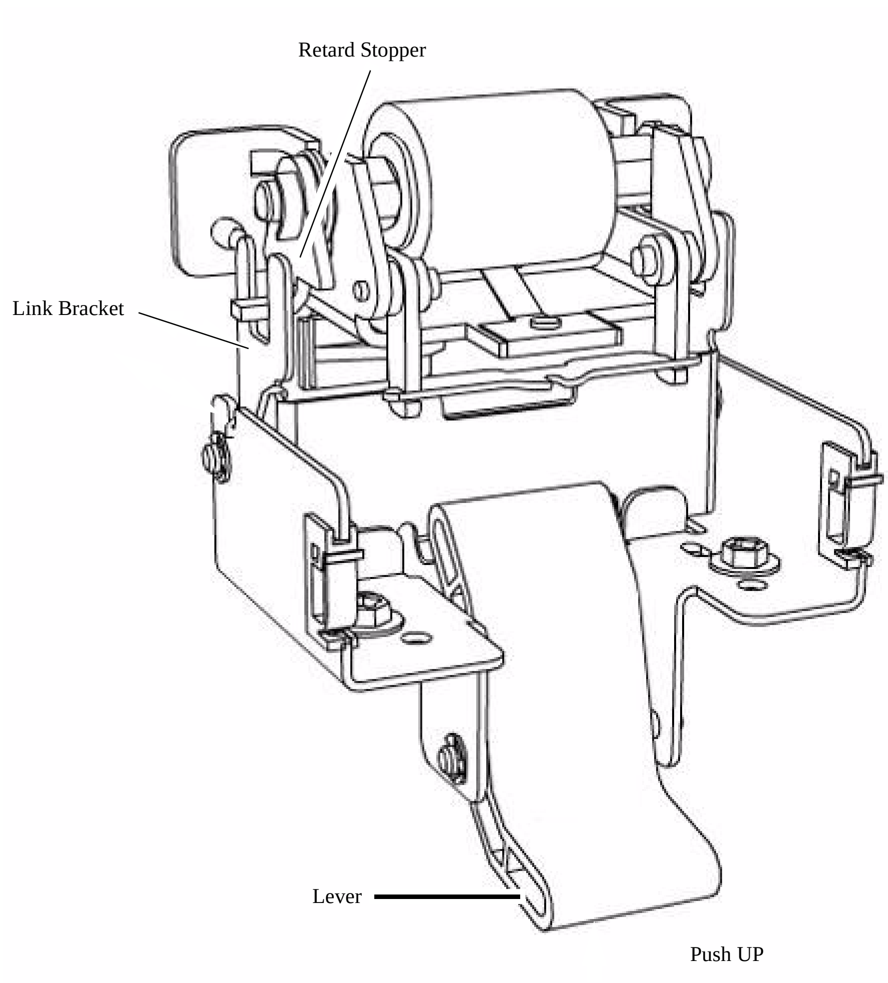


Figure 11 Retard Roll Assembly and Lever Assembly

b. Ensure that the Bearings are correctly seated and then rotate the Stoppers slightly, until the Stopper tangs fit into the cutouts in the Link Bracket (Figure 12).

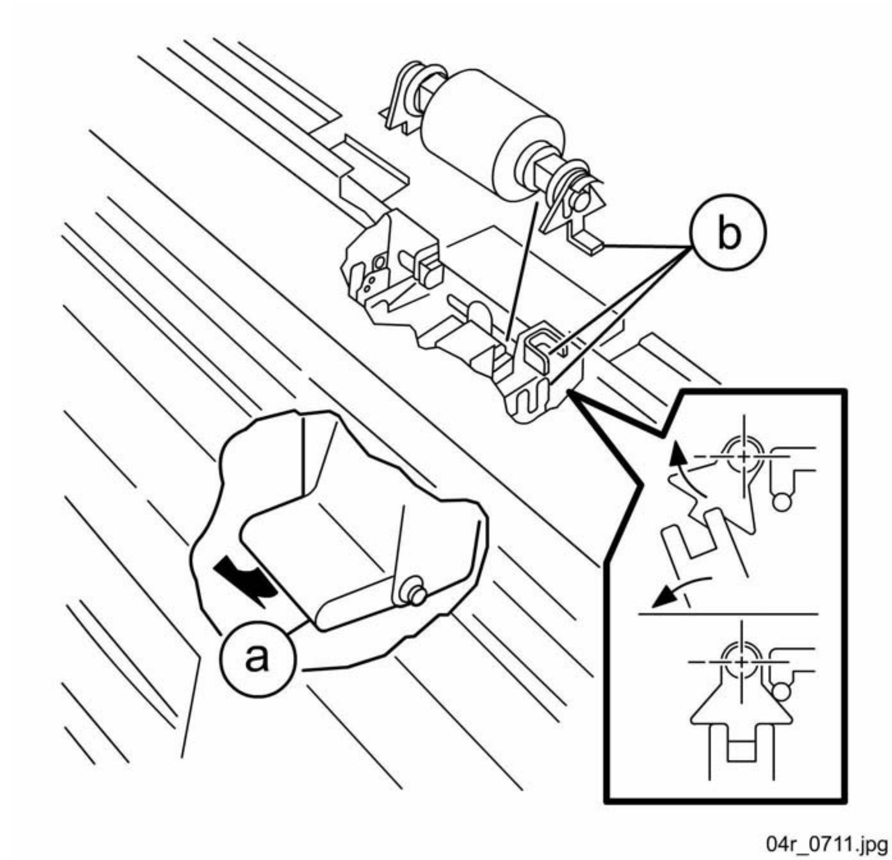


Figure 12 Positioning the Stopper Tangs in the cutouts

c. While holding the Retard Roll Assembly in place with one hand, release the Lever.

The remainder of the replacement is the reverse of the removal process.

NOTE: *After replacing the Feed/Nudger Roll, reset the dC135 HFSI counters for the following:*

1. *950-816 Tray3 Retard Roll*
2. *950-819 Tray4 Retard Roll*

REP 7.4 Vertical Roller (RFC1/RFC2) (Not documented)

Parts List on PL 10.3

Removal

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. AWAITING INPUT

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the removal process.

REP 7.5 Pinch Roll (Front) (Not documented)

Parts List on

Removal

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. AWAITING INPUT

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the removal process.

REP 7.6 Pinch Roll (Rear) (Not documented)

Parts List on

Removal

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. AWAITING INPUT

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the removal process.

REP 8.1 Manual Transport Assembly

Parts List on PL 2.3

Removal

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Remove the Front Top Cover (REP 16.1).
3. Remove the Front Upper Cover (REP 16.13).
4. Remove the Developer Housing Assembly (REP 9.1).
5. Remove the Photoreceptor (REP 9.6).
6. Remove the Manual Transport Assembly.
   a. Remove the 2 front screws (Figure 1 and Figure 2).

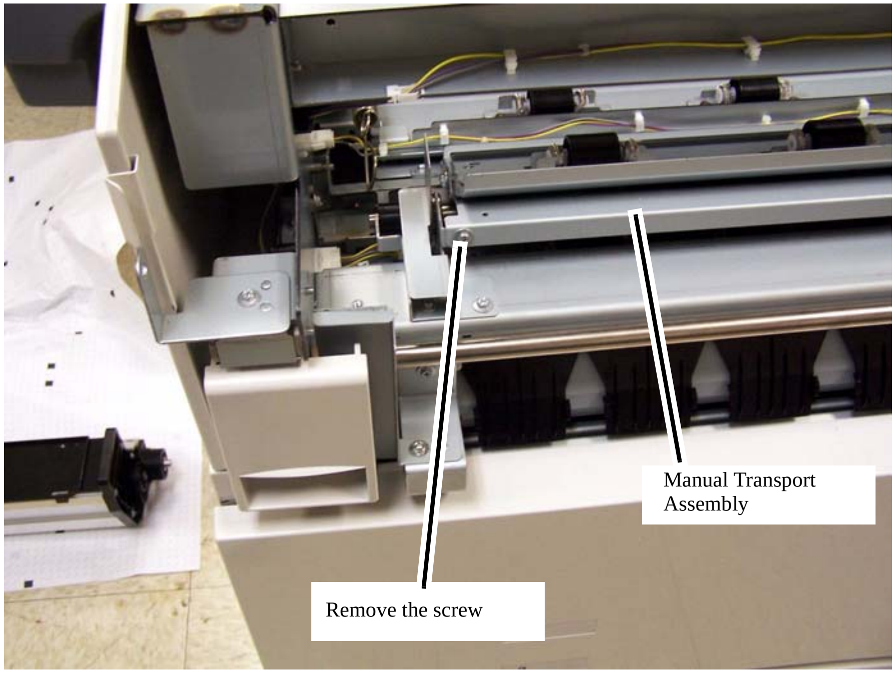


Figure 1 Remove the left front screw

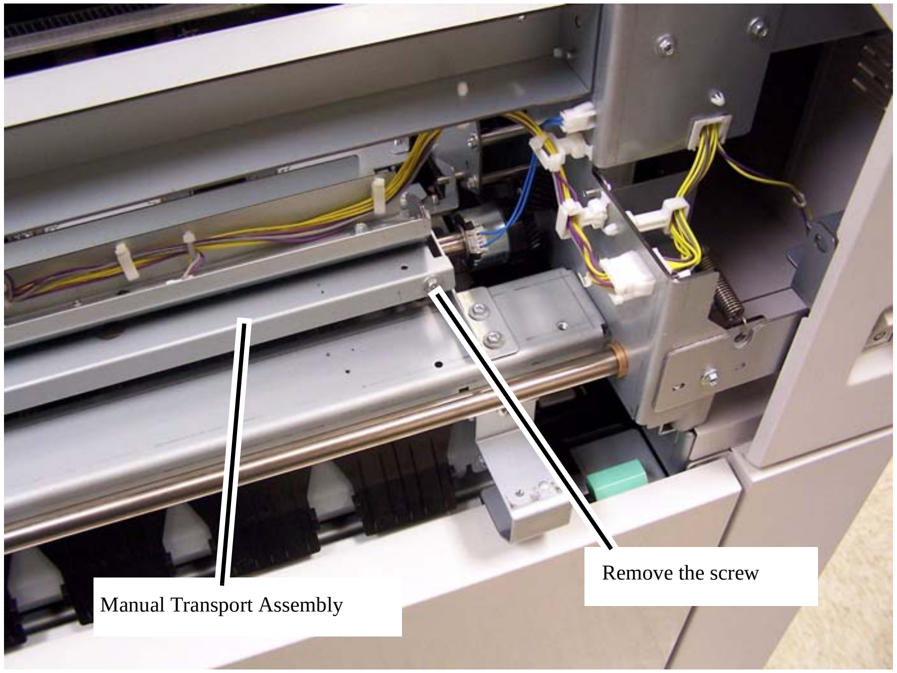


Figure 2 Remove the right front screw

   b. Open the 3 harness clips, disconnect J 660, and release the harness from the clips (Figure 3).

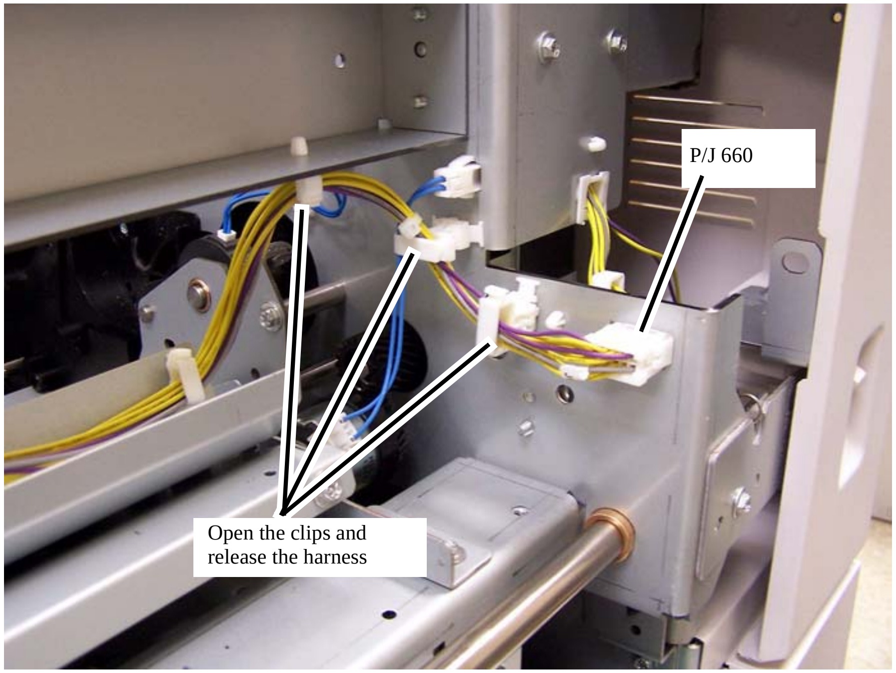


Figure 3 Harness and connector location

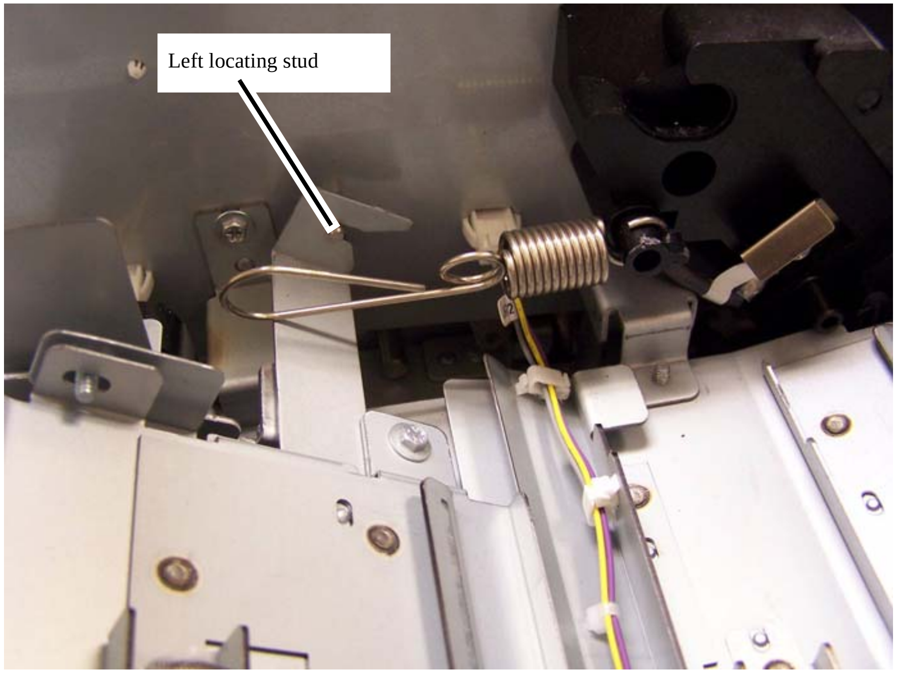


Figure 4 Locating stud at left end of assembly

c. Lift the left end of the Manual Transport Assembly off the locating stud (Figure 4), then lift the right end off the stud (Figure 5) and slide the assembly out the front of the printer (between the horizontal frame members).

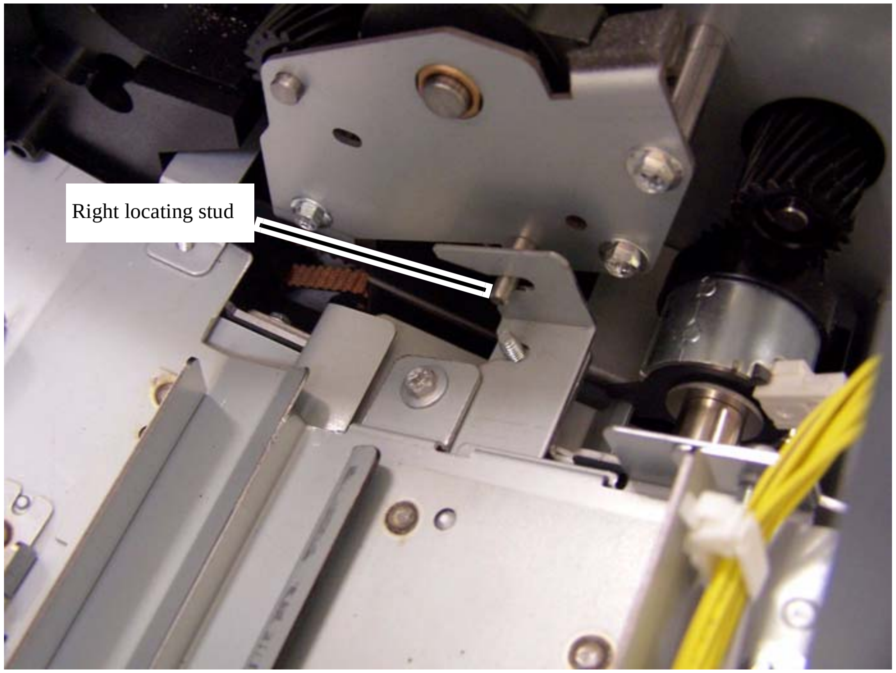


Figure 5 Location of right locating stud

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the removal process.

REP 8.2 Tray/RFC Page Sync Sensor, A-Transport Swing Sensor, Registration Sensor

Parts List on PL 2.2

Removal

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Perform REP 8.1 Manual Transport Assembly.
3. Remove the appropriate sensor from the Registration Upper Baffle (Figure 1).

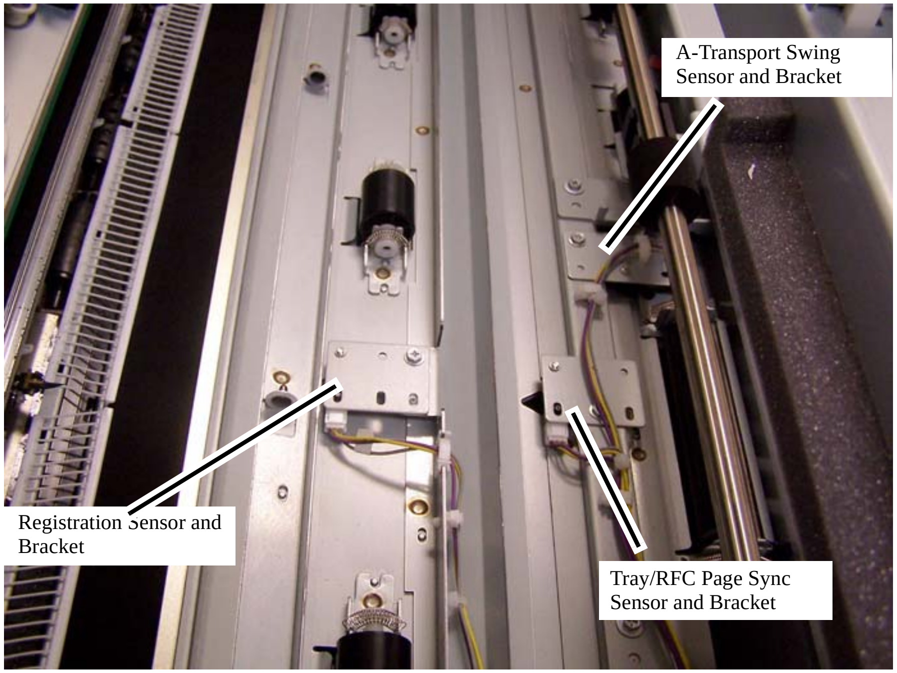


Figure 1 Sensor locations viewed from the left side of the machine

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the removal process.

REP 9.1 Developer Housing Assembly

Parts List on PL 4.1

Removal

CAUTION

Before removing the Developer Housing Assembly, spread a sheet of paper on the floor in front of the machine to prevent contamination.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Open the machine.

   For Copier/Printer, go to step a. For Printer, go to step b.

   a. Copier/Printer:

      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).

      ii. Remove the IIT Right Side Cover (REP 16.10).

      iii. Remove the IIT Left Side Cover (REP 16.11).

      iv. Lift the IIT Locking Pins and slide the IIT to the rear latched position.

      v. Raise the Document Shelf to the latched position.

      Continue at step 3.

   b. Printer only:

      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).

      ii. Remove the Top Cover (REP 16.9).

      Continue at step 3.

3. Raise and latch the LPH Assembly.

   a. Remove the screw from both the left hand and from the right hand Leaf Spring Mount (Figure 1).

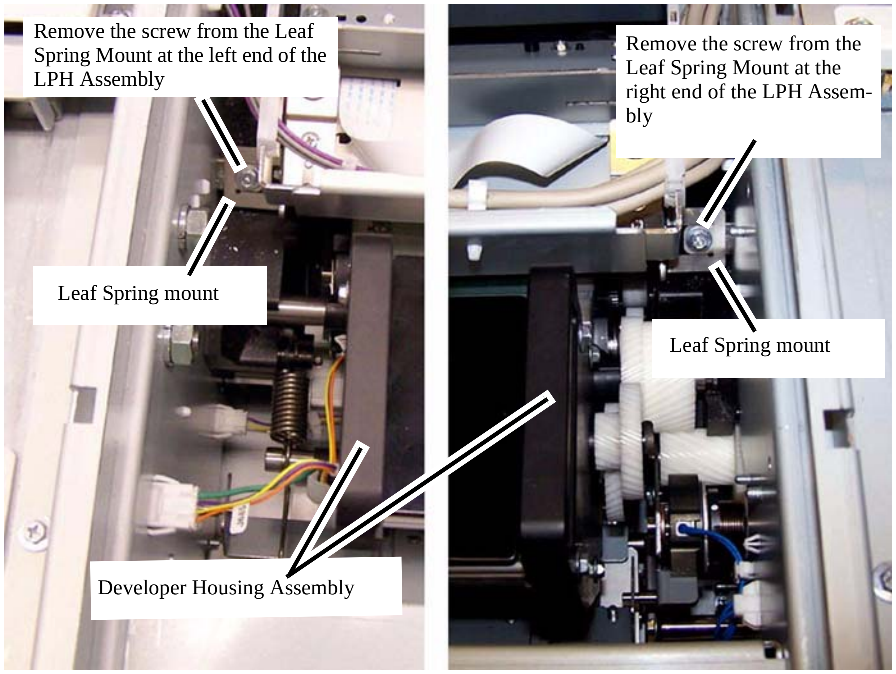


Figure 1 LPH Assembly retaining screws and Leaf Spring Mounts

CAUTION

The video cables and the Right Hand Leaf Spring Mount may catch on and be damaged by the screws that protrude into the right side of the Xerographic cavity. Move the cables as required when raising the LPH Assembly to the latched position.

   b. Lift the front of the LPH Assembly, ensuring that the video cables and Right Hand Leaf Spring Mount do not catch on the screw ends (Figure 2).

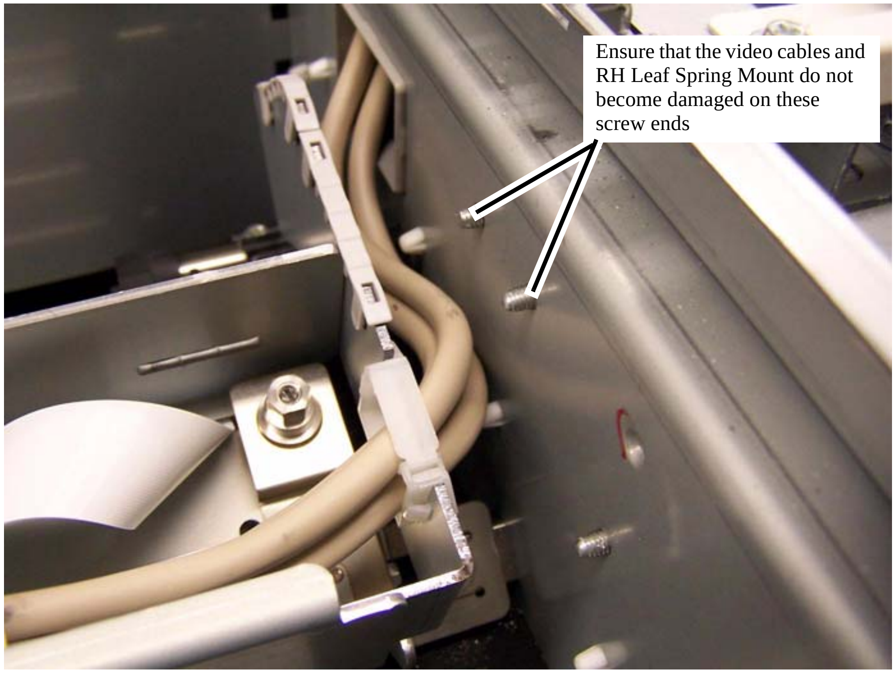


Figure 2 Screws that the video cables and Right Hand Leaf Spring Mount may catch on

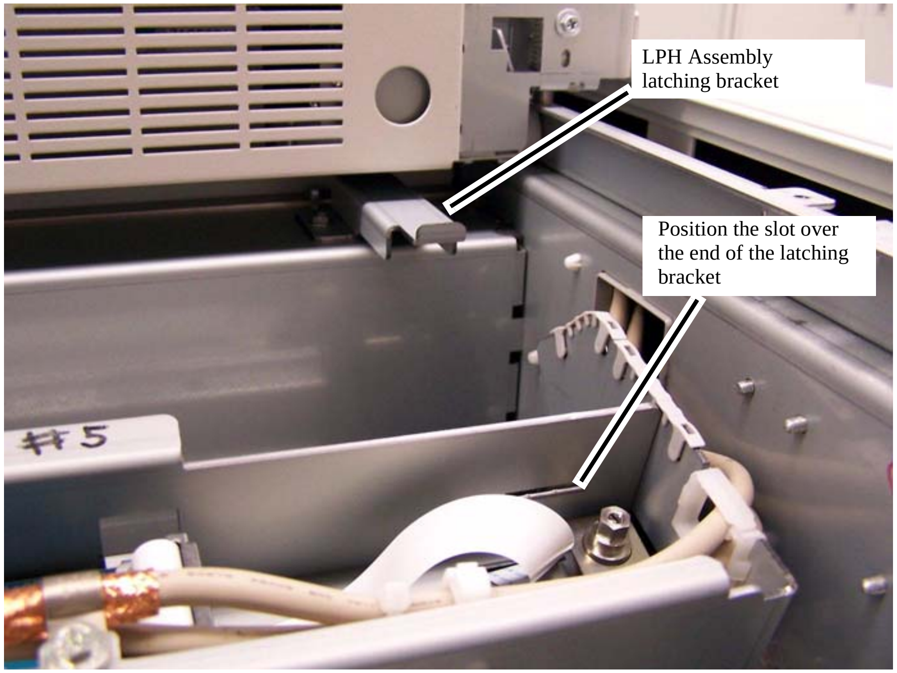


Figure 3 LPH Assembly bracket

c. Latch the right side of the LPH Assembly to the bracket to keep it in the upright position (Figure 3 and Figure 4).

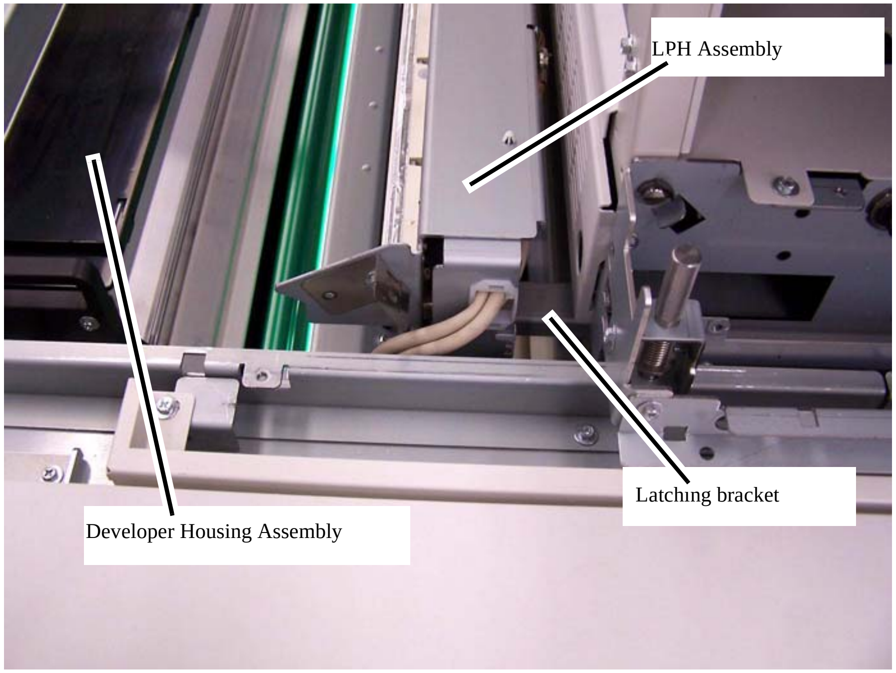


Figure 4 LPH Assembly in latched position (viewed from right side of IOT)

4. Remove the Developer Housing Assembly (Figure 5).
   a. Disconnect the connector (J685).
   b. Unhook the Developer Tension Spring from the Developer Housing Assembly by grasping the loop end and pulling it toward you.

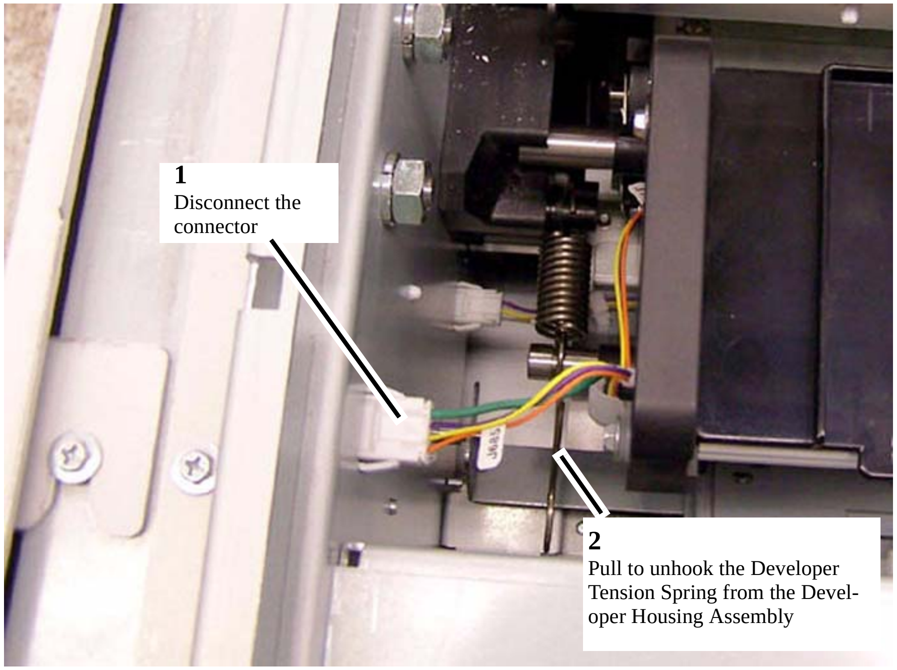


Figure 5 Left end of Developer Housing Assembly

CAUTION

When removing the Developer Housing Assembly, lift carefully to avoid striking the Toner Cartridge Cover Open Sensor (on the front rail of the IOT) (Figure 6).

   c. Firmly grasp both handles on the Developer Housing Assembly and lift it up and out of the Printer. Rotate the top of the Developer Housing Assembly slightly toward the rear of the machine while lifting.

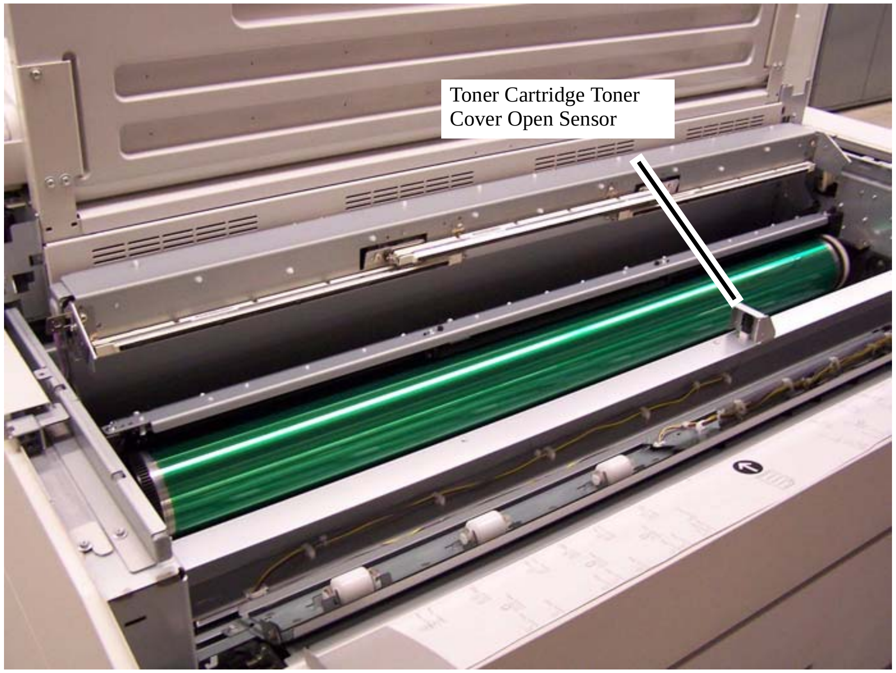


Figure 6 Avoid striking the Toner Cartridge Cover Open sensor when removing the Developer Housing Assembly

d. Place the Developer Housing Assembly on a solid work surface that is free from metallic objects that may be attracted to and damage the Magnetic Roll.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

NOTE: *Check that the left end of the Magnetic Roll Shaft contacts the Bias Plate.*

REP 9.2 Magnet Roll

Parts List on PL 4.2

Removal

CAUTION

Before removing the Developer Housing Assembly, spread a sheet of paper on the floor in front of the machine to prevent contamination.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Open the machine.

   For a Copier/Printer, go to step [unresolved]. For a Printer, go to step [unresolved].

   a. Copier/Printer:
      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).
      ii. Remove the IIT Right Side Cover (REP 16.10).
      iii. Remove the IIT Left Side Cover (REP 16.11).
      iv. Lift the IIT Locking Pins and slide the IIT to the rear latched position.
      v. Raise the Document Shelf to the latched position.

      Continue at step 3.

   b. Printer only:
      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).
      ii. Remove the Top Cover (REP 16.9).

      Continue at step 3.
3. Remove the Developer Housing Assembly (REP 9.1).
4. Vacuum the toner out of the Developer Housing Assembly.
5. Remove the Metering Blade Assembly (REP 9.3).
6. Remove the Screw, MSA plate, E-Ring and Bearing from the left end of the Developer Housing Assembly (Figure 1).

__NOTE:__ The MSA Plate is a friction fit on the Magnet Roll Shaft. To avoid damaging the MSA Plate, carefully pry it off the shaft using flat blade screwdrivers.

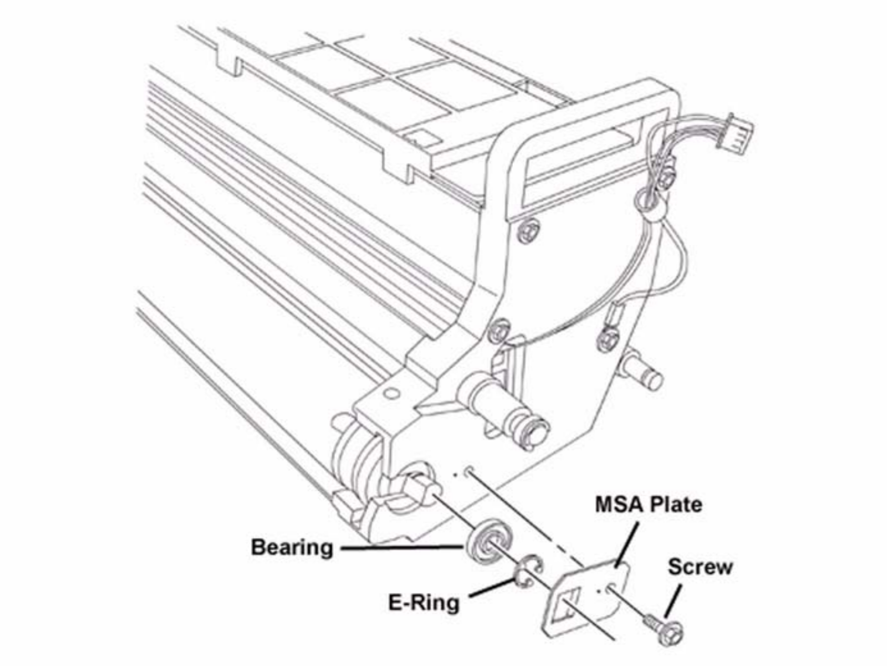


Figure 1 Removing the components from the left end of the Developer Housing Assy

7. Remove the KL-Clip, the Magnet Roll Gear and the Ball Bearing from the right end of the Developer Housing Assembly (Figure 2).

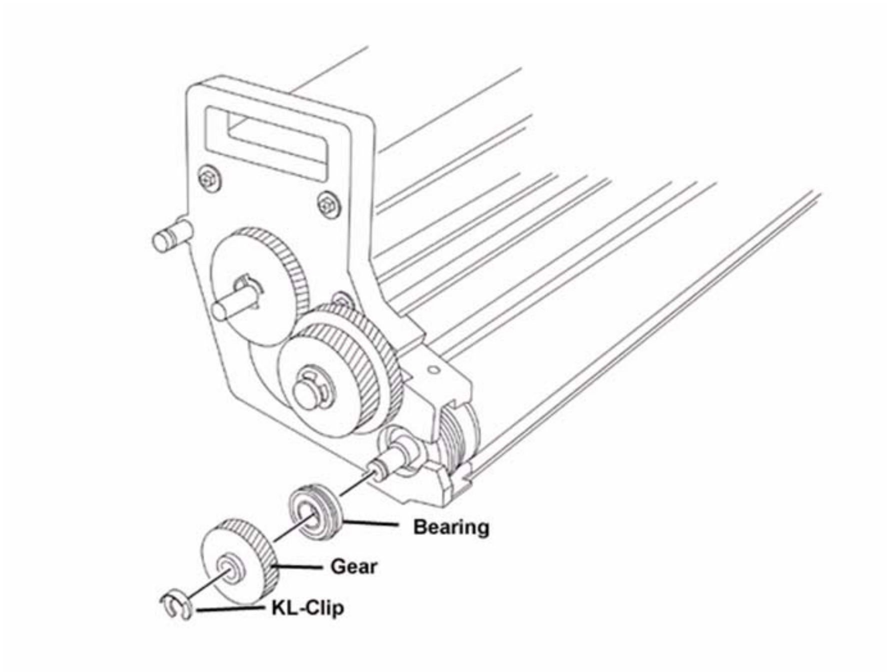


Figure 2 Removing the components from the right end of the Developer Housing Assy

8. Remove the Magnet Roll (Figure 3).

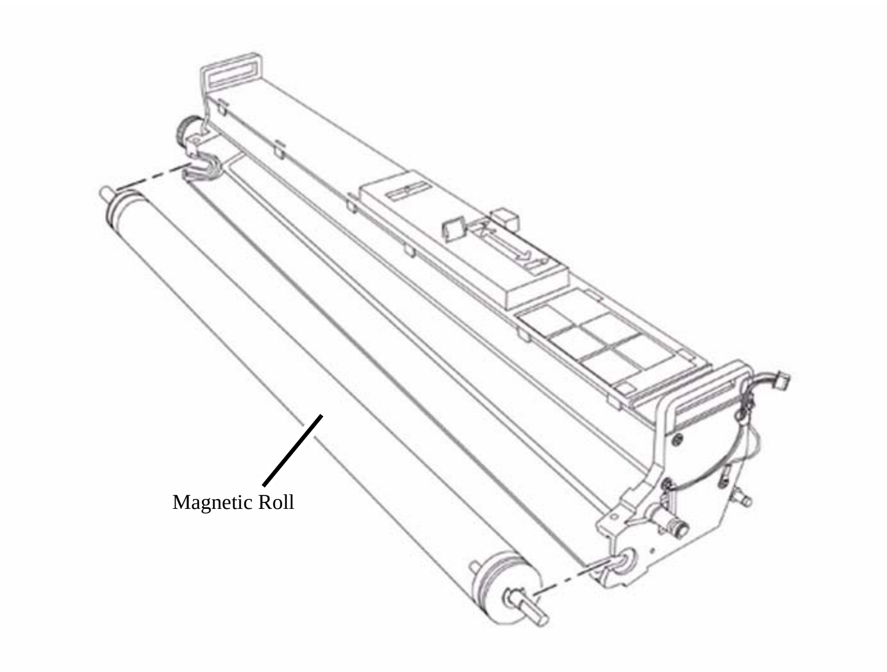


Figure 3 Removing the Magnet Roll

9. Remove the E-Rings, Tracking Rolls and Spacers (NOT SHOWN) from both ends of the Magnet Roll. Save these parts to re-install on the new Magnetic Roll (Figure 4).

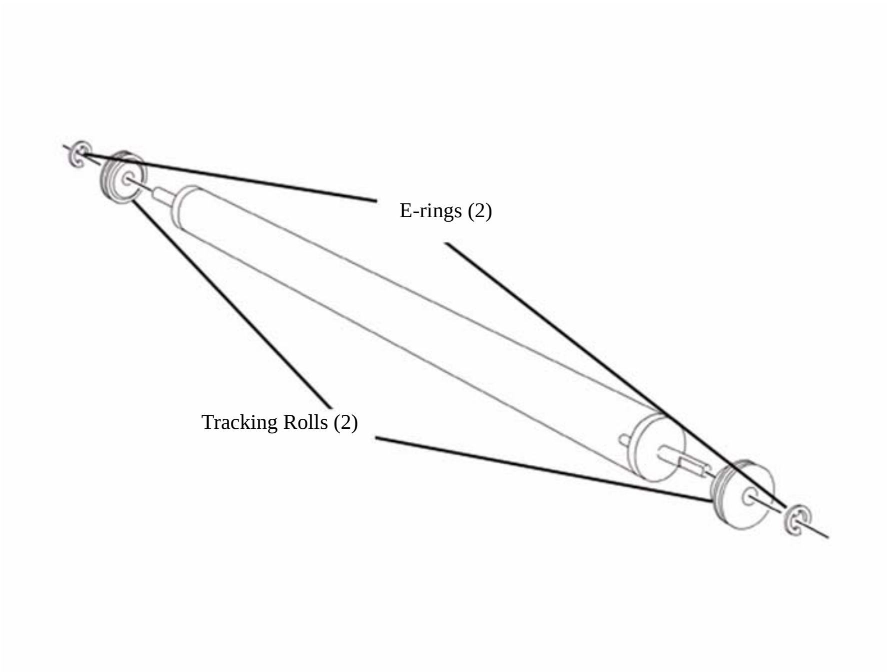


Figure 4 Removing the components from the ends of the Magnet Roll

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

NOTE: *Install the Tracking Rolls with the bevel edge facing toward the Magnet Roll.*

CAUTION

When installing the MSA Plate, ensure that the flat surface of the Magnet Roll Shaft seats inside the MSA Plate cutout as shown in Figure 5, and that the indexing hole in the MSA Plate fits over the indexing pin on the Developer Frame.

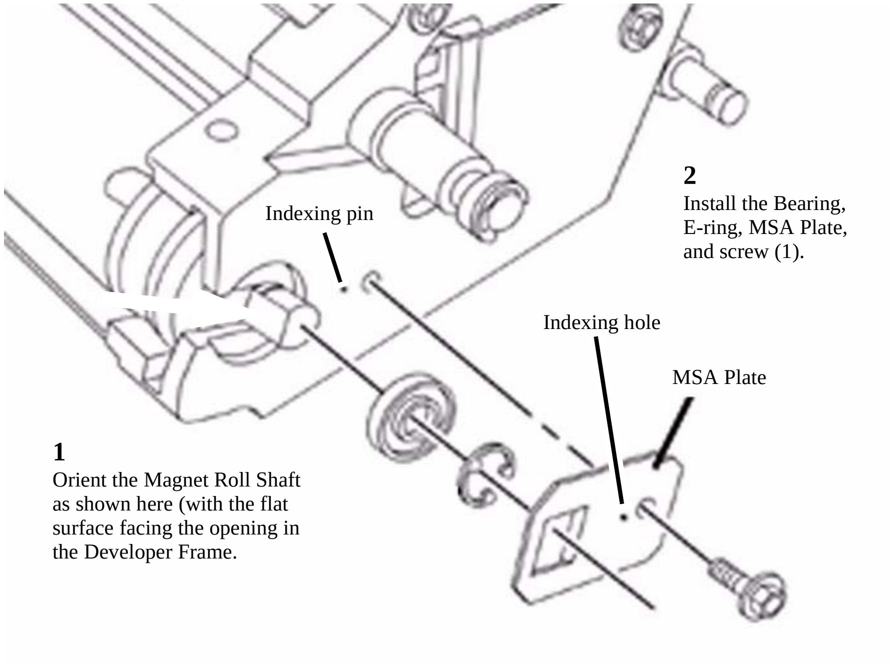


Figure 5 MSA Plate installation

NOTE: *After replacing the Magnet Roll, reset the dC135 HFSI counter **950-805 Deve Mag Roll**.*

REP 9.3 Developer (Metering) Blade

Parts List on PL 4.2

Removal

CAUTION

Before removing the Developer Housing Assembly, spread a sheet of paper on the floor in front of the machine to prevent contamination.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Open the machine.

   For a Copier/Printer, go to step [unresolved]. For a Printer, go to step [unresolved].

   a. Copier/Printer:

      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).

      ii. Remove the IIT Right Side Cover (REP 16.10).

      iii. Remove the IIT Left Side Cover (REP 16.11).

      iv. Lift the IIT Locking Pins and slide the IIT to the rear latched position.

      v. Raise the Document Shelf to the latched position.

      Continue at step 3.

   b. Printer only:

      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).

      ii. Remove the Top Cover (REP 16.9).

      Continue at step 3.

3. Remove the Developer Housing Assembly (REP 9.1).
4. Remove the Metering Blade Assembly (Figure 1).

   a. Remove the screws (2).

   b. Remove the Metering Blade Assembly.

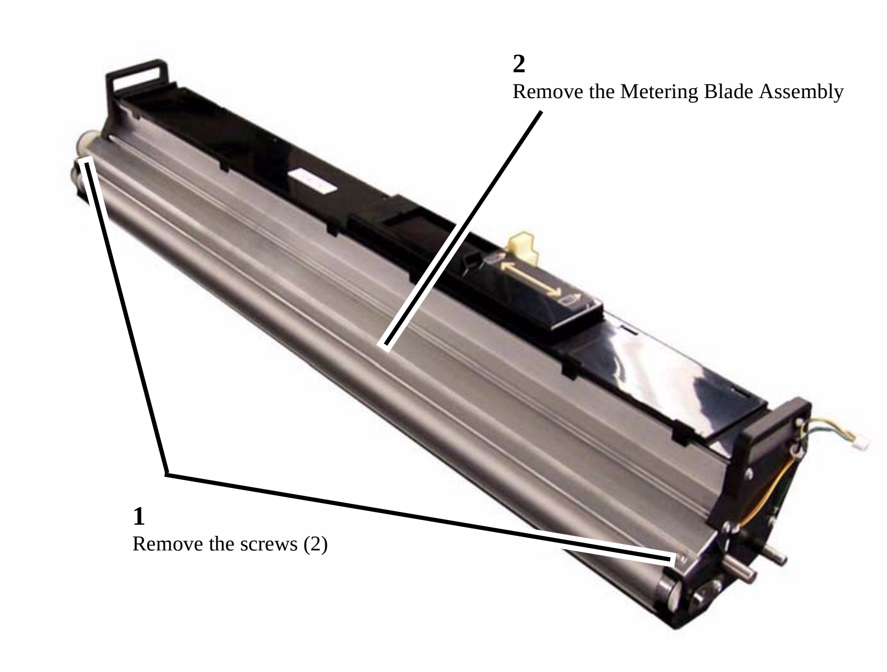


Figure 1 Metering Blade Assembly removal

5. Remove the Metering Blade (Figure 2).
   a. Remove the screws (10).
   b. Remove the Metering Blade.

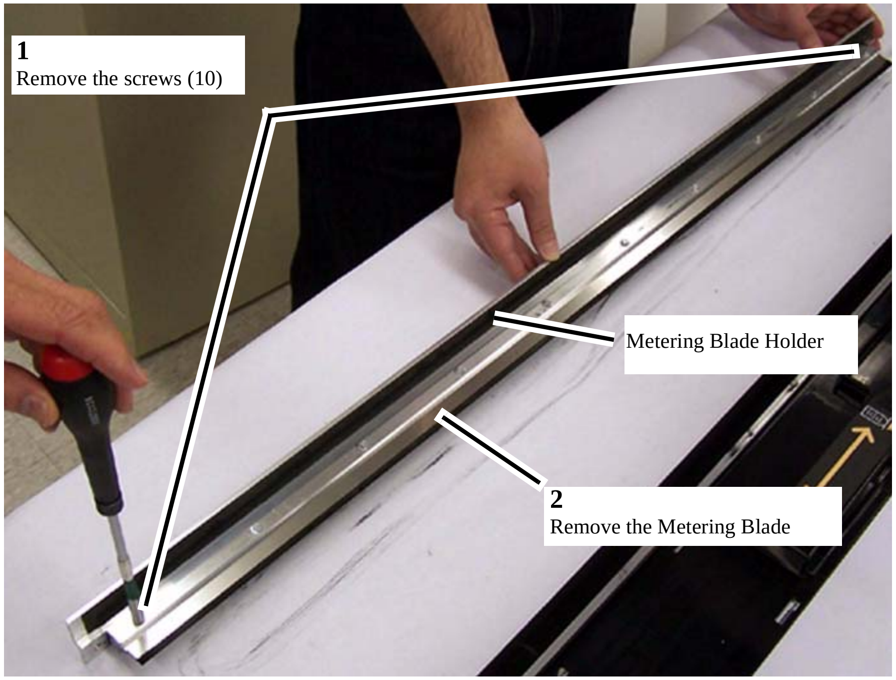


Figure 2 Metering Blade removal

   c. Thoroughly clean any loose and/or caked toner from the Metering Blade Holder.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

CAUTION

The Metering Blade is fragile. Do not install a Metering Blade that has been bent or kinked.

NOTE: *Before installing the Metering Blade Assembly on the Developer Housing Assembly, apply a light coating of toner on the surface of the Metering Blade that will contact the Magnetic Roll.*

NOTE: *After installing the Metering Blade Assembly on the Developer Housing Assembly, rotate the drive gear (Figure 3) three or more times in a counterclockwise direction. Check that the toner thickness on the Magnetic Roll is even and that there are no streaks or voids on the surface. If you observe any streaks or unevenness, clean the Metering Blade.*

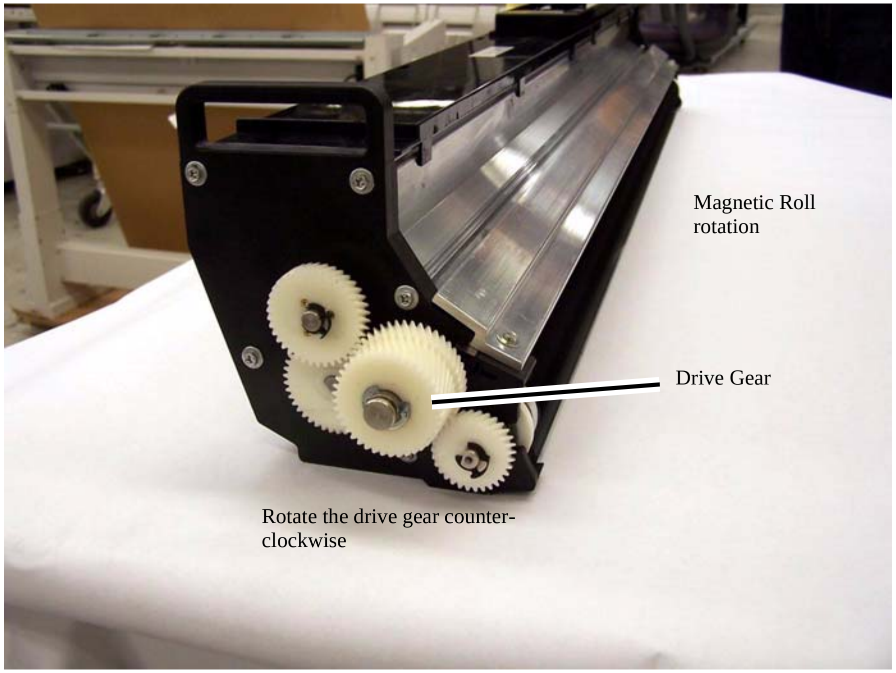


Figure 3 Applying toner to the Magnetic Roll

NOTE: *Before installing the screws (2), firmly push the Metering Blade Assembly in the direction shown by the arrow to secure it (Figure 4).*

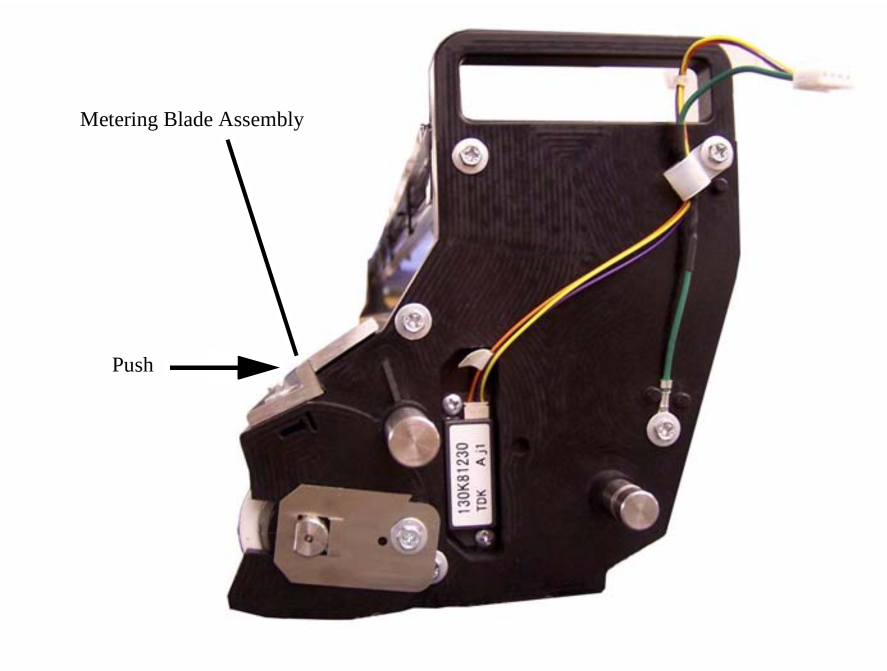


Figure 4 Securing the Metering Blade Assembly

NOTE: *After replacing the Metering Blade, reset the value of the dC135 HFSI counter* ***950-804 Deve Blade****.*

REP 9.4 Bias Charge Roller (BCR)

Parts List on PL 3.3

Removal

CAUTION

Do not touch the Bias Charge Rollers with your bare hands.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Open the machine.

   For a Copier/Printer, go to step [unresolved]. For a Printer, go to step [unresolved].

   a. Copier/Printer:

      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).

      ii. Remove the IIT Right Side Cover (REP 16.10).

      iii. Remove the IIT Left Side Cover (REP 16.11).

      iv. Lift the IIT Locking Pins and slide the IIT to the rear latched position.

      v. Raise the Document Shelf to the latched position.

      Continue at step 3.

   b. Printer only:

      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).

      ii. Remove the Top Cover (REP 16.9).

      Continue at step 3.

3. Remove the Photoreceptor (REP 9.6). Leave the LPH Assembly in the raised and latched position.
4. Remove the Bias Charge Roller Assembly.

   a. Open the clips, disconnect the BCR connector, and route the wire with connector to the left, out of the way of the BCR Assembly (Figure 1).

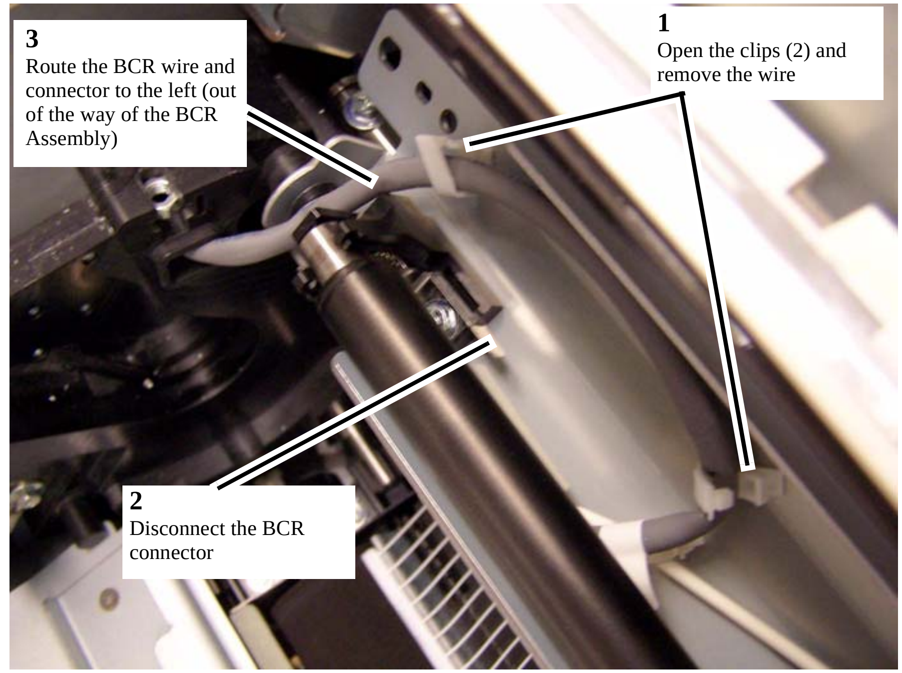


Figure 1 Disconnect and reroute the BCR power connector (left end of the assembly)

   b. Rotate the BCR Assembly until the notch in the right end of the frame aligns with the plastic tab. With the notch and tab aligned, slide the entire assembly to the left to disengage the right end, then move the assembly to the right and remove it from the machine (Figure 2).

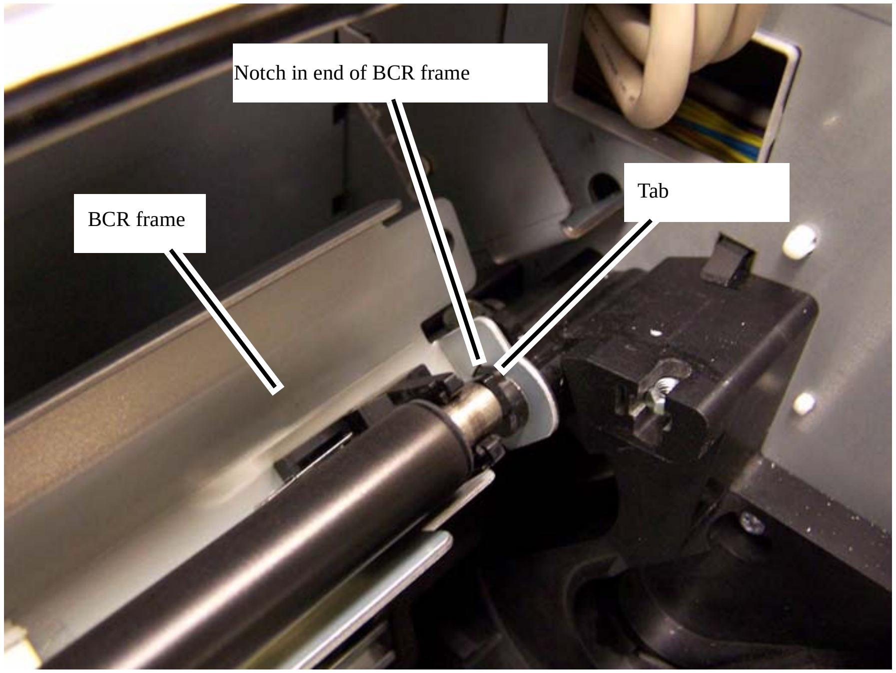


Figure 2 Aligning the notch and the tab to remove the right end of the assembly

CAUTION

Do not allow your hands or fingers to touch and contaminate the BCRs. Use a soft, dry, lint-free cloth when removing the BCRs.

c. To remove the BCRs from the BCR Assembly, grasp them near the ends and pop them out of the BCR Holders.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

NOTE: *Prior to installing the BCRs, clean them with a soft, lint-free cloth that has been dampened with water, then dry them with a soft, lint-free cloth.*

NOTE: *After replacing the Bias Charge Rollers, reset the dC135 HFSI counter* ***950-802 BCR****.*

REP 9.5 LPH Assembly

Parts List on PL 1.1

Removal

CAUTION

Before removing the Developer Housing Assembly, spread a sheet of paper on the floor in front of the machine to prevent contamination.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Open the machine.

   For a Copier/Printer, go to step [unresolved]. For a Printer, go to step [unresolved].

   a. Copier/Printer:
      - i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).
      - ii. Remove the IIT Right Side Cover (REP 16.10).
      - iii. Remove the IIT Left Side Cover (REP 16.11).
      - iv. Lift the IIT Locking Pins and slide the IIT to the rear latched position.
      - v. Raise the Document Shelf to the latched position.

      Continue at step 3.

   b. Printer only:
      - i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).
      - ii. Remove the Top Cover (REP 16.9).

      Continue at step 3.
3. Remove the Photoreceptor (REP 9.6).
4. Return the BCR and the LPH Assemblies to their operating positions but do not install their mounting screws.
5. Locate on the LPH Assembly the components which will be disconnected and/or removed (Figure 1).

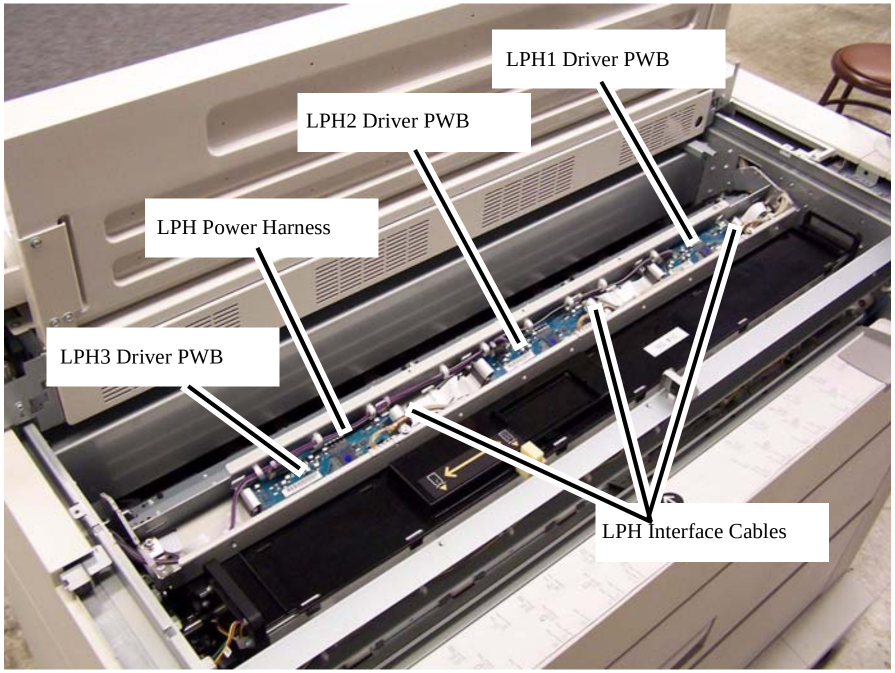


Figure 1 LPH component orientation

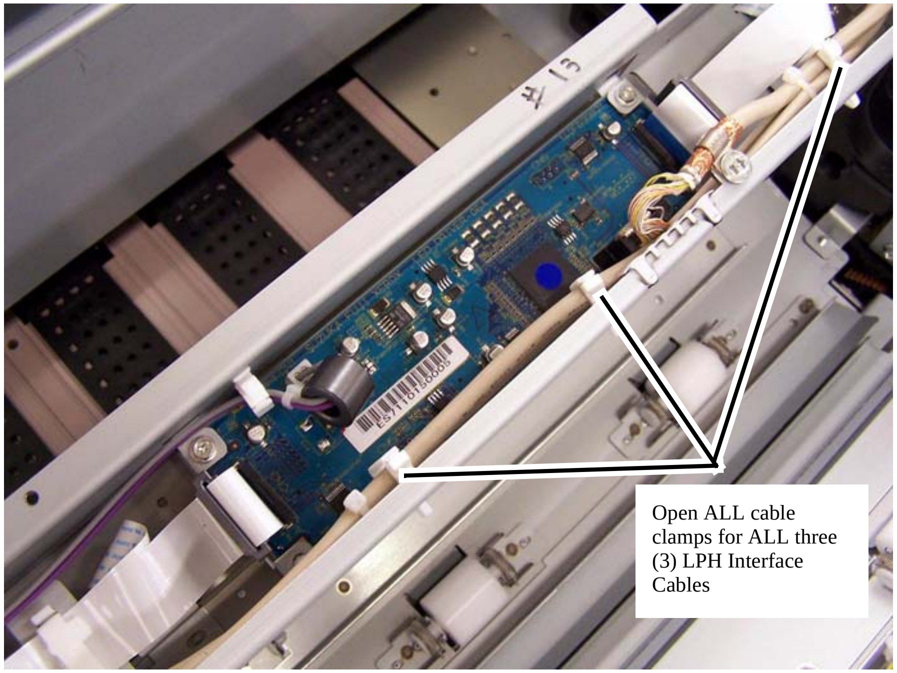


Figure 2 Repeat the removals shown in the figure for ALL (3) LPH Interface Cables

6. Disconnect the LPH Interface Cables (3) from the LPH1, LPH2, and LPH3 Driver PWBs.
   a. Open ALL of the cable clamps that secure the LPH Interface Cables (3) to the LPH Assembly (Figure 2).
   b. Remove the screws that secure the P-clamps (3) to the front of the LPH frame (Figure 3). Leave the P-clamps on the cables after removing the screws.

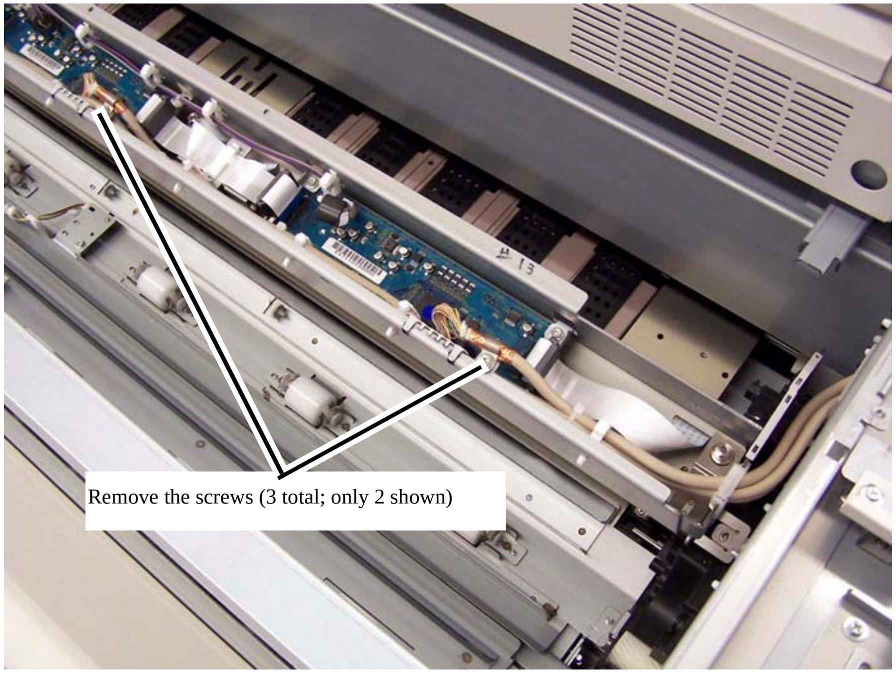


Figure 3 Removing the screws that secure the P-clamps to the LPH frame

c. Disconnect the LPH Interface Cables from the LPH Driver PWBs (Figure 4).

i. Disconnect J482A on the LPH1 Driver PWB.

ii. Disconnect J482B on the LPH2 Driver PWB.

iii. Disconnect J482C on the LPH3 Driver PWB.

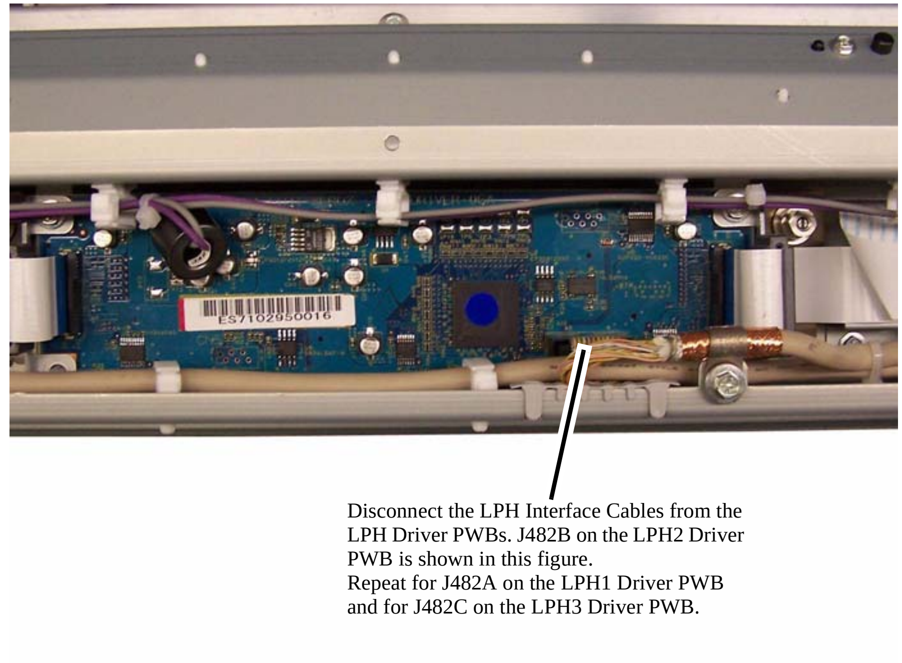


Figure 4 Disconnect the LPH Interface Cables from the LPH Driver PWBs

7. Remove all LPH Interface Cables from the open cable clamps, open the clamp at the far right end of the LPH frame, and route the cables out the right end of the LPH Assembly (Figure 5).

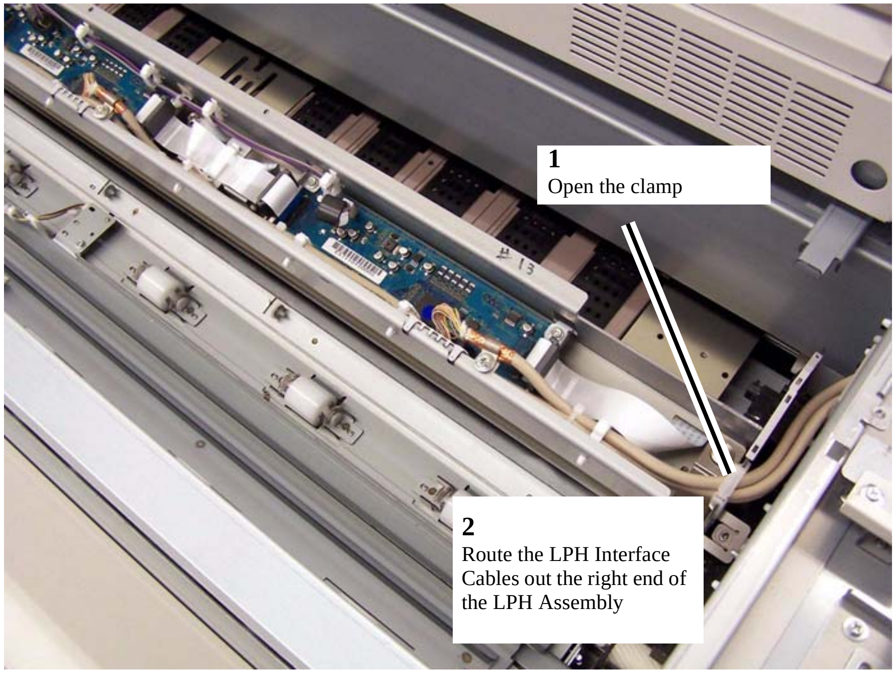


Figure 5 Routing the LPH Interface Cables out of the LPH Assembly

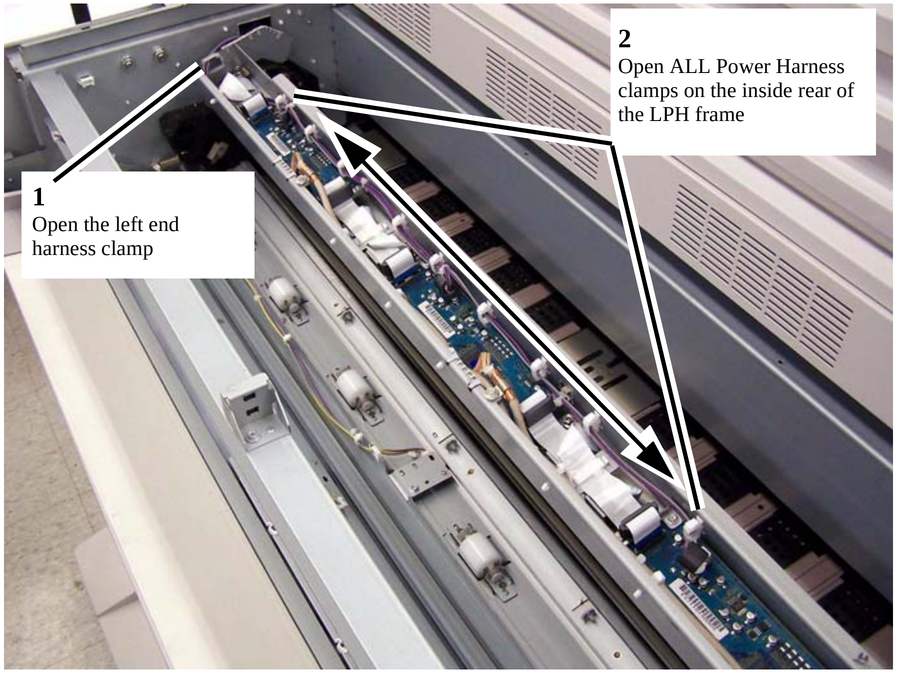


Figure 6 Opening the Power Harness clamps

8. Open the large cable clamp in the left end of the LPH frame and all of the cable clamps that secure the LPH Power Harness within the LPH frame (Figure 6).

9. Disconnect the LPH Power Harness connectors from the LPH Driver PWBs (Figure 7).
    a. Disconnect J480A from the LPH1 Driver PWB.
    b. Disconnect J480B from the LPH2 Driver PWB.
    c. Disconnect J480C from the LPH3 Driver PWB.

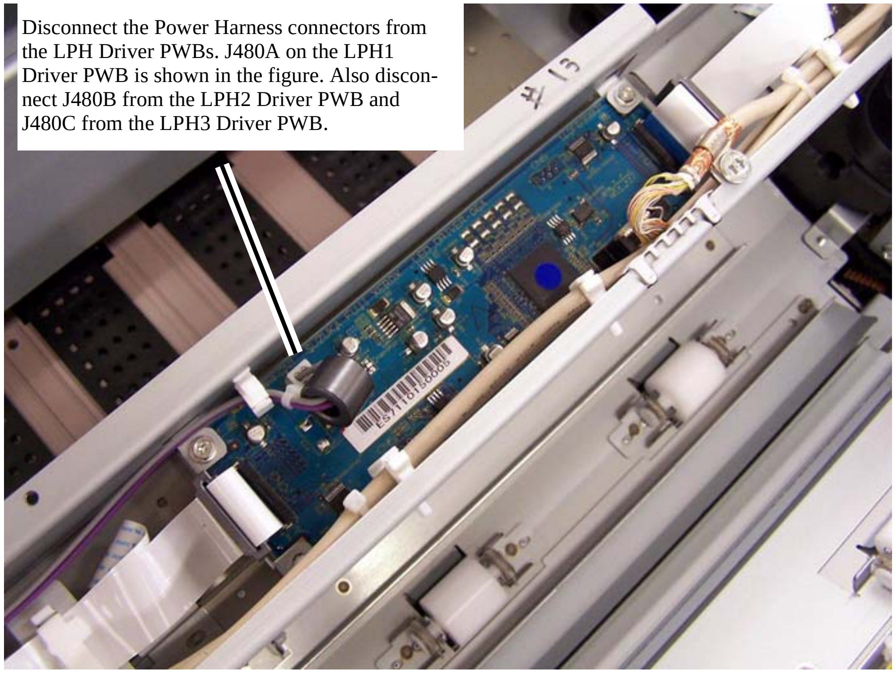


Figure 7 Disconnecting the Power Harness connectors

10. Remove the complete LPH Power Harness from the open clamps and route it out the left end of the LPH Assembly.
11. Remove the LPH Assembly.
    a. Return the LPH Assembly to the latched position.
    b. While supporting the left end of the LPH Assembly with one hand, press the angled end of the Left Hand Arm toward the center of the machine to release it from the mounting hole in the frame (Figure 8).

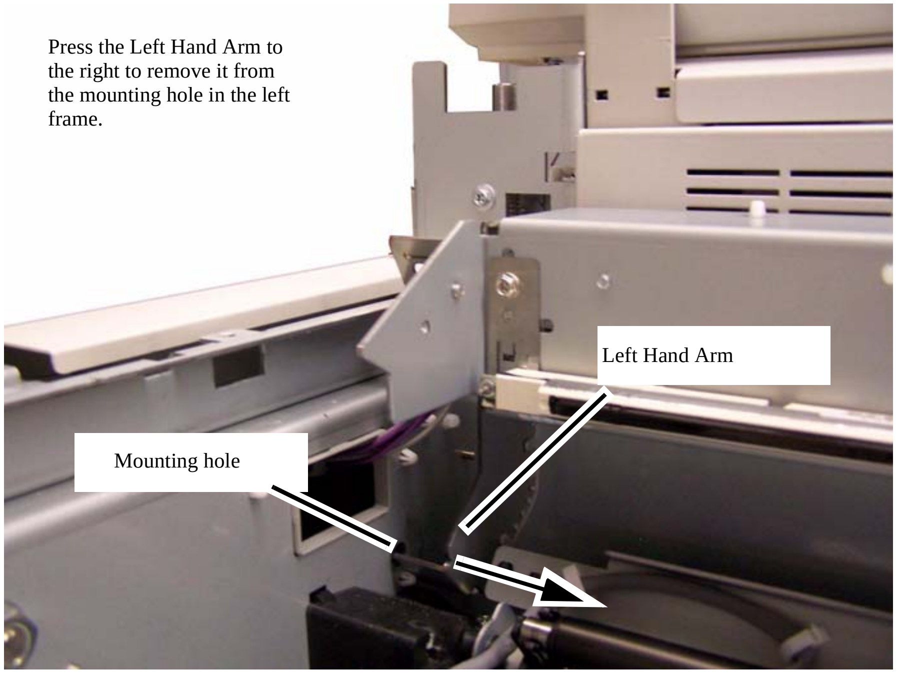


Figure 8 Removing the left end of the LPH Assembly

    c. While lifting the left end of the LPH Assembly, remove the right end from the latch and remove the Right Hand Arm from the mounting hole in the right frame.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

NOTE: *Perform the LED Print Head (LPH) adjustment (ADJ 9.2) after installing the LPH Assembly.*

REP 9.6 Photoreceptor (Drum)

Parts List on PL 3.2

Removal

CAUTION

The Photoreceptor may suffer light shock if it is exposed to ambient light for too great a period. After removing the Photoreceptor from the machine, either place in a black bag, cover it with a black cloth, or store it in an RFC in the place of one media roll and tube.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Open the machine.

   For a Copier/Printer, go to step [unresolved]. For a Printer, go to step [unresolved].

   a. Copier/Printer:
      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).
      ii. Remove the IIT Right Side Cover (REP 16.10).
      iii. Remove the IIT Left Side Cover (REP 16.11).
      iv. Lift the IIT Locking Pins and slide the IIT to the rear latched position.
      v. Raise the Document Shelf to the latched position.

      Continue at step 3.

   b. Printer only:
      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).
      ii. Remove the Top Cover (REP 16.9).

      Continue at step 3.
3. Remove the Developer Housing Assembly (REP 9.1). Leave the LPH Assembly in the raised and latched position.
4. Remove the Photoreceptor.

   CAUTION

   Avoid touching or scratching the surface of the Photoreceptor when removing it from the Printer.

   a. Remove the screws (2) that hold the BCR Assembly in the operating position (Figure 1).

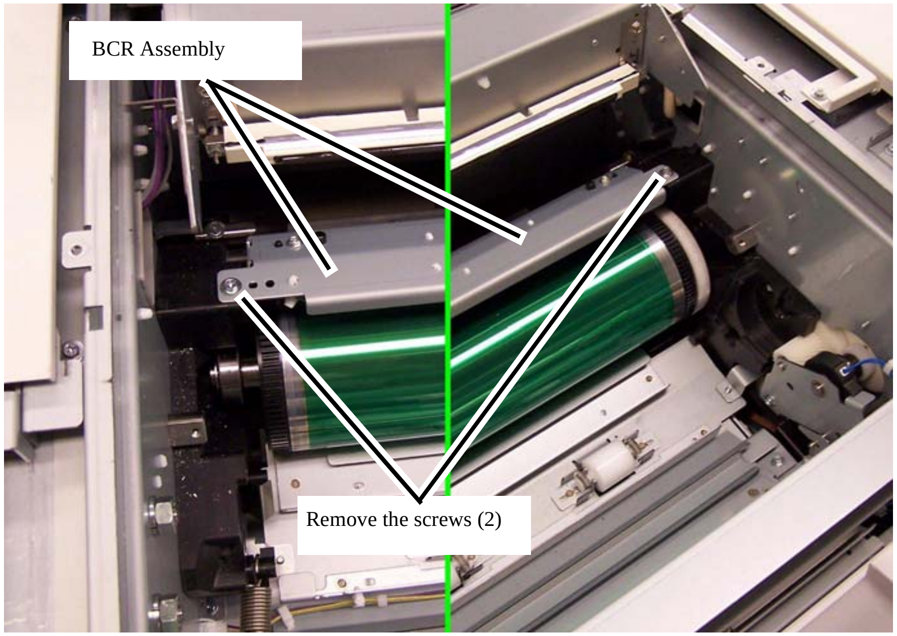


Figure 1 BCR retaining screws (left and right ends)

   b. Rotate the BCR Assembly up and all the way to the rear (Figure 2).
   c. Grasp the Photoreceptor by the left flange and the Drive Gear (right side) and carefully remove it from the Printer (Figure 2).

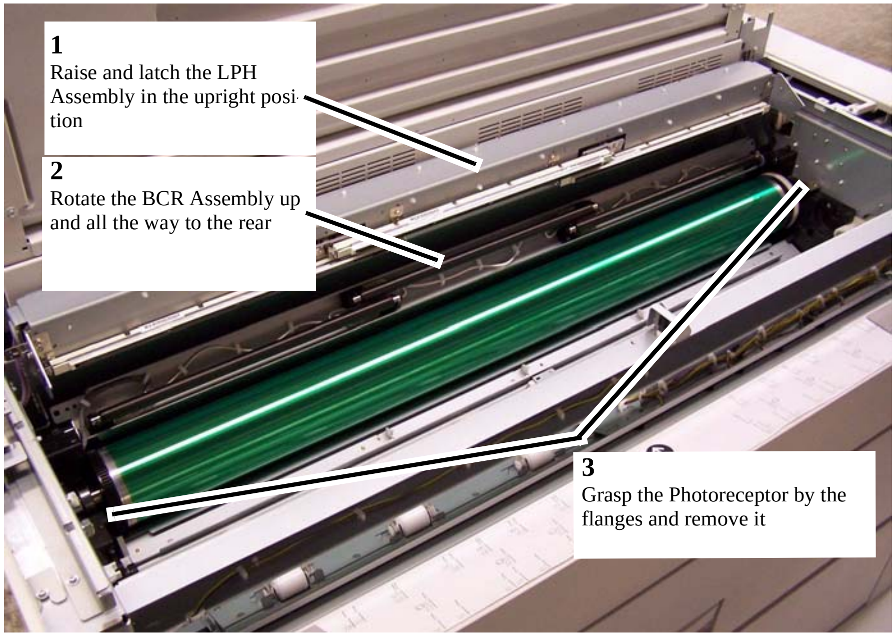


Figure 2 Photoreceptor removal

d. The two end bearings and the drive gear on the Photoreceptor are not spared. When replacing the Photoreceptor, remove these parts so they can be installed on the replacement assembly.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

NOTE: *When installing a new Photoreceptor, lightly dust it with Kynar before installing it in the machine.*

NOTE: *After replacing the Photoreceptor, reset the dC135 HFSI counter* ***950-800 Drum****.*

REP 9.7 Cleaner Assembly

Parts List on PL 6.1

Removal

CAUTION

Before removing the Developer Housing Assembly, spread a sheet of paper on the floor in front of the machine to prevent contamination.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Open the machine.

   For a Copier/Printer, go to step [unresolved]. For a Printer, go to step [unresolved].

   a. Copier/Printer:
      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).
      ii. Remove the IIT Right Side Cover (REP 16.10).
      iii. Remove the IIT Left Side Cover (REP 16.11).
      iv. Lift the IIT Locking Pins and slide the IIT to the rear latched position.
      v. Raise the Document Shelf to the latched position.

      Continue at step 3.

   b. Printer only:
      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).
      ii. Remove the Top Cover (REP 16.9).

      Continue at step 3.
3. Remove the Photoreceptor (REP 9.6).
4. Remove the BCR Assembly (REP 9.4).
5. Return the LPH Assembly to the operating position but do not install the mounting screws.

CAUTION

Place paper over the LPH Assembly and over the BTR/DTS Assembly to protect them from possible contamination.

6. Remove the Cleaner Assembly.
   a. Remove the screws (2) that secure the Cleaner Assembly in the machine (Figure 1 and Figure 2).

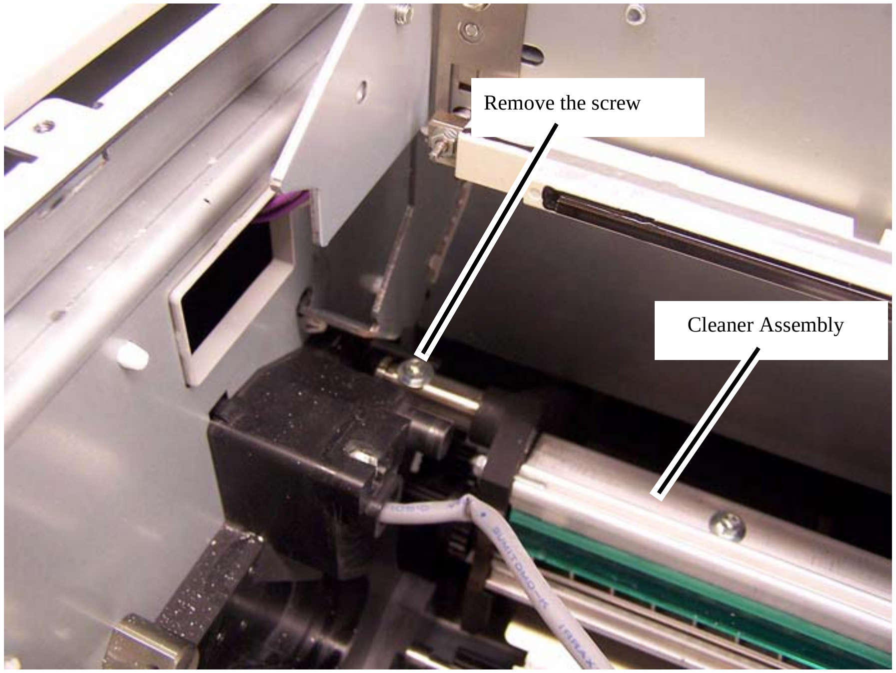


Figure 1 Cleaner Assembly left retaining screw

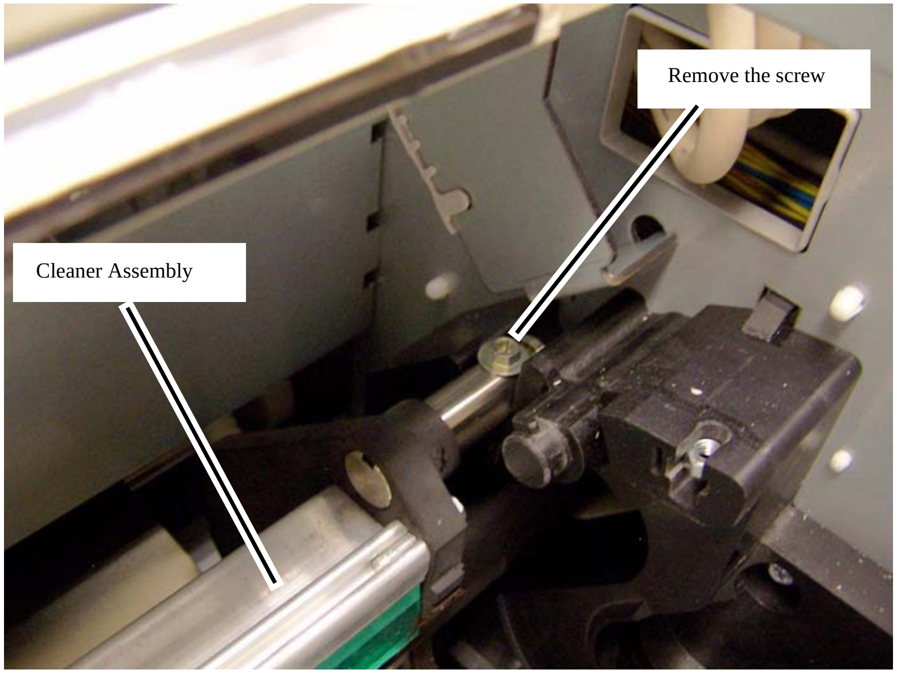


Figure 2 Cleaner Assembly right retaining screw

CAUTION

Remove the Cleaner Assembly carefully to avoid damaging the Stripper Fingers.

b. Grasp the Cleaner Assembly by the end shafts, then simultaneously lift the left end and slide the assembly to the left so that the Toner Auger (Figure 3) clears the Outer Bottle Pipe. Carefully lift the Cleaner Assembly out of the machine.

Figure 3 Cleaner Assembly

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

NOTE: *Be sure that the locating pin at the left end of the Stripper Finger Assembly is in the operating position after the machine is reassembled (Figure 4).*

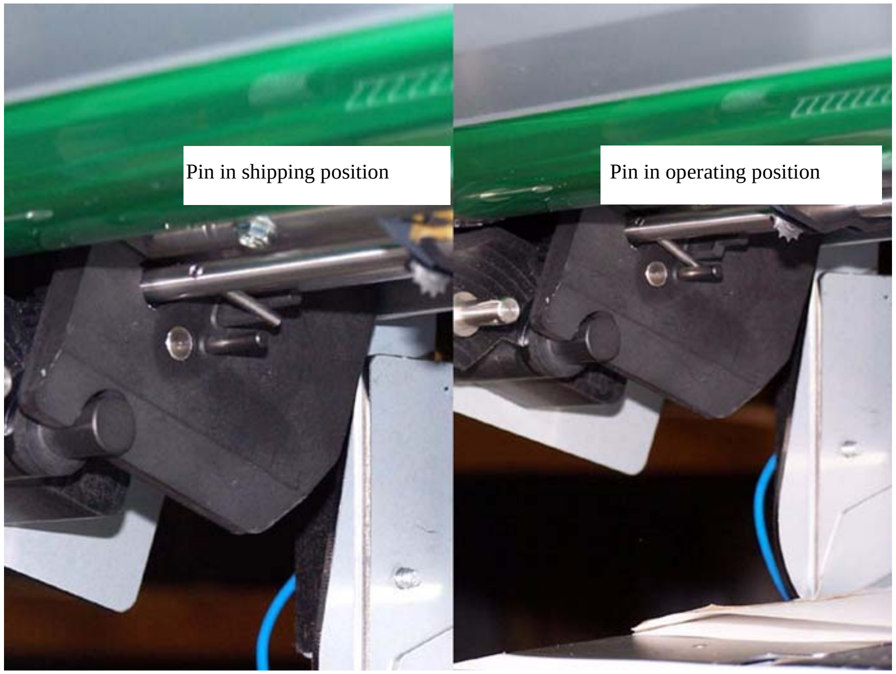


Figure 4 Stripper Finger Assembly in shipping position (left) and operating position (right), viewed from below with Clam Shell open

REP 9.8 Cleaning Blade

Parts List on PL 6.1

Removal

CAUTION

The Photoreceptor may suffer light shock if it is exposed to ambient light for too great a period. After removing the Photoreceptor from the machine, either place in a black bag, cover it with a black cloth, or store it in an RFC in the place of one media roll and tube.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Open the machine.

   For a Copier/Printer, go to step [unresolved]. For a Printer, go to step [unresolved].

   a. Copier/Printer:
      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).
      ii. Remove the IIT Right Side Cover (REP 16.10).
      iii. Remove the IIT Left Side Cover (REP 16.11).
      iv. Lift the IIT Locking Pins and slide the IIT to the rear latched position.
      v. Raise the Document Shelf to the latched position.

      Continue at step 3.

   b. Printer only:
      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).
      ii. Remove the Top Cover (REP 16.9).

      Continue at step 3.

3. Remove the Cleaner Assembly (REP 9.7).
4. Remove the Cleaning Blade (Figure 1).
   a. Remove the screws (3).
   b. Remove the Cleaning Blade.

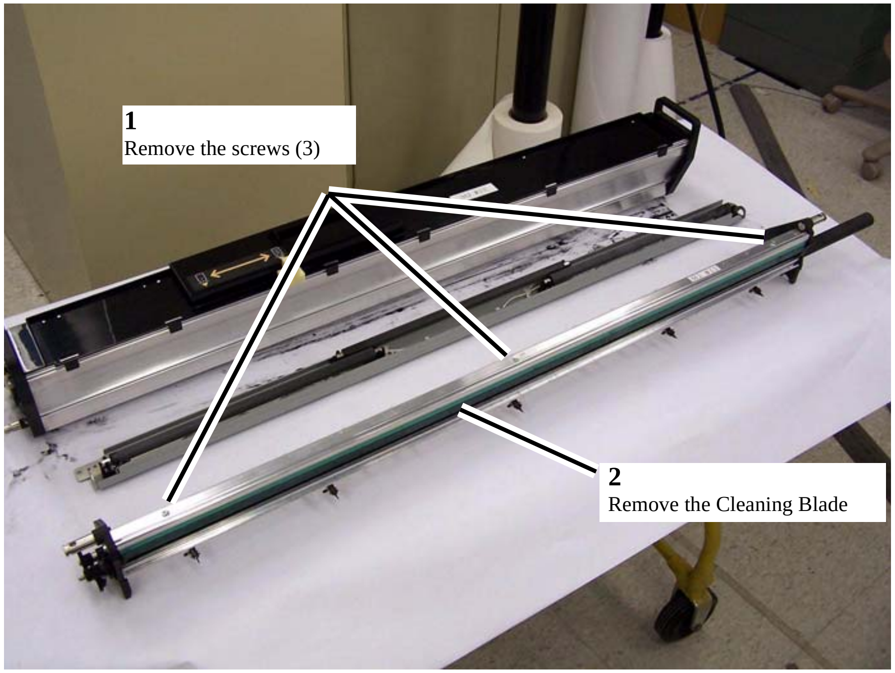


Figure 1 Removing the Cleaning Blade

Replacement

1. Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

   NOTE: *After replacing the Cleaning Blade, apply a light coating of Kynar to the entire surface of the Photoreceptor, then install the Photoreceptor and rotate it toward you to lubricate the Cleaning Blade.*

   NOTE: *After replacing the Cleaning Blade, reset the value of the dC135 HFSI counter **950-801 Cleaner Blade**.*

REP 9.9 Toner Seal Assembly

Parts List on PL 6.1

Removal

CAUTION

When removing the Photoreceptor, spread a sheet of paper over the entire A-Transport and B-Transport areas to prevent toner contamination.

CAUTION

Before removing the Cleaner Assembly, spread a sheet of paper on the floor in front of the machine to prevent contamination.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Open the machine.

   For a Copier/Printer, go to step [unresolved]. For a Printer, go to step [unresolved].

   a. Copier/Printer:

      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).

      ii. Remove the IIT Right Side Cover (REP 16.10).

      iii. Remove the IIT Left Side Cover (REP 16.11).

      iv. Lift the IIT Locking Pins and slide the IIT to the rear latched position.

      v. Raise the Document Shelf to the latched position.

      Continue at step 3.

   b. Printer only:

      i. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).

      ii. Remove the Top Cover (REP 16.9).

      Continue at step 3.
3. Remove the Developer Housing Assembly (REP 9.1).
4. Remove the Cleaner Assembly (REP 9.7).
5. Remove the Stripper Finger Assembly (REP 9.13).
6. Remove the Toner Seal Assembly (Figure 1).

   a. Loosen the screws (3)

   b. Remove the Toner Seal Assembly.

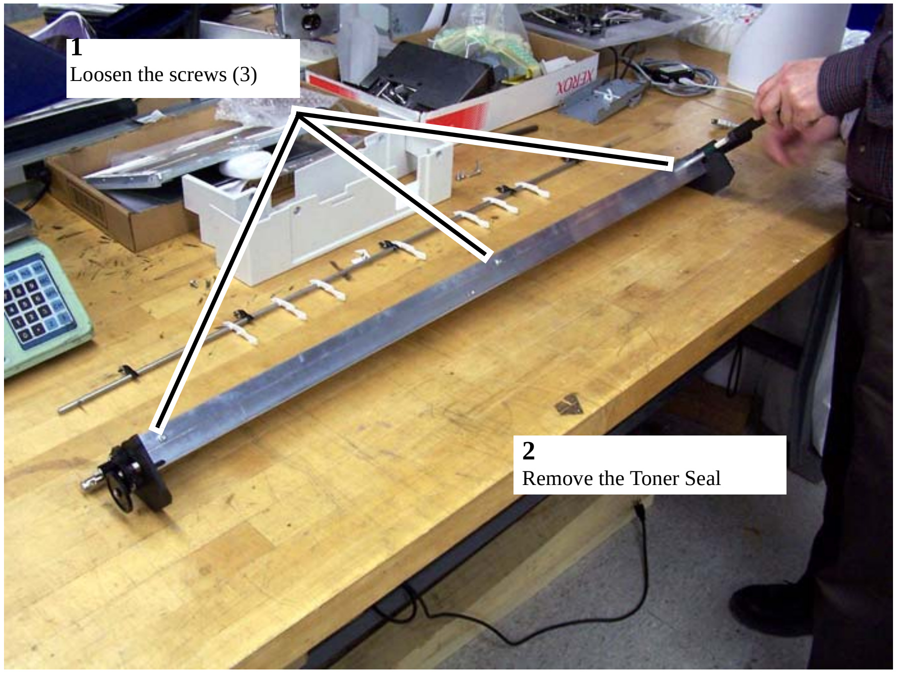


Figure 1 Removing the Toner Seal

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

NOTE: When installing the Toner Seal Assembly, first ensure that it is fully seated in the Cleaner Housing, then tighten the screws in the sequence A, C, B. Be sure to press the center of the Toner Seal Assembly against the Cleaner Housing while tightening screw B (Figure 2).

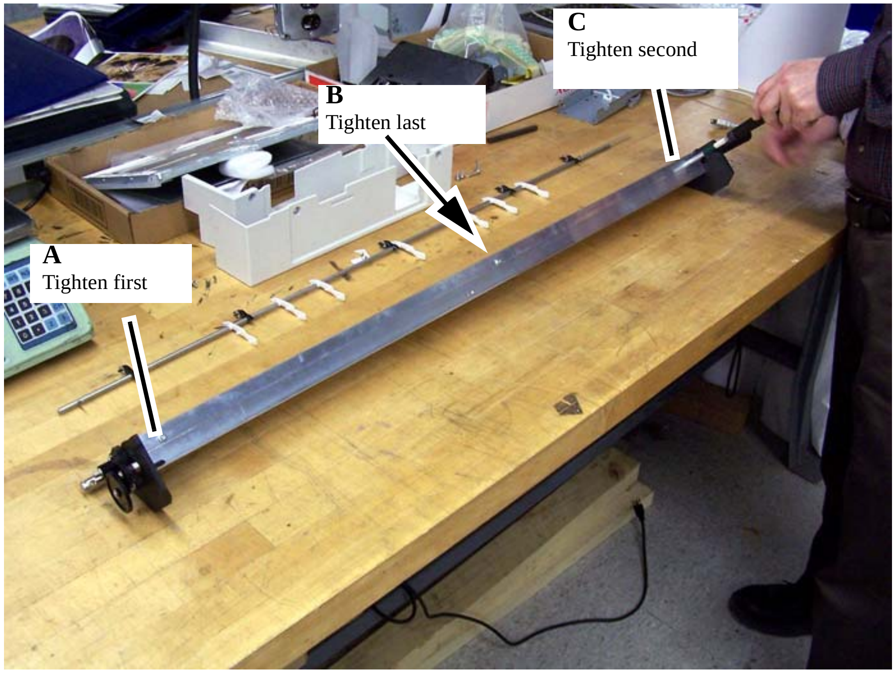


Figure 2 Toner Seal Assembly tightening sequence (A - C - B)

REP 9.10 BTR/DTS Assembly

Parts List on PL 3.5

Removal

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Open the Clam Shell.
3. Remove the BTR/DTS Assembly (Figure 1).

CAUTION

The ground wire contains a resistor. Handle it with care to prevent breakage.

   a. Loosen the screws (2) and disconnect the DTS and BTR ground wires.
   b. Disconnect the BTR connector.
   c. Disconnect the DTS connector.
   d. Place one hand on each end of the BTR/DTS Assembly and lift it up and off the locating tabs; remove it from the front of the machine.

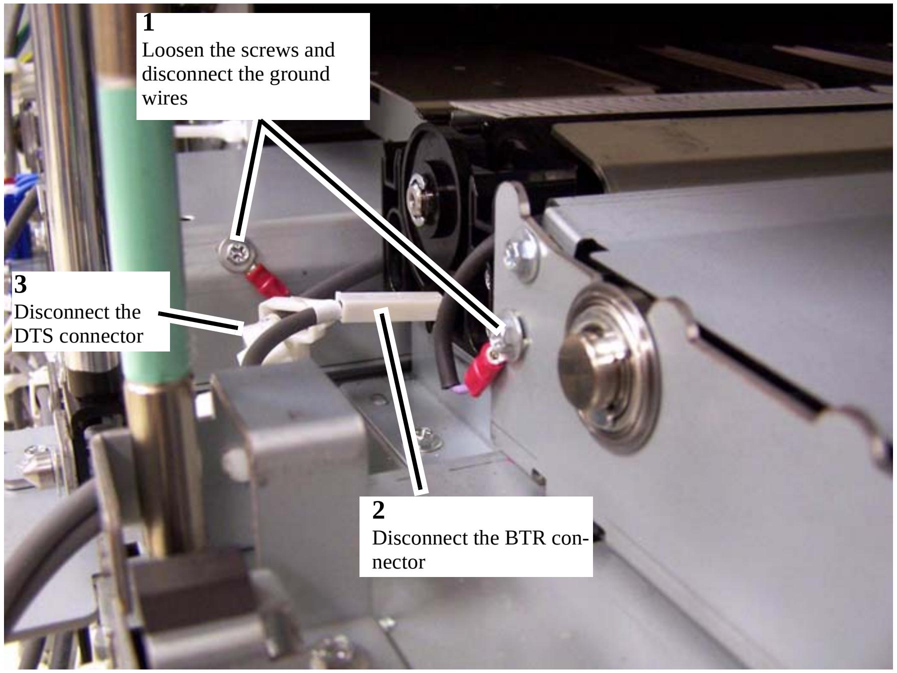


Figure 1 Disconnecting the BTR/DTS Assembly

Replacement

CAUTION

Replace the assembly carefully to prevent damage to the ground wire (resistor), the BTR wire, and the DTS wire.

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 9.11 Bias Transfer Roller

Parts List on PL 3.5

Removal

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Remove the BTR/DTS Assembly (REP 9.10).
3. Remove the DTS Assembly (REP 9.12).

CAUTION

When removing the BTR/DTS Assembly, do not misplace the springs (4), the BTR connector, and the Bearings.

4. Remove the Bias Transfer Roller.
   a. Remove the screws (2 per end) and the Plates (1 per end) (Figure 1 and Figure 2).

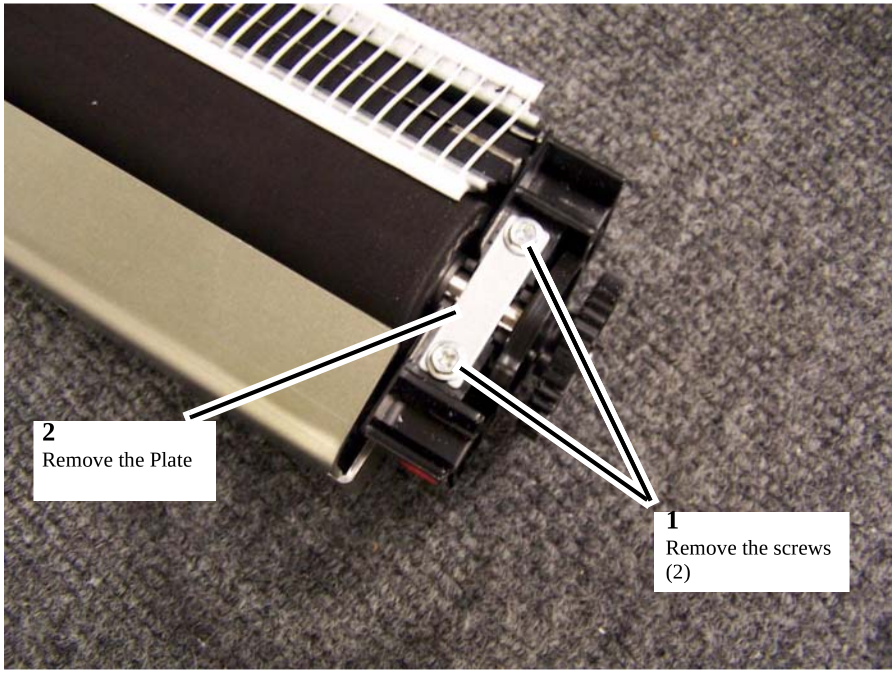


Figure 1 Removing the screws and Plate at the right end

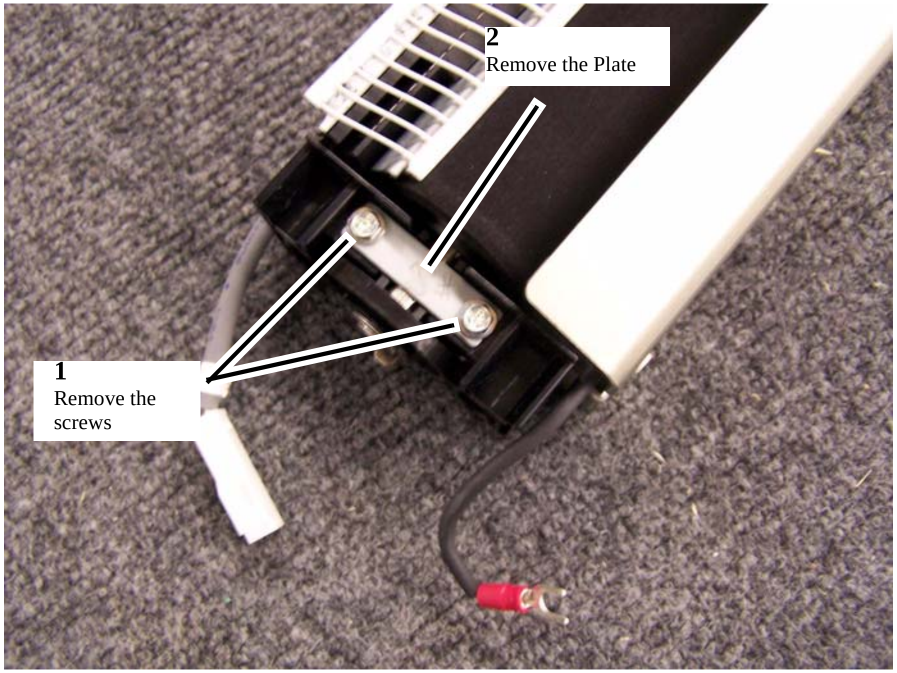


Figure 2 Removing the screws and the plate at the left end

   b. Lift the BTR up and out of the right and left Blocks.
   c. Remove the E-clip at the left end and remove the Tracking Roll (Figure 3).

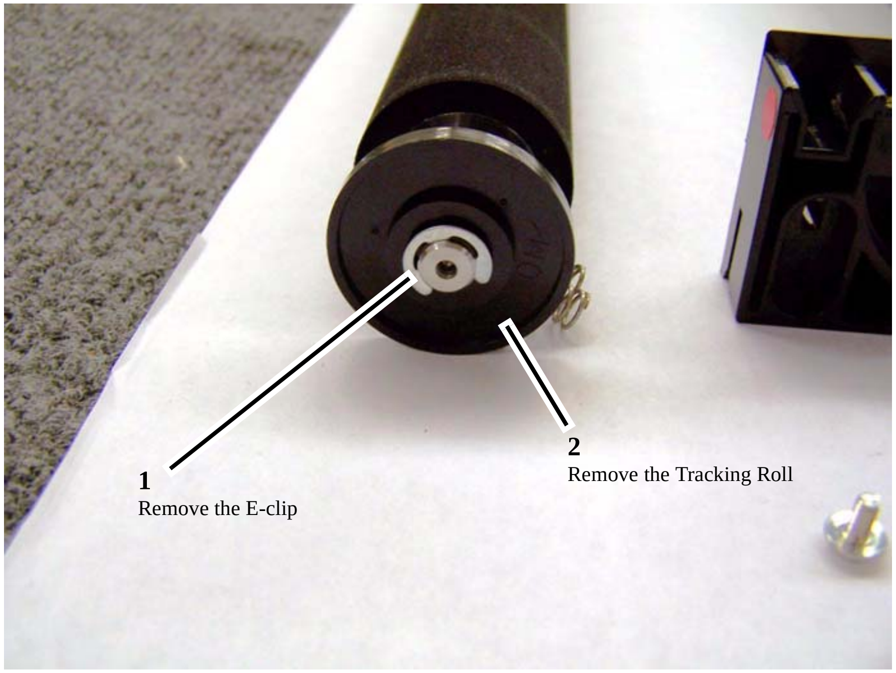


Figure 3 Removals at the left end of the BTR

d. Depress the clip at the right end and remove the Tracking Roll and the Gear (Figure 4).

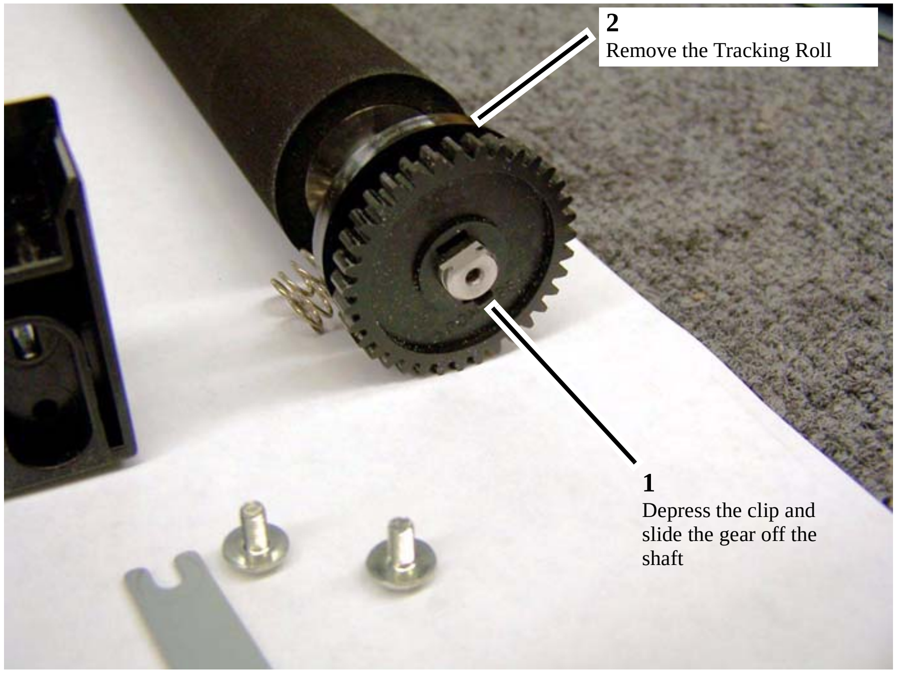


Figure 4 Removals at the right end of the BTR

Replacement

CAUTION

Verify that the springs are correctly installed on the bosses in the Blocks.

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

NOTE: *After replacing the Bias Transfer Roller, reset the dC135 HFSI counter* ***950-806 BTR****.*

REP 9.12 DTS Assembly

Parts List on PL 3.5

Removal

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Remove the BTR/DTS Assembly (REP 9.10).
3. Remove the screws (4) that secure the DTS Assembly to the Blocks (Figure 1 and Figure 2).

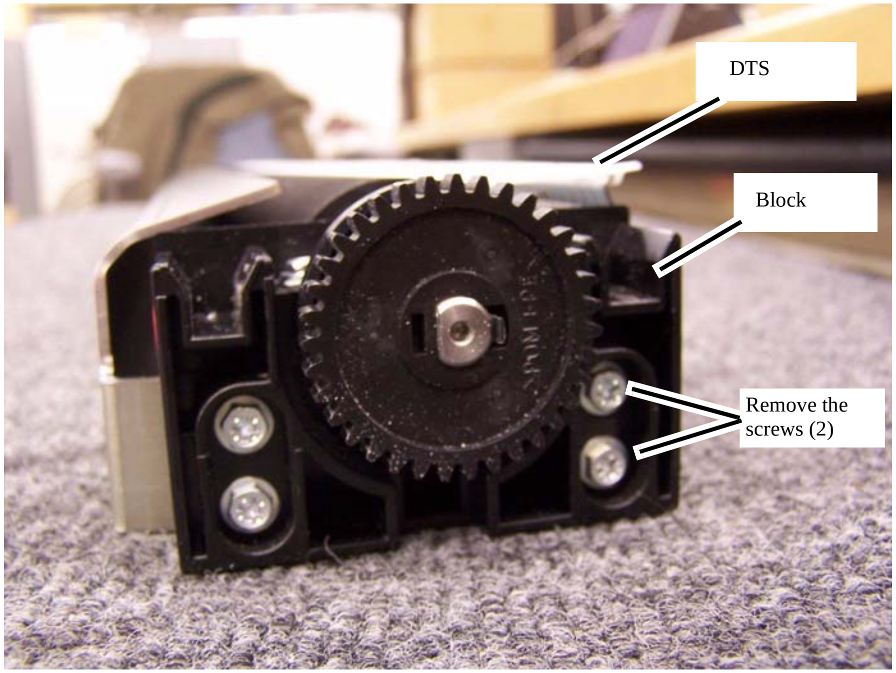


Figure 1 BTR/DTS right end block

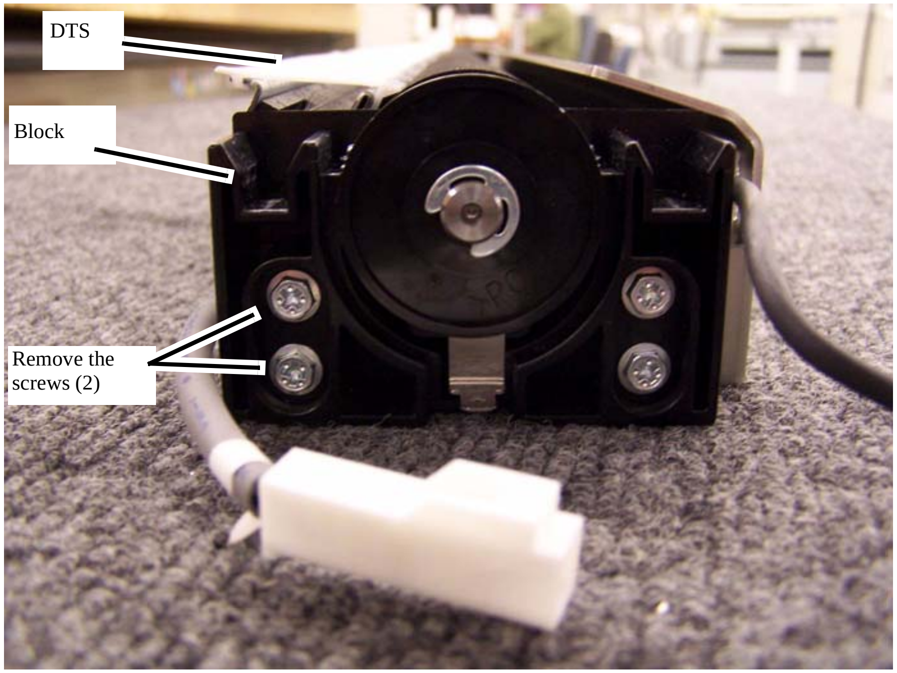


Figure 2 BTR/DTS left end block

4. Separate the DTS Assembly from the Blocks (Figure 3).

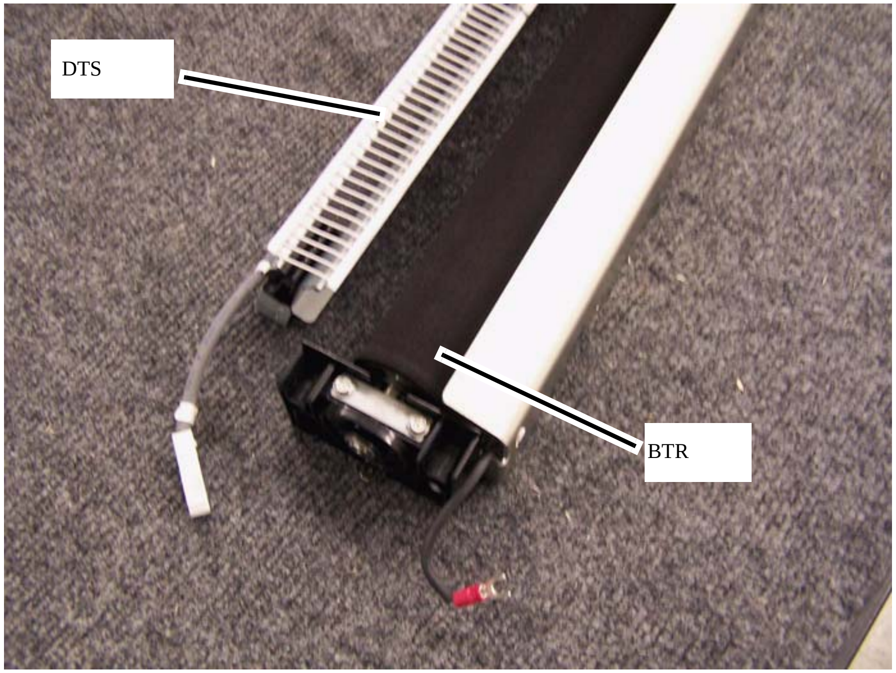


Figure 3 DTS separated from BTR/DTS Assembly

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

NOTE: *After replacing the DTS, reset the dC135 HFSI counter* ***950-807 DTS****.*

REP 9.13 Stripper Finger Assembly

Parts List on PL 6.1

Removal

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Remove the Cleaner Assembly (REP 9.7).
3. Remove the Stripper Finger Assembly.
   a. Remove the center screw and Shaft Holder (Figure 1).

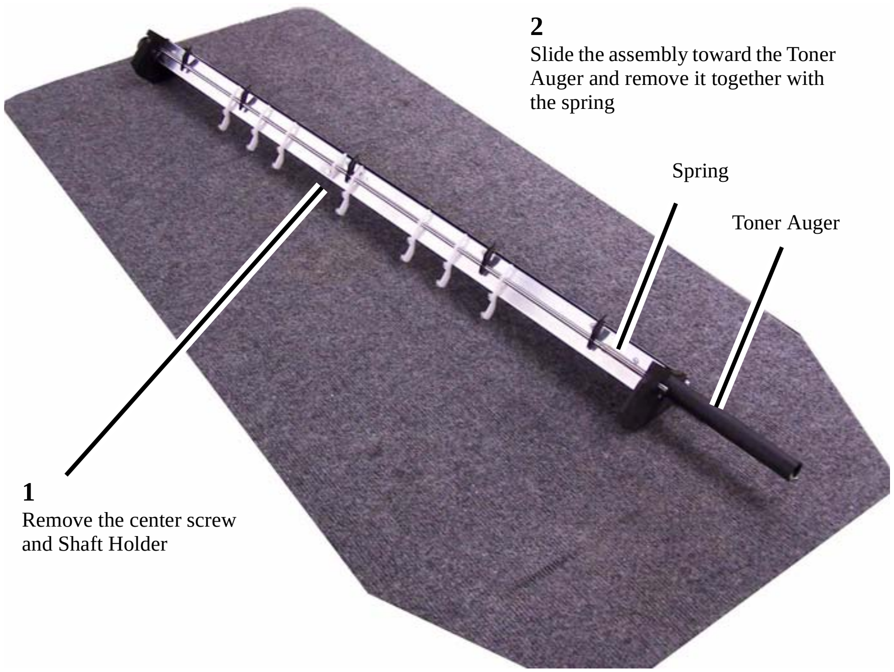


Figure 1

   b. Slide the Stripper Finger Assembly in the direction of the Toner Auger, compressing the spring. When the opposite end is free, remove the Stripper Fingers and the spring as an assembly.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

NOTE: After replacing the Stripper Fingers, reset the dC135 HFSI counter ***950-803 Drum Finger****.*

NOTE: Be sure to return the locating pin at the left end of the Stripper Finger Assembly to the operating position after the machine is reassembled (Figure 2).

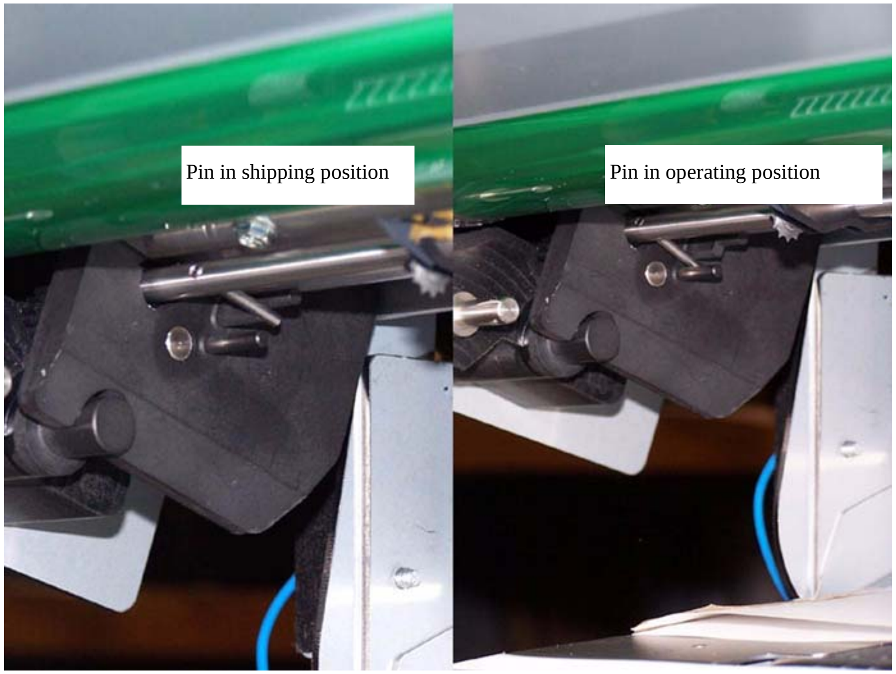


Figure 2 Stripper Finger Assembly in shipping position (left) and operating position (right), viewed from below with Clam Shell open

REP 10.1 Duct Plate

Parts List on PL 5.1

Removal

NOTE: *To gain the required access to the back of the 6279 Wide Format, remove the installed Catch Trays, Document Return Guides, etc., based on the machine configuration. If a finisher is installed, either push it away (stacker) or raise the bridge (folder).*

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Preliminary steps:

   For Copier/Printer, go to step a. For Printer, go to step b.

   a. Copier/Printer only:

      i. Remove the Rear Top Cover (REP 16.8).

      ii. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).

      iii. Remove the Top Cover Sensor (PL 9.1) and its bracket. Doing this will allow you to slide the Scanner all the way to the front stops, thereby gaining extra working room in the Fuser area.

      iv. Remove the IIT Right Side Cover (REP 16.10).

      v. Remove the IIT Left Side Cover (REP 16.11).

      vi. Lift the IIT Locking Pins and slide the IIT to the front latched position.

      Continue at step 3.

   b. Printer only:

      i. Remove the Rear Top Cover (REP 16.8).

      ii. Remove the Top Cover (REP 16.9).

      Continue at step 3.
3. Remove the Duct Plate (Figure 1).

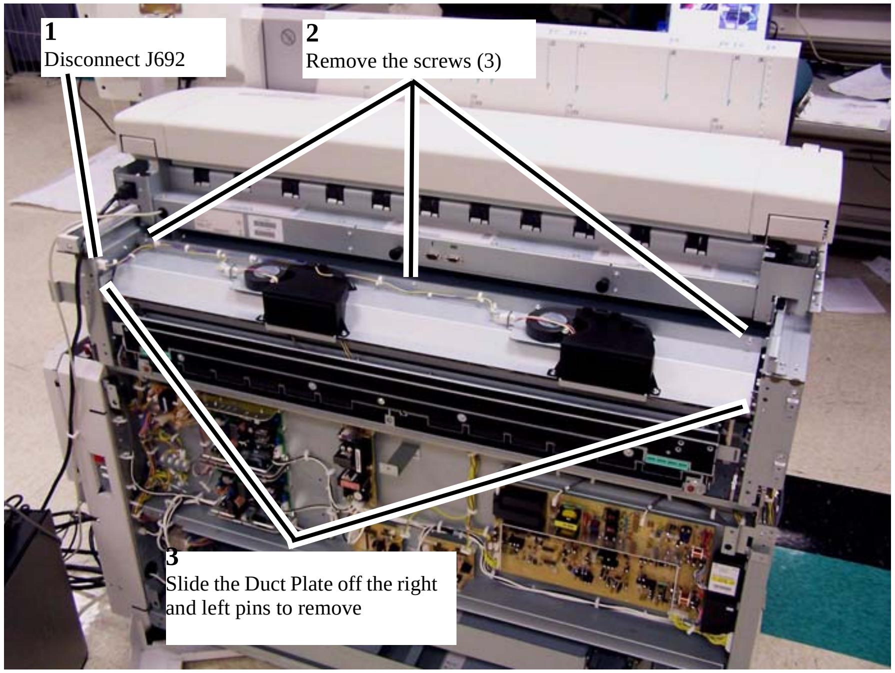


Figure 1 Duct Plate removal

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 10.2 Fuser Cover Assembly

Parts List on PL 5.1

Removal

NOTE: *To gain the required access to the back of the 6279 Wide Format, remove the installed Catch Trays, Document Return Guides, etc., based on the machine configuration. If a finisher is installed, either push it away (stacker) or raise the bridge (folder).*

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. Remove the Duct Plate (REP 10.1).
3. Remove the Fuser Cover Assembly (Figure 1).
    a. Remove the screws (2) (nearest the rear of the machine).
    b. Lift and slide the cover to the rear to remove.

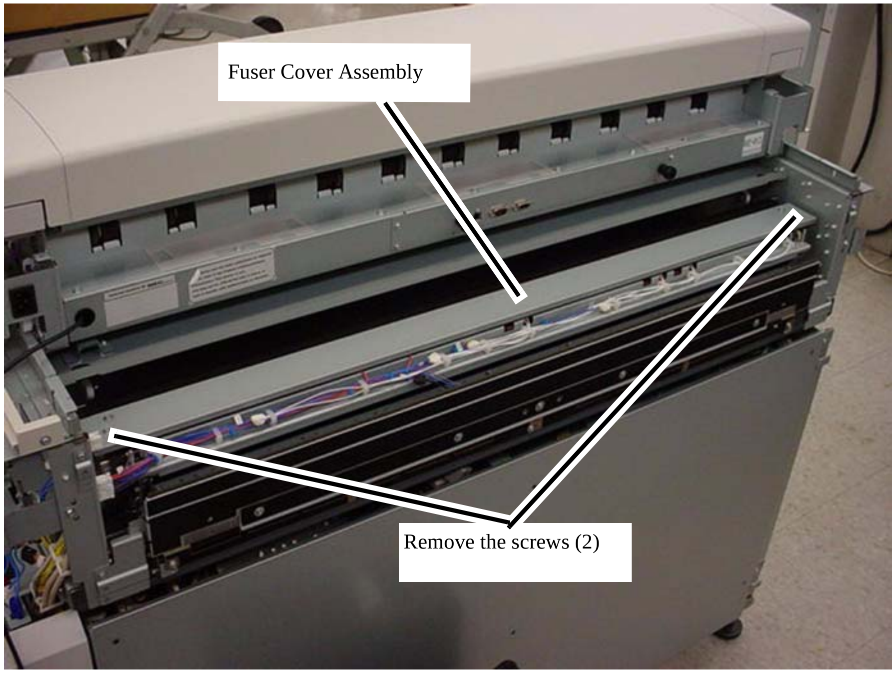


Figure 1 Fuser Cover Assembly removal

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 10.3 Thermistor Plate

Parts List on PL 5.2

Removal

NOTE: *To gain the required access to the back of the 6279 Wide Format, remove the installed Catch Trays, Document Return Guides, etc., based on the machine configuration. If a finisher is installed, either push it away (stacker) or raise the bridge (folder).*

WARNING

Do not handle the fuser components until they have cooled. Some fuser components operate at hot temperatures and can produce serious injury if touched.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
   Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing this procedure.
2. Remove the Duct Plate (REP 10.1).
3. Remove the Fuser Cover Assembly (REP 10.4).
4. Remove the Thermistor Plate.
    a. Disconnect the Thermostat Connectors (Figure 1).

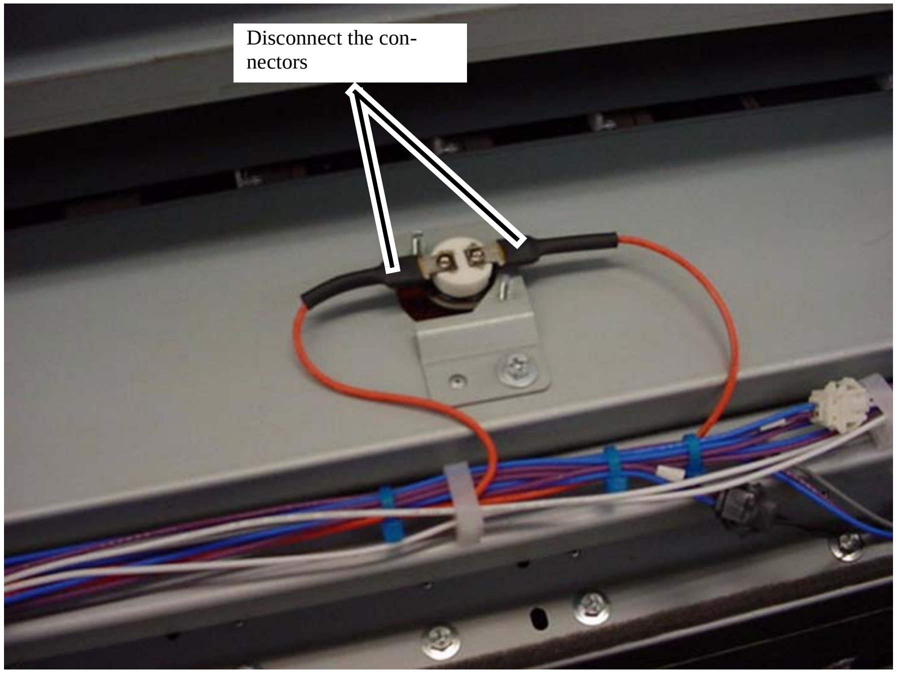


Figure 1 Thermostat

    b. Open the clips that secure the Thermistor wires to the Fuser Harness, and then disconnect the Thermistor connectors (P191, P192, P193, P194) (Figure 2).

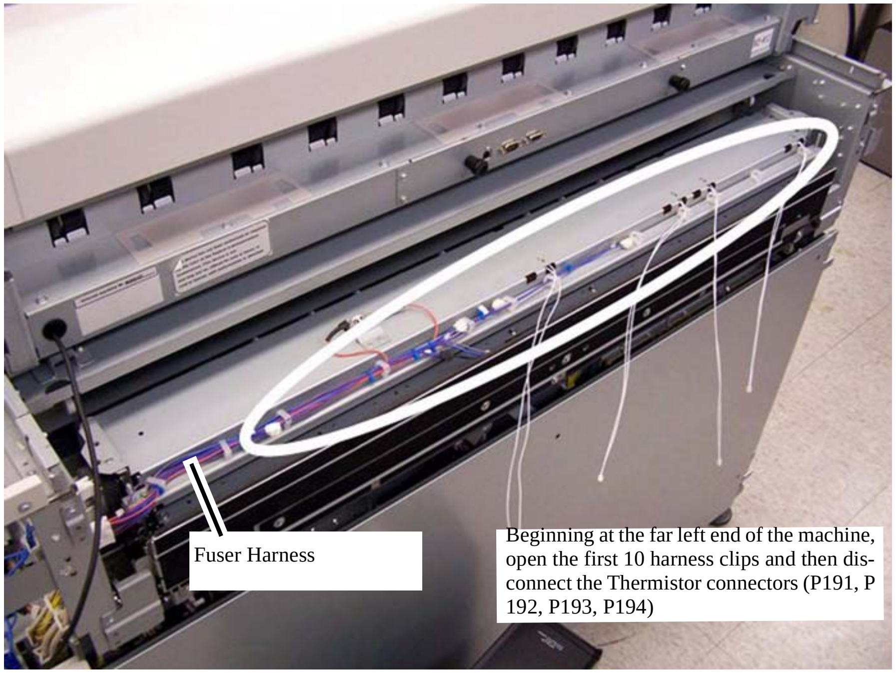


Figure 2 Thermistor Plate removal

c. Remove the screws (2) (Figure 3).

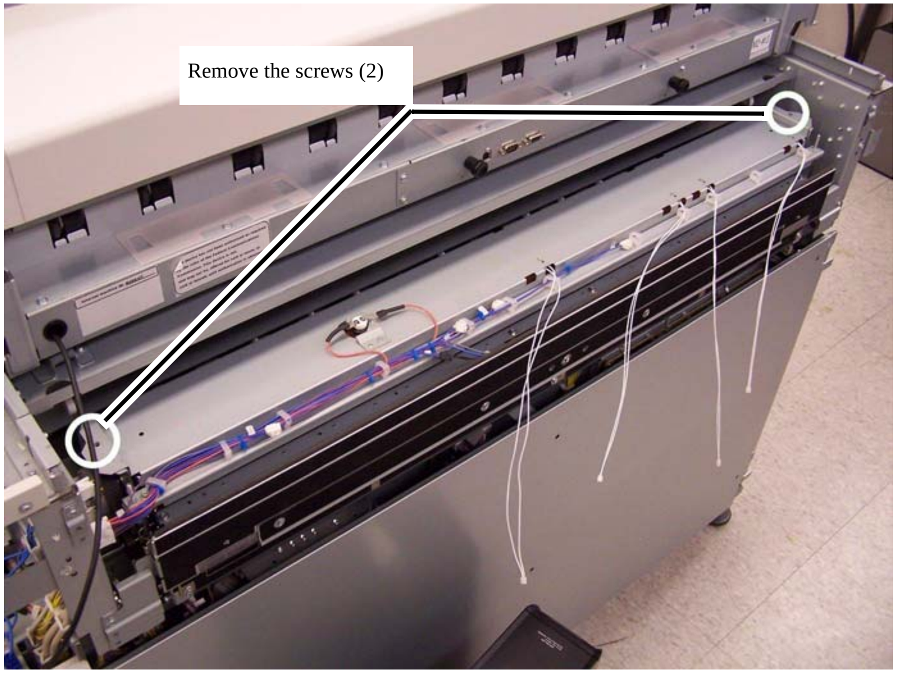


Figure 3

d. Rotate the front of the Thermistor Plate up slightly, then lift and remove it.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 10.4 Thermistor

Parts List on PL 5.2

Removal

WARNING

Do not handle the fuser components until they have cooled. Some fuser components operate at hot temperatures and can produce serious injury if touched.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.

   Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing this procedure.
2. Perform REP 10.6 Thermistor Plate (see also Figure 1).

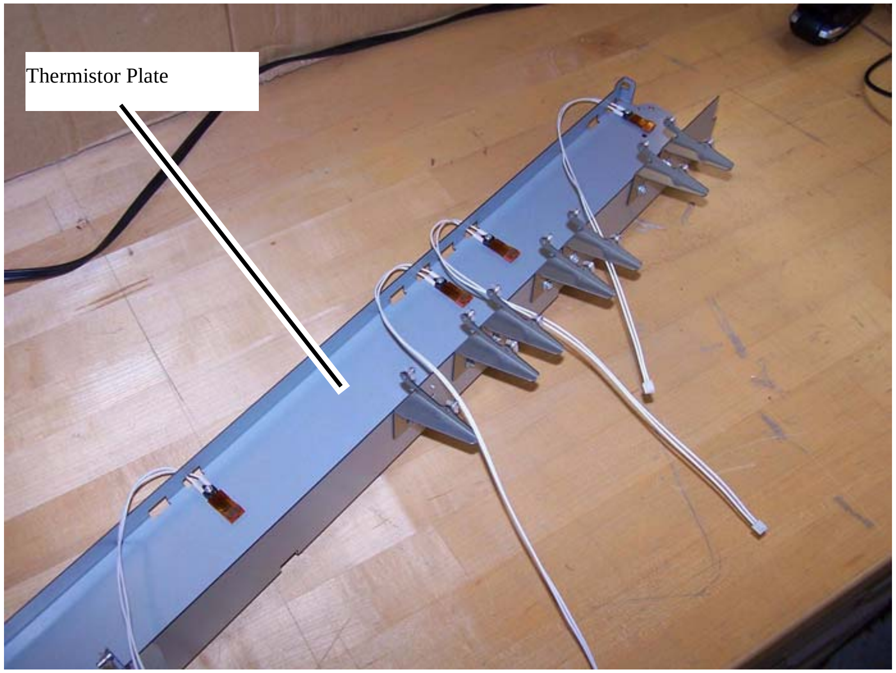


Figure 1 Thermistor Plate

3. Remove the Thermistor (Figure 2).

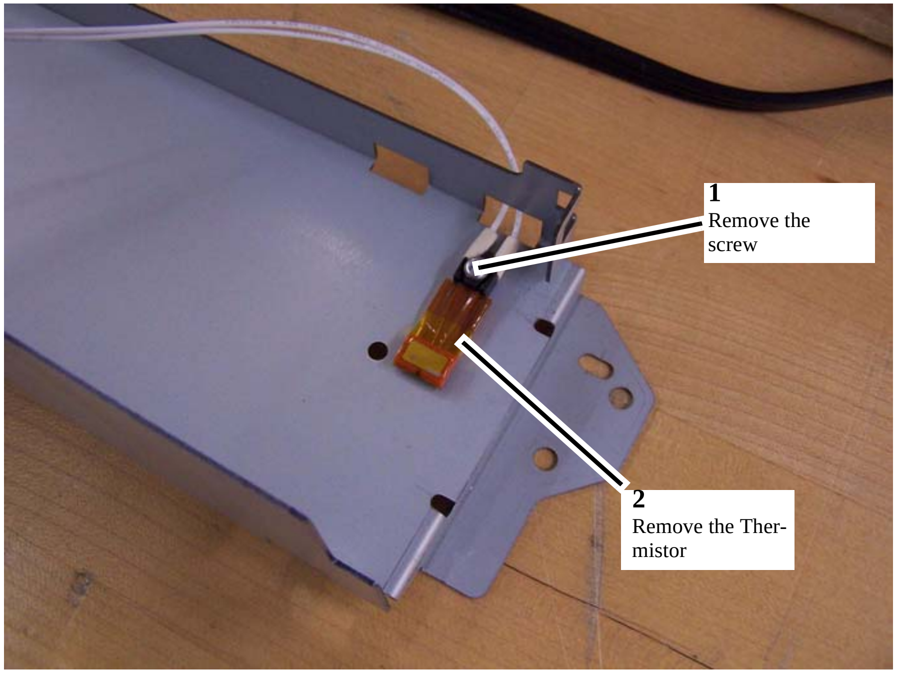


Figure 2 Thermistor removal

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

NOTE: *After replacing the Thermistors, reset the current value of* ***950-811 Fuser STS*** *in dC135.*

REP 10.5 Thermostat

Parts List on PL 5.2

Removal

WARNING

Do not handle the fuser components until they have cooled. Some fuser components operate at hot temperatures and can produce serious injury if touched.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.

   Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing this procedure.
2. Remove the Duct Plate (REP 10.1).
3. Remove the Fuser Cover Assembly (REP 10.4).
4. Disconnect the two wires from the Thermostat.
5. Remove the Thermostat Bracket with the Thermostat attached (Figure 1).

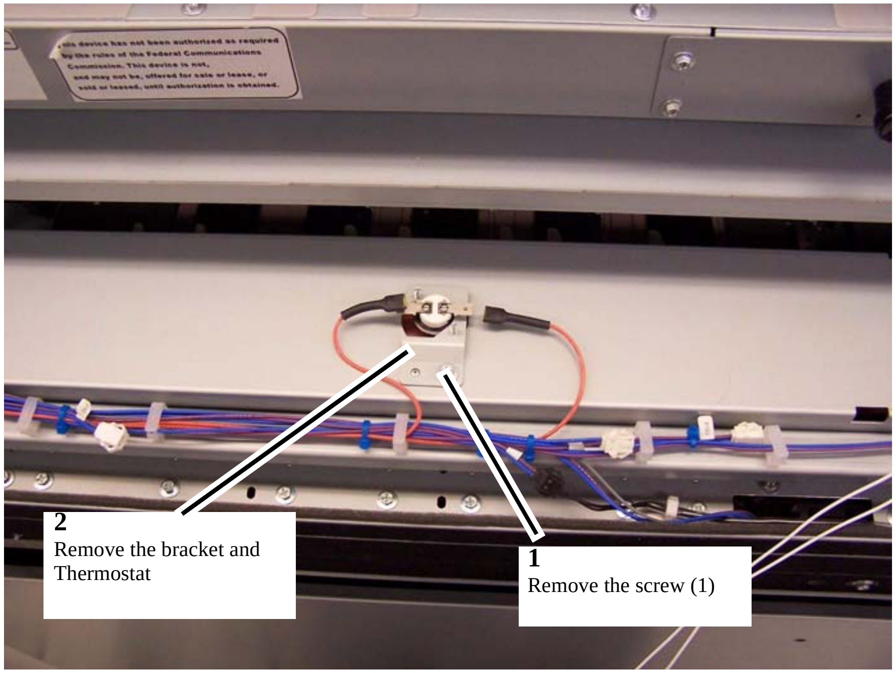


Figure 1 Thermostat Bracket removal

6. Remove the Thermostat (Figure 2).

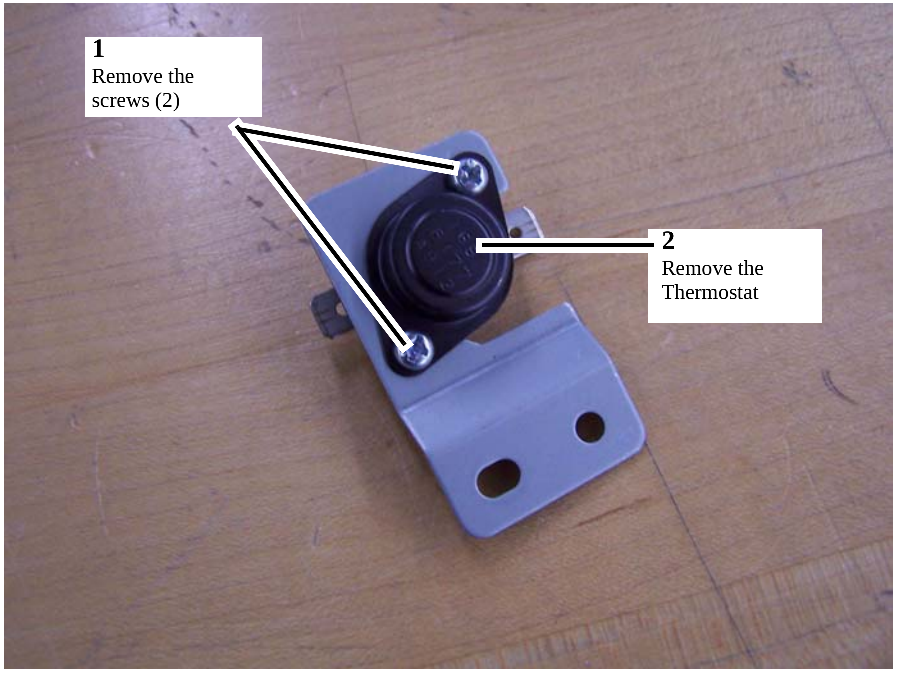


Figure 2 Thermostat removal

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 10.6 Fuser Drive Motor

Parts List on PL 5.1

Removal

WARNING

Do not handle the fuser components until they have cooled. Some fuser components operate at hot temperatures and can produce serious injury if touched.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.

   Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing this procedure.
2. Remove the Right Upper Cover (REP 16.2).
3. Remove the Fuser Drive Motor (Figure 1).

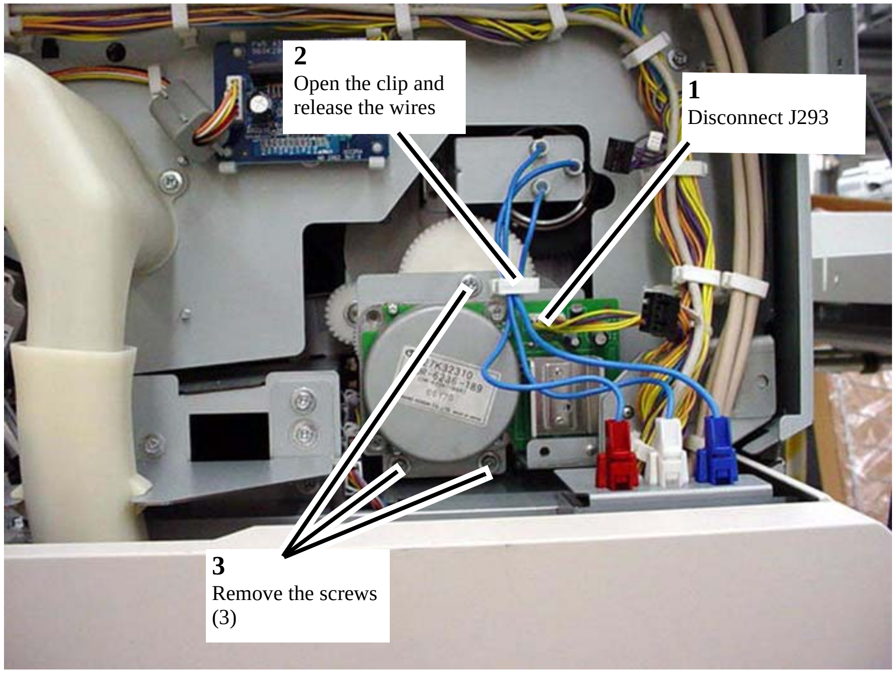


Figure 1 Fuser Drive Motor removal

4. Remove the Fuser Drive Motor and the integral PWB as a unit.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 10.7 Heat Rods

Parts List on PL 5.2

Removal

WARNING

Do not handle the fuser components until they have cooled. Some fuser components operate at hot temperatures and can produce serious injury if touched.

CAUTION

Do not touch the Heat Rods with your bare hands. If a Heat Rod becomes contaminated with oil or grease, the life of the Heat Rod may be shortened. Clean when necessary with Film Remover.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.

   Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing this procedure.
2. Remove the Right Upper Cover (REP 16.2).
3. Remove the Left Upper Cover (REP 16.5).
4. Open the Clam Shell.
5. Remove the components at the right end of the Heat Rods (Figure 1).

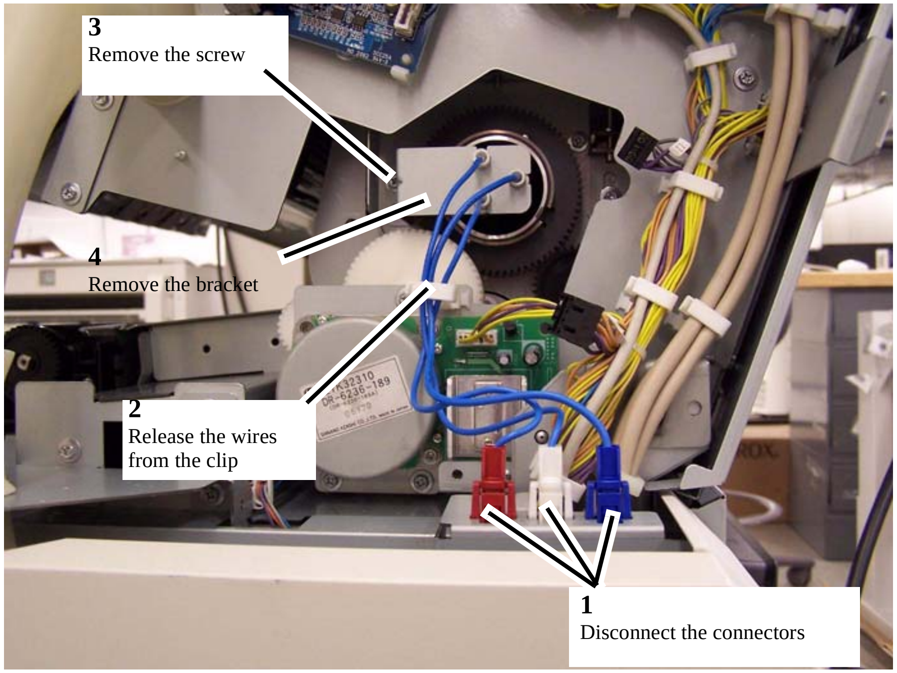


Figure 1 Component removal at right end of Heat Rods

6. Remove the components at the left end of the Heat Rods (Figure 2).

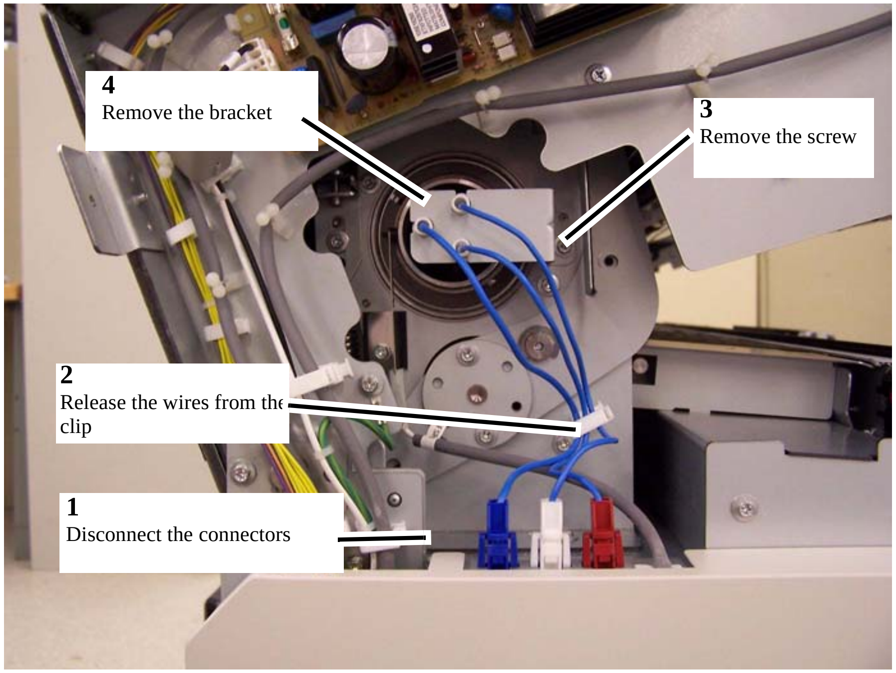


Figure 2 Component removal at left end of Heat Rods

7. Carefully pull out the Heat Rods.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

CAUTION

The factory installs the Heat Rods as shown in Figure 3. However, the Side, Sub, and Center Heat Rods are mounted an equal distance from the inside of the Fuser Roll and may be installed in any of the three cutouts in the Heat Rod Brackets. The color-coded connectors on the Heat Rods must be connected to the matching connectors mounted in the frame. Either end of a Heat Rod may be installed at either the left or right side without there being any performance issues.

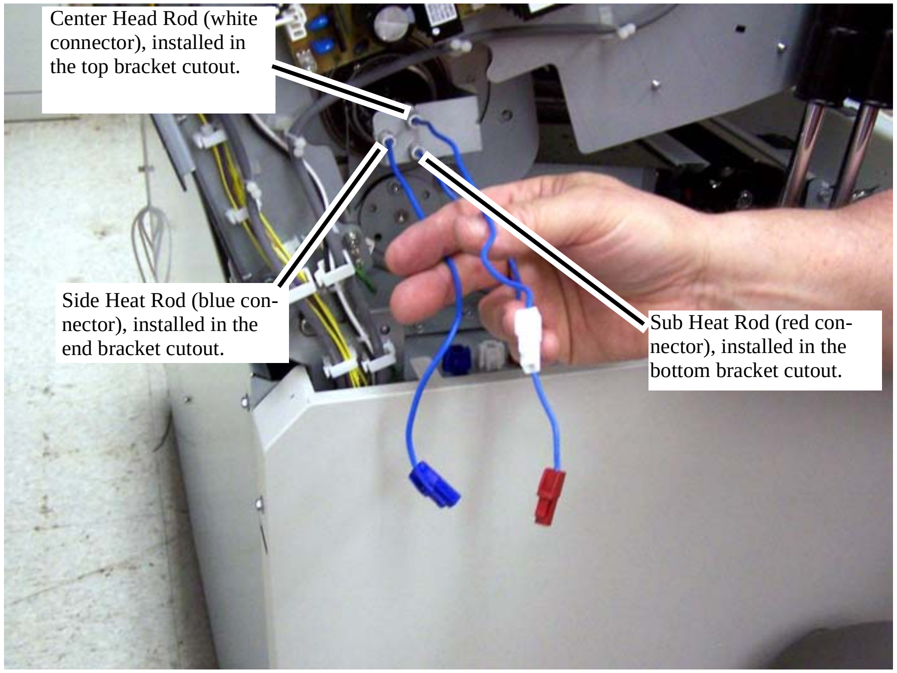


Figure 3 Factory installed Center, Sub, and Side Heat Rods

REP 10.8 Fuser Roll

Parts List on PL 5.2

Removal

NOTE: *To gain the required access to the back of the 6279 Wide Format, remove the installed Catch Trays, Document Return Guides, etc., based on the machine configuration. If a finisher is installed, either push it away (stacker) or raise the bridge (folder).*

WARNING

Do not handle the fuser components until they have cooled. Some fuser components operate at hot temperatures and can produce serious injury if touched.

CAUTION

Do not touch the Heat Rods with your bare hands. If a Heat Rod becomes contaminated with oil or grease, the life of the Heat Rod may be shortened. Clean when necessary with Film Remover.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.

   Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing this procedure.

2. Preliminary steps:

   For Copier/Printer, go to step a. For Printer, go to step b.

   a. Copier/Printer:
      i. Remove the Rear Top Cover (REP 16.8).
      ii. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).
      iii. Remove the Top Cover Sensor (PL 9.1) and its bracket. Doing this will allow you to slide the Scanner all the way to the front stops, thereby gaining extra working room in the Fuser area.
      iv. Remove the Right Upper Cover (REP 16.2).
      v. Remove the Left Upper Cover (REP 16.5).
      vi. Remove the IIT Right Side Cover (REP 16.10).
      vii. Remove the IIT Left Side Cover (REP 16.11).
      viii. Lift the IIT Locking Pins and slide the IIT to the front latched position.

      Continue at step 3.

   b. Printer only:
      i. Remove the Rear Top Cover (REP 16.8).
      ii. Remove the Top Cover (REP 16.9).
      iii. Remove the Right Upper Cover (REP 16.2).
      iv. Remove the Left Upper Cover (REP 16.5).

      Continue at step 3.

3. Remove the Duct Plate (REP 10.1).
4. Remove the Fuser Cover Assembly (REP 10.4).
5. Remove the Thermistor Plate (REP 10.6).
6. Remove the Upper Exit Baffle/Decurler Assembly (REP 10.13).
7. Remove the Lower Exit Chute (REP 10.6).
8. Remove the Fuser Drive Motor (REP 10.10).
9. Remove the Heat Rods (REP 10.11).
10. Open the Clam Shell.
11. Using two (2) of the screws removed earlier in this procedure, set the Fuser in the shipping position (Figure 1 and Figure 2) to cam apart the Fuser Roll and the Pressure Roll.

    NOTE: *It may be necessary to move the Clam Shell up or down to align the shipping screw holes.*

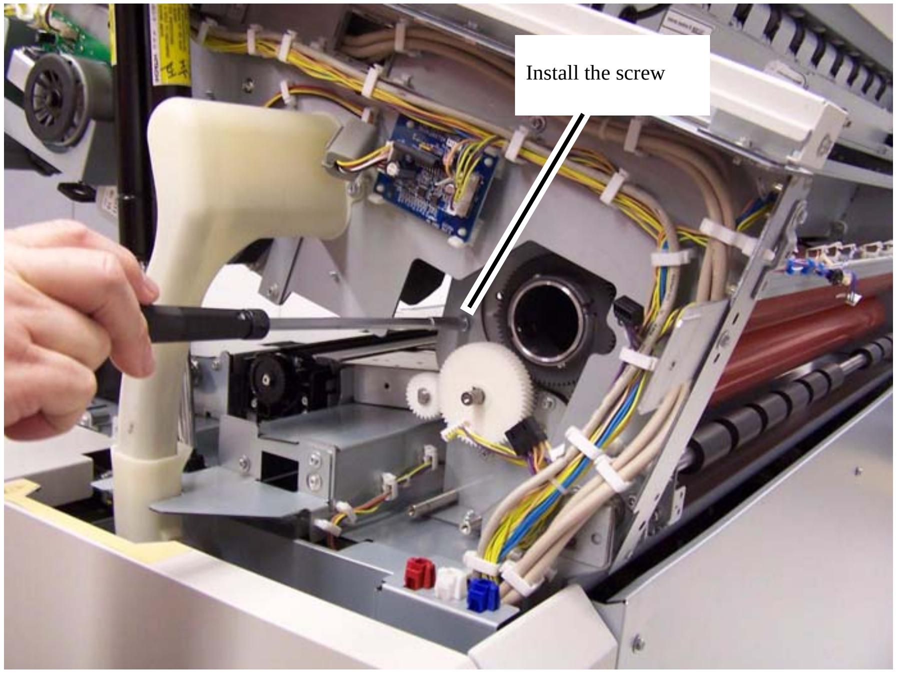


Figure 1 Setting the right side of the Fuser in the shipping position

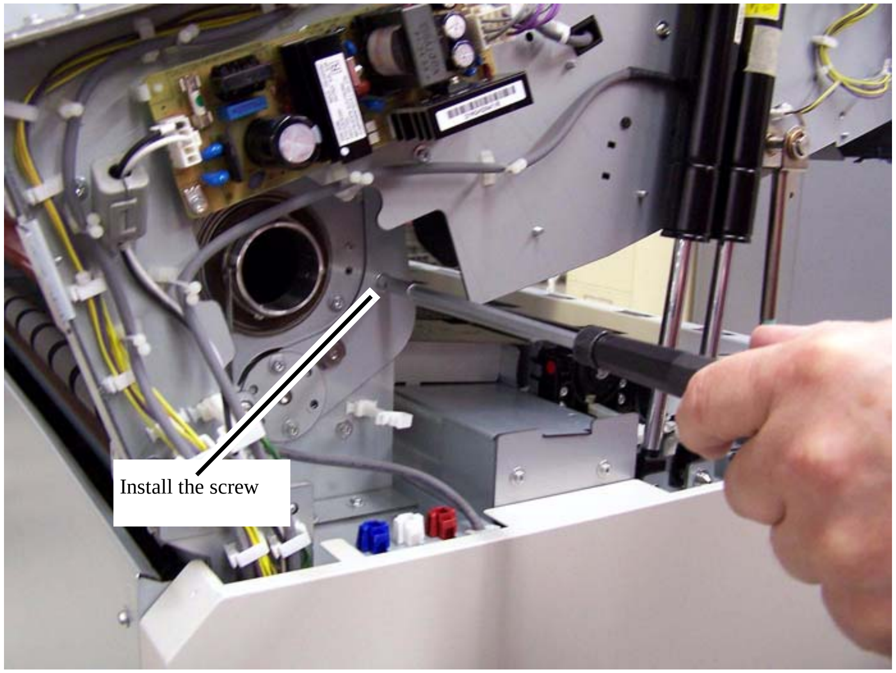


Figure 2 Setting the left side of the Fuser in the shipping position

12. Remove the Gear (59/46) by sliding it off the end of the shaft (Figure 3).

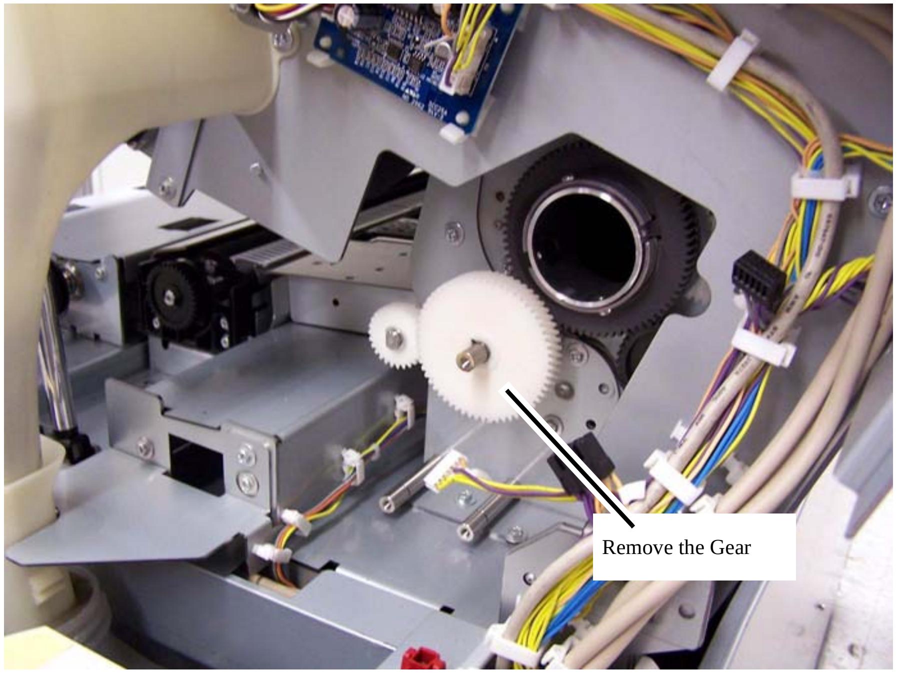


Figure 3 Remove the Gear

13. Remove components from the right end of the Fuser Roll.
    a. Remove the sleeve which is inserted into the right end of the Fuser Roll (Figure 4).

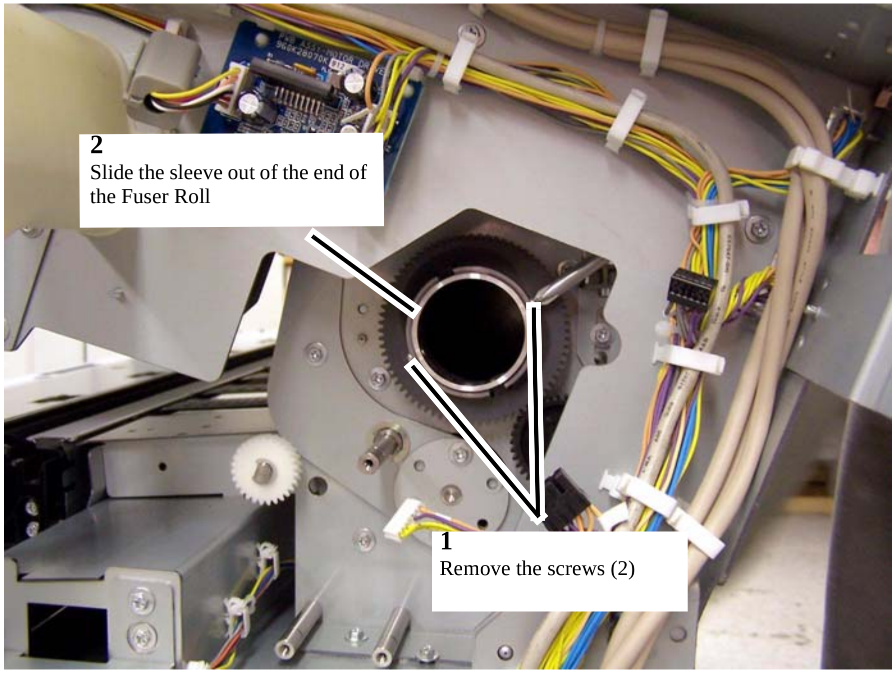


Figure 4 Removing the sleeve from the right end of the Fuser Roll

b. Remove the Fuser Roll Gear (73T) by sliding it off the Fuser Roll (Figure 5).

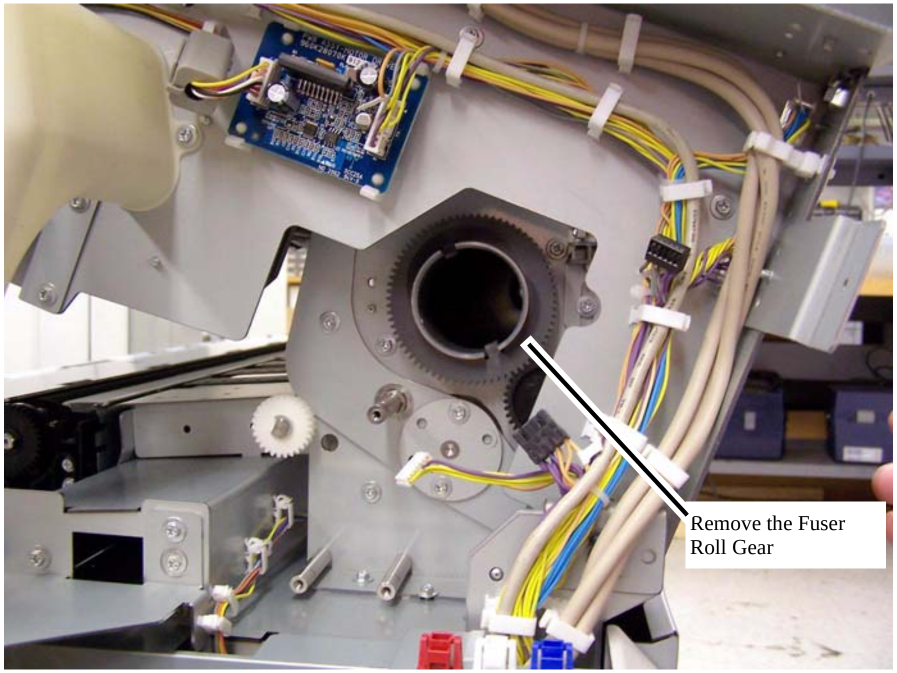


Figure 5 Fuser Roll Gear

NOTE: *The remaining components at the right end of the Fuser Roll will be removed after the removals at the left end are completed.*

14. Remove the components from the left end of the Fuser Roll.
    a. Remove the Fuser Bias Contact Plate Assembly (Figure 6).

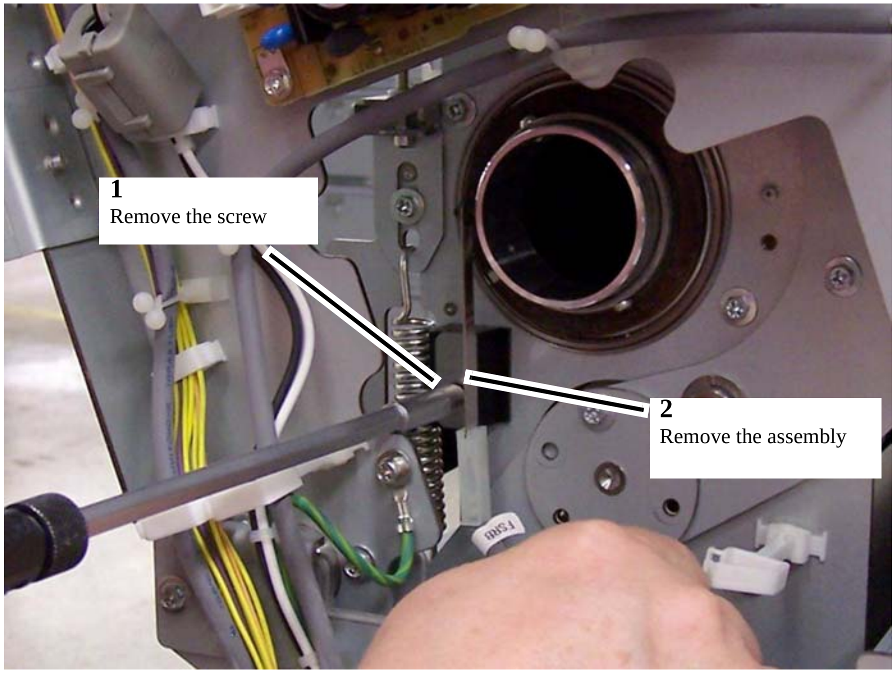


Figure 6 Removing the Fuser Bias Contact Plate Assembly

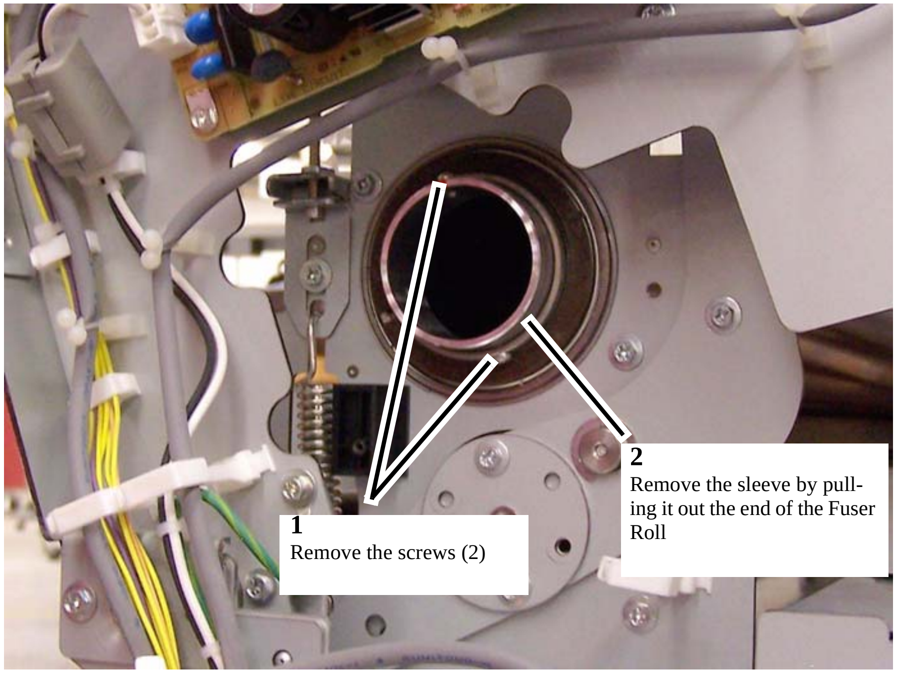


Figure 7 Removing the Sleeve (left end of Fuser Roll)

b. While holding the Fuser Roll to prevent it from pulling out of the right side of the Fuser Frame, remove the sleeve which is inserted into the left end of the Fuser Roll (Figure 7).

c. Remove the Bearing Collar (Insulator) and the Bearing (Figure 8).

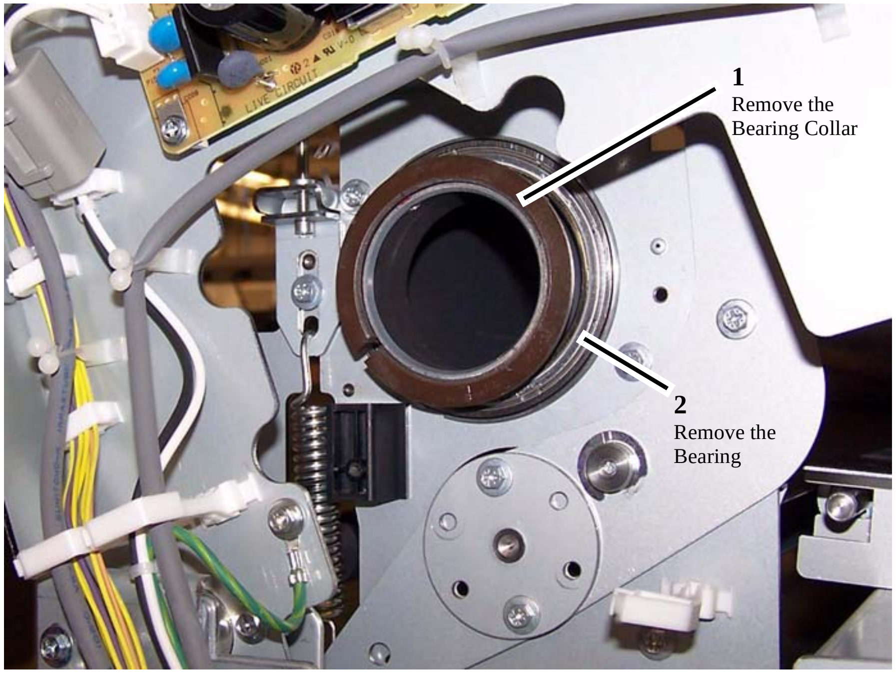


Figure 8 Removing the Bearing Collar and the Bearing (right end of Fuser Roll)

d. Remove the Collar (Spacer) (Figure 9).

NOTE: *The flat surface of the Collar faces away from the Fuser Roll.*

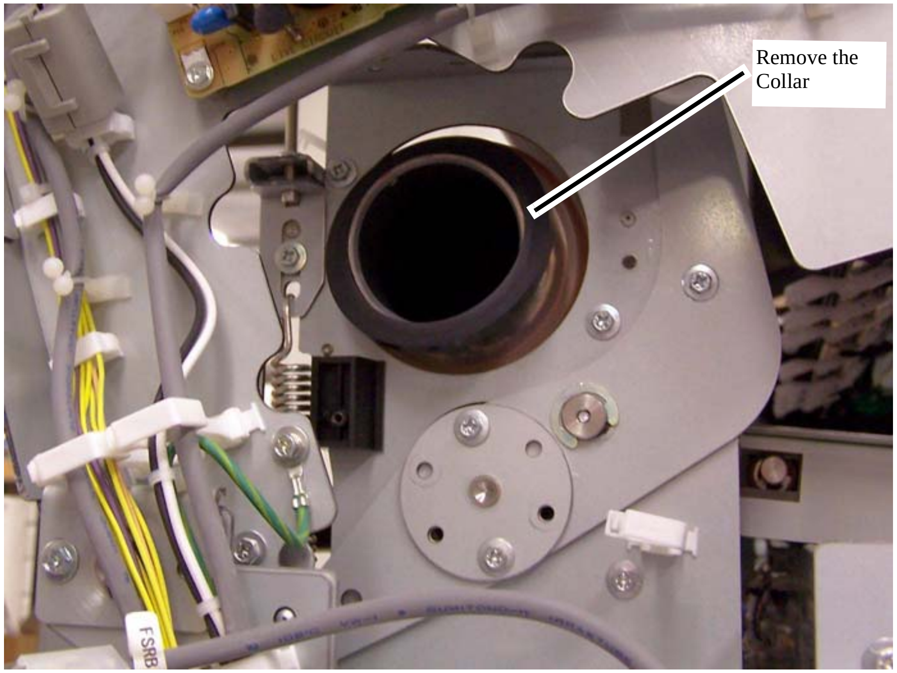


Figure 9 Removing the Collar (right end of Fuser Roll)

15. Remove the remaining components from the right end of the Fuser Roll.
    a. Remove the Bearing Collar and the Bearing. (The procedure is the same as for the left end; refer to Figure 7.)
    b. Remove the Collar (Spacer). (The procedure is the same as for the left end; refer to Figure 9.)
16. Close the Clam Shell.
17. Remove the Fuser Roll by sliding it to the left until the right end clears the Fuser Frame, then lift and slide it to the right to remove it from the Fuser Assembly (Figure 10).

Figure 10 Removing the Fuser Roll

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

CAUTION

Do not install the Fuser Bias Contact Plate until both ends of the Fuser Roll are reassembled completely.

CAUTION

Be sure to install the Collars (Spacers) with the flat side facing away from the Fuser Roll.

NOTE: *If the replacement Fuser Roll is rolled in protective paper, leave the paper on the Fuser Roll until it is installed in the Fuser Assembly, and then remove it.*

NOTE: *Following installation, clean the Fuser Roll by wiping it with a dry, lint-free cloth.*

NOTE: *After replacing the Fuser Roll, reset the current value of* ***950-808 Heat Roll*** *in dC135.*

REP 10.9 Pressure Roll

Parts List on PL 5.4

Removal

WARNING

Do not handle the fuser components until they have cooled. Some fuser components operate at hot temperatures and can produce serious injury if touched.

CAUTION

Do not touch the Heat Rods with your bare hands. If a Heat Rod becomes contaminated with oil or grease, the life of the Heat Rod may be shortened. Clean when necessary with Film Remover.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.

   Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing this procedure.
2. Remove the Fuser Roll (REP 10.12).
3. Remove the components at the left end of the Pressure Roll.
   a. Remove the Pressure Roll Plate and Pin Assembly (Figure 1 and Figure 2).

      NOTE: *It is not necessary to mark the screw locations because the Pressure Roll Plate may be installed using any opposing set of holes.*

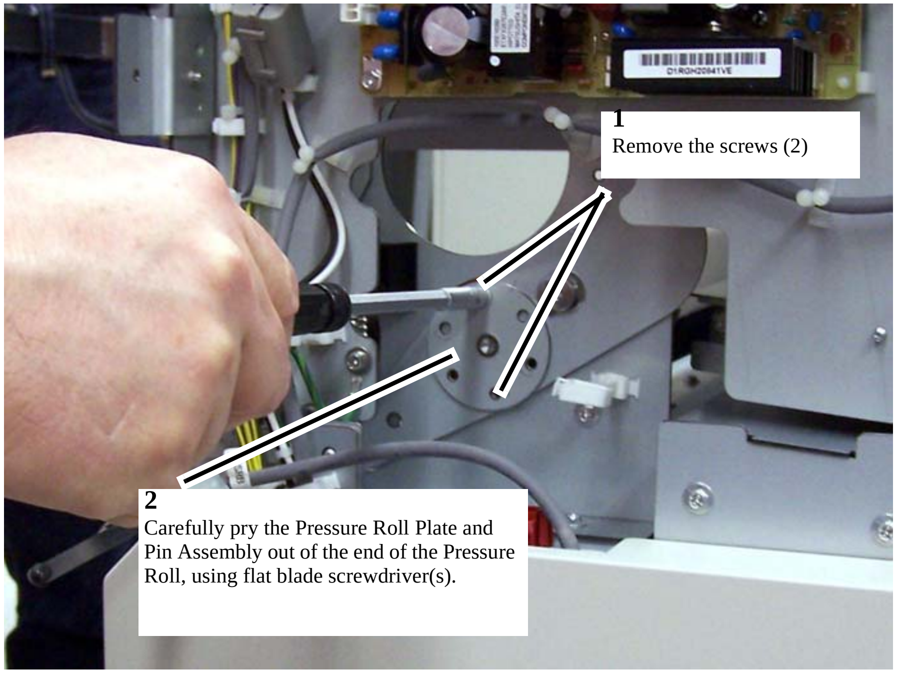


Figure 1 Removing the left end Pressure Roll Plate and Pin Assembly

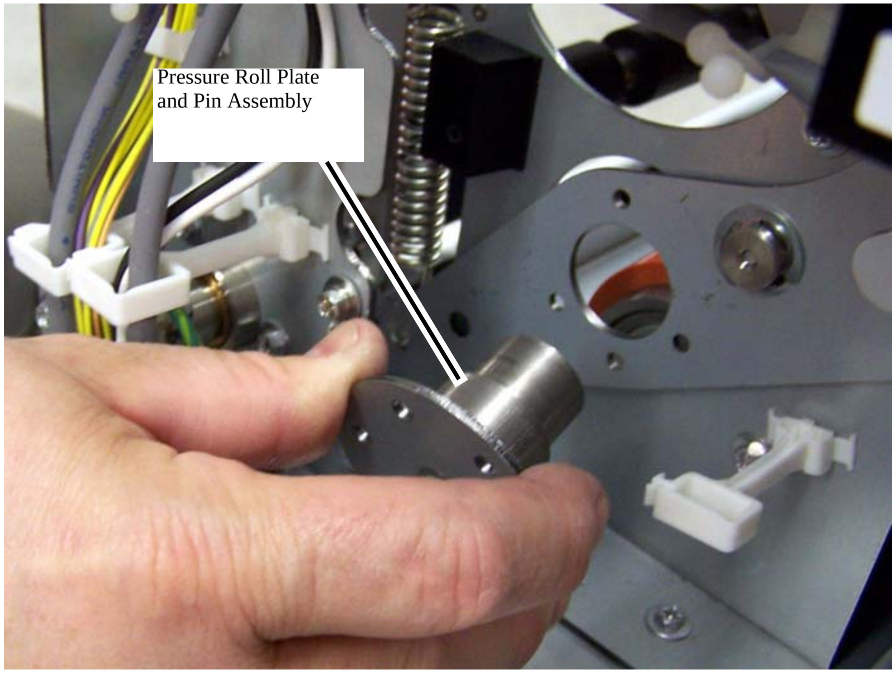


Figure 2 Pressure Roll Plate and Pin Assembly (same both ends of Pressure Roll)

4. Remove the components at the right end of the Pressure Roll.
   a. Remove the Pressure Roll Plate and Pin Assembly (Figure 3).

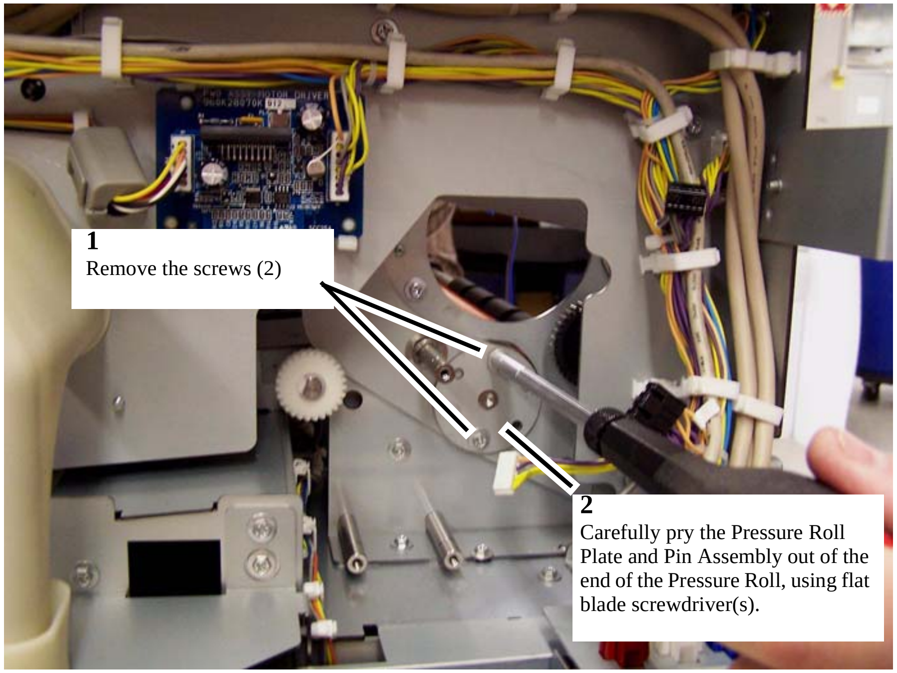


Figure 3 Removing the right end Pressure Roll Plate and Pin Assembly

NOTE: *It is not necessary to mark the screw locations because the Pressure Roll Plate may be installed using any opposing set of holes.*

5. Lift the Pressure Roll out of the machine, being careful to avoid contact with the Inlet Chute (Figure 4).

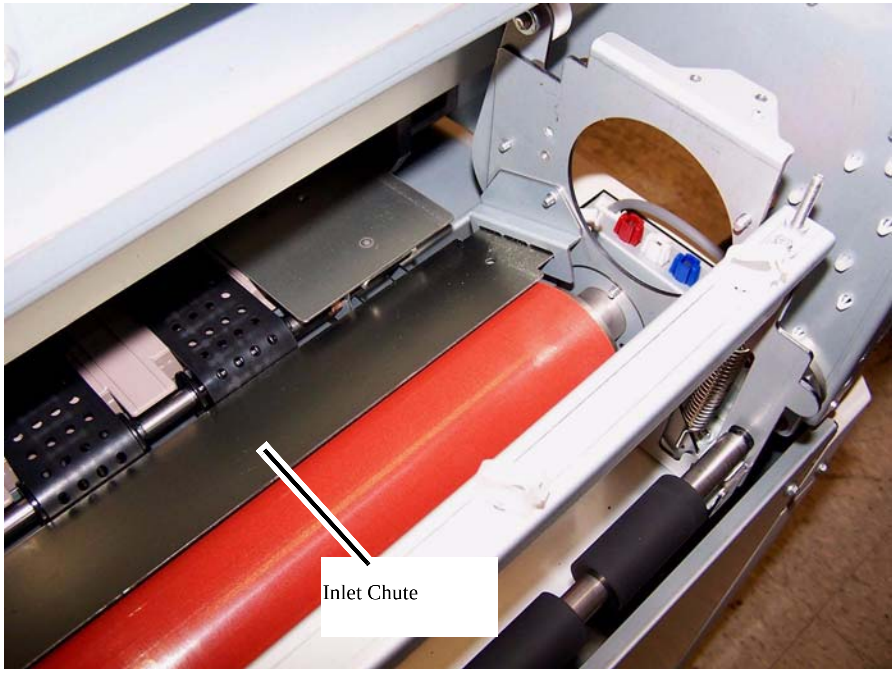


Figure 4 Inlet Chute location (shown prior to removal of Pressure Roll end components)

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

NOTE: *If the replacement Pressure Roll is rolled in protective paper, leave the paper on the Pressure Roll until it is installed in the Fuser, and then remove it.*

NOTE: *Clean the Pressure Roll by wiping it with a dry, lint-free cloth.*

REP 10.10 Exit Upper Baffle/Decurler Assembly

Parts List on PL 5.3

Removal

NOTE: To gain the required access to the back of the 6279 Wide Format, remove the installed Catch Trays, Document Return Guides, etc., based on the machine configuration. If a finisher is installed, either push it away (stacker) or raise the bridge (folder).

WARNING

Do not handle the fuser components until they have cooled. Some fuser components operate at hot temperatures and can produce serious injury if touched.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.

   Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing this procedure.
2. Remove the Rear Top Cover (REP 16.8).
3. Remove the left bracket and the right bracket that secure the Exit Upper Baffle/Decurler Assembly to the frame (Figure 1).

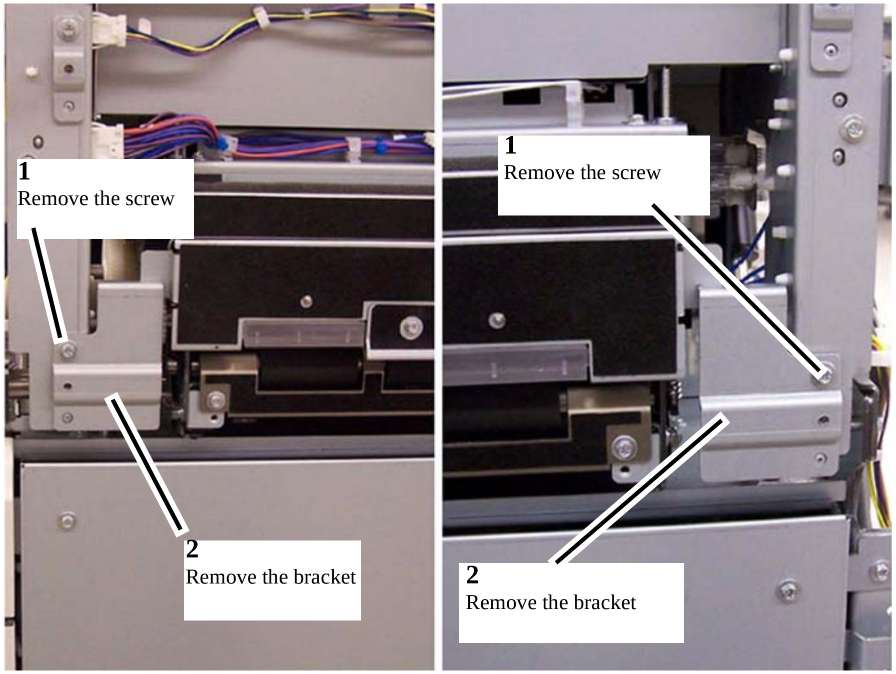


Figure 1 Left and right bracket removal

4. Remove the Upper Baffle Cover Assembly (Figure 2).

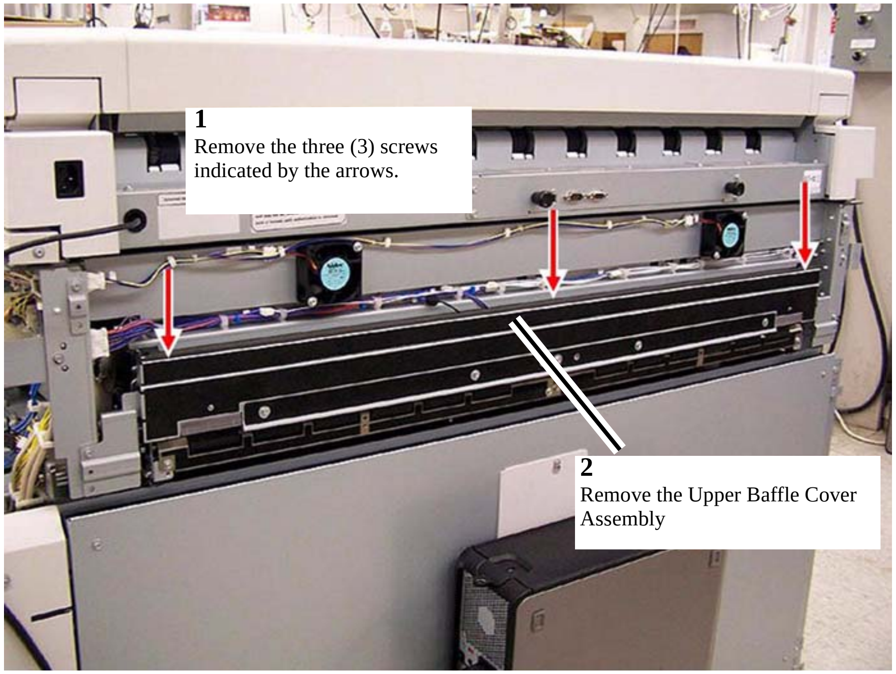


Figure 2 Removal of Upper Baffle Cover Assembly

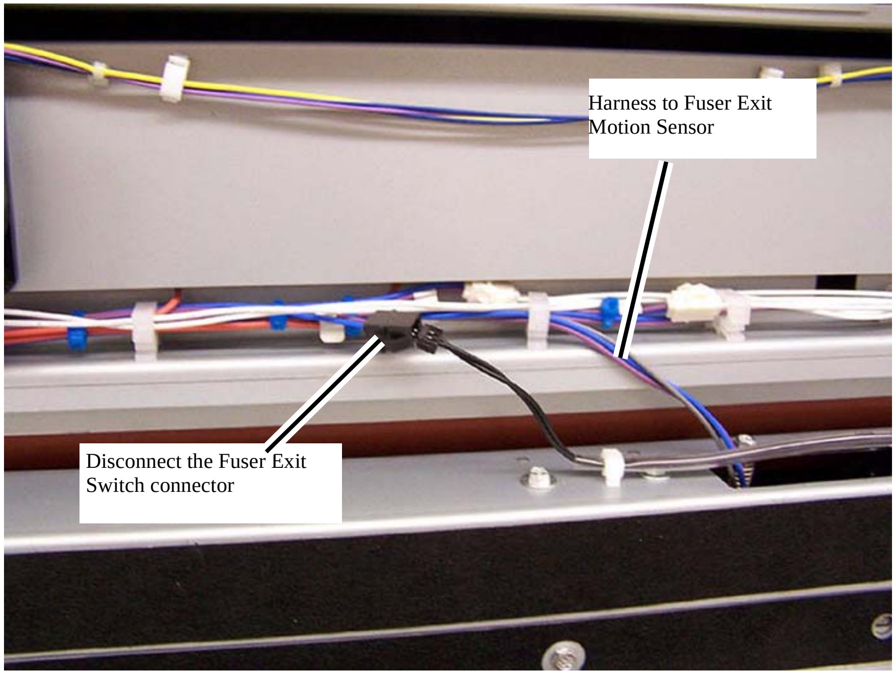


Figure 3 Disconnecting the Fuser Exit Motion Sensor and the Fuser Exit Switch

5. Disconnect the connectors from the Fuser Exit Motion Sensor and the Fuser Exit Switch. The connector for the Fuser Exit Motion Sensor is located inside the Exit Upper Baffle/Decurler Assembly and can be accessed from above through the cutout (Figure 3).

6. Remove the KL-clip from the pivot pin (Figure 4).

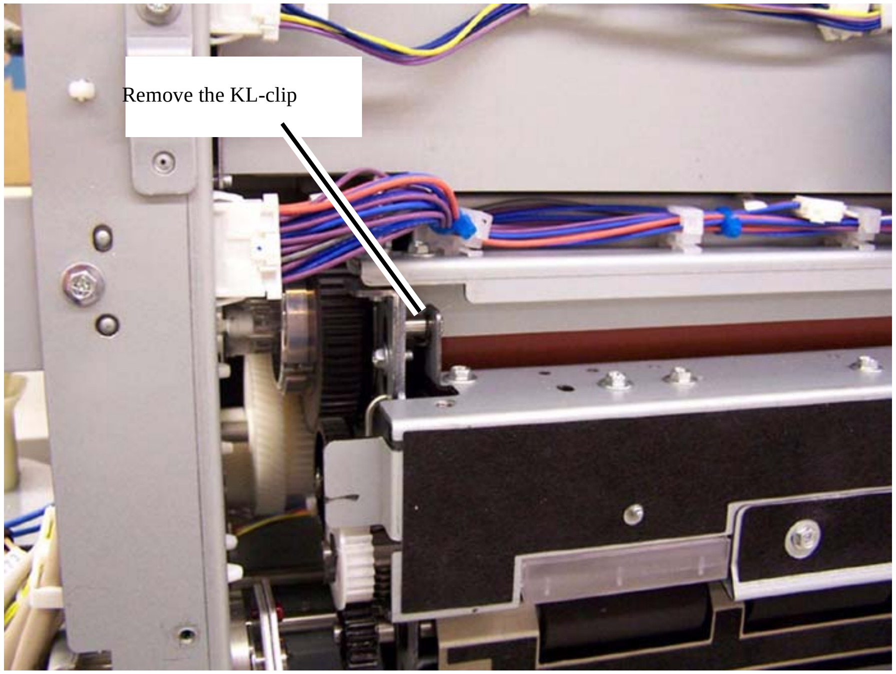


Figure 4 KL-clip location is on the pivot pin at the right rear of the Printer

7. Slide the Exit Upper Baffle/Decurler Assembly toward the right side of the Printer until the opposite end slides off its pivot pin, then move the free end away from the Printer and slide the assembly to your right to remove.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 10.11 Lower Exit Chute

Parts List on PL 5.4

Removal

NOTE: To gain the required access to the back of the 6279 Wide Format, remove the installed Catch Trays, Document Return Guides, etc., based on the machine configuration. If a finisher is installed, either push it away (stacker) or raise the bridge (folder).

WARNING

Do not handle the fuser components until they have cooled. Some fuser components operate at hot temperatures and can produce serious injury if touched.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.

   Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing this procedure.
2. Remove the Rear Top Cover (REP 16.8).
3. Remove the Upper Exit Baffle/Decurler Assembly (REP 10.13).
4. Remove the Lower Exit Chute (Figure 1).

   NOTE: *The center screw in the Lower Exit Chute attaches to a block that supports the center of the Fuser Exit Shaft.*

   NOTE: *A shoulder screw is used to attach the right end of the Lower Exit Chute to the IOT.*

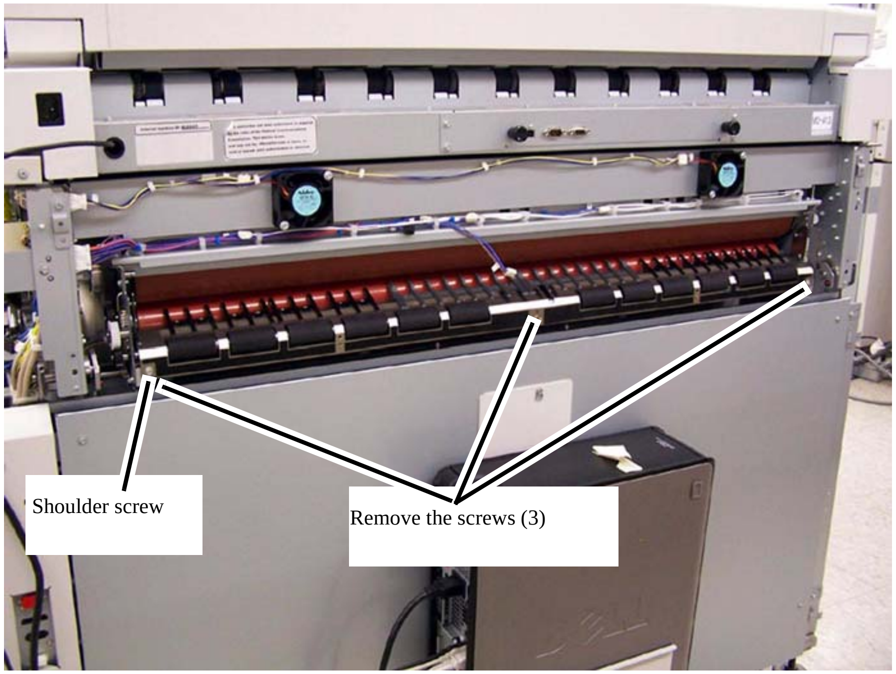


Figure 1 Lower Exit Chute removal

5. Lift the Lower Exit Chute out the rear of the Printer.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 10.12 Fuser Exit Shaft

Parts List on PL 5.4

Removal

NOTE: To gain the required access to the back of the 6279 Wide Format, remove the installed Catch Trays, Document Return Guides, etc., based on the machine configuration. If a finisher is installed, either push it away (stacker) or raise the bridge (folder).

WARNING

Do not handle the fuser components until they have cooled. Some fuser components operate at hot temperatures and can produce serious injury if touched.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.

   Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing this procedure.
2. Remove the Rear Top Cover (REP 16.8).
3. Remove the Upper Exit Baffle/Decurler Assembly (REP 10.13).
4. Remove the Lower Exit Chute (REP 10.6).
5. Remove the components at the right end of the Fuser Exit Shaft (Figure 1).

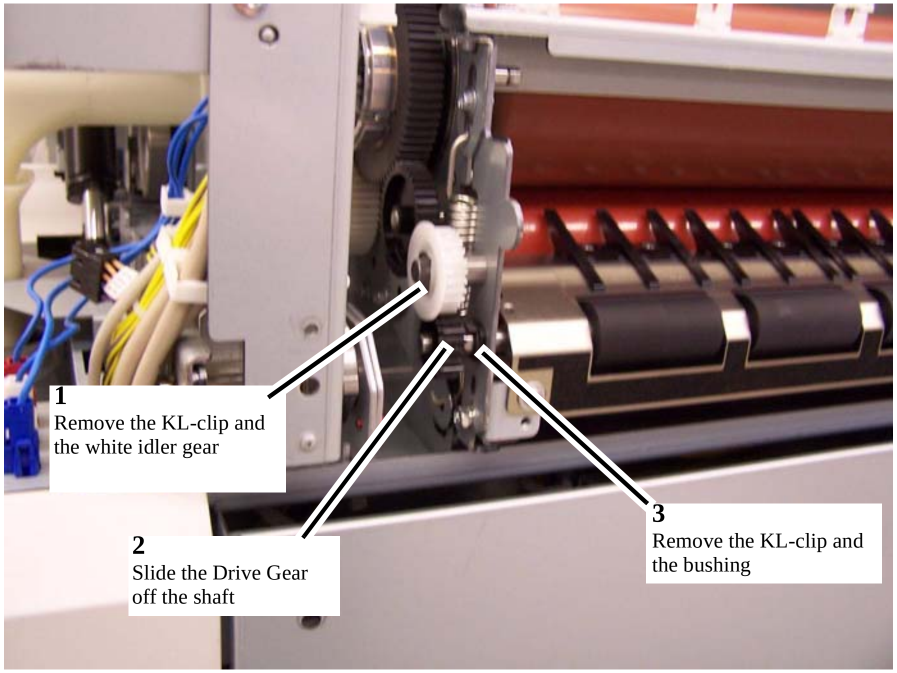


Figure 1 Exit Shaft removal (right side of Printer)

6. Remove the components at the left end of the Fuser Exit Shaft, and then remove the shaft (Figure 2).

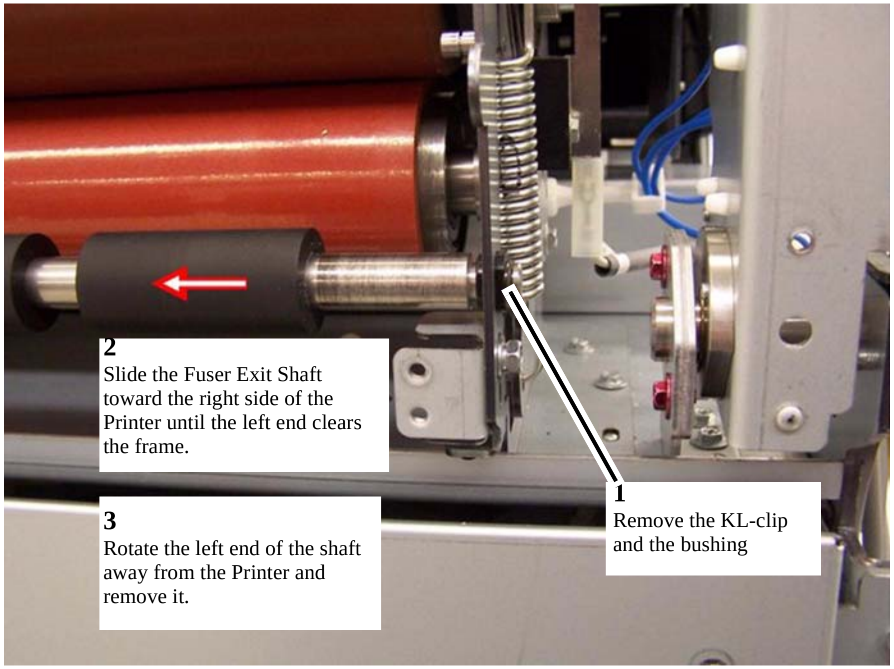


Figure 2 Exit Shaft removal (left side of Printer)

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 10.13 Fuser Fingers

Parts List on PL 5.3

Removal

Awaiting input

Replacement

Awaiting input

REP 10.14 Exhaust Fan Filters

Parts List on PL 5.1

Removal

NOTE: *To gain the required access to the back of the 6279 Wide Format, remove the installed Catch Trays, Document Return Guides, etc., based on the machine configuration. If a finisher is installed, either push it away (stacker) or raise the bridge (folder).*

WARNING

Do not handle the fuser components until they have cooled. Some fuser components operate at hot temperatures and can produce serious injury if touched.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.

   Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing this procedure.

2. Preliminary steps:

   For Copier/Printer, go to step a. For Printer, go to step b.

   a. Copier/Printer only:
      i. Remove the Rear Top Cover (REP 16.8).
      ii. Remove the Front Top Cover Assembly (REP 16.1).
      iii. Remove the IIT Right Side Cover (REP 16.10).
      iv. Remove the IIT Left Side Cover (REP 16.11).
      v. Lift the IIT Locking Pins and slide the IIT to the front latched position.

      Continue at step 3.

   b. Printer only:
      i. Remove the Rear Top Cover (REP 16.8).
      ii. Remove the Top Cover (REP 16.9).

      Continue at step 3.

3. Remove the Bracket from the Duct Plate (Figure 1).

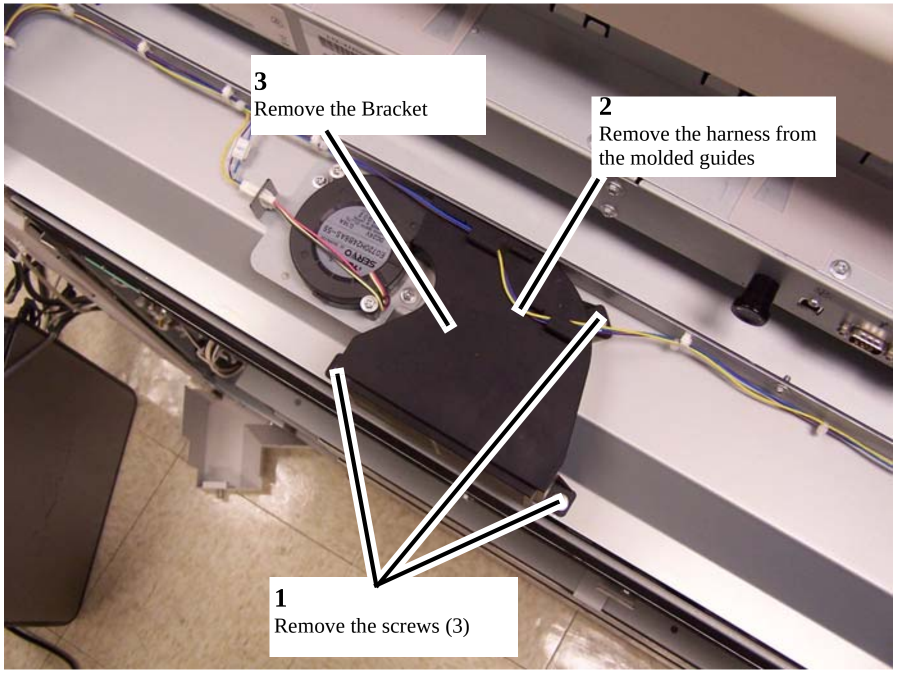


Figure 1 Removing the Bracket from the Duct Plate

4. Remove the filter by pulling it out of the bottom opening in the Bracket (Figure 2).

Figure 2 Removing the Filter from the Bracket

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

CAUTION

Do not touch the front or rear surfaces of the filters; handle them by the edges only.

NOTE: *It makes no difference which side of the filter faces the rear of the machine or which long edge is at the top or the bottom.*

NOTE: *After replacing the filters, enter Diagnostics (GP 6) and select **Printer Information > dC135**. Clear the counter for the **950-820 Fuser Exhaust Filter**.*

REP 16.1 Front Top Cover Assembly

Parts List on PL 9.1

Removal

1. Power down the Printer and switch off the Main Switch and Circuit Breaker.
2. Open the Toner Cartridge Cover and remove the screw (Figure 1).

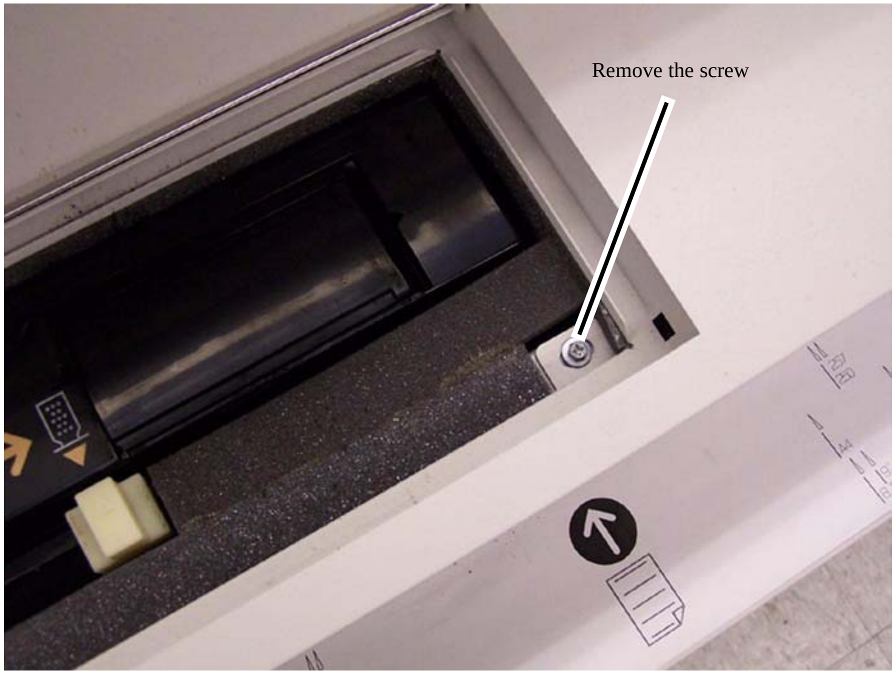


Figure 1 Remove the screw beneath the Toner Cartridge Cover

3. Slide the Front Top Cover about 1/2 inch (12.7mm) to the left to disengage its four mounting pins from the brackets in the left and right sides of the frame (Figure 2 and Figure 3).

Figure 2 Front Top Cover slid to the left

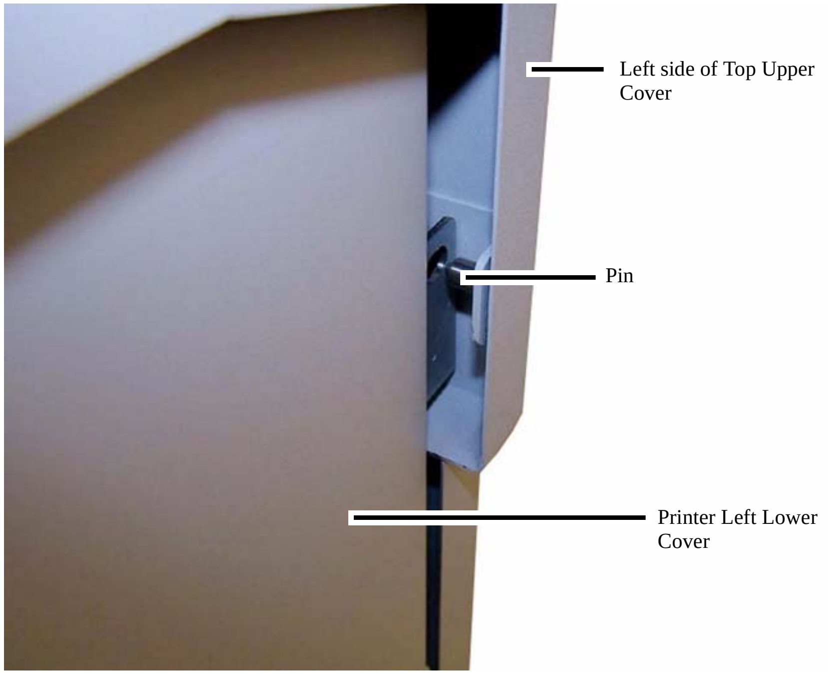


Figure 3 Lower pin location at left side of the Front Top Cover

4. To remove the Front Top Cover, pull it toward the front of the Printer while lifting it to clear the frame and the Developer Assembly.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 16.2 Right Upper Cover

Parts List on PL 9.1

Removal

1. Power down the Printer and switch off the Main Switch and Circuit Breaker.
2. Remove the two halves of the cover from the Control Panel Mounting Post (2 screws/not shown).
3. Open the Clam Shell.
4. Remove the front mounting screw (Figure 1).

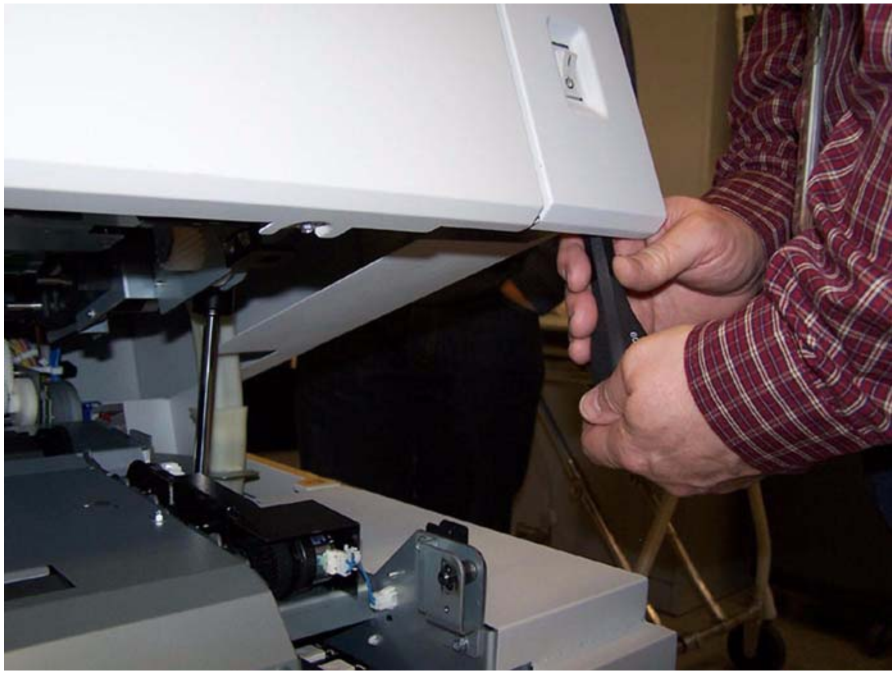


Figure 1 Removing the Right Upper Cover front mounting screw

5. Remove the rear mounting screws (Figure 2).

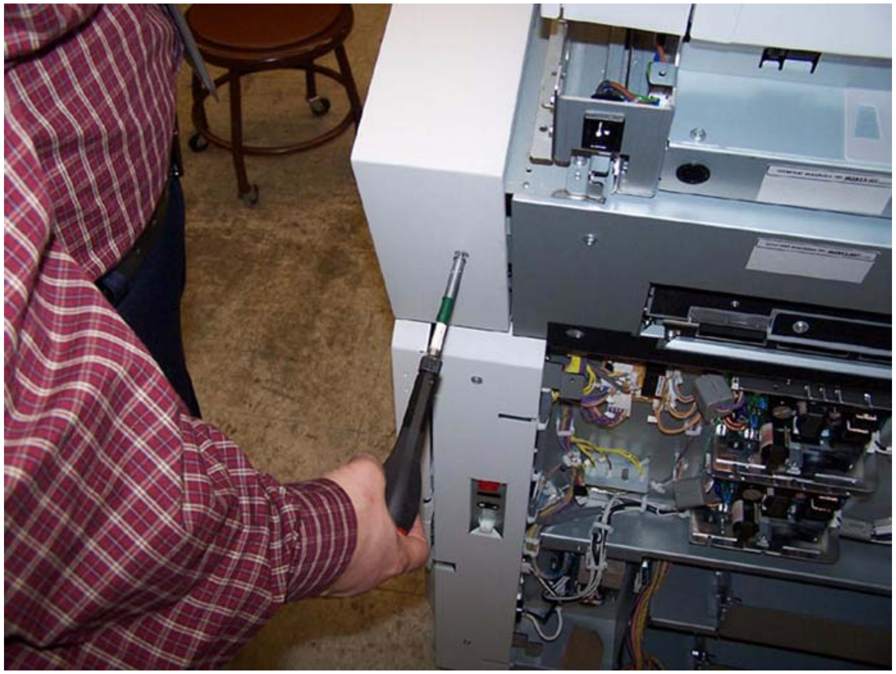


Figure 2 Removing the Right Upper Cover rear mounting screws

CAUTION

Remove the Right Upper Cover carefully to prevent damage to the Control Panel cables and the Main Switch.

6. Remove the Right Upper Cover.
   a. Slowly lift the cover just enough to disengage the front and rear tabs that fit into the slots in the top of the frame (Figure 3).

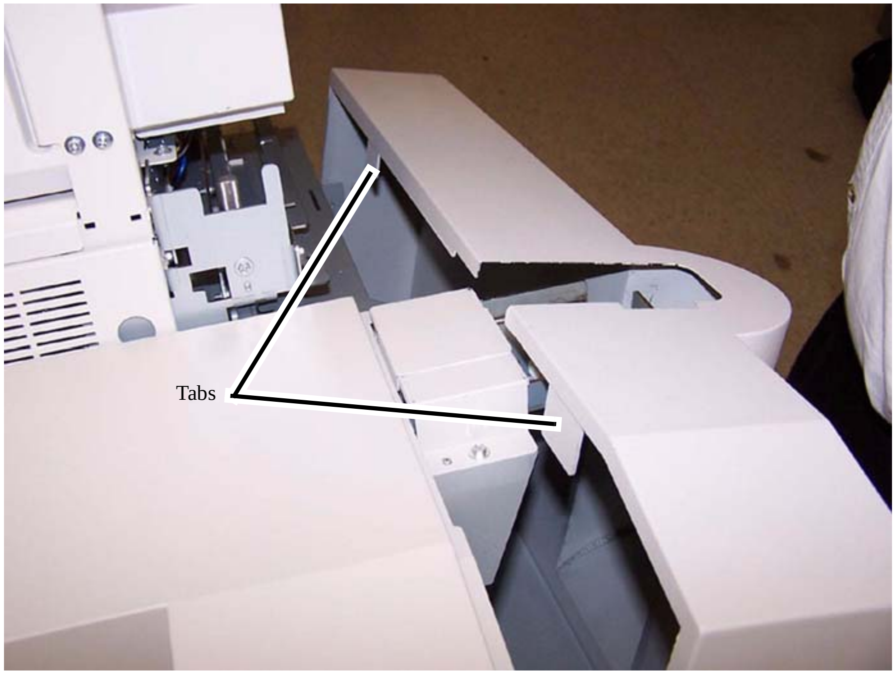


Figure 3 Removing the Right Upper Cover

   b. Carefully rotate the front of the cover out and around the Main Switch.
   c. Disengage the rear of the Right Upper Cover from the rear mounting bracket.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 16.3 Right Lower Cover

Parts List on PL 9.1

Removal

1. Power down the Printer and switch off the Main Switch and Circuit Breaker.
2. Open the Clam Shell and remove the Toner Cover (REP 16.4).
3. Remove the Toner Bottle and the Interface Cover (Figure 1).

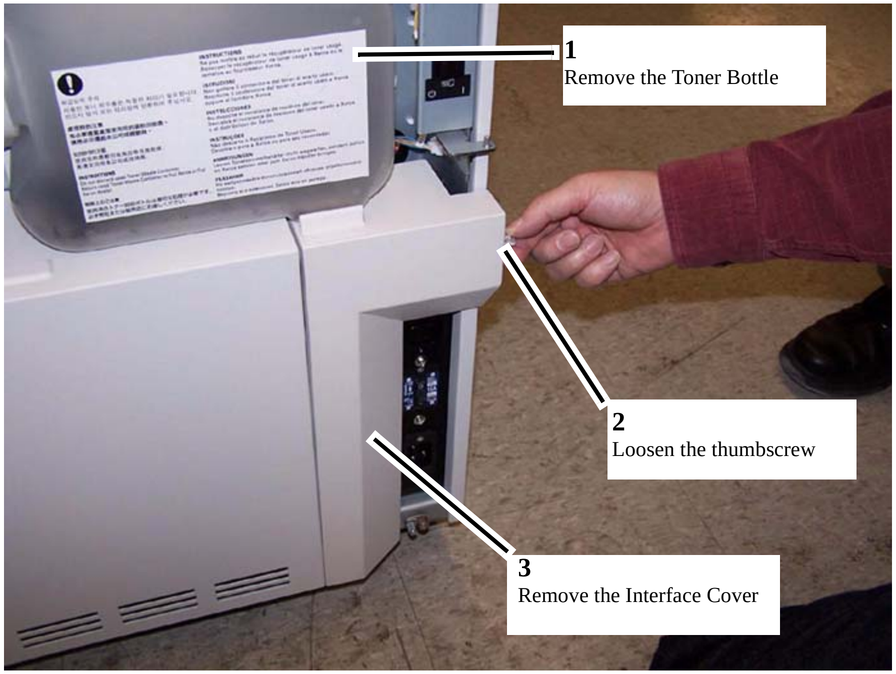


Figure 1 Removing the Toner Bottle and Interface Cover

4. Remove the side screws (Figure 2).

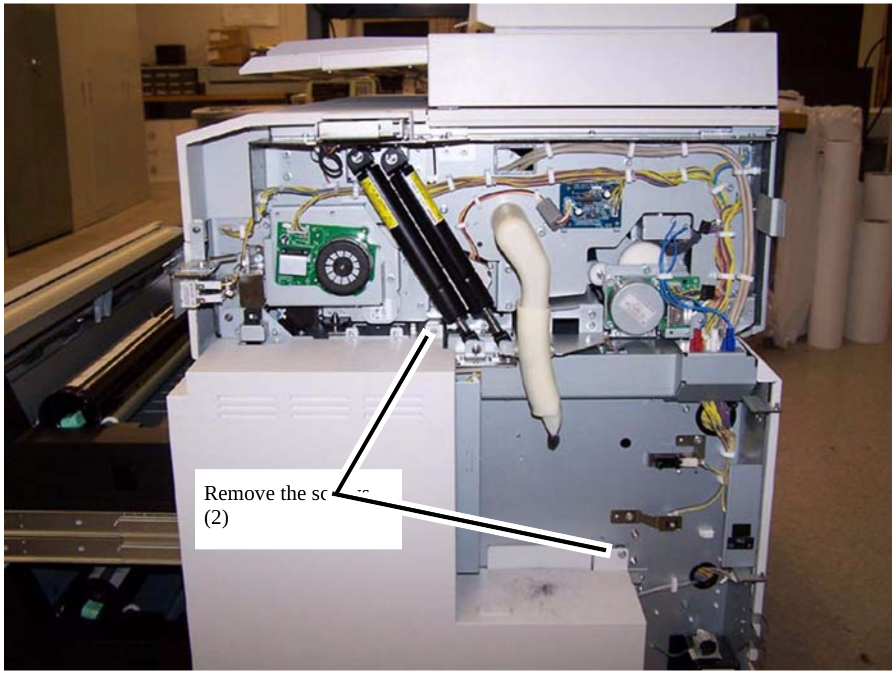


Figure 2 Right Lower Cover screw locations

5. Open RFC1.
6. Remove the front screws (Figure 3).

Figure 3 Right Lower Cover front screw locations

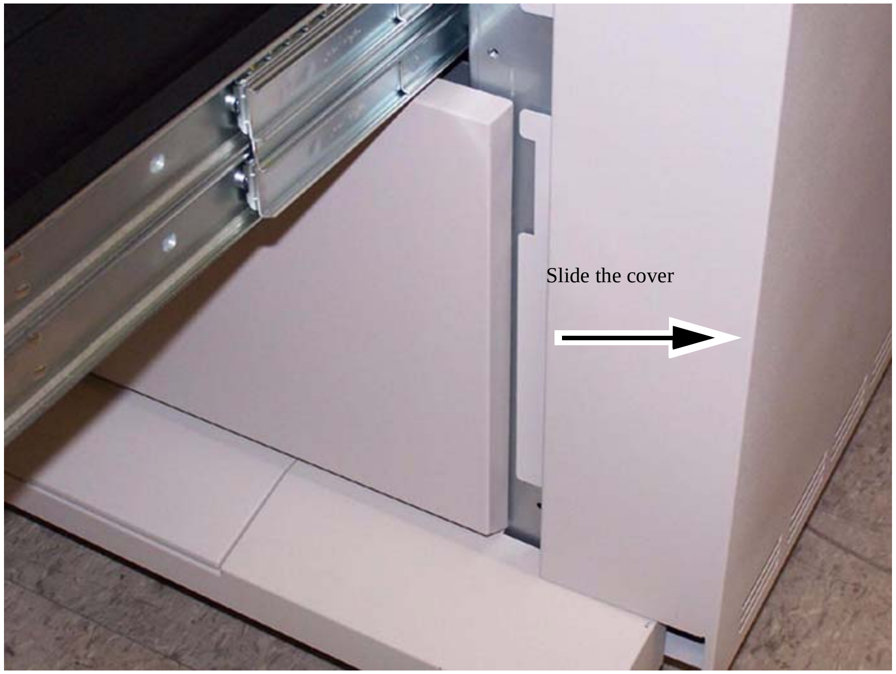


Figure 4 Removing the front of the Right Lower Cover

7. Slide the cover out from under RFC2, the Right Tray Cover, or the Front Lower Cover (depending on the configuration) (Figure 4).

8. Remove the cover by sliding it to the rear to disengage the rear tab (Figure 5).

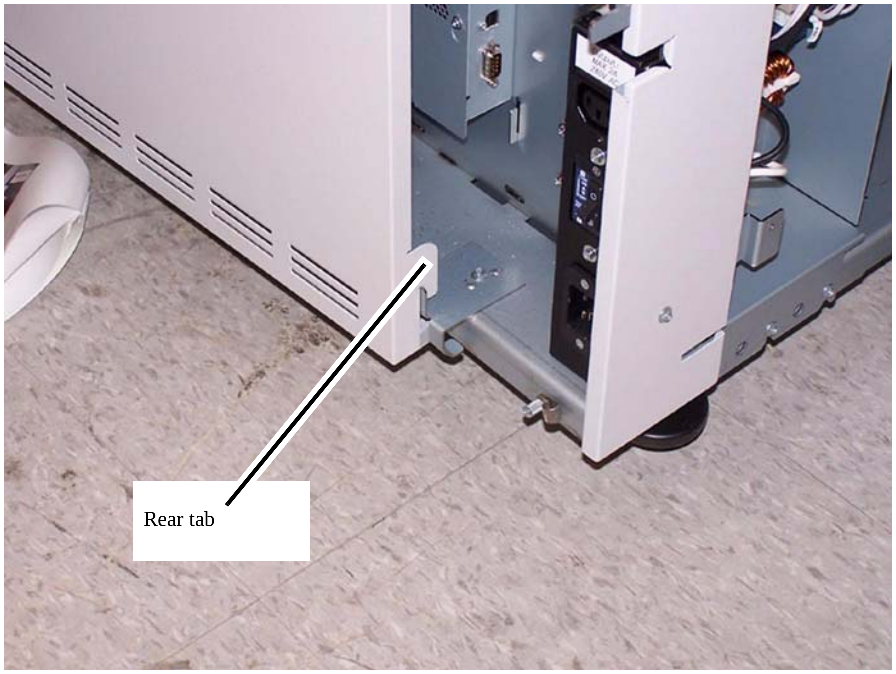


Figure 5 Right Lower Cover rear tab location

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 16.4 Toner Bottle Cover

Parts List on PL 9.1

Removal

1. Open the Clam Shell.
2. Open the Toner Bottle Cover.
3. Lift the cover to remove from its hinges (Figure 1).

Figure 1 Removing the Toner Cover

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 16.5 Left Upper Cover

Parts List on PL 9.2

Removal

1. Power down the Printer and switch off the Main Switch and Circuit Breaker.
2. Remove the front mounting screw. Lift the latch to see the screw location (Figure 1).

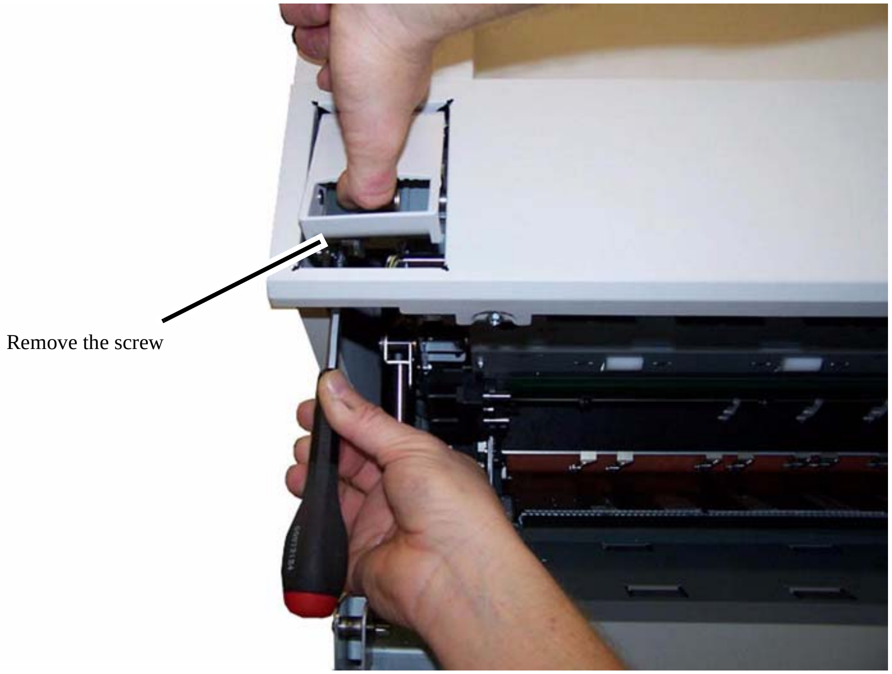


Figure 1 Removing the front mounting screw

3. Close the Clam Shell (Figure 2).
    a. Pull the Stopper toward the front of the Printer until it is engaged by the magnet.
    b. Push down on the front of the Clam Shell until it latches.

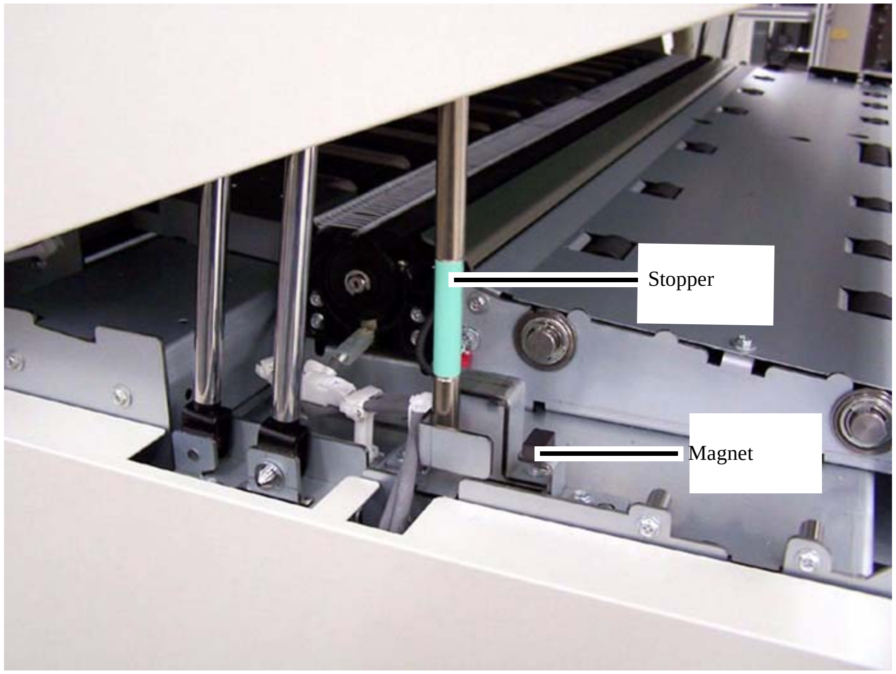


Figure 2 Closing the Clam Shell

4. Remove the rear mounting screws (Figure 3).

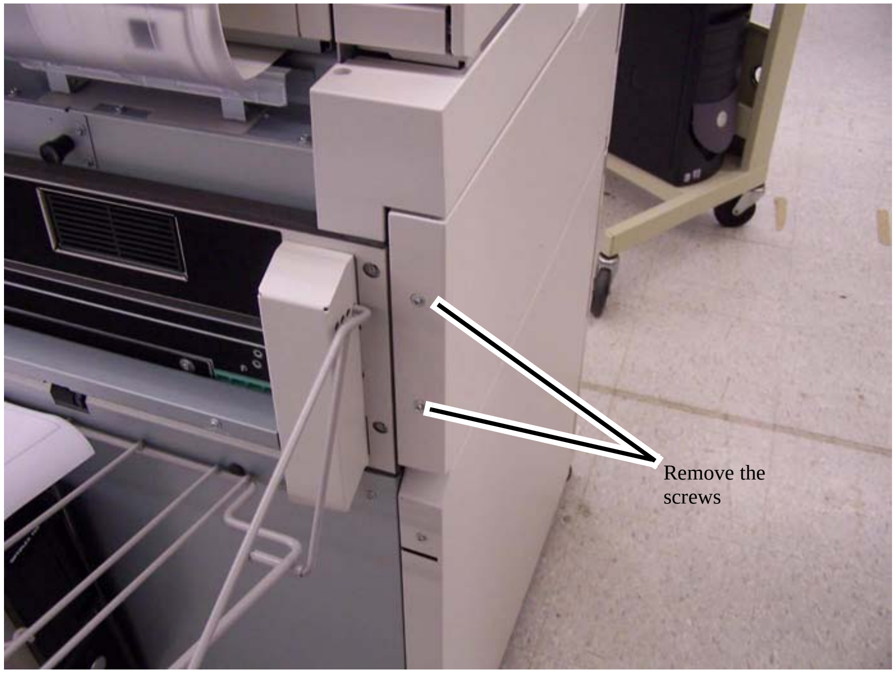


Figure 3 Rear mounting screw locations

Figure 4 Removing the Left Upper Cover

5. Holding the rear of the cover level, slide the cover toward the rear of the Printer. When the cut down portion of the flange appears (Figure 4), tilt the top of the cover away from the Printer and remove it. Note the locations of the slotted tabs on the top inside of the cover (Figure 5).

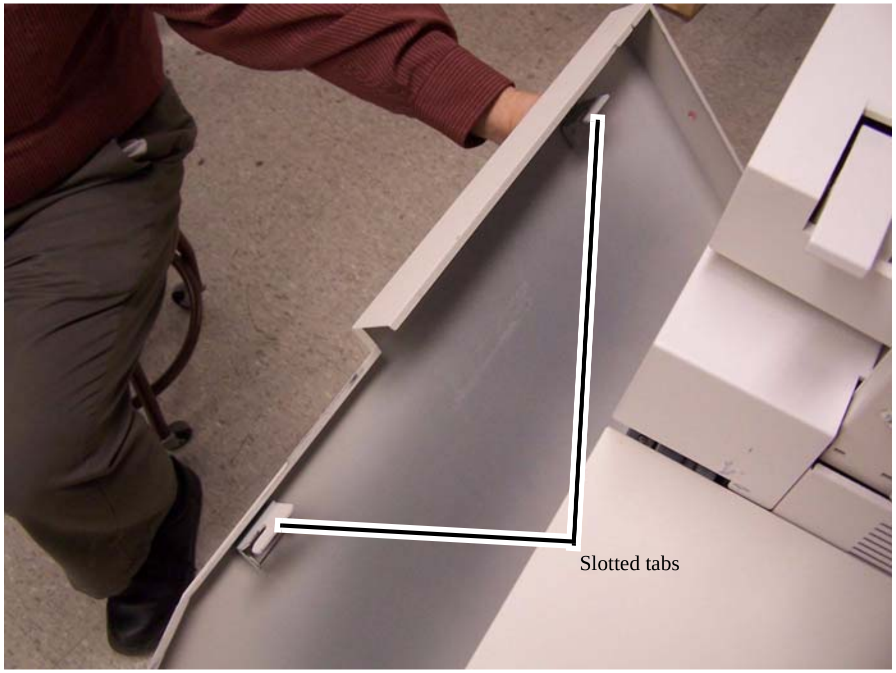


Figure 5 Slotted tabs slide over and are secured by two screws with stand-offs

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 16.6 Left Lower Cover

Parts List on PL 9.2

Removal

1. Power down the Printer and switch off the Main Switch and Circuit Breaker.
2. Remove the rear mounting screws (2) (Figure 1).

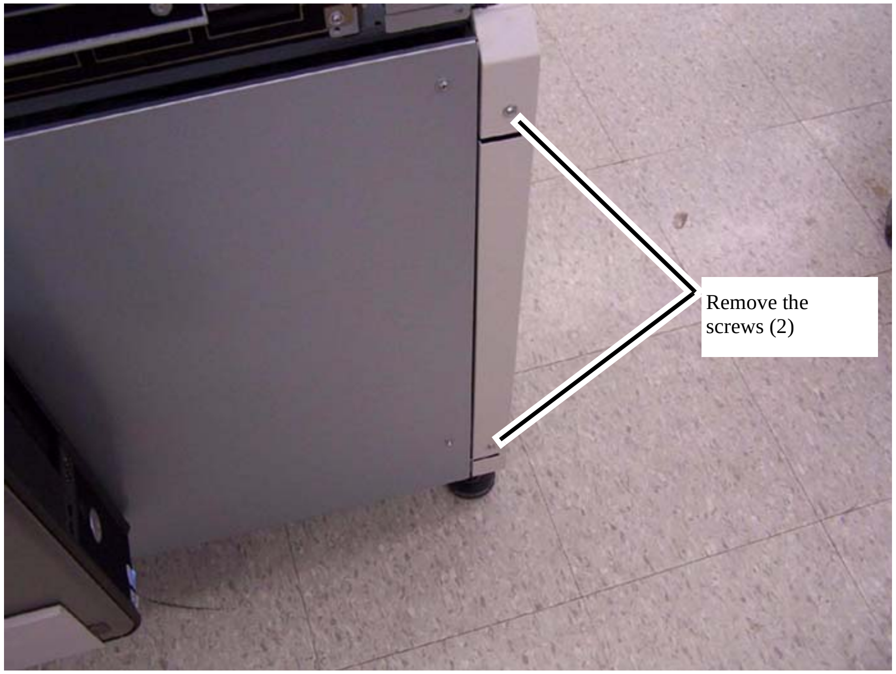


Figure 1 Left Lower Cover rear mounting screws

3. Open RFC1.
4. Remove the front mounting screws (2) (Figure 2).

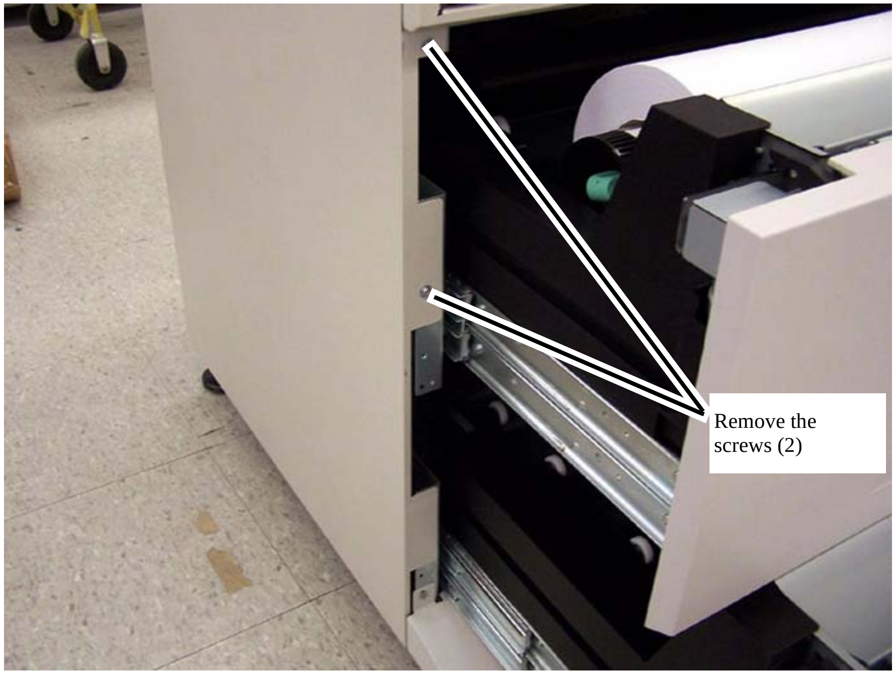


Figure 2 Screw removal at front of Left Lower Cover

5. Remove the Left Lower Cover by sliding the front away from the Printer, and then sliding the cover to the rear.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 16.7 Rear Lower Cover

Parts List on PL 9.2

Removal

1. Power down the system completely, switch off the Main Switch and the Circuit Breaker, and disconnect the Printer power cord. It also may be necessary to disconnect the Accxes Controller power cord and the UI power cord depending on the available clearance at the rear of the printer.

   NOTE: *The Accxes Controller and Controller Bracket and any attached copy catch tray or finishing device must be removed prior to removing the Rear Lower Cover.*

2. Remove the Rear Lower Cover.
   a. Remove the screws (6) (Figure 1).
   b. Lift the cover to clear the upper brackets (attached to the frame at each side of the cover) and remove.

Figure 1 Rear Lower Cover removal

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 16.8 Rear Upper Cover

Parts List on PL 9.2

Removal

WARNING

Do not handle the fuser components until they have cooled. Some fuser components operate at hot temperatures and can produce serious injury if touched.

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.

   Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing this procedure.
2. Remove the Rear Upper Cover (Figure 1).
   a. Remove the screws (4).
   b. Slide the Rear Upper Cover toward the rear of the Printer to remove.

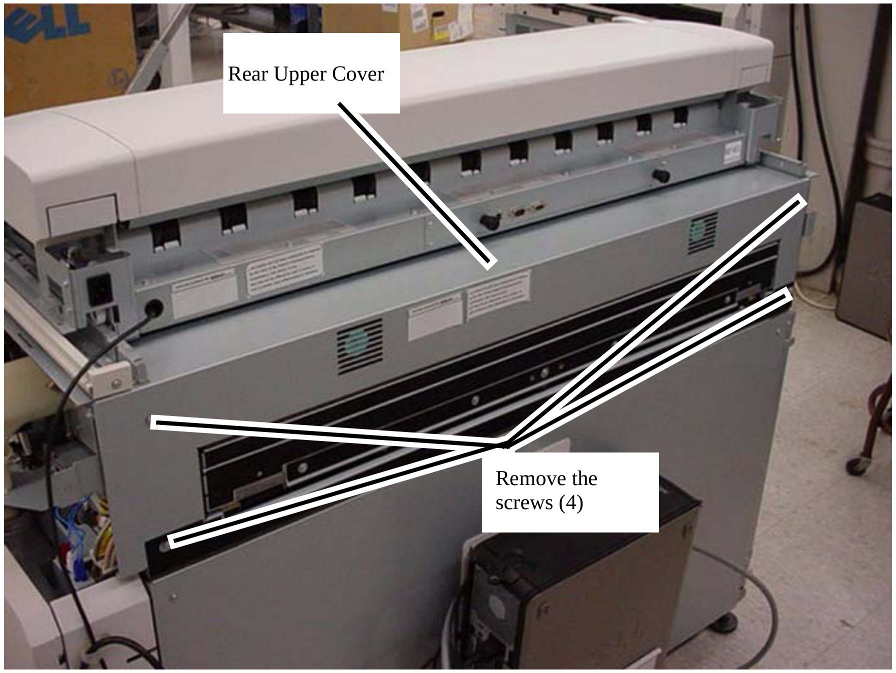


Figure 1 Rear Top Cover removal

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 16.9 Top Cover

Parts List on PL 9.2

Removal

1. Power down the Printer and switch off the Main Switch and Circuit Breaker.
2. Remove the Top Cover.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 16.10 IIT Right Side Cover

Parts List on PL 20.1

Removal

1. Power down the Printer and switch off the Main Switch and Circuit Breaker.
2. Unplug the IIT power cord (Figure 1).

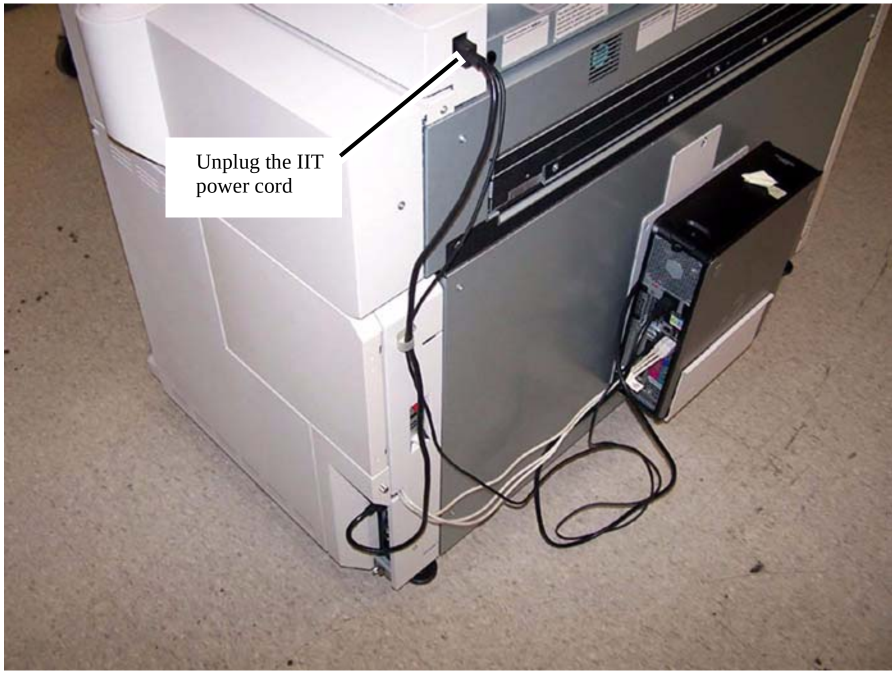


Figure 1 IIT power cord

3. Open the Scanner and remove the front screw (Figure 2).

Figure 2 Removing the front mounting screw

4. Close the Scanner and remove the rear screw (Figure 3).

Figure 3 Removing the rear mounting screw

5. Open the Scanner.
6. Lift the IIT Right Side Cover slightly and rotate the rear away from the Scanner. At the same time, flex the front of the cover to disengage a plastic tab from the Scanner frame.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 16.11 IIT Left Side Cover

Parts List on PL 20.1

Removal

1. Power down the Printer and switch off the Main Switch and Circuit Breaker.
2. Open the Scanner and remove the front screw (Figure 1).

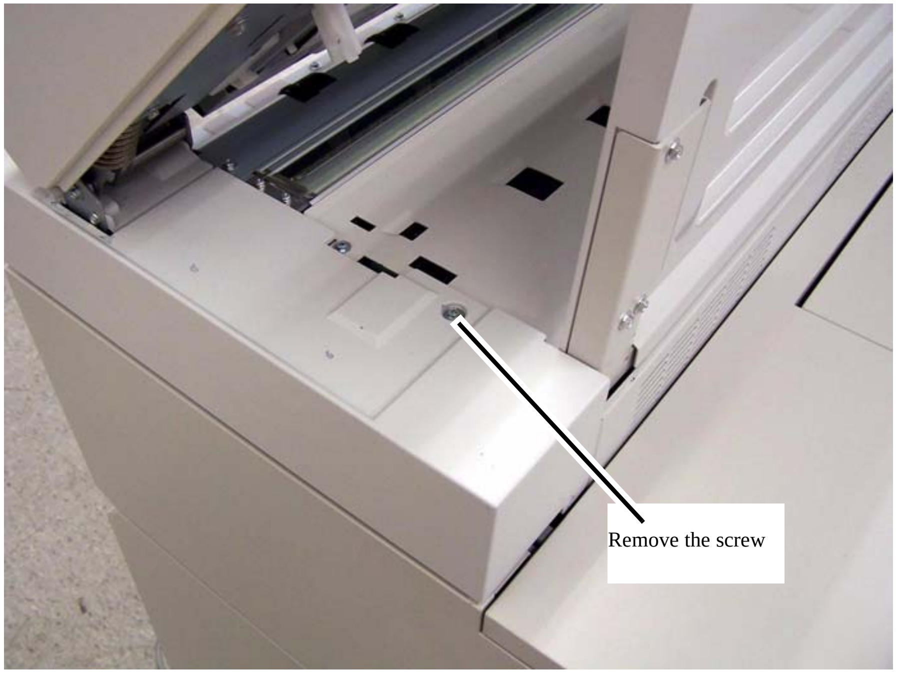


Figure 1 Front screw location

3. Close the Scanner and remove the rear screw (Figure 2).

Figure 2 Rear screw location

4. Open the Scanner.
5. Pull the IIT Left Side Cover straight out from the Scanner, flexing the ends slightly to clear the Scanner frame.

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 16.12 Rear Lower Baffle

Parts List on PL 20.3

Removal

1. Power down the Printer and switch off the Main Switch and Circuit Breaker.
2. Open the Scanner.
3. Remove the Rear Lower Baffle front retaining screws (2) (Figure 1).

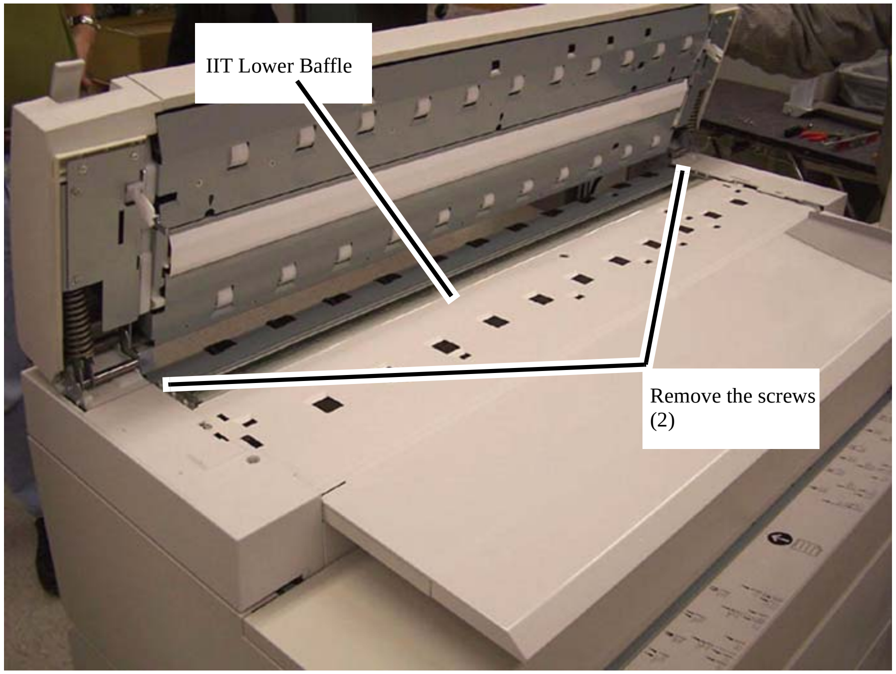


Figure 1 Front retaining screw locations

4. Close the Scanner.
5. Remove the Rear Lower Baffle rear retaining screws (8) (Figure 2).

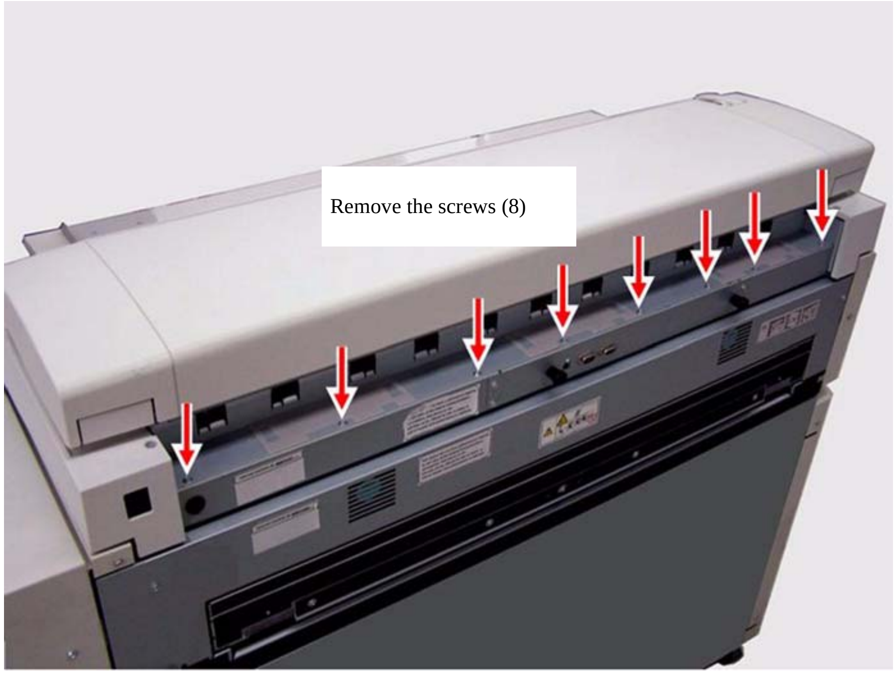


Figure 2 Rear screw locations

6. Open the Scanner.
7. Lift the IIT Lower Baffle until it clears the rollers, and then remove it out the rear of the IIT.

Figure 3 Removing the IIT Lower Baffle

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

REP 16.13 Front Upper Cover Assembly

Parts List on PL 9.1

Removal

1. Power down the Printer and switch off the Main Switch and Circuit Breaker.
2. Remove the Front Top Cover (REP 16.1).
3. Remove the screw at the left end and at the right end of the Front Upper Cover (Figure 1 and Figure 2).

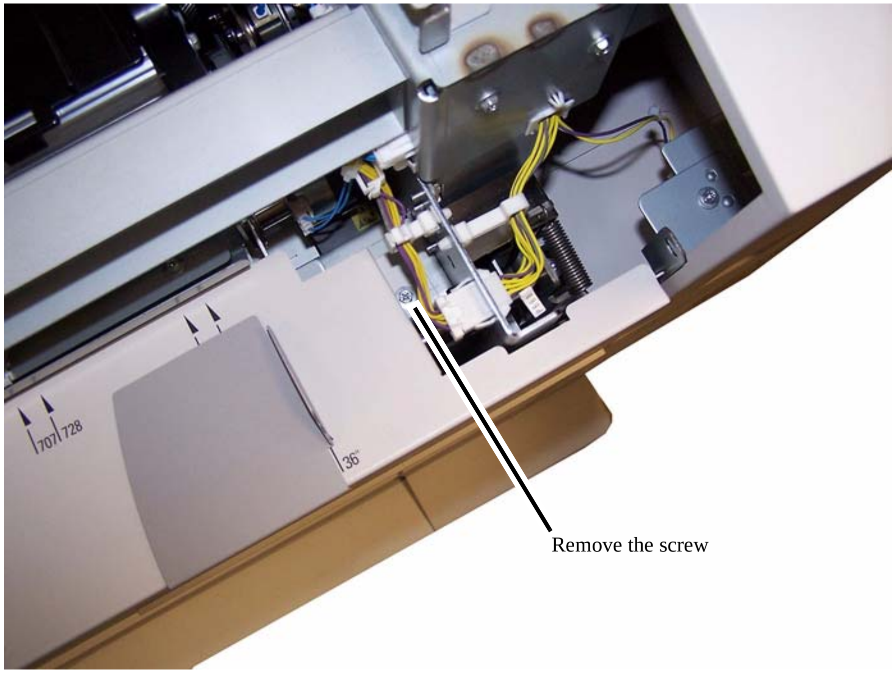


Figure 1 Right top screw location

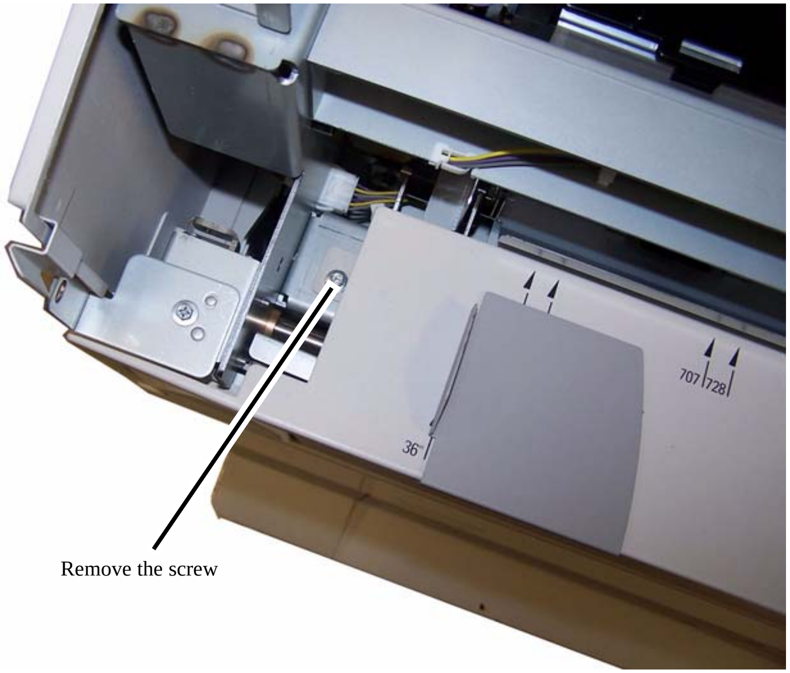


Figure 2 Left top screw location

4. Open the Clam Shell.
5. Loosen the screws (2) located on the bottom front edge of the Front Upper Cover (Figure 3 and Figure 4).

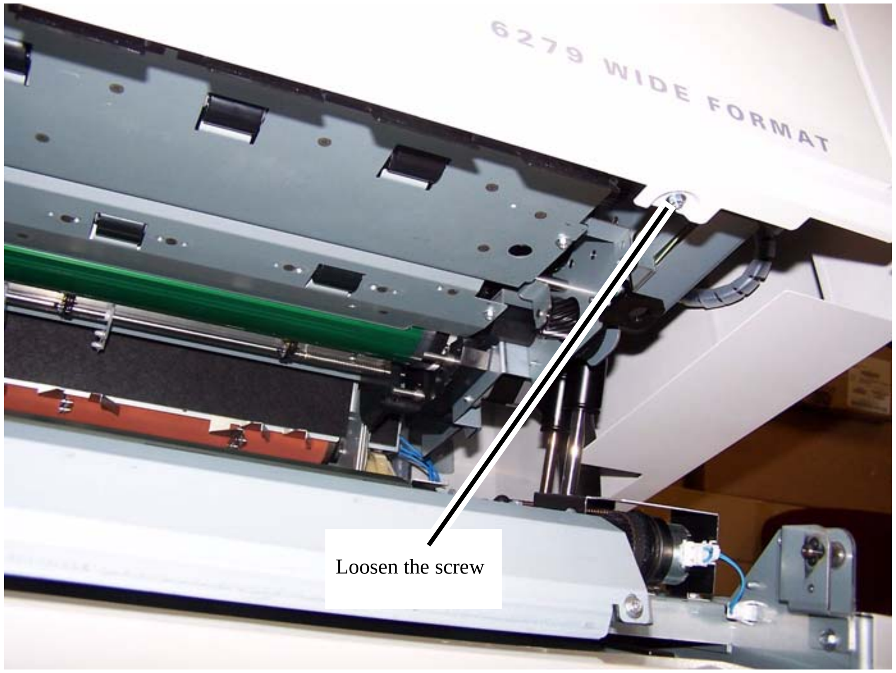


Figure 3 Right lower screw location

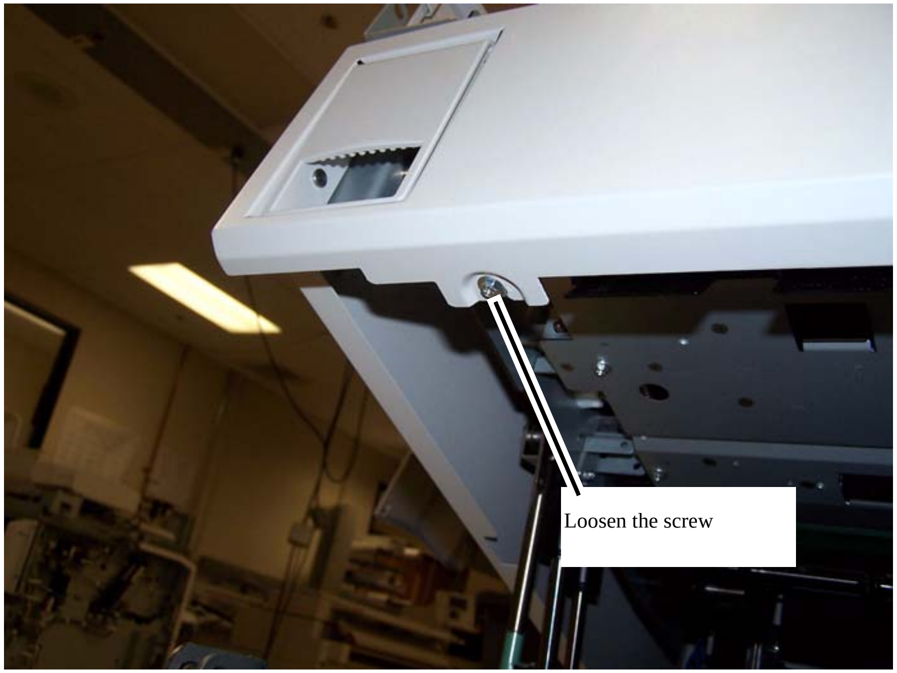


Figure 4 Left lower screw location

6. Lift the left end slightly and slide the assembly a little to the right to remove from the machine (Figure 5).

Figure 5 Front Upper Cover Assembly

Replacement

Replacement is the reverse of the Removal procedure.

4b. Adjustments

ADJ 6.1 IIT Magnification

Purpose

The purpose of this procedure is to adjust the magnification of the IIT within a specific margin of error.

NOTE: *This adjustment should be done before performing the IIT Lead Edge Registration, IIT Document Length, and the IIT Side Edge Registration adjustments.*

NOTE: *Measurements must be made to one decimal place and at a magnification of 100%.*

NOTE: *Extreme temperature changes will affect the adjustment.*

Check

1. If the customer has 24" roll paper available, load 24" / A1 paper in the RFC1, Roll 1 location. If not, use 36" / A0 roll paper in the RFC1, Roll 1 location.
2. Print the IIT Chart. To do so, select the **Services** button and then select **Machine Info. > Print Reports > Scanner Test Print**.

   NOTE: *The same IIT Chart is also used for the IIT Lead Edge Registration (ADJ 6.2), IIT Document Length (ADJ 6.3), and IIT Side Edge Registration (ADJ 6.4) adjustments.*

3. Press the **Services** button and then the **Copy** button.
4. Verify that the settings on the Basic Copy tab are as follows (change them if they are not):
   - Reduce/Enlarge = 100%
   - Original Type = Text/Line
   - Media source = 24” roll, if loaded; 36” if loaded
   - Output Format = Synchro
   - Collation = Uncollated
   - Check Plot = Off (unchecked)
   - Quantity = 1
5. Scan the test pattern print three times (SEF), making one copy per scan.
6. Measure the **L2** length on each of the scanned images (Figure 1).

NOTE: *Refer to Figure 2 for additional information about making measurements.*

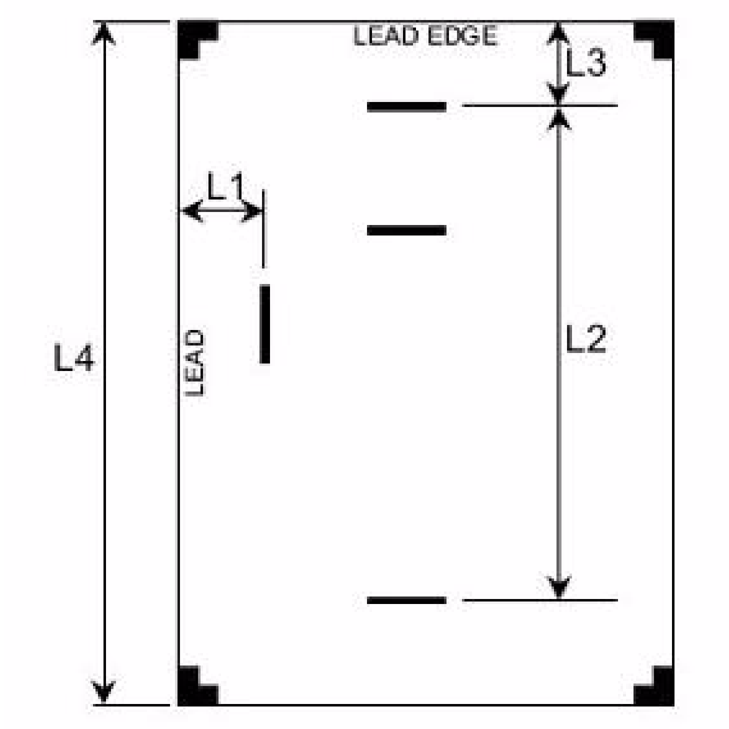


Figure 1 IIT Chart

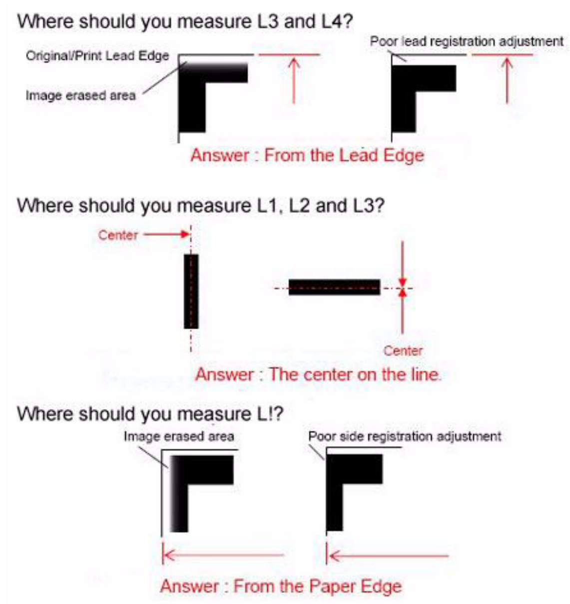


Figure 2 Where to take measurements on the IIT Chart

7. Average the three **L2** measurements (the “Reading Average”) and round to one decimal place. If one of the measured lengths is completely out of range with respect to the other two, rescan the test pattern.
8. Measure the **L2** length (the “Manuscript Measured Value”) of the original printed test pattern (round to one decimal place).
9. If the measured results do not meet the following specification, perform the adjustment procedure.

Magnification Specification: The L2 average of the three prints should be within +/- 2.0mm of the L2 length of the original (in B zone/air conditioned environment with magnification set at 100%).

Adjustment

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (**GP 6**).
2. Select the Scanner Information tab and then **DC505 AUTO ADJUSTMENT**.
3. Select the **Magnification Adjustment** button.
4. Select the **Reading Average** spin button (the data entry button, not the [-] or [+] buttons). Enter the average value obtained in **Check** step 7 and then press **ENTER** on the keypad.
5. Select the **Manuscript Measured Value** spin button (the data entry button, not the [-] or [+] buttons). Enter the measured value from **Check** step 8 and then press **ENTER**.
6. Press the **CALCULATE** button. A calculated value will display on the **Motor Pulse** spin button. **DO NOT TOUCH THE MOTOR PULSE SPIN BUTTON**.
7. Press **ENTER**. The message “Command Succeeded” should display in the Message area at the top of the screen indicating that the new adjustment has been entered in machine memory.

ADJ 6.2 IIT Lead Edge Registration

Purpose

The purpose of this procedure is to adjust the lead edge registration for copying.

NOTE: *Measurements must be made to one decimal place and at a magnification of 100%.*

NOTE: *Extreme temperature changes will affect the adjustment.*

Check

1. Perform the IOT Lead Edge Registration adjustments for the machine configuration.
   - For a machine equipped with one RFC only (RFC1) and no Trays, perform the following adjustment procedures:
     a. ADJ 8.1 Lead Edge Registration (Roll Feed)
     b. ADJ 8.3 Lead Edge Registration (Manual Bypass)
   - For a machine equipped with two RFCs (RFC1 and RFC2), perform these adjustments:
     a. ADJ 8.1 Lead Edge Registration (Roll Feed)
     b. ADJ 8.3 Lead Edge Registration (Manual Bypass)
   - For a machine equipped with one RFC (RFC1) and Trays 3 and 4, perform these adjustments:
     a. ADJ 8.1 Lead Edge Registration (Roll Feed)
     b. ADJ 8.2 Lead Edge Registration (Cut Sheet Trays)
     c. ADJ 8.3 Lead Edge Registration (Manual Bypass)
2. Perform ADJ 6.1 IIT Magnification.
3. If the customer has 24" roll paper available, load 24"/A1 paper in the RFC1, Roll 1 location. If not, use 36"/A0 roll paper in the RFC1, Roll 1 location.
4. Print the IIT Chart. To do so, select the **Services** button and then select **Machine Info. > Print Reports > Scanner Test Print**.

   NOTE: *The same IIT Chart is also used for the IIT Lead Edge Registration (ADJ 6.2), IIT Document Length (ADJ 6.3), and IIT Side Edge Registration (ADJ 6.4) adjustments.*

5. Verify that the settings on the Basic Copy tab are as follows (change them if they are not):
   - Reduce/Enlarge = 100%
   - Original Type = Text/Line
   - Media source = 24” roll, if loaded; 36” if loaded
   - Output Format = Synchro
   - Collation = Uncollated
   - Check Plot = Off (unchecked)
   - Quantity = 1
6. Scan the test pattern print three times (SEF), making one copy per scan.
7. Measure the **L3** length on each of the scanned images (Figure 1).

NOTE: *Refer to Figure 2 for additional information about making measurements.*

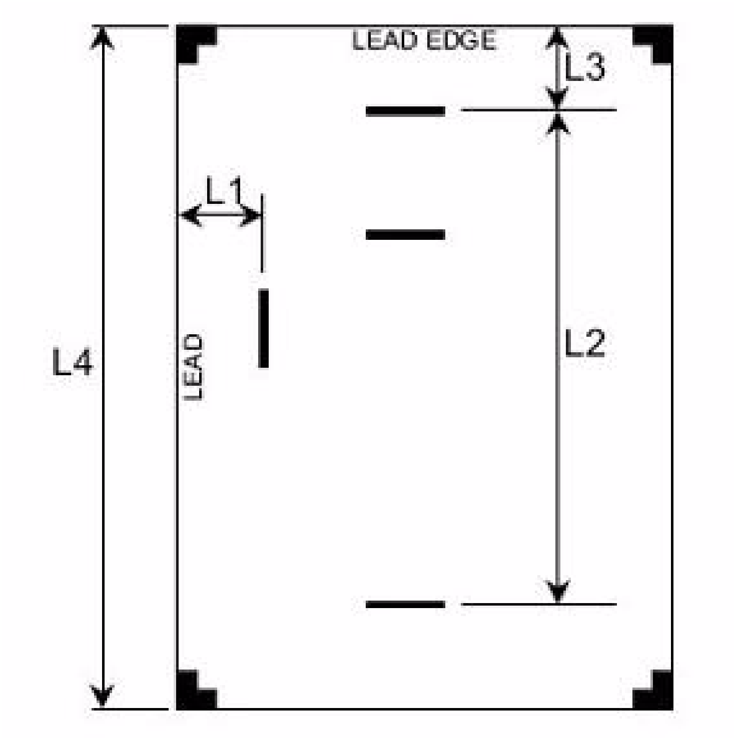


Figure 1 IIT Chart

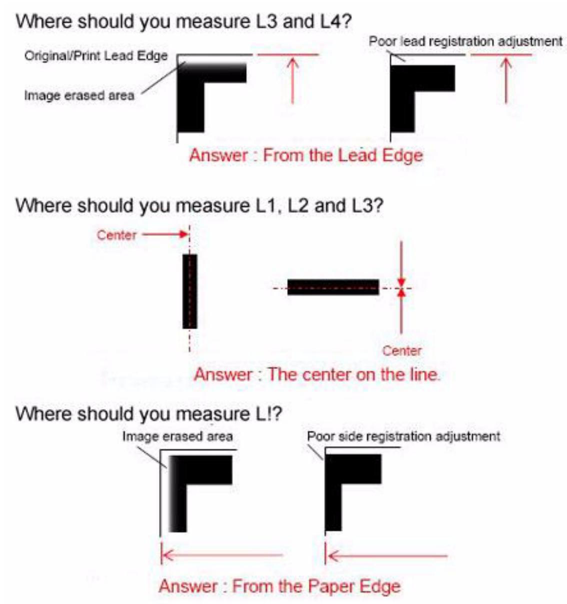


Figure 2 Where to take measurements on the IIT Chart

8. Average the three **L3** measurements (the “Reading Average”) and (round to one decimal place). If one of the lengths is completely out of range with respect to the other two, rescan the test pattern.
9. Measure the **L3** length (the “Manuscript Measured Value”) of the original printed test pattern and round to one decimal place.
10. If the measured results do not meet the following specification, perform the adjustment procedure.

Magnification Specification: Misalignment of lead edge registration shall be within +/- 1.5mm when the document is inserted correctly, the environment is air conditioned, and the magnification is 100%.

Adjustment

1. Turn Auto Rotation off. To do so do the following: select the **Services** button, then **Machine Info**., then the Administration tab. Select the **Copy Options** button, then the **Enable/Disable Auto Rotate** button, and then **Disabled**. Select **SAVE** and then press the **Services** button.
2. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (**GP 6**).
3. Select the Scanner Information tab and then **dC505 AUTO ADJUSTMENT**.
4. Select the **Lead Edge Registration** button.
5. Select the **Reading Average** spin button (the data entry button, not the [-] or [+] button). Enter the average value obtained in **Check** step 8 and press **ENTER**.
6. Select the **Manuscript Measured Value** spin button (the data entry button, not the [-] or [+] button). Enter the measured value from **Check** step 9 on the keypad and press **ENTER**.
7. Press the **CALCULATE** button. The machine will calculate the new adjustment value and display it on the **Lead Registration** spin button. **DO NOT TOUCH THE LEAD REGISTRATION SPIN BUTTON**.

8. Select **ENTER**. The new scanner adjustment for IIT Lead Edge Registration will now be entered into machine memory. A “Command Succeeded” message will display at the top of the screen.

ADJ 6.3 IIT Document Length

Purpose

The purpose of this procedure is to ensure that the length of the original document is determined within a specific margin of error.

NOTE: *Measurements must be made to one decimal place and at a magnification of 100%.*

NOTE: *Extreme temperature changes will affect the adjustment.*

Check

1. Perform ADJ 6.2 IIT Lead Edge Registration.
2. If the customer has 24" roll paper available, load 24"/A1 paper in the RFC1, Roll 1 location. If not, use 36"/A0 roll paper in the RFC1, Roll 1 location.
3. Print the IIT Chart. To do so, select the **Services** button and then select **Machine Info. > Print Reports > Scanner Test Print**.

   NOTE: *The same IIT Chart is also used for the IIT Lead Edge Registration (ADJ 6.2), IIT Document Length (ADJ 6.3), and IIT Side Edge Registration (ADJ 6.4) adjustments.*

4. Measure the length of the printed test pattern and round to one decimal place. Make the measurement from the LE to the TE disregarding the printed marks on the pattern.

   NOTE: *Refer to Figure 1 for additional information about making measurements.*

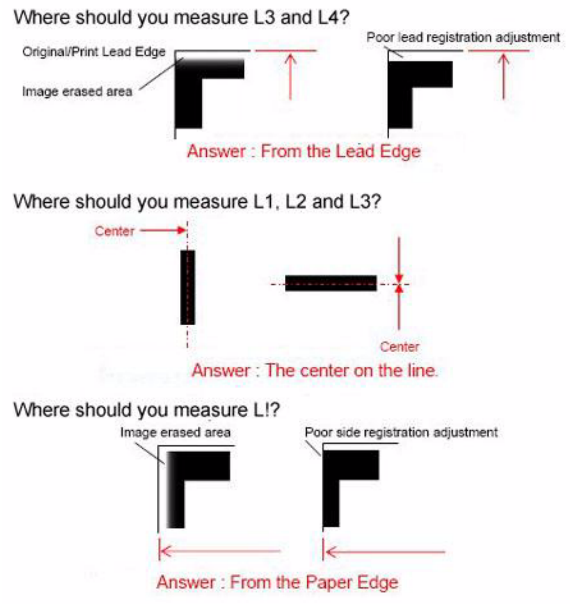


Figure 1 Where to take measurements on the IIT Chart

5. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (**GP 6**).
6. Select the Scanner Information tab and then **DC505 AUTO ADJUSTMENT**.

7. Select the **Document Length** button.
8. Select **CALCULATE**. A popup will prompt you to scan the test pattern. Select **YES** on the popup. The message “Scan request succeeded. You may now scan your document” will appear in the Message Area.
9. Scan the test pattern. After a brief delay the message “Measure Resp: Num(1), measurement = xxx.xxxxxx” will display.
10. Select **CALCULATE**. A popup will prompt you to scan the test pattern. Select **YES** on the popup. The message “Scan request succeeded. You may now scan your document” will appear in the Message Area.
11. Scan the test pattern a second time. After a brief delay the message “Measure Resp: Num(2), measurement = xxx.xxxxxx” will display.
12. Select **CALCULATE**. A popup will prompt you to scan the test pattern. Select **YES** on the popup. The message “Scan request succeeded. You may now scan your document” will appear in the Message Area.
13. Scan the test pattern a third time. After a brief delay the message “Measure Resp: Num(3), measurement = xxx.xxxxxx” will display. The average of the three measurements also will display on the **Reading Average** spin button.
14. If the displayed results do not meet the specification (see below), perform the adjustment.

IIT Document Length Specification: Document Length shall be within +/- 1.5mm when the document is inserted correctly, the environment is air conditioned, and the magnification is 100%.

Adjustment

1. Select the **Manuscript Measured Value** spin button (the data entry button, not the [-] or [+] button) and enter the measured value from **Check** step 4 and press **ENTER**.
2. The machine will calculate the new adjustment value.
3. Select **ENTER**. The new scanner adjustment value for Document Length will be entered into machine memory. A “Command Succeeded” message will display in the Message Area.

ADJ 6.4 IIT Side Edge Registration

Purpose

The purpose of this adjustment is to set up the correct left and right image positions.

NOTE: *Measurements must be made to one decimal place and at a magnification of 100%.*

NOTE: *Extreme temperature changes will affect the adjustment.*

Check

1. Perform ADJ 8.5 Side Registration.
2. If the customer has 24" roll paper available, load 24"/A1 paper in the RFC1, Roll 1 location. If not, use 36"/A0 roll paper in the RFC1, Roll 1 location.
3. Print the IIT Chart. To do so, select the **Services** button and then select **Machine Info. > Print Reports > Scanner Test Print**.

   NOTE: *The same IIT Chart is also used for the IIT Lead Edge Registration (ADJ 6.2), IIT Document Length (ADJ 6.3), and IIT Side Edge Registration (ADJ 6.4) adjustments.*

4. Scan the test pattern print three times (SEF), making one copy per scan.
5. Measure the **L1** length on each of the scanned images (Figure 1).

NOTE: Refer to Figure 2 for additional information about making measurements.

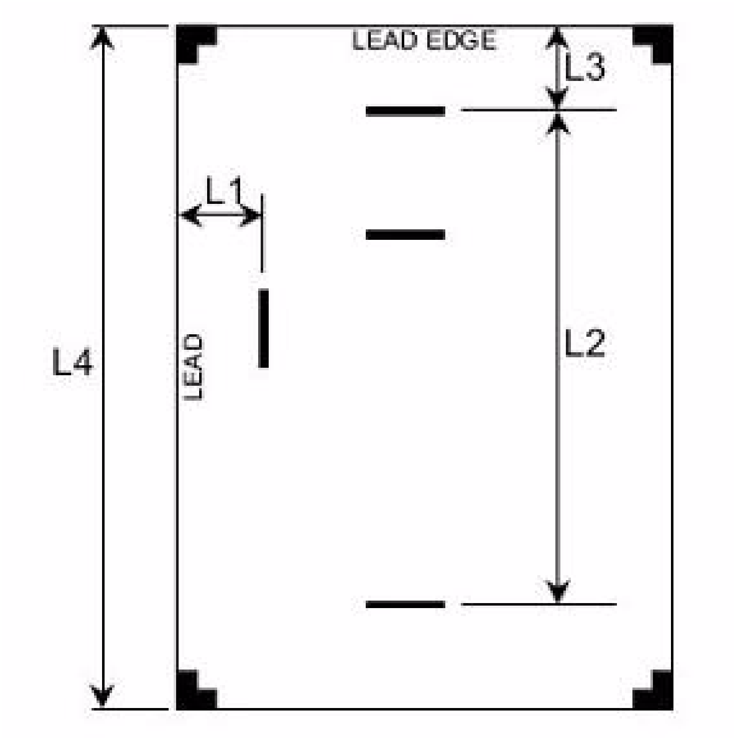


Figure 1 IIT Chart

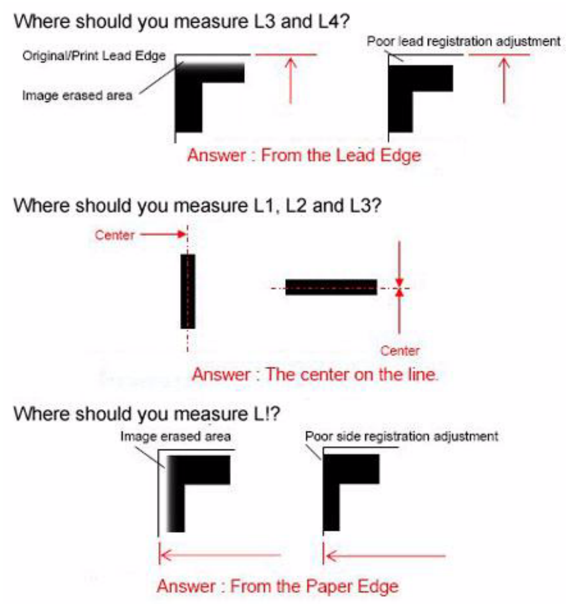


Figure 2 Where to take measurements on the IIT Chart

6. Obtain the average (the "Reading Average") of the three **L1** measured values and round to one decimal place. If one of the lengths is completely out of range with respect to the other two measurements, rescan the IIT Chart.
7. Measure the **L1** length (the "Manuscript Measured Value") of the original printed test pattern (rounded to one decimal place).
8. If the measured results do not meet the following specification, perform the adjustment procedure.

Magnification Specification: Misalignment of side edge registration shall be within +/- 1.5mm when the document is inserted correctly, the environment is air conditioned, and the magnification is 100%.

Adjustment

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (**GP 6**).
2. Select the Scanner Information tab and then **DC505 AUTO ADJUSTMENT**.
3. Select the **Side Edge Registration** button.
4. Select the **Reading Average** spin button (the data entry button, not the [-] or the [+] button). Enter the average value obtained in **Check** step 6 and press **ENTER** on the keypad.
5. Select the **Manuscript Measured Value** spin button (the data entry button, not the [-] or the [+] button), enter the measured value from **Check** step 7 and press **ENTER**.
6. Press **ENTER**. The machine will calculate the new adjustment value, save it in machine memory, and display a "Command Succeeded" message at the top of the screen. The adjustment value will display on the **Side Registration (Dots)** spin button. **DO NOT TOUCH THE SIDE REGISTRATION SPIN BUTTON**.

ADJ 8.1 Lead Edge Registration (Roll Feed)

Purpose

The purpose of this adjustment is to obtain the correct lead edge registration for printing roll media.

Check

1. At the operator’s Services screen, select **Machine Info.** and then **Media Status and Setup**. Verify that the Series setting is the same as the media being used for the check and adjustment (for both the wide and the narrow roll positions).
2. Press **CLOSE** to return to the Services screen.
3. Load 36”/A0 bond paper in the Roll 1 position.
4. Load 12”/A4 bond paper based on the configuration of the machine:
   - If you have a 2 roll machine, load 12”/A4 bond paper in the Roll 2 position.
   - If you have a 4 roll machine, load 12”/A4 bond paper in Roll 3 position.
5. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
6. Select the **Printer Information** tab and then **dC606 Test Copy**.
7. Touch the **PARAMETER SET** button.
8. Make ALL of the following parameter settings:
   - The number of sheets: **4**
   - Paper Feed Device: **Roll 1**
   - Media Direction: **1 (Standard Landscape)**
   - ROM Pattern Number: **4**
   - Density: **3**
   - Jam Mask: **0**
9. Press **ENTER** and then select **YES** on the confirmation popup to confirm the settings.
10. Press **CLOSE** and then select **COPY START**.

    NOTE: *If the message “Test Copy Command Failed” appears in the Message Area, the Fuser may be warming up or the Lead Edge of the roll may not be at the home position. Open the media drawer and make sure that the media is correctly loaded. If neither of the above, exit the Diagnostics Mode and begin troubleshooting the fault.*

11. Discard the first print.
12. (Figure 1) Measure the Lead Edge (LE) in the center area of the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th prints.

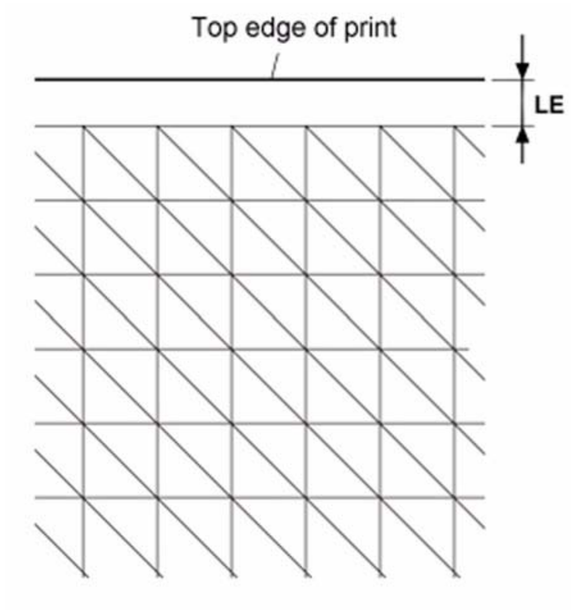


Figure 1 Where to make the LE measurement

13. Obtain the average LE for the 3 prints.

    The specification is 10.8 ±0.5mm.
    - If the average is **outside** of this specification, perform the **Adjustment** (below).
    - If the average is **within** the specification, repeat the **Check** for the 12”/A4 roll paper. When performing the **Check** with the 12”/A4 paper, be sure to do the following:
      – In Step 8, change the Paper Feed Device setting to the location of the 12”/A4 roll.
      – Change the Media Direction to **2 Standard Portrait**.

Adjustment

1. Press **CLOSE** to exit **dC606** and return to the Service Diagnostics screen.
2. Select **dC131 NVRAM Access**.
3. Touch the **SELECT READ/WRITE** button.
4. If you are performing the adjustment for the 36”/A0 media, scroll to **910-101** and press **ENTER.**

   If you are performing the adjustment for the 12”/A4 media, scroll to **910-102** and press **ENTER**.

   The screen will show the present value on the data entry button.
5. Touch the data entry button to display the numeric keypad.
6. Refer to the Note below and enter the corrected NVM value on the numeric keypad and press **ENTER**. Press **ENTER** again to confirm, then press **YES** on the popup.

   NOTE: *One step is equal to 0.2mm. Because the value changes approximately 0.2mm per step, increase or decrease the setting by (10.8 - LE average) / 0.2mm.*
   - *Enter a larger value than the one displayed to increase the LE dimension.*
   - *Enter a smaller value than the one displayed to reduce the LE dimension.*

7. Press **CLOSE** two times.
8. Press **NOVRAM SAVE** and then press **YES** on the popup.
9. Press **CLOSE**.
10. Select **dC606 Test Copy**.
11. Press **COPY START**. The previously set parameters will still be in effect.
12. Repeat steps 9 through 11 of the **Check** until (10.8 - LE average) is less than or equal to 0.2mm.
13. After completing the adjustment for the 36”/A0 bond paper, perform the adjustment for the 12”/A4 paper, first changing the parameter settings in **Check** Step 8 as follows:
    - Change the Paper Feed Device setting to the location of the 12”/A4 roll.
    - Change the Media Direction to **2 Standard Portrait**.
14. After completing the adjustment for the 36”/A0 and 12”/A4 bond paper, perform the adjustment for tracing paper and film, if necessary. Use Table 1 to locate the correct **dC131** NVM values.

Table 1

Media	**LE Registration Values**
Tracing Paper	910-106
Film	910-107

ADJ 8.2 Lead Edge Registration (Cut Sheet Trays)

Purpose

The purpose of this adjustment is to obtain the correct lead edge registration for printing cut paper from the cut sheet Trays.

Check

1. Load 8-1/2 x 11”/A/A4 20 pound bond paper (LEF) in Trays 3 and 4.
2. At the operator’s Services screen, select **Machine Info.** and then **Media Status and Setup**. Verify that the Series setting is the same as the media being used for the check and adjustment (for both trays).
3. Press **CLOSE** to return to the Services screen.
4. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
5. Select the **Printer Information** tab and then touch **dC606 Test Copy**.
6. Touch the **PARAMETER SET** button.
7. Make ALL of the following parameter settings:
    - Number of Sheets: **4**
    - Paper Feed Device: **5 Tray 3**
    - Media Direction: **1 (Standard Landscape)**
    - ROM Pattern Number: **4 All 2 dot Line**
    - Density: **3**
    - Jam Mask: **0**
8. Press **ENTER** and then select **YES** on the confirmation popup.
9. Press **CLOSE**, and then press **COPY START**.
10. Discard the first print.
11. (Figure 1) Measure the Lead Edge (LE) in the center area of the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th prints.

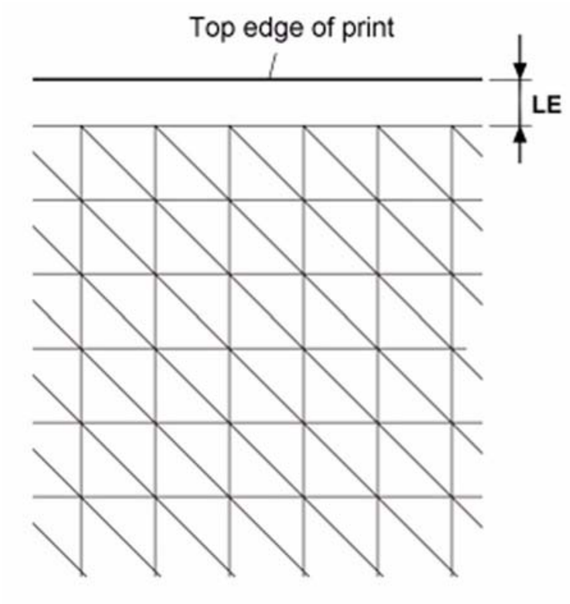


Figure 1 Where to make the LE measurement

12. Obtain the average LE for the 3 prints.

    The specification is 10.8 ±0.5mm.

    - If the average is **outside** of this specification, perform the **Adjustment** (below).
    - If the average is **within** the specification, repeat the **Check** for the media in Tray 4, this time selecting **6 Tray 4** as the **Paper Feed Device**. Refer to step 7 above.
        - Perform the **Adjustment** if the LE average of the sheets fed from Tray 4 is not within specification. The specification for the Tray 4 sheets is the same as the Tray 3 sheets, that is, 10.8 ±0.5mm.
        - Repeat the Tray 4 **Check** until (10.8 - LE average) is less than or equal to 0.2mm.

Adjustment

1. Press **CLOSE** to exit **dC606**.and return to the **Printer Information** tab.
2. Select **dC131 NVRAM Access**.
3. Touch **SELECT READ/WRITE**.
4. For media fed from Tray 3, scroll to and select **910-103,** and then press **ENTER**. The present value displays on the data entry button.

   For media fed from Tray 4, scroll to and select **910-104,** and then press **ENTER**. The present value displays on the data entry button.
5. Touch the data entry button, enter the corrected NVM value (see the Note below) in the numeric keypad, and then press **ENTER**. Press **ENTER** again to confirm, and press **YES** on the popup.

   NOTE: *One step is equal to 0.2mm. Because the value changes approximately 0.2mm per step, increase or decrease the setting by (10.8 - LE average) / 0.2mm.*

   - *Enter a larger value than the one displayed to increase the LE dimension.*
   - *Enter a smaller value than the one displayed to reduce the LE dimension.*
6. Press **CLOSE** twice.
7. Press **NOVRAM SAVE**, and then press **YES** on the popup.
8. Press **CLOSE**.
9. Touch **dC606 Test Copy**.
10. Press **COPY START** to make test prints with the corrected NVM value.
11. Repeat steps 9 through 11 of the **Check** until (10.8 - LE average) is less than or equal to 0.2mm for the media fed from Tray 3.
12. Repeat the **Check**, but this time select **Tray 4** as the **Paper Feed Device**.
13. Perform the **Adjustment** if the LE average of the sheets fed from Tray 4 is not within specification. The specification for the Tray 4 sheets is the same as the Tray 3 sheets, that is, 10.8 ±0.5mm.
14. Repeat the Tray 4 **Check** until (10.8 - LE average) is less than or equal to 0.2mm.

ADJ 8.3 Lead Edge Registration (Manual Bypass)

Purpose

The purpose of this adjustment is to obtain the correct lead edge registration for cut sheet paper (Manual Feed) printing.

Check

1. From the **Services** screen, select **Machine Info**.
2. On the Machine Information tab, press the **Media Status and Setup** button. Confirm that the Manual Feed Series setting matches the sheets that you will be feeding. Change the setting if it does not match and return to the **Services** screen.
3. Reposition the paper guides as necessary. You will require at least 3 sheets of the media described below; more sheets if an adjustment is required.
4. Load one sheet of 11 x 17” or 12 x 18” or B/A3 LEF 20 pound bond paper and fit it to the paper guides.
5. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
6. Select the **Printer Information** tab and **dC606 Test Copy**.
7. Press **PARAMETER SET**.
8. Make all of the following settings, and then press **ENTER**:
    - Number of sheets: **3**
    - Paper Feed Device: **7 Manual Feeding**
    - Media Direction: **1** Standard Landscape
    - ROM Pattern Number: **4**
    - Density: **3**
    - Jam Mask: **0**
9. Press **YES** on the popup.
10. Press **CLOSE**.

    NOTE: *Load sheets one at a time.*

11. Press **COPY START** to feed the first sheet.
12. Load the second sheet. If it does not feed, press **COPY START**.
13. Load the third sheet. If it does not feed, press **COPY START**.
14. (Figure 1) Measure the Lead Edge (LE) in the center area of the 3 copies.

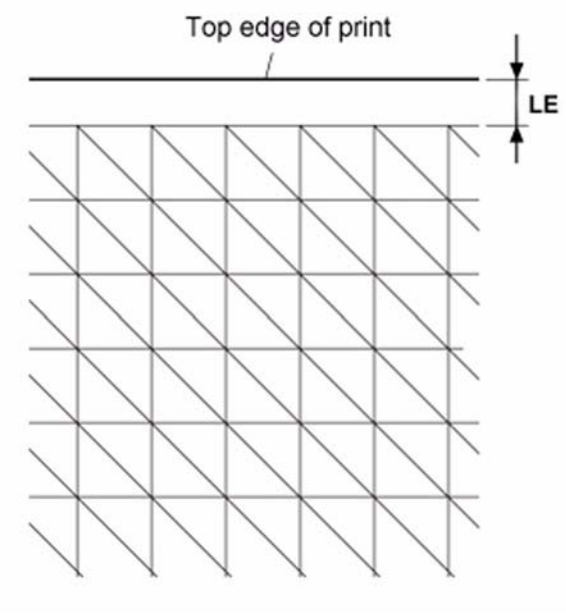


Figure 1 LE measurement

15. Obtain the average LE for the 3 copies.
    - If (10.8 - LE average) is less than or equal to 0.2mm, no adjustment is necessary.
    - If (10.8 - LE average) is greater than 0.2mm, perform the following adjustment.

Adjustment

1. Press **CLOSE** to exit **dC606**.
2. Select **dC131 NVRAM Access**.
3. Press **SELECT READ/WRITE**.
4. Scroll to **910-105 Lead Edge Registration Adjustment Value / Manual** and press **ENTER**.

    The data entry button will show the present value.
5. Touch the data entry button to display the numeric keypad, enter the corrected NVM value (see the Note below), and press **ENTER**. Press **ENTER** again to confirm the change, and press **YES** on the popup.

    NOTE: *One step is equal to 0.2mm. As the value changes approximately 0.2mm per step, increase or decrease the setting by (10.8 - LE average) / 0.2mm.*

    - Enter a value larger than the one displayed to increase the LE dimension.
    - Enter a value smaller than the one displayed to reduce the LE dimension.
6. Press **CLOSE** two times.
7. Press **NOVRAM Save**, and then press **YES** on the popup.
8. Press **CLOSE**.
9. Select **dC606 Test Copy**.
10. Load a sheet of the specified media in the Manual Feeder.

11. Press **COPY START**.
12. Repeat steps 12 through step 14 of the **Check** until (10.8 - LE average) is less than or equal to 0.2mm.
13. Exit Diagnostics when the LE Registration is within specification.

ADJ 8.4 Cut Length (Roll Paper)

Purpose

The purpose of this adjustment is to ensure that the machine cuts standard size copies or prints to the correct length.

Check

NOTE: *When the* ***Media Direction*** *is set manually, the machine ignores the Media Status and Setup Series information previously programmed by the customer.*

NOTE: *The example used in the procedure below specifies 12" ARCH (A4) series roll media. You also may use wider media if narrow media is not available. If only ANSI or ISO series media is available, either may be used in place of ARCH media. The cut length specifications for the ANSI, ISO, and ARCH sizes appear below:*

- *ANSI specifications:*
  - *The longer print: 1117.6 +/- 1mm*
  - *The shorter print: 215.9 +/- 1mm*
- *ISO specifications:*
  - *The longer print: 1189 +/- 1mm*
  - *The shorter print: 210 +/- 1mm*
- *ARCH specifications:*
  - *The longer print: 1219 +/- 1mm*
  - *The shorter print: 228.6 +/-1mm*

1. Load 12"/A4 20 pound bond roll paper in the Roll 1 position.
2. Prepare to make test copies:
   - Enter the Diagnostic Mode.
   - Select the **Printer Information** tab.
   - Select **dC606 Test Copy**, and then press **PARAMETER SET**.
3. Make three 12"/A4 (SEF) test prints from Roll 1 using the following settings:
   - Number of Sheets: **3**
   - Paper Feed Device: **1**
   - Media Direction: **3 Non-Standard**
   - Select the manual entry field (labeled **Cut Sheet [0-5000mm] default 2000mm**), enter **1219** (mm), and press **ENTER** on the keypad
   - ROM Pattern Number: **4**
   - Density: **3**
   - Jam Mask: **0**
4. Press **ENTER**, press **YES** on the confirmation popup, and then press **CLOSE**.
5. Press **COPY START**. The machine will print three 12"/A4 x 1219mm prints. Set them aside.
6. Press **PARAMETER SET**.
7. Leave all of the parameters the same as before EXCEPT the cut length. Select the manual entry field (labeled **Cut Sheet [0-5000mm] default 2000mm**) and enter **229** (mm) in the numeric keypad, then press **ENTER**. Press **ENTER** again to confirm, and then press **YES** on the popup.
8. Press **CLOSE**, and then press **COPY START**. The machine will print three 12"/A4 x 229mm prints. Set them aside.

9. Press **CLOSE** to exit dC606.
10. Allow all prints to cool for approximately 5 minutes.
11. Fold the second and third 12"/A4 x 1219mm prints at the center (see Figure 1).

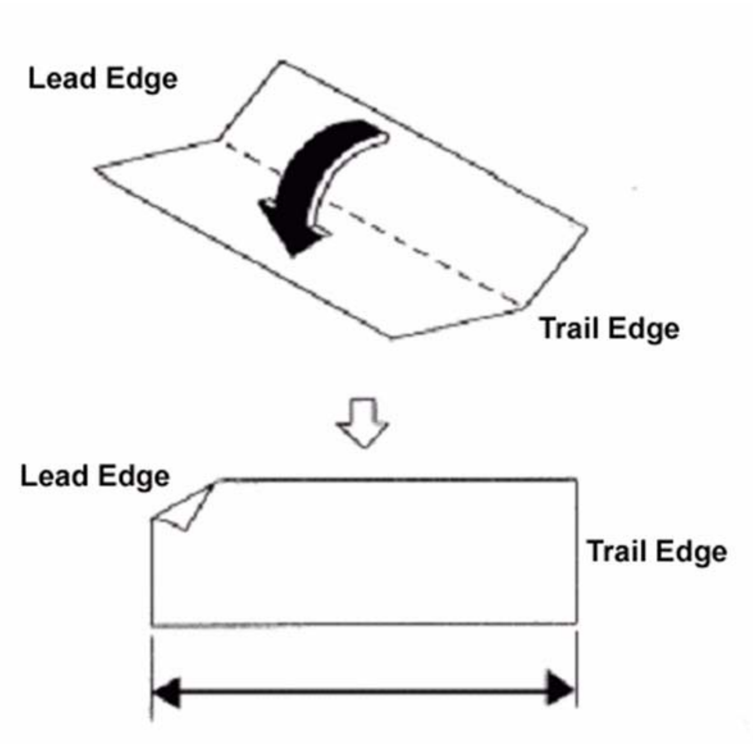


Figure 1 Preparing the prints to be measured

12. Measure the 12”/A4 - 1219mm prints at the center line.
    - Cut length specification: **1219mm +/- 1mm**
13. Fold the second and third 12"/A4 x 229mm prints at the center. Measure the prints at the centerline.
    - Cut length specification is **228.6mm +/- 1mm**.
14. If the length measurements in steps 12 and 13 are **not** in specification, perform the Adjustment.

    If the length measurements are in specification, repeat the **Check** (and Adjustment, if necessary) for all installed rolls and media types.

Adjustment

1. Compare the results obtained from measuring the large size paper and the small size paper. Call the measurement that is the farthest out of specification Measurement “**A**".

    NOTE: *Table 1 lists the NVMs that are to be used for making Cut Length adjustments.*

2. Change the value in **dC131 NVM 910-116** (refer to Table 1) to bring the ‘**A**’ measurement for bond paper as close as possible to specification.
    a. If “**A**” was obtained from measuring the **SHORT** prints then:
    - Increasing the value in **910-116** by one step will result in a print that is 0.04mm shorter.
    - Decreasing the value in **910-116** by one step will result in a print that is 0.04mm longer.

    b. If “**A**” was obtained from measuring the LONG prints then:
    - Increasing the value in **910-116** by one step will result in a print that is 0.26mm shorter.
    - Decreasing the value in **910-116** by one step will result in a print that is 0.26mm longer.

Table 1 Roll Bond Paper Cut Length NVMs

Roll/Measurement	Bond NVM
Roll 1 / **A**	910-116
Roll 1 / **B**	910-117
Roll 2 / **A**	910-118
Roll 2 / **B**	910-119
Roll 3 / **A**	910-120
Roll 3 / **B**	910-121
Roll 4 / **A**	910-122
Roll 4 / **B**	910-123

3. Compute the number of adjustment steps to enter into **910-116** by dividing the “**A**” measurement by the appropriate value. For example, divide 0.04mm into the “**A**” measurement if the smaller paper was the farthest out of specification; divide 0.2mm into the “**A**” measurement if the larger paper was the farthest out of specification.
4. Add the number of adjustment steps from step 3 to the value already in **dC131 NVM 910-116**. Enter that value into **dC131 NVM 910-116**.
5. Save the new NVM setting:
    a. Press **CLOSE** and then select **NOVRAM SAVE**.
    b. Press **YES** to confirm.
6. Repeat the **Check** procedure until the measurements for the long and short paper are out of specification by the same amount.

    NOTE: *If the cut length specification is achieved by entering new "A" NVM values only, exit Diagnostics at this time. If the variation of the small and large size paper is not yet in specification, continue to the next step.*

7. Performing the above steps will result in an equal cut length variation for both the short length paper and long length paper. To complete the adjustment and eliminate the remaining variation, call the remaining variation Measurement “**B**”. For example, if both the short paper and the long paper are now 1.0mm out of specification, 1.0mm is measurement “**B**”.
8. Refer to the Table 1 to determine the number of adjustment steps to enter into **dC131 NVM 910-117** to correct the remaining “**B**” variation. For example, if the variation is 1.0mm and each step changes the cut length by 0.2mm, enter 5 steps.
    - Increasing the NVM value by one step will result in a print that is 0.2mm shorter.
    - Decreasing the NVM value by one step will result in a print that is 0.2mm longer.
9. Add the number of adjustment steps from step 8 to the value already in **dC131 NVM 910-117**. Enter that value into **dC131 NVM 910-117**.
10. Save the new NVM setting:
    a. Press **CLOSE** and then select **NOVRAM SAVE**.
    b. Press **YES** on the popup to confirm.

11. Repeat the **Check** procedure until the measurements for the long and short paper are out of specification by the same amount.
12. If the customer runs tracing paper and film, perform the Roll Paper Cut Length check for these media and make the necessary adjustments. Refer to Table 2 for the NVM values for tracing paper and film.

Table 2 Roll Tracing Paper and Film Cut Length NVMs

Measurement	Bond	Tracing Paper	Film
Roll 1 / **A**	910-116	910-124 **A** Bond Value -7	910-125 **A** Bond Value +2
Roll 1 / **B**	910-117	910-126 **B** Bond Value	910-127 **B** Bond Value
Roll 2 / **A**	910-118	910-124 **A** Bond Value -7	910-125 **A** Bond Value +2
Roll 2 / **B**	910-119	910-126 **B** Bond Value	910-127 **B** Bond Value
Roll 3 / **A**	910-120	910-124 **A** Bond Value -7	910-125 **A** Bond Value +2
Roll 3 / **B**	910-121	910-126 **B** Bond Value	910-127 **B** Bond Value
Roll 4 / **A**	910-122	910-124 **A** Bond Value -7	910-125 **A** Bond Value +2
Roll 4 / **B**	910-123	910-126 **B** Bond Value	910-127 **B** Bond Value

13. Repeat the **Check** (and Adjustment, if necessary) for all installed rolls and media types, and then exit Diagnostics.

ADJ 8.5 Side Registration

Purpose

The purpose of this adjustment is to obtain the correct side registration for printing.

NOTE: *The following describes the procedure for Roll 1. The same procedure also applies to the other Roll(s), the cut sheet Trays (if installed), and the Manual Feeder.*

NOTE: *Align the roll with the label on the mandrel.*

Check

NOTE: *When checking other Rolls, Trays, or the Manual Feeder, load the appropriate size paper based on the entries in Table 1.*

Table 1 Side Registration Adjustment Paper Sizes by Feeder

Feed Location	Allowable Paper Sizes	NVM Code
Roll 1	36”/A0 SEF Arch D/A1 LEF 34” SEF	910-425
Roll 2	36”/A0 SEF Arch D/A1 LEF 34” SEF	910-426
Roll 3	36”/A0 SEF Arch D/A1 LEF 34” SEF	910-427
Roll 4	36”/A0 SEF Arch D/A1 LEF 34” SEF	910-428
Tray 3	Arch B/A3 SEF ANSI B SEF	910-429
Tray 4	Arch B/A3 SEF ANSI B SEF	910-430
Manual Feeder	Arch B/A3 SEF	910-431

1. At the operator’s Services screen, select **Machine Info.** and then **Media Status and Setup**. Verify that the Series setting is the same as the media being used for the check and adjustment (for both the wide and the narrow roll positions).
2. Press **CLOSE** to return to the Services screen.
3. Load 36 inch/A0 ordinary (bond) paper in the Roll 1 location.
4. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
5. Select the **Printer Information** tab and touch **dC606 Test Copy**.
6. Make all of the following parameter selections:
   - Number of Sheets: **1**
   - Paper Feed Device: **1 Roll 1**
   - Media Direction: **1 Standard Landscape** for D/A1 media or **2 Standard Portrait** for 36”/A0 and B/A3 media
   - ROM Pattern Number: **4**

- Density: **3**
- Jam Mask: **0**

7. Press **ENTER** on the Parameters screen, and then select **YES** on the confirmation popup.
8. Press **CLOSE**.
9. Press **COPY START**.
10. Measure the width of the left-most square, as denoted by “L”, shown in the Figure on the right.

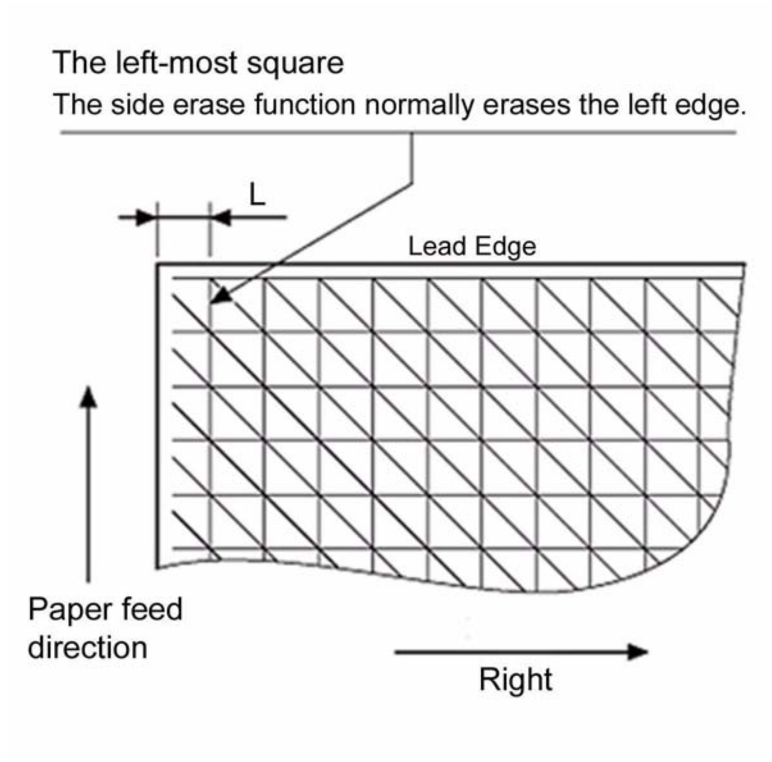


Figure 1 Where to measure the Side Registration

When “L” is not equal to the values in the table, perform the adjustment.

Table 2

Feed Location	Media Size	Specification
Rolls 1 - 4	36” SEF or Arch D LEF	11.2 +/-0.5mm
Rolls 1 - 4	A0 SEF or A1 LEF	11.0 +/- 0.5mm
Rolls 1 - 4	34” SEF	11.0 +/- 0.5mm
Trays 3 - 4	Arch B SEF A3 SEF	10.9 +/- 0.5mm
Trays 3 - 4	ANSI B SEF	10.9 +/- 0.5mm
Manual Feeder	Arch B SEF A3 SEF	10.9 +/- 0.5mm

Adjustment

1. When "L" is less than or greater than the values in the table, calculate the correction value:
   - Correction Value = (11.2 - L) / 0.34 (for 36" SEF or Arch D LEF)
   - Correction Value = (11.0 - L) / 0.34 (for A0 SEF or A1 LEF)
   - Correction Value = (10.9 - L) / 0.34 (for Arch B SEF)
   - Correction Value = (10.9 - L) / 0.34 (for A3 SEF)
   - Correction Value = (11.0 - L) / 0.34 (for 34” SEF)
   - Correction Value = (10.9 - L) / 0.34 (for ANSI B SEF)

   NOTE: *One step is equal to 0.34mm (8 dots)*

   - New Value = Value Before Change + Correction Value
2. Use **dC131 NVRAM Access** to change and save the setup value for **NVM 910-425** as shown above (round decimal fractions up).
3. As required, repeat the adjustment beginning at step 1 until the correct value for “L” is obtained for all Rolls, Trays, and the Manual Feeder.

ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup

Purpose

The Xerographic Setup procedure is used to check and adjust the output of the HVPS PWB for the BCRs, Developer Bias, and BTR.

It should be performed at install or whenever the HVPS PWB is replaced. The output of the HVPS PWB should also be checked and adjusted if necessary after replacing the photoreceptor, BCRs, or BTR.

Check

1. Remove the Left Lower Cover (REP 16.6).
2. Enter the Diagnostic Mode and select the **Printer Information** tab.
3. Connect the negative lead of a multimeter to pin 12 of P387 (Figure 1).

   NOTE: *P387 is located at the rear of the left side of the Printer, under the Left Lower Cover.*

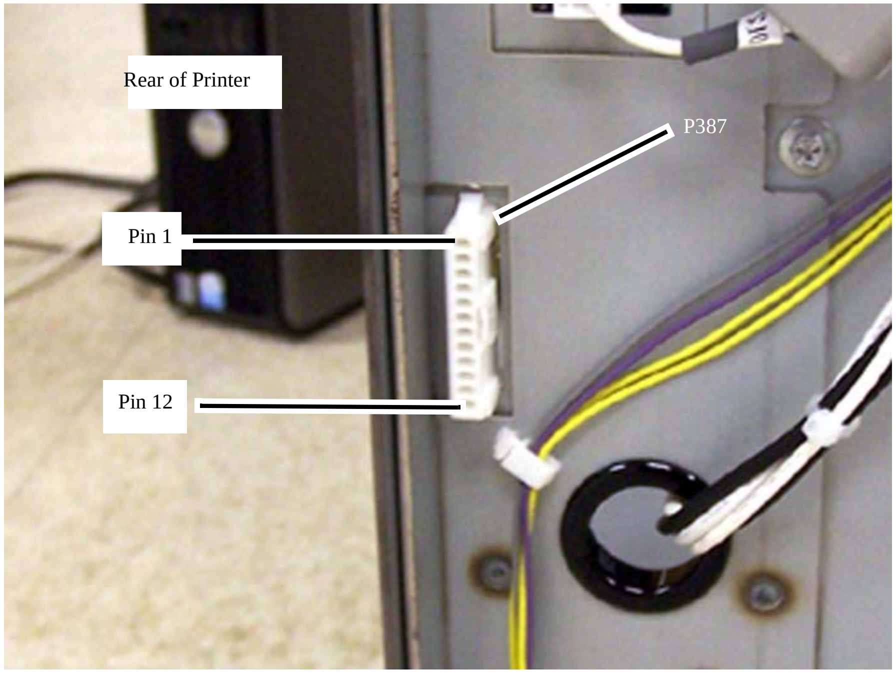


Figure 1 P387 pin out

4. To measure the AC voltage for the BCR, connect the positive lead of the multimeter to pin 1 of P387.
5. At the Control Panel, select dC951Xerographic Setup.
6. Press the **BCR** button.

CAUTION

Each voltage check of a Xerographic Component in Table 1 should not exceed three (3) minutes, otherwise too great a charge will build up. If more than three minutes is needed to check a component, perform one of the following:

- *Either exit dC951 and perform REP 9.6 Photoreceptor (being sure to apply Kynar to the Drum before reinstalling it), or*
- *exit dC951, enter dC606, and then print two (2) A1 LEF prints of **ROM Pattern 15 All Black**.*

7. Select the NVM for the BCR (refer to Table 1) and press **ENTER**. Press **ENTER** when the data entry buttons appear to activate that NVM voltage. Verify that the multimeter indicates the value in the **Measured Value** column.

   If the **Measured Value** is outside of the tolerance, perform the adjustment.

Table 1

Xero Component	AC/DC	NVM	Pin-out for P387		Measured Value	NVM Default Value
			+	-		
BCR	AC	910-227 BCR AC Image area Normal Temp	1	12	2.7 +/- 0.05V	270
BCR	AC	910-228 BCR AC Image area Low Temp			3.0 +/- 0.05V	300
BCR	AC	910-229 BCR AC Non-image area Normal Temp			2.7 +/- 0.05V	270
BCR	AC	910-230 BCR AC Non-image area Low Temp			3.0 +/- 0.05V	300
BCR	DC	910-235 BCR DC	2		-4.0 +/- 0.05V	400
Deve Bias	AC	910-236 Deve Bias	3		0.7 +/- 0.01V	700
Light	DC1	910-238 Deve Bias	4		-3.0 +/- 0.05V	300
---	DC2	910-239 Deve Bias				
---	DC3	910-240 Deve Bias				
---	DC4	910-241 Deve Bias				
Dark	DC5	910-242 Deve Bias				
BTR	DC	910-249 BTR control bias	5		0.6 +/- 0.01V	60

8. Repeat steps 4 through 7 for the remaining Xerographic Components listed in Table 1. Verify that the multimeter indicates the value in the **Measured Value** column. If any of the voltages are out of tolerance, perform the adjustment.

Adjustment

NOTE: *The following procedure is an example of an adjustment for the* ***BCR****. The* ***Deve Bias*** *and* ***BTR*** *are adjusted in a similar way, except that the NVM values are different.*

NOTE: *DTS values are not adjusted during Xerographic Setup.*

1. With **dC951 Xerographic Setup** selected, select **BCR**.
2. Select the NVM Code whose value needs to be adjusted to achieve the desired **Measured Value** (shown in Table 1).
3. Press **ENTER**.
4. Enter a new value using the “spin button” (the data entry button with the accompanying + and - buttons).

   NOTE: *Increasing any NVM value by 10 corresponds to a 0.1V increase read at the multimeter. Likewise, decreasing any NVM value by 10 corresponds to a 0.1V decrease read at the multimeter. This applies to both AC and DC voltage measurements.*

5. Press **ENTER**.
6. Check the meter to verify that the **Measured Value** is within specification. If it is not, enter a new value (using the spin button), press **ENTER**, and recheck the output at P387. Continue this process until the **Measured Value** is within specification.
7. Once the **Measured Value** is within specification, press **CLOSE** twice to exit to the IOT DC951 Xerographic Setup screen.
8. Press **NVRAM SAVE**.
9. Repeat the adjustment procedure for the remaining NVM Codes in Table 1.

NOTE: *There may be additional NVM Codes listed in the Xero Components directories in dC951 Xerographic Setup. However, DO NOT ADJUST any NVM Codes that are not listed in Table 1.*

ADJ 9.2 LED Print Head (LPH)

Purpose

Perform this procedure to check and adjust the LED Print Head joint alignment, timing, and density.

Preparation

1. Load 36 inch (A0) paper in Roll 1.
2. Verify that the media settings on the Control Panel are correct.
3. Enter the diagnostic mode.
4. Select the **Printer Information** tab and then press **dC606 Test Copy**.
5. Touch the **PARAMETER SET** button.
6. Make one 24” x 36” D/A1 (LEF) test print from Roll 1 using the following settings:
   - Number of Sheets: **1**
   - Paper Feed Device: **1**
   - Media Direction: **1 Standard Landscape**
   - ROM Pattern Number: 13 (Figure 1)
   - Density: **3**
   - Jam Mask: **0**

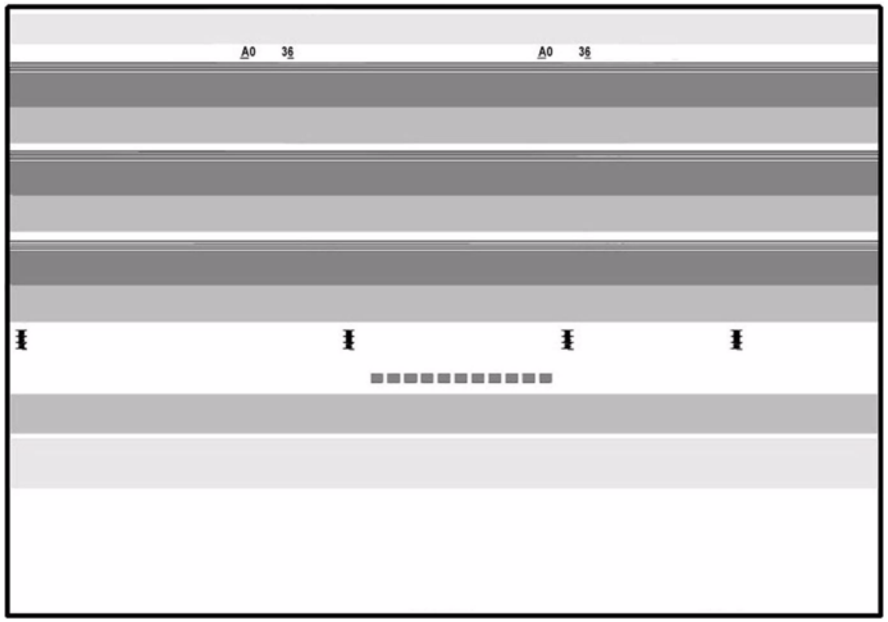


Figure 1 LPH Test Pattern (ROM Pattern 13)

Check the Alignment of the LPH Joints

1. Check for the presence of thin, vertical, white or dark joint lines at locations **E1** and **F1** and at locations **E2** and **F2** on the test pattern (Figure 2).

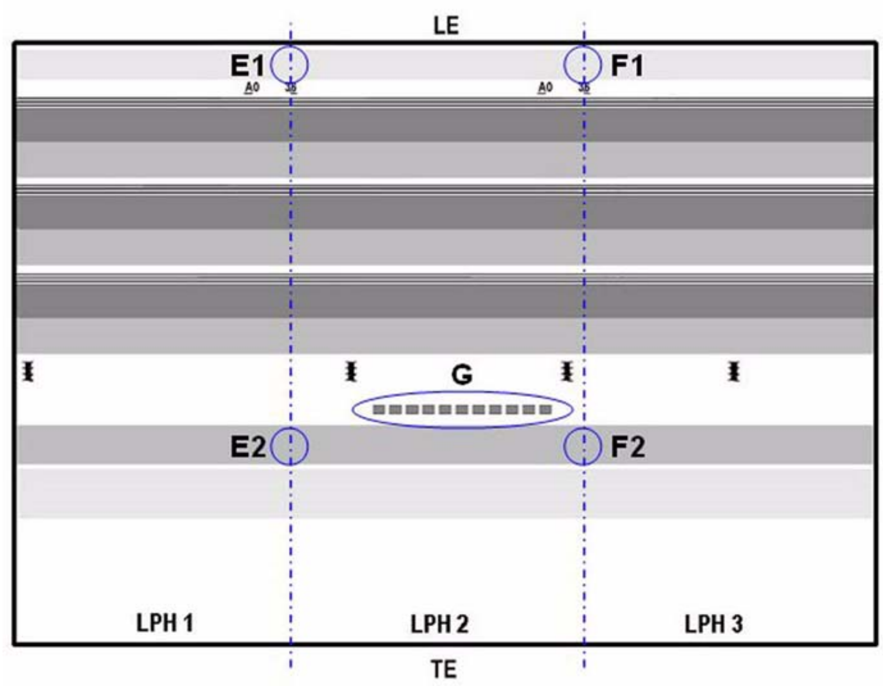


Figure 2 Joint Alignment Check Locations on the Test Print

- If joint lines like those in Figure 3 are NOT present, continue at **Check the Timing of LPH2 to LPH1**.
- If joint lines like those in Figure 3 appear at the checked locations, perform the procedure **Adjust the Alignment of the LPH Joints**.

Figure 3 Examples of Overlap (left) and Gap (Right)

Adjust the Alignment of the LPH Joints

1. Refer to the defect samples (see area “G” on the test pattern, Figure 2) and identify the defect sample or samples that most closely match the actual joint lines on the test pattern.

   Also note the information printed under each defect sample in area “G,” for example, -6 step, -3 step, etc. (see Figure 4) This information tells you how much to change the current NVM settings to eliminate the defect. For example:

   - If the defect sample is **negative**, **add** that many steps to the current NVM value.
   - If the defect sample is **positive**, **subtract** that many steps to the current NVM value.

   NOTE: *The following NVM settings affect the LPH joints:*

   - *To correct the joint between LPH1 and LPH2:* ***NVM 910-421***
   - *To correct the joint between LPH2 and LPH3:* ***NVM 910-422***

The joints at LPH1:LPH2 and LPH2:LPH3 are adjusted by changing the NVM values.

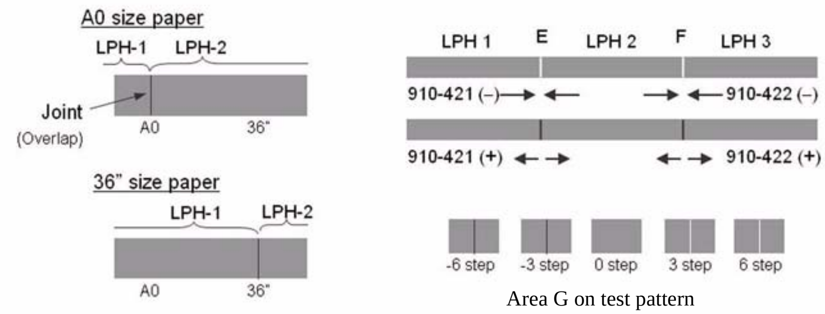


Figure 4 LPH Joint Defect Corrections

2. Close **dC606 Test Copy** and select **dC131 NVRAM Access**.
3. Touch the **SELECT READ/WRITE** button.
4. Scroll to **NVM 910-421** or **NVM 910-422**, as appropriate, or to both NVM locations if both joints exhibit defects. At each NVM location, adjust the current NVM setting by the number of correction steps shown below the defect sample.
5. Press **CLOSE** twice.
6. Press **NOVRAM Save**, press **YES** on the confirmation popup, and then press **CLOSE**.
7. Repeat the check and adjustment until no light or dark joint lines are seen on the test print in areas E1 and F1 and E2 and F2.
8. Go to **Check the Timing of LPH2 to LPH1** (below) and continue this series of checks and adjustments.

Check the Timing of LPH2 to LPH1

1. Check the alignment of the thin horizontal lines at **H1**, **H2**, and **H3** on the test pattern (refer to Figure 5). If the LED Print Heads are not correctly timed, the thin horizontal lines at the checked locations will be offset from each other.
   - If the lines are continuous (no misalignment visible), LPH2 (Center) is correctly timed to LPH1 (Left) and no adjustment of LPH2 to LPH1 is needed. Go to **Check the Timing of LPH3 to LPH2**.
   - If the checked lines are misaligned, LPH2 (Center) is incorrectly timed to LPH1 (Left). Go to and perform **Adjust the Timing of LPH2 to LPH1**.

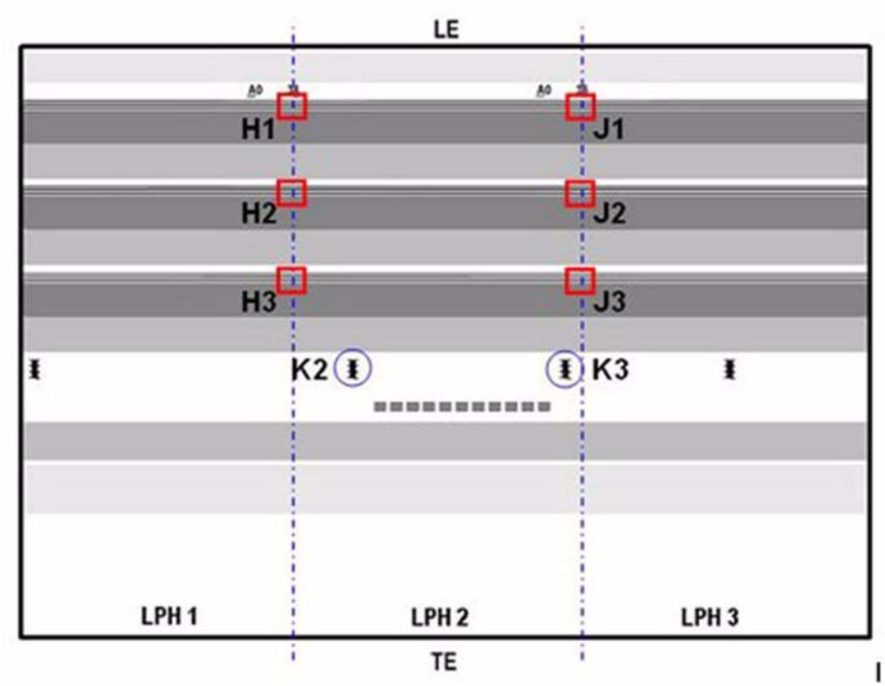


Figure 5 LPH Timing Check Locations

Adjust the Timing of LPH2 to LPH1

1. Locate the pair of lines at **K2** that best matches the amount of line offset at area **H** on the ROM pattern (Figure 6).

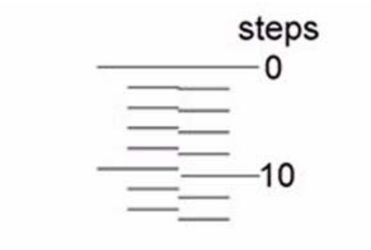


Figure 6 Line pairs at K2

2. Look at the right side of the **K2** defect sample and determine how many adjustment steps must be added to or subtracted from the current NVM setting to bring LPH2 into the correct timing with LPH1.

NOTE: *The NVM location to correct the center (LPH2/K2) Print Head timing is* ***910-423****.*

- If the lines printed from LPH2 are farther away from the lead edge than are the lines from LPH1, subtract the number of steps from the current NVM setting.
- If the lines printed from LPH2 are closer to the lead edge than are the lines from LPH1, add the number of steps to the current NVM setting.

3. Select **dC131 NVRAM ACCESS**.
4. Touch **SELECT READ/WRITE**.
5. Scroll to and select **NVM 910-423**, and then press **ENTER**.
6. Touch the data entry button, enter the correction value in the numeric keypad, and press **ENTER**.
7. Press **YES** on the confirmation popup, and then press **CLOSE** twice.
8. Press **NOVRAM SAVE** to save the changes to NVM, press YES on the confirmation popup, and then press **CLOSE**.
9. Repeat the check and adjustment until no offset is present in the lines.
10. Continue the timing check by performing the procedure **Check the Timing of LPH3 to LPH2** (below).

Check the Timing of LPH3 to LPH2

1. Check the alignment of the thin horizontal lines at **J1**, **J2**, and **J3** on the test pattern (refer to Figure 7. If the LED Print Heads are not correctly timed, the thin horizontal lines at the checked locations will be offset from each other.
   - If the lines are continuous (no misalignment visible), LPH3 (Right) is correctly timed to LPH2 (Center) and no adjustment of LPH3 to LPH2 is needed. Go to **Check the LED Print Head Density**.
   - If the checked lines are misaligned, LPH3 (Right) is incorrectly timed to LPH2 (Center). Go to and perform **Adjust the Timing of LPH3 to LPH2**.

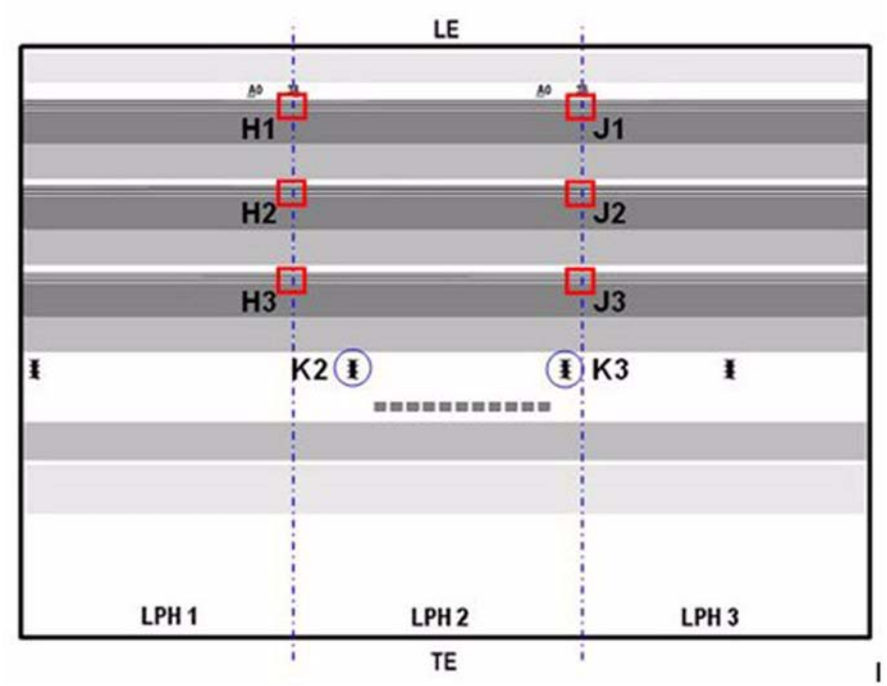


Figure 7 LPH Timing Check Locations

Adjust the Timing of LPH3 to LPH2

1. Locate the pair of lines at **K3** that best matches the amount of line offset at area **J** on the ROM pattern (Figure 8).

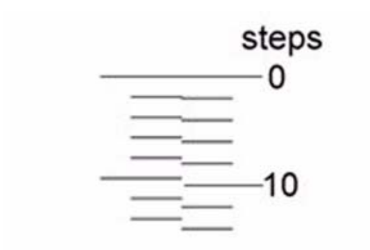


Figure 8 Line pairs at K3

2. Look at the right side of the **K3** defect sample and determine how many adjustment steps must be added to or subtracted from the current NVM setting to bring LPH3 into the correct timing with LPH2.

__NOTE:__ The NVM location to correct the right (LPH3/K3) Print Head timing is __910-424__.

- If the lines printed from LPH3 are farther away from the lead edge than are the lines from LPH2, subtract the number of steps from the current NVM setting.
- If the lines printed from LPH3 are closer to the lead edge than are the lines from LPH2, add the number of steps to the current NVM setting.

3. Select **dC131 NVRAM ACCESS**.
4. Press the SELECT READ/WRITE button.
5. Scroll to and select **NVM 910-424** and then press **ENTER**.
6. Enter the correction value using the data entry button, and then press **ENTER** on the numeric keypad. Press **ENTER** again and select **YES** on the confirmation popup.
7. Press **CLOSE** twice, select **NOVRAM Save**, and press **YES** on the popup to save the changes to NVM.
8. Repeat the check and adjustment until no offset is present in the lines.
9. Continue the checks by performing the procedure **Check the LED Print Head Density** (below).

Check the LED Print Head Density

1. Compare the density at these locations: **A1** to **B1**, **C1** to **D1**, **A2** to **B2**, **C2** to **D2**, **A3** to **B3**, and **C3** to **D3** (Figure 9).

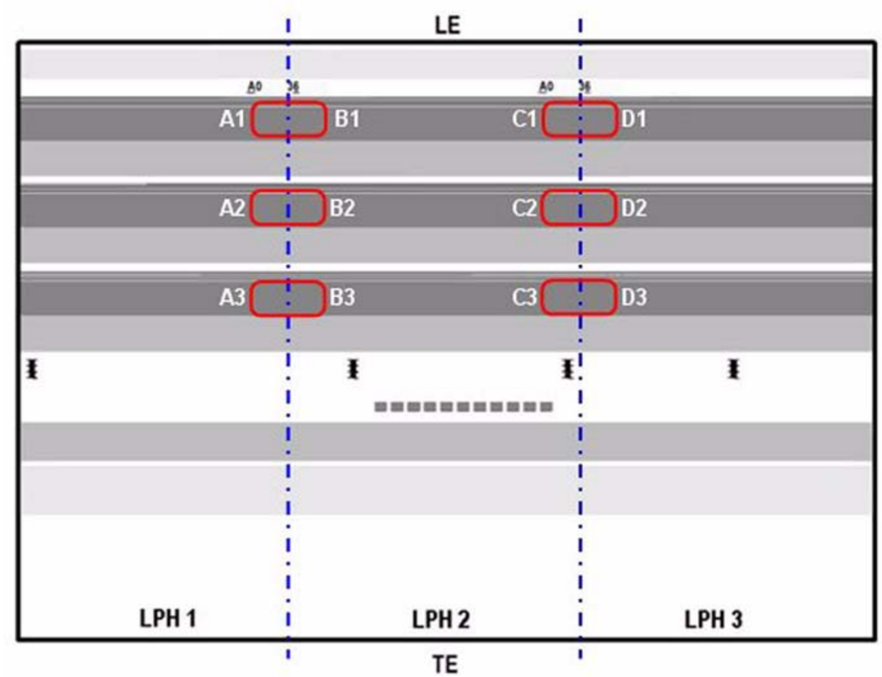


Figure 9 Density Check Locations

2. Perform the procedure **Adjust the LED Print Head Density** if density differences exist at the checked locations (see Figure 10).

Figure 10 Examples of Density Differences at Checked Locations

Adjust the LED Print Head Density

1. When visual inspection indicates that there are density differences resulting from the exposure settings of the LED Print Heads, change the values in the following NVM locations to either increase or decrease the duty cycle (refer to Figure 11).
   - LPH1 - **NVM 910-408**
   - LPH2 - **NVM 910-409**
   - LPH3 - **NVM 910-410**

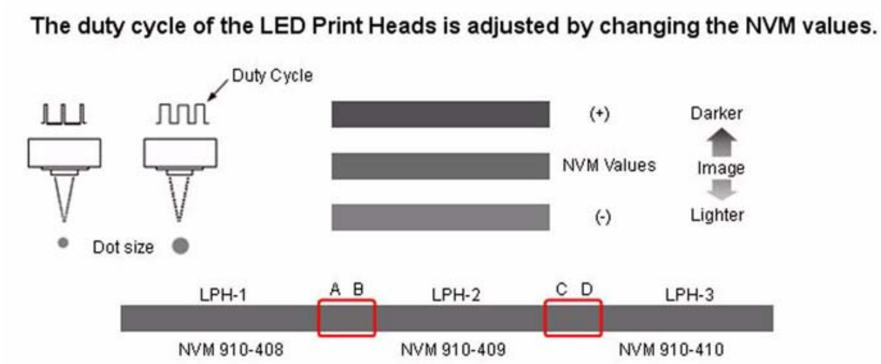


Figure 11 Effects of changing the NVM values

NOTE: *The density becomes darker by increasing the value in NVM.*

NOTE: *The density becomes lighter by decreasing the value in NVM.*

NOTE: *Halftones may not print well if the density is set too low.*

2. Repeat the check and adjustment until the density is correct at all checked locations.

ADJ 10.1 Fuser Temperature

Purpose

Awaiting engineering input

Check

Awaiting engineering input

Adjustment

Awaiting engineering input

ADJ 10.2 Nip Balance Adjustment

Purpose

To adjust the Left and Right Nip Springs to the correct lengths after any of the Pressure Roll components (Pressure Roll, Nip Springs, Nip Lever, Nip Adjusting Screws) have been removed or replaced. (There is no adjustment for Fuser Nip Width.)

NOTE: *The Nip Spring length is measured when the Fuser is cold. If the Fuser is hot, the Pressure Roll expands and it is not possible to obtain an accurate measurement.*

NOTE: *The Clam Shell must be closed when performing the Check and Adjustment.*

Check

WARNING

Do not handle the fuser components until they have cooled. Some fuser components operate at hot temperatures and can produce serious injury if touched.

NOTE: *A simple, paper measuring gauge is used because it is difficult to see the markings on a scale.*

1. Power down the system, switch off the machine power and disconnect the power cord.
2. While the Fuser cools, make a measuring gauge by cutting a strip of paper that is 90mm long by approximately 10mm (3/8 inch) wide (Figure 1). Use cover/card stock (or equivalent) if available or fold a lighter weight paper to give it rigidity.

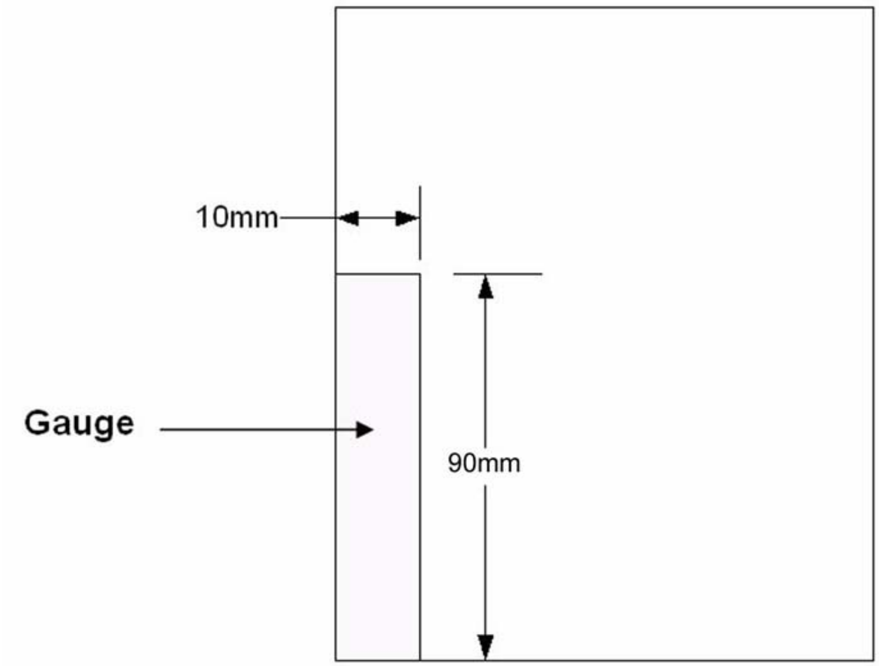


Figure 1 Fabricate a gauge to measure the Nip Spring length

3. Remove the Rear Top Cover (REP 16.8).
4. Remove the Upper Exit Baffle/Decurler Assembly (REP 9.5).
5. To access the Nip Spring at the right end of the Fuser Exit Shaft, remove the Idler Gear and the Fuser Exit Shaft Drive Gear (Figure 2).

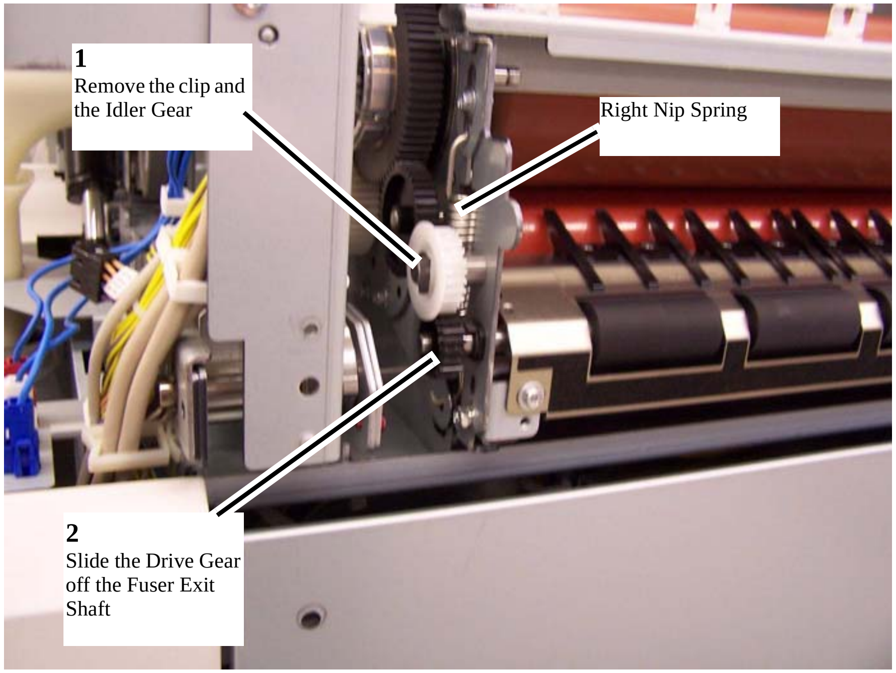


Figure 2 Remove the gears at the right end of the Fuser Exit Shaft

6. Use the paper measuring gauge to check the length of both the Right and the Left Nip Springs. Measure from the outer ends of the spring hooks (Figure 3). If either measurement is less than or greater than the specification (90mm), perform the Adjustment.

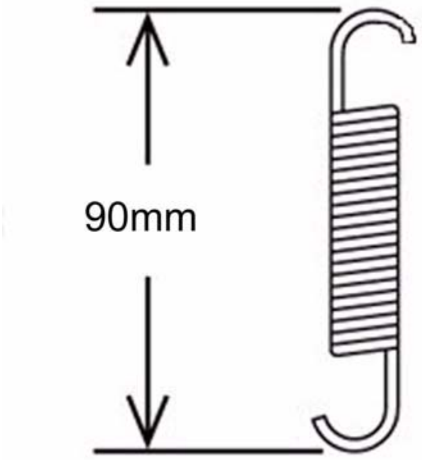


Figure 3 Measure the distance between the outer ends of the spring hooks

Adjustment

1. Remove the Duct Plate (REP 9.1) to gain access to the Nip Spring adjusting screws.
2. Using a 5.5mm combination wrench, loosen the Nip Bracket retaining screw on the side that requires adjustment (Figure 4).

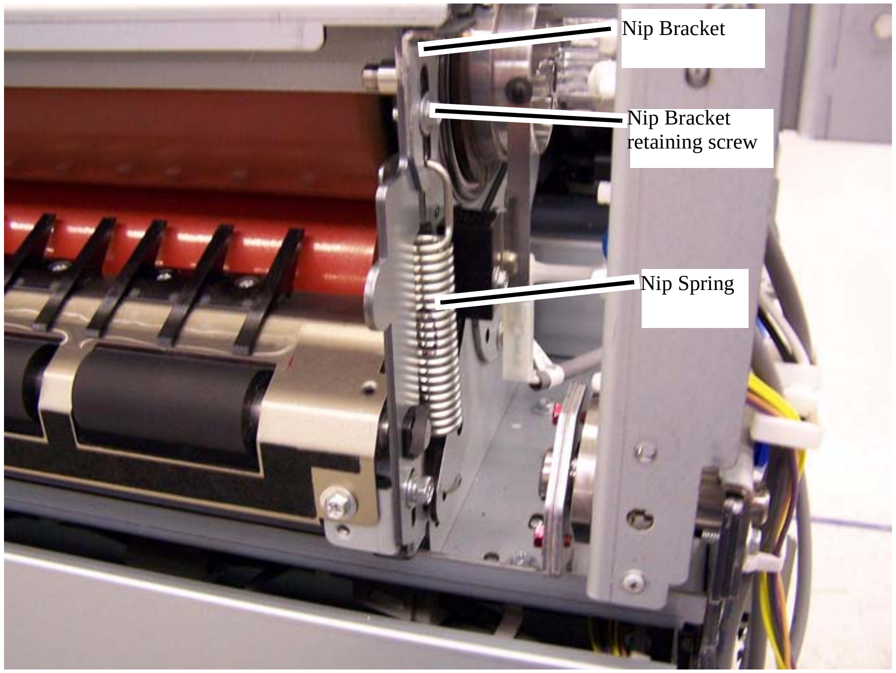


Figure 4 Left Nip Bracket, Nip Bracket retaining screw, and Nip Spring (right identical)

3. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, turn the left (Figure 5) and/or right (Figure 6) adjusting screws, as required, to achieve the correct spring length of 90mm on each side.
   - Turn the screw clockwise to shorten the spring.
   - Turn the screw counterclockwise to lengthen the spring.

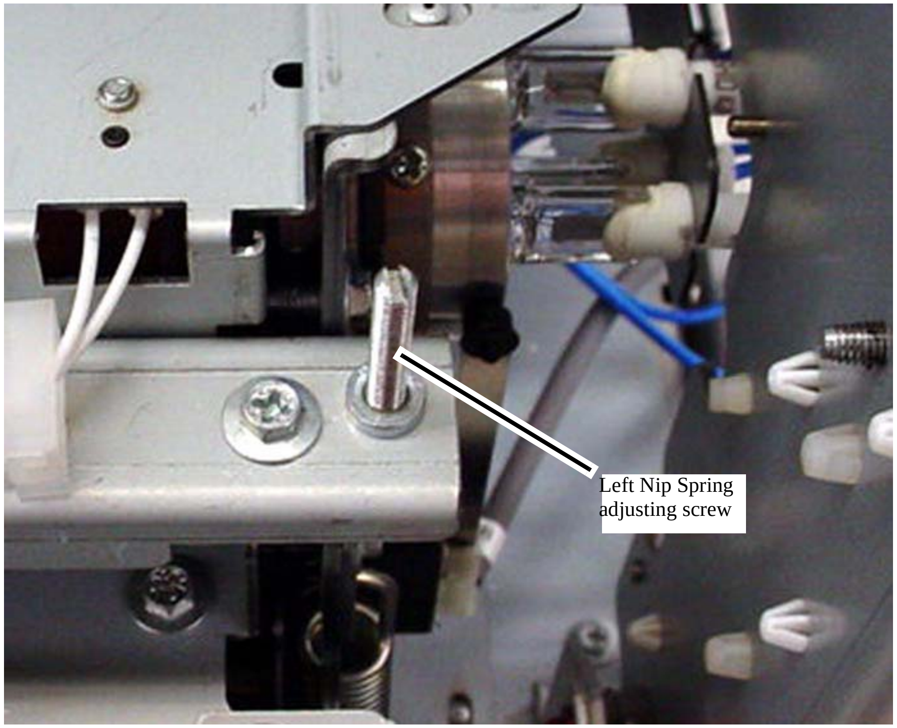


Figure 5 Left Nip Spring adjusting screw

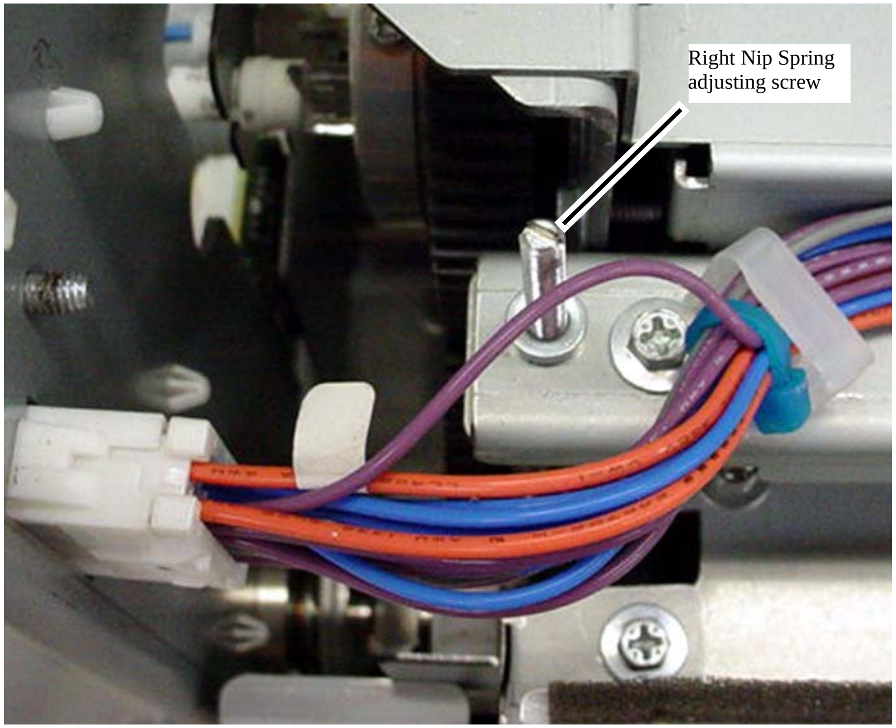


Figure 6 Right Nip Spring adjusting screw

4. Tighten the Nip Bracket retaining screw(s) and repeat the check. If the spring length is not correct, repeat the Adjustment, being sure to tighten the Nip Bracket retaining screws when done.
5. To complete the procedure, perform the following:
   a. install the Duct Plate (REP 9.1)
   b. install the Idler Gear and the Fuser Exit Shaft Drive Gear
   c. install the Upper Exit Baffle/Decurler Assembly (REP 9.5)
   d. install the Rear Top Cover (REP 16.8)

ADJ 10.3 Fuser Media Buckle Correction Adjustment

Parts List on

Purpose

The purpose of this adjustment is to eliminate wrinkle during fusing caused by misalignment of the Fuser Assembly. This condition is most likely to occur when the user runs wide, long documents.

Check

Awaiting engineering input

Adjustment

Awaiting engineering input

ADJ 10.4 Fuser Bias Adjustment (NOT VALIDATED)

Parts List on

Purpose

To adjust the Fuser Bias to prevent offset on tracing paper under low humidity conditions.

Check

WARNING

Do not perform repair activities with power on or electrical power supplied to the machine. Some machine components contain dangerous electrical voltages that can result in electrical shock and possible serious injury.

1. Remove the Accxes Controller from its bracket but leave all of the USB cables and power cords connected. Place the controller at the right rear side of the Printer.
2. Remove the Accxes Controller bracket (PL TBD).
3. Remove the Rear Lower Cover (REP 16.7).
4. Remove the Left Lower Cover (REP 16.6).
5. Enter the Diagnostic mode.
6. Select dC330 Component Control.
7. Connect the negative lead of a multimeter to pin 12 of P387 (Figure 1).

   NOTE: *P387 is located at the rear of the left side of the Printer, under the Left Lower Cover.*

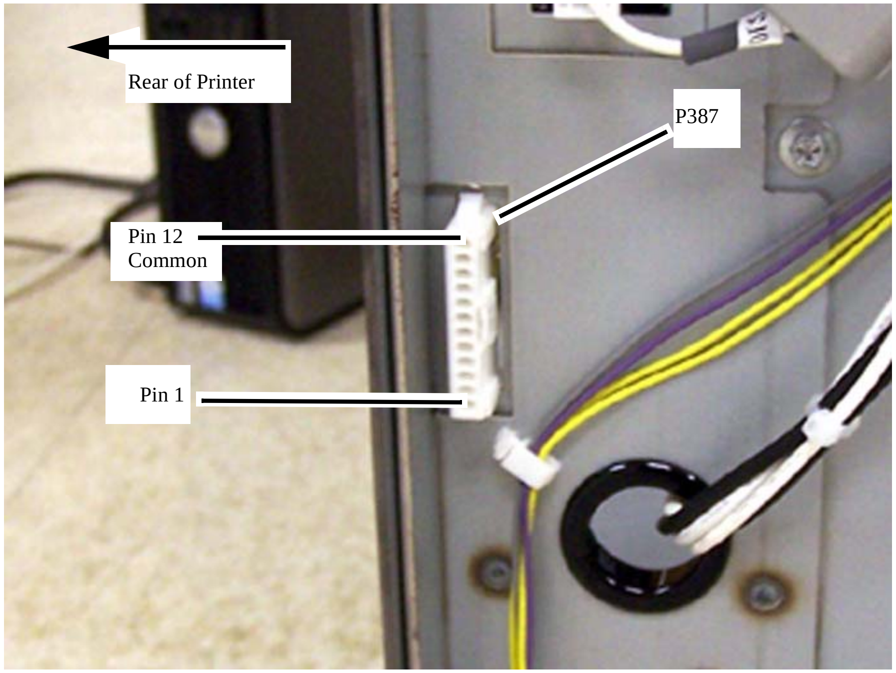


Figure 1 P387

8. Scroll to **dC330 046-003 Fuser Bias On/Off** and press **ENTER**. This will turn on the Fuser Bias.
9. Connect the positive meter lead to P387 Pin 10.
10. Select **dC330 046-004 Fuser Bias DCV (+)/(-)**.
11. Verify that the multimeter indicates the correct values for Fuser Bias DCV (+)/(-).
    - Fuser Bias DCV (+) should read **+0.5V** (indicating +500 VDC).
    - Fuser Bias DCV (-) should read **-0.7V** (indicating -700 VDC).
12. If the **Measured Values** are not in specification, perform the adjustment.

Adjustment

NOTE: *The Fuser Bias settings are changed by adjusting the potentiometers on the High Voltage Power Supply (see Figure 2).*

1. Adjust the potentiometers on the HVPS to achieve the correct Fuser Bias (+) and (-) values.
   - If the Fuser Bias DCV (+) value is incorrect, adjust the right hand potentiometer (Figure 2).
   - If the Fuser Bias DCV (-) value is incorrect, adjust the left hand potentiometer (Figure 2).

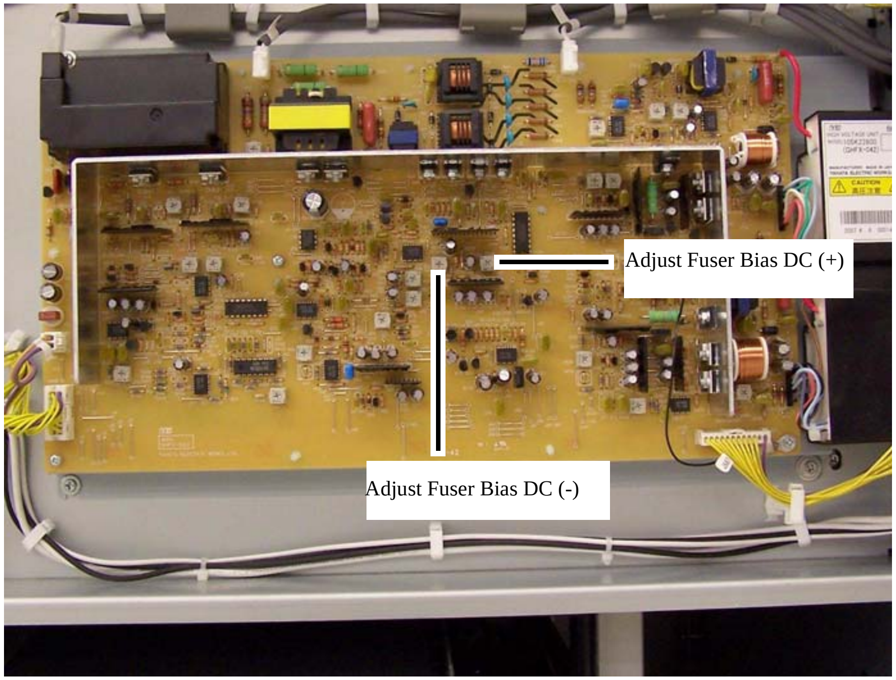


Figure 2 HVPS Fuser Bias Adjustment locations

2. Observe the meter while adjusting the potentiometers. When the readings are correct (+0.5V and -0.7V), exit dC330, exit Diagnostics, and replace the covers and Accxes Controller bracket and Controller.

5. Parts List

Overview

Parts Lists

LPH

Paper Handling

Xerographics

Xerographic

Developer

Fuser

Cleaner

Electrical

Cover

RFC

Tray

IIT Docking

UI

IIT

Common Hardware

Introduction

Overview

The Parts List section identifies all part numbers and the corresponding location of all spared subsystem components.

Organization

Parts Lists

Each item number in the part number listing corresponds to an item number in the related illustration. All the parts in a given subsystem of the machine will be located in the same illustration or in a series of associated illustrations.

Electrical Connectors and Fasteners

This section contains the illustrations and descriptions of the plugs, jacks, and fasteners used in the machine. A part number listing of the connectors is included.

Common Hardware

The common hardware is listed in alphabetical order by the letter or letters used to identify each item in the part number listing and in the illustrations. Dimensions are in millimeters unless otherwise identified.

Part Number Index

This index lists all the spared parts in the machine in numerical order. Each number is followed by a reference to the parts list on which the part may be found.

Other Information

Abbreviations

Abbreviations are used in the parts lists and the exploded view illustrations to provide information in a limited amount of space. The following abbreviations are used in this manual:

Table 1

Abbreviation	Meaning
A3	297 x 594 Millimeters
A4	210 x 297 Millimeters
A5	148 x 210 Millimeters
AD	Auto Duplex
AWG	American Wire Gauge
EMI	Electro Magnetic Induction
GB	Giga Byte
KB	Kilo Byte
MB	Mega Byte
MM	Millimeters
MOD	Magneto Optical Drive
NOHAD	Noise Ozone Heat Air Dirt
PL	Parts List
P/O	Part of

Table 1

Abbreviation	Meaning
R/E	Reduction/Enlargement
REF:	Refer to
SCSI	Small Computer Systems Interface
W/	With
W/O	Without

Table 2

	Operating Companies
Abbreviation	**Meaning**
AO	Americas Operations
NASG - US	North American Solutions Group - US
NASG - Canada	North American Solutions Group - Canada
XE	Xerox Europe

Symbology

Symbology used in the Parts List section is identified in the Symbology section.

Service Procedure Referencing

If a part or assembly has an associated repair or adjustment procedure, the procedure number will be listed at the end of the part description in the parts lists e.g. (REP 5.1, ADJ 5.3)

Subsystem Information

Use of the Term “Assembly”

The term “assembly” will be used for items in the part number listing that include other itemized parts in the part number listing. When the word “assembly” is found in the part number listing, there will be a corresponding item number on the illustrations followed by a bracket and a listing of the contents of the assembly.

Brackets

A bracket is used when an assembly or kit is spared, but is not shown in the illustration. The item number of the assembly or kit precedes the bracket; the item numbers of the piece parts follow the bracket.

Tag

The notation “W/Tag” in the parts description indicates that the part configuration has been updated. Check the change Tag index in the General Information section of the Service Data for the name and purpose of the modification.

In some cases, a part or assembly may be spared in two versions: with the Tag and without the Tag. In those cases, use whichever part is appropriate for the configuration of the machine on which the part is to be installed. If the machine does not have a particular Tag and the only replacement part available is listed as “W/Tag”, install the Tag kit or all of the piece parts. The Change Tag Index tells you which kit or piece parts you need.

Whenever you install a Tag kit or all the piece parts that make up a Tag, mark the appropriate number on the Tag matrix.

Symbology

A Tag number within a circle pointing to an item number shows that the part has been changed by the tag number within the circle (Figure 1). Information on the modification is in the Change Tag Index.

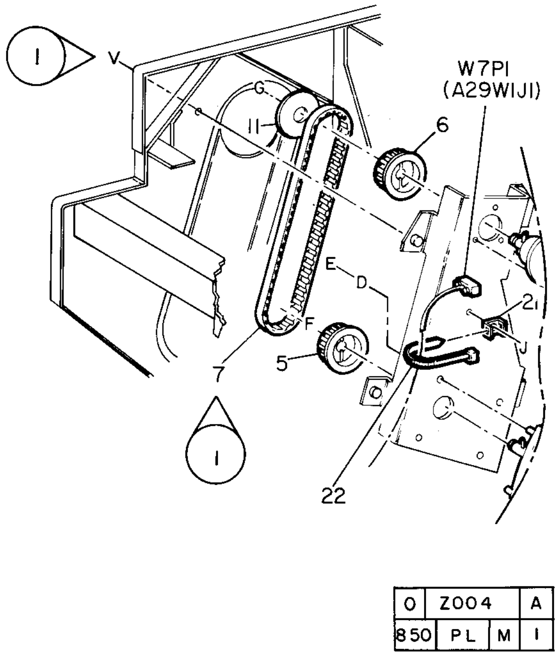


Figure 1 With Tag Symbol

A Tag number within a circle having a shaded bar and pointing to an item number shows that the configuration of the part shown is the configuration before the part was changed by the Tag number within the circle (Figure 2).

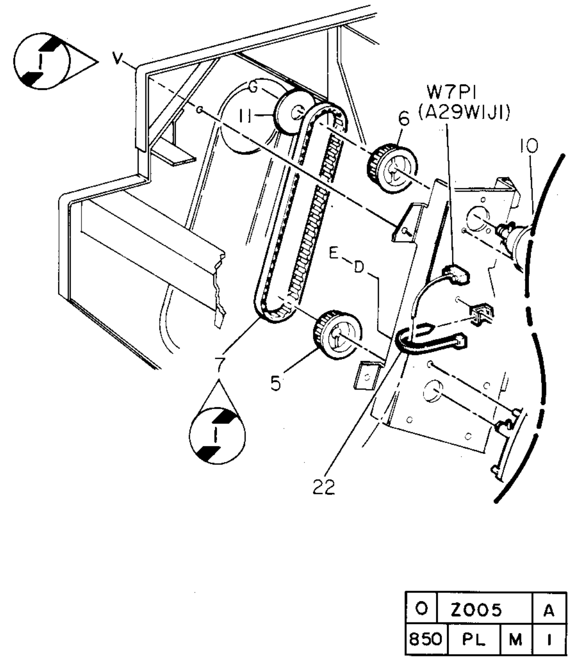


Figure 2 Without Tag Symbol

A tag number within a circle with no apex shows that the entire drawing has been changed by the tag number within the circle (Figure 3). Information on the modification is in the Change Tag Index.

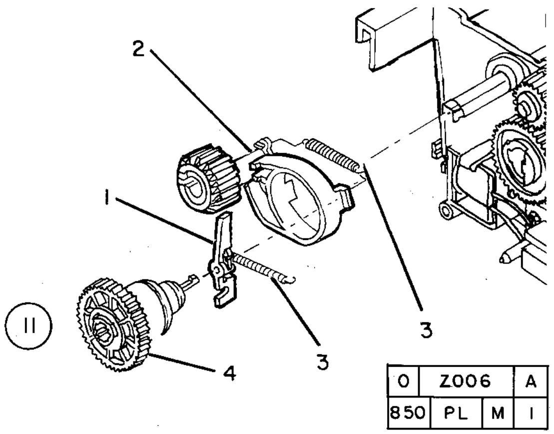


Figure 3 Entire Drawing With Tag Symbol

A tag number within a circle with no apex and having a shaded bar shows that the entire drawing was the configuration before being changed by the tag number within the circle (Figure 4).

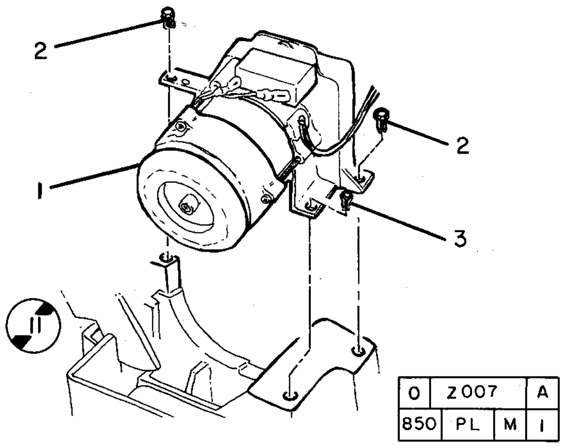
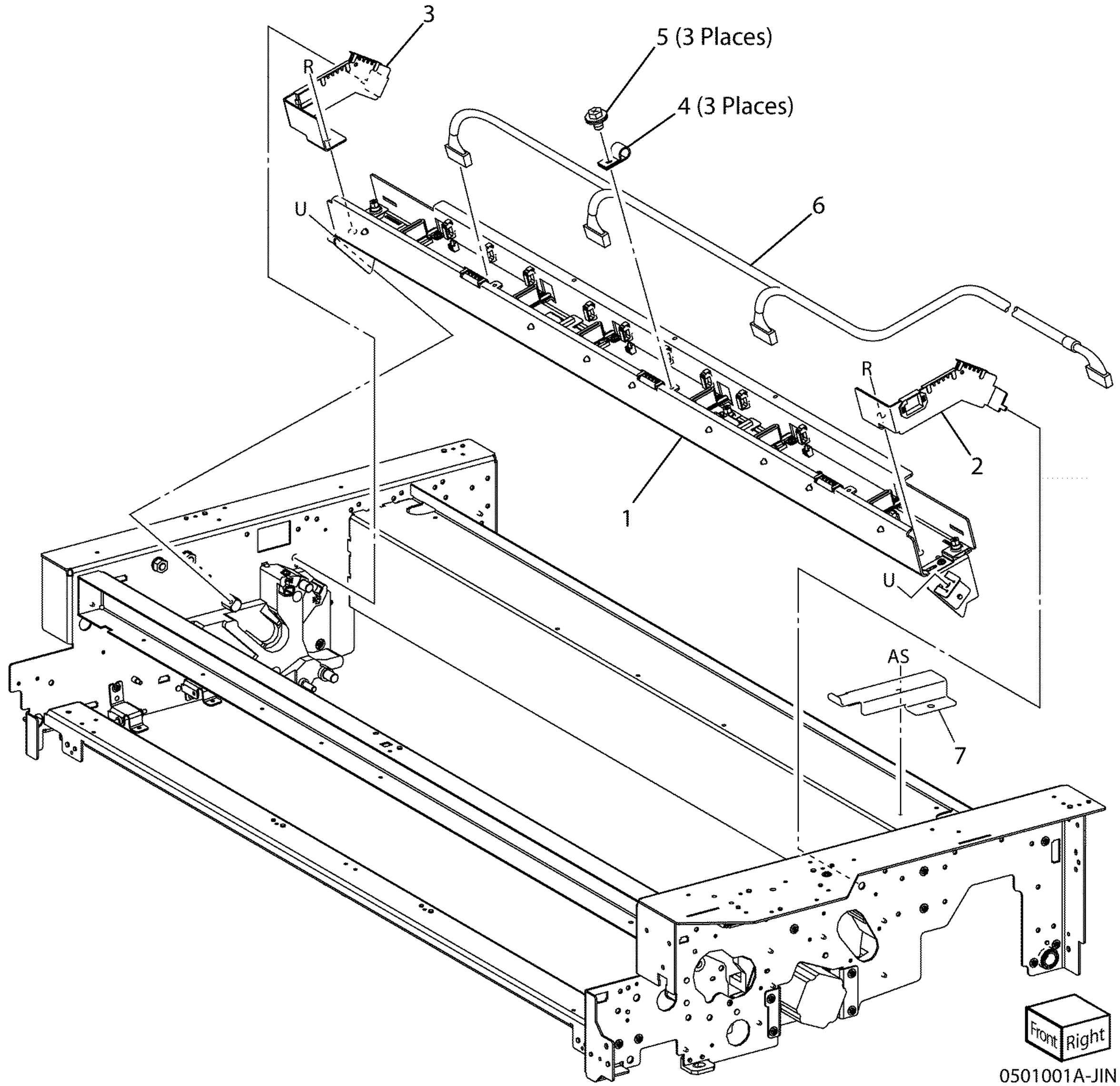


Figure 4 Entire Drawing Without Tag Symbol

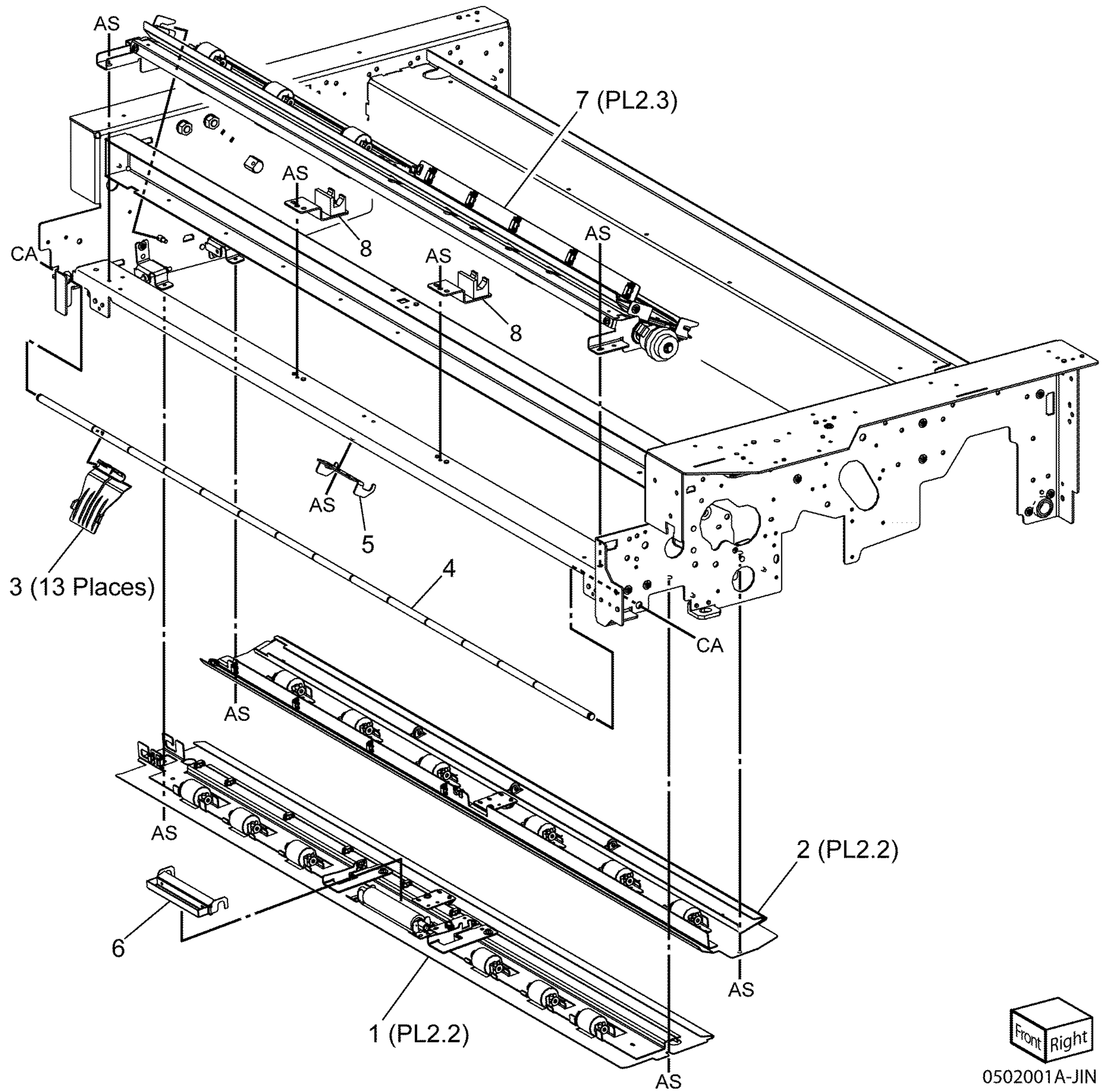
PL 1.1 LPH Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	130K71680	LPH Frame Assembly (REP 9.5, ADJ 9.2)
2	–	R/H Arm (Not Spared)
3	–	L/H Arm (Not Spared)
4	–	Clamp (Not Spared)
5	–	Screw (Not Spared)
6	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
7	–	Stopper (Not Spared)



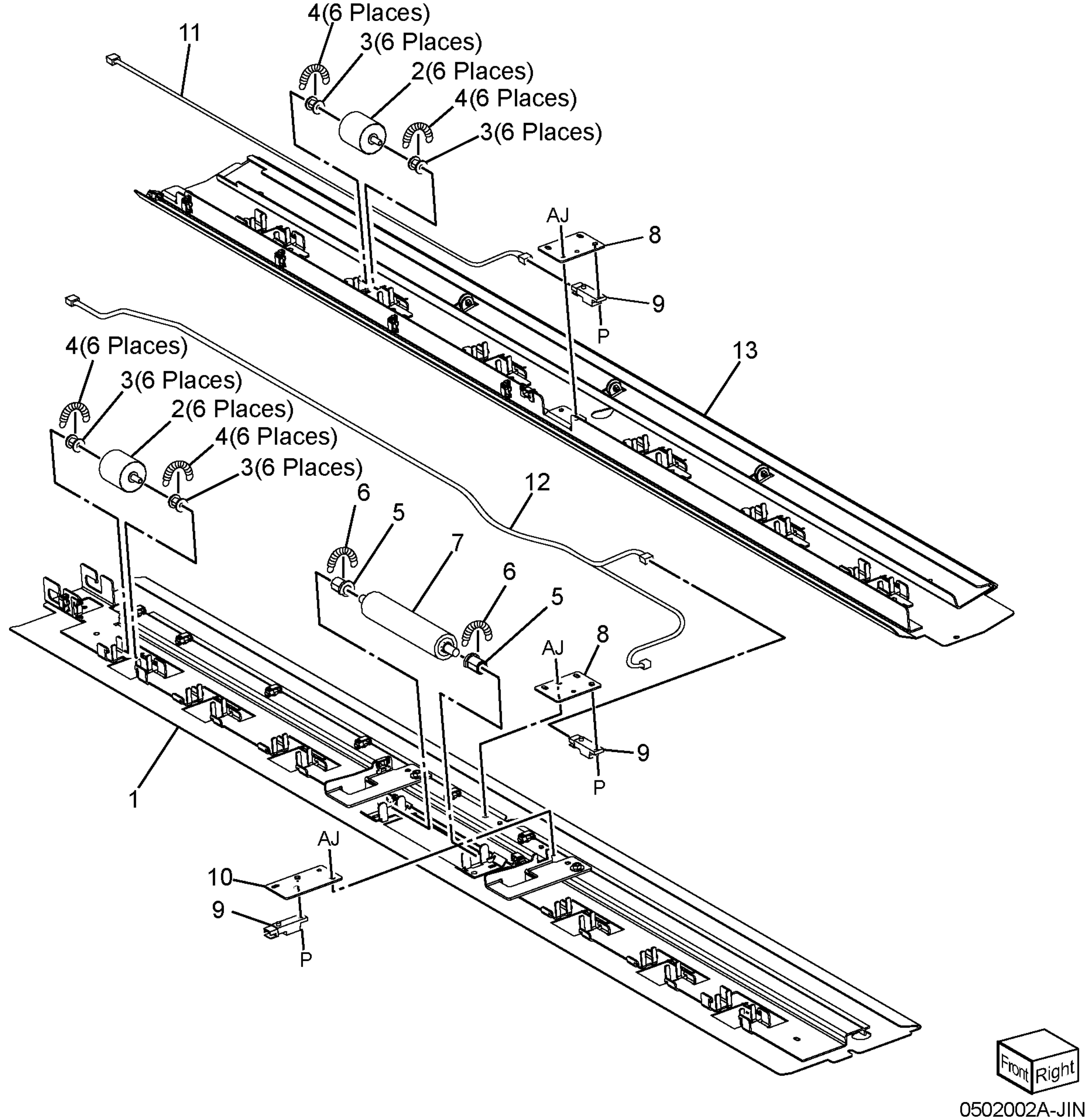
PL 2.1 A-Tra./Regi. Upper Baffle/M-Tra. Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	055K31330	A-Tra. Upper Baffle Assembly
2	055K31370	Regi. Upper Baffle Assembly
3	–	Swing Baffle (Not Spared)
4	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
5	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
6	–	Scraper (Not Spared)
7	–	Manual Transport Assembly (Not Spared)
8	–	Block Assembly (Not Spared)



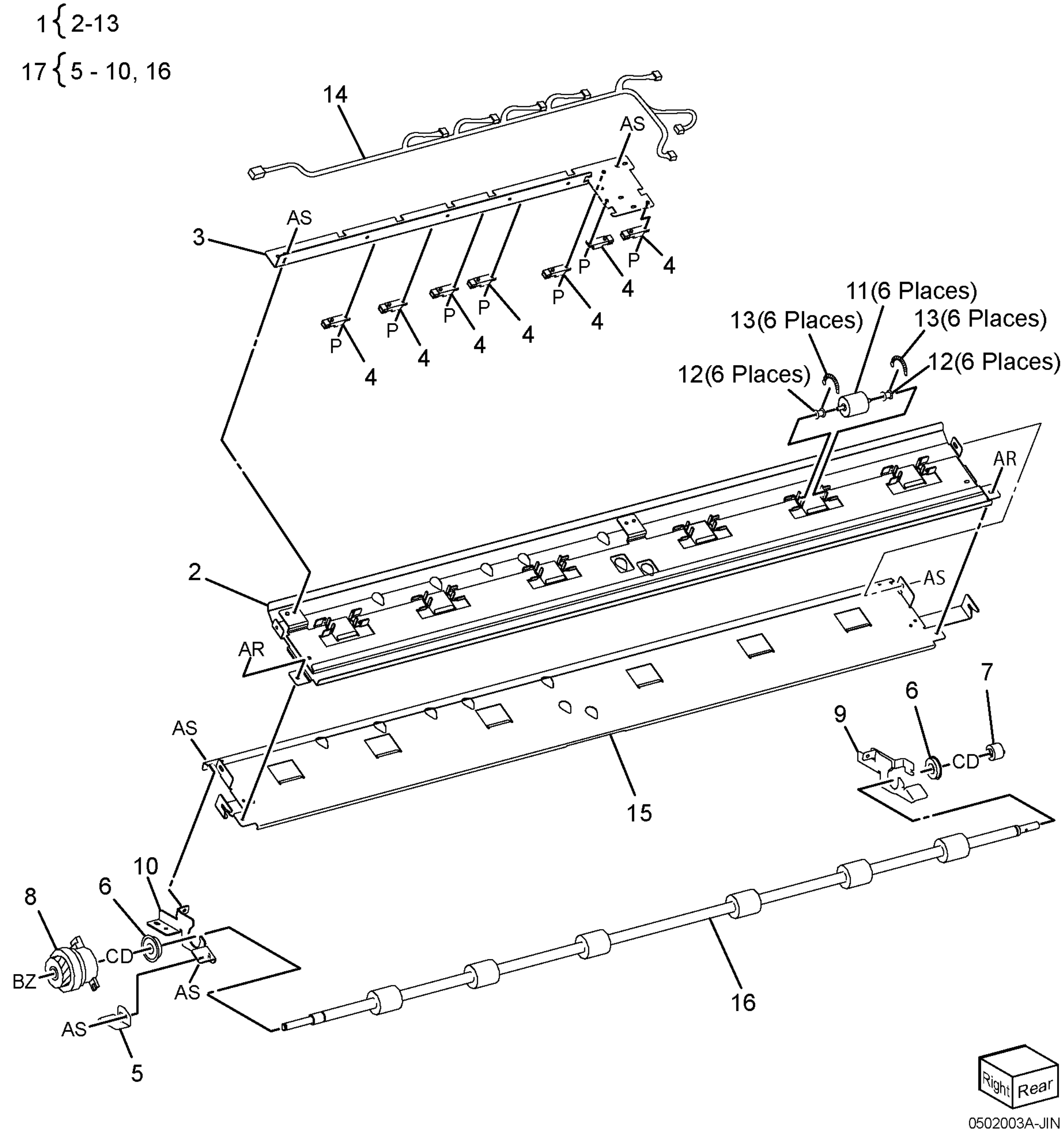
PL 2.2 A-Tra/Regi. Upper Baffle Assembly (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	A-Transport Upper Baffle (Not Spared)
2	–	Pinch Roller (Not Spared)
3	013E20730	Bearing
4	809E75810	Spring
5	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
6	–	Spring (Not Spared)
7	059K20620	Cleaner Roller
8	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
9	930W00211	Tray/RFC Page Sync Sensor, A-Transport Swing Sensor, Registration Sensor
10	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
11	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
12	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
13	–	Registration Upper Baffle (Not Spared)



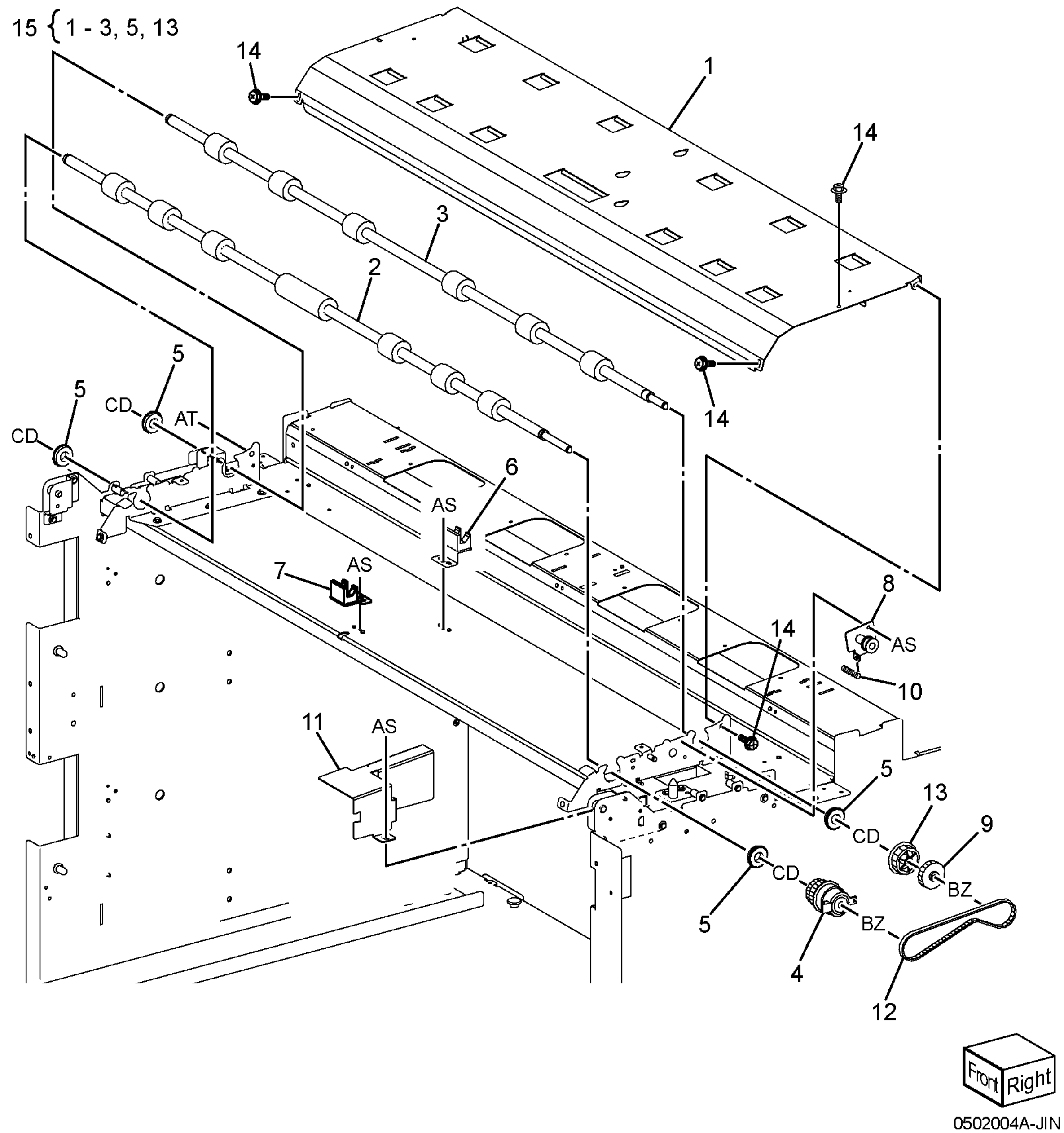
PL 2.3 Manual Transport Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Manual Transport Upper Baffle Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Manual Transport Upper Baffle (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
3	–	Bracket (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
4	930W00211	Manual 30" Size Sensor, Manual A1 Size Sensor, Manual A2 Size Sensor, Manual A3 Size Sensor, Manual No Paper Sensor, Manual Feed Stop Sensor, Manual Page Sync Sensor
5	–	Bracket (P/O PL 2.3 Item 17)
6	013P61299	Bearing
7	–	Clutch Friction (P/O PL 2.3 Item 17)
8	–	(SCC) Manual Feed Clutch (P/O PL 2.3 Item 17)
9	–	Left Bracket (P/O PL 2.3 Item 17)
10	–	Right Bracket (P/O PL 2.3 Item 17)
11	–	Pinch Roller (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
12	013E20730	Bearing
13	809E75810	Spring
14	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
15	–	Manual Transport Lower Baffle (Not Spared)
16	059K54100	Roller
17	–	Roller Assembly (Not Spared)



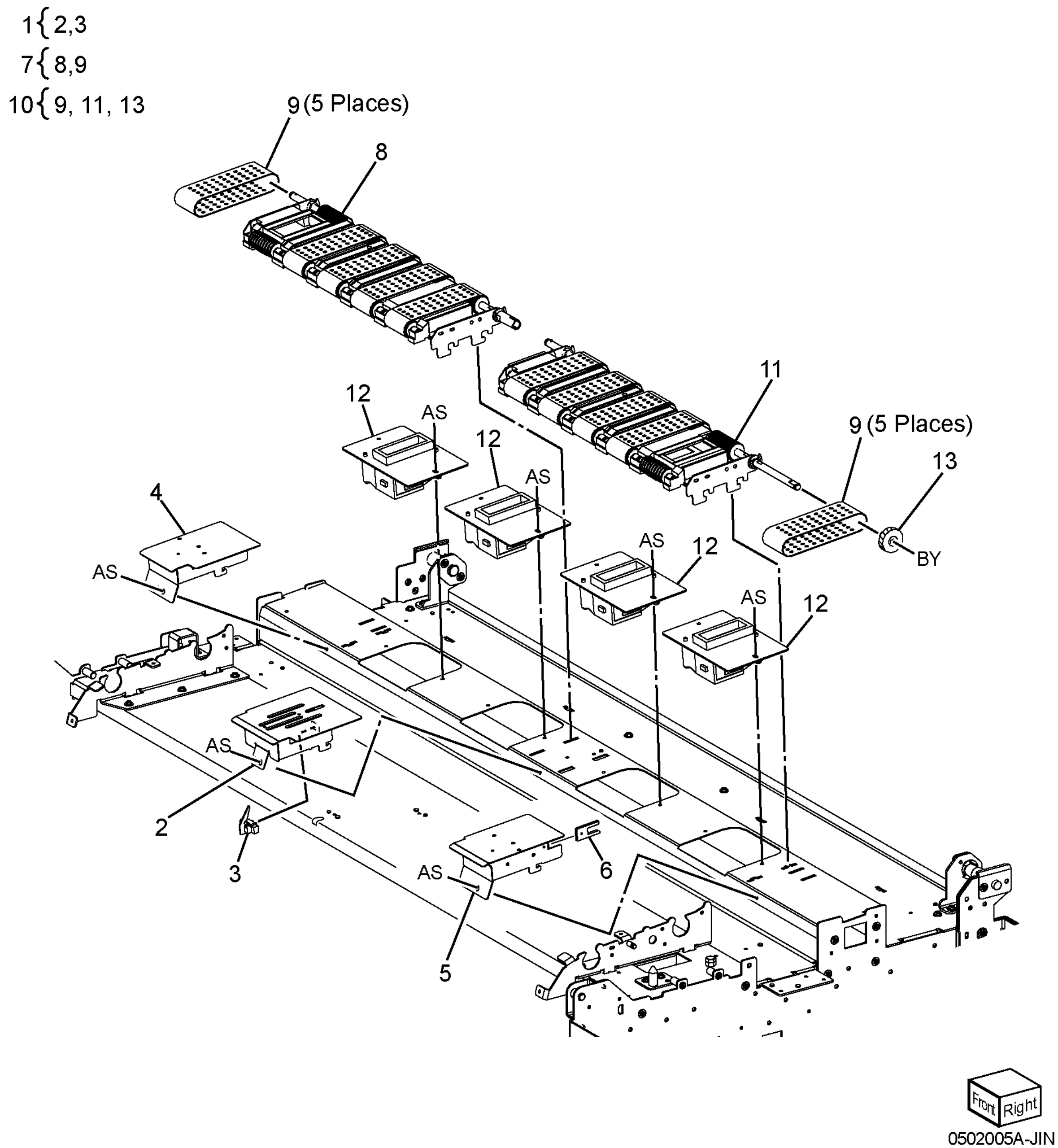
PL 2.4 Feed Roller/Registration Roller

Item	Part	Description
1	055K31360	Lower Baffle
2	059K54070	Feed Roller
3	059K54080	Registration Roller
4	121K41080	A-Tra Clutch
5	013P61299	Bearing
6	–	Block Assembly (Not Spared)
7	–	Block Assembly (Not Spared)
8	–	Tension Bracket (Not Spared)
9	807E20610	Gear
10	–	Spring (Not Spared)
11	–	Inner Cover (Not Spared)
12	423W52154	Belt
13	499W14435	Pulley
14	–	Screw (Not Spared)
15	604K54810	Transport Roller Assembly



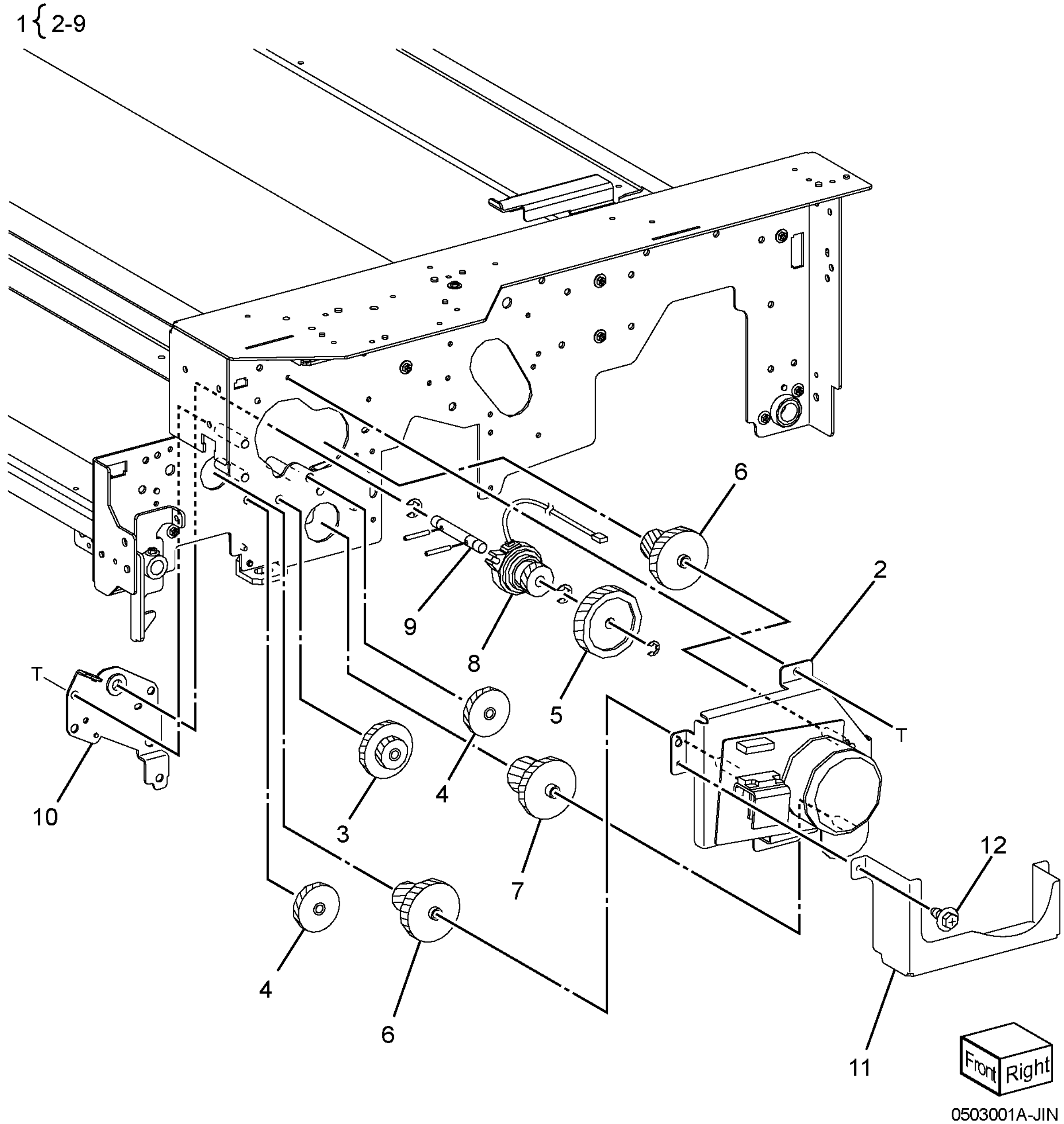
PL 2.5 B-transport Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Center Baffle Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Center Baffle (Not Spared)
3	130K71670	B-Transport Jam Sensor
4	–	Left Baffle (Not Spared)
5	–	right Baffle (Not Spared)
6	–	Support (Not Spared)
7	059K54250	Left B-Transport Assembly
8	–	Left B-Transport (P/O PL 2.5 Item 7)
9	–	B-Transport Belt (P/O PL 2.5 Item 7)
10	059K54270	Right B-Transport Assembly
11	–	Right B-Transport (P/O PL 2.5 Item 10)
12	127K28070	B-Transport Vacuum Fan
13	–	Gear (P/O PL 2.5 Item 10)



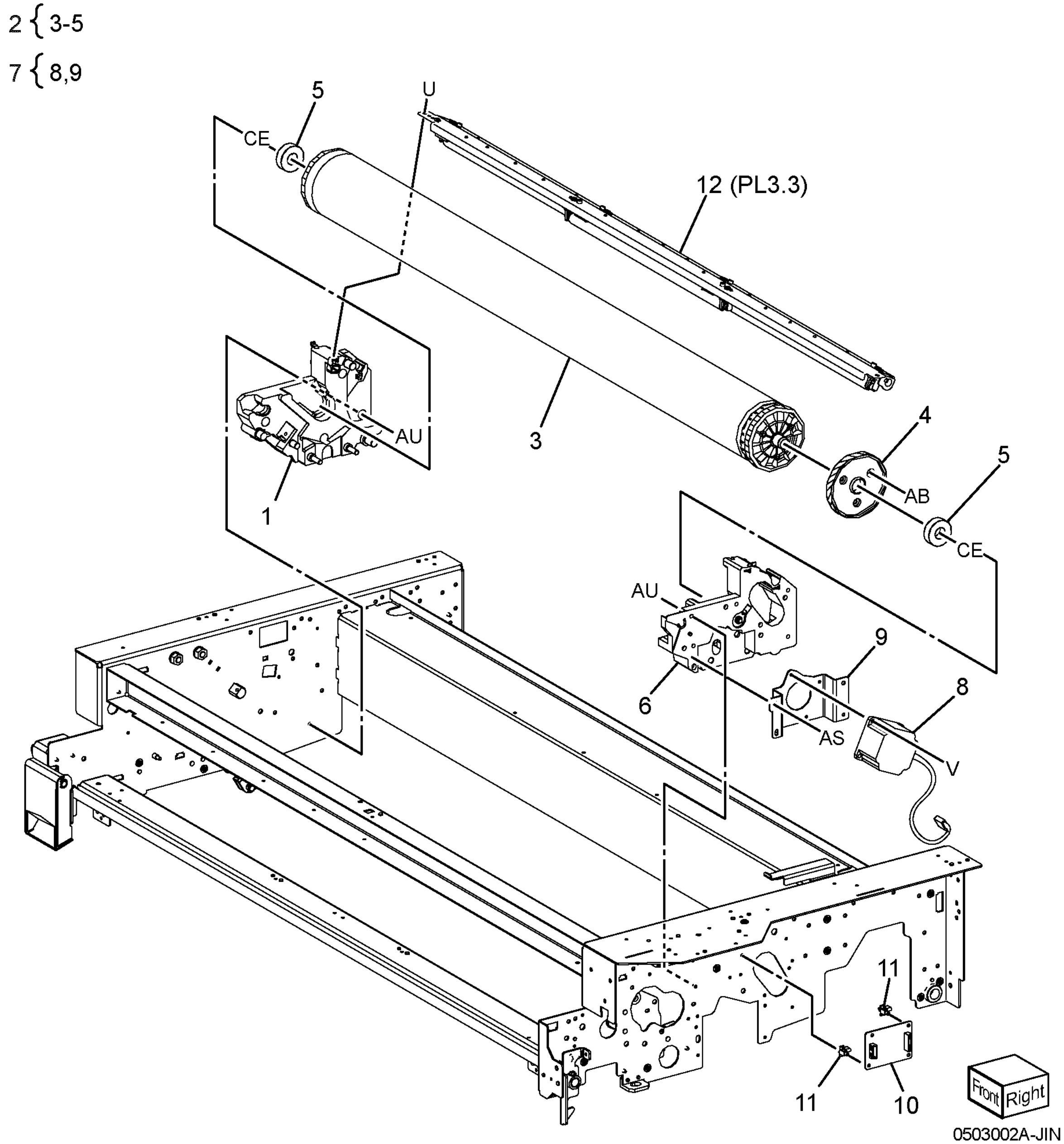
PL 3.1 Main Motor Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	127K52440	(SCC) Main Motor Assembly
2	–	Main Motor (P/O PL 3.1 Item 1)
3	–	Gear (65T/35T) (P/O PL 3.1 Item 1)
4	–	Gear (55T) (P/O PL 3.1 Item 1)
5	–	Gear (80T) (P/O PL 3.1 Item 1)
6	–	Gear (70T/20T) (P/O PL 3.1 Item 1)
7	–	Gear (70T/16T) (P/O PL 3.1 Item 1)
8	–	(SCC) Developer Clutch (P/O PL 3.1 Item 1)
9	–	Shaft (P/O PL 3.1 Item 1)
10	–	Drive Plate (Not Spared)
11	–	Motor Cover (Not Spared)
12	–	Screw (Not Spared)



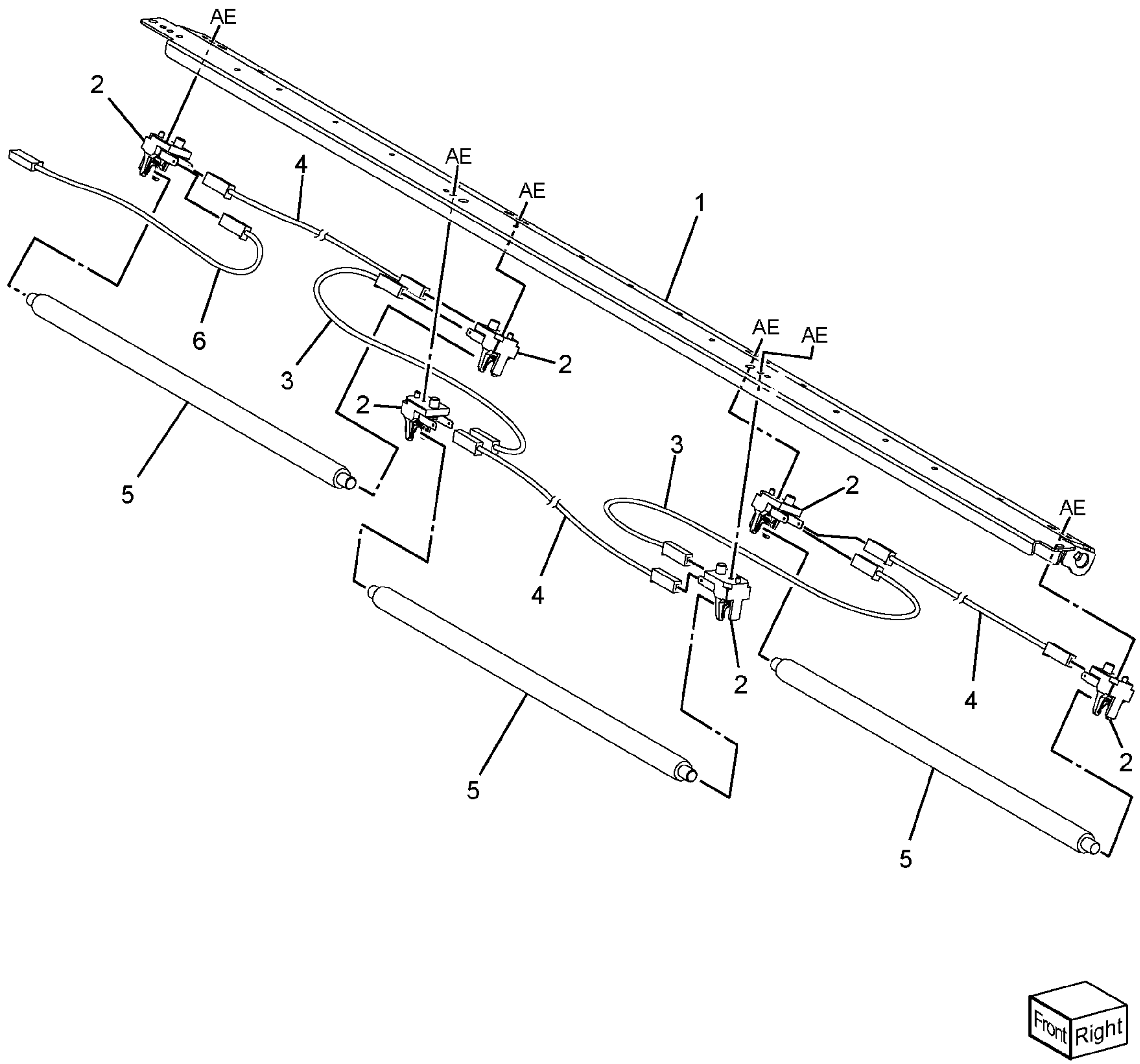
PL 3.2 Drum/BCR Roller Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Left Base Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Drum Assembly (Not Spared)
3	–	Photoreceptor (P/O PL 3.2 Item 2) (REP 9.6)
4	–	Drum Gear (P/O PL 3.2 Item 2)
5	–	Bearing (P/O PL 3.2 Item 2)
6	–	Right Base Assembly (Not Spared)
7	–	Drum Motor Assembly (Not Spared)
8	127E85620	(SCC) Drum Motor
9	–	Bracket (P/O PL 3.2 Item 7)
10	960K28070	(SCC) Driver Motor PWB
11	–	PWB Support (Not Spared)
12	–	BCR Roller Assembly (Not Spared)



PL 3.3 BCR Roller Assembly

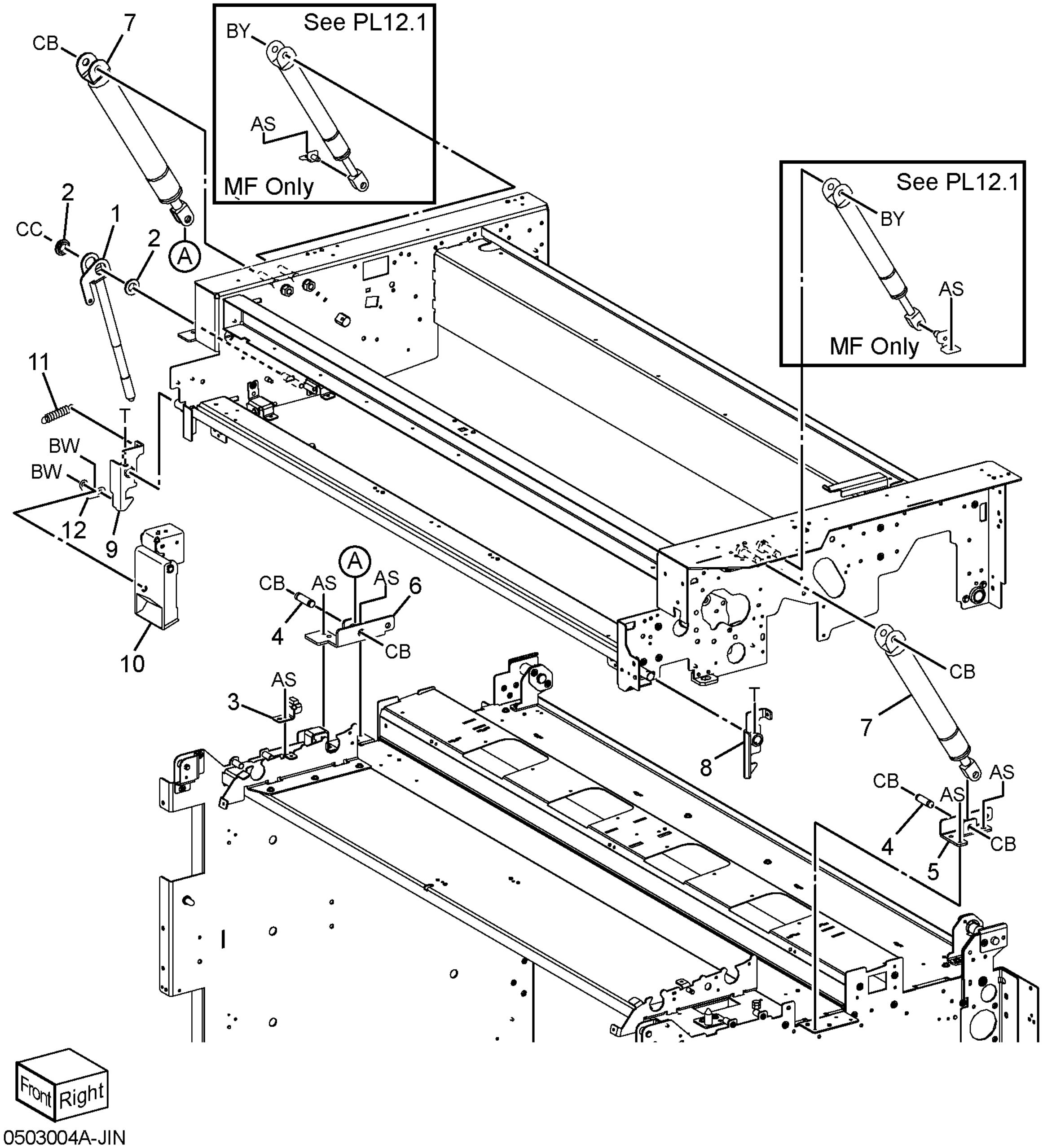
Item	Part	Description
1	–	BCR Frame (Not Spared)
2	019K06910	BCR Holder
3	117K36431	BCR Cord (S)
4	117K36441	BRC Cord (L)
5	022K75470	Bias Charge Roller (BCR) (REP 9.4)
6	–	BRC Cord (Not Spared)



0503003A-JIN

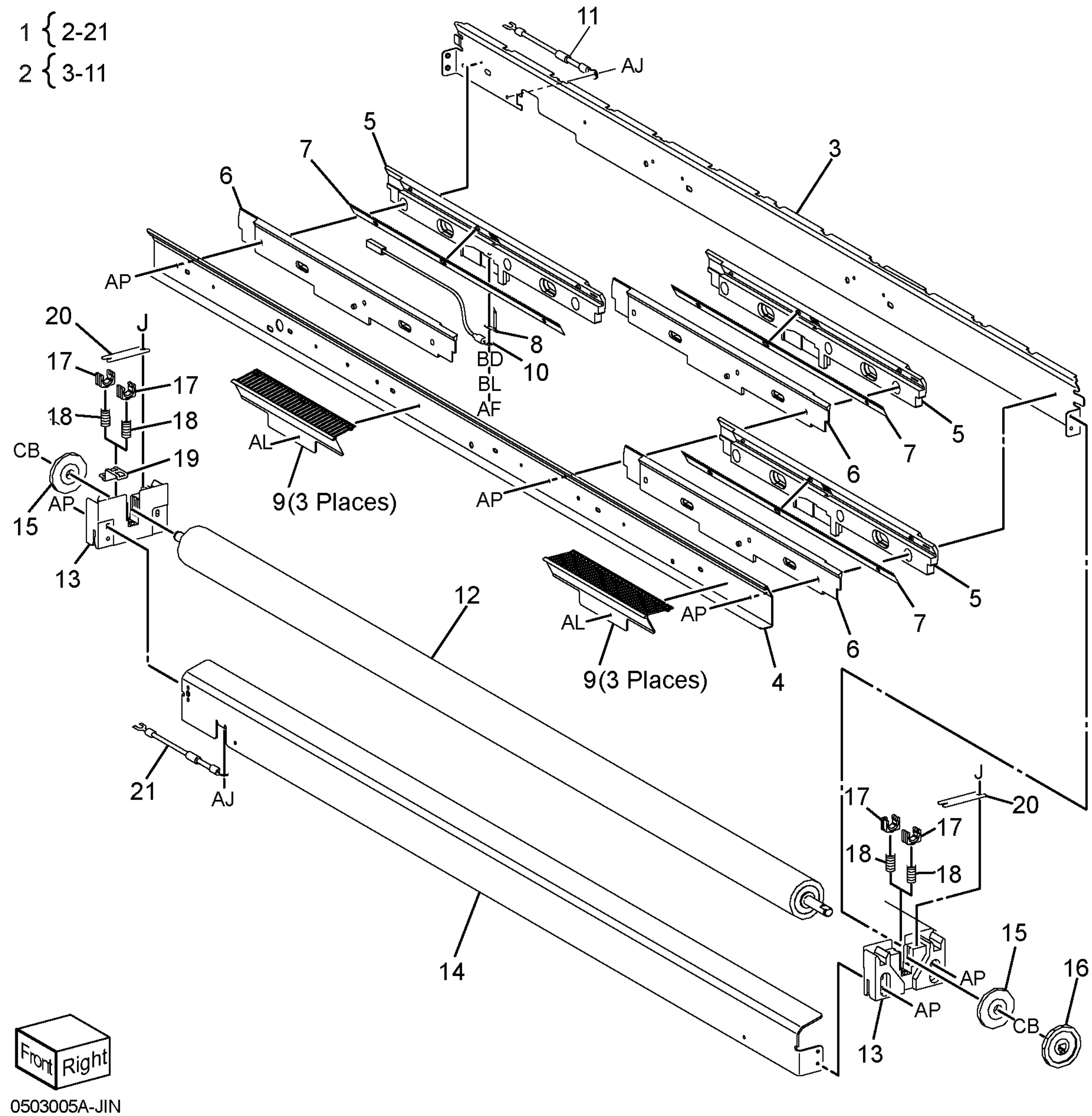
PL 3.4 Latch and Gas Spring

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Stopper (Not Spared)
2	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
3	–	Magnet Assembly (Not Spared)
4	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
5	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
6	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	809E75600	Gas Spring
8	–	Right Latch Plate (Not Spared)
9	–	Left Latch Plate (Not Spared)
10	–	Latch Handle (Not Spared)
11	809E75950	Spring
12	–	Link (Not Spared)



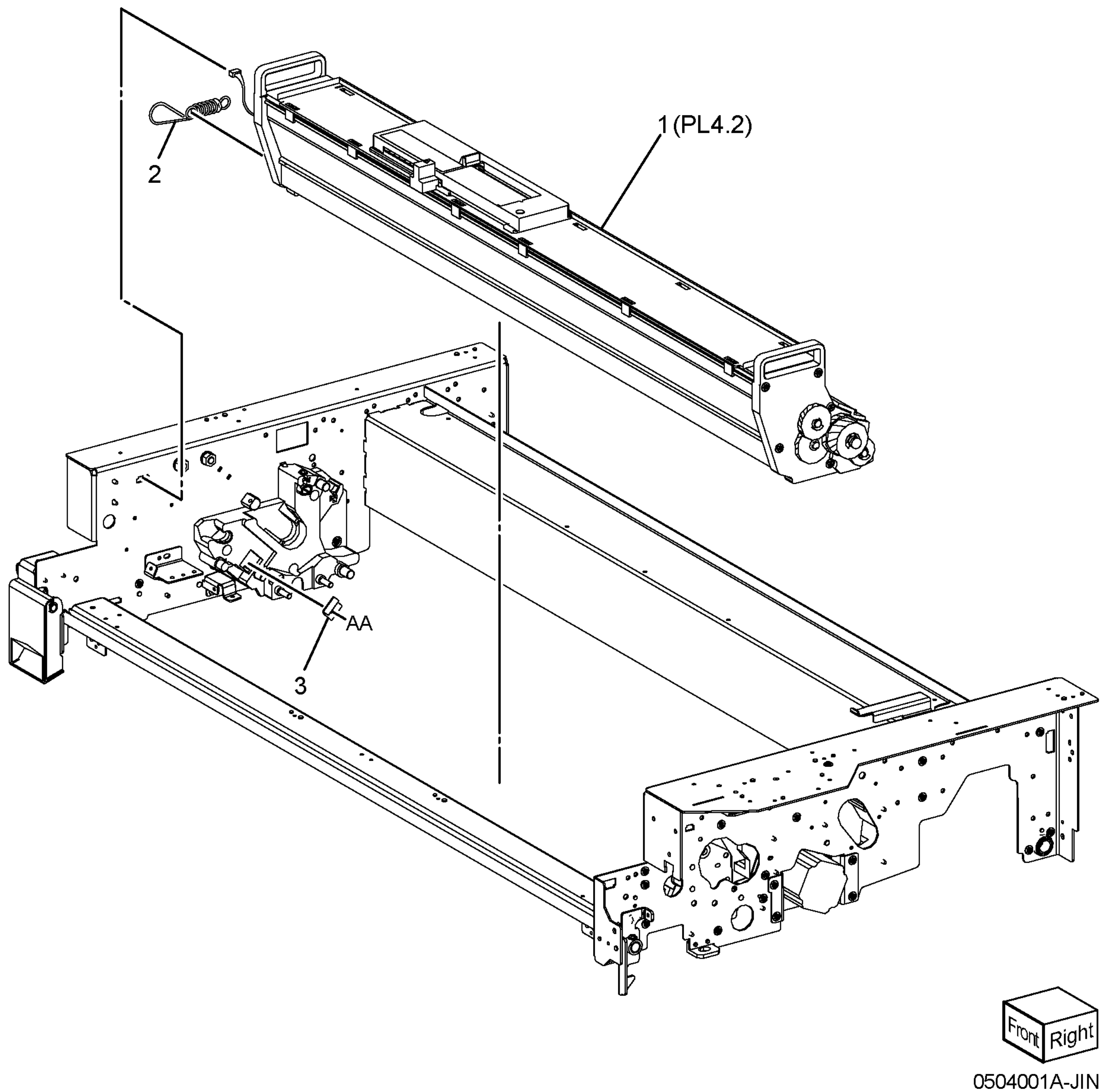
PL 3.5 BTR/DTS Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	022K74680	DTS Assembly (REP 9.12)
2	848K04570	DTS Housing Assembly
3	–	Down Shield Plate (Not Spared)
4	–	Upper Shield Plate (Not Spared)
5	–	DTS Base Holder (Not Spared)
6	–	Cover Holder (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)
7	–	Eliminator (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)
8	–	Bias Plate (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)
9	–	DTS Guide (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)
10	–	DTS Cord (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)
11	–	Resistor Assembly (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)
12	022K67510	BTR Assembly (REP 9.11)
13	–	Support (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)
14	–	BTR Chute (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)
15	–	Tracking Roll (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)
16	–	Gear (35T) (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)
17	–	Bearing (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)
18	–	Spring (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)
19	–	Bias Plate (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)
20	–	Plate (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)
21	–	Resistor Assembly (P/O PL 3.5 Item 1)



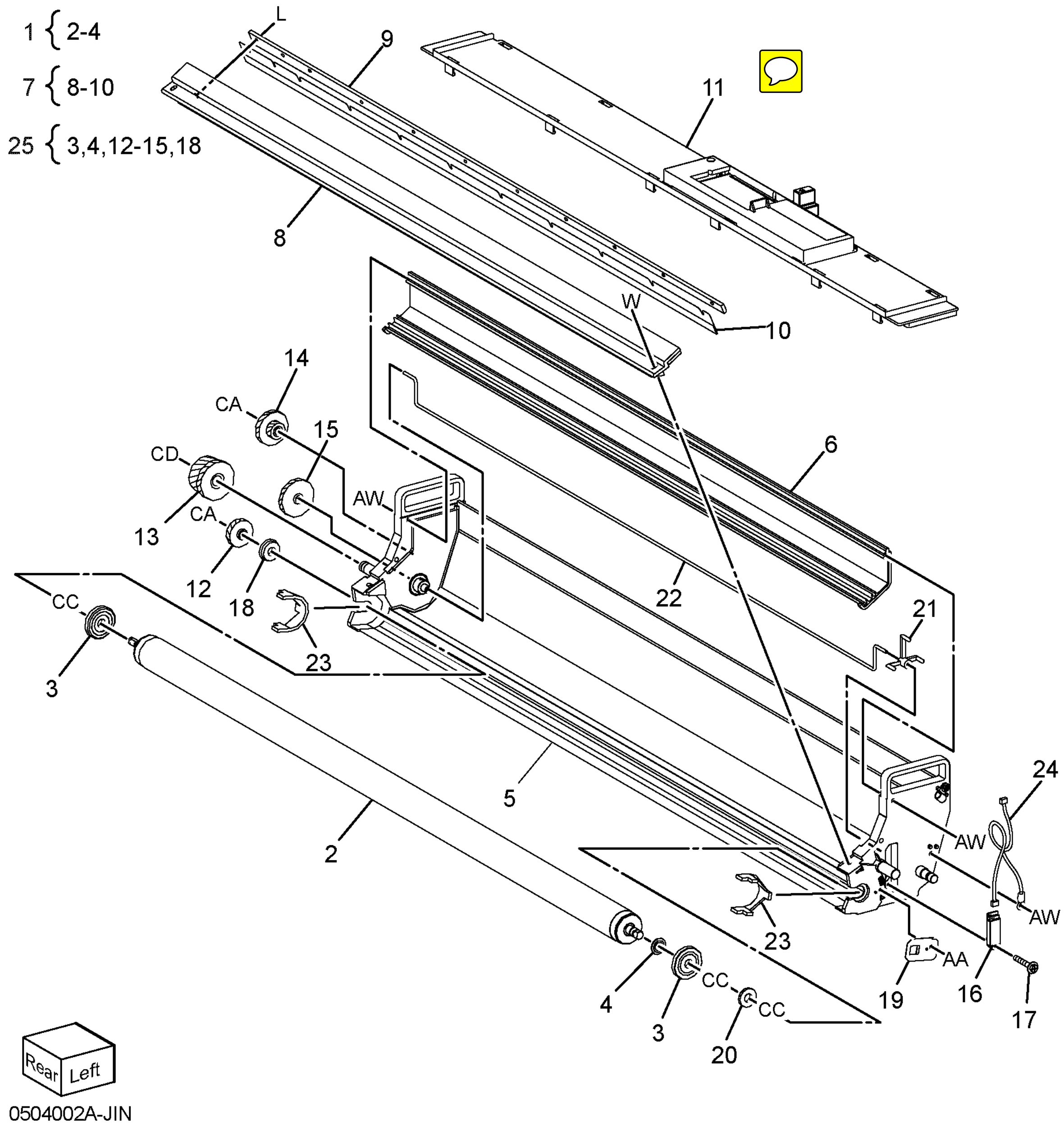
PL 4.1 Developer Assembly (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	848K01830	Developer Housing Assembly (REP 9.1)
2	809E82500	Spring
3	015E75310	Bias Plate



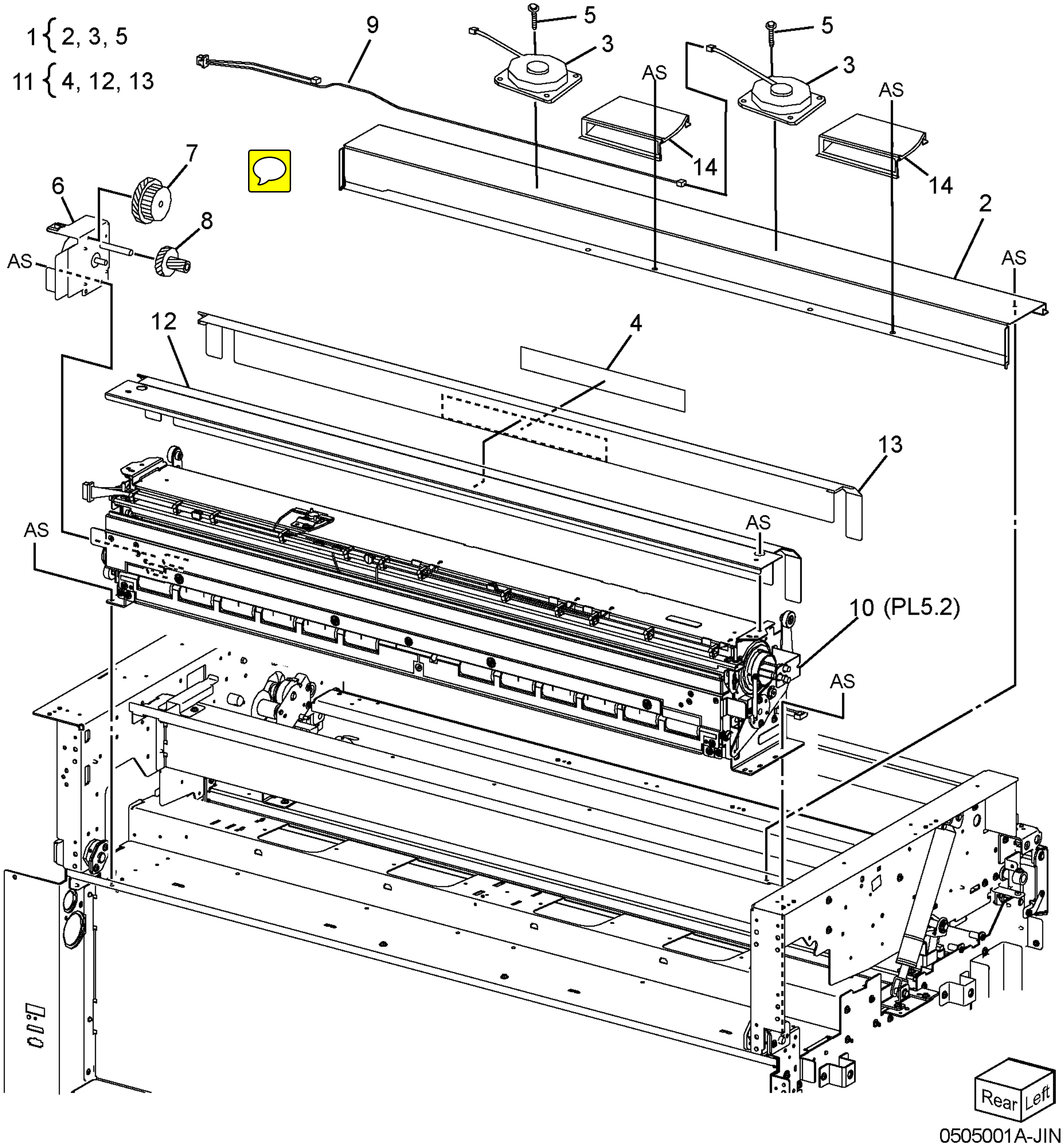
PL 4.2 Developer Assembly (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Magnet Roll Assembly (Not Spared)
2	121K34531	Magnet Roll (REP 9.2)
3	022K76000	Tracking Roll
4	014E97200	Spacer
5	–	Housing Assembly (Not Spared)
6	–	Housing Upper (Not Spared)
7	033K94760	Blade Assembly
8	–	Holder Blade (P/O PL 4.2 Item 7)
9	–	Block (P/O PL 4.2 Item 7)
10	–	Metering Blade (P/O PL 4.2 Item 7) (REP 9.3)
11	–	Top Housing Assembly (Not Spared)
12	807E19310	Gear (30T)
13	807E19320	Gear (40T/44T)
14	807E19370	Gear (18T/38T)
15	807E19380	Gear (42T)
16	130K81230	Toner Empty Sensor
17	–	Screw (Not Spared)
18	413W11350	Bearing
19	–	Plate (Not Spared)
20	–	Bushing (Not Spared)
21	025E94180	Bar Sensor
22	–	Agitator (Not Spared)
23	–	Seal (Not Spared)
24	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
25	604K54820	Developer Gear and Roll Kit



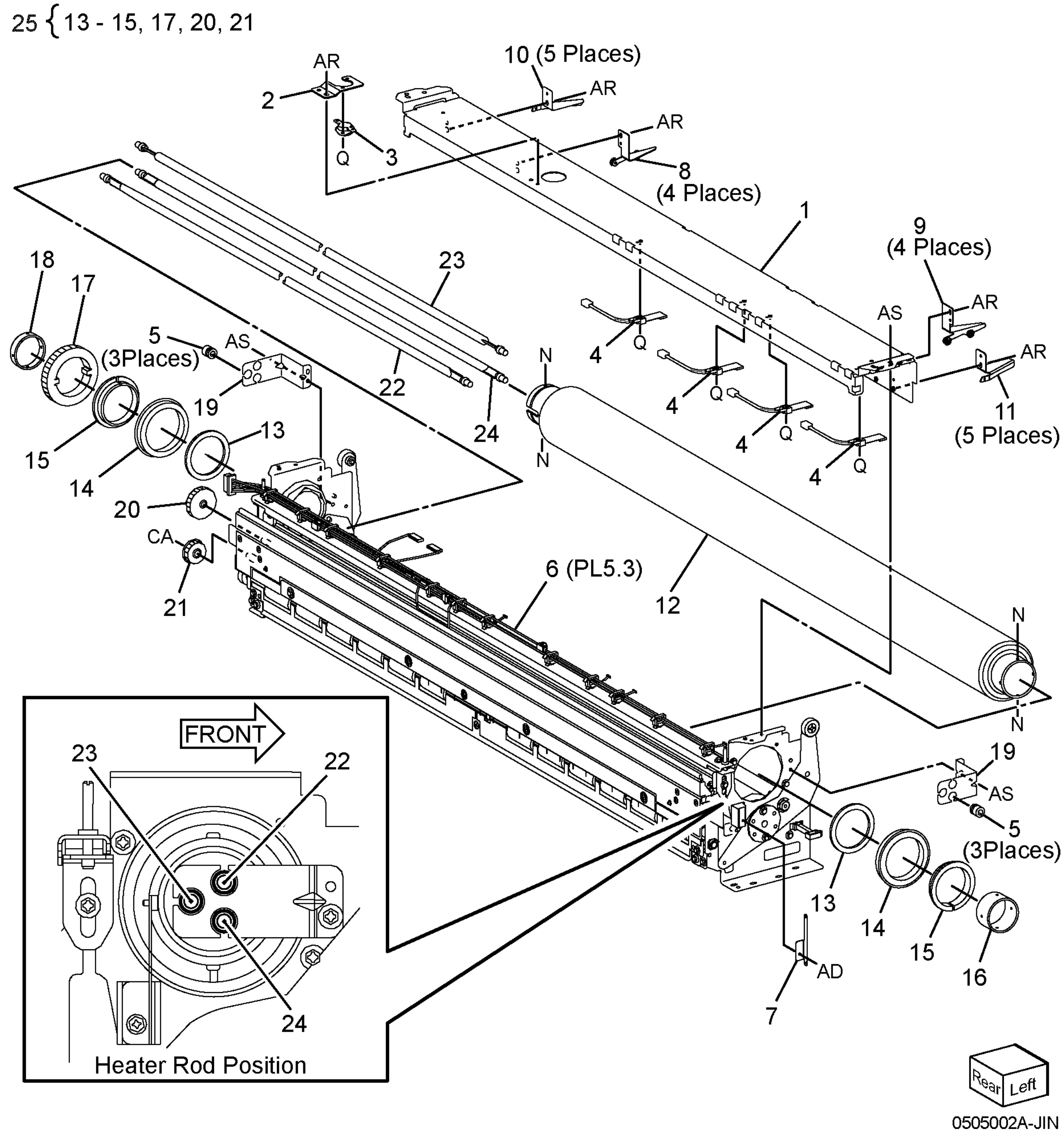
PL 5.1 Fuser Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Exhaust Fan Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Duct Plate (P/O PL 5.1 Item 1) (REP 9.1)
3	127K29331	L/H Exhaust Fan
4	–	Label (P/O PL 5.1 Item 11)
5	–	Screw (P/O PL 5.1 Item 1)
6	127K52410	Fuser Drive Motor (REP 9.10)
7	–	Gear (59T/46T) (Not Spared)
8	–	Gear (62T/13T) (Not Spared)
9	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
10	126K24370	(SCC) Fuser Assembly
11	–	Top Cover Assembly (Not Spared)
12	848E10510	Fuser Cover Assembly (REP 9.4)
13	–	Insulator Cover (P/O PL 5.1 Item 11)
14	–	Bracket (Not Spared)



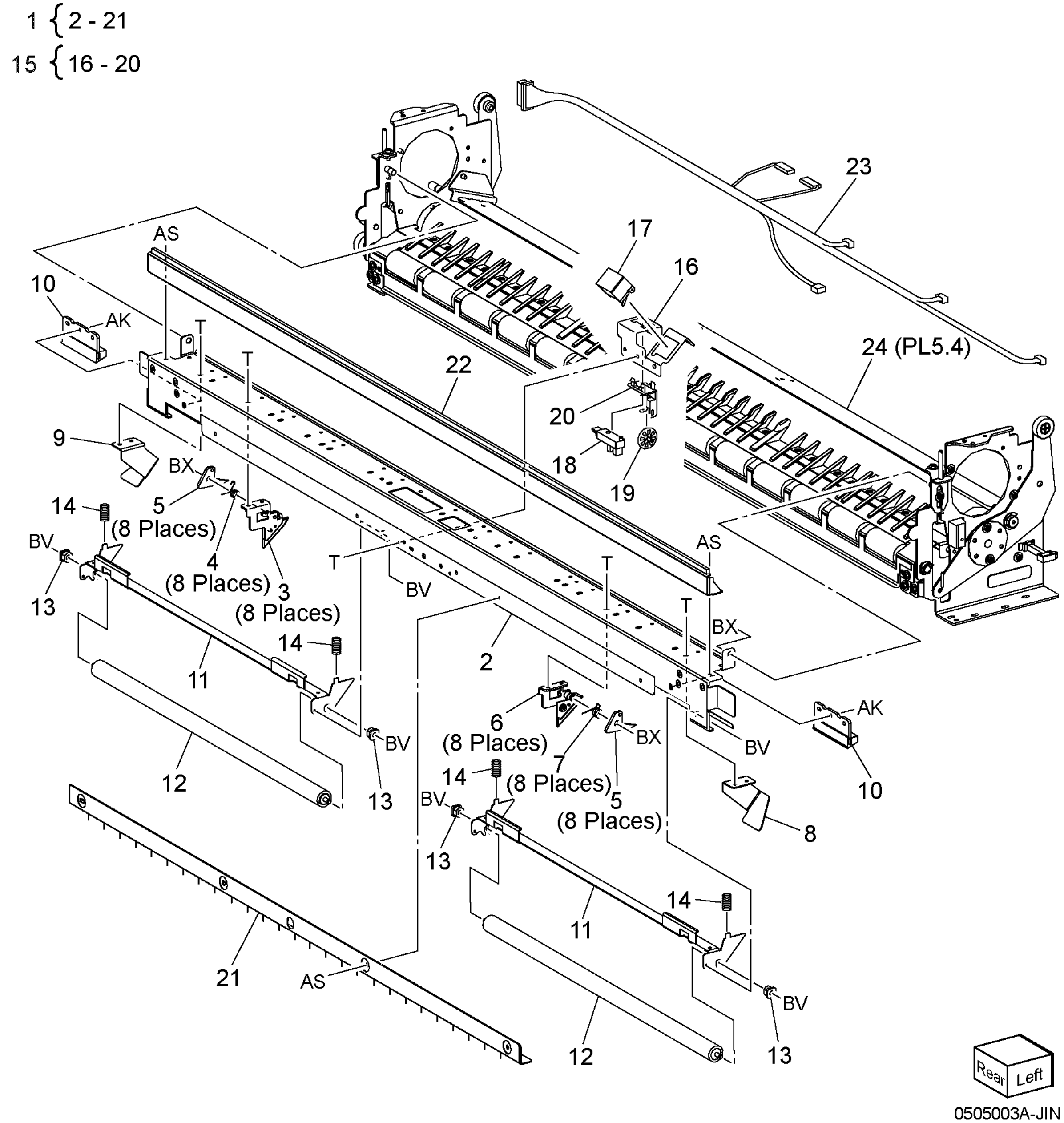
PL 5.2 Heat Roller and Heater Rod

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Thermistor Plate (Not Spared) (REP 9.6)
2	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
3	130E82881	Over Heat Thermostat (REP 9.9)
4	130K86451	Heat Roll Thermistor 1, Heat Roll Thermistor 2, Heat Roll Thermistor 3, Heat Roll Thermistor 4 (REP 9.8)
5	–	Bushing (Not Spared)
6	–	Exit Upper Baffle Assembly (Not Spared)
7	015K75560	Contact Plate
8	–	Right Guide Assembly (Not Spared)
9	–	Left Guide Assembly (Not Spared)
10	–	Right Guide Inlet (Not Spared)
11	–	Left Guide Inlet (Not Spared)
12	059K53940	Fuser Roll (REP 9.12)
13	005E24840	Collar
14	013E19230	Bearing
15	005E16110	Collar
16	059E04540	Extension Roll
17	807E20500	Gear (73T)
18	–	Stopper Roll (Not Spared)
19	–	Lamp Bracket (Not Spared)
20	407W07637	Gear (37T)
21	007E93190	Gear (25T)
22	126K24090	(SCC) Center Heater Rod (REP 9.11)
23	126K24100	(SCC) Side Heater Rod (REP 9.11)
24	126K24110	(SCC) Sub Heater Rod (REP 9.11)
25	604K54830	Bearing Kit



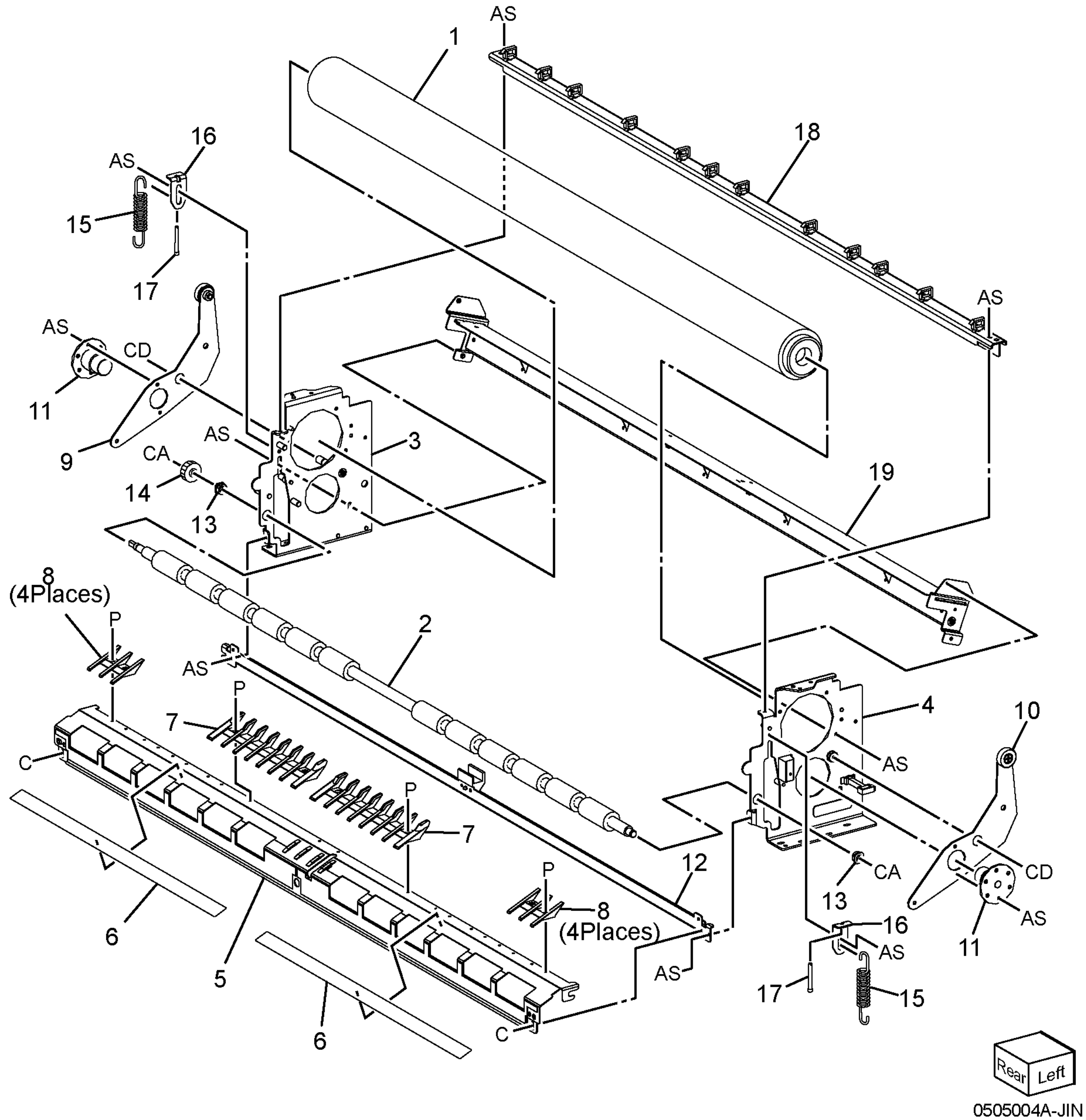
PL 5.3 Upper Exit Baffle Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	055K31240	Exit Upper Baffle Assembly (REP 9.13)
2	–	Exit Upper baffle (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
3	–	Guide Bracket (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
4	–	Spring (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
5	019E92900	Fuser Finger (REP 10.13)
6	–	Guide Bracket (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
7	–	Spring (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
8	–	Left Guide (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
9	–	Right Guide (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
10	–	Knob (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
11	–	Dec. Arm (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
12	059K57520	Decurler Roller
13	–	Bearing (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
14	–	Spring (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
15	130K71590	Sensor Assembly
16	–	Bracket (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
17	110K14610	Exit Jam Switch
18	130E89260	Exit Motion Sensor
19	–	Wheel (P/O PL 5.3 Item 15)
20	–	Holder (P/O PL 5.3 Item 15)
21	–	Baffle Guide Assembly (P/O PL 5.3 Item 15)
22	848K03230	Upper Baffle Cover
23	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
24	–	Pressure Roll Exit and Lower Chute Assembly (Not Spared)



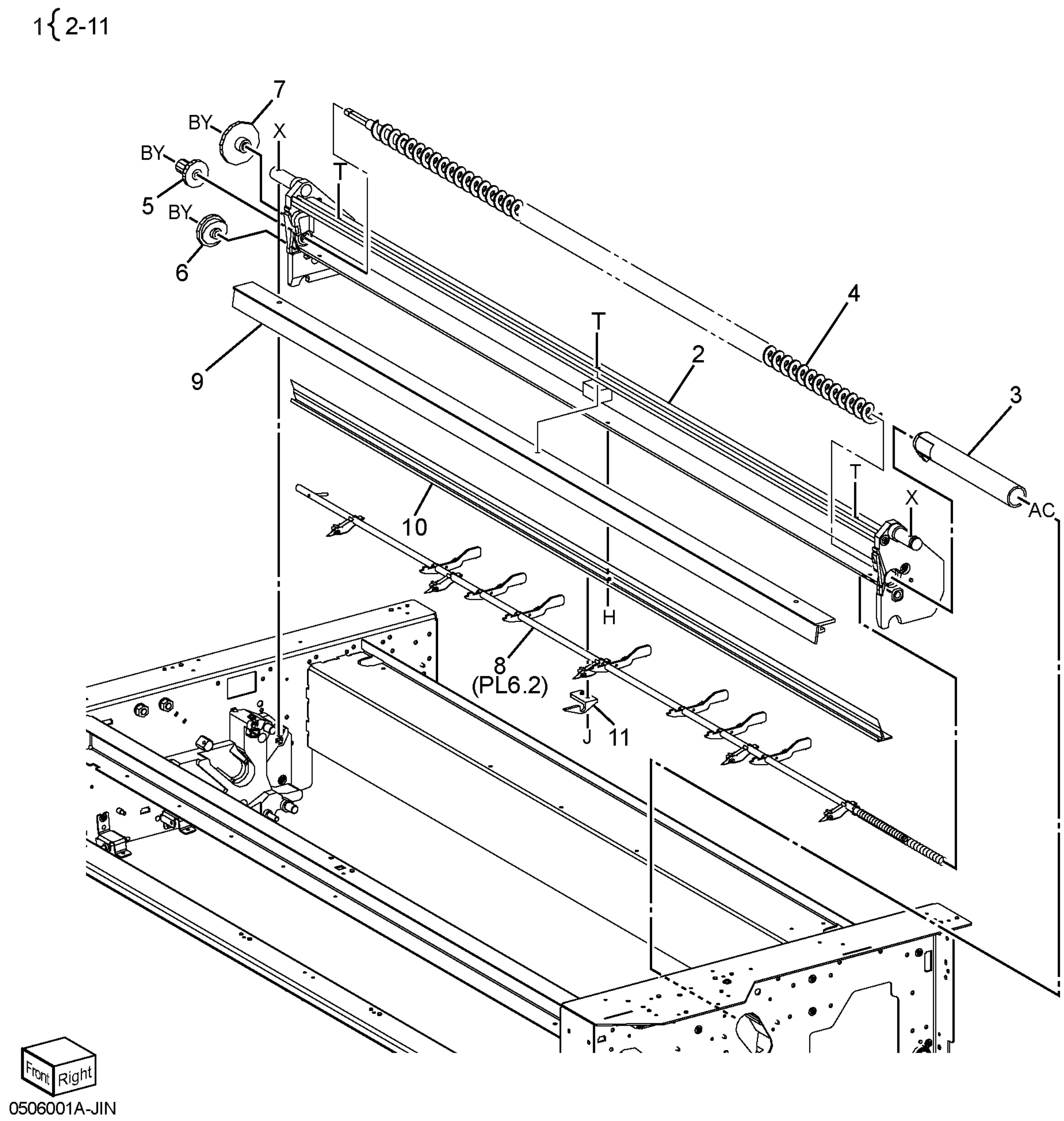
PL 5.4 Pressure Roller/Exit Chute Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	059K54130	Pressure Roll (REP 9.3)
2	–	Fuser Exit Shaft (Not Spared) (REP 10.12)
3	–	Right Frame (Not Spared)
4	–	Left Frame (Not Spared)
5	–	Lower Exit Chute (Not Spared) (REP 9.5)
6	–	Dec. Paper Guide (Not Spared)
7	–	Lower Chute Blade (Not Spared)
8	038E38190	Outer Guide
9	–	Right Nip Arm Assembly (Not Spared)
10	–	Left Nip Arm Assembly (Not Spared)
11	–	Plate Assembly (Not Spared)
12	–	Exit Plate (Not Spared)
13	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
14	–	Gear (Not Spared)
15	–	Spring (Not Spared)
16	–	Nip Bracket (Not Spared)
17	–	Nip Screw (Not Spared)
18	–	Tie Plate (Not Spared)
19	054K34200	Inlet Chute Assembly



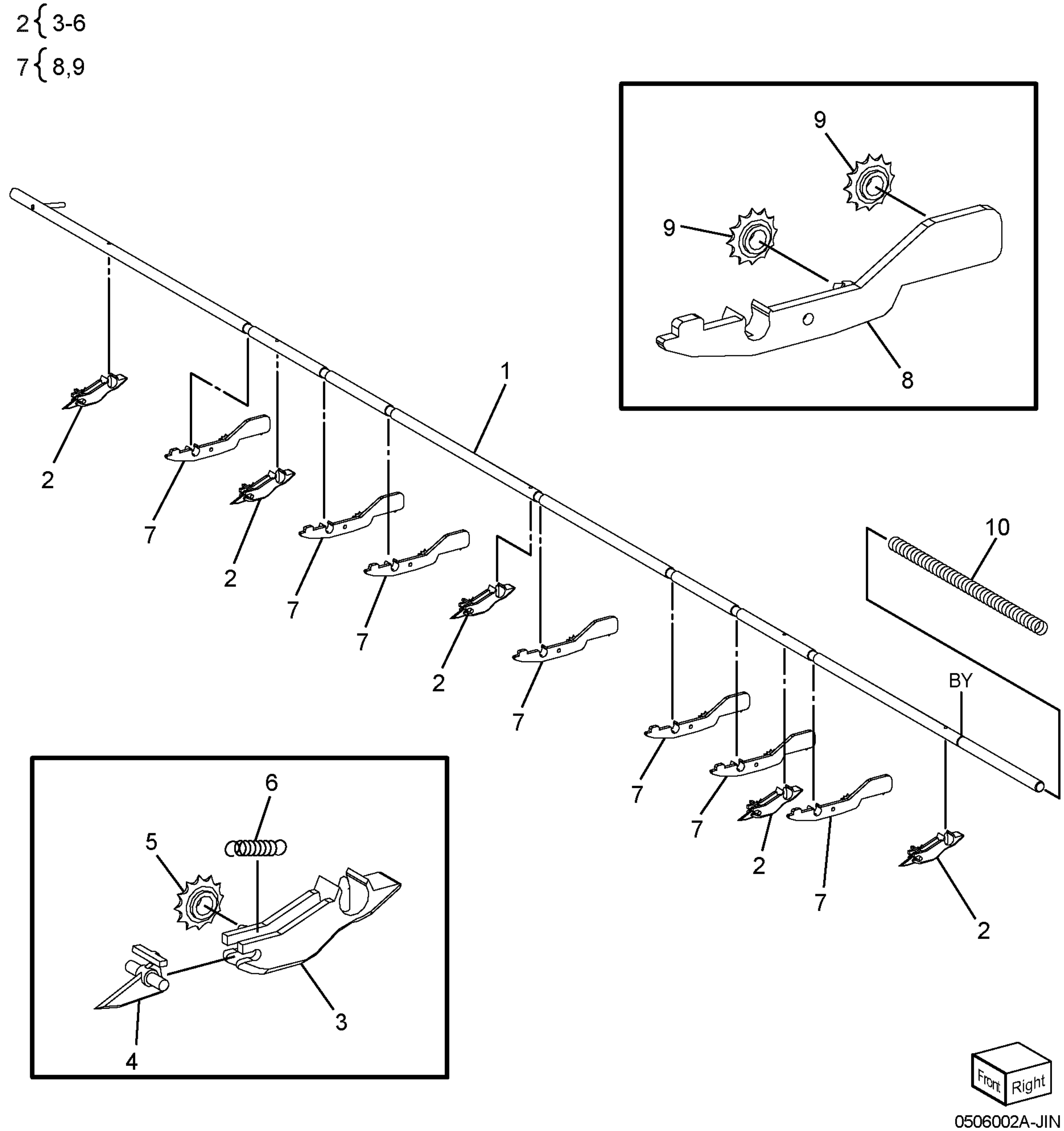
PL 6.1 Cleaner Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	848K03710	Cleaner Housing Assembly (REP 9.7)
2	–	Cleaner Housing (P/O PL 6.1 Item 1)
3	–	Auger Pipe (P/O PL 6.1 Item 1)
4	006K86320	Toner Auger
5	807E04390	Auger Gear (14T/24T)
6	–	Finger Gear (36T) (P/O PL 6.1 Item 1)
7	–	Gear (14T) (P/O PL 6.1 Item 1)
8	006K86330	Stripper Finger Assembly (REP 9.13)
9	033K93831	Cleaning Blade (REP 9.8)
10	035K82880	Toner Seal Assembly (REP 9.9)
11	–	Holder (Not Spared)



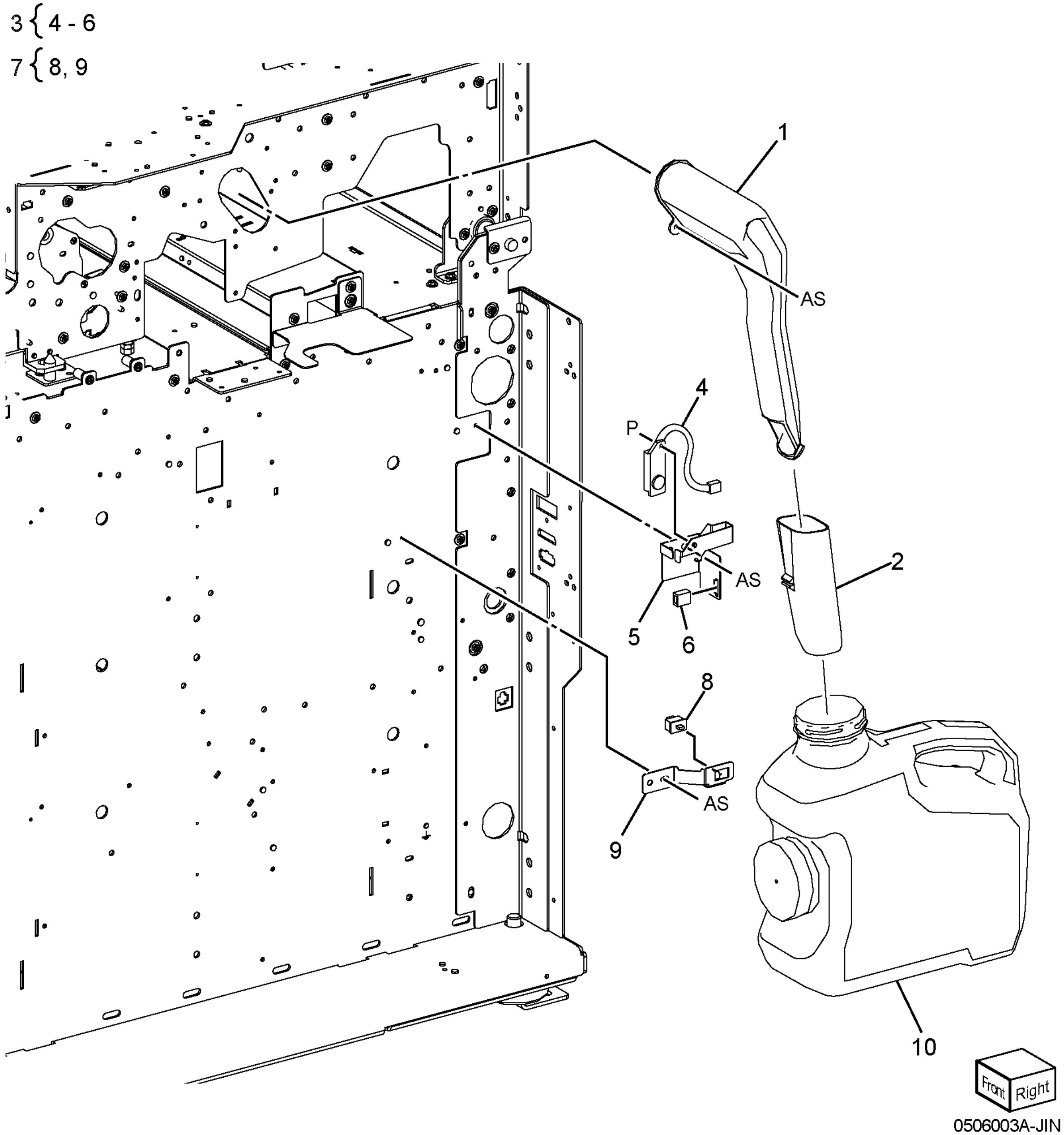
PL 6.2 Stripper Finger Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Drum Finger Shaft (P/O PL 6.1 Item 8)
2	019K06901	Drum finger Assembly
3	–	Finger Holder (P/O PL 6.2 Item 2)
4	–	Drum Finger (P/O PL 6.2 Item 2)
5	–	Star Wheel (P/O PL 6.2 Item 2)
6	–	Spring (P/O PL 6.2 Item 2)
7	–	Paper Guide Assembly (P/O PL 6.1 Item 8)
8	–	Paper Guide (P/O PL 6.2 Item 7)
9	–	Star Wheel (P/O PL 6.2 Item 7)
10	–	Spring (Not Spared)



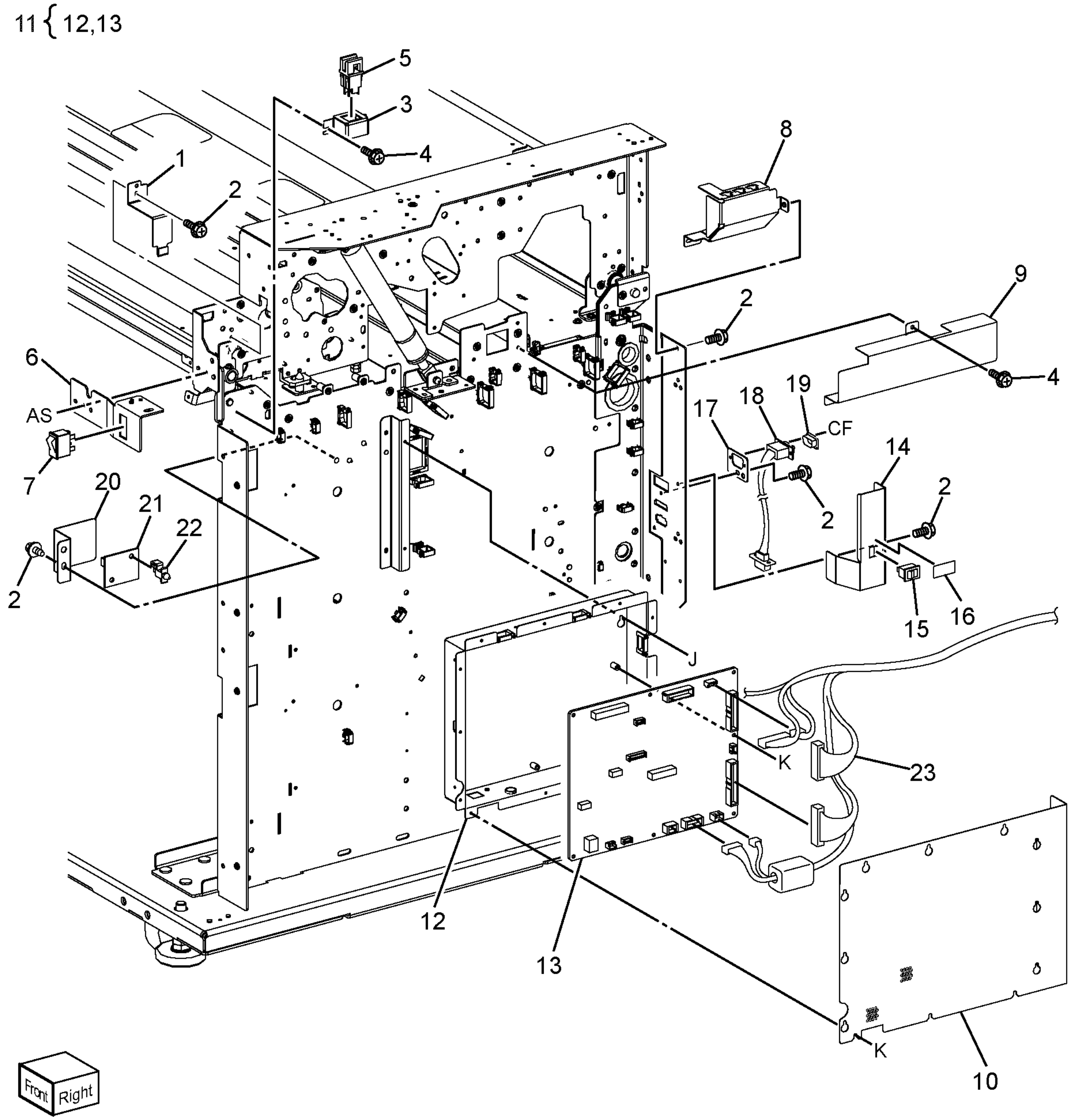
PL 6.3 Toner Bottle

Item	Part	Description
1	052K96860	Inner Bottle Pipe
2	052E30260	Outer Bottle Pipe
3	068K55470	Waster Toner Pot Full Assembly
4	130E91010	Waste Toner Pot Full Sensor
5	–	Bracket (P/O PL 6.3 Item 3)
6	–	Connector (P/O PL 6.3 Item 3)
7	–	Waster Toner Pot Set Switch Assembly (Not Spared)
8	–	Waste Toner Pot Set Switch (Not Spared)
9	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
10	093K12780	Toner Bottle



PL 7.1 IOT CPU PWB/Switch

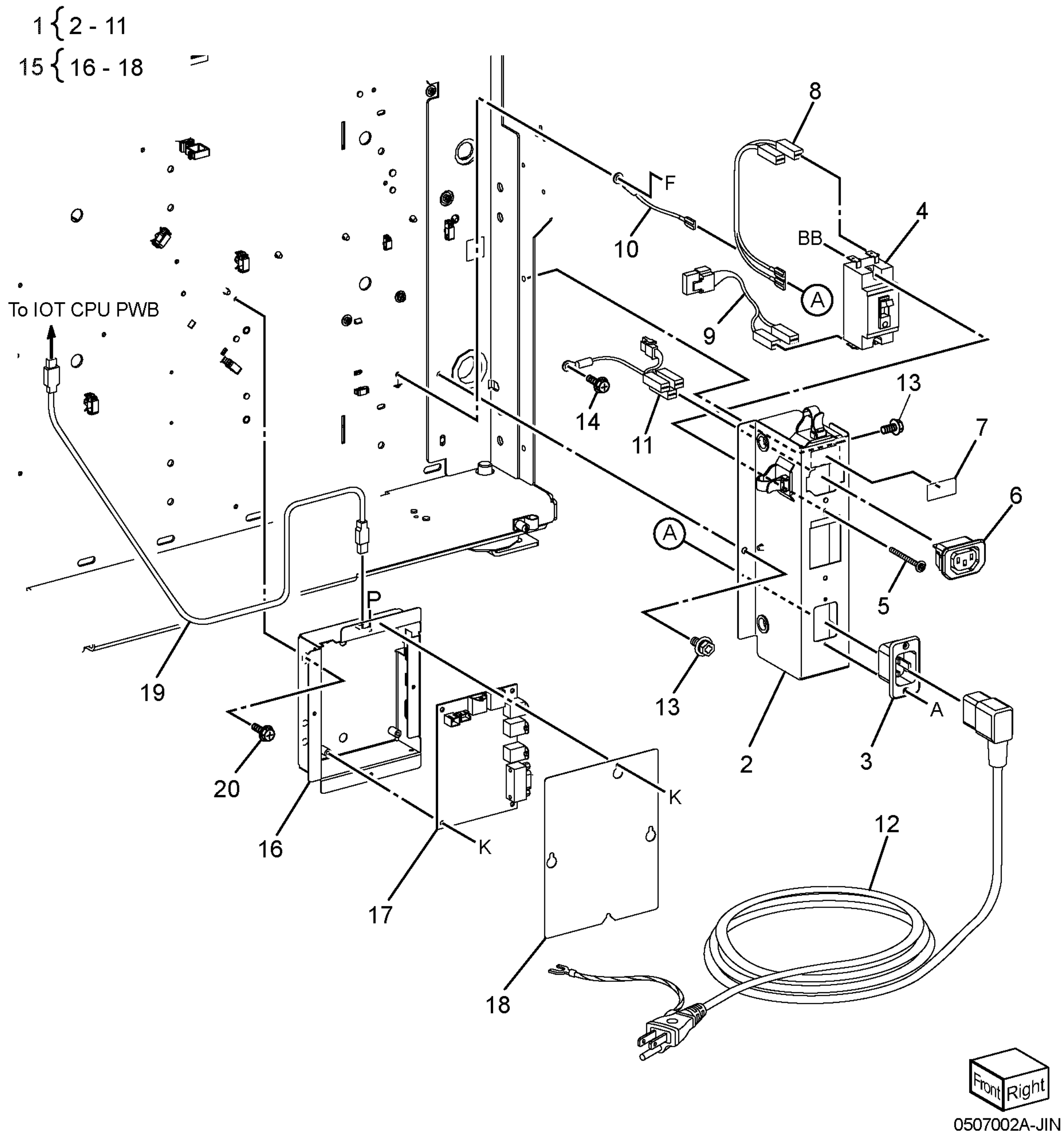
Item	Part	Description
1	–	Actuator (Not Spared)
2	–	Screw (Not Spared)
3	–	Switch Bracket (Not Spared)
4	–	Screw (Not Spared)
5	110E97990	Clam Shell Interlock Switch
6	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	110E11230	Main Switch
8	–	Connector Bracket (Not Spared)
9	–	Harness Cover (Not Spared)
10	–	Chassis Cover (Not Spared)
11	–	IOT PWB Assembly (Not Spared)
12	–	PWB Chassis (P/O PL 7.1 Item 11)
13	960K30510	IOT PWB (REP 3.3)
14	–	Switch Bracket (Not Spared)
15	110E98790	Paper Heater Switch
16	–	Label (Not Spared)
17	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
18	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
19	–	Cap (Not Spared)
20	–	Sensor Cover (Not Spared)
21	130K87980	RFC Air Sensor
22	–	PWB Support (Not Spared)
23	–	Monitor HV Harness (Not Spared)



0507001A-JIN

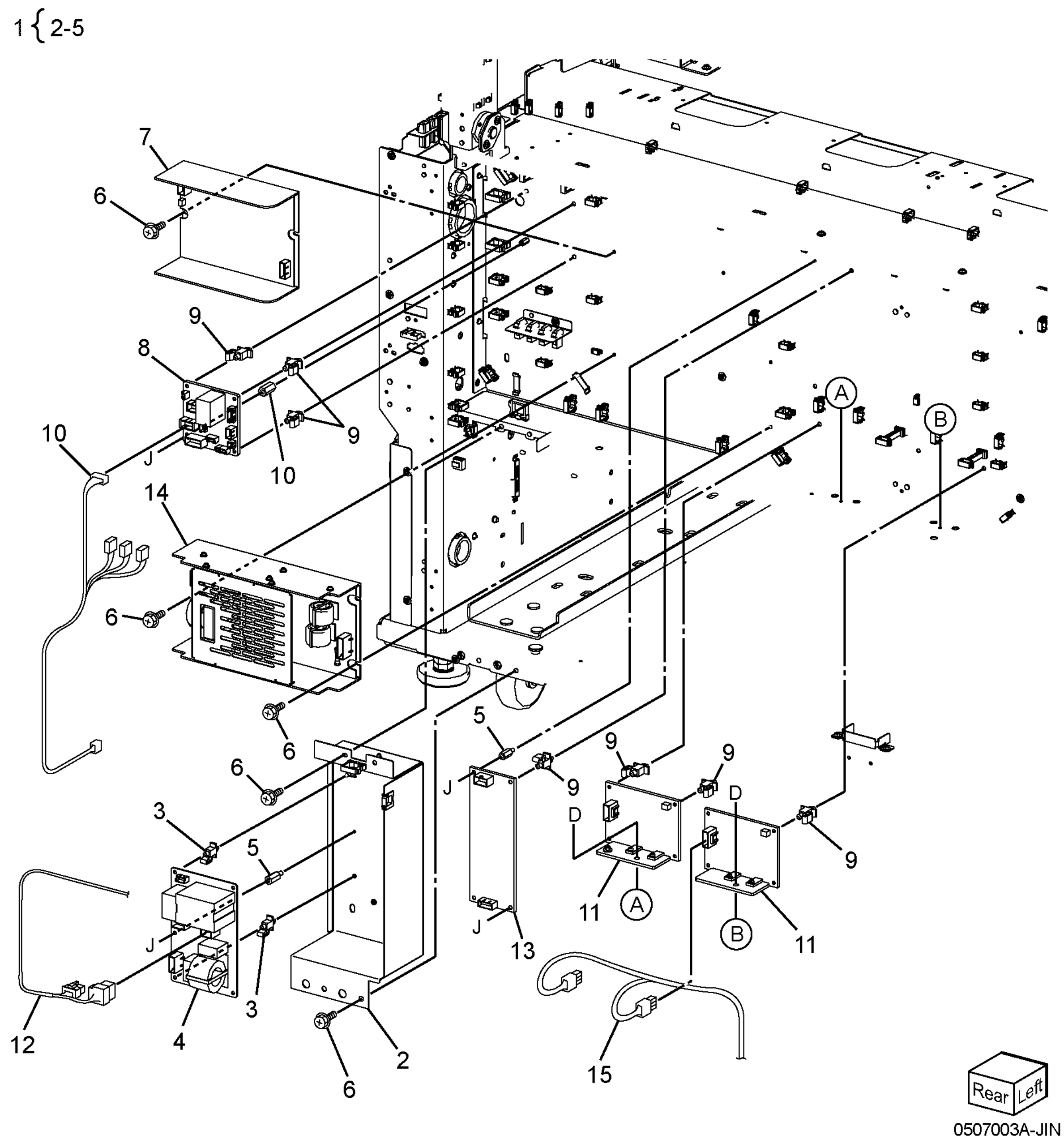
PL 7.2 Breaker Chassis Assembly/Accxes IF Chassis Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	101K46190	Breaker Chassis Assembly
2	–	Breaker Chassis (P/O PL 7.2 Item 1)
3	–	AC Inlet (P/O PL 7.2 Item 1)
4	–	Circuit Breaker (P/O PL 7.2 Item 1)
5	–	Screw (P/O PL 7.2 Item 1)
6	–	AC Outlet (P/O PL 7.2 Item 1)
7	–	Label (P/O PL 7.2 Item 1)
8	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 7.2 Item 1)
9	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 7.2 Item 1)
10	–	Grand Wire (P/O PL 7.2 Item 1)
11	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 7.2 Item 1)
12	–	Power Cord (Not Spared)
13	–	Screw (Not Spared)
14	–	Screw (Not Spared)
15	–	Accxes IF Chassis Assembly (Not Spared)
16	–	Accxes IF Chassis (P/O PL 7.2 Item 15)
17	–	USB PWB (P/O PL 7.2 Item 15)
18	–	Cover (P/O PL 7.2 Item 15)
19	–	USB Cable (Not Spared)
20	–	Screw (Not Spared)



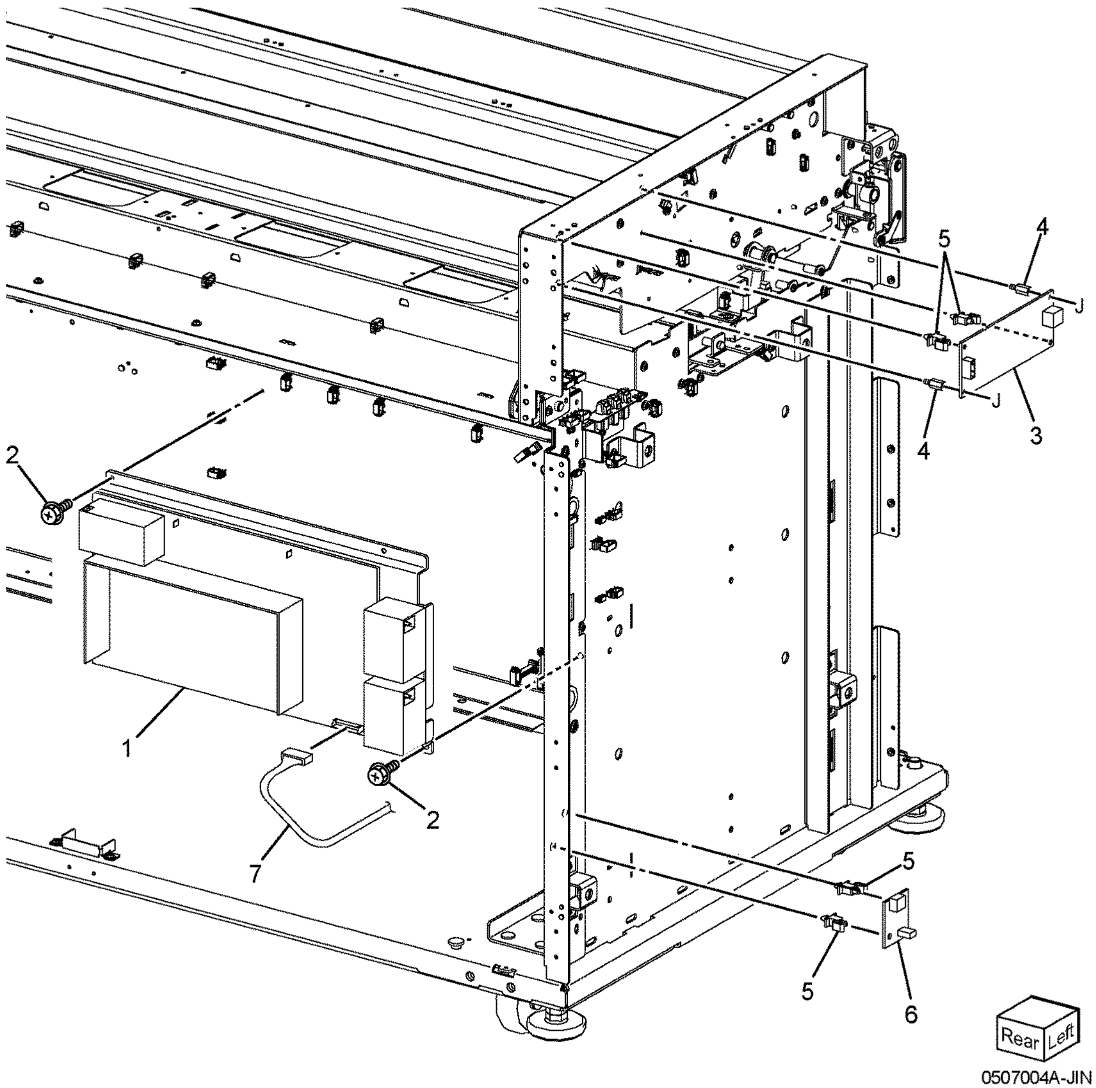
PL 7.3 LVPS/AC Main PWB/Fuser Driver PWB, PWB

Item	Part	Description
1	–	AC Main PWB Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Chassis (P/O PL 7.3 Item 1)
3	–	PWB Support (P/O PL 7.3 Item 1)
4	–	AC Main PWB (P/O PL 7.3 Item 1)
5	–	Stud (P/O PL 7.3 Item 1)
6	–	Screw (Not Spared)
7	105E15200	LVPS 24V (24B)
8	960K26580	DC Main PWB
9	–	PWB Support (Not Spared)
10	962K58420	Wire Harness (RFC 2 Adapter)
11	–	Fuser Driver PWB (Not Spared)
12	–	AC Sub Harness (Not Spared)
13	105E16280	LVPS 5V
14	105E16290	LVPS 24V (24A)
15	–	AC Main Harness (Not Spared)



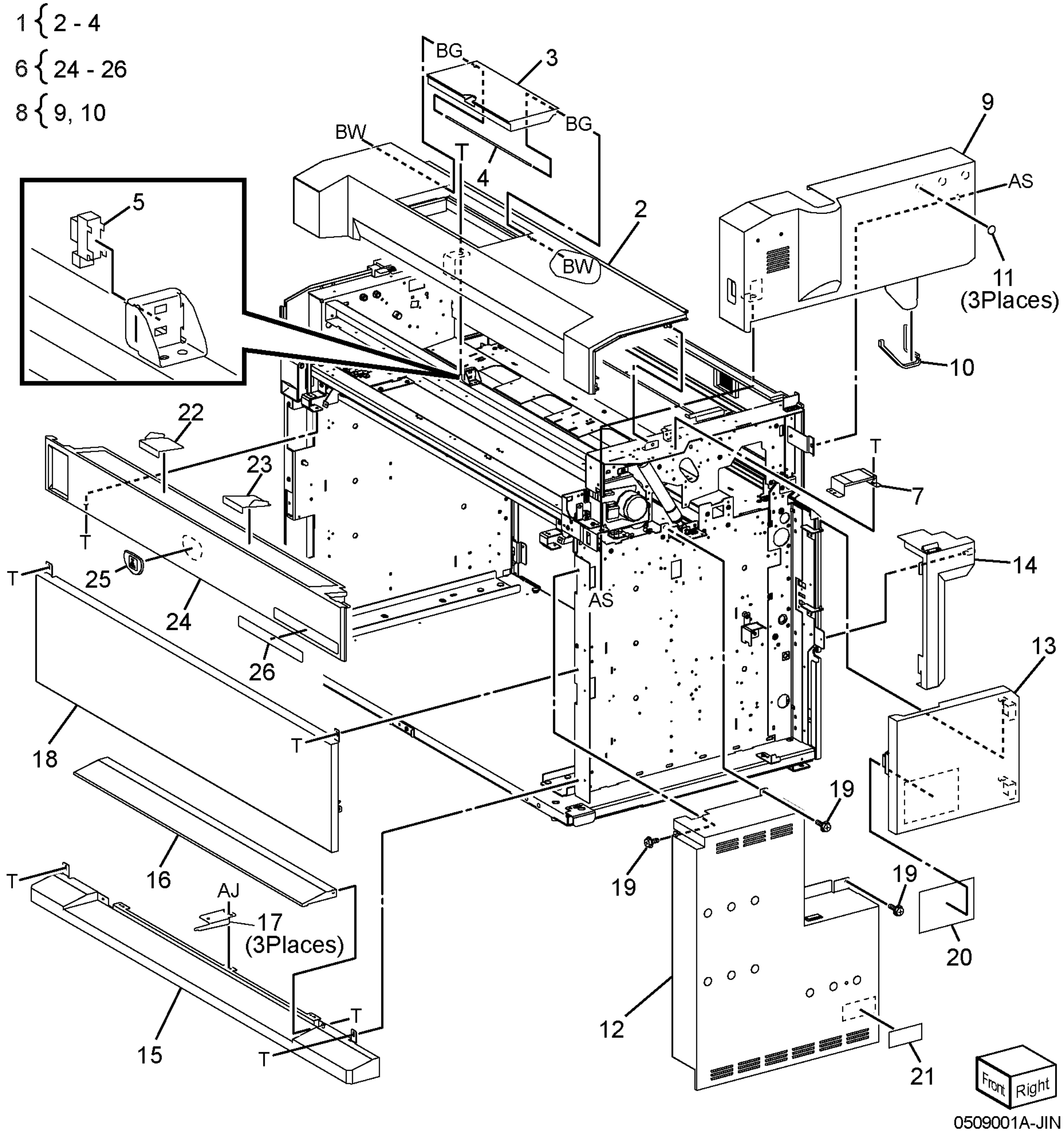
PL 7.4 HVPS/LVPS/Open Air Sensor

Item	Part	Description
1	105K22800	HVPS
2	–	Screw (Not Spared)
3	105E16260	LVPS (3.3V)
4	–	Stud (Not Spared)
5	–	PWB Support (Not Spared)
6	130K87980	Open Air Sensor
7	–	Monitor HV Harness (Not Spared)



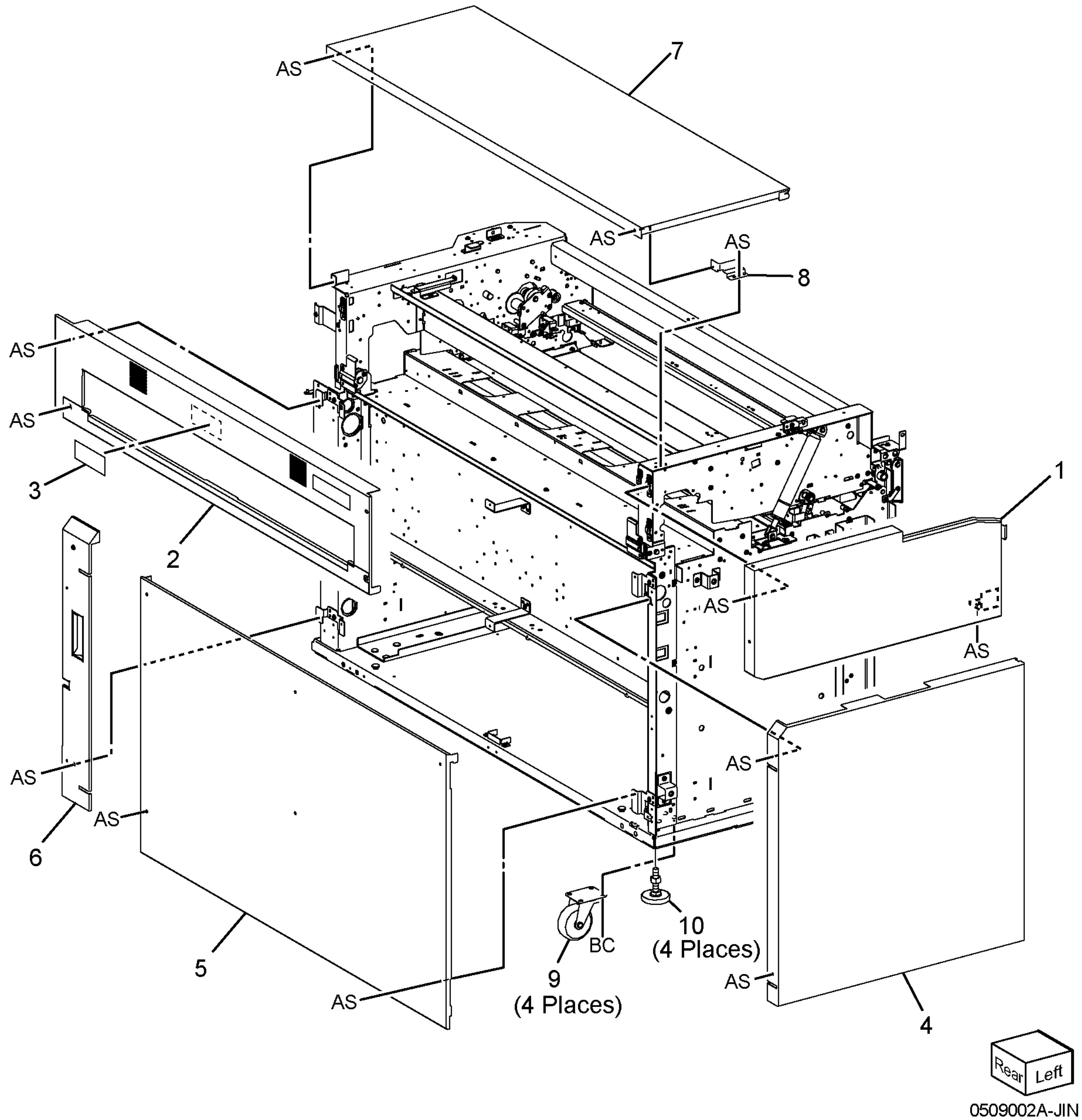
PL 9.1 Front Cover/Right Cover

Item	Part	Description
1	848K17360	Front Top Cover Assembly
2	–	Front Top Cover (P/O PL 9.1 Item 1)
3	848K17280	Toner Cartridge Cover
4	–	Shaft (P/O PL 9.1 Item 1)
5	930W00212	Top Cover Sensor
6	–	Front Upper Cover Assembly (Not Spared) (REP 16.1)
7	–	Right Top Cover (Not Spared)
8	–	Right Upper Cover Assembly (Not Spared) (REP 16.2)
9	848K05690	Right Upper Cover (REP 16.2)
10	–	Seal (P/O PL 9.1 Item 10)
11	–	Seal (Not Spared)
12	848K04640	Right Lower Cover (REP 16.3)
13	–	Toner Bottle Cover (Not Spared) (REP 16.4)
14	848K17200	Breaker cover
15	–	Front Kick Cover (Not Spared)
16	–	Kick Cover (RFC 1 Type) (Not Spared)
17	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
18	848K04670	Front Lower Cover (RFC 1 Type)
19	–	Screw (Not Spared)
20	–	Label (Not Spared)
21	–	Label (Not Spared)
22	–	Left Guide (Not Spared)
23	–	Right Guide (Not Spared)
24	848K05670	Front Upper Cover
25	–	Logo Badge (P/O PL 9.1 Item 6)
26	–	Name Plate (P/O PL 9.1 Item 6)



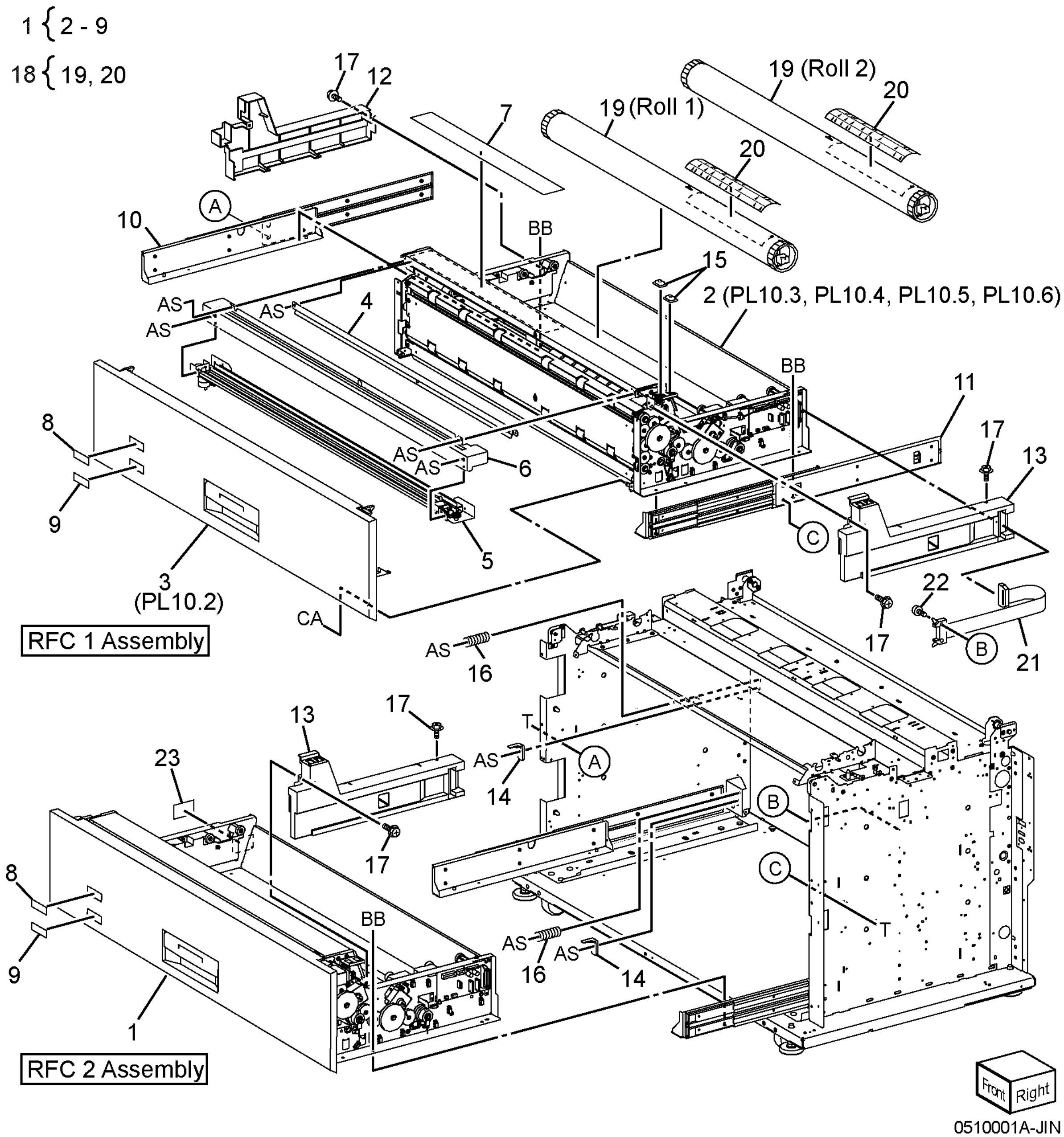
PL 9.2 Rear Cover/Left Cover

Item	Part	Description
1	848K05630	Left Upper Cover (REP 16.5)
2	848K05700	Rear Upper Cover (REP 16.8)
3	–	Label (Not Spared)
4	848E12840	Left Lower Cover (REP 16.6)
5	848E12850	Rear Lower Cover (REP 16.7)
6	–	I/F Cover (Not Spared)
7	–	Top Cover (EP Type) (Not Spared) (REP 16.9)
8	–	Bracket (EP Type) (Not Spared)
9	017K92610	Caster
10	017E12080	Foot



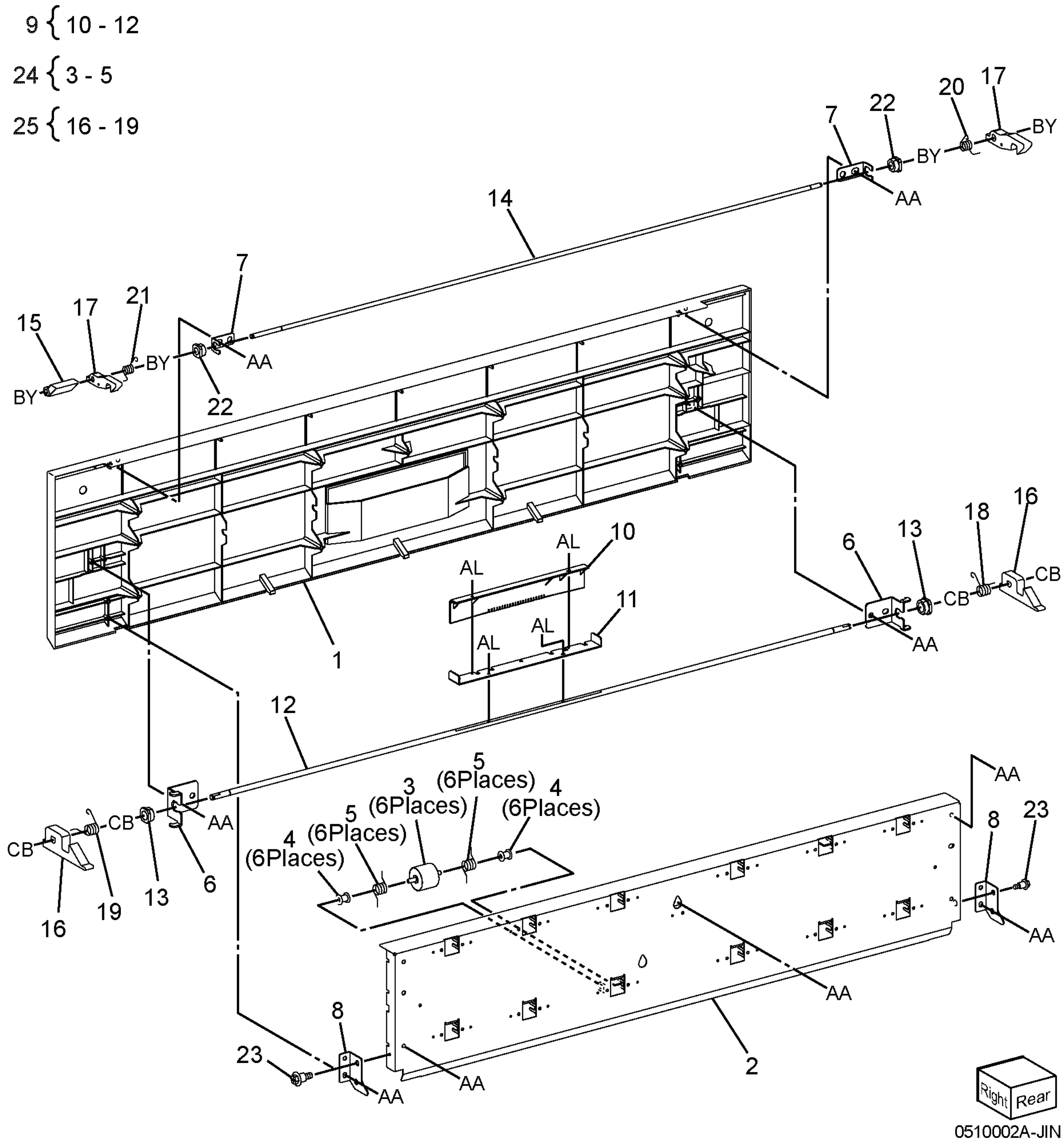
PL 10.1 RFC 1/2 Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	–	RFC 1/2 Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	RFC 1/2 (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
3	848K04150	RFC 1/2 Door Assembly
4	–	RFC 1/2 Baffle (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
5	037K01240	RFC 1/2 Cutter Assembly
6	848E10930	RFC 1/2 Cutter Cover
7	–	RFC 1/2 Label (P/O PL 10.1 Item 2)
8	–	RFC 1 Label (No. 1), RFC 2 Label (No. 3) (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
9	–	RFC 1 Label (No. 2), RFC 2 Label (No. 4) (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
10	801K28780	RFC 1/2 LH Rail Assembly
11	801K28790	RFC 1/2 RH Rail Assembly
12	–	RFC 1/2 LH Inner Cover (Not Spared)
13	–	RFC 1/2 Inner Cover Assembly (Not Spared)
14	120E29500	Actuator
15	–	Button (Not Spared)
16	–	Spring (Not Spared)
17	–	Screw (Not Spared)
18	052K96890	Roll 1/2/3/4 Tube Assembly
19	–	Roll 1/2/3/4 Tube (P/O PL 10.1 Item 18)
20	–	Roll Size Label (P/O PL 10.1 Item 18)
21	–	Flat Cable (Not Spared)
22	–	Screw (Not Spared)
23	–	S/N Label (RFC 2 Only) (Not Spared)



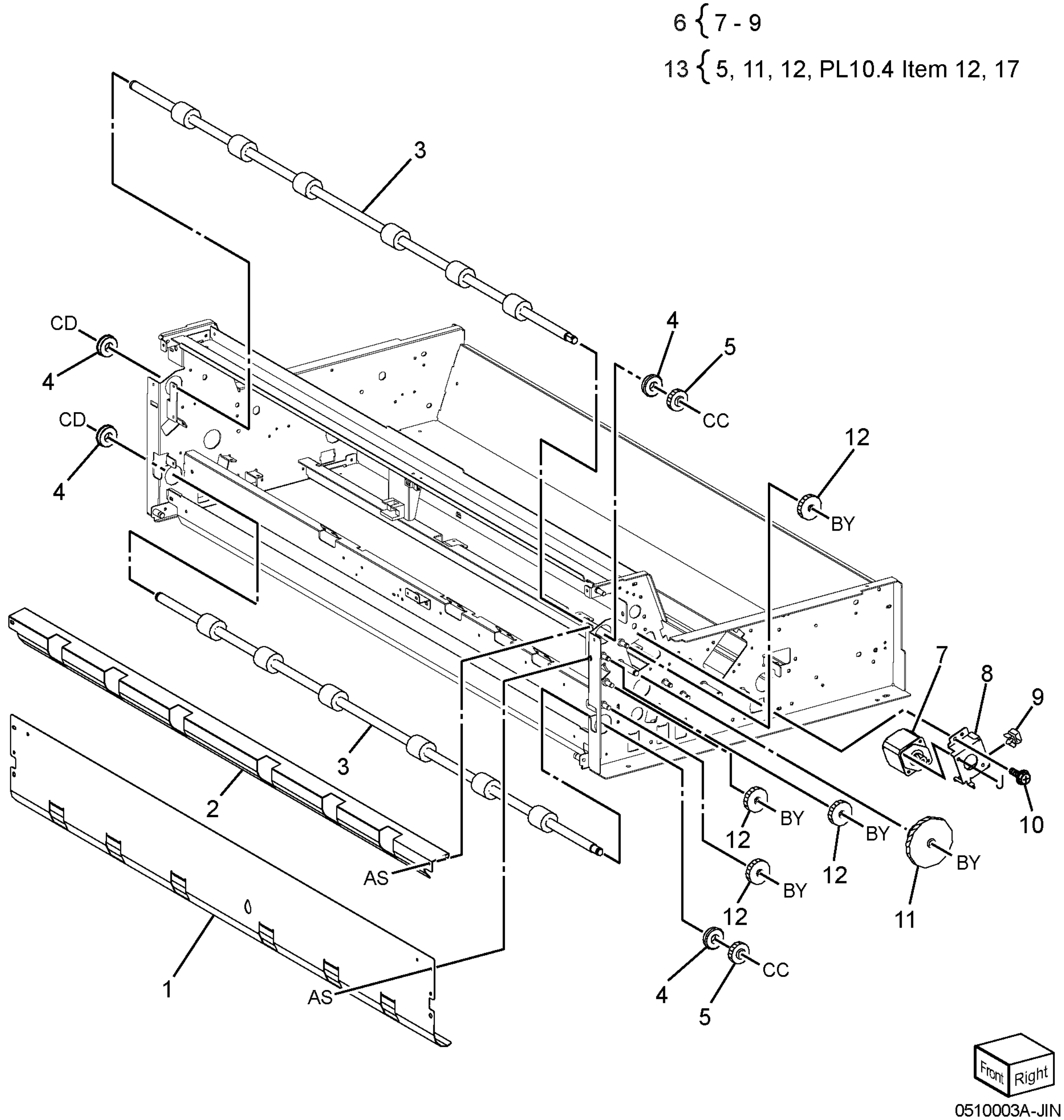
PL 10.2 RFC Door Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	848E10860	RFC Cover
2	–	Baffle Assembly (Not Spared)
3	059E96860	Pinch Roller
4	013E20730	Bearing
5	809E75810	Spring
6	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
8	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
9	003K15820	Knob Assembly
10	003E57811	Knob
11	–	Bracket (P/O PL 10.2 Item 9)
12	–	Shaft (P/O PL 10.2 Item 9)
13	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
14	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
15	–	Knob (Not Spared)
16	003E75510	Latch
17	003E75520	Latch
18	809E75830	Spring
19	809E75840	Spring
20	–	Spring (Not Spared)
21	–	Spring (Not Spared)
22	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
23	–	Screw (Not Spared)
24	604K54840	Pinch Roll Kit
25	604K54860	Latch Kit



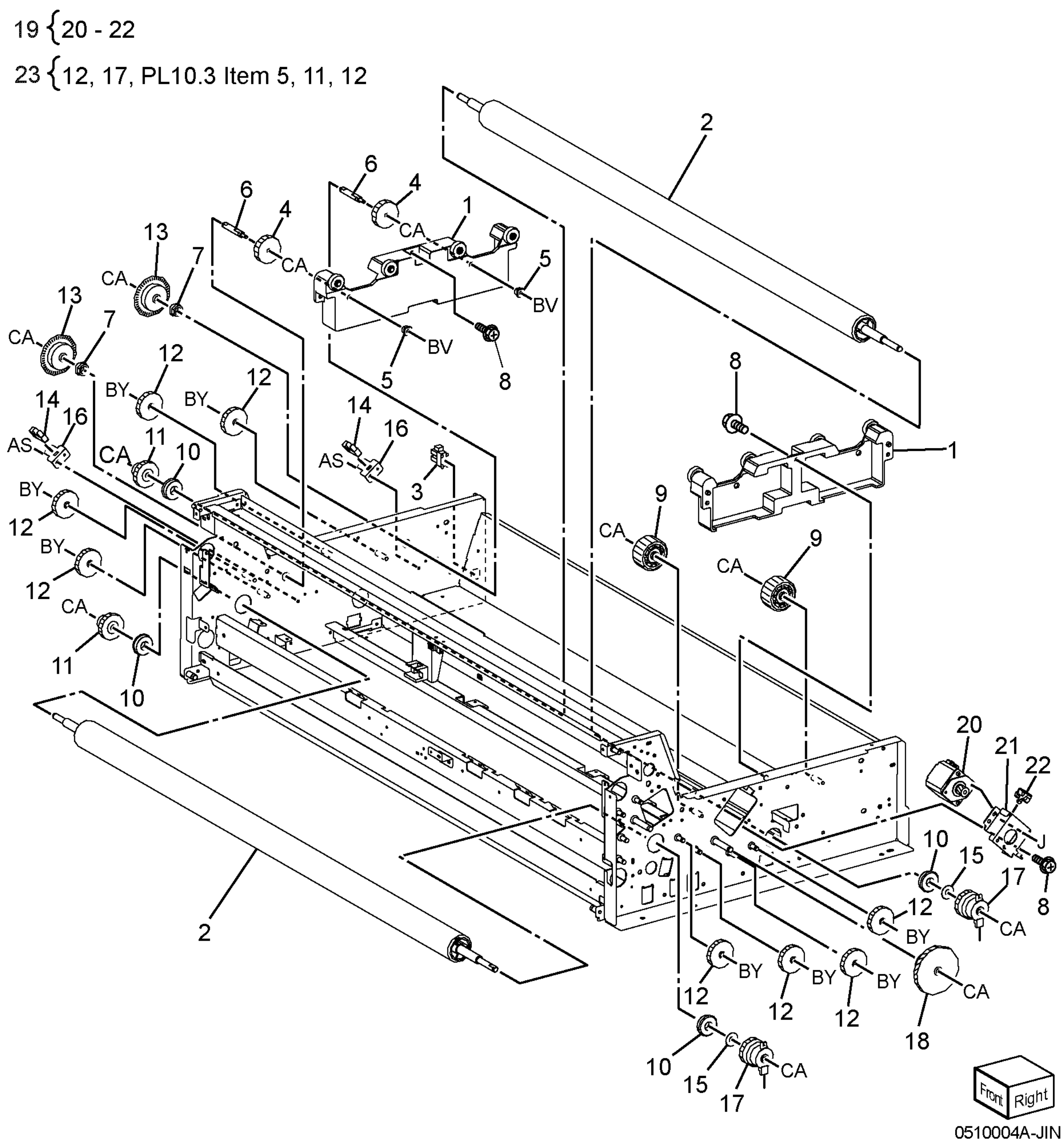
PL 10.3 RFC Transport (1 of 4)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Vertical Lower Baffle (Not Spared)
2	–	Vertical Upper Baffle (Not Spared)
3	059K53980	Vertical Roller Assembly
4	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
5	007E56130	Gear
6	–	Motor Assembly (Not Spared)
7	–	RFC 1/2 Vertical Motor (P/O PL 10.3 Item 6)
8	–	Bracket (P/O PL 10.3 Item 6)
9	–	Clamp (P/O PL 10.3 Item 6)
10	–	Screw (Not Spared)
11	807E20640	Gear (30T/84T)
12	407W07632	Gear
13	604K54850	Gear Drive Kit



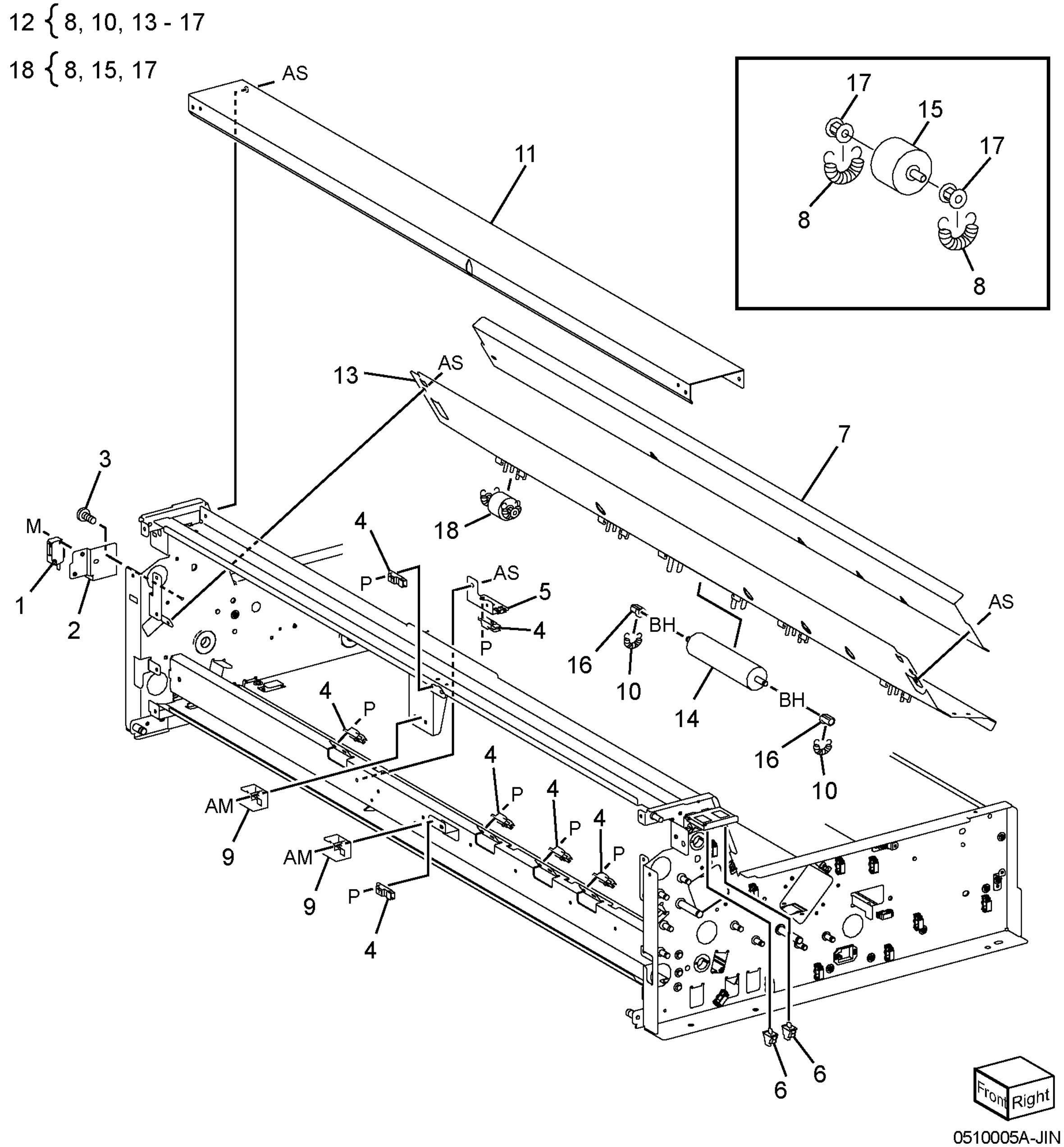
PL 10.4 RFC Transport (2 of 4)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Support Assembly (Not Spared)
2	059K53970	Feed Roller
3	–	RFC 1/2 Open Sensor (Not Spared)
4	–	Gear (24T) (Not Spared)
5	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
6	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
7	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
8	–	Screw (Not Spared)
9	–	Clutch Friction (Not Spared)
10	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
11	–	One Way Clutch (Not Spared)
12	407W07638	Gear
13	–	Slit Disk (Not Spared)
14	930W00112	Roll Clutch
15	–	Washer (Not Spared)
16	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
17	121K34550	Roll Clutch
18	807E20640	Gear (30T/84T)
19	–	RFC 1/2 Feed Motor Assembly (Not Spared)
20	–	RFC 1/2 Feed Motor (P/O PL 10.4 Item 19)
21	–	Bracket (P/O PL 10.4 Item 19)
22	–	Clamp (P/O PL 10.4 Item 19)
23	604K54850	Gear Drive Kit



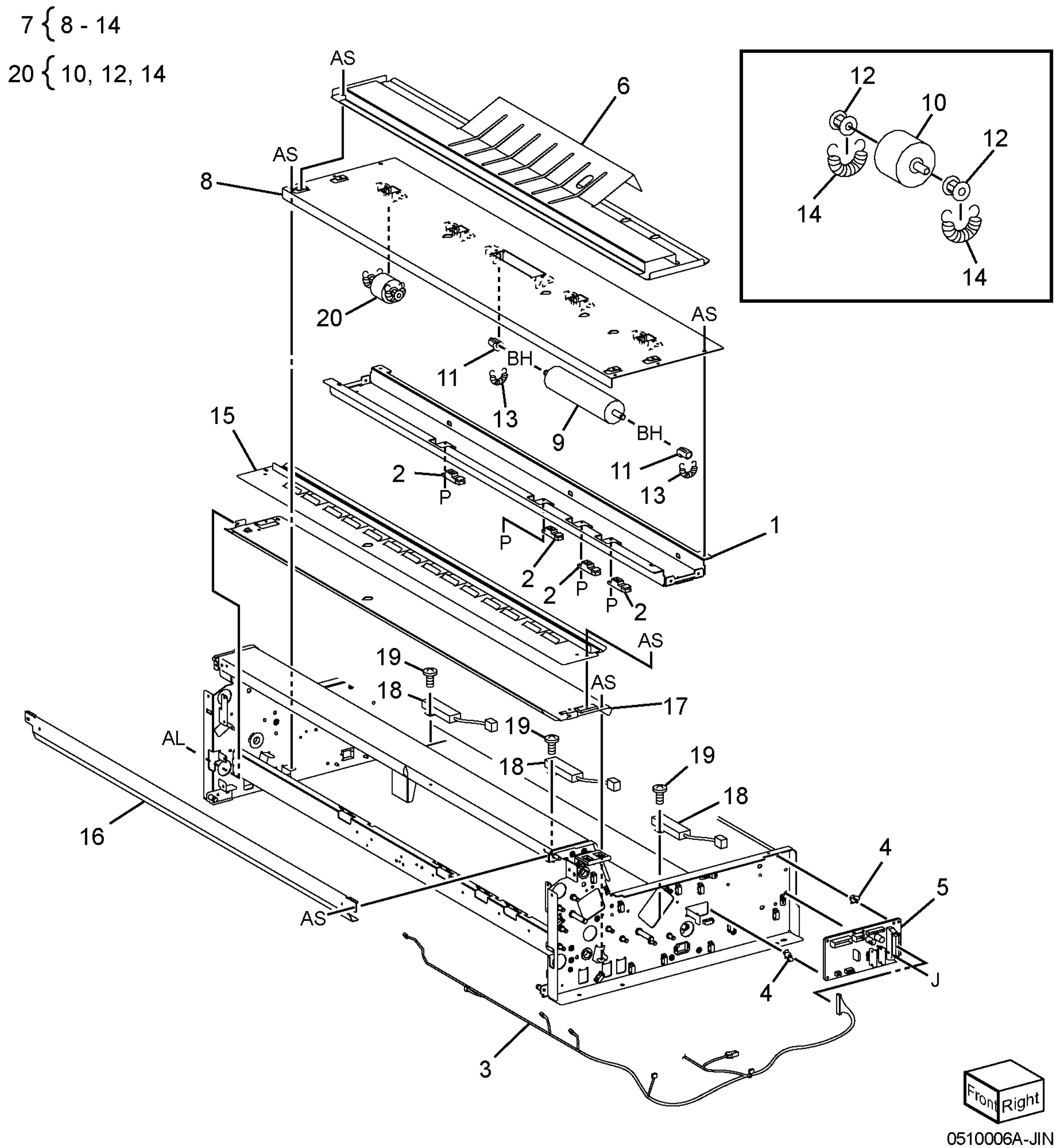
PL 10.5 RFC Transport (3 of 4)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	RFC 1/2 Door Interlock Switch (Not Spared)
2	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
3	–	Screw (Not Spared)
4	930W00211	Roll 1/3 A2 Size Sensor, Roll 1/3 A3 Size Sensor, Roll 1/3 A1 Size Sensor, Roll 1/3 30" Size Sensor, RFC 1/2 Vertical Sensor, RFC 1/2 Cutter Jam Sensor, Roll 2 Jam Sensor
5	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
6	–	Roll Auto Cut Switch (Not Spared)
7	–	Baffle (Not Spared)
8	809E75810	Spring
9	–	Block (Not Spared)
10	–	Spring (P/O PL 10.5 Item 12)
11	–	Top Baffle (Not Spared)
12	–	Front Baffle Assembly (Not Spared)
13	–	Front Baffle (P/O PL 10.5 Item 12)
14	–	Pinch Roller (P/O PL 10.5 Item 12)
15	059E96860	Pinch Roller
16	–	Bearing (P/O PL 10.5 Item 12)
17	013E20730	Bearing
18	604K54840	Pinch Roll Kit



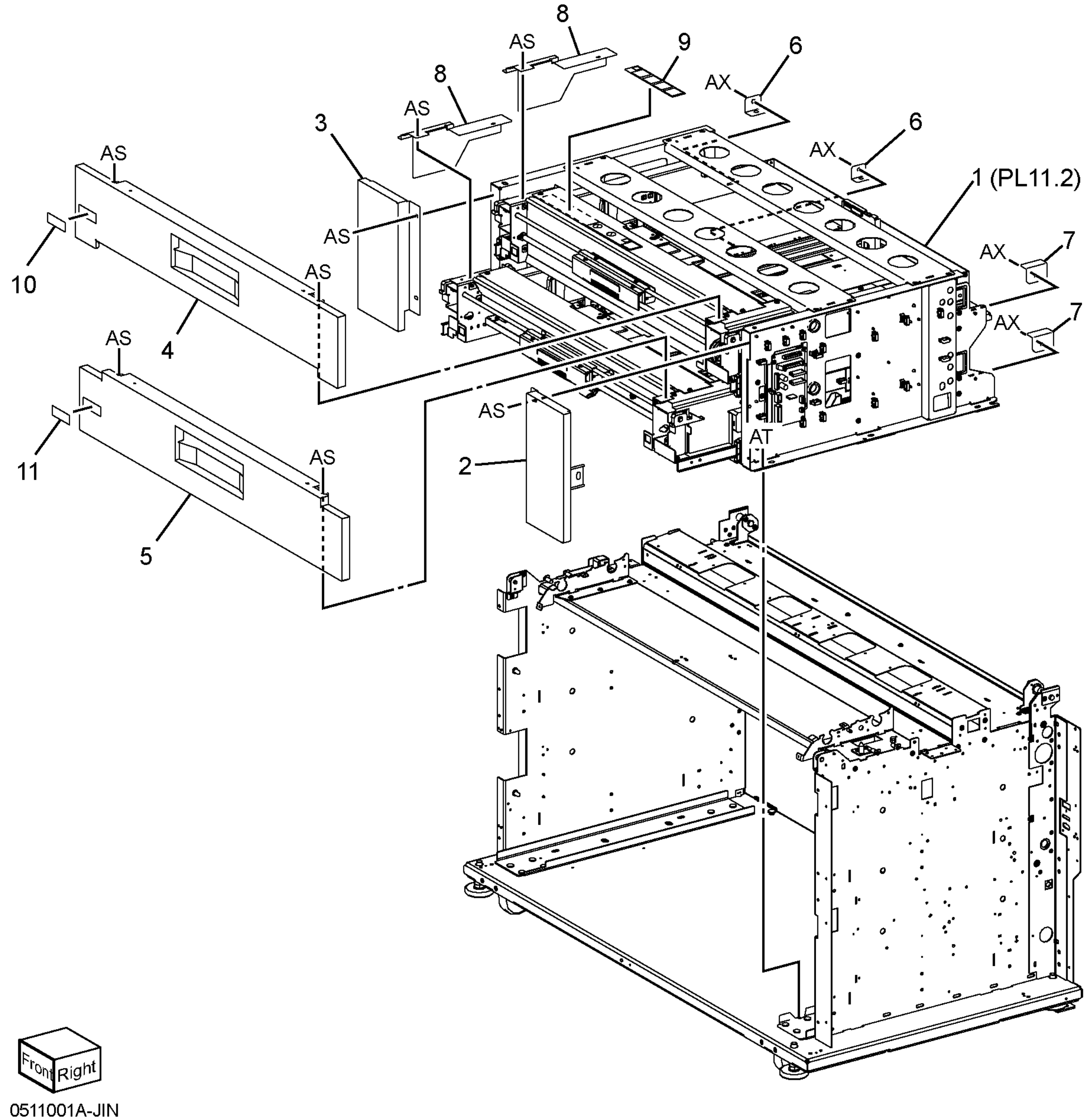
PL 10.6 RFC Transport (4 of 4)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Bottom Plate (Not Spared)
2	930W00211	Roll 2/4 A2 Size Sensor, Roll 2/4 A3 Size Sensor, Roll 2/4 A1 Size Sensor, Roll 2/4 30" Size Sensor
3	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
4	–	PWB Support (Not Spared)
5	960K30520	I/O EXP RFC 1/2 PWB
6	–	Rear Upper Baffle (Not Spared)
7	–	Rear Lower Baffle Assembly (Not Spared)
8	–	Rear Lower Baffle (P/O PL 10.6 Item 7)
9	–	Pinch Roller (P/O PL 10.6 Item 7)
10	059E96860	Pinch Roller
11	–	Bearing (P/O PL 10.6 Item 7)
12	013E20730	Bearing
13	–	Spring (P/O PL 10.6 Item 7)
14	809E75810	Spring
15	–	Rear Lower Baffle 2 (Not Spared)
16	–	Lower Vertical Baffle (Not Spared)
17	–	Lower Baffle (Not Spared)
18	126K24300	(SCC) RFC 1/2 R/H Paper Heater, (SCC) RFC 1/2 Center Paper Heater, (SCC) RFC 1/2 L/H Paper Heater
19	–	Screw (Not Spared)
20	604K54840	Pinch Roll Kit



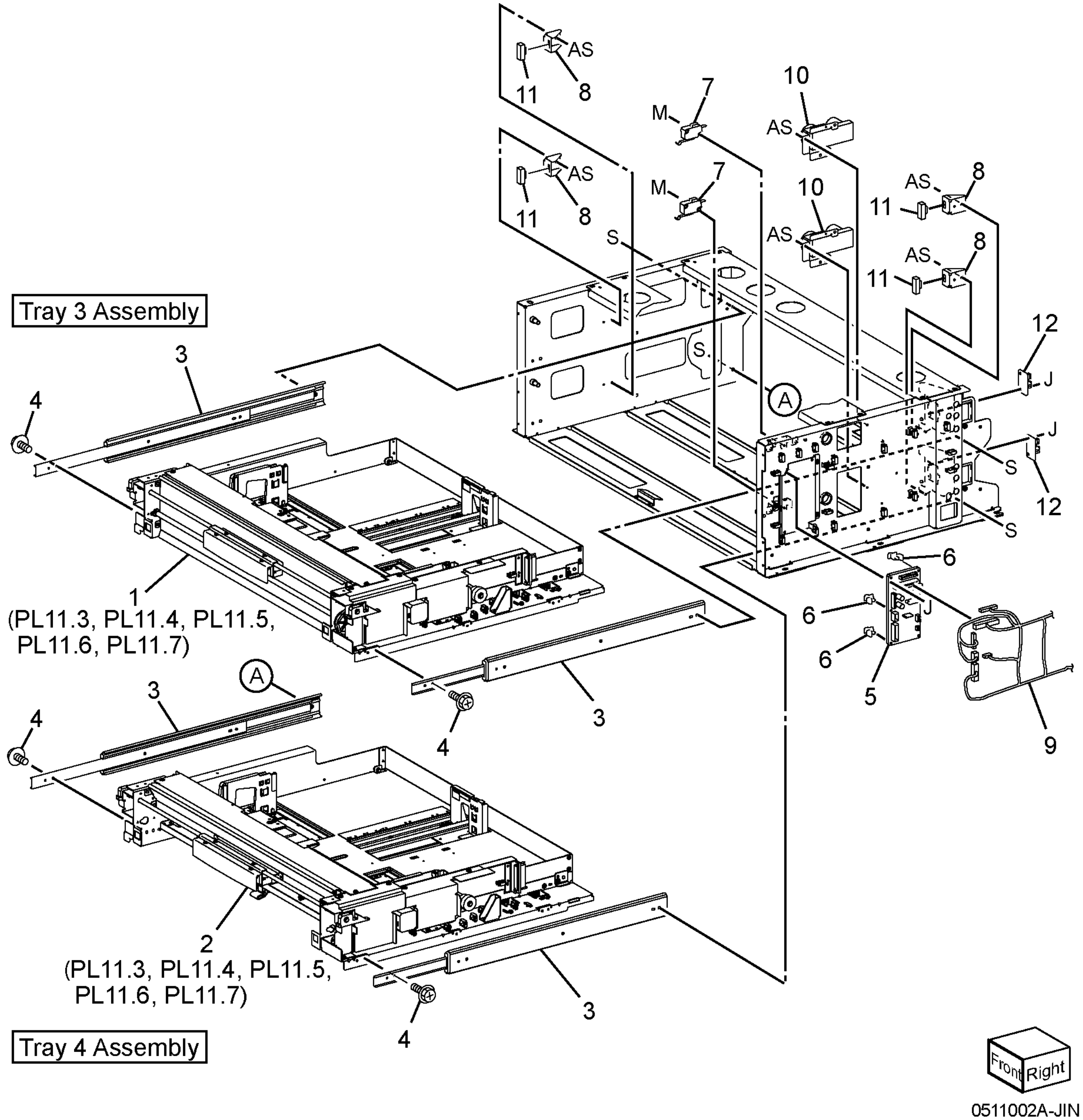
PL 11.1 Tray Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Tray Feeder Assembly (Not Spared)
2	848K04650	Right Tray Cover
3	848K04660	Left Tray Cover
4	848K04120	Upper Tray Cover
5	848K04140	Lower Tray Cover
6	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
8	848E12430	Tray 1/2 LH Inner Cover
9	–	Label (Not Spared)
10	–	Label (No. 3) (Not Spared)
11	–	Label (No. 4) (Not Spared)



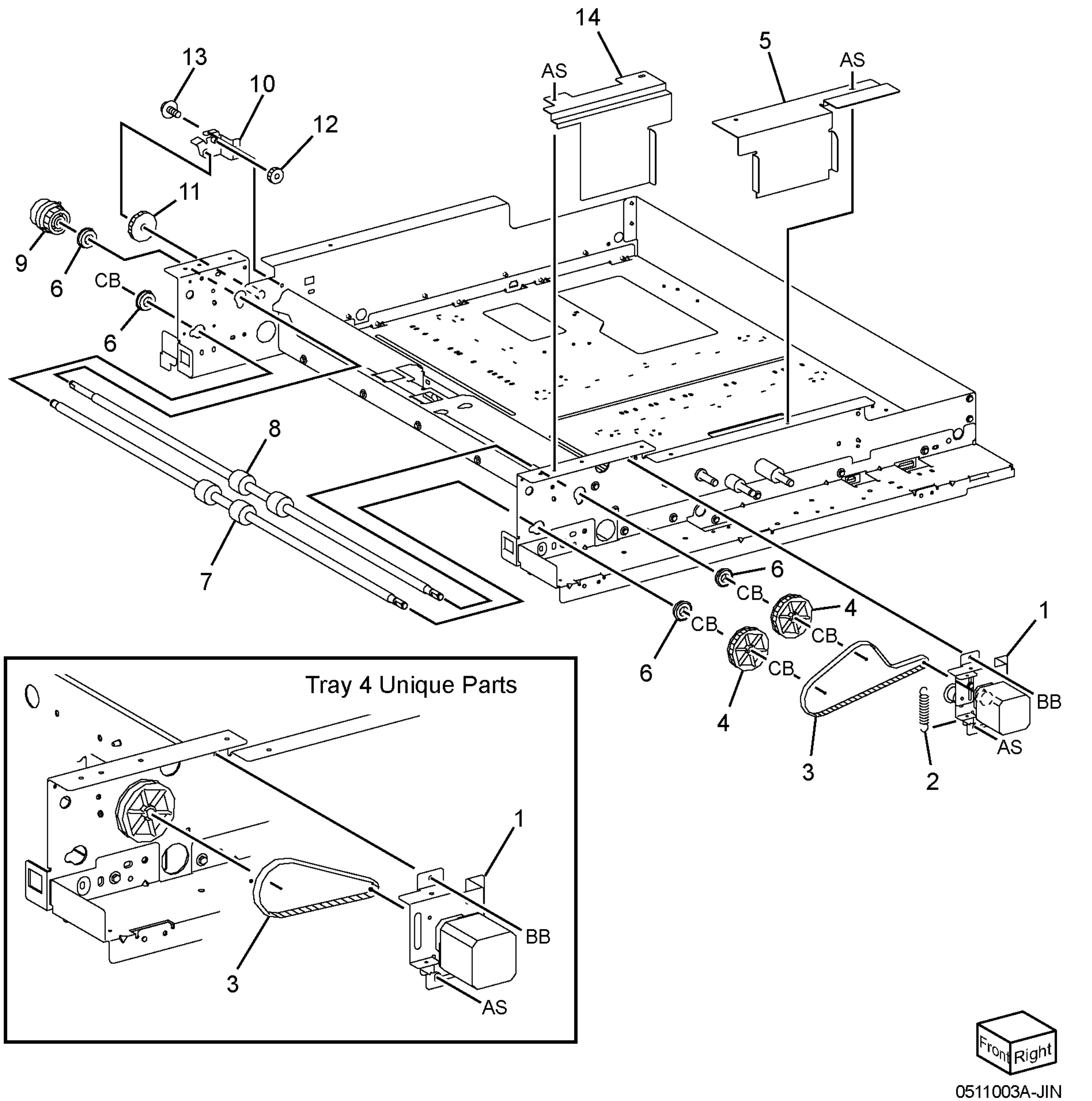
PL 11.2 Tray 3/4 Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Tray 3 Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Tray 4 Assembly (Not Spared)
3	801K28900	Tray 3/4 Rail Assembly
4	–	Screw (Not Spared)
5	–	I/O EXP Tray PWB (Not Spared)
6	–	PWB Support (Not Spared)
7	–	Tray 3/4 Latch Switch (Not Spared)
8	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
9	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
10	127K52590	Tray 3/4 Lift Up Motor Assembly
11	–	Stopper (Not Spared)
12	960K29410	Filter PWB (Tray 3/4)



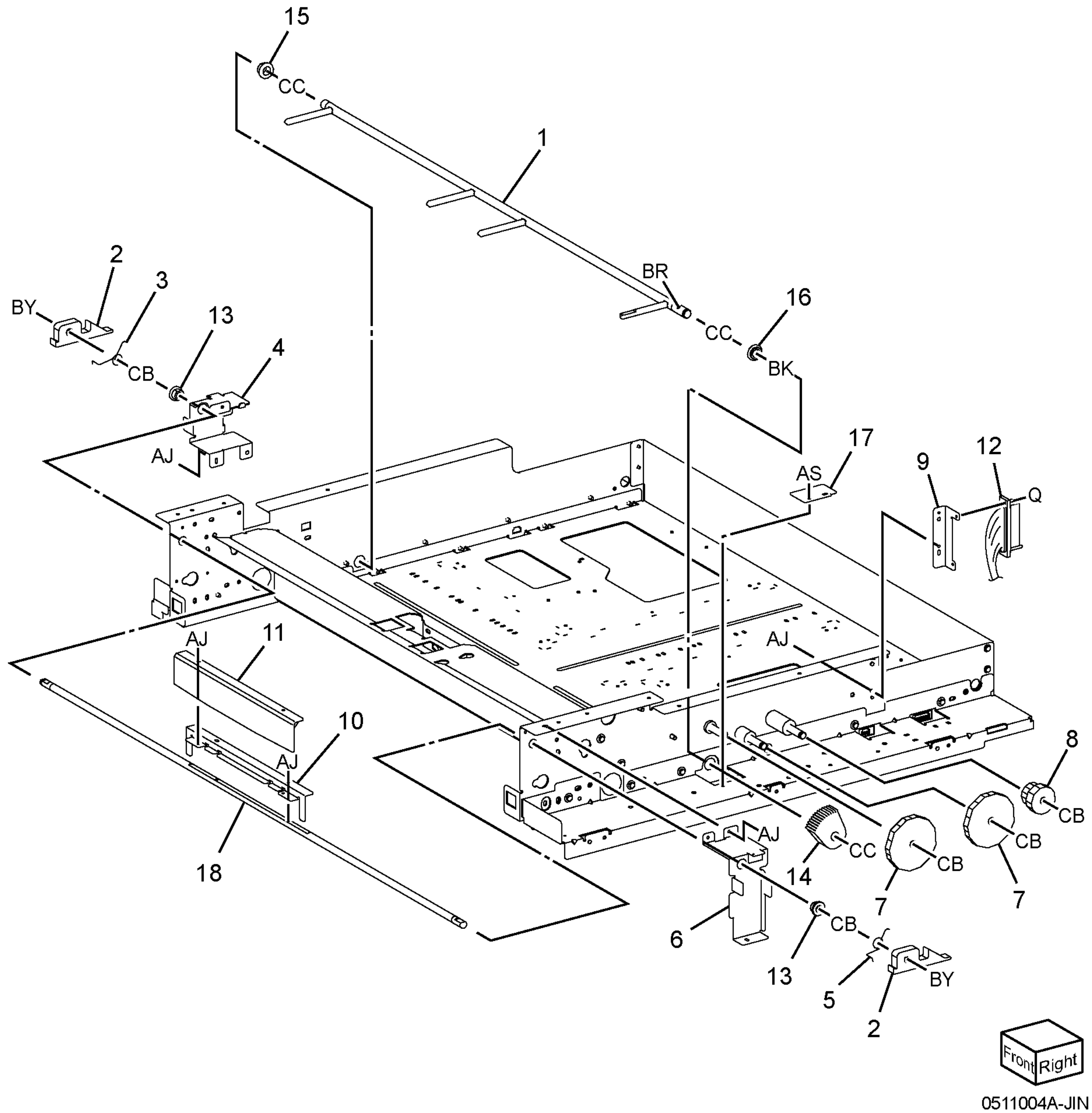
PL 11.3 Tray Transport (1 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	127K52600	Tray 3 Feed Motor Assembly (Tray 3 Unique Parts)
–	–	Tray 4 Feed Motor Assembly (Tray 4 Unique Parts) (Not Spared)
2	809E36920	Spring (Tray 3 Only)
3	423W53554	Belt (Tray 3 Unique Parts)
–	–	Belt (Tray 4 Unique Parts) (Not Spared)
4	020E35140	Pulley (Tray 3/4)
5	–	Rear Inner Cover (Not Spared)
6	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
7	059K54310	Tray 3 Vertical Roller (Tray 3 Only)
8	059K54300	Tray 3/4 T/A Roller
9	121K41160	Tray 3/4 Clutch
10	–	Idler Bracket (Tray 1, 2) (Not Spared)
11	007E56190	Gear
12	007P62225	Idler Gear
13	–	Screw (Not Spared)
14	–	Front Inner Cover (Not Spared)



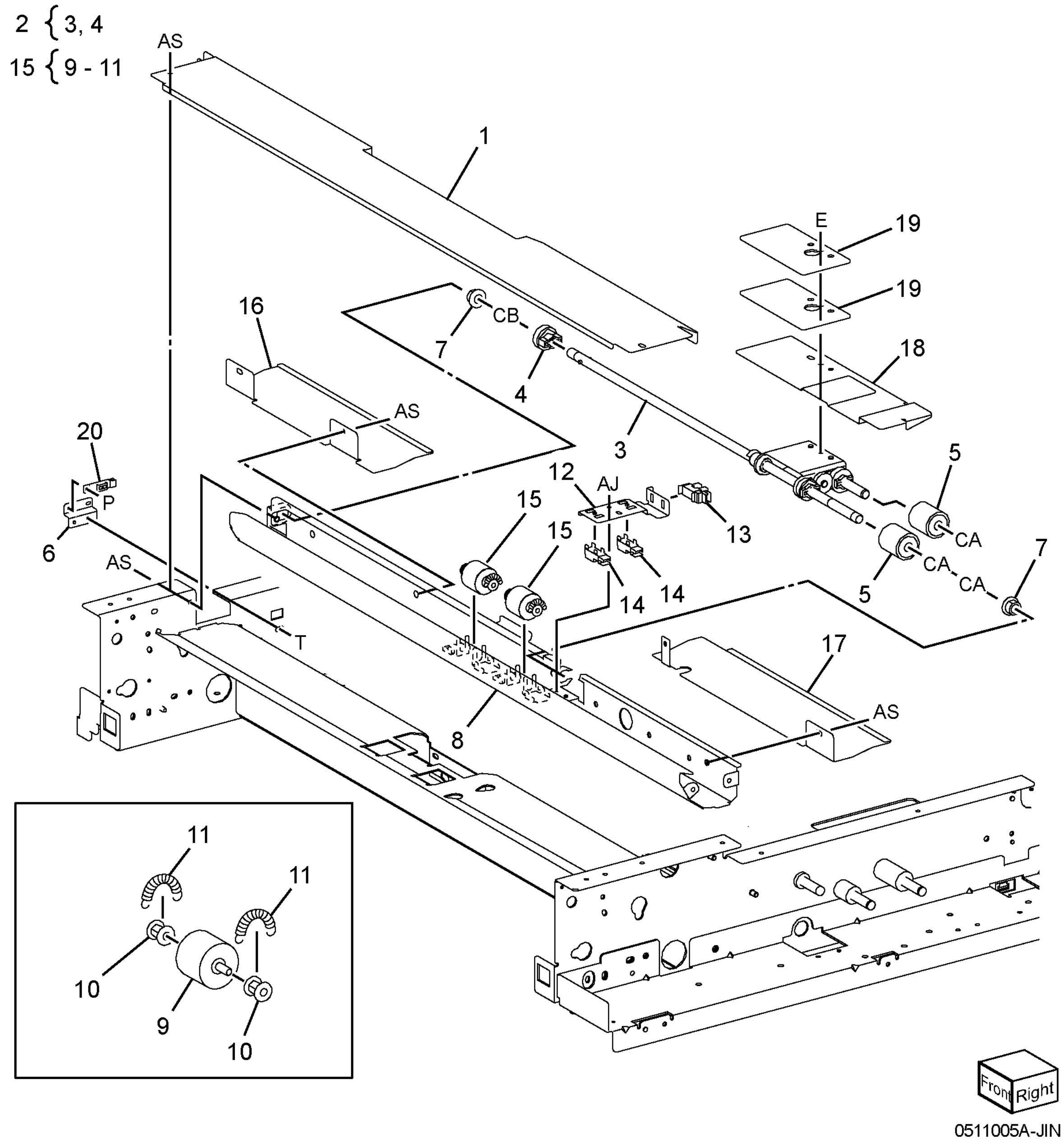
PL 11.4 Tray Transport (2 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Lift Shaft (Not Spared)
2	003E75510	Latch
3	809E76120	Spring
4	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
5	809E76130	Spring
6	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	007E71870	Gear (30T/61T)
8	007E71860	Gear (14T/24T)
9	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
10	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
11	003E57811	Knob
12	–	Wire Harness (Tray 3/4 Unique Parts) (Not Spared)
13	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
14	007E71880	Gear
15	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
16	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
17	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
18	–	Shaft (Not Spared)



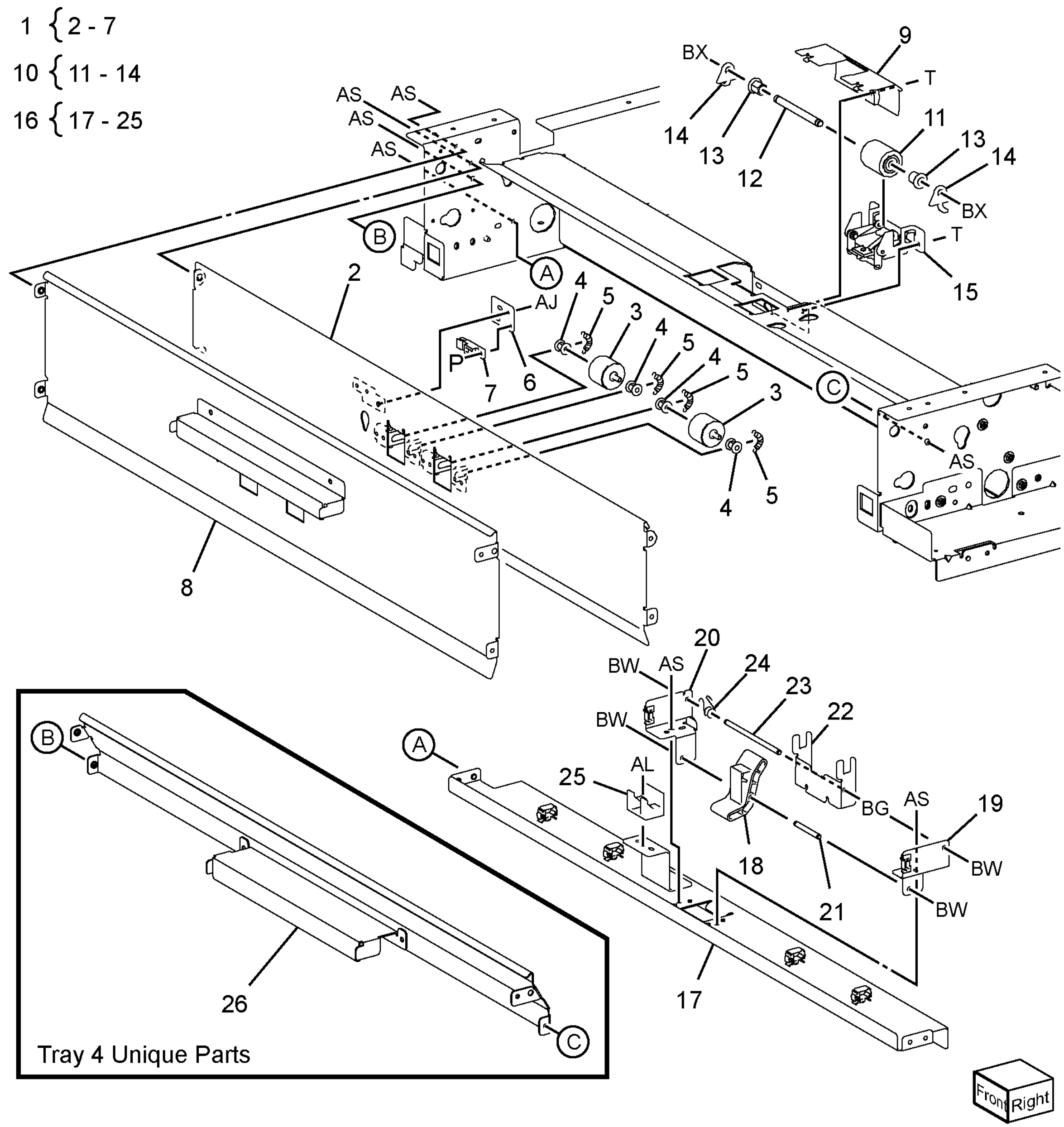
PL 11.5 Tray Transport (3 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Front Inner Cover (Not Spared)
2	022K74660	Feeder Assembly
3	–	Feeder (P/O PL 11.5 Item 2)
4	–	Bearing (P/O PL 11.5 Item 2)
5	022K65340	Feed Roll, Nudger Roll (REP 7.2)
6	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
8	–	Upper Chute Assembly (Not Spared)
9	059E96860	Pinch Roller
10	013E20730	Bearing
11	–	Spring (P/O PL 11.5 Item 15)
12	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
13	930W00112	Tray 3/4 Face Control Sensor
14	930W00212	Tray 3/4 Edge Sensor, Tray 3/4 Jam Sensor
15	604K54840	Pinch Roll Kit
16	–	Left Guide (Not Spared)
17	–	Right Guide (Not Spared)
18	120K92340	Actuator
19	–	Plate (Not Spared)
20	–	Tray 3/4 Near Empty Sensor (Not Spared)



PL 11.6 Tray Transport (4 of 5)

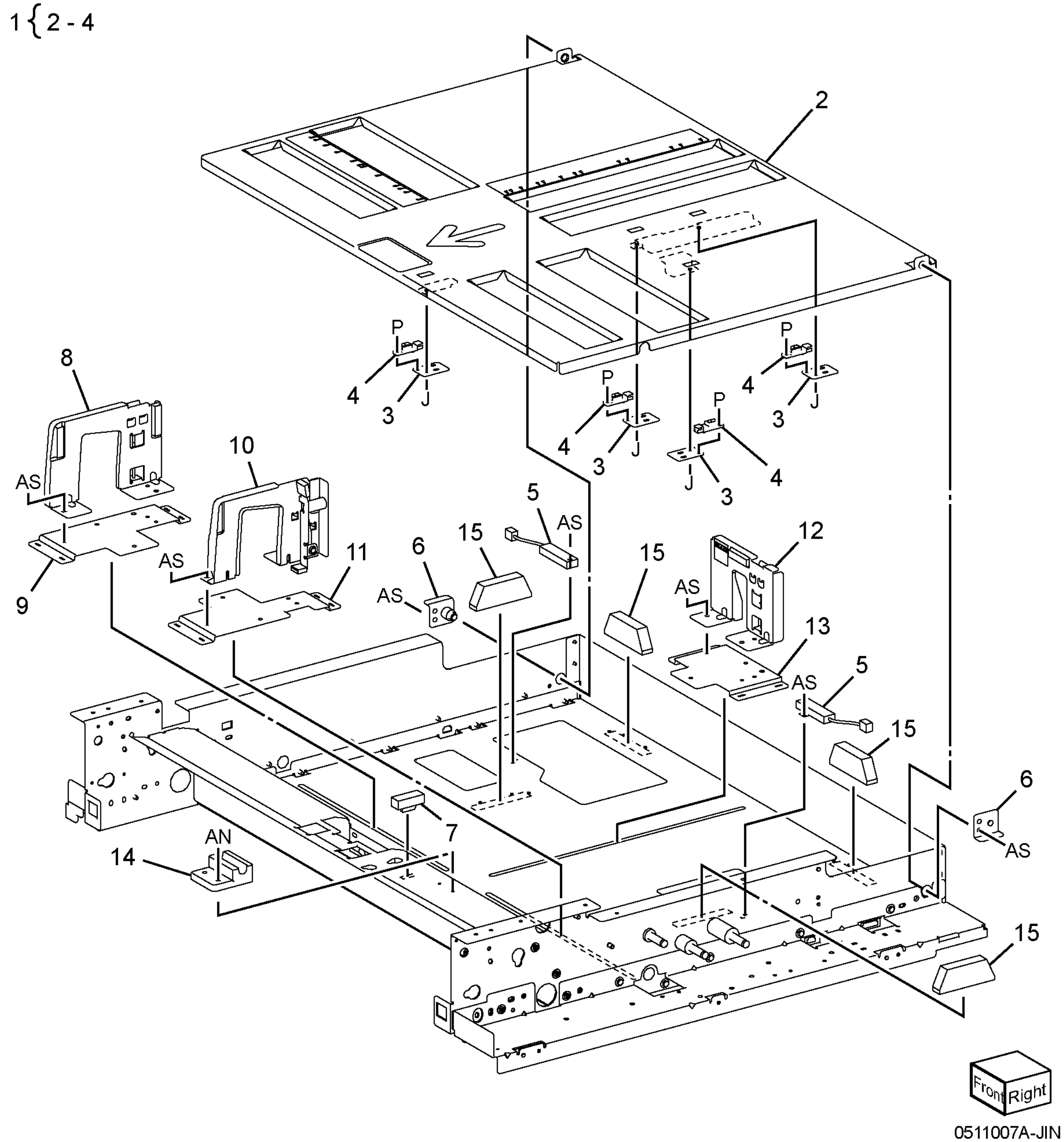
Item	Part	Description
1	–	Rear Chute Assembly (Tray 3 Unique Parts) (Not Spared)
2	–	Rear Chute (Tray 3 Unique Parts) (P/O PL 11.6 Item 1)
3	059E96860	Pinch Roller (Tray 3 Unique Parts)
4	013E20730	Bearing (Tray 3 Unique Parts)
5	–	Spring (Tray 3 Unique Parts) (P/O PL 11.6 Item 1)
6	–	Plate (Tray 3 Unique Parts) (P/O PL 11.6 Item 1)
7	930W00211	Tray 3/4 Vertical Jam Sensor (Tray 3 Unique Parts)
8	–	Front Chute Assembly (Tray 3 Unique Parts) (Not Spared)
9	–	Retard Cover (Not Spared)
10	022K74670	Retard Roll Assembly (REP 7.3)
11	–	Retard Roll (P/O PL 11.6 Item 10) (REP 7.3)
12	–	Shaft (P/O PL 11.6 Item 10)
13	–	Bearing (P/O PL 11.6 Item 10)
14	–	Stopper Plate (P/O PL 11.6 Item 10)
15	–	Housing Assembly (Not Spared)
16	–	Link Plate Assembly (Not Spared)
17	–	Link Plate (P/O PL 11.6 Item 16)
18	–	Link Lever (P/O PL 11.6 Item 16)
19	–	Bracket (P/O PL 11.6 Item 16)
20	–	Bracket (P/O PL 11.6 Item 16)
21	–	Shaft (P/O PL 11.6 Item 16)
22	–	Bracket (P/O PL 11.6 Item 16)
23	–	Shaft (P/O PL 11.6 Item 16)
24	–	Spring (P/O PL 11.6 Item 16)
25	–	Block (P/O PL 11.6 Item 16)
26	–	Front Chute Assembly (Tray 4 Unique Parts) (Not Spared)



0511006A-JIN

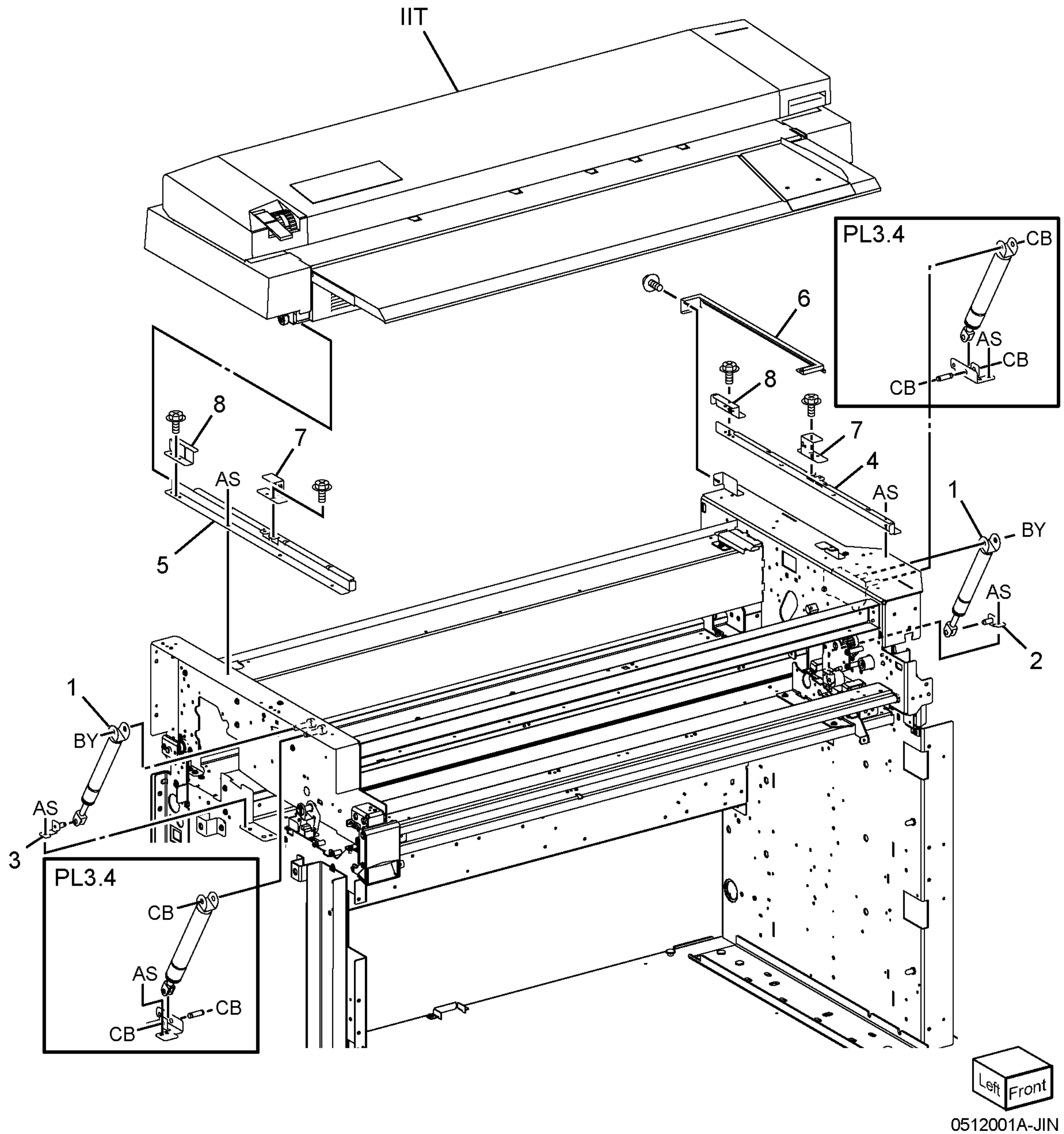
PL 11.7 Tray Transport (5 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Bottom Plate Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Bottom Plate (P/O PL 11.7 Item 1)
3	–	Plate (P/O PL 11.7 Item 1)
4	930W00211	Tray 3/4 No Paper Sensor, Tray 3/4 Size 1 Sensor, Tray 3/4 Size 2 Sensor, Tray 3/4 Size 3 Sensor
5	126K24300	Tray 4 R/H Heater, Tray 4 L/H Heater (Tray 4 Only Part)
6	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	–	Stopper (Not Spared)
8	–	Left Side Guide (Not Spared)
9	–	Left Plate Guide (Not Spared)
10	–	Right Side Guide (Not Spared)
11	–	Right Plate Guide (Not Spared)
12	038K89720	End Guide
13	–	End Guide Plate (Not Spared)
14	–	Guide (Not Spared)
15	–	Stopper (Not Spared)



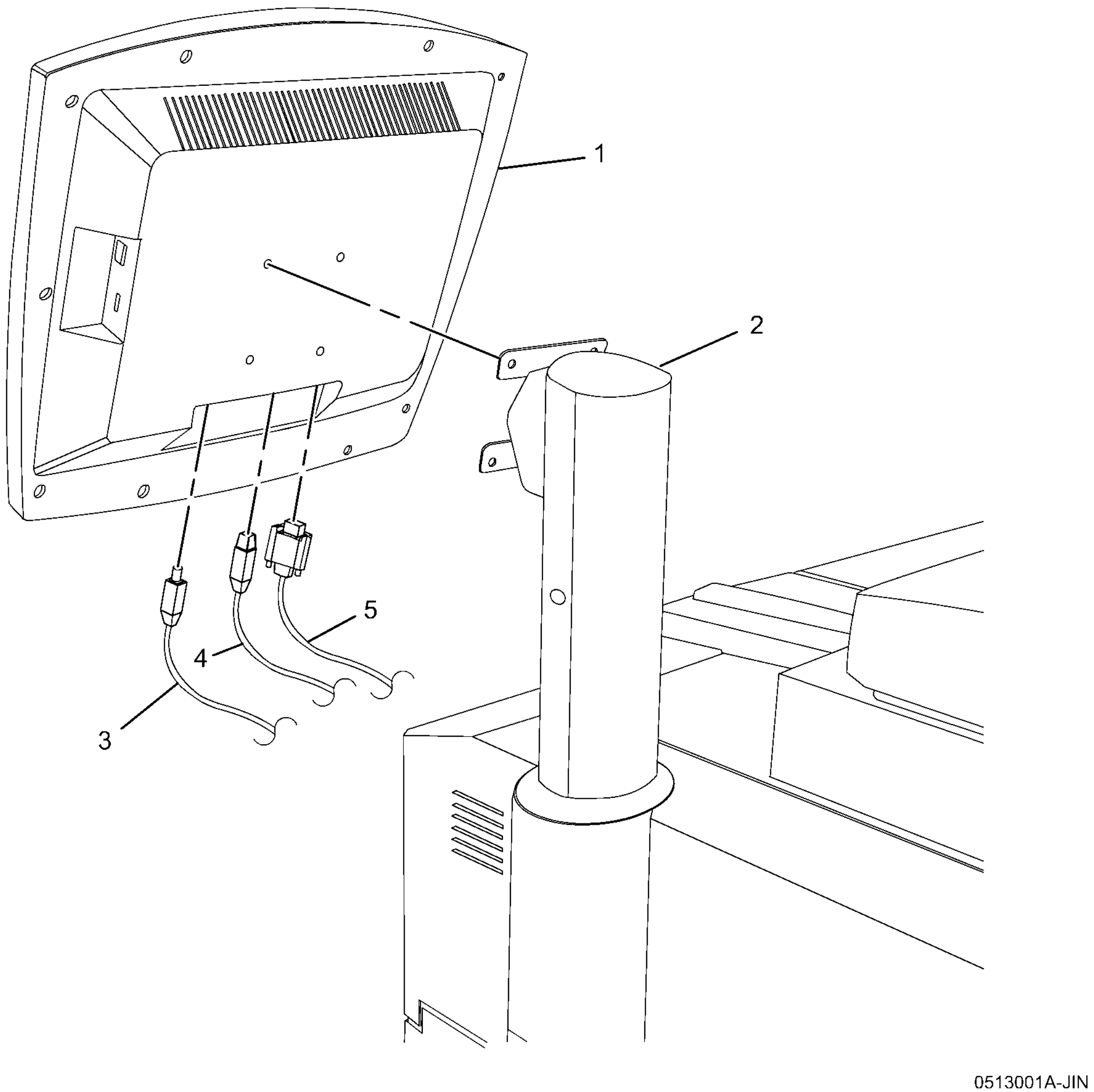
PL 12.1 IIT Docking

Item	Part	Description
1	809E75610	Gas Spring
2	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
3	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
4	–	IIT Right Rail (Not Spared)
5	–	IIT Left Rail (Not Spared)
6	–	Top RH Cover (Not Spared)
7	–	IIT Front Stopper (Not Spared)
8	–	IIT Rear Stopper (Not Spared)



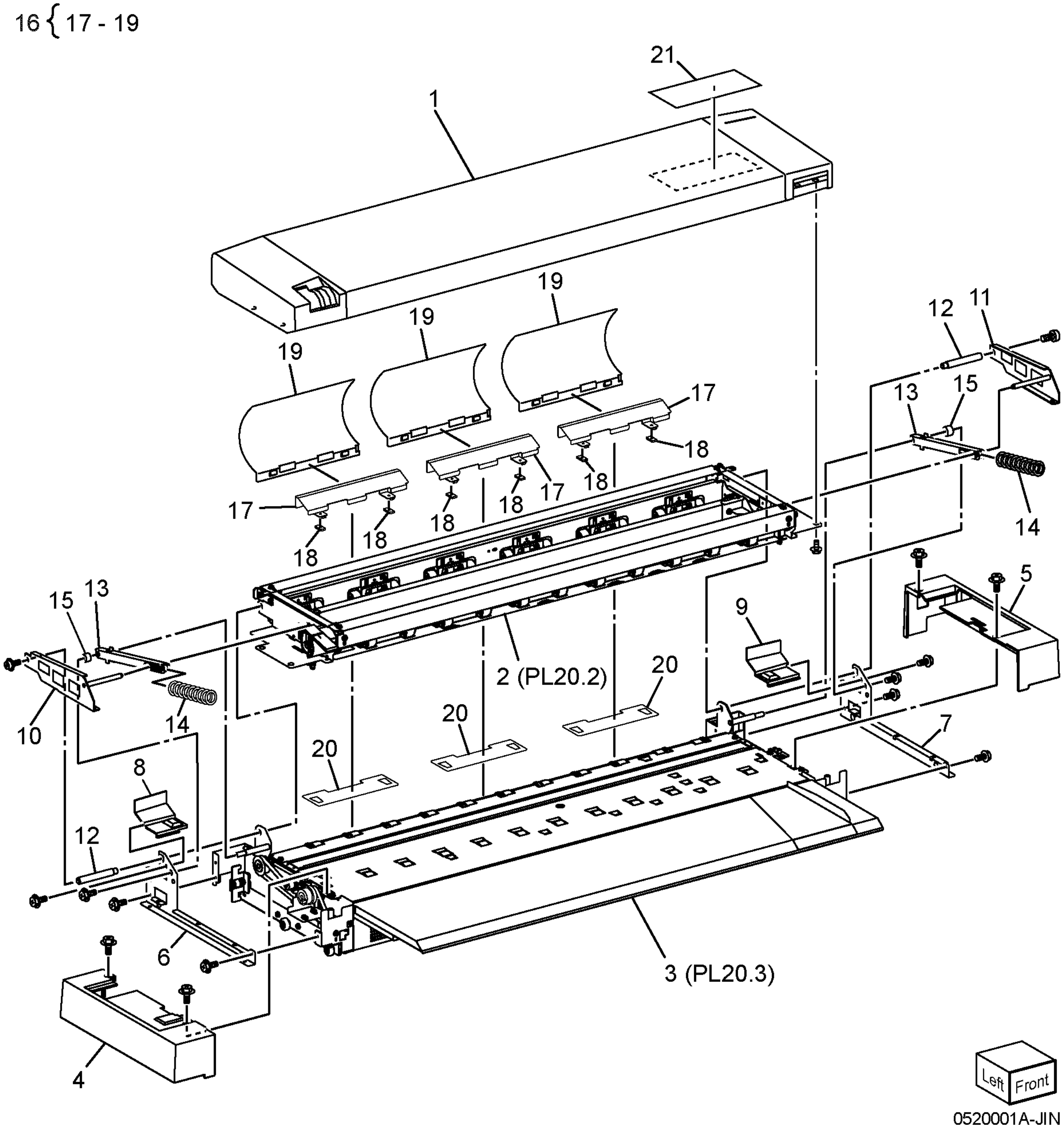
PL 13.1 Control Panel

Item	Part	Description
1	101K63870	Control Panel Assembly (REP 2.1)
2	–	Tilt Swivel Bracket (Not Spared)
3	117E36220	Wire
4	117E36210	Audio Cable
5	117E36170	Video Cable



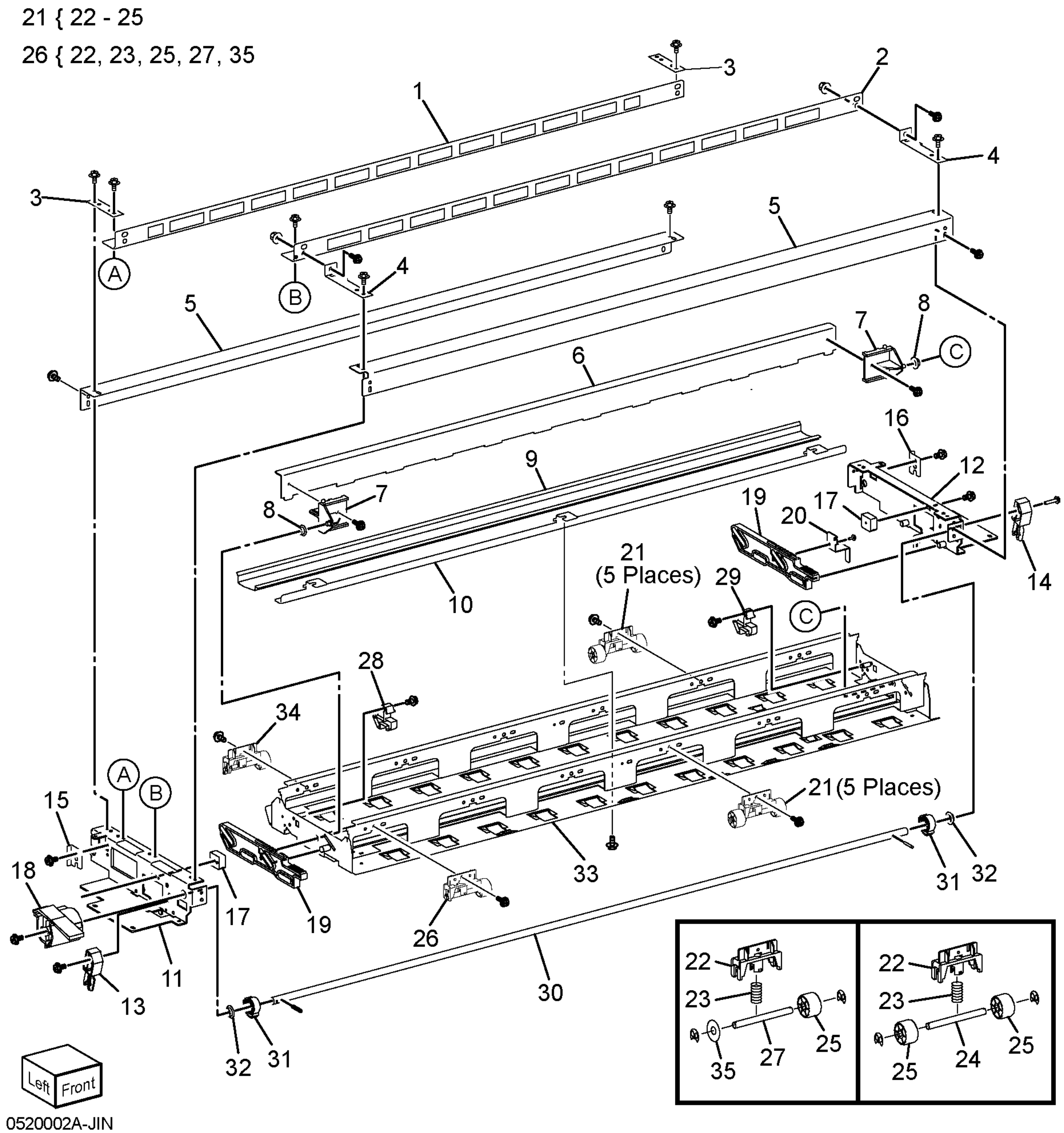
PL 20.1 IIT Cover

Item	Part	Description
1	848K21410	Upper Transport Housing Assembly
2	–	Upper Transport Assembly (Not Spared)
3	–	Lower Transport Assembly (Not Spared)
4	848E30370	Left Side Cover (REP 16.11)
5	848E30380	Right Side Cover (REP 16.10)
6	–	Left Bracket (Not Spared)
7	–	Right Bracket (Not Spared)
8	–	Left End Cover (Not Spared)
9	–	Right End Cover (Not Spared)
10	–	Left Frame Support (Not Spared)
11	–	Right Frame Support (Not Spared)
12	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
13	–	Spring Arm (Not Spared)
14	–	Spring (Not Spared)
15	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
16	032K04820	Turn Guide Assembly
17	–	Bracket (P/O PL 20.1 Item 16)
18	–	Magnet (P/O PL 20.1 Item 16)
19	–	Turn Guide (P/O PL 20.1 Item 16)
20	–	Guard Seal (Not Spared)
21	–	Label (Not Spared)



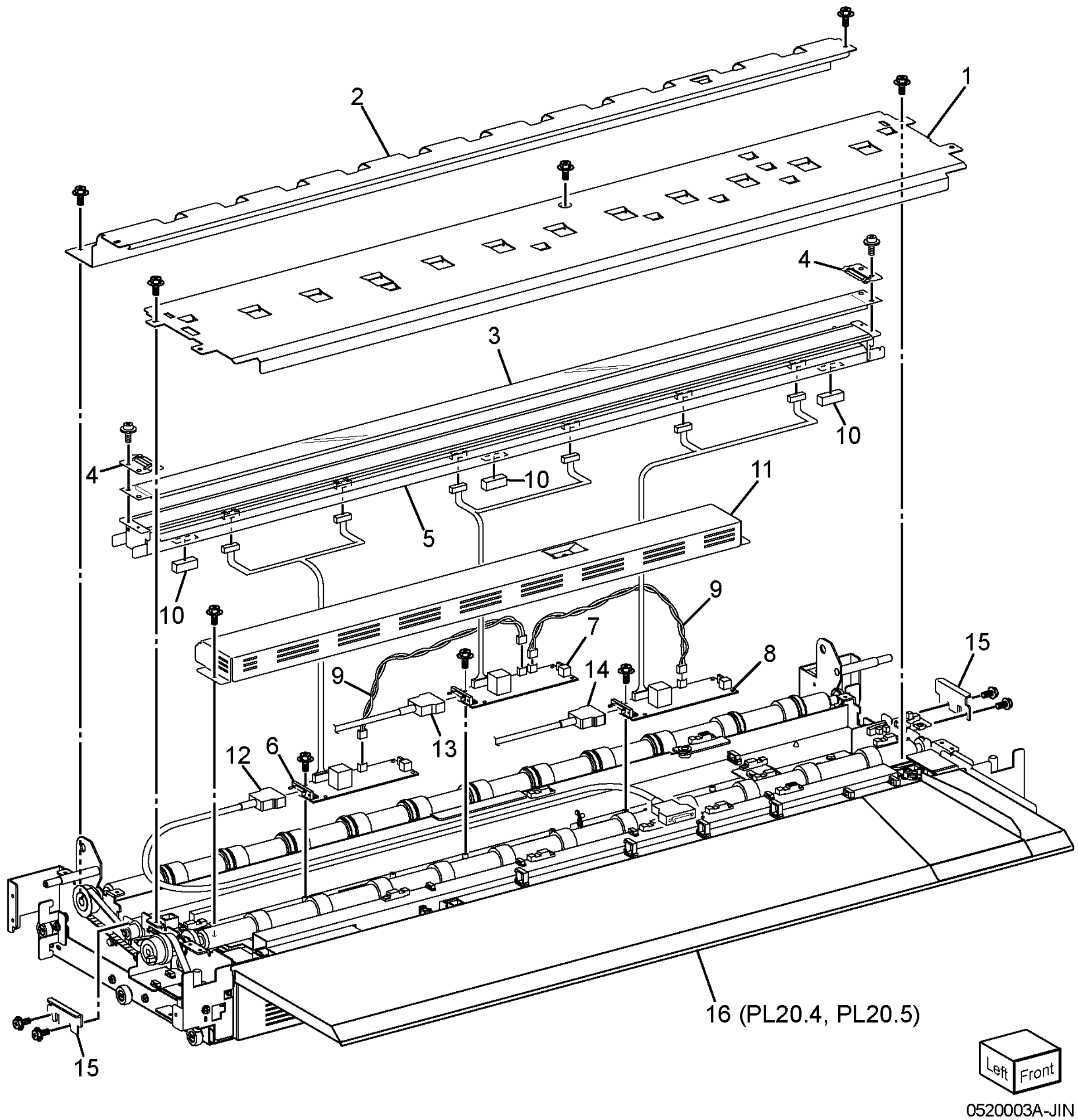
PL 20.2 Upper Transport Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Rear Frame Support (Not Spared)
2	–	Front Frame Support (Not Spared)
3	–	Plate (Not Spared)
4	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
5	–	Tie Plate (Not Spared)
6	–	Tie Plate (Not Spared)
7	–	Arm (Not Spared)
8	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
9	090K93290	Platen Plate
10	–	Support (Not Spared)
11	–	Left Swing Frame (Not Spared)
12	–	Right Swing Frame (Not Spared)
13	–	Left Latch (Not Spared)
14	–	Right Latch (Not Spared)
15	–	Left Bracket (Not Spared)
16	–	Right Bracket (Not Spared)
17	–	Latch Case (Not Spared)
18	–	Slide Cover (Not Spared)
19	–	Slide Plate (Not Spared)
20	–	Actuator (Not Spared)
21	022K75860	Pinch Roller Assembly
22	–	Support (P/O PL 20.2 Item 21)
23	–	Spring (P/O PL 20.2 Item 21)
24	–	Shaft (P/O PL 20.2 Item 21)
25	–	Pinch Roller (P/O PL 20.2 Item 21)
26	022K75870	Pinch Roller Assembly
27	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
28	–	Left Block (Not Spared)
29	–	Right Block (Not Spared)
30	–	Pipe Lever (Not Spared)
31	–	Gear (Not Spared)
32	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
33	–	Upper Baffle (Not Spared)
34	–	Pinch Roller Assembly (Not Spared)
35	–	Washer Plate (Not Spared)



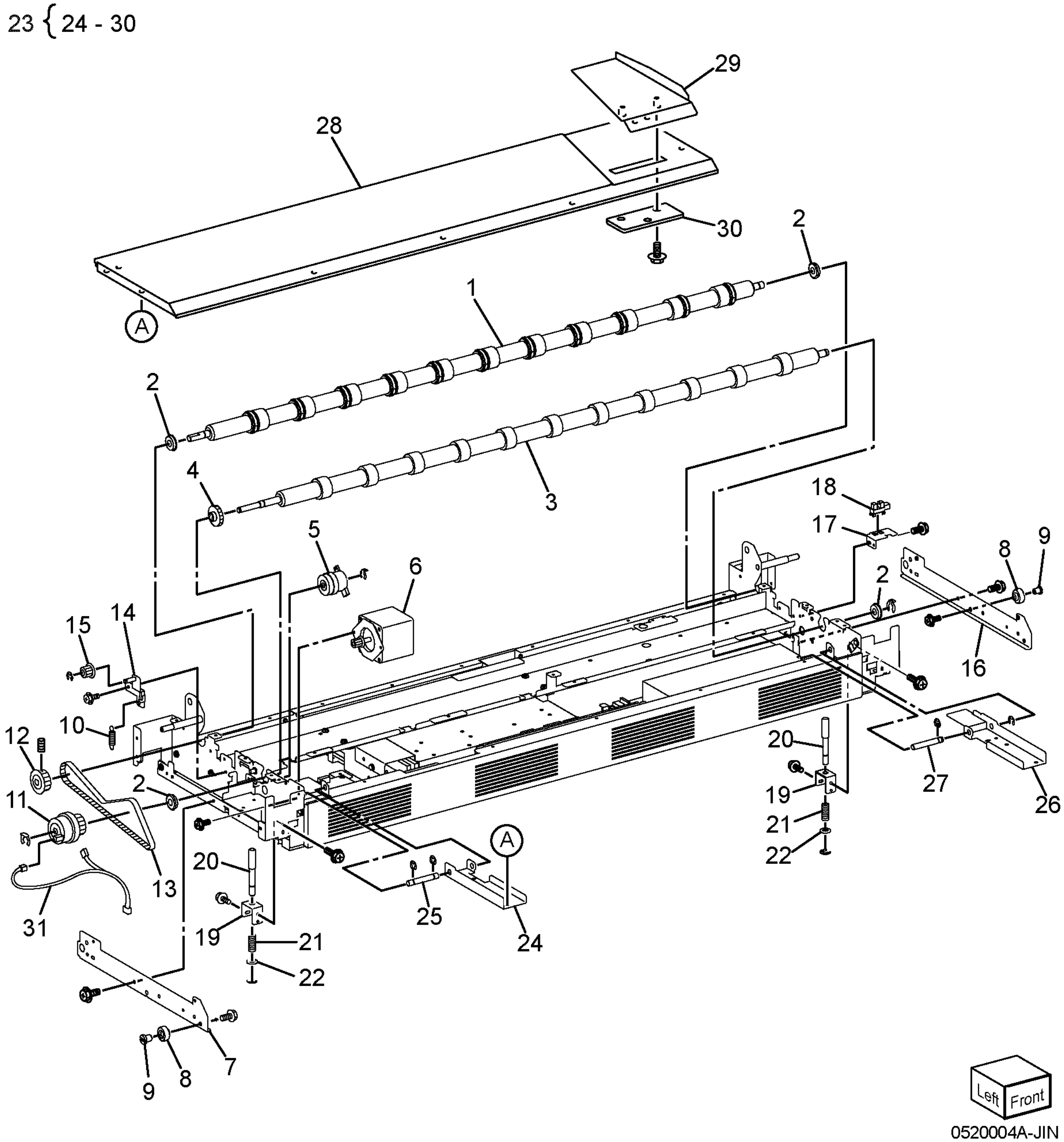
PL 20.3 CIS Assembly/CIS AD PWB

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Front Lower Baffle (Not Spared) (REP 16.12)
2	–	Rear Lower Baffle (Not Spared) (REP 16.12)
3	090K93300	Platen Glass (REP 6.1)
4	–	Plate (Not Spared)
5	130K72880	(SCC) CIS Assembly (REP 6.2)
6	–	L/H CIS AD PWB (Not Spared)
7	–	Center CIS AD PWB (Not Spared)
8	–	R/H CIS AD PWB (Not Spared)
9	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
10	–	Gasket (Not Spared)
11	–	A/D PWB Cover (Not Spared)
12	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
13	–	Wire Harness
14	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
15	–	Image Bracket (Not Spared)
16	–	Lower Transport Assembly (Not Spared)



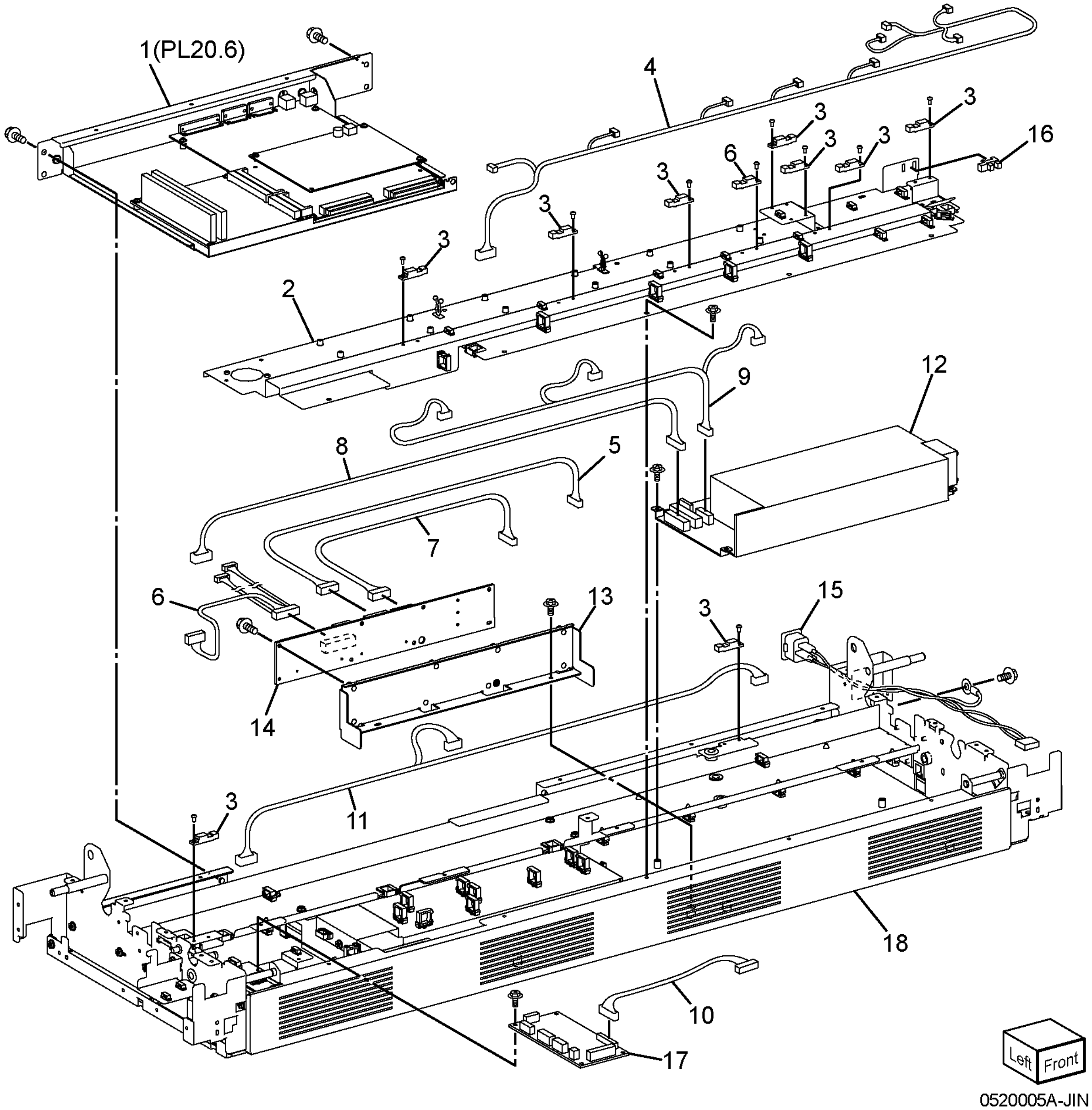
PL 20.4 Lower Transport Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	022K75890	Feed Out Roller
2	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
3	022K75880	Feed In Roller
4	007E56850	Gear (B30T)
5	121K20050	(SCC) Feed In Brake
6	127K36440	(SCC) IIT Main Motor
7	–	Left Rail Plate (Not Spared)
8	–	Roller (Not Spared)
9	–	Stud (Not Spared)
10	–	Spring (Not Spared)
11	121K28970	(SCC) Feed In Clutch
12	020E35680	Pulley
13	423W58055	Belt
14	–	Tension Bracket (Not Spared)
15	–	Pulley (Not Spared)
16	–	Right Rail Plate (Not Spared)
17	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
18	130E98730	Platen Move Sensor
19	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
20	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
21	–	Spring (Not Spared)
22	–	Washer (Not Spared)
23	068K62550	Document Shelf Assembly
24	–	Left Shelf Bracket (P/O PL 20.4 Item 23)
25	–	Stud (P/O PL 20.4 Item 23)
26	–	Right Shelf Bracket (P/O PL 20.4 Item 23)
27	–	Stud (P/O PL 20.4 Item 23)
28	–	Document Shelf (P/O PL 20.4 Item 23)
29	–	Guide Assembly (P/O PL 20.4 Item 23)
30	–	Plate (P/O PL 20.4 Item 23)
31	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)



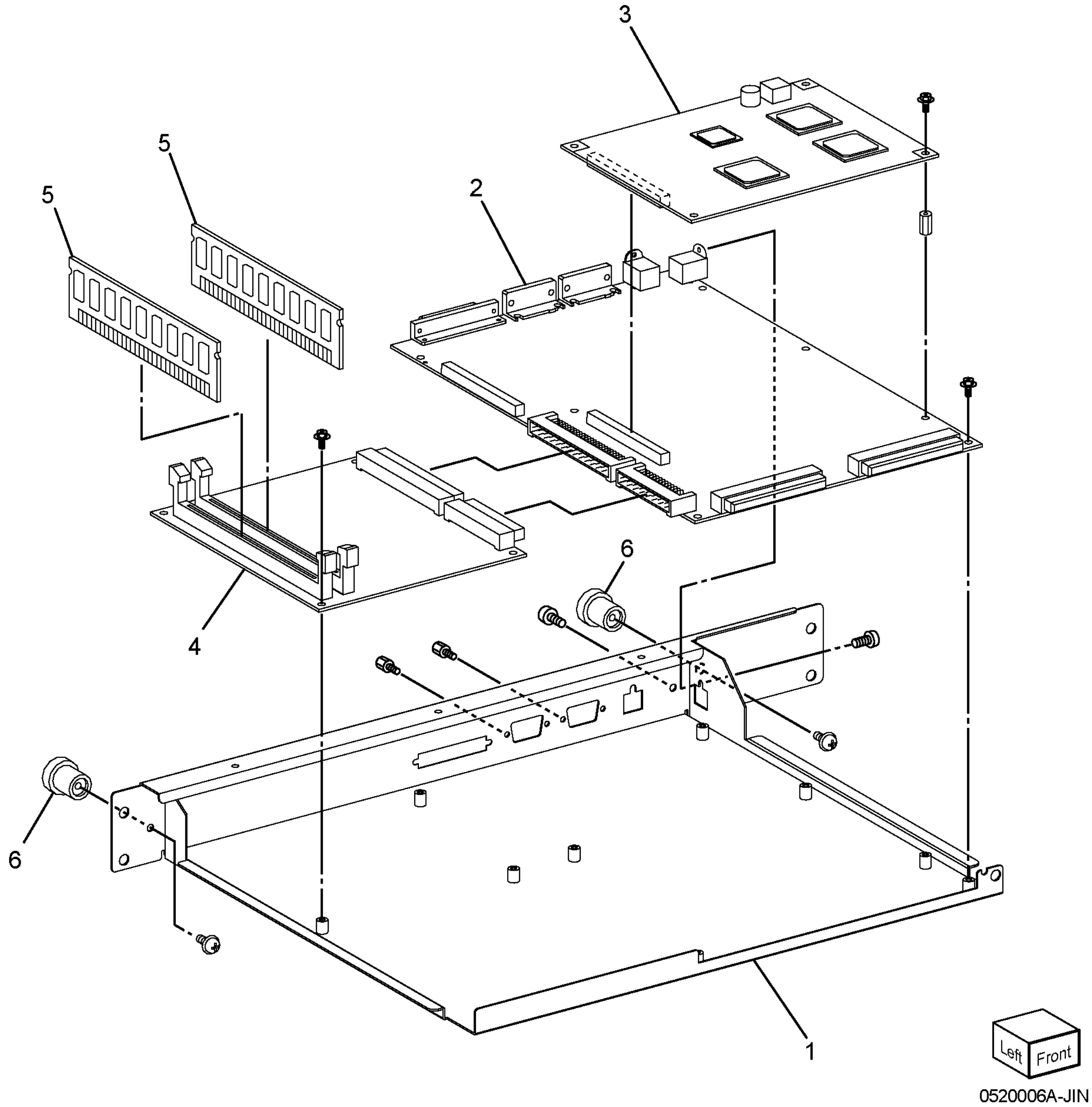
PL 20.5 Electrical

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PWB Plate Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Sensor Plate (Not Spared)
3	930W00211	A0 Size Sensor, A1 Size Sensor, A2 Size Sensor, A3 Size Sensor, Registration Sensor, A4 Size Sensor, Right Skew Sensor, Exit Sensor, Left Skew Sensor
4	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
5	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
6	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
7	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
8	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
9	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
10	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
11	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
12	105K23720	(SCC) IIT LVPS
13	–	PWB Bracket (Not Spared)
14	–	IIT I/O PWB (Not Spared)
15	–	AC inlet (Not Spared)
16	130E98730	R/H Cover Sensor
17	–	IIT Drive PWB (Not Spared)
18	–	Frame (Not Spared)



PL 20.6 PWB Plate Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PWB Plate (Not Spared)
2	960K43410	IIT PWB (REP 3.2)
3	–	CIPS PWB (Option) (Not Spared)
4	–	PMEM PWB (512MB) (Not Spared)
5	–	DIMM (512MB) (Not Spared)
6	–	Knob (Not Spared)



Common Hardware

Item	Part	Description
A	102W27678	Flat Head Screw
B	102W36278	Flat Head Screw
C	112W35877	Deltite Sems Screw
D	112W35878	Deltite Sems Screw
E	112W36078	Deltite Sems Screw
F	112W45088	Sems Screw
G	112W50688	Sems Screw
H	113W20478	Machine TP Screw
J	113W20678	Hex Head Screw
K	113W20698	TP Screw
L	113W20878	Machine TP Screw
M	113W21478	Screw
N	113W27588	Pan Head Screw
P	113W27688	Pan Head Screw
Q	113W27888	Pan Head Screw
R	113W35578	Machine TP Screw
S	113W35678	Machine TP Screw
T	113W35878	Machine TP Screw
U	113W36078	Machine TP Screw
V	113W36088	Pan Head Screw
W	113W36278	Machine TP Screw
X	113W36878	Machine TP Screw
Y	113W37751	Screw
Z	141W35451	Screw Set (M4x4)
AA	153W15888	Tap WP Screw
AB	153W16088	Tap WP Screw
AC	153W16288	Tap WP Screw
AD	153W17688	Tap WP Screw
AE	153W17888	TP Screw
AF	153W18088	Tap WP Screw
AG	153W18488	Tap WP Screw
AH	153W27878	Screw
AJ	158W27678	Del TP Screw
AK	158W27688	Round Tip Del Screw
AL	158W27878	Screw
AM	158W27888	Round Tip Del Screw
AN	158W28078	Screw
AP	158W28678	Del TP Screw
AQ	158W35677	Del TP Screw
AR	158W35678	Del TP Screw
AS	158W35878	Screw
AT	158W36078	Del TP Screw
AU	158W36278	Del TP Screw
AV	158W36678	Del TP Screw
AW	158W37178	Del TP Screw
AX	180W65878	Wing Screw
AY	201W24278	Hexagon Nut
AZ	201W27278	Hexagon Nut
BA	201W29278	Hexagon Nut
BB	220W24378	Flange Nut
BC	220W27278	Flange Nut
BD	251W21278	Plain Washer
BE	251W27278	Plain Washer
BF	251W29278	Plain Washer
BG	252W26450	Nylon Washer
BH	252W27450	Nylon Washer
BJ	252W29550	Nylon Washer
BK	252W31550	Nylon Washer
BL	256W21278	Spring Lock Washer
BM	256W29278	Spring Lock Washer
BN	271W21850	Pin Dowel
BP	271W27850	Pin Dowel
BQ	271W28050	Pin Dowel
BR	271W37150	Pin Dowel
BT	354W13278	E-Ring
BU	354W15278	E-Ring
BV	354W21254	KL Ring
BW	354W21278	E-Ring
BX	354W24254	KL Ring
BY	354W24278	E-Ring
BZ	354W26278	E-Ring
CA	354W27254	KL Ring
CB	354W27278	E-Ring
CC	354W29278	E-Ring
CD	354W30278	E-Ring
CE	354W33278	E-Ring
CF	–	E-Ring

6. General Procedures

Overview

Parts Lists

LPH

Paper Handling

Xerographics

Xerographic

Developer

Fuser

Cleaner

Electrical

Cover

RFC

Tray

IIT Docking

UI

IIT

Common Hardware

GP 1 ESD Field Service Kit

Purpose

The purpose of the Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) Field Service Kit is to preserve the inherent reliability and quality of sensitive electronic components handled by the service representative. The kit should be used whenever handling the circuit boards or any other ESD sensitive components.

Procedure

1. Switch on the machine power and disconnect the machine power cord.
2. Assemble the kit:.
    a. Place the static dissipative work surface mat on a flat surface in close proximity to the machine or the component.
    b. Connect the snap end of the green grounding cord to the snap on the static dissipative work surface mat. Connect the male end (plug) to the frame.
    c. Connect the small snap end of the blue cord to the top snap on the green grounding cord.
    d. Connect the small snap end of the blue cord to the snap on the adjustable cloth wrist strap or the ESD wristwatch.
    e. Install the adjustable wrist strap or ESD wristwatch securely on the wrist.
3. The circuit boards (PWBs) and ESD sensitive components can now be handled without causing any ESD related damage. Place all of the components removed from the machine onto the static dissipative work surface mat.
4. New replacement components, as well as defective components, should be handled during unpacking and repacking using the ESD Field Service Kit. During transfer from or to the packing material or container, the PWB should be place on the static dissipative work surface mat.

NOTE: *For a list of components that require the use of this procedure, refer to "Using Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) Protection Kit."*

GP 2 Firmware Download

Purpose

The following procedure should be used to upgrade the firmware for the IOT, IIT, and Wide Format Scan System on a 6279 with FreeFlow Accxes Print Server Configuration.

NOTE: *For a sample of the Configuration Sheet, go to 12 o'clock in the SGS.*

1. In the Internet address window, enter the IP Address of the Accxes controller and press **ENTER**.
2. Click on **Utilities**.
3. Perform a **Session Setup**, Enter the password, and select **Submit** to log in if a password has been set on the controller.
4. Click the **Upload** tab.
5. Use the **Browse...** button to locate the 6279 firmware upgrade file (.bin file) on the service CD.

   To upgrade the Freeflow Controller, navigate to **Reference Freeflow AccXes Service** or **D:\Controller_Files\6279\YKE_YKEN_FRX_LVX_file\ YKE_YKEN_FRX_LVX_6279_13_0b122.disk.bin**:

   For the IOT, to upgrade the Freeflow controller navigate to D:\Print_Engine_Firmware \6279\6279_v1011_IOT.bin

   For the IIT, To upgrade the Freeflow controller navigate to D:\Scanner_File \6279\6279_1.1.2_IIT.bin

   For the Wide Format Scan System, navigate to: system_firmware > scanner_file > xerox_wide_format_scanner
6. Select the file and click **OPEN**.
7. When the upgrade file displays in the 'Select the file to upload' window, click the Upload button.
8. The Printer Control Panel will display 'Update in Progress. Do Not Power Off.'
   - Controller update - The UI displays **processing**, then **Shutting Down**, and then the IOT Powers Off leaving a blank display. Approx. 2 minutes later, the IOT power back on, the UI display appears, and a Firmware Update confirmation page prints. If optional Feature Keys (Scan to Mailbox and Scan to Network) were installed prior to the update then they will need to be reloaded them using Freeflow AccXes documentation
   - IOT update - UI Displays **UPdate In Progress - Do Not Power Off** for approx. 4 minutes, the UI then goes blank for approx 3 minutes, the UI display comes back up, and a Firmware Update confirmation page prints. If optional Feature Keys were installed prior to the update then they will need to be reloaded using Freeflow AccXes documentation.
   - IIT update - UI Displays **UPdate In Progress - Do Not Power Off** for approx. 4 minutes, the UI then goes blank for approx 3 minutes, the UI display comes back up, and a Firmware Update confirmation page prints. If optional Feature Keys were installed prior to the update then they will need to be reloaded using Freeflow AccXes documentation.

   NOTE: *Both the Printer Control Panel or the Scanner Control Panel will only display the message 'Update in Progress. Do Not Power Off.' if those devices are present. If this is a new install, the Printer Control Panel or the Scanner Control Panel will remain blank.*

   NOTE: *If the 'Update in Progress. Do Not Power Off.' is not displayed, verify that the firmware you are attempting to upload matches the printer connected to the controller.*
9. When the upgrade process has been completed, the controller, IOT, IIT, and/or Wide Format Scan System will automatically reboot. The printer will print out a 'Firmware Update' report. Verify that the 'Update Status' indicates "Success". Verify that the Print Engine and/or Scanner configurations indicate the correct firmware version.

Close the **Web Browser**.

GP 3 Network Connectivity

Purpose

The purpose of this procedure is to establish communication with the customer's network using the UI.

Procedure

1. Obtain the following information from the customer:
    a. ip address for the machine
    b. subnet mask
    c. gateway
2. Connect the required network cable from the install kit

At the UI:

1. Select the Machine Info button or Machine Info Icon on the screen.
2. Select the Administration Tab.
3. Select the Network Icon on the screen.
4. Select the ip address field and enter the ip address using the numeric pad.
5. Select ENTER.
6. Select the Gateway field and enter the Gateway address using the numeric pad.
7. Select ENTER.
8. Select the Netmask field and enter the Netmask address using the numeric pad.
9. Select ENTER.
10. Select SAVE.
11. Select General Administration Icon.
12. Select Shutdown/Restart.
13. Select System Shutdown and Restart.
14. After the system restarts, the information that was entered will take effect.

GP 4 Golden Print Job

Purpose

This procedure is used at the end of a service call to ensure that the machine is functioning correctly and that the image quality is within specification

Procedure

1. Open the appropriate application to send a job to the printer.
2. Navigate to the **c:\xerox\6279_SGS\12_Reference_Library\6279_plot_samples** on your PWS.
3. Select a file to print.
4. Examine the output to determine if the image quality is within specification. Go to Image Quality Initialization Procedure and troubleshoot any Image Quality defects.

GP 5 WebPMT

Purpose

The Web Print Management Tool enable the following functions:

1. Printer Queues
2. Configuration
3. Emulation
4. System Defaults
5. Utilities
6. Applications
7. Session Setups

Procedure

See Starting the Web Print Management Tool in the Xerox FreeFlow Accxes System and Web Print Management Tool Setup Guide for the step-by-step instructions for accessing the Web Print Management Tool.

GP 6 Entering Diagnostic Mode

Purpose

This following procedure is used to enter service diagnostic mode.

Procedure

1. Press and hold the CLEAR key for 5 seconds and then press the START key. The password window will open.
2. Enter the password: 6 7 8 9. The **Service Diagnostics** screen will display.
3. Select the appropriate subsystem (Scanner Information, Printer Information, User Interface, etc.) by touching its tab, then selecting the button for the desired diagnostic routine.

User Interface

- Screen Calibration
- Pointer Test
- Button Status

Scanner

- dC108 Software Levels
- dC120 Error Log Counters
- dC122 IIT Jam History
- dC123 IIT Fail History
- dC131 NOVRAM Access
- dC139 Feed Count
- dC301 Reset Service Counters
- dC315 IPS Self-Test
- dC317 Pattern Test
- dC330 Component Control
- dC361 System Data Save/Restore
- dC505 Auto Adjustment

Printer

- dC108 Software Levels
- dC120 Error Log Counters
- dC122 IIT Fail History
- dC123 IIT Jam History
- dC130 Machine History
- dC131 NVRAM Access
- dC135 HFSI Counters
- dC138 Copy Count
- dC301 Reset Service Counters
- dC330 Component Control
- dC606 Test Copy
- dC951 Xerographic Setup
- dC952 Xerographic History

END

- Call Closeout tab (same function as dC188 Call Close)

GP 8 Boot Record Capture

Purpose

The following procedure can be used view and save the Accxes Print Server Boot Record. In order to view the boot record, you must configure your PWS to communicate with the Accxes Print Server using Windows Hyper-terminal. Once Hyper-terminal is configured, the boot record can be viewed and saved to your PWS for fault isolation.

Procedure

1. Connect one end of a DB-9 female-to-female (null modem) serial cable to the debug SERIAL port on the Accxes Print Server and connect the other end to the serial connector on the PWS.
2. If you already have an YKE_DIAG icon, double click on it and skip to step 3. If this is a first time setup, continue performing step 2.
    a. On the PC, select Start - Programs - Accessories - Hyper terminal and then select the Hyper terminal Icon.
    b. On the PC, the **CONNECTION DESCRIPTION** window will open. Enter the following:
        i. Name - **YKE_DIAG**, choose an icon, select **OK**.
    c. On the PC, the **PHONE NUMBER** window will open. Enter the following:
        i. Connect Using - Direct to Com1 (or 2 or 3 as required for your PC). Select **OK**.
    d. On the PC, the **COMx PROPERTIES** window will open (where x=1, 2, or 3). Enter the following:
        i. Bits per second - 9600, Data bits - 8, Parity - None, Stop bits - 1, Flow Control - None. Select **OK**.
    e. On the PC, select File - **SAVE**. This will create a permanent icon of your **YKE_DAIG** setup.
3. To save the data from the boot process, at the **Hyper Terminal** window, select **Transfer > Capture Text.** The **Capture Text** popup will appear. (Figure 1)

Figure 1 Capture Text Popup

4. Either accept the default location or select **Browse** and specify a location to save the data file.
5. Power ON the machine.
    - If nothing is displayed on the terminal screen, check the cable connection between the machine and the PWS.
    - If garbage characters appear, check the communication settings.

dC108 Software Levels

Purpose

dC108 is used to check the firmware revision level. This routine is located under the **Scanner** and **Printer** subsystems.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select either the **Scanner Information** or the **Printer Information** tab.
3. Select **DC108 Software Levels**. View/record the software levels for the selected subsystem.
   - Scanner
     - Boot Program
     - User Program
     - IPS Parameters
   - Printer (see the Message area)
     - IOT Main
     - IOT Boot

dC120 Error Log Counters

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used for displaying the Error Log Counters. This routine is located under the **Scanner** and **Printer** subsystems.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select either the **Scanner Information** or the **Printer Information** tab.
3. Select **DC120 Error Log Counters**. The error code numbers and counts for each error code are displayed. Record the code numbers and counts.

To clear the Error Log Counter

1. Press the **ALL CLEAR** button.
2. Press the **ENTER** button.
3. Press **CLOSE** to exit the diagnostic routine.

dC122 IIT Jam History

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used for displaying the IIT Jam History. This routine is located on the **Scanner Information** tab.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select the **Scanner Information** tab.
3. Select **DC122 Jam History**. The failure code numbers, dates, and times are displayed. Record the failure code history.

To clear the Fault Log

1. Press the **ALL CLEAR** button.
2. Press the **ENTER** button.
3. Press **CLOSE** to exit the diagnostic routine.

dC122 IOT Jam History

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used for displaying the Printer Jam History. This routine is located on the **Printer Information** tab.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select the **Printer Information** tab.
3. Select **DC122 Jam History**. The code numbers, dates, and times are displayed. Record the failure code history.

To clear the Fault Log

1. Press the **ALL CLEAR** button.
2. Press the **ENTER** button.
3. Press **CLOSE** to exit the diagnostic routine.

dC123 IIT Jam History

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used for displaying the Jam History. This routine is located under the **Printer** subsystem.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select the **Printer Information** tab.
3. Select **DC123 Jam History**. The code numbers, dates, and times are displayed.

To clear the Fault Log

1. Press the **ALL CLEAR** button.
2. Press the **ENTER** button.
3. Press **CLOSE** to exit the diagnostic routine.

dC123 IOT Jam History

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used for displaying the Jam History. This routine is located on the **Scanner Information** tab.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select the **Scanner Information** tab.
3. Select **DC123 Jam History**. The failure code numbers, dates, and times are displayed. Record the failure code history.

To clear the Fault Log

1. Press the **ALL CLEAR** button.
2. Press the **ENTER** button.
3. Press **CLOSE** to exit the diagnostic routine.

dC130 Machine History

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used for displaying the Machine History. This routine is located under the **Printer** subsystem.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select the **Printer Information** tab.
3. Select **DC130 Machine History**.
4. Set/view/record the following:
    - Date of Assembly (set at factory; cannot be edited)
    - Date of Installation
    - Date of Uninstallation
5. To set a date, select an item and press **ENTER**.
6. Touch the right and left pointers beside the **Month** and **Year** to select required Month and Year.
7. Touch the day in the calendar to select the day.
8. Touch **ENTER** to save the settings.

dC131 NVRAM or NOVRAM Access

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used for modifying the data in Non-volatile Memory. This routine is located under the **Scanner** and **Printer** subsystems.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select either the **Scanner Information** or the **Printer Information** tab.
3. Select **DC131 NVRAM or DC131 NOVRAM Access**.
4. Touch the **SELECT READ/WRITE** button, select the required Chain-Link item from the list, and then press **ENTER**. Use the following <u>NVM Data List</u> for initial settings and NVM details:

    <IIT NVM Data>

    <IPS NVM Data>

    <IOT NVM DATA>

    <Meter Counter NVM Data>

    - **SELECT READ/WRITE** - Used to select, view, and modify NVM values.
        - Select an NVM code by touching it.
        - To change a value, use the **[+]** or **[-]** buttons or touch the data entry button, enter the new value on the keypad, and press **ENTER**.
        - Press **ENTER**.
        - Press **YES** on the confirmation popup.
        - Press **CLOSE** two times to return to the DC131 screen.
        - Press **NOVRAM Save** and press **YES** on the confirmation popup to save the new NVM value.
        - Press **CLOSE** two times to return to the Service Diagnostics screen.
    - **INITIALIZE** - Resets all NVM values to factory default settings. Use CAUTION when exercising this option.
        - Press **ENTER** to confirm the initialization.
        - A message is displayed indicating that the initialization is completed.
    - **NOVRAM or NVRAM LOAD** - Loads previously saved NVM values from the EEPROM to working memory (SRAM).
        - Press **ENTER** to confirm the NVM loading.
        - A message is displayed indicating that the loading is completed.
    - **NOVRAM or NVRAM SAVE** - Saves all current NVM values to the hard drive. For example, use this option when changing any NVM values during an adjustment.
        - Press **YES** on the confirmation popup to confirm the NVM saving.
        - A message displays that indicates that the NVM save is complete.

dC135 HFSI Counters

Purpose

This diagnostic routine displays the service life and the current value of the periodic replacement parts. Replacement life changes and current value resets are possible. This routine is located under the **Printer** subsystem.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select the **Printer Information** tab.
3. Select **DC135 HFSI Counters**. The screen opens and displays a list of the HFSIs.
4. After service is performed on an HFSI item, select the appropriate HFSI item, then touch the **ENTER** button. A screen displays that shows the LIFE value, the PRESENT value, and the history (P1, P2, P3) for the selected item.
   - To enter a new Life value touch the ENTER LIFE VALUE checkbox and enter the new value using the “spin button” (data entry button with a [+] and a [-] button beside it), then press **ENTER** and **CLOSE**.
   - Press the **CLEAR** button to clear the PRESENT and history entries, then press **CLOSE**.
5. Press **LIFE RESET** to reset all of the items in the HFSI list to the default settings.

dC138 Copy Count

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used for displaying the Copy Count and clearing the counters. This routine is located under the **Printer** subsystem.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select the **Printer Information** tab.
3. Select **DC138 Copy Count**. There are three buttons available:
   - By Paper Size
   - By Paper Type
   - By Paper Source
4. Press the button of the report you wish to view.
5. Press **ALL CLEAR** to reset the counters.
6. Press the **ENTER** button to confirm.
7. Press **CLOSE** two times to return to the **Printer Information** tab.

dC139 Feed Count

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used for display the number of successful (not prematurely stopped or interrupted) document feeds through the Scanner since the last time this counter was cleared. This routine is located under the **Scanner** subsystem.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select the **Scanner Information** tab.
3. Select **DC139 Feed Count.** and press the **ALL CLEAR** button to reset the Feed Count.
4. Press **ALL CLEAR** and then **ENTER** to reset the Feed Count.
5. Press **CLOSE** to exit the diagnostic routine.

dC188 (Call Closeout)

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used for closing a Service Call. This routine is accessed by selecting the Call Closeout tab.

Procedure

1. Select the **Call Closeout** tab.
2. Select the **Close Call** button. The Services screen will display.

dC301 Reset Service Counters

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used to reset Error Log, Fail History, and Jam counters to zero. This routine is located under the Scanner and Printer subsystems.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select either the **Scanner Information** tab or the **Printer Information** tab.
3. Select **DC301 Reset Service Counters**.
4. Select the counter to reset by touching the checkbox. A checkmark will appear. (To deselect a checkbox, touch it again.)
5. Press **CLEAR** and then **YES** on the confirmation popup.
6. Press **CLOSE** to exit the diagnostic routine.

dC315 IPS Self-Test

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used to run self-tests on the Image Process System PWB's. This routine is located under the **Scanner** subsystem.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select the **Scanner Information** tab.
3. Select **DC315 IPS Self-Test**.
4. Select from the following tests:
   - 0 All Test
   - 1 FPGA NOZAWA R/W
   - 2 ASIC IPSGW-1 R/W
   - 3 ASIC IPSGW-2 R/W
   - 4 BKG-1 module SDRAM R/W
   - 5 BKG-2 module SDRAM R/W
   - 6 FPGA SHIGA R/W
   - 7 FPGA SHIGA SDRAM R/W
   - 8 JPEG CODEC IC (Encode) R/W
   - 9 USB IC (Cont output) R/W
   - 10 USB IC (Host output) R/W
   - 11 FPGA HAPPO R/W
   - 12 FPGA HAPPO SDRAM R/W
   - 13 JPEG Codec IC (Encode) R/W
   - 14 JPEG Codec IC (Decode) R/W
   - 15 Page Memory R/W
   - 21 FPGA MADARAO R/W
   - 22 ASIC TOTO 1 R/W
   - 23 ASIC TOTO 2 R/W
   - 24 ASIC TOTO 3 R/W
5. Press **ENTER**. The results will display in the Result column.
6. Press **CLOSE** to exit the diagnostic routine.

dC317 Pattern Test

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used to eliminate unnecessary replacement of the IIT PWB. This routine is located under the **Scanner** subsystem.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select the **Scanner Information** tab.
3. Select **DC317 Pattern Test**.
4. Press **YES** on the popup to perform the test. A popup with the message **Diagnostic Command Returned: OK** will display
5. Select **OK**.

dC330 Component Control

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used for displaying the logic state of the input signals and to energize the output components. This routine is located under the **Scanner** and **Printer** subsystems.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select either the **Scanner Information** tab or the **Printer Information** tab.
3. Select **DC330 Component Control.** Input and output components for the selected subsystem will display.
   - **Test a Digital Input Component**

     Digital input signals normally originate from sensors, switches, and thermistors. They provide input to monitoring and feedback circuits

     1. Use the **Scroll bar** to locate the input signal to test, then select the component. Use the Component Control List to verify the operating status of the component being tested.
     2. Press **ENTER** to display the input signal level. Input signals will be either High (1) or Low (0).
     3. To acutate and deactuate a sensor or switch input signal use a piece of paper for sensors or actuate a switch by hand. Observe that the status of the sensor or switch changes as the component is actuated. A blocked sensor gives a **High** indication.
     4. Press **CLOSE** one time to return to the Component Control list. Press **CLEAR ALL** to deselect all previously selected components. Press **CLOSE** two times to exit the diagnostic routine.
   - **Test an Analog Input Component**

     Analog input signals normally originate from temperature and humidity thermistors. They provide input to monitoring and feedback circuits to control temperature and humidly. They are also used with HVPS applications.

     1. Use the **Scroll bar** to select the analog signal to test, then select the component. Use the Component Control List to verify the operating status of the component being tested.
     2. Press **ENTER** to display the signal level. For thermistors, the temperature measured at the thermistor is displayed. For HVPS applications, a small DC voltage will be displayed. This voltage corresponds to a High Voltage. Use the Component Control List tables for temperature and voltage values.
     3. Press **CLOSE** one time to return to the Component Control list. Press **CLEAR ALL** to deselect all previously selected components. Press **CLOSE** two times to exit the diagnostic routine.
   - **Test an Output Component**

     Digital and analog output signals are used to operate most components in the machine. For example, motors, fans, HVPS, and clutches can be operated. In order to operate a component, the signal that operates the component must be activated at the Control Panel. In most cases, to operate a component, the component control signal must be set to HIGH. To turn off a component, the component control signal must be set to LOW. When setting a component HIGH, enter 1 at the key pad. When setting a component LOW, enter 0 at the key pad.

NOTE: *Some components cannot be energized at the same time as another component. Some components need another component to be energized first.*

1. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrow button to select the input signal to test. Use the Component Control List to verify the operational status of the component being tested.
2. Press **ENTER** to display the status of the component.
3. To operate the component, highlight the component and enter either a **1** or a **0** at the key pad and press **ENTER**. Remember, most components require a HIGH or 1 to operate, but not all. Use the Component Control List to verify the required signal level for to operate a component.
4. To turn off the component, enter either a **1** or a **0** at the key pad and press **ENTER**.
5. Press **CLOSE** one time to return to the Component Control list. Press **CLEAR ALL** to deselect all previously selected components. Press **CLOSE** two times to exit the diagnostic routine.

Scanner (IIT) Component Code List

Type) DI: Digital Input, DO: Digital Output

Table 1 IIT Component Code List

Chain-Link	Component Name (Part Name or Signal Name)	Type	H/L Status
005-001	IIT Drive Motor (100% driven)	DO	H: ON/L: OFF
005-002	IIT Drive Motor (400% driven)	DO	H: ON/L: OFF
005-011	Feed In Clutch	DO	H: OFF/L: ON.
005-012	Feed In Brake	DO	H: OFF/L: ON.
005-101	A4 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected.
005-102	A3 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected.
005-103	A2 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected.
005-104	A1 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected.
005-105	A0 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected.
005-111	Right Skew Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected.
005-112	Left Skew Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected.
005-121	Feed In Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected.
005-122	Registration Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected.
005-123	Exit Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected.
005-202	Platen Move Sensor	DI	H: Off Home/L: Home detected.
005-301	R/H Cover Sensor	DI	H: Open/L: Close
005-302	L/H Cover Sensor	DI	H: Open/L: Close
062-002	Rear Lamp	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
062-001	Front Lamp	DO	H: OFF/L: ON

*1) Turns the IIT Drive Motor (100% driven) and CIS R/L ON/OFF at the same time.

*2) Checks the ON/OFF state of all sensors.

Printer (IOT) Component Code List

Type) DI: Digital Input, DO: Digital Output, AI: Analog Input, AO: Analog Output,

I I: Interrupt Input, TI: Timer Input

AI has steps between 0 and 1023 and AO has steps between 0 and 255.

Table 2 IOT Component Code List

Chain-Link	Component Name (Part Name or Signal Name)	Type	H/L Status
010-001	Side FP Triac (100/200V machines)	DO	H: OFF/L: ON (Turned OFF in 5 seconds)
010-002	Side LP Triac (200V machine)	DO	H: OFF/L: ON (Turned OFF in 5 seconds)
010-003	Center FP Triac (100/200V machines)	DO	H: OFF/L: ON (Turned OFF in 5 seconds)
010-004	Center LP (200V machine)/ Sub Heater Triac (100V machine)	DO	H: OFF/L: ON (Turned OFF in 5 seconds)
010-005	L/H Exhaust Fan	DO	H: Low Speed/L: High Speed
010-006	R/H Exhaust Fan	DO	H: Low Speed/L: High Speed
010-007	Exhaust Fan	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
010-080	Fuser Drive Motor	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
010-081	Fuser Drive Motor Clock	DO	Clock Frequency: Bit 0 Table 3
010-082	Fuser Drive Motor Clock	DO	Clock Frequency: Bit 1 Table 3
010-083	Fuser Drive Motor Clock	DO	Clock Frequency: Bit 2 Table 3
010-084	Fuser Drive Motor Clock	DO	Clock Frequency: Bit 3 Table 3
010-200	Over Heat Thermostat	DI	H: Normal/L: Overheat
010-201	Heat Roll Thermistor 1	DI	See Table 6 (open)
010-202	Heat Roll Thermistor 2	DI	See Table 7 (over heat)
010-203	Heat Roll Thermistor 2	DI	See Table 6 (open)
010-204	Heat Roll Thermistor 3	DI	See Table 6 (open)
010-205	Heat Roll Thermistor 4	DI	See Table 7 (over heat)
010-206	Heat Roll Thermistor 4	DI	See Table 6 (open)
010-207	Exit Motion Sensor	DI	H: Blocked/L: Unblocked
010-208	Exit Jam Switch	DI	H: Paper detected/L: No paper detected
010-209	Fuser Drive Motor	DO	H: Motor Lock/L: Motor Unlock
010-210	L/H Exhaust Fan	DO	H: ON/L: OFF
010-211	R/H Exhaust Fan	DO	H: ON/L: OFF
010-250	Heat Roll Thermistor 1	AI	See Table 8
010-251	Heat Roll Thermistor 2	AI	See Table 8
010-252	Heat Roll Thermistor 3	AI	See Table 8
042-001	FPGA Reset	DO	H: Disable/L: Enable
042-002	LED 1 ON	DO	H: Disable/L: Enable

Table 2 IOT Component Code List

Chain-Link	Component Name (Part Name or Signal Name)	Type	H/L Status
042-003	LED 2 ON	DO	H: Disable/L: Enable
042-004	LED ON	DO	H: Disable/L: Enable
042-005	LED Color	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
042-006	BEEP ON	DO	H: Amber/L: Green
042-007	Finisher Remote On Signal	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
042-008	RFC Tray Reset	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
042-009	Select Cutter Jam	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
042-010	Select Page SYNC (out)	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
042-200	FPGA Conf Cond	DI	H: Normal/L: Error
042-201	Finisher Ready Signal	DI	H: ON/L: OFF
042-202	Upper Mode Bit 0	DI	H: Normal/L: Error
042-203	Upper Mode Bit 1	DI	H: Normal/L: Error
042-204	Lower Mode Bit 0	DI	H: Undetected/L: Detect
042-205	Lower Mode Bit 1	DI	H: Undetected/L: Detect
042-260	RFC 1 Feed Motor	DO	H: OFF/L: ON Table 4
042-261	RFC 2 Feed Motor	DO	H: OFF/L: ON Table 4
042-262	Interrupt Cutter Jam	DI	H: -/L: Interrupt
042-263	Interrupt Page SYNC Check	DI	H: -/L: Interrupt
046-001	BTR On Signal/BTR DCV+	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
046-002	BTR +/-	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
046-003	Fuser Bias On Signal	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
046-004	Fuser Bias +/-	DO	H: -/L: +
046-050	BCR ACI Control Signal	AO	See Table 12
046-051	BCR DCV Control Signal	AO	See Table 12
046-052	Deve. Bias ACV	AO	See Table 12
046-053	Deve. Bias DCV	AO	See Table 12
046-054	BTR DCIV / BTR DCV+	AO	See Table 12
046-055	DTS ACV	AO	See Table 12
046-080	BCR DCV	AO	See Table 12
046-082	Deve. Bias ACV (DCV)	AO	See Table 12
046-083	DTS On Signal	AO	See Table 12
046-200	24B Monitor: F4 Interlock	DI	H: Detect/L: Error
046-201	Monitor 24 A: F2	DI	H: Normal/L: Error
046-202	Monitor 24 B: F3	DI	H: Normal/L: Error
046-203	Monitor 5V: F6	DI	H: Normal/L: Error
046-204	Monitor 5V: F5	DI	H: Normal/L: Error
046-205	Monitor 24 B: RFC 1 Feeder	DI	H: Normal/L: Error
046-206	Monitor 24 B: RFC 2 Feeder	DI	H: Normal/L: Error
046-207	Monitor 24 B: RFC 1 Vertical	DI	H: Normal/L: Error
046-208	Monitor 24 B: RFC 2 Vertical	DI	H: Normal/L: Error

Table 2 IOT Component Code List

Chain-Link	Component Name (Part Name or Signal Name)	Type	H/L Status
046-250	BTR DCV Monitor	AI	See Table 13
061-080	All Black	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
061-081	2 DOT HALF	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
061-200	Monitor 3.3V	DI	H: Abnormal/L: Normal
061-201	Access Ready	DI	H: Ready/L: Busy
061-250	LPH Temp Sensed Signal	AI	See Table 9
061-270	Line Sync	TI	(pulse)
071-001	Roll1 Clutch	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
071-002	Roll1 Feeder Motor Stop	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
071-003	Roll1 Cutter Motor: Bit 0	DO	See Table 5 (Turned OFF in 0.8 second)
071-004	Roll1 Cutter Motor: Bit 1	DO	See Table 5 (Turned OFF in 0.8 second)
071-080	Roll1 Feeder Motor: Bit 0	DO	See Table 4
071-081	Roll1 Feeder Motor: Bit 1	DO	See Table 4
071-082	Roll1 Feeder Motor: Bit 2	DO	See Table 4
071-083	Roll1 Vertical Motor: Bit 0	DO	See Table 4
071-084	Roll1 Vertical Motor: Bit 1	DO	See Table 4
071-085	Roll1 Vertical Motor: Bit 2	DO	See Table 4
071-101	Roll1 A3 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
071-102	Roll1 A2 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
071-103	Roll1 A1 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
071-104	Roll1 30" Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
071-200	Roll1 Cutter Switch LH	DI	H: Open/L: Closed
071-201	Roll1 Cutter Switch RH	DI	H: Open/L: Closed
071-202	Roll1 Auto Cut Switch	DI	H: Open/L: Closed
071-270	Roll1 No Paper Sensor	TI	H: Blocked/L: Unblocked
071-300	Roll1 Open Sensor	DI	H: Blocked/L: Unblocked
071-301	RFC1 Door Interlock Switch	DI	H: Closed/L: Open
072-001	Roll2 Clutch	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
072-002	Roll2 Feeder Motor Stop	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
072-003	Roll2 Cutter Motor: Bit 0	DO	See Table 5 (Turned OFF in 0.8 second)
072-004	Roll1 Cutter Motor: Bit 1	DO	See Table 5 (Turned OFF in 0.8 second)
072-101	Roll2 A3 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
072-102	Roll2 A2 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
072-103	Roll2 A1 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
072-104	Roll2 30" Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
072-105	Roll2 Jam Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
072-080	Roll2 Feeder Motor: Bit 0	DO	See Table 4
072-081	Roll2 Feeder Motor: Bit 1	DO	See Table 4
072-082	Roll2 Feeder Motor: Bit 2	DO	See Table 4
072-083	Roll2 Vertical Motor: Bit 0	DO	See Table 4

Table 2 IOT Component Code List

Chain-Link	Component Name (Part Name or Signal Name)	Type	H/L Status
072-084	Roll2 Vertical Motor: Bit 1	DO	See Table 4
072-085	Roll2 Vertical Motor: Bit 2	DO	See Table 4
072-200	Roll2 Cutter LH Switch	DI	H: Open/L: Closed
072-201	Roll2 Cutter RH Switch	DI	H: Open/L: Closed
072-202	Roll2 Auto Cut Switch	DI	H: Open/L: Closed
072-270	Roll2 No Paper Sensor	TI	H: Blocked/L: Unblocked
072-300	Roll2 Cutter Interlock Switch	DI	H: Blocked/L: Unblocked
072-301	RFC2 Door Interlock Switch	DI	H: Closed/L: Open
073-001	Roll3 Clutch	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
073-002	Tray 3 Lift Motor	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
073-003	Tray 3 Feeder Torque L	DO	H: ON/L: OFF
073-004	Tray 3 Feeder Torque H	DO	H: ON/L: OFF
073-005	Tray 3 Clutch	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
073-082	Tray 3 Motor	DO	H: ON/L: OFF
073-101	Roll3 A3 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
073-102	Roll3 A2 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
073-103	Roll3 A1 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
073-104	Roll3 30" Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
073-106	Tray 3 No Paper Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
073-107	Tray 3 Size 1 Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
073-108	Tray 3 Size 2 Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
073-109	Tray 3 Size 3 Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
073-110	Tray 3 Edge Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
073-111	Tray 3 Jam Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
073-112	Tray 3 Near Empty Sensor	DI	H: Blocked/L: Unblocked
073-113	Tray 3 Face Control Sensor	DI	H: Blocked/L: Unblocked
073-202	Roll3 Auto Cut Switch	DI	H: Open/L: Closed
073-270	Roll3 No Paper Sensor	DI	H: Blocked/L: Unblocked
073-300	Tray 3 Latch Switch	DI	H: Closed/L: Open
074-001	Roll4 Clutch	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
074-002	Tray 4 Lift Motor	DO	H: ON/L: OFF
074-003	Tray 4 Feeder Torque L	DO	H: ON/L: OFF
074-004	Tray 4 Feeder Torque H	DO	H: ON/L: OFF
074-005	Tray 4 Clutch	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
074-082	Tray 4 Feeder Motor	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
074-101	Roll4 A3 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
074-102	Roll4 A2 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
074-103	Roll4 A1 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
074-104	Roll4 30" Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
074-105	Roll4 Jam Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected

Table 2 IOT Component Code List

Chain-Link	Component Name (Part Name or Signal Name)	Type	H/L Status
074-106	Roll4 No Paper Sensor	DI	H: Blocked/L: Unblocked
074-107	Tray 4 Size 1 Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
074-108	Tray 4 Size 2 Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
074-109	Tray 4 Size 3 Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
074-110	Tray 4 Edge Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
074-111	Tray 4 Jam Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
074-112	Tray 4 Near Empty Sensor	DI	H: Blocked/L: Unblocked
074-113	Tray 4 Face Control Sensor	DI	H: Blocked/L: Unblocked
074-114	Tray 4 Detact	DI	H: Undetected/L: Detect
074-202	Roll4 Auto Cut Switch	DI	H: Open/L: Closed
074-270	Roll4 No Paper Sensor	DI	H: Blocked/L: Unblocked
074-300	Tray 4 Latch Switch	DI	H: Closed/L: Open
075-001	Manual Feed Clutch	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
075-100	Manual No Paper Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
075-101	Manual A3 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
075-102	Manual A2 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
075-103	Manual A1 Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
075-104	Manual 30" Size Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
075-105	Manual Feed Stop Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
075-106	Manual Page Sync Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
075-200	Manual Connect Monitor	DI	H: Detect/L: Undetected
077-001	RFC Tray Heater	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
077-003	A-TRA Clutch	DO	H: ON/L: OFF
077-004	B-TRA Vacuum Fan	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
077-100	RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
077-101	RFC 1 Vertical Jam Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
077-102	RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
077-103	RFC 2 Vertical Jam Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
077-104	Tray 3 Vertical Jam Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
077-105	A-TRA Swing Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
077-106	Tray/RFC Page SYNC Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
077-107	Registration Sensor	DI	H: No paper detected/L: Paper detected
077-108	B-TRA Jam Sensor	DI	H: Blocked/L: Unblocked
077-250	RFC Air Temp Signal	DI	H: Unsensed/L: Sensed
077-270	RFC 1 Feed Motor	DO	H: Lock/L: Unlock
077-271	RFC 1 Feed Motor	DO	H: Lock/L: Unlock
077-272	RFC 2 Feed Motor	DO	H: Lock/L: Unlock
077-273	RFC 2 Feed Motor	DO	H: Lock/L: Unlock
077-300	Clam Shell Interlock Switch	DI	H: Open/L: Close
091-080	Main Drum Motor: On	DO	H: OFF/L: ON

Table 2 IOT Component Code List

Chain-Link	Component Name (Part Name or Signal Name)	Type	H/L Status
091-081	Main Drive Motor: On	DO	H: OFF/L: ON
091-200	Main Drive Motor: Lock	DI	H: Lock/ L: Unlock
091-201	Waste Toner Full Sensor	DI	H: Full/L: Not Full
091-202	Toner Empty Sensor	DI	H: No toner detected/L: Toner detected
091-203	Toner Set Switch	DI	H: OFF/L: ON
091-250	Open Air Sensor: Hum	AI	See Table 11
091-251	Open Air Sensor: Temp	AI	See Table 11
091-300	Rear Top Cover Switch	DI	H: Open/L: Close
093-001	Deve Drive Clutch	DO	H: OFF/L: ON

Fuser Drive Motor: Bit 0 to 2

Table 3 Fuser Drive Motor: Bit 0 to 2

Output Voltage				Motor Operation	
Bit 3	**Bit 2**	**Bit 1**	**Bit 0**	**Clock Frequency (Hz)**	**H/R Rotation Speed (reference) (mm/sec.)**
H	H	H	H	0.000	0
H	H	H	L	1102.109	103.8
H	H	L	H	1104.238	104.0
H	H	L	L	1106.357	104.2
H	L	H	H	1108.486	104.4
H	L	H	L	1110.604	104.6
H	L	L	H	1112.734	104.8
H	L	L	L	1114.852	105.0
L	H	H	H	1116.970	105.2
L	H	H	L	1119.099	105.4
L	H	L	H	1121.218	105.6
L	H	L	L	1123.347	105.8
L	L	H	H	1125.465	106.0
L	L	H	L	1127.595	106.2
L	L	L	H	1129.713	106.4
L	L	L	L	1131.842	106.6

Roll1/2 Feeder Motor: Bit 0 to 2

Table 4 Roll1/2 Feeder Motor: Bit 0 to 2

Output Voltage			
Bit 2	**Bit 1**	**Bit 0**	**Motor Operation**
H	H	H	OFF (Stops Immediately)
H	H	L	Reverse rotation
H	L	H	Set
H	L	L	-
L	H	H	Forward rotation at low speed
L	H	L	Forward rotation at high speed
L	L	H	Slows Down then Stops
L	L	L	Slows Down then Holds

Roll1/2 Cutter Motor: Bit 0 to 1

Table 5 Roll1/2 Cutter Motor: Bit 0 to 1

Internal Voltage		Output Voltage		
Bit 1	**Bit 0**	***2**	***1**	**Cutter Operation**
H	H	0V	0V	Brakes
L	H	+24V	0V	Scan from LH side to RH side
H	L	0V	+24V	Scan from RH side to LH side
L	L	OFF	OFF	Stops

*1) RFC1: P443-21Pin, RFC2: P444-19Pin *2) RFC1: P443-19Pin, RFC2: P444-17Pin

Thermistor 1 - 4: Open

Table 6 Thermistor 1 - 4: Open

Thermistor Status	Scan Temperature	Resistance	Voltage	Internal Voltage
Open Circuit	Lower or equal than -15C equivalent	680K Ohm or higher	3.17V or higher	L
Normal	Higher than -15C equivalent	Lower than 680K Ohm	Lower than 3.17V	H

Thermistor 2/4: Over Heat

Table 7 Thermistor 2/4: Over Heat

Thermistor Status	Scan Temperature	Resistance	Voltage	Internal Voltage
Normal	247C and below	220 Ohm or higher	Lower than 0.027V	H
Overheat	Higher than 247C	Lower than 220 Ohm	0.027V or higher	L

Thermistor 1 - 3: Temp

Table 8 Thermistor 1 - 3: Temp

Temperature (C)	Resistance (Ohm)	Input Voltage (V)	Amplified Voltage (V)	Increment
87	8917	0.819281	3.35905	1024 or higher
88	8636	0.799719	3.278849	1016
89	8365	0.78056	3.200295	992
90	8102	0.761683	3.122901	968
91	7850	0.743329	3.047647	945
92	7607	0.725376	2.974043	922
93	7373	0.707849	2.902182	900
94	7147	0.690693	2.831842	878
95	6929	0.673928	2.763104	857
96	6719	0.657573	2.696049	836
97	6516	0.641568	2.63043	815
98	6320	0.62593	2.566315	796
99	6131	0.610676	2.503771	776
100	5948	0.595739	2.442529	757
101	5772	0.581216	2.382984	739
102	5602	0.567039	2.324859	721
103	5437	0.553137	2.267861	703
104	5278	0.539606	2.212384	686
105	5125	0.526459	2.158482	669
106	4976	0.513535	2.105494	653
107	4833	0.501018	2.054173	637
108	4694	0.488742	2.003844	621
109	4560	0.476806	1.954905	606
110	4431	0.465219	1.907398	591
111	4305	0.453809	1.860618	577
112	4184	0.442766	1.815339	563
113	4067	0.432005	1.771221	549
114	3953	0.421442	1.727913	536
115	3843	0.411176	1.685821	523
116	3737	0.401214	1.644975	510
117	3634	0.391467	1.605015	498
118	3534	0.381941	1.56596	485
119	3438	0.372738	1.528226	474
120	3344	0.36367	1.491047	462
121	3254	0.354935	1.455233	451
122	3166	0.346344	1.420009	440
123	3081	0.337997	1.385789	430
124	2999	0.329901	1.352594	419
125	2920	0.322059	1.320441	409
126	2842	0.314275	1.288528	399
127	2767	0.306752	1.257685	390
128	2695	0.299495	1.227929	381
129	2625	0.292405	1.198861	372
130	2556	0.285384	1.170073	363
131	2490	0.278637	1.142411	354
132	2426	0.272066	1.115469	346
133	2364	0.265672	1.089256	338
134	2303	0.259356	1.063358	330
135	2245	0.253325	1.038634	322
136	2188	0.247376	1.01424	314
137	2133	0.241613	0.990612	307
138	2079	0.235933	0.967326	300
139	2027	0.230444	0.944821	293
140	1977	0.225148	0.923105	286
141	1928	0.219939	0.901751	280
142	1880	0.21482	0.880762	273
143	1834	0.209898	0.860582	267
144	1789	0.205068	0.840778	261
145	1746	0.200438	0.821797	255
146	1703	0.195795	0.802759	249

Table 8 Thermistor 1 - 3: Temp

Temperature (C)	Resistance (Ohm)	Input Voltage (V)	Amplified Voltage (V)	Increment
147	1662	0.191354	0.784553	243
148	1622	0.18701	0.766741	238
149	1583	0.182762	0.749326	232
150	1546	0.178722	0.73276	227
151	1509	0.174671	0.716152	222
152	1473	0.17072	0.69995	217
153	1439	0.166978	0.684612	212
154	1405	0.163228	0.669236	207
155	1372	0.15958	0.654277	203
156	1340	0.156034	0.639739	198
157	1309	0.152591	0.625623	194
158	1279	0.149252	0.611934	190
159	1250	0.146018	0.598673	186
160	1221	0.142777	0.585384	181
161	1193	0.139641	0.572528	177
162	1166	0.136612	0.560107	174
163	1140	0.133689	0.548124	170
164	1114	0.13076	0.536118	166
165	1089	0.12794	0.524553	163
166	1065	0.125227	0.513431	159
167	1041	0.12251	0.502291	156
168	1018	0.119901	0.491596	152
169	996	0.117368	0.48121	149
170	974	0.114888	0.471041	146
171	953	0.112461	0.46109	143
172	932	0.110099	0.451405	140
173	912	0.10779	0.44194	137
174	892	0.105536	0.432696	134
175	873	0.103335	0.423674	131
176	854	0.101189	0.414875	129
177	836	0.099086	0.406253	126
178	818	0.097049	0.397903	123
179	801	0.095056	0.389731	121
180	784	0.093107	0.381738	118
181	767	0.091201	0.373925	116
182	751	0.089351	0.36634	114
183	736	0.087534	0.358888	111
184	720	0.085761	0.351619	109
185	706	0.084044	0.344579	107
186	691	0.082348	0.337627	105

Table 8 Thermistor 1 - 3: Temp

Temperature (C)	Resistance (Ohm)	Input Voltage (V)	Amplified Voltage (V)	Increment
187	677	0.080709	0.330906	103
188	663	0.079091	0.324274	101
189	650	0.077519	0.317826	99
190	636	0.075991	0.311563	97
191	624	0.074485	0.305391	95
192	611	0.073025	0.299403	93
193	599	0.071587	0.293507	91
194	587	0.070194	0.287797	89
195	575	0.068824	0.282179	87
196	564	0.067488	0.276699	86
197	553	0.066185	0.27136	84
198	542	0.064917	0.266161	83
199	531	0.063672	0.261054	81
200	521	0.062449	0.25604	79
201	511	0.06126	0.251167	78
202	501	0.060094	0.246386	76
203	491	0.058963	0.241748	75
204	482	0.057842	0.237154	74
205	473	0.056757	0.232703	72
206	464	0.055694	0.228345	71
207	455	0.054654	0.224082	69
208	446	0.053637	0.219912	68
209	438	0.052643	0.215837	67
210	430	0.051672	0.211857	66
211	422	0.050725	0.207972	64
212	414	0.049788	0.204133	63
213	406	0.048887	0.200437	62
214	399	0.047997	0.196788	61
215	391	0.047119	0.193186	60
216	384	0.046263	0.18968	59
217	377	0.045431	0.186269	58
218	370	0.044623	0.182953	57
219	363	0.043814	0.179637	56
220	357	0.04304	0.176464	55
221	350	0.042278	0.17334	54
222	344	0.041527	0.170262	53
223	338	0.040788	0.167233	52
224	332	0.040073	0.164299	51
225	326	0.039369	0.161413	50
226	320	0.038689	0.158624	49

Table 8 Thermistor 1 - 3: Temp

Temperature (C)	Resistance (Ohm)	Input Voltage (V)	Amplified Voltage (V)	Increment
227	315	0.038008	0.155834	48
228	309	0.037351	0.15314	47
229	304	0.036706	0.150495	47
230	298	0.036072	0.147897	46
231	293	0.035451	0.145347	45
232	288	0.034852	0.142895	44
233	283	0.034254	0.140442	44
234	278	0.033667	0.138036	43
235	274	0.033105	0.135729	42
236	269	0.032541	0.13342	41
237	264	0.03199	0.13116	41
238	260	0.031463	0.128997	40
239	256	0.030935	0.126834	39
240	251	0.030419	0.124719	39
241	247	0.029915	0.122652	38
242	243	0.029423	0.120635	37
243	239	0.028931	0.118616	37
244	235	0.028462	0.116696	36
245	231	0.027994	0.114775	36
246	227	0.027537	0.112902	35
247	224	0.027092	0.111079	34
248	220	0.026648	0.109255	34
249	216	0.026227	0.107529	33
250	213	0.025806	0.105803	33

LPH Thermistor: Temp

Table 9 LPH Thermistor: Temp

Table 9 LPH Thermistor: Temp

Temperature (C)	Resistance (Ohm)	Voltage (V)	Increment
-10.0	21.477	2.708	839
-9.0	20.510	2.685	832
-8.0	19.593	2.662	825
-7.0	18.721	2.638	818
-6.0	17.894	2.614	810
-5.0	17.108	2.589	803
-4.0	16.360	2.564	795
-3.0	15.650	2.538	787
-2.0	14.975	2.512	779
-1.0	14.332	2.485	770
0.0	13.721	2.458	762
1.0	13.140	2.431	753
2.0	12.586	2.403	745
3.0	12.059	2.375	736
4.0	11.556	2.346	727
5.0	11.078	2.317	718
6.0	10.622	2.288	709
7.0	10.187	2.258	700
8.0	9.773	2.228	691
9.0	9.377	2.198	681
10.0	9.000	2.168	672
11.0	8.640	2.137	663
12.0	8.297	2.107	653
13.0	7.969	2.076	643
14.0	7.656	2.045	634
15.0	7.357	2.014	624
16.0	7.071	1.982	615
17.0	6.798	1.951	605
18.0	6.537	1.920	595
19.0	6.287	1.888	585
20.0	6.048	1.857	576
21.0	5.820	1.826	566
22.0	5.601	1.794	556
23.0	5.392	1.763	547
24.0	5.192	1.732	537
25.0	5.000	1.701	527
26.0	4.816	1.670	518
27.0	4.640	1.639	508
28.0	4.472	1.609	499
29.0	4.310	1.579	489
30.0	4.156	1.549	480
31.0	4.007	1.519	471
32.0	3.865	1.489	462
33.0	3.728	1.460	453
34.0	3.597	1.431	444
35.0	3.471	1.402	435
36.0	3.351	1.373	426
37.0	3.235	1.345	417
38.0	3.124	1.318	408
39.0	3.017	1.290	400
40.0	2.914	1.263	392
41.0	2.816	1.236	383
42.0	2.721	1.210	375
43.0	2.630	1.184	367
44.0	2.542	1.158	359
45.0	2.458	1.133	351
46.0	2.377	1.108	344
47.0	2.299	1.084	336
48.0	2.224	1.060	329
49.0	2.152	1.036	321
50.0	2.083	1.013	314
51.0	2.016	0.991	307
52.0	1.952	0.968	300
53.0	1.890	0.946	293
54.0	1.830	0.925	287
55.0	1.772	0.904	280
56.0	1.717	0.883	274
57.0	1.664	0.863	267
58.0	1.612	0.843	261
59.0	1.563	0.823	255
60.0	1.515	0.804	249
61.0	1.469	0.786	244
62.0	1.424	0.767	238
63.0	1.381	0.750	232
64.0	1.340	0.732	227
65.0	1.300	0.715	222
66.0	1.261	0.698	216
67.0	1.224	0.682	211
68.0	1.188	0.666	206
69.0	1.153	0.650	202

Table 9 LPH Thermistor: Temp

Temperature (C)	Resistance (Ohm)	Voltage (V)	Increment
70.0	1.120	0.635	197
71.0	1.087	0.620	192
72.0	1.056	0.605	188
73.0	1.026	0.591	183
74.0	0.997	0.577	179
75.0	0.968	0.564	175
76.0	0.941	0.550	171
77.0	0.915	0.538	167
78.0	0.889	0.525	163
79.0	0.864	0.513	159
80.0	0.840	0.501	155
81.0	0.817	0.489	152
82.0	0.795	0.477	148
83.0	0.773	0.466	145
84.0	0.752	0.455	141
85.0	0.732	0.445	138
86.0	0.712	0.434	135
87.0	0.693	0.424	131
88.0	0.675	0.414	128
89.0	0.657	0.405	125
90.0	0.640	0.395	123
91.0	0.623	0.386	120
92.0	0.607	0.377	117
93.0	0.591	0.369	114
94.0	0.576	0.360	112
95.0	0.561	0.352	109
96.0	0.546	0.344	107
97.0	0.533	0.336	104
98.0	0.519	0.328	102
99.0	0.506	0.321	99
100.0	0.493	0.313	97

Open Air Sensor: Temp

Table 10 Open Air Sensor: Temp

Temperature (oC)	Resistance (Ohm)	Voltage (V)	Increment
0.0	34.060	2.551	791
1.0	32.310	2.520	781
2.0	30.660	2.488	771
3.0	29.100	2.456	761
4.0	27.630	2.423	751
5.0	26.250	2.390	741
6.0	24.940	2.356	730
7.0	23.700	2.321	719
8.0	22.540	2.286	709
9.0	21.430	2.250	698
10.0	20.390	2.214	686
11.0	19.400	2.178	675
12.0	18.470	2.141	664
13.0	17.590	2.104	652
14.0	16.750	2.066	641
15.0	15.960	2.029	629
16.0	15.210	1.991	617
17.0	14.500	1.953	605
18.0	13.830	1.915	594
19.0	13.190	1.877	582
20.0	12.590	1.839	570
21.0	12.020	1.801	558
22.0	11.470	1.763	547
23.0	10.960	1.726	535
24.0	10.470	1.688	523
25.0	10.000	1.650	512
26.0	9.558	1.613	500
27.0	9.137	1.576	488
28.0	8.734	1.538	477
29.0	8.358	1.502	466
30.0	7.997	1.466	455
31.0	7.653	1.431	443
32.0	7.326	1.395	433
33.0	7.015	1.361	422
34.0	6.719	1.326	411
35.0	6.437	1.292	401
36.0	6.168	1.259	390
37.0	5.912	1.226	380
38.0	5.668	1.194	370

Table 10 Open Air Sensor: Temp

Temperature (oC)	Resistance (Ohm)	Voltage (V)	Increment
39.0	5.435	1.162	360
40.0	5.213	1.131	351
41.0	5.002	1.100	341
42.0	4.800	1.070	332
43.0	4.607	1.041	323
44.0	4.423	1.012	314
45.0	4.248	0.984	305
46.0	4.080	0.956	296
47.0	3.920	0.929	288
48.0	3.767	0.903	280
49.0	3.621	0.877	272
50.0	3.481	0.852	264

Open Air Sensor: Hum

Input Increment Value (0 to 1023) = X Input voltage E (V) = 3.3X/1023 Humidity (%) = 6.6015E2 + 65.428E - 7.3546

Table 11 Open Air Sensor: Hum

BCR/DB/BTR/DTS: AC/DC Control

Relationship between Increment Value and Remote Voltage

Table 12 BCR/DB/BTR/DTS: AC/DC Control

Increment	Remote Voltage (V)
0	0.012890625
255	3.3
N (0 to 255)	3.3/256 x (N+1)

Relationship between Remote Voltage and High-Voltage Output

Table 13

Component Name	High-Voltage Output Corresponding to Remote Voltage of 0.33 to 2.97V (linear change)
BCR: AC Control	1.0mA to 3.5mA
BCR: DC Control	-250V to -600V

Table 13

Component Name	High-Voltage Output Corresponding to Remote Voltage of 0.33 to 2.97V (linear change)
DB: AC Control	500V to 1000V
DB: DC Control	-100V to -500V
BTR: DC Control	0.5mA to 40mA (at +ve output) -500V to -2500V (at -ve output)
DTS: AC Control	1500V to 4500V

BTR: DCV Monitor

Relationship between Increment Value and Monitor Voltage

Table 14 BTR: DCV Monitor

Increment	Monitor Voltage (V)
0	0
1023	3.295166016
N (1 to 1023)	3.3/1024xN-0.001611328125

Relationship between Monitor Voltage and High-Voltage Output

Table 15

Component Name	High-Voltage Output Corresponding to Monitor Voltage of 0.33 to 2.97V (linear change)
BTR: DCV Monitor	165V to 1485V (at +ve output)

dC361 System Data Save/Restore

Purpose

dC361 System Data Save/Restore is used to backup and/or restore NVM and job memory settings to/from either the onboard Hard Disk Drive or a USB Memory Stick. Approved USB Memory Sticks include:

- SanDisk 256MB Cruzer Micro USB 2.0 Flash Drive (SKU: SDCZ4256A10)
- Transcend Jetflash 256MB USB 2.0 Flash Drive (ts256mjf2a)
- Kingston DataTraveler Part Number: DTI/256

The procedure for saving files to a Hard Disk Drive is a two-step process. First, text files of the NVM data are created. Then the text files are saved to the destination (HDD). Saving to a USB is a single-step process. Text files of the NVM data are created, then the text files is output (saved) to the destination (USB).

NOTE: *Printer Setup and Print Objects such as raster stamps, fonts, pen palettes, and labels can be saved and restored to a USB from the Accxes service prompt. See Debug Commands in the FreeFlow Accxes Service Manual for YKE/YKE-N/FRX/LVX for the commands to save and restore to a USB.*

IIT Files

- NVM_iit_26886.txt
- NVM_iit_710.txt
- NVM_iit_62.txt

Procedure

<Save System Data to the Hard Disk Drive>

1. Power down then power up the machine.
2. Enter Diagnostics GP 6.
3. Select the **Scanner Information** tab.
4. Select **DC361 System Data Save/Restore**.
5. Select **Save HDD**. When the popup displays select **YES**.
6. Press **ENTER** again to confirm. This will prepare a text file of the data to be saved to the Hard Disk Drive.
7. Press **Close**.
8. Select **5 NVRAM** Save and press **ENTER**.
9. Press **CLOSE** 3 times then press **END** to exit the diagnostic routine.

<Save System Data to a USB Memory Stick>

Approved Memory Sticks

•SanDisk 256MB Cruzer Micro USB 2.0 Flash Drive (SKU: SDCZ4256A10)
•Transcend Jetflash 256MB USB 2.0 Flash Drive (ts256mjf2a)
•Kingston DataTraveler Part Number: DTI/256

1. Power down then power up the machine.

2. Connect an approved USB Memory Stick to a USB Port on the Print Server.
3. Enter Diagnostics GP 6.
4. Select the **Scanner Information** tab.
5. Select **dC361 System Data Save/Restore**.
6. Select **Save USB**.
7. Select **YES** on the popup. This will save data to the USB Memory Stick.
8. Press **CLOSE** 3 times then press **END** to exit the diagnostic routine. Power down the machine and remove the USB Memory Stick.

   NOTE: *Printer Setup and Print Objects such as raster stamps, fonts, pen palettes, and labels can be saved and restored to a USB from the Accxes service prompt. See* ***Debug Commands*** *in the FreeFlow Accxes Service Manual for YKE/YKE-N/FRX/LVX for the commands to save a restore to a USB.*

<Restore System Data from the Hard Disk Drive>

1. Power down then power up the machine.
2. Enter the GP 6.
3. Select either the **IIT** or **IOT** subsystem.
4. Select **dC361 System Data Save/Restore**.
5. Scroll to **2 Restore (HDD)** and press **ENTER**
6. Press **ENTER** again to confirm.
7. Press **CLOSE** 3 times then press **END** to exit the diagnostic routine.

<Restore System Data from a USB Memory Stick>

Approved Memory Sticks

•SanDisk 256MB Cruzer Micro USB 2.0 Flash Drive (SKU: SDCZ4256A10)

•Transcend Jetflash 256MB USB 2.0 Flash Drive (ts256mjf2a)

•Kingston DataTraveler Part Number: DTI/256

1. Power down then power up the machine.
2. Connect an approved USB Memory Stick to the USB Port on the Print Server.
3. Enter the GP 6.
4. Select either the **IIT** or **IOT** subsystem.
5. Select **dC361 System Data Save/Restore**.
6. Select **4 Restore (USB Memory)** and press **ENTER**
7. Press **ENTER** again to confirm. This will save data to the USB Memory Stick.
8. Press **CLOSE** 3 times then press **END** to exit the diagnostic routine. Power down the machine and remove the USB Memory Stick.

   NOTE: *Printer Setup and Print Objects such as raster stamps, fonts, pen palettes, and labels can be saved and restored to a USB from the Accxes service prompt. See* ***Debug Commands*** *in the FreeFlow Accxes Service Manual for YKE/YKE-N for the commands to save a restore to a USB.*

dC505 Auto Adjustment

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used to test image data transfer. This routine is located under the Scanner subsystem.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select the Scanner Information tab.
3. Select **DC505 Auto Adjustment**. Select from the following adjustment:
   1. Lead Edge Registration Adjustment
   2. Side Edge Registration Adjustment
   3. Document Length Adjustment
   4. Magnification Adjustment
5. Select the button of the desired adjustment.
6. Press the **Start** button to check the Control Panel.
7. Press the **Stop** button to turn off the Pattern.
8. Press **CLOSE** 2 times then press **END** to exit the diagnostic routine.

dC606 Test Copy

Purpose

This diagnostic routine prints test patterns stored on the IOT PWB. The test copy has configureable parameters that remain set until they are reset or until the power is turned off. This routine is located under the **Printer** subsystem.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select the **Printer Information** tab.
3. Select **DC606 Test Copy**.
4. Select **PARAMETER SET** to set the parameters for the test print. Select the desired parameter and required value.
    - **Number of Sheets:** selects the number of sheets to print. 1 to 999
    - **Paper Feed Device:** select which paper supply to use. 1 = Roll1, 2 = Roll2, 3 = Roll3, 4 = Roll4, 5 = Tray3, 6 = Tray4, 7 = Manual Feeding
    - **Media Direction:** select the print format. 1 = Standard Landscape, 2 = Standard Portrait (default), 3 = Non-standard, 4 = 2000 Cut Sheet [0 to 5000mm](Default 2000mm)(manually entered cut length value)
    - **ROM Pattern Number:** selects the embedded test pattern to print.
    - **Density:** sets the density of the test copy. 1 = Light, 2 = Lighter, 3 = Normal, 4 = Dark, 5 = Darker
    - **Jam Mask:** disables jam detection. 0 = Do Not Mask [Jam Detection] (Default), 1 = Mask (No Jam Detection)
    - **Cut Sheet:** sets the size of the cut sheet media in millimeters (Media Direction MUST be set to 3).
    - **Resolution: Not Implemented**
5. Press **ENTER** and then press **YES** on the confirmation popup.
6. Press **CLOSE**.
7. Press **COPY START** to print the test print.
8. Select **PARAMETER RESET** to set the parameters to the default settings. Press **YES** on the confirmation popup.
9. Press **CLOSE** to exit the diagnostic routine.

dC951 Xerographic Setup

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used to adjust the output of the HVPS for the BCRs, Developer Bias, and BTR. It should be performed whenever the HVPS is replaced. The output of the HVPS should also be checked after replacing the Photoreceptor, BCRs, or BTR. This routine is located under the **Printer** subsystem.

Procedure

1. Go to ADJ 9.1 Xerographic Setup for a detailed procedure for dC951.

dC952 Xerographic History

Purpose

This diagnostic routine is used for viewing and/or clearing the Xerographic History. This routine is located under the **IOT** subsystem.

Procedure

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode (GP 6).
2. Select the **Printer Information** tab.
3. Select **DC952 Xerographic History.** View/record the Xerographic History.
4. To clear the **Xerographic History**, press **ALL CLEAR**.
5. Press **CLOSE** to exit the diagnostic routine.

GP 9 Panel Data Download

Procedure

Waiting for input.

GP 10 Reset Administrator Password

Purpose

The Accxes Print Server configuration does not have the capability to reset the System

Administrator password to a default. However, it does have a command to view the current

Administrator password.

Procedure

1. At a customer workstation, open a command prompt window. For example, in Windows XP select Start > All Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt.

   NOTE: *In the following command, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx represents the customer assigned IP address for the YKE/YKE-N controller.*

2. Open a Telnet port to the YKE/YKE-N controller by typing the following at the command prompt: telnet xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx 2000
3. Record the System Administrator password.
4. Close the Telnet port by typing the following at the Telnet prompt: quit
5. To change the System Administrator, see the 6279 Printer User Guide or the 6279 Copy/Scan User Guide.

<Common NVM Data>

Table 1 Common NVM Data

Chain-Link	Item	Category	Initial Value	Setting Range	Changes	Setting Data	Remarks
700-000	Machine Config Info	Common	-	1, 5		1: EP, 5: MF	
700-005	Country Code	Common	-	1, 2		1: NACO, 2: EO	
700-007	Language Code	Common	-				

<IIT NVM Data>

Table 2 IIT NVM Data

Chain-Link	Item Name	Sub	Initial Value	Settings Range	Changes	Details
710-000	IIT/IPS Device Configuration	IIT1	h'0101			
710-002	Reserved	IIT1				
710-003	Reserved	IIT1				
710-004	Reserved	IIT1				
710-006	Scan Speed Settings (Image Sensor Selection)	IIT1	h'02	h'02: 76.2mm/s (2-pixel parallel output type)	Hex data	Sets the scan speed for 100% scan. This setting is for the image sensor type that is installed.
710-010	Serial Number (5th digit: 10000 figure)	IIT1	h'30 (“0”)	h'30 to h'39 (“0” to “9” in ASCII data)	Hex data	Sets the 5th digit of the serial number in ASCII data.
710-011	Serial Number (4th digit: 1000 figure)	IIT1	h'30 (“0”)	h'30 to h'39 (“0” to “9” in ASCII data)	Hex data	Sets the 4th digit of the serial number in ASCII data.
710-012	Serial Number (3rd digit: 100 figure)	IIT1	h'30 (“0”)	h'30 to h'39 (“0” to “9” in ASCII data)	Hex data	Sets the 3rd digit of the serial number in ASCII data.
710-013	Serial Number (2nd digit: 10 figure)	IIT1	h'30 (“0”)	h'30 to h'39 (“0” to “9” in ASCII data)	Hex data	Sets the 2nd digit of the serial number in ASCII data.
710-014	Serial Number (1st digit: 1 figure)	IIT1	h'30 (“0”)	h'30 to h'39 (“0” to “9” in ASCII data)	Hex data	Sets the 1st digit of the serial number in ASCII data.
710-015	Serial Number (Reserve: fixed to 0)	IIT1	h'00	Fixed to h'00	Hex data	Sets the last code of the serial number. The setting value is fixed to h'00.
710-016	Fast Scan Magnification Fine Adjustment Value (ASIC RE Settings)	IIT1	0	-200 to +200 (-2.00 to +2.00%)	0.01%	Sets the magnification fine adjustment value in the Fast Scan direction. Uses the result of the magnification setting value multiplied by the fine adjustment value for [ASIC IPS6W RE] enlargement/reduction ratio setting. Applied evenly across the ratio of 25% to 400%.
710-018	Slow Scan Magnification Fine Adjustment Value (ASIC RE Settings)	IIT1	0	-200 to +200 (-2.00 to +2.00%)	0.01%	Sets the magnification fine adjustment value in the Slow Scan direction. Uses the result of the magnification setting value multiplied by the fine adjustment value for [ASIC IPS6W RE] enlargement/reduction ratio setting. Applied evenly across the ratio of 25% to 400%.
710-020	Slow Scan Magnification Fine Adjustment Value (Document Feed Speed)	IIT1	0	-200 to +200 (-2.00 to +2.00%)	0.01%	Sets the magnification fine adjustment value in the Slow Scan direction. Uses the result of the main motor 1-pulse feed amount multiplied by the fine adjustment value as the main motor 1-pulse feed amount at 400% enlargement. (Currently Not in Use)
710-022	Side Registration Adjustment Value	IIT1	0	-127 to +127 dots	1 dot	Sets the side registration adjustment value. The adjustment range is approx. 5.4mm.

Table 2 IIT NVM Data

Chain-Link	Item Name	Sub	Initial Value	Settings Range	Changes	Details
710-023	Registration Sensor Detection Range	IIT1	0	0 to 255 pulses	1 pulse	Sets the detection range of registration sensors. This value and the lead edge registration adjustment value determine the tail edge registration adjustment value.
710-024	Top Registration Adjustment Value	IIT1	0	-240 to +240 pulses	1 pulse	Sets the top (lead edge) registration adjustment value. The adjustment range is approx. 10.0mm.
710-026	Main Motor 1-Pulse Feed Amount (at 100%)	IIT1	36221 (0.036221mm)	0 to 65535 (0 to 0.065535mm)	0.000001mm	Sets the 1-pulse feed amount of the main motor at 100% enlargement. Used during enlargement/reduction by document feed and document length measurement.
710-038	Image Sensor Black Scan Level Upper Limit Determination Value	IIT1	1023			
710-040	Dummy Setting Value for Image Sensor Black Scan Upper Limit Determination	IIT1	1023	0 to 1023		Sets the dummy values in upper limit determination used to overwrite the scan value during black shading.
710-042	Image Sensor White Scan Level Lower Limit Determination Value	IIT1	0			
710-044	Dummy Setting Value for Image Sensor White Scan Lower Limit Determination	IIT1	0	0 to 1023		Sets the dummy values in lower limit determination used to overwrite the scan value during white shading.
711-000	Image Sensor Invalid Pixel Settings	IIT2	0			
711-002	IPS Process Pixel Settings	IIT2	2700 (21600 dots)			
711-004	SI Pulse Width Settings	IIT2	0			
711-005	Scan Operation Settings for Half-Speed Mode	IIT2	h'00			
711-006	Image Sensor Output Data Logic Settings	IIT2	h'01			
711-007	Black Correction Value Retrieval Settings	IIT2	h'01			
711-008	White Correction Value Retrieval Settings	IIT2	h'01			
711-009	Use Black Correction Value at White Correction	IIT2	h'01			
711-010	Black Correction Value Calculation Method Settings	IIT2	h'02			
711-011	White Correction Value Calculation Method Settings	IIT2	h'01			
711-012	Number of Black Correction Value Retrievals	IIT2	3			
711-013	Number of White Correction Value Retrievals	IIT2	3			
711-014	White Reference Value (Coefficient of White Correction LUT Calculation)	IIT2	h'03DE (990)			
711-016	Image Sensor White Scan Error Level Lower Limit	IIT2	h'0100 (256)			
711-024	[ASIC SDC6W] Data Process Order Settings	IIT2	h'00			
711-025	[ASIC IPS6W] Data Process Order Settings	IIT2	h'00			
711-027	IPS Reset Timing	IIT2	h'00			

Table 2 IIT NVM Data

Chain-Link	Item Name	Sub	Initial Value	Settings Range	Changes	Details
711-028	Image Sensor Lamp Brightness Stability Time	IIT2	56 (0.56sec)			
711-029	White Correction Sampling Interval	IIT2	0			
711-030	White Correction Execution Timing	IIT2	h'01			
711-032	Document Insertion Detection Time	IIT2	7 (0.7sec)	0 to 255 (0 to 25.5sec)	0.1sec	The time taken from when the document was inserted until the document is detected. Pre-Feed starts when documents are detected to be present continuously for the specified portion of time.
711-033	Reserved	IIT2				
711-034	Minimum Scan Start Wait Time	IIT2	15 (1.5 sec.)	0 to 255 (0 to 25.5sec)	0.1sec	Specifies the minimum time until the scan start is allowed after Pre-Feed has been completed.
711-035	Feed Speed at Pre-Feed	IIT2	50	15 to 255mm/s	1mm/s	Sets the document feed speed at Pre-Feed in units of 1mm/sec. If the value is below 15, Feed is operated at 50mm/sec.
711-036	Feed Speed at Document Output	IIT2	76	15 to 255mm/s	1mm/s	Sets the document feed speed at document output in units of 1mm/sec. If the value is below 15, Feed is operated at 50mm/sec.
711-037	Left Skew Sensor Detection Settings	IIT2	h'00	h'00: Allow detection h'01: Prohibit detection	Hex data	Specify whether to allow/prohibit the left skew sensor to detect a document skew.
711-038	Document Scan Length Limit Detection Setting	IIT2	h'00			
711-039	Continuous Scan Wait Time	IIT2	0	0 to 255 (0 to 25.5sec)	0.1sec	The time from when a document output has completed until it was determined to be a continuous document feed. The motor stops when this time has passed after output has completed. If a subsequent document insertion is detected within this time, no shading is performed.
711-040	Reserved	IIT2				
711-041	Reserved	IIT2				
711-042	Jam Clear Method Settings	IIT2	h'01	h'00: Clear Jam when document is removed h'01: Clear Jam when document is removed/cover closed is detected (Ryoma sequence) h'02: Clear Jam when cover closed is detected (Kamatari sequence)	Hex data	Specifies the document jam clear method.
711-043	Standard Document Length Determination Limit Value	IIT2	30	0: Prohibit limit determination 1 to 255: Limit value	1mm	Specifies a limit value for standard document length check. When the detected document length is longer than (standard document length + this setting value) it is determined to be Standard Document Length Over. Note that no limit check is performed when 0 is specified.
711-044	Document Misload Detection Settings	IIT2	h'00	h'00: Allow detection h'01: Prohibit detection	Hex data	Specify whether to allow/prohibit detection of errors due to misloading of documents.
711-056	Operation at USB Overflow	IIT2	h'00			
711-057	Response Type After USB Image Data Output	IIT2	h'01			

Table 2 IIT NVM Data

Chain-Link	Item Name	Sub	Initial Value	Settings Range	Changes	Details
711-064	Power Saving Transition Time in Single Scanner Configuration	IIT2	15	0 to 255 min.	1 min.	Sets the transition time to power saving for a single-scanner configuration. When the system receives no commands within the setting time in Copy Mode, it enters the power saving mode. The system returns from the power saving mode when it receives any command.
711-065	Reserved	IIT2				
711-076	Log Output Mask Data	IIT2	h'0117			
712-000	S/W Boot Mode Version Info	IIT3	h'0000			
712-002	S/W User Mode Version Info	IIT3	h'0000			
712-004	IPS Data Version Info	IIT3	h'0000			
712-008	[ASIC SDC6W TRC] Register Setup Process Settings	IIT3	h'00			
712-009	[ASIC SDC6W DF] Register Setup Process Settings	IIT3	h'00			
712-010	[ASIC IPS6W BKG] Register Setup Process Settings	IIT3	h'00			
712-011	[ASIC IPS6W RE_1] Register Setup Process Settings	IIT3	h'00			
712-012	[ASIC IPS6W TRC] Register Setup Process Settings	IIT3	h'00			
712-013	[ASIC IPS6W DF] Register Setup Process Settings	IIT3	h'00			
712-014	[ASIC IPS6W SG_1] Register Setup Process Settings	IIT3	h'00			
712-016	Forced Operation Settings: Image Process Method	IIT3	h'00			
712-017	Forced Operation Settings: Negative Output	IIT3	h'00			
712-018	Forced Operation Settings: Mirror Image	IIT3	h'00			
712-019	Forced Operation Settings: Half-Speed Scan	IIT3	h'00			
712-020	Forced Operation Settings: Document Length Scan	IIT3	h'00			
712-021	Forced Operation Settings: Scan Options	IIT3	h'00			

<IPS NVM Data>

Table 3 IPS NVM Data

Chain-Link	Item Name	Sub	Initial Value	Settings Range	Changes	Details
713-000	Reserved	IPS				
713-001	Reserved	IPS				

Table 3 IPS NVM Data

Chain-Link	Item Name	Sub	Initial Value	Settings Range	Changes	Details
713-002	Output Gamma Correction	IPS	0	0: Do not perform gamma correction (=100) 1 to 255	0.01	Performs gamma correction of image output. 0.01 to 655.35 Can perform density adjustment of the images to be output to the IOT. Consistent regardless of UI features, such as document type, etc. Example) - Copy density is light Æ change to 1.1 to make it darker - Copy density is dark Æ change to 0.9 to make it lighter * However, note that this adjustment is common between Copy/Scan image quality and individual adjustment is impossible.
713-020	Contrast Text/Drawing	IPS	0	0: Normal (= 3: default) 1: Softer (-2) to 5: Stronger (+2)	Level	You can increase/decrease the default value of contrast (document mode type). Example) The image with "normal" contrast can be adjusted like: - if contrast is soft Æ 4 - if contrast is strong Æ 2 * However, note that this adjustment is common between Copy/Scan image quality and individual adjustment is impossible.
713-021	Contrast Text/Photo	IPS	0		Level	
713-022	Contrast Printed Photo	IPS	0		Level	
713-023	Contrast Photograph	IPS	0		Level	
713-024	Contrast Transparency	IPS	0		Level	
713-026	Density Text/Drawing	IPS	0	0: Normal (= 3: default) 1: Lighter (-2) to 5: Darker (+2)	Level	You can increase/decrease the default value of density adjustment (document mode type). Example) Image with "normal" density can be adjusted like: - if it is light Æ 4 - if it is dark Æ 2 * However, note that this adjustment is common between Copy/Scan image quality and individual adjustment is impossible.
713-027	Density Text/Photo	IPS	0		Level	
713-028	Density Printed Photo	IPS	0		Level	
713-029	Density Photograph	IPS	0		Level	
713-030	Density Transparency	IPS	0		Level	
713-032	Density Limit with Background Suppression On: Text/Drawing	IPS	210	0:White to 255:Black	Density	When the background suppression is ON, the background detection level can be set up to the upper limit of 255 density level. E.g. Used when you do not want to suppress the background of high-density document (document mode type). Example) When background suppression is ON: - Do not suppress the background of a dark document Æ 150 - Suppress the background of a very dark document Æ 230 * However, note that this adjustment is common between Copy/Scan image quality and individual adjustment is impossible.
713-033	Density Limit with Background Suppression On: Text/Photo	IPS	210		Density	
713-036	Density Limit with Background Suppression On: Transparency	IPS	210		Density	
713-038	Threshold with Background Suppression On: Text/Drawing	IPS	0	0: Normal (= 3: default) 1: Lower (-2) to 5: Higher (+2)	Level	When background suppression is ON, the strength of background suppression can be specified (document mode type). Example) Image with "normal" density can be adjusted like: - Suppress the background Æ 4 - Do not suppress the background Æ 2 * However, note that this adjustment is common between Copy/Scan image quality and individual adjustment is impossible.
713-039	Threshold with Background Suppression On: Text/Photo	IPS	0		Level	
713-042	Threshold with Background Suppression On: Transparency	IPS	0		Level	
713-044	Threshold with Background Suppression OFF: Text/Drawing	IPS	0	0: Normal (= 3: default) 1: Lower (-2) to 5: Higher (+2)	Level	When background suppression is OFF, the strength of background suppression can be specified (document mode type). Example) Image with "normal" density can be adjusted like: - Suppress the background Æ 4 - Do not suppress the background Æ 2 * However, note that this adjustment is common between Copy/Scan image quality and individual adjustment is impossible.
713-045	Threshold with Background Suppression Off: Text/Photo	IPS	0		Level	
713-046	Threshold with Background Suppression Off: Printed Photo	IPS	0		Level	
713-047	Threshold with Background Suppression Off: Photograph	IPS	0		Level	
713-048	Threshold with Background Suppression Off: Transparency	IPS	0		Level	
713-050	IPS Setting 1 Text/Drawing	IPS	0	0 to 255	-	

Table 3 IPS NVM Data

Chain-Link	Item Name	Sub	Initial Value	Settings Range	Changes	Details
713-051	IPS Setting 1 Text/Photo	IPS	0	0 to 255	-	
713-054	IPS Setting 1 Transparency	IPS	0	0 to 255	-	
713-056	IPS Setting 2 Text/Drawing	IPS	0	0 to 255	-	
713-057	IPS Setting 2 Text/Photo	IPS	0	0 to 255	-	
713-058	IPS Setting 2 Printed Photo	IPS	0	0 to 255	-	
713-059	IPS Setting 2 Photograph	IPS	0	0 to 255	-	
713-060	IPS Setting 2 Transparency	IPS	0	0 to 255	-	
713-062	IPS Setting 3 Text/Drawing	IPS	0	0 to 255	-	
713-063	IPS Setting 3 Text/Photo	IPS	0	0 to 255	-	
713-064	IPS Setting 3 Printed Photo	IPS	0	0 to 255	-	
713-065	IPS Setting 3 Photograph	IPS	0	0 to 255	-	
713-066	IPS Setting 3 Transparency	IPS	0	0 to 255	-	

<IOT NVM DATA>

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	000	Checksum save area (Access inhibited)						
910	001	System configuration setting	0	0	0 to999	-		Key to change 910-002 to 006 keys
910	002	Region code	-	-	0,1,2	-		0FX, 1XC, 2IBG
910	003	Country code	-	-	0,1,2,3,4	-		0JPN, 1NACO, 2EO, 3AP, 4GCO
910	004	Billing	-	-	0,1	-		0Differs by region code, 1Itemize
910	005	Reserved	10000	10000				
910	006	Length count	-	-	0,1	-		01m(feet), 10.1m(feet)
910	007	Fold counter settings	0	0	0,1	-		0No 1Yes
910	008	Finisher connection	0	0	0,1,2	-		0No 1FX, 2GFI
910	009	Attention light connection	0	0	0,1	-		0No 1Yes
910	010	Attention Light Extended Function 1	0	0	0 to 255	-		No paper (Roll1):1,No paper(Roll2):2, No paper (Roll3):4,No paper(Roll4):8, No paper (Tray3):16,No paper(Tray4):32, No paper (Bypass):64, Door Open:128
910	011	Attention Light Extended Function 2	0	0	0 to 255	-		Low (Roll1):1, Low (Roll2):2, Low (Roll3):4, Low Roll4):8, Low (Tray3):16, Low (Tray4):32, Buzzer Stop:64, Toner Pot Near Full:128
910	012	Maximum paper length control	0	0	0 to 2	-		0Specification 1: Extended, 2200m
910	013	Max Length ADD / Standard paper / 36"	0	0	0 to 1000	1mm		0mm -1000mm
910	014	Max Length ADD / Standard paper/ A0,A1	0	0	0 to 1000	1mm		0mm -1000mm
910	015	Max Length ADD / Standard paper / A2,A3	0	0	0 to 1000	1mm		0mm-1000mm
910	016	Max Length ADD / Vellum	0	0	0 to 1000	1mm		0mm-1000mm
910	017	Max Length ADD / Film	0	0	0 to 1000	1mm		0mm-1000mm

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	018	Min cut length settings / Standard paper / Thick paper / to A2 width	2	2	0,1,2	-		0210mm, 1215.9mm, 2228.6mm
910	019	Min cut length settings / Standard paper / Thick paper / A3 width	0	0	0,1,2	-		0210mm, 1215.9mm, 2228.6mm
910	020	Min cut length settings / Vellum / Thick paper / to A2 width	0	0	0,1,2	-		0210mm, 1215.9mm, 2228.6mm
910	021	Min cut length settings / Vellum / Thick paper / A3width	0	0	0,1,2	-		0210mm, 1215.9mm, 228.6mm
910	022	Min cut length settings / Film / Thick paper / to A2width	0	0	0,1,2	-		0210mm, 1215.9mm, 2228.6mm
910	023	Min cut length settings / Film / Thick paper / A3width	0	0	0,1,2	-		0210mm, 1215.9mm, 2228.6mm
910	024	No paper run settings	0	0	0,1	-		0Normal run, 1No paper run
910	025	No paper run settings / Paper size / Roll1	0	0	0,1,2,3	-		0A0, 1A1, 2A2, 3A3
910	026	No paper run settings / Paper size / Roll2	0	0	0,1,2,3	-		0A0, 1A1, 2A2, 3A3
910	027	No paper run settings / Paper size / Roll3	0	0	0,1,2,3	-		0A0, 1A1, 2A2, 3A3
910	028	No paper run settings / Paper size / Roll4	0	0	0,1,2,3	-		0A0, 1A1, 2A2, 3A3
910	029	No paper run settings / Paper size / Tray3	2	2	0,1,2,3	-		0A2LEF, 1A3LEF, 2A4LEF, 3A4SEF
910	030	No paper run settings / Paper size / Tray4	2	2	0,1,2,3	-		0A2LEF, 1A3LEF, 2A4LEF, 3A4SEF
910	031	No paper run settings / Paper size / Manual	0	0	0,1,2,3	-		0A0, 1A1, 2A2, 3A3
910	032	No paper run settings / JOB interval	0	0	0 to 60	1sec		Wait time between the last paper is output and the next starts
910	033	Controller communication settings	0	0	0,1,2	-		0Enabled, 1Disabled 2Command disabled
910	101	Lead Edge Registration Adjustment Value/ RFC / Not cut	0	0	-100 to 100	0.2mm		-20 to 20mm
910	102	Lead Edge Registration Adjustment Value / RFC / Cut	0	0	-100 to 100	0.2mm		-20 to 20mm
910	103	Lead Edge Registration Adjustment Value/ Tray / 250mm or more	0	0	-100 to100	0.2mm		
910	104	Lead Edge Registration Adjustment Value/ Tray / 250mm or less	0	0	-100 to100	0.2mm		
910	105	Lead Edge Registration Adjustment Value / Manual	0	0	-100 to100	0.2mm		-20 to 20mm
910	106	Lead Edge Registration Adjustment Value/ Vellum	-1	-1	-100 to 100	0.2mm		-20 to 20mm
910	107	Lead Edge Registration Adjustment Value/Film	-2	-2	-100 to 100	0.2mm		-20 to 20mm
910	108	RFC Initial Loop Time	58	58	10 to 100	10ms		
910	109	Decreasing length of Long Paper Initial Loop	125	125	100 to 300	10mm		
910	110	Decreasing time of Long Paper Initial Loop / RFC1	65	65	10 to 100	10ms		
910	111	Decreasing time of Long Paper Initial Loop / RFC2	65	65	10 to 100	10ms		
910	112	Decreasing judgement of Long Paper Initial Loop / Time	20	20	1 to 30	100mm		
910	113	Decreasing judgement of Long Paper Initial Loop / Pulse	133	133	100 to 200	1 pulse		
910	114	Tray Loop Time / 250mm or less	22	22	10 to 100	10ms		
910	115	Interval of Motion Jam Detection	5	5	1 to15	100ms		
910	116	Cut Length Adjustment Value / Roll1 / a	0	0	-99 to 99	-		
910	117	Cut Length Adjustment Value/ Roll1 / b	0	0	-99 to 99	-		
910	118	Cut Length Adjustment Value / Roll2 / a	0	0	-99 to 99	-		
910	119	Cut Length Adjustment Value / Roll2 / b	0	0	-99 to 99	-		
910	120	Cut Length Adjustment Value / Roll3 / a	0	0	-99 to99	-		
910	121	Cut Length Adjustment Value / Roll3 / b	0	0	-99 to 99	-		
910	122	Cut Length Adjustment Value / Roll4 / a	0	0	-99 to 99	-		
910	123	Cut Length Adjustment Value / Roll4 / b	0	0	-99 to 99	-		
910	124	Cut Length Adjustment Value / a /Vellum	-5	-5	-99 to 99	-		

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	125	Cut Length Adjustment Value / a / Film	2	2	-99 to 99	-		
910	126	Cut Length Adjustment Value / b / Vellum	0	0	-99 to 99	-		
910	127	Cut Length Adjustment Value / b / Film	0	0	-99 to 99	-		
910	128	Cut Length Correction Temperature/High Temperature	30	30	22 to 50	1		
910	129	Cut Length Correction Temperature/ Low Temperature	17	17	0 to 21	1		
910	130	Cut Length Environment Correction Value/High Temperature	5	5	-99 to 99	-		
910	131	Cut Length Environment Correction Value/Low Temperature	-8	-8	-99 to 99	-		
910	132	Motor pulse length correction value	0	0	-99 to 99	-		
910	133	Home Position Stop Timing / Roll1,3	30	30	10 to 90	10ms		Kamatari: Home position /Roll 1,3
910	134	Paper Stop Wait Time	18	18	0 to 50	10ms		Kamatari: RFC Break time for cutting paper
910	135	Lead Edge Cut Wait Time	20	20	0 to 50	100ms		
910	136	RFC Remaining Paper Detection / Length	20	20	5 to 21	10mm		
910	137	RFC Remaining Paper Detection /Pulses	103	103	30 to 130	1 pulse		
910	138	RFC Blank Paper Output/Rest Time/Plain Paper	0	0	0 to 300	10 min.		0Invalid
910	139	RFC Blank Paper Output/Rest Time/Vellum	0	0	0 to 300	10 min.		
910	140	RFC Blank Paper Output/Rest Time/Film	0	0	0 to 300	10 min.		
910	141	RFC Blank Paper Output/Output Sheets	0	0	0 to 10	1 sheet		
910	142	Feed Wait Time When Paper is Loaded	0	0	0 to200	100ms		
910	143	No Paper Detection	1	1	0,1	-		0:Invalid 1:Valid Kamatari: RFC/
910	144	RFC No Paper Detection Start Timing/First Sheet	20	20	10 to 50	100ms		Note that the unit of measurement is different for the second and subsequent sheets.
910	145	RFC No Paper Detection Start Timing/Second Sheet Onwards	70	70	0 to 100	10ms		Note that the unit of measurement is different for the first sheet.
910	146	RFC No Paper Detection Pulses	0	0	0 to 10	1 pulse		
910	147	RFC No Paper Detection Interval	7	7	5 to 20	10ms		Kamatari RFC/
910	148	No Paper Detection End Timing	10	10	0 to 30	10ms		No Paper detection end delay time during cutting since Feed stop instruction is issued until the paper completely stopped.
910	149	RFC Jam Margin Addition/Immediately After Feed	30	30	0 to 500	10ms		Time for slow-up
910	150	Tray Jam Margin Addition/ During feed	20	20	0 to 100	100ms		
910	151	Manual Bypass Media Set ON Buzzer Timing	11	11	0 to 50	100ms		
910	152	Pre-feed Wait Timing	8	8	0 to100	100ms		
910	153	Inter-image for Paper/Roll 1	85	85	50 to 200	10ms		
910	154	Inter-image for Paper/Roll 2	85	85	50 to 200	10ms		
910	155	Inter-image for Paper/Roll 3	85	85	50 to 200	10ms		
910	156	Inter-image for Paper/Roll 4	85	85	50 to 200	10ms		
910	157	Inter-image for Paper / Tray3	75	75	10 to 100	10ms		
910	158	Inter-image for Paper/ Tray4	75	75	10 to100	10ms		
910	159	Inter-image for Paper / Bypass	85	85	50 to 200	10ms		
910	160	Tray Loop Time/ 250mm or more	22	22	10 to 100	10ms		
910	161	Correction Value for Long Paper Cut Length	5	5	-99 to 99	-		

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	162	Range of correction length for the cut length in lower RFC/ Start	455	455	210 to 1200	1mm		
910	163	Range of correction length for the cut length in lower RFC/ End	530	530	210 to 1200	1mm		
910	164	Correction value of cut length in lower RFC	12	12	0 to 50	0.1mm		
910	201	Image Control (Environment/Density Control) Switch Setting	1	1	0,1	-		
910	202	BCR AC Switch Timing / Image area	0	0	-220 to 22	10ms		
910	203	BCR AC Switch Timing / Nonimage area	0	0	-80 to 200	10ms		
910	204	BTR T Switch Timing	-3	-3	-50 to 50	10ms		
910	205	BTR INT Switch Timing	-6	-6	-50 to 50	10ms		
910	206	DTS H1 ON Timing	-12	-12	-150 to 50	10ms		
910	207	DTS L1 Switch Timing / Roll / Plain Paper	30	30	-50 to 350	10ms		
910	208	DTS L1 Switch Timing / Roll / Vellum	30	30	-50 to 350	10ms		
910	209	DTS L1 Switch Timing / Roll / Film	30	-3	-50 to 350	10ms		
910	210	DTS L1 Switch Timing / Cut / Plain Paper	30	30	-50 to 350	10ms		
910	211	DTS L1 Switch Timing / Cut / Vellum	30	30	-50 to 350	10ms		
910	212	DTS L1 Switch Timing / Cut / Film	30	30	-50 to 350	10ms		
910	213	DTS L2 Switch Timing / Roll / Plain Paper	-19	-19	-150 to 100	10ms		
910	214	DTS L2 Switch Timing/ Roll / Vellum	-19	-19	-150 to 100	10ms		
910	215	DTS L2 Switch Timing/ Roll / Film	-21	-21	-150 to 100	10ms		
910	216	DTS L2 Switch Timing / Cut / Plain Paper	-19	-19	-150 to 100	10ms		
910	217	DTS L2 Switch Timing / Cut / Vellum	-19	-19	-150 to 100	10ms		
910	218	DTS L2 Switch Timing / Cut / Film	-21	-21	-150 to 100	10ms		
910	219	DTS H2 Switch Timing / Roll / Plain Paper	-6	-6	-150 to 150	10ms		
910	220	DTS H2 Switch Timing / Roll / Vellum	-6	-6	-150 to 150	10ms		
910	221	DTS H2 Switch Timing / Roll / Film	-6	-6	-150 to150	10ms		
910	222	DTS H2 Switch Timing / Cut / Plain Paper	-6	-6	-150 to 150	10ms		
910	223	DTS H2 Switch Timing / Cut / Vellum	-6	-6	-150 to 150	10ms		
910	224	DTS H2 Switch Timing / Cut / Film	-6	-6	-150 to 150	10ms		
910	225	DTS INT Switch Timing	12	12	-50 to 400	10ms		
910	226	BCR Temperature Determination Threshold Value	15	15	0 to 30	1		
910	227	BCR AC / Image area / Normal temperature	270	270	50 to 550	0.01mA	BCR	
910	228	BCR AC / Image area / Low temperature	320	320	50 to 550	0.01mA	BCR	
910	229	BCR AC / Nonimage area/ Normal temperature	270	270	50 to 550	0.01mA	BCR	
910	230	BCR AC / Nonimage area / Low temperature	320	320	50 to 550	0.01mA	BCR	
910	231	BCR frequency / Normal temperature	7000	7000	4000 to 9999	0.1Hz		
910	232	BCR frequency / Low temperature	7000	7000	4000 to 9999	0.1Hz		
910	233	Reserved	10000	10000				
910	234	Reserved	10000	10000				
910	235	BCR DC	400	400	206 to 644	-1V DC	BCR	
910	236	Deve Bias AC	700	700	438 to 1063	1V AC	Deve Bias	

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	237	Deve Bias AC Frequency	1750	1750	1200 to 2500	1Hz		
910	238	Deve Bias DC 1	300	300	50 to 550	-1V DC	Deve Bias	
910	239	Deve Bias DC 2	300	300	50 to 550	-1V DC	Deve Bias	
910	240	Deve Bias DC 3	300	300	50 to 550	-1V DC	Deve Bias	
910	241	Deve Bias DC 4	300	300	50 to 550	-1V DC	Deve Bias	
910	242	Deve Bias DC 5	300	300	50 to 550	-1V DC	Deve Bias	
910	243	Deve Bias DC Humidity Correction/Reference Value	15	15	5 to 95	0.01		Basic humidity for humidity correction
910	244	Deve Bias DC Humidity Correction/Changed Amount	35	35	-1000 to 1000	0.01V		Variation per 1% of humidity
910	245	Deve Bias DC Temperature Correction/Reference Value	10	10	0 to 40	1		Basic temperature for temperature correction
910	246	Deve Bias DC Temperature Correction/Changed Amount	100	100	-1000 to 1000	0.01V		Variation per 1% of temperature
910	247	Deve Bias DC / Vellum (Adjustment value)	0	0	-200 to 200	-1V DC		
910	248	Deve Bias DC / Film (Adjustment value)	0	0	-200 to 200	-1V DC		
910	249	BTR Control Bias	60	60	0 to 560	0.1A	BTR	
910	250	BTR Bias Between Papers	150	150	0 to 560	0.1A	BTR	
910	251	BTR Cleaning Bias (-) / A Zone	175	175	25 to 275	-10V DC		
910	252	BTR Cleaning Bias (-) / B Zone	160	160	25 to 275	-10V DC		
910	253	BTR Cleaning Bias (-) / C Zone	125	125	25 to 275	-10V DC		
910	254	BTR Cleaning Bias (+) / A Zone	150	150	0 to 563	0.1A		
910	255	BTR Cleaning Bias (+) / B Zone	150	150	0 to 563	0.1A		
910	256	BTR Cleaning Bias (+) / C Zone	120	120	0 to 563	0.1A		
910	257	BTR transfer / Small Size Criterion	2	2	0 to 2	-		0A3 or less, 1A2 or less, 2A1 or less
910	258	BTR transfer / A Zone / Plain paper / Large size	180	180	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	259	BTR transfer / A Zone / Plain paper / Small size	180	180	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	260	BTR transfer / A Zone / Vellum/ Large size / Normal	130	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	261	BTR transfer / A Zone / Vellum / Large size / Other	200	150	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	262	BTR transfer / A Zone /Vellum / Small size / Normal	130	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	263	BTR transfer / A Zone / Vellum/ Small size/ Other	200	150	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	264	BTR transfer / A Zone / Film / Large size /Heavy	130	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	265	BTR transfer / A Zone / Film / Large size / Other	130	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	266	BTR transfer / A Zone / Film / Small size / Heavy	130	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	267	BTR transfer / A Zone /Film / Small size / Other	130	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	268	BTR transfer/ B Zone / Plain paper / Large size	150	150	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	269	BTR transfer / B Zone / Plain paper / Small size	150	150	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	270	BTR transfer / B Zone / Vellum / Large size / Normal	160	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	271	BTR transfer / B Zone / Vellum / Large size / Other	160	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	272	BTR transfer / B Zone / Vellum / Small size / Normal	160	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	273	BTR transfer / B Zone / Vellum / Small size / Other	160	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	274	BTR transfer / B Zone / Film / Large size / Heavy	130	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	275	BTR transfer / B Zone / Film / Large size / Other	130	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	276	BTR transfer / B Zone / Film / Small size /Heavy	130	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	277	BTR transfer / B Zone / Film / Small size / Other	130	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	278	BTR transfer / C Zone / Plain paper / Large size	150	150	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	279	BTR transfer / C Zone / Plain paper / Small size	150	150	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	280	BTR transfer / C Zone / Vellum / Large size / Normal	160	160	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	281	BTR transfer / C Zone / Vellum / Large size / Other	160	160	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	282	BTR transfer / C Zone /Vellum / Small size /Normal	160	160	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	283	BTR transfer / C Zone /Vellum/ Small size / Other	160	160	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	284	BTR transfer / C Zone / Film / Large size / Heavy	130	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	285	BTR transfer / C Zone / Film /Large size / Other	130	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	286	BTR transfer / C Zone / Film / Small size /Heavy	130	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	287	BTR transfer / C Zone / Film / Small size /Other	130	130	0 to 563	0.1A	BTR	
910	288	DTS H1 / A Zone /Roll / Plain paper	250	250	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	289	DTS H1 / A Zone / Roll / Vellum / Normal	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	290	DTS H1 / A Zone / Roll / Vellum / Other	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	291	DTS H1 / A Zone / Roll / Film	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	292	DTS H1 / A Zone / Cut / Plain paper	400	400	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	293	DTS H1 / A Zone / Cut / Vellum / Normal	400	400	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	294	DTS H1 / A Zone / Cut / Vellum / Other	400	400	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	295	DTS H1 / A Zone / Cut /Film	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	296	DTS H1 / B Zone / Roll / Plain paper	270	270	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	297	DTS H1 / B Zone / Roll / Vellum/Normal	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	298	DTS H1 / B Zone / Roll /Vellum /Other	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	299	DTS H1 / B Zone /Roll / Film	300	350	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	300	DTS H1 / B Zone / Cut / Plain paper	350	350	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	301	DTS H1 / B Zone / Cut / Vellum / Normal	350	350	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	302	DTS H1 / B Zone / Cut / Vellum / Other	350	350	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	303	DTS H1 / B Zone / Cut /Film	300	350	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	304	DTS H1 / C Zone /Roll / Plain paper	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	305	DTS H1 / C Zone / Roll /Vellum / Normal	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	306	DTS H1 / C Zone / Roll / Vellum / Other	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	307	DTS H1 / C Zone / Roll / Film	300	350	106 to 544	10V	DTS	

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	308	DTS H1 / C Zone / Cut / Plain paper	350	350	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	309	DTS H1 / C Zone / Cut / Vellum / Normal	350	350	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	310	DTS H1 / C Zone / Cut / Vellum / Normal	350	350	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	311	DTS H1 / C Zone / Cut / Film	300	350	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	312	DTS L1 / A Zone / Roll / Plain paper	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	313	DTS L1 / A Zone / Roll /Vellum / Normal	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	314	DTS L1 / A Zone / Roll / Vellum / Other	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	315	DTS L1 / A Zone / Roll /Film	300	200	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	316	DTS L1 / A Zone / Cut / Plain paper	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	317	DTS L1 / A Zone / Cut /Vellum / Normal	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	318	DTS L1 / A Zone / Cut / Vellum / Other	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	319	DTS L1 / A Zone / Cut / Film	300	200	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	320	DTS L1 / B Zone / Roll / Plain paper	250	250	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	321	DTS L1 / B Zone / Roll / Vellum / Normal	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	322	DTS L1 / B Zone / Roll / Vellum / Other	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	323	DTS L1 / B Zone / Roll / Film	300	350	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	324	DTS L1 / B Zone /Cut / Plain paper	250	250	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	325	DTS L1 / B Zone / Cut / Vellum / Normal	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	326	DTS L1 / B Zone / Cut / Vellum / Other	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	327	DTS L1 / B Zone / Cut /Film	300	350	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	328	DTS L1 / C Zone / Roll / Plain paper	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	329	DTS L1 / C Zone / Roll / Vellum / Normal	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	330	DTS L1 / C Zone / Roll / Vellum / Other	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	331	DTS L1 / C Zone / Roll / Film	300	350	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	332	DTS L1 / C Zone / Cut / Plain paper	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	333	DTS L1 / C Zone / Cut / Vellum / Normal	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	334	DTS L1 / C Zone / Cut /Vellum / Other	300	300	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	335	DTS L1 / C Zone / Cut / Vellum	300	350	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	336	DTS L2 / A Zone / Roll / Plain paper	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	337	DTS L2 / A Zone / Roll / Vellum/ Normal	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	338	DTS L2 / A Zone / Roll /Vellum / Other	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	339	DTS L2 / A Zone / Roll / Film	220	220	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	340	DTS L2 / A Zone / Cut / Plain paper	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	341	DTS L2 / A Zone / Cut / Vellum / Normal	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	342	DTS L2 / A Zone / Cut / Vellum / Other	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	343	DTS L2 / A Zone / Cut / Film	220	220	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	344	DTS L2 / B Zone / Roll / Plain paper	250	250	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	345	DTS L2 / B Zone / Roll / Vellum / Normal	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	346	DTS L2 / B Zone / Roll / Vellum / Other	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	347	DTS L2 / B Zone / Roll / Film	240	240	106 to 544	10V	DTS	

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	348	DTS L2 / B Zone / Cut / Plain paper	250	250	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	349	DTS L2 / B Zone / Cut / Vellum / Normal	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	350	DTS L2 / B Zone / Cut / Vellum / Other	280	280	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	351	DTS L2 / B Zone / Cut / Film	240	240	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	352	DTS L2 / C Zone / Roll / Plain paper	260	260	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	353	DTS L2 / C Zone / Roll / Vellum / Normal	260	260	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	354	DTS L2 / C Zone /Roll /Vellum / Other	260	260	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	355	DTS L2 / C Zone /Roll / Film	250	250	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	356	DTS L2 / C Zone / Cut / Plain paper	260	260	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	357	DTS L2 / C Zone / Cut / Vellum / Normal	260	260	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	358	DTS L2 / C Zone / Cut / Vellum / Other	260	260	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	359	DTS L2 / C Zone / Cut / Film	250	250	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	360	DTS H2 / A Zone / Roll /Plain paper	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	361	DTS H2 / A Zone / Roll / Vellum / Normal	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	362	DTS H2 / A Zone / Roll / Vellum / Other	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	363	DTS H2 / A Zone / Roll / Film	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	364	DTS H2 / A Zone / Cut /Plain paper	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	365	DTS H2 / A Zone / Cut / Vellum / Normal	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	366	DTS H2 / A Zone / Cut / Vellum / Other	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	367	DTS H2 / A Zone / Cut / Film	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	368	DTS H2 / B Zone / Roll / Plain paper	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	369	DTS H2 / B Zone / Roll / Vellum / Normal	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	370	DTS H2 / B Zone / Roll / Vellum / Other	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	371	DTS H2 / B Zone / Roll / Film	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	372	DTS H2 / B Zone / Cut / Plain paper	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	373	DTS H2 / B Zone / Cut / Vellum / Normal	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	374	DTS H2 / B Zone / Cut / Vellum / Other	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	375	DTS H2 / B Zone / Cut / Film	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	376	DTS H2 / C Zone / Roll / Plain paper	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	377	DTS H2 / C Zone / Roll / Vellum/ Normal	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	378	DTS H2 / C Zone / Roll / Vellum / Other	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	379	DTS H2 / C Zone / Roll / Film	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	380	DTS H2 / C Zone / Cut / Plain paper	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	381	DTS H2 / C Zone / Cut /Vellum / Normal	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	382	DTS H2 / C Zone / Cut /Vellum/ Other	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	383	DTS H2 / C Zone / Cut / Film	380	380	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	384	DTS INT / A Zone / Plain paper	106	106	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	385	DTS INT / A Zone / Vellum	106	106	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	386	DTS INT / A Zone / Film	106	106	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	387	DTS INT / B Zone / Plain paper	106	106	106 to 544	10V	DTS	

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	388	DTS INT / B Zone / Vellum	106	106	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	389	DTS INT / B Zone / Film	106	106	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	390	DTS INT / C Zone / Plain paper	106	106	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	391	DTS INT / C Zone / Vellum	106	106	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	392	DTS INT / C Zone / Film	106	106	106 to 544	10V	DTS	
910	393	Reserved	10000	10000				
910	394	Reserved	10000	10000				
910	395	Reserved	10000	10000				
910	396	Reserved	10000	10000				
910	397	Reserved	10000	10000				
910	398	Reserved	10000	10000				
910	399	Measure Against Bleed/Interval	10	10	0 to 60	1day		0: Operation prohibited
910	400	Measure Against Bleed/Working Time	60	60	3 to 180	1 sec.		
910	401	A Zone Determination Value: X	460	460	0 to1650	1V DC		
910	402	C Zone Determination Value: Y	820	820	0 to 1650	1V DC		
910	403	LPH DUTY / Default	72	72	34 to 173	0.00002		
910	404	LPH DUTY / Light 2	-20	-20	-50 to50	0.01		
910	405	LPH DUTY / Light 1	-10	-10	-50 to 50	0.01		
910	406	LPH DUTY / Dark 1	10	10	-50 to 50	0.01		
910	407	LPH DUTY / Dark 2	20	20	-50 to 50	0.01		
910	408	LPH1 DUTY / Adjustment	0	0	-30 to 30	0.00002		
910	409	LPH2 DUTY / Adjustment	0	0	-30 to 30	0.00002		
910	410	LPH3 DUTY / Adjustment	0	0	-30 to30	0.00002		
910	411	LPH DUTY/Low Humidity Switch Humidity	55	55	0 to 90	0.01		
910	412	LPH DUTY/Exposure Up Ratio at Low Humidity/Plain Paper	12	12	0 to 100	0.1%/%		
910	413	LPH DUTY/Exposure Up Ratio at Low Humidity/Vellum	0	0	0 to 100	0.1%/%		
910	414	LPH DUTY/Exposure Up Ratio at Low Humidity/Film	0	0	0 to 100	0.1%/%		
910	415	LPH DUTY / Adjustment ratio /Vellum	0	0	-50 to 50	0.01		
910	416	LPH DUTY / Adjustment ratio /Film	0	0	-50 to 50	0.01		
910	417	LPH POWER /Brightness Up Percentage at Joint	6	6	-8 to 10	0.05		
910	418	LPH POWER/Brightness Down Percentage at Joint	-6	-6	-8 to 10	0.05		
910	419	LPH Joint Control / LPH temperature	0	0	-100 to 100	0.1m/		
910	420	LPH Joint Control / Environment temperature	0	0	-100 to 100	0.1m/		
910	421	Left Image Shift Fast Scan	0	0	-189 to 189	1/3dots		
910	422	Right Image Shift Fast Scan	0	0	-189 to189	1/3dots		
910	423	Center Image Shift Slow Scan	0	0	-96 to 96	1/2dots		Adjustable range2mm
910	424	Right Image Shift Slow Scan	0	0	-48 to 48	1/2dots		Adjustable range1mm
910	425	Roll 1 Side Registration Adjustment	0	0	-30 to 30	8dots		
910	426	Roll 2 Side Registration Adjustment	0	0	-30 to 30	8dots		
910	427	Roll3 Side Registration Adjustment	0	0	-30 to 30	8dots		

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	428	Roll4 Side Registration Adjustment	0	0	-30 to 30	8dots		
910	429	Tray3 Side Registration Adjustment	0	0	-30 to 30	8dots		
910	430	Tray4 Side Registration Adjustment	0	0	-30 to 30	8dots		
910	431	Bypass Side Registration Adjustment	0	0	-30 to 30	8dots		
910	432	Lead Edge Erase/During Copy	30	30	0 to 50	0.1mm		
910	433	Tail Edge Erase/During Copy	20	20	0 to 50	0.1mm		
910	434	Both Edges Erase/During Copy	6	6	0 to 50	8dots		
910	435	Lead Edge Erase/During Plot	30	30	0 to 50	0.1mm		
910	436	Tail Edge Erase/During Plot	20	20	0 to 50	0.1mm		
910	437	Both Edges Erase/During Plot	6	6	0 to 50	8dots		
910	438	Image Erase Disabled/Both Edges/A0 Width	0	0	0,1	-		0Enabled, 1Disabled
910	439	Image Erase Disabled/Both Edges/A1 Width	0	0	0,1	-		0Enabled, 2Disabled
910	440	Image Erase Disabled/Both Edges/A2 Width	0	0	0,1	-		0Enabled, 3Disabled
910	441	Image Erase Disabled/Both Edges/A3 Width	0	0	0,1	-		0Enabled, 4Disabled
910	442	Image Erase Disabled/Both Edges/A4 Width	0	0	0,1	-		0Enabled, 5Disabled
910	443	Paper Tail Edge ROS OFF Margin/Shorter Than 1.5m	-4	-4	-20 to 20	10ms		
910	444	Paper Tail Edge ROS OFF Margin/1.5m or Longer	-7	-7	-20 to 20	10ms		
910	445	Printable Length After Toner Empty Detection (Pixel Count)	18	18	0 to 300	1K count		
910	446	Printable Length After Waste Toner Bottle Full Detection (Pixel Count)	50	50	0 to 300	1K count		
910	447	BTR Cleaning Bias (-) Valid time	0	0	0 to 98	100ms		Adjustable value for the standard value (2200msec)
910	448	BTR leaning Bias(+) Valid time	0	0	0 to 109	100ms		Adjustable value for the standard value (1100msec)
			10000	10000				
910	501	Temperature Control Mode Setting	0	0	0,1	-		0Auto mode, 1Manual mode
910	502	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature/Plain Paper/Center/Normal	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	503	Correction Coefficient/HIgh Room Temperature/Plain Paper/Center/Slightly Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	504	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature/Plain Paper/Center/Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	505	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature/Vellum/Center/Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	506	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature/Vellumr/Center/Slightly heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	507	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature/Vellumr/Center/Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	508	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature/Film/Center/Normal	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	509	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature/Film/Center/Slightly heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	510	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature/Film/Center/Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	511	Fusing Temperature/Standard Room Temperature/Plain Paper/Center/Normal	17	17	0 to 25	5		90+(setting value5)
910	512	Fusing Temperature/Standard Room Temperature/Plain Paper/Center/Slightly Heavy	18	18	0 to 25	5		
910	513	Fusing Temperature/Standard Room Temperature/Plain Paper/Center/Heavy	20	20	0 to 25	5		

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	514	Fusing Temperature/Standard Room Temperature/Tracing Paper/Center/Normal	13	13	0 to 25	5		
910	515	Fusing Temperature/Standard Room Temperature/Tracing Paper/Center/Slightly Heavy	18	18	0 to 25	5		
910	516	Fusing Temperature/Standard Room Temperature/Tracing Paper/Center/Heavy	19	19	0 to 25	5		
910	517	Fusing Temperature/Standard Room Temperature/Transparency/Center/Normal	11	11	0 to 25	5		
910	518	Fusing Temperature/Standard Room Temperature/Transparency/Center/Slightly Heavy	12	12	0 to 25	5		
910	519	Fusing Temperature/Standard Room Temperature/Transparency/Center/Heavy	13	13	0 to 25	5		
910	520	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Plain Paper/Center/Normal	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	521	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Plain Paper/Center/Slightly Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	522	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Plain Paper/Center/ Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	523	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Tracing Paper/Center/Normal	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	524	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Tracing Paper/Center/Slightly Heavy	5	5	0 to 30	-		
910	525	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Tracing Paper/Center/Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	526	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Film/Center/Normal	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	527	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Film/Center/Slightly heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	528	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Film/Center/Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	529	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Plain paper / A0 Side / Normal	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	530	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Plain paper / A0 Side / Slightly Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	531	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Plain paper / A0 Side / Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	532	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Plain paper /A1 Side / Normal	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	533	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Plain paper / A1 Side / Slightly Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	534	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Plain paper / A1 Side / Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	535	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Plain paper / A2 Side / Plain Paper	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	536	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Plain paper / A2 Side / Slightly Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	537	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Plain paper / A2 Side / Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	538	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Vellum / A0 Side /Normal	0	0	0 to 50	-		

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	539	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Vellum / A0 Side / Slightly Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	540	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Vellum / A0 Side / Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	541	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Vellum / / A1 Side / Normal	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	542	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Vellum / A1 Side /Slightly Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	543	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Vellum / A1 Side / Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	544	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Vellum/ A2 Side /Normal	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	545	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Vellum/ A2 Side /Slightly Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	546	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Vellum/ A2 Side / Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	547	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Film / A0 Side / Normal	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	548	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Film / A0 Side / Slightly Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	549	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Film / A0 Side /Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	550	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Film / A1 Side / Normal	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	551	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Film / A1 Side /Slightly Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	552	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Film / A1 Side / Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	553	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Film / A2 Side / Normal	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	554	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Film / A2 Side / Slightly Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	555	Correction Coefficient/High Room Temperature / Film / A2 Side / Heavy	0	0	0 to 50	-		
910	556	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Plain Paper/ A0 Side / Normal	17	17	0 to 25	5		90+(setting value5)
910	557	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Plain Paper/ A0 Side / Slightly Heavy	18	18	0 to 25	5		
910	558	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Plain Paper/A0 Side / Heavy	20	20	0 to 25	5		
910	559	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Plain Paper/ A1 Side / Normal	17	17	0 to 25	5		
910	560	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Plain Paper/ A1 Side / Slightly Heavy	18	18	0 to 25	5		
910	561	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Plain Paper/ A1 Side / Heavy	20	20	0 to 25	5		
910	562	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Plain Paper/ A2 Side / Normal	16	16	0 to 25	5		
910	563	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Plain Paper/ A2 Side / Slightly Heavy	16	16	0 to 25	5		
910	564	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Plain Paper/ A2 Side / Heavy	19	19	0 to 25	5		

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	565	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Vellum / A0 Side / Normal	13	13	0 to 25	5		
910	566	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Vellum/ A0 Side /Slightly Heavy	18	18	0 to 25	5		
910	567	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Vellum / A0 Side / Heavy	19	19	0 to 25	5		
910	568	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Vellum/ A1 Side / Normal	13	13	0 to 25	5		
910	569	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Vellum / A1 Side / Slightly Heavy	18	18	0 to 25	5		
910	570	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Vellum/ A1 Side / Heavy	19	19	0 to 25	5		
910	571	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Vellum/ A2 Side / Normal	13	13	0 to 25	5		
910	572	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Vellum/ A2 Side /Slightly Heavy	16	16	0 to 25	5		
910	573	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Vellum/ A2 Side / Heavy	17	17	0 to 25	5		
910	574	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Film / A0 Side / Normal	11	11	0 to 25	5		
910	575	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Film / A0 Side / Slightly Heavy	12	12	0 to 25	5		
910	576	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Film / A0 Side / Heavy	13	13	0 to 25	5		
910	577	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Film / A1 Side / Normal	11	11	0 to 25	5		
910	578	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Film / A1 Side / Slightly Heavy	12	12	0 to 25	5		
910	579	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Film / A1 Side / Heavy	13	13	0 to 25	5		
910	580	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Film / A2 Side / Normal	11	11	0 to 25	5		
910	581	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Film / A2 Side / Slightly Heavy	12	12	0 to 25	5		
910	582	Fusing Temperature / Normal Room Temperature / Film / A2 Side / Heavy	13	13	0 to 25	5		
910	583	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Plain Paper / A0 Side / Normal	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	584	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Plain Paper/ A0 Side / Slightly Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	585	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Plain Paper / A0 Side / Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	586	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Plain Paper / A1 Side / Normal	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	587	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Plain Paper / A1 Side / Slightly Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	588	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Plain Paper/ A1 Side / Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	589	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Plain Paper / A2 Side / Normal	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	590	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Plain Paper / A2 Side / Slightly Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	591	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Plain Paper / A2 Side / Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	592	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Vellum/ A0 Side / Normal	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	593	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Vellum / A0 Side / Slightly Heavy	5	5	0 to 30	-		
910	594	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Vellum / A0 Side / Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	595	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Vellum/ A1 Side /Normal	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	596	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Vellum/ A1 Side / Slightly Heavy	5	5	0 to 30	-		
910	597	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Vellum/ A1 Side / Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	598	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Vellum / A2 Side / Normal	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	599	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Vellum / A2 Side / Slightly Heavy	5	5	0 to 30	-		
910	600	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Vellum / A2 Side / Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	601	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Film / A0 Side / Normal	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	602	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Film/ A0 Side / Slightly Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	603	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Film/ A0 Side / Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	604	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Film/ A1 Side / Normal	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	605	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Film/ A1 Side / Slightly Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	606	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Film/ A1 Side / Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	607	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Film/ A2 Side / Normal	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	608	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Film/ A2 Side / Slightly Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	609	Correction Coefficient/Low Room Temperature/Film/ A2 Side / Heavy	10	10	0 to 30	-		
910	610	Warm Up Transition Temperature/High-Standard Room Temperature/Plain Paper/Normal	6	6	0 to 28	5		Fusing temperature-(setting value5)
910	611	Warm Up Transition Temperature/High-Standard Room Temperature/Plain Paper/Slightly Heavy	5	5	0 to 28	5		
910	612	Warm Up Transition Temperature/High-Standard Room Temperature/Plain Paper/Heavy	6	6	0 to 28	5		
910	613	Warm Up Transition Temperature/High-Standard Room Temperature/Vel-lum/ Normal	10	10	0 to 28	5		
910	614	Warm Up Transition Temperature/High-Standard Room Temperature/Vel-lum/ Slightly Heavy	6	6	0 to 28	5		
910	615	Warm Up Transition Temperature/High-Standard Room Temperature/Vellum / Heavy	7	7	0 to 28	5		
910	616	Warm Up Transition Temperature/High-Standard Room Temperature/ Film /Normal	10	10	0 to 28	5		
910	617	Warm Up Transition Temperature/High-Standard Room Temperature/ Film /Slightly Heavy	10	10	0 to 28	5		

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	618	Warm Up Transition Temperature/High-Standard Room Temperature/ Film / Heavy	10	10	0 to 28	5		
910	619	Warm Up Transition Temperature/Low Room Temperature/ Plain paper/Normal	6	6	0 to 28	5		
910	620	Warm Up Transition Temperature/Low Room Temperature/ Plain paper/ Slightly Heavy	5	5	0 to 28	5		
910	621	Warm Up Transition Temperature/Low Room Temperature/ Plain paper/ Heavy	6	6	0 to 28	5		
910	622	Warm Up Transition Temperature/Low Room Temperature/ Vellum /Normal	12	12	0 to 28	5		
910	623	Warm Up Transition Temperature/Low Room Temperature/ Vellum / Slightly Heavy	6	6	0 to 28	5		
910	624	Warm Up Transition Temperature/Low Room Temperature/ Vellum / Heavy	7	7	0 to 28	5		
910	625	Warm Up Transition Temperature/Low Room Temperature/ Film /Normal	12	12	0 to 28	5		
910	626	Warm Up Transition Temperature/Low Room Temperature/ Film / Slightly Heavy	12	12	0 to 28	5		
910	627	Warm Up Transition Temperature/Low Room Temperature/ Film / Heavy	12	12	0 to 28	5		
910	628	Warm Up Transition Temperature / Manual	6	6	0 to 28	5		
910	629	Long Paper Warm Up Transition Temperature Applied Length/Plain Paper/Normal	1510	1510	21 to 2000	10mm		
910	630	Long Paper Warm Up Transition Temperature Applied Length/Plain Paper/Slightly Heavy	1510	1510	21 to 2000	10mm		
910	631	Long Paper Warm Up Transition Temperature Applied Length/Plain Paper/ Heavy	1510	1510	21 to 2000	10mm		
910	632	Long Paper Warm Up Transition Temperature Applied Length/Vvellum/Normal	260	260	21 to 2000	10mm		
910	633	Long Paper Warm Up Transition Temperature Applied Length/Vvellum/ Slightly Heavy	260	260	21 to 2000	10mm		
910	634	Long Paper Warm Up Transition Temperature Applied Length/Vellum/ Heavy	260	260	21 to 2000	10mm		
910	635	Long Paper Warm Up Transition Temperature Applied Length/Film/ Normal	260	260	21 to 2000	10mm		
910	636	Long Paper Warm Up Transition Temperature Applied Length/Film / Slightly Heavy	260	260	21 to 2000	10mm		
910	637	Long Paper Warm Up Transition Temperature Applied Length/Film / Heavy	260	260	21 to 2000	10mm		
910	638	Fuser Standby Temperature Setting/Paper Weight	1	1	0,1,2	-		0:Normal, 1:Slightly heavy, 2: Heavy
910	639	Power Saving Mode Control Temperature	145	145	91 to 160	1		Consider a relation with setting value of 910-652 to 657 when changing the setting
910	640	Fuser JOB Accept Temperature	5	5	1 to 50	1		
910	641	Fuser JOB Accept Temperature/Plain Paper/Normal	5	5	1 to 50	1		
910	642	Fuser JOB Accept Temperature/Plain Paper/Slightly Heavy	5	5	1 to 50	1		
910	643	Fuser JOB Accept Temperature / Manual/ High temperature / Level 0	80	80	1 to 100	1		
910	644	Fuser JOB Accept Temperature / Manual/ High temperature / Level 1	15	15	1 to 100	1		
910	645	Fuser JOB Accept Temperature / Manual/ High temperature / Level 2	15	15	1 to 100	1		

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	646	Fuser JOB Accept Temperature / Manual/ High temperature / Level 3	15	15	1 to 100	1		
910	647	Fuser JOB Accept Temperature / Manual/ High temperature / Level 4	15	15	1 to100	1		
910	648	Fuser JOB Accept Temperature / Manual/ High temperature / Level 5	15	15	1 to 100	1		
910	649	Fuser JOB Accept Temperature / Manual/ High temperature / Level 6	15	15	1 to 100	1		
910	650	Fuser JOB Accept Temperature / Manual/ High temperature / Level 7	15	15	1 to 100	1		
910	651	Fuser JOB Accept Temperature / Manual/ Low temperature	5	5	1 to 50	1		
910	652	Hysteresis X/Low Temperature Control	28	28	0 to 50	Step		
910	653	Hysteresis Y/Low Temperature Control	12	12	1 to 50	Step		
910	654	Hysteresis X/Middle Temperature Control	9	9	0 to 20	Step		
910	655	Hysteresis Y/Middle Temperature Control	4	4	1 to 20	Step		
910	656	Hysteresis X/High Temperature Control	6	6	0 to 10	Step		
910	657	Hysteresis Y/High Temperature Control	3	3	1 to 10	Step		
910	658	Hysteresis/Lower Setting Temperature	150	150	100 to 150	1		
910	659	Hysteresis/Higher Setting Temperature	187	187	180 to 195	1		
910	660	Fuser Motor Low Speed / A0 width / Plan Paper	4	4	1 to 15	Step		
910	661	Fuser Motor Low Speed / A0 width / Vellum	5	5	1 to 15	Step		
910	662	Fuser Motor Low Speed / A0 width / Film	5	5	1 to 15	Step		
910	663	Fuser Motor Low Speed / A1width / Plan Paper	5	5	1 to 15	Step		
910	664	Fuser Motor Low Speed / A1width / Vellum	5	5	1 to 15	Step		
910	665	Fuser Motor Low Speed / A1width / Film	5	5	1 to 15	Step		
910	666	Fuser Motor Low Speed / A2width / Plan Paper	6	6	1 to 15	Step		
910	667	Fuser Motor Low Speed / A2width / Vellum	5	5	1 to 15	Step		
910	668	Fuser Motor Low Speed / A2width / Film	6	6	1 to 15	Step		
910	669	Fuser Motor Low Speed / A3width or less / Plan Paper	6	6	1 to 15	Step		
910	670	Fuser Motor Low Speed / A3width or less / Vellum	5	5	1 to 15	Step		
910	671	Fuser Motor Low Speed / A3width or less / Film	7	7	1 to 15	Step		
910	672	Fuser Motor High Speed / A0width / Plan Paper	6	6	1 to 15	Step		
910	673	Fuser Motor High Speed/ A0width / Vellum	8	8	1 to15	Step		
910	674	Fuser Motor High Speed / A0width / Film	8	8	1 to 15	Step		
910	675	Fuser Motor High Speed / A1width / Plan Paper	8	8	1 to 15	Step		
910	676	Fuser Motor High Speed / A1width / Vellum	8	8	1 to 15	Step		
910	677	Fuser Motor High Speed / A1width / Film	8	8	1 to 15	Step		
910	678	Fuser Motor High Speed / A2width /Plan Paper	9	9	1 to 15	Step		
910	679	Fuser Motor High Speed/ A2width / Vellum	8	8	1 to 15	Step		
910	680	Fuser Motor High Speed / A2 width / Film	9	9	1 to 15	Step		
910	681	Fuser Motor High Speed / A3 width or less / Plan Paper	9	9	1 to 15	Step		
910	682	Fuser Motor High Speed / A3 width or less / Vellum	8	8	1 to 15	Step		
910	683	Fuser Motor High Speed / A3 width or less / Film	10	10	1 to 15	Step		
910	684	Paper Lead Edge High Time/A0 Width/Plain Paper	24	24	0 to 50	500ms		
910	685	Paper Lead Edge High Time/A0 Width/ Vellum	24	24	0 to 50	500ms		

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	686	Paper Lead Edge High Time/ A0 Width / Film	24	24	0 to 50	500ms		
910	687	Paper Lead Edge High Time / A1Width / Plan Paper	18	18	0 to 50	500ms		
910	688	Paper Lead Edge High Time / A1Width / Vellum	18	18	0 to 50	500ms		
910	689	Paper Lead Edge High Time / A1Width / Film	18	18	0 to 50	500ms		
910	690	Paper Lead Edge High Time / A2Width / Plan Paper	12	12	0 to 50	500ms		
910	691	Paper Lead Edge High Time / A2Width / Vellum	12	12	0 to 50	500ms		
910	692	Paper Lead Edge High Time / A2Width / Film	12	12	0 to 50	500ms		
910	693	Paper Lead Edge High Time/ A3 width or less / Plan Paper	10	10	0 to 50	500ms		
910	694	Paper Lead Edge High Time / A3width or less / Vellum	10	10	0 to 50	500ms		
910	695	Paper Lead Edge High Time / A3width or less / Film	10	10	0 to 50	500ms		
910	696	Fuser Bias ON Timing / DC+	12	12	0 to 30	100ms		0 to 3000ms
910	697	Fuser Bias ON Timing / DC-	6	6	0 to 30	100ms		0 to 3000ms
910	698	Idle run settings /Time for idle run during warm up	15	15	0 to 255	1s		
910	699	Idle run settings / Correction coefficient for idle run during warm up	0	0	0 to 255	1s		
910	700	Idle run settings / Time for idle run prior to job/ Plain paper / Normal	0	0	0 to 600	1s		
910	701	Idle run settings / Time for idle run prior to job/ Plain paper / Slightly heavy	0	0	0 to 600	1s		
910	702	Idle run settings / Time for idle run prior to job / Plain paper / Heavy	0	0	0 to 600	1s		
910	703	Idle run settings/ Time for idle run prior to job / Vellum / Normal	0	0	0 to 600	1s		
910	704	Idle run settings / Time for idle run prior to job / Vellum / Slightly heavy	0	0	0 to 600	1s		
910	705	Idle run settings / Time for idle run prior to job / Vellum / Heavy	0	0	0 to 600	1s		
910	706	Idle run settings / Time for idle run prior to job / Film / Normal	0	0	0 to 600	1s		
910	707	Idle run settings / Time for idle run prior to job / Film / Slightly heavy	0	0	0 to 600	1s		
910	708	Idle run settings / Time for idle run prior to job / Film / Heavy	0	0	0 to 600	1s		
910	709	Idle run settings / Valid time for idle run prior to job	0	0	0 to 3600	1s		
910	710	Idle run settings / Time for idle run during standby	12	12	0 to 600	1s		
910	711	Idle run settings / Interval of idle run during standby	900	900	1 to 3600	1s		0Always run in Ready status
910	712	Wait Settings When Fuser Temperature Difference Occurs/Temperature Difference Before Job Start	15	15	5 to 100	1		
910	713	Fuser Exhaust Fan RH/LH Speed Switch Delay Time	0	0	0 to 1000	1sec		
910	714	Measure against skip /Process for decreasing fuser motor speed	1	1	0,1	-		0No, 1Yes
910	715	Measure against skip/ Low speed switch timing	0	0	0 to 30	10ms		
910	716	Measure against skip/ Low speed / Plain paper	2	2	1 to 15	Step		
910	717	Measure against skip / Low speed / Vellum	2	2	1 to 15	Step		
910	718	Measure against skip / Low speed / Film	2	2	1 to15	Step		
910	719	B-Tra Fan operation	0	0	0,1	-		0Fuser Motor coupled, 1Fuser Motor not coupled
910	720	Apply Fuser Bias /Plain paper	1	1	0,1	-		0No, 1Yes
910	721	Apply Fuser Bias / Vellum	1	1	0,1	-		0No, 1Yes
910	722	Apply Fuser Bias / Film	0	0	0,1	-		0No, 1Yes
910	723	Idle run settings / Temperature to start idle run during warm up	170	170	90 to 250	1		
910	724	Idle run settings / During standby when fuser temperature is high	1	1	0,1	-		

Table 4

Chain	Link	Item	Default NACO	Default EO	Range	Interval	DC951	Details
910	725	Job accept temperature /High temperature / Plain paper	50	50	1 to 50	1		
910	726	Job accept temperature /High temperature / Vellum	50	50	1 to 50	1		
910	727	Job accept temperature /High temperature/ Film	5	5	1 to 50	1		
910	728	Fuser Bias Off Timing	5	5	0 to 30	100ms		0 to 3000ms
910	729	Standby temperature settings / Recovery time	30	30	0 to 600	1s		
910	801	Toner Empty Cancel Determination Printing Length	10	10	10	1m		
910	802	Printable Length After Waste Toner Bottle Full Cancel	10	10	10	1m		
910	803	Test print / Finisher / Folder / Fold type	0	0	0 to 11	-		0Loca, 1No fold 2Simple fold 3Fan 4Cross, 5DIN A/C, 6DIN B, 7170mm, 8SD-1, 9SD-2, 10SD-3, 11SD-4
910	804	Test print / Finisher / Folder / Simple folding	0	0	0,1	-		0No 1Yes
910	805	Test print / Finisher / Folder / Rotation	0	0	0,1	-		0No 1Yes
910	806	Test print/ Finisher / Folder / Corner folding	0	0	0,1	-		0No 1Yes
910	807	Test print / Finisher / Folder / Bind margin	1	1	1 to 5	-		10mm, 220mm, 325mm, 430mm, 550mm
910	808	Test print / Finisher / Folder /Finishing	2	2	1,2,3	-		1-5mm, 20mm, 3+5mm
910	809	Test print/ Finisher / Stacker	0	0	0 to 5	-		0Loca, 1Job1, 2Sort 3Mix, 4Size, 5Job 2
910	810	Test print / Finisher / Stacker / Bin	0	0	0 to 255	-		0 to 255 bins
910	811	Test print / Finisher / Stacker / Simple folding	0	0	0,1	-		0No, 1Yes (A1 SEFA2SEF)
910	812	Test print / Finisher / Baler	0	0	0,1,2	-		0Local, 1: Non-bale, 2: Bale
910	813	Test print / Finisher / GFI / Program Number	0	0	0 to 20	-		0Bypass
910	814	Test print / Finisher / GFI / Override	0	0	0 to 95	-		Bit Assign
910	815	Test print / Finisher / GFI / Sort Byte	0	0	0 to 15	-		
910	816	Test print / Finisher / GFI / Title Box	0	0	0 to 4	-		
910	821	USB Command BulkOut Descriptor / End point number	3	3	3,4	-		
910	822	USB Response Interrupting Descriptor / End point number	6	6	5,6	-		
910	823	USB Response Interrupting Descriptor /Interruption interval	8	8	5 to 14	-		2 (setting value - 1) x 125 sec.
910	824	USB Image BulkOut Descriptor / End point number	1	1	1,2	-		

<Meter Counter NVM Data>

Table 5 Meter Counter NVM Data

Chain-Link	Item	Category	Initial Value	Setting Range	Changes	Setting Data	Remarks
720-004	Billing Selection Info	Meter Counter	0			Only for Japanese Market	

<EP-SV NVM Data>

Table 6 ES-SV NVM Data

Chain-Link	Item	Category	Initial Value	Setting Range	Changes	Setting Data	Remarks
850-000	EP-SV Connection ON/OFF	EP-SV	0			Only for Japanese Market	
850-001	EP-SV Phone Line Connection ON/OFF	EP-SV	0			Only for Japanese Market	
850-002	Closing Day Billing Data Display	EP-SV	0			Only for Japanese Market	
850-004	Optional Counter Notification to EP-SV	EP-SV	0			Only for Japanese Market	

7. Wiring Data

7.1 IIT Plug/Jack Locations

7.1 IOT Plug/Jack Locations

7.3.1 IIT BSDs

7.3.1 IOT BSDs

7.1.1 IIT Plug/Jack Locations

How to use the Plug/Jack Location List

The Plug/Jack Location List below is provided to locate plugs, jacks, or other terminating devices. Locate the desired termination device in the first column (Connector Number) of the list. Refer to the second column (Figure Number) to determine the figure number of the electrical termination device. Refer to the (Item Number) column to determine the item number in the adjacent Figure Number column. The fourth column supplies the title of the Figure.

NOTE: Connectors numbered “CN” and “FS” are listed after the “P and J” connectors.

IIT Plug/Jack Location List

Table 1 IIT Plug/Jack List

Connector Number	Figure Number	Figure Title
J710	Figure 8	A/D PWB (right)
J711	Figure 8	A/D PWB (right)
J712	Figure 8	A/D PWB (right)
J715	Figure 7	A/D PWB (center)
J716	Figure 7	A/D PWB (center)
J717	Figure 7	A/D PWB (center)
J720	Figure 6	A/D PWB (left)
J721	Figure 6	A/D PWB (left)
J722	Figure 6	A/D PWB (left)
J725	Figure 6	A/D PWB (left)
J726	Figure 7	A/D PWB (center)
J727	Figure 7	A/D PWB (center)
J728	Figure 8	A/D PWB (right)
J730	Figure 2	Main Drive/Brake
J731	Figure 1	Transport Sensors
J732	Figure 1	Transport Sensors
J733	Figure 1	Transport Sensors
J734	Figure 1	Transport Sensors
J735	Figure 1	Transport Sensors
J736	Figure 1	Transport Sensors
J737	Figure 1	Transport Sensors
J738	Figure 1	Transport Sensors
J739	Figure 1	Transport Sensors
J740	Figure 1	Transport Sensors
J742	Figure 1	Transport Sensors
J744	Figure 1	Transport Sensors
J743	Figure 2	Main Drive/Brake
J746	Figure 2	Main Drive/Brake
J747	Figure 2	Main Drive/Brake

Table 1 IIT Plug/Jack List

Connector Number	Figure Number	Figure Title
J748	Figure 2	Main Drive/Brake
J749	Figure 2	Main Drive/Brake
J750	Figure 8	A/D PWB (right)
J751	Figure 8	A/D PWB (right)
J754	Figure 1	Transport Sensors
P/J760	Figure 3	Drive PWB
P/J761	Figure 3	Drive PWB
P/J762	Figure 3	Drive PWB
P/J763	Figure 3	Drive PWB
P/J764	Figure 3	Drive PWB
P/J765	Figure 3	Drive PWB
P767	Figure 3	Drive PWB
J700	Figure 4	Power Supply
J701	Figure 4	Power Supply
J702	Figure 4	Power Supply
J703	Figure 4	Power Supply
J704	Figure 4	Power Supply
P/J770	Figure 5	Backplane PWB
P/J771	Figure 5	Backplane PWB
J772	Figure 5	Backplane PWB
J773	Figure 5	Backplane PWB
J774	Figure 5	Backplane PWB
P/J775	Figure 5	Backplane PWB
P/J777	Figure 5	Backplane PWB
P/J778	Figure 5	Backplane PWB
CN1	Figure 4	Power Supply
CN1	Figure 6	A/D PWB (left)
CN1	Figure 7	A/D PWB (center)
CN1	Figure 8	A/D PWB (right)
CN2	Figure 6	A/D PWB (left)
CN2	Figure 7	A/D PWB (center)
CN2	Figure 8	A/D PWB (right)
CN3	Figure 6	A/D PWB (left)
CN3	Figure 7	A/D PWB (center)
CN3	Figure 8	A/D PWB (right)
CN4	Figure 6	A/D PWB (left)
CN4	Figure 8	A/D PWB (right)
CN2	Figure 4	Power Supply
CN3	Figure 4	Power Supply
CN4	Figure 4	Power Supply

Table 1 IIT Plug/Jack List

Connector Number	Figure Number	Figure Title
CN5	Figure 4	Power Supply
CN5	Figure 7	A/D PWB (center)
CN6	Figure 7	A/D PWB (center)
CN8	Figure 6	A/D PWB (left)
CN8	Figure 8	A/D PWB (right)
CN9	Figure 4	Power Supply
CN9	Figure 6	A/D PWB (left)
CN9	Figure 8	A/D PWB (right)

7.1.2 IIT Plug/Jack Illustrations

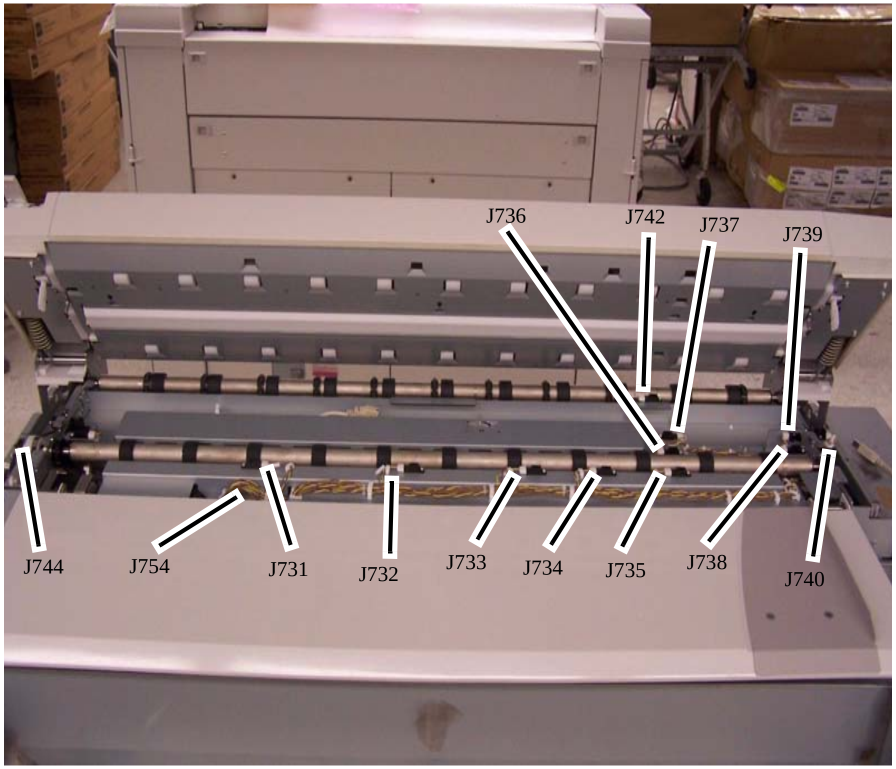


Figure 1 IIT Transport Sensors

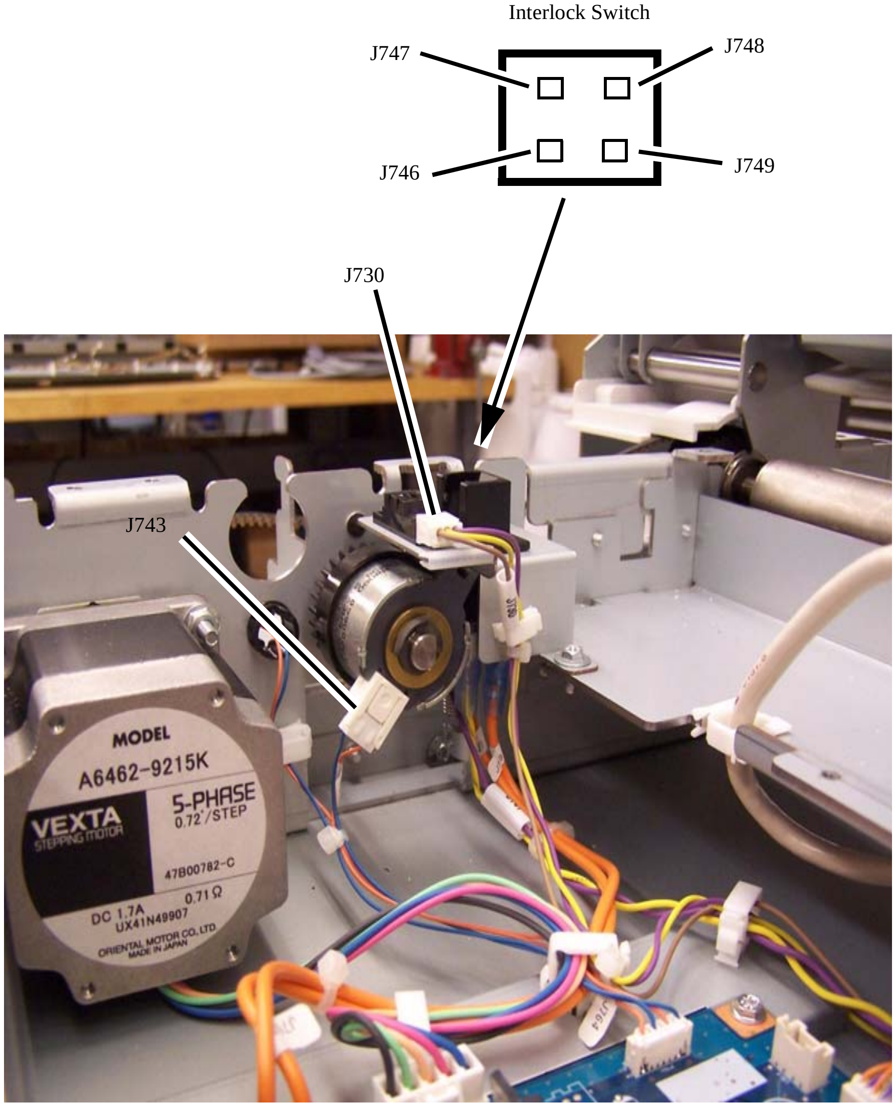


Figure 2 IIT Main Drive/Brake

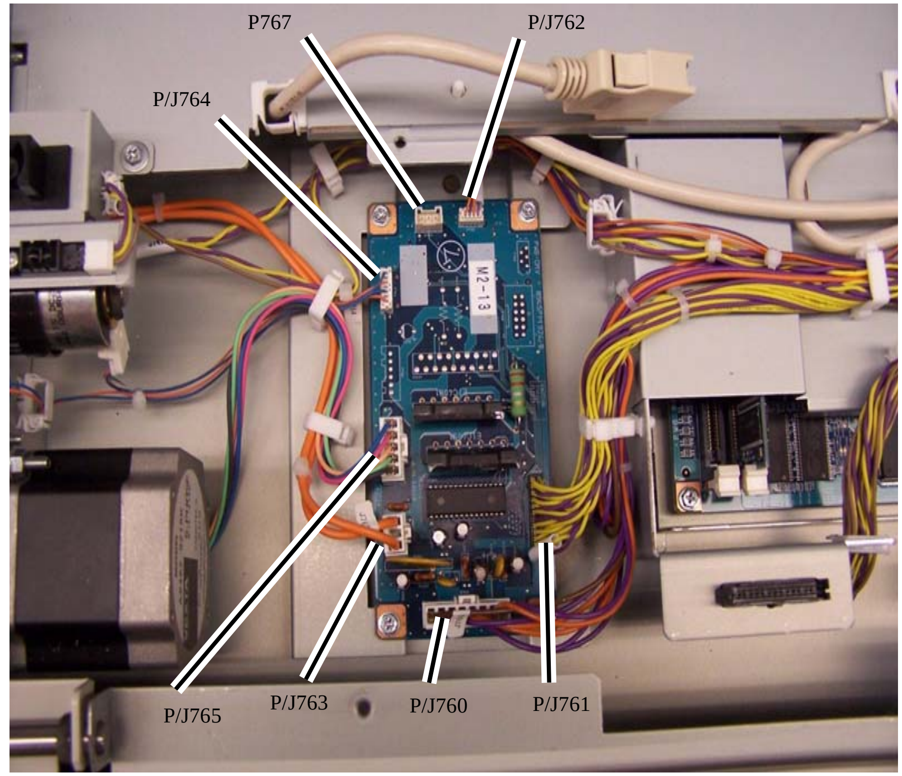


Figure 3 IIT Drive PWB

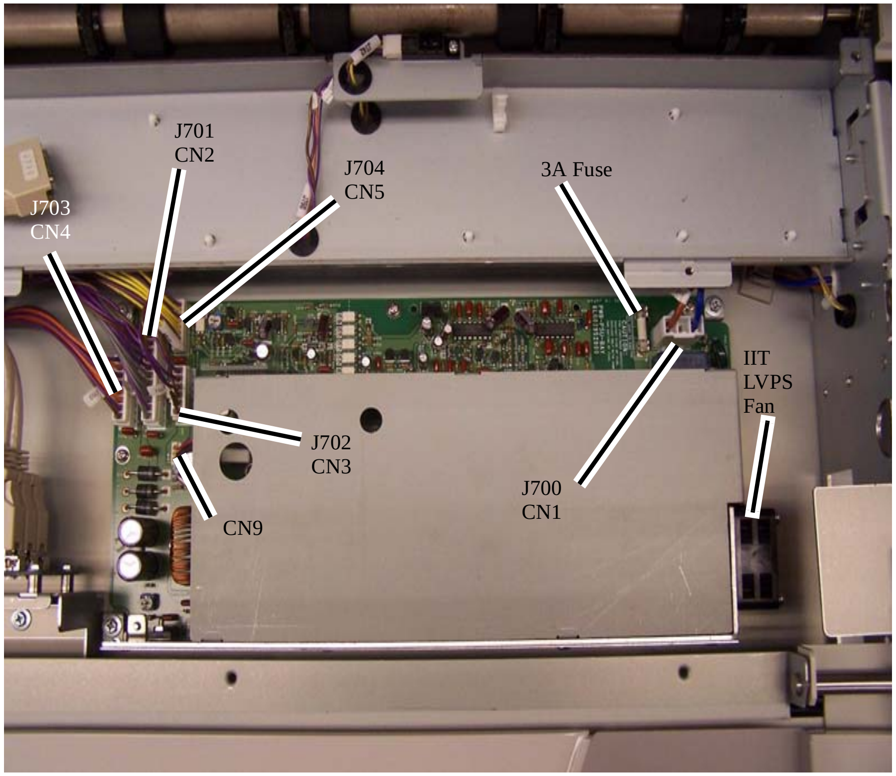


Figure 4 IIT Power Supply

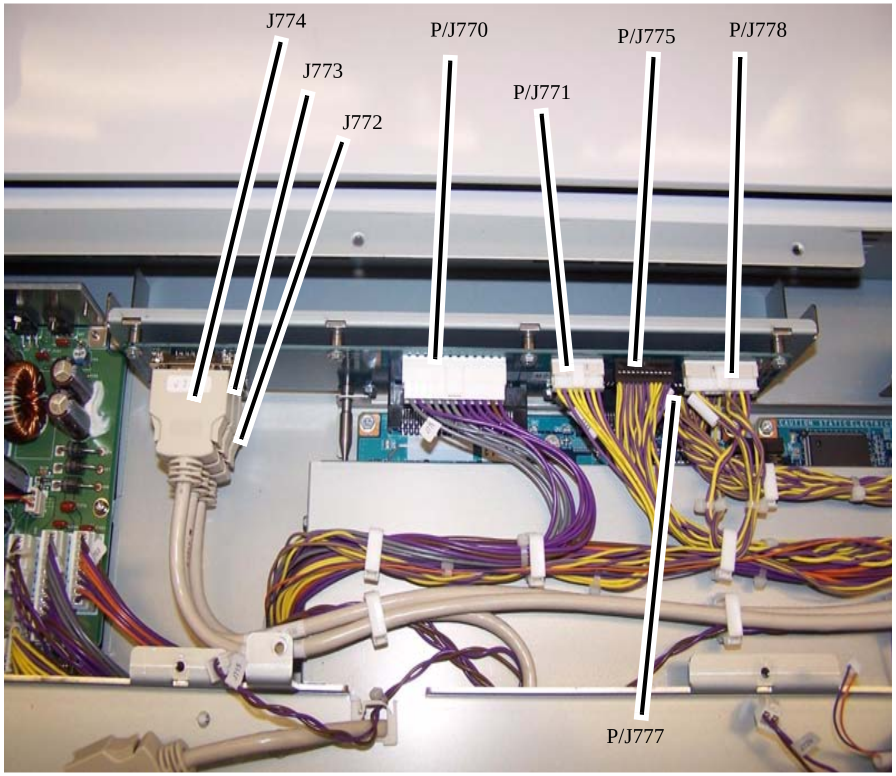


Figure 5 IIT Backplane PWB

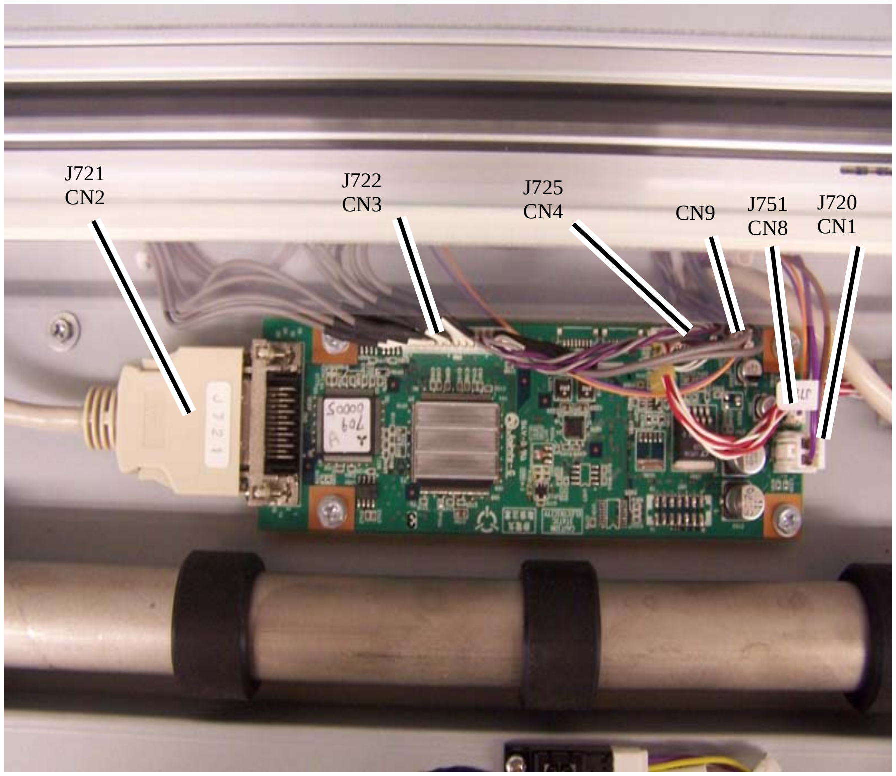


Figure 6 A/D PWB (left)

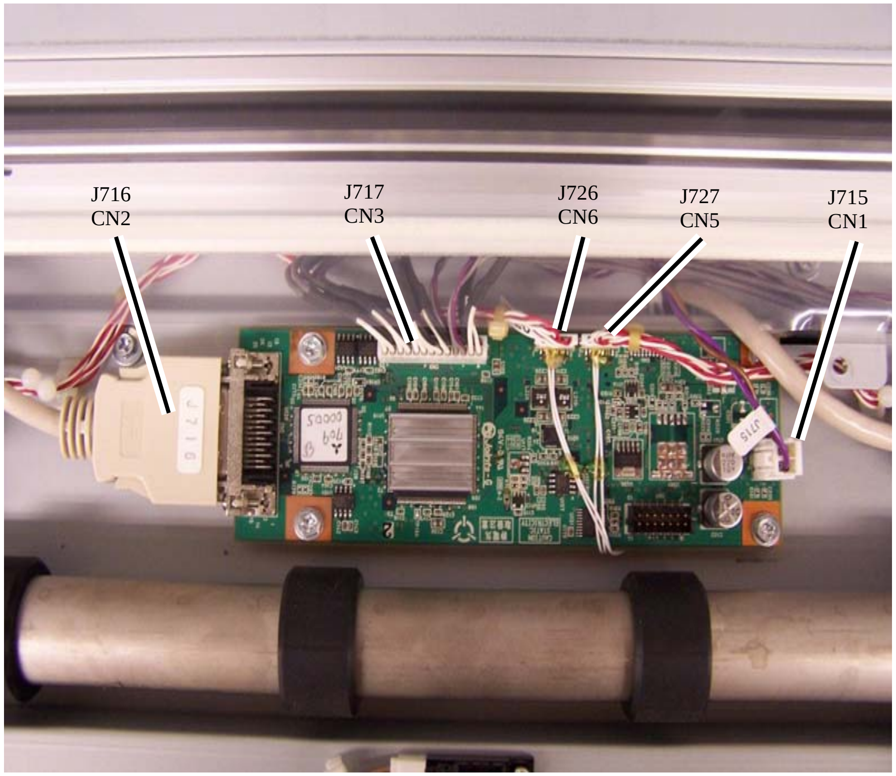


Figure 7 A/D PWB (center)

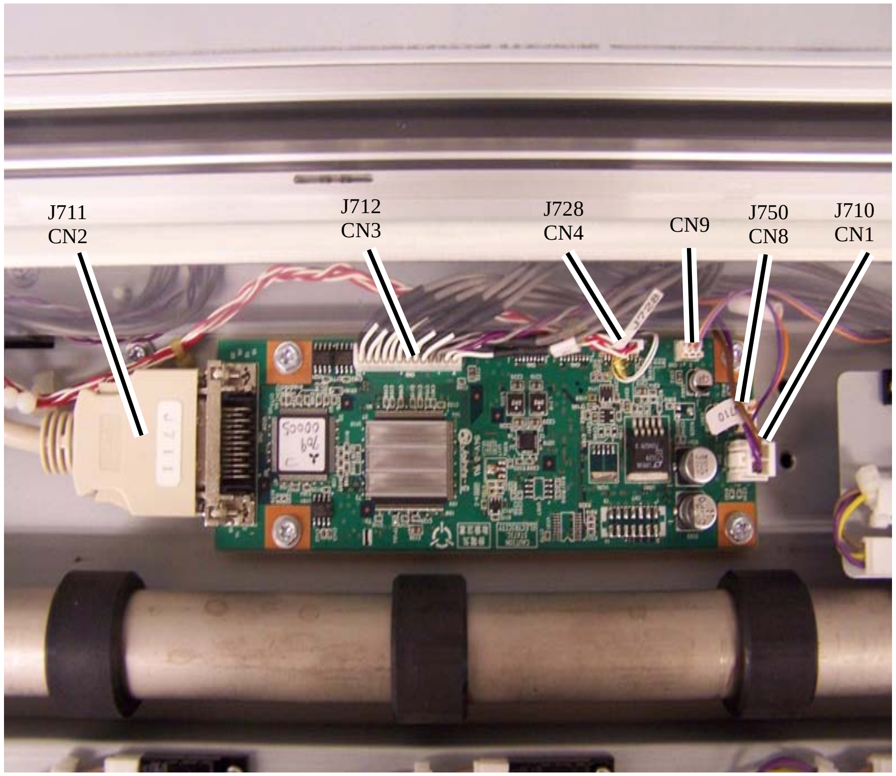


Figure 8 A/D PWB (right)

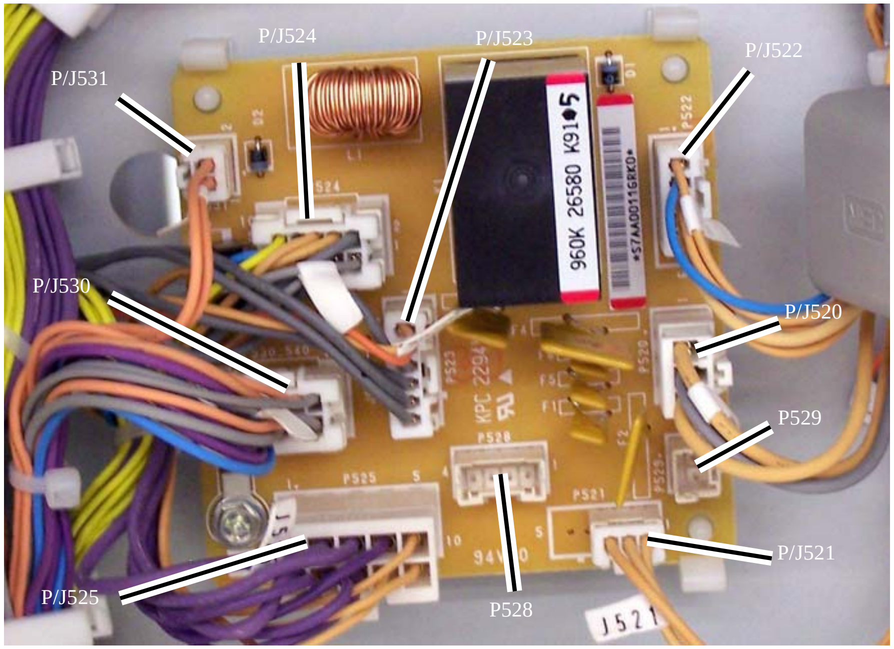


Figure 9 DC Main PWB

7.1.1 IOT Plug/Jack Locations

How to use the Plug/Jack Location List

The Plug/Jack Location List below is provided to locate plugs, jacks, or other terminating devices. Locate the desired termination device in the first column (Connector Number) of the list. Refer to the second column (Figure Number) to determine the figure number of the electrical termination device. Refer to the (Item Number) column to determine the item number in the adjacent Figure Number column. The fourth column supplies the title of the Figure.

NOTE: Connectors numbered "CN" and "FS" are listed after the "P and J" connectors.

IOT Plug/Jack Location List

Table 1 IOT Plug/Jack Location Table

P/J No.	Figure No.	Item	Description
P/J1	7.2.6	5	+24V Low Voltage Power supply (24A)
P/J2	7.2.6	4	+24V Low Voltage Power supply (24B)
P15	7.2.8	1	+3.3V Low Voltage Power Supply
J15A	7.2.8	1	+3.3V Low Voltage Power Supply (FX Only)
J15B	7.2.8	1	+3.3V Low Voltage Power Supply (200-240VAC)
P/J16	7.2.7	1	+5V Low Voltage Power Supply
J31	7.2.2	13	Circuit Breaker (L1)
J32	7.2.2	11	Circuit Breaker (L2)
J33	7.2.2	12	Circuit Breaker (L3)
J34	7.2.2	10	Circuit Breaker (L4)
P/J42	7.2.6	9	AC MAIN PWB
P/J43	7.2.6	10	AC MAIN PWB
P/J44	7.2.6	8	AC MAIN PWB
J50	7.2.2	14	AC Outlet (E) (IBG Only)
J51	7.2.2	6	AC Outlet (L) (IBG Only)
J52	7.2.2	5	AC Outlet (N) (IBG Only)
P/J53	7.2.2	4	pRlN (IBG Only)
P91B	7.2.7	12	Center TRIAC PWB
P91B	7.2.7	14	Side TRIAC PWB (FX Only)
P91B	7.2.7	17	Side TRIAC PWB (IBG Only)
P91A	7.2.7	14	Side TRIAC PWB (FX Only)
P91A	7.2.7	17	Side TRIAC PWB (IBG Only)
P91B	7.2.7	12	Center TRIAC PWB
P/J92	7.2.1	10	Side Heater Rod
P/J93	7.2.1	9	Center Heater Rod
P/J94	7.2.1	8	Sub Heater Rod
P95B	7.2.7	3	Center TRIAC PWB
P95A	7.2.7	13	Side TRIAC PWB (FX Only)
P95A	7.2.7	16	Side TRIAC PWB (IBG Only)

Table 1 IOT Plug/Jack Location Table

P/J No.	Figure No.	Item	Description
P95A	7.2.7	13	Side TRIAC PWB (FX Only)
P95A	7.2.7	16	Side TRIAC PWB (IBG Only)
P95B	7.2.7	3	Center TRIAC PWB
P/J96	7.2.8	7	Side Heater Rod
P/J97	7.2.8	8	Center Heater Rod
P/J98	7.2.8	12	Sub Heater Rod
P/J99	7.2.7	15	Side TRIAC PWB (FX Only)
J124	7.2.1	14	Main Switch (Yel)
J125	7.2.1	13	Main Switch (Vio)
J126	7.2.1	12	Clam Shell Interlock Switch
P/J127	7.2.13	1	RFC Air Sensor
P/J128	7.2.8	9	OPEN AIR Sensor
J130A	7.2.16	1	Tray 3 Latch Switch
J130B	7.2.16	2	Tray 4 Latch Switch
P/J131	7.2.19	1	Tray 3 No Paper Sensor / Tray4 No Paper Sensor
P/J132	7.2.19	2	Tray 3 Size 1 Sensor / Tray 4 Size 1 Sensor
P/J133	7.2.19	4	Tray 3 Size 2 Sensor / Tray 4 Size 2 Sensor
P/J134	7.2.19	3	Tray 3 Size 3 Sensor / Tray 4 Size 3 Sensor
P/J135	7.2.18	1	Tray 3 Near Empty Sensor / Tray4 Near Empty Sensor
P/J136	7.2.18	8	Tray 3 Face Control Sensor / Tray4 Face Control Sensor
P/J137	7.2.18	9	Tray 3 Edge Sensor / Tray 4 Edge Sensor
P/J138	7.2.18	10	Tray 3 Jam Sensor / Tray 4 Jam Sensor
P/J139	7.2.18	11	Tray Vertical Jam Sensor (Tray 3 Only)
P/J141	7.2.14	5	RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor / RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor
P/J142	7.2.14	15	RFC 1 Door Interlock Switch / RFC 2 Door Interlock Switch
P/J143	7.2.14	2	RFC 1 Cutter L/H,R/H Switch / RFC 2 Cutter L/H,R/H Switch
P/J144	7.2.14	12	Roll 1 A3 Size Sensor / Roll 3 A3 Size Sensor
P/J145	7.2.14	4	Roll 1 A2 Size Sensor / Roll 3 A2 Size Sensor
P/J146	7.2.14	11	Roll 1 A1 Size Sensor / Roll 3 A1 Size Sensor
P/J147	7.2.14	10	Roll 1 30" Size Sensor / Roll 3 30" Size Sensor
P/J148	7.2.15	9	Roll 2 A3 Size Sensor / Roll 4 A3 Size Sensor
P/J149	7.2.15	10	Roll 2 A2 Size Sensor / Roll 4 A2 Size Sensor
P/J150	7.2.15	4	Roll 2 A1 Size Sensor / Roll 4 A1 Size Sensor
P/J151	7.2.15	8	Roll 2 30" Size Sensor / Roll 4 30" Size Sensor
P/J152	7.2.14	16	Roll 1 No Paper Sensor / Roll 3 No Paper Sensor
P/J153	7.2.14	1	Roll 2 No Paper Sensor / Roll 4 No Paper Sensor
P/J154	7.2.14	14	Roll 2 Jam Sensor / Roll 4 Jam Sensor
P/J155	7.2.14	13	RFC 1 Vertical Jam Sensor / RFC 2 Vertical Jam Sensor
P/J156	7.2.14	17	RFC 1 Open Sensor / RFC 2 Open Sensor
P/J157	7.2.15	21	Roll 1 Auto Cut Switch / Roll 3 Auto Cut Switch

Table 1 IOT Plug/Jack Location Table

P/J No.	Figure No.	Item	Description
P/J158	7.2.15	20	Roll 2 Auto Cut Switch / Roll 4 Auto Cut Switch
P/J161	7.2.10	12	Manual No Paper Sensor
P/J162	7.2.10	9	Manual A3 Size Sensor
P/J163	7.2.10	8	Manual A2 Size Sensor
P/J164	7.2.10	7	Manual A1 Size Sensor
P/J165	7.2.10	6	Manual 30" Size Sensor
P/J166	7.2.10	11	Manual Feed Stop Sensor
P/J167	7.2.10	10	Manual Page SYNC Sensor
P/J171	7.2.9	12	A-Tra. Swing Sensor
P/J172	7.2.9	13	Tray/RFC Page SYNC Sensor
P/J173	7.2.10	1	Registration Sensor
P/J175	7.2.12	5	B-Tra. Jam Sensor
P/J185	7.2.9	15	Toner Empty Sensor
P/J186	7.2.10	2	Top Cover Sensor
P/J187	7.2.2	1	Waste Toner Pot Full Sensor
P/J188	7.2.2	2	Waste Toner Pot SET Switch
P/J191	7.2.11	12	Heat Roll Thermistor 1
P/j192	7.2.11	10	Heat Roll Thermistor 2
P/J193	7.2.11	6	Heat Roll Thermistor 3
P/J194	7.2.11	8	Heat Roll Thermistor 4
P/J195	7.2.11	9	Exit Motion Sensor
P/J196	7.2.11	11	Exit Jam Switch
P/J232	7.2.18	3	Tray 4 L/H Paper Heater (Tray 4 Only)
P/J233	7.2.18	4	Tray 4 R/H Paper Heater (Tray 4 Only)
P/J234	7.2.18	2	Tray 3 Clutch /Tray 4 Clutch
P/J235	7.2.18	6	Tray 3 Feed Motor / Tray 4 Feed Motor
P/J141	7.2.15	1	RFC 1 L/H Paper Heater / RFC 2 L/H Paper Heater
P/J242	7.2.15	3	RFC 1 Center Paper Heater / RFC 2 Center Paper Heater
P/J243	7.2.15	5	RFC 1 R/H Heater / RFC 2 R/H Heater
P/J244	7.2.14	6	RFC 1 Feed Motor / RFC 2 Feed Motor
P/J245	7.2.14	7	RFC 1 Vertical Motor / RFC 2 Vertical Motor
P/J246	7.2.14	3	RFC 1 Cutter Motor/RFC 2 Cutter Motor
P/J247	7.2.15	19	Roll 1 Clutch / Roll 3 Clutch
P/J248	7.2.15	18	Roll 2 Clutch / Roll 4 Clutch
P/J261	7.2.1	1	Manual Feed Clutch
P/J272	7.2.1	11	A-Tra. Clutch
P/J275	7.2.12	1	B-Tra. Vacuum Fan 1
P/J276	7.2.12	2	B-Tra. Vacuum Fan 2
P/J277	7.2.12	3	B-Tra. Vacuum Fan 3
P/J278	7.2.12	4	B-Tra. Vacuum Fan 4

Table 1 IOT Plug/Jack Location Table

P/J No.	Figure No.	Item	Description
P/J285	7.2.1	15	Main Motor
P/J286	7.2.1	2	Deve. Clutch
P/J291	7.2.11	7	L/H Exhaust Fan
P/J292	7.2.11	3	R/H Exhaust Fan
P/J293	7.2.1	6	Fuser Drive Motor
P321	7.2.4	10	IOT PWB (for P.C) (N.C)
J328	7.2.6	3	pRIN (N.C)
P341	7.2.15	16	I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB (N.C) / I/O EXP RFC 2 PWB (N.C)
P341	7.2.16	4	I/O EXP Tray PWB (N.C)
P342	7.2.15	17	I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB (N.C)/ I/O EXP RFC 2 PWB (N.C)
P342	7.2.16	5	I/O EXP Tray PWB (N.C)
P387	7.2.7	9	HVPS (N.C)
J411	7.2.3		Accxes Interface PWB
P419	7.2.4	12	IOT PWB (USB)
P/J420	7.2.4	7	IOT PWB
P/J421	7.2.4	4	IOT PWB
P/J422	7.2.4	6	IOT PWB
P/J423	7.2.4	2	IOT PWB
P/J424	7.2.4	3	IOT PWB
P425	7.2.4	5	IOT PWB
P/J426	7.2.4	9	IOT PWB
P427	7.2.4	11	IOT PWB (N.C)
P/J440	7.2.4	8	IOT PWB
P/J441	7.2.15	14	I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB / I/O EXP RFC 2 PWB
P/J441	7.2.16	9	I/O EXP Tray PWB
P/J442	7.2.15	15	I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB / I/O EXP RFC 2 PWB
P442	7.2.16	10	I/O EXP Tray PWB (N.C)
P/J443	7.2.15	11	I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB / I/O EXP RFC 2 PWB
P/J443	7.2.16	6	I/O EXP Tray PWB
P/J444	7.2.15	12	I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB / I/O EXP RFC 2 PWB
P/J444	7.2.16	7	I/O EXP Tray PWB
P/J445	7.2.15	13	I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB / I/O EXP RFC 2 PWB
P/J445	7.2.16	8	I/O EXP Tray PWB
J480A	7.2.9	2	LPH 1 Driver PWB (L/H)
J480B	7.2.9	5	LPH 2 Driver PWB (Center)
J480C	7.2.9	10	LPH 3 Driver PWB (R/H)
P/J481	7.2.4	1	IOT PWB
J482A	7.2.9	14	LPH 1 Driver PWB (L/H)
J482B	7.2.9	11	LPH 2 Driver PWB (Center)
J482C	7.2.9	9	LPH 3 Driver PWB (R/H)

Table 1 IOT Plug/Jack Location Table

P/J No.	Figure No.	Item	Description
J501	7.2.6	7	+24V Low Voltage Power supply (24A)
P/J502	7.2.6	1	+24V Low Voltage Power supply (24B)
P502	7.2.6	7	+24V Low Voltage Power supply (24A)
P/J505	7.2.6	2	+24V Low Voltage Power supply (24B)
P505	7.2.6	6	+24V Low Voltage Power supply (24A) (N.C)
P/J510	7.2.8	2	+3.3V Low Voltage Power Supply (200-240VAC)
P/J511	7.2.7	2	+5V Low Voltage Power Supply
J512	7.2.3	24	Accxes Interface PWB
J513	7.2.3	1	Accxes Interface PWB
P/J520	7.2.5	4	DC MAIN PWB
P/J521	7.2.5	2	DC MAIN PWB
P/J522	7.2.5	3	DC MAIN PWB
P/J523	7.2.5	26	DC MAIN PWB
P/J524	7.2.5	27	DC MAIN PWB
P/J525	7.2.5	24	DC MAIN PWB
P/J527	7.2.6	11	AC MAIN PWB
P528	7.2.5	1	DC MAIN PWB
P529	7.2.5	5	DC MAIN PWB
P/J530	7.2.5	25	DC MAIN PWB (Use Tray 3,4)
P/J531	7.2.5	28	DC MAIN PWB (2Roll/2Tray)
J532A	7.2.17	1	Filter PWB (Tray 3)
J532B	7.2.17	5	Filter PWB (Tray 4)
P/J540	7.2.5	25	DC MAIN PWB (Use RFC 2)
P/J585	7.2.7	10	HVPS
P/J586	7.2.7	11	HVPS
P/J587	7.2.7	8	HVPS
J588	7.2.1	4	Drum Motor PWB
J601	7.2.3		Accxes Interface PWB
J602	7.2.3		Accxes Interface PWB
J603	7.2.3		Accxes Interface PWB
J604	7.2.3		Accxes Interface PWB
P622	7.2.5	21	pRlN
P630	7.2.17	3	Tray 3
P630	7.2.17	4	Tray 4
J630A	7.2.17	3	Tray 3
J630B	7.2.17	4	Tray 4
P/J631	7.2.19	6	pRlN (Tray 3)/(Tray 4)
P640	7.2.13	2	RFC 1 (2Roll/4Roll/Tray3,4)
P640	7.2.13	3	RFC 2 CABLE (4Roll Only)
J640A	7.2.13	2	RFC 1 (2Roll/4Roll/Tray3,4)

Table 1 IOT Plug/Jack Location Table

P/J No.	Figure No.	Item	Description
J640B	7.2.13	3	RFC 2 CABLE (4Roll Only)
P641A	7.2.5	6	pRlN (2Roll Type)
J641A	7.2.5	8	pRlN (2Roll Type)
P641A	7.2.5	15	pRlN (2Roll/2Tray)
P641B	7.2.5	16	pRlN (2Roll/2Tray)
J641A	7.2.5	18	pRlN (2Roll/2Tray)
J641B	7.2.5	19	pRlN (2Roll/2Tray)
P641A	7.2.5	9	pRlN (4Roll Type)
P641B	7.2.5	10	pRlN (4Roll Type)
J641A	7.2.5	13	pRlN (4Roll Type)
J641B	7.2.5	14	pRlN (4Roll Type)
P642	7.2.5	7	pRlN (2Roll Type) (N.C)
P642	7.2.5	17	pRlN (2Roll/2TRAY) (N.C)
P642	7.2.5	11	pRlN (4Roll Type)
J642	7.2.5	12	pRlN (4Roll Type)
P/J660	7.2.10	5	Sensor Bracket Assembly
P/J671	7.2.8	6	Left Side
P/J672	7.2.8	3	Left Side
P/J685	7.2.8	4	Left Side
P/J691	7.2.11	1	Exhaust Fan
P/J692	7.2.11	2	Exhaust Fan
P800	7.2.5	22	pRlN
PA	7.2.1	4	Drum Motor PWB
PA	7.2.17	1	Filter PWB (Tray 3)
PA	7.2.17	5	Filter PWB (Tray 4)
PB	7.2.1	3	Drum Motor PWB
PB	7.2.17	2	Tray 3 Lift Up Motor
PB	7.2.17	7	Tray 4 Lift Up Motor
BCR	7.2.8	11	HVPS
BTR	7.2.7	5	HVPS
CN1	7.2.9	2	LPH 1 Driver PWB (L/H)
CN1	7.2.9	5	LPH 2 Driver PWB (Center)
CN1	7.2.9	10	LPH 3 Driver PWB (R/H)
CN2	7.2.9	9	LPH 3 Driver PWB (R/H)
CN2	7.2.9	11	LPH 2 Driver PWB (Center)
CN2	7.2.9	14	LPH 1 Driver PWB (L/H)
CN3	7.2.9	1	LPH 1 Driver PWB (L/H)
CN3	7.2.9	4	LPH 2 Driver PWB (Center)
CN3	7.2.9	7	LPH 3 Driver PWB (R/H)
CN 4	7.2.9	3	LPH 1 Driver PWB (L/H)

Table 1 IOT Plug/Jack Location Table

P/J No.	Figure No.	Item	Description
CN4	7.2.9	6	LPH 2 Driver PWB (Center)
CN4	7.2.9	8	LPH 3 Driver PWB (R/H)
DB	7.2.7	6	HVPS
DTS	7.2.8	10	HVPS
FS20	7.2.2	9	AC Inlet (E)
FS21	7.2.2	7	AC Inlet (L)
FS22	7.2.2	8	AC Inlet (N)
FS25	7.2.2	15	Paper Heater Switch
FS26	7.2.2	3	Paper Heater Switch
FS91	7.2.11	5	Over Heat Thermostat
FS92	7.2.11	4	Over Heat Thermostat
FSRB	7.2.7	7	HVPS (IBG Only)
SJ20	7.2.2	18	Shorting Plug
SJ21	7.2.2	17	Shorting Plug
SJ22	7.2.1	5	Shorting Plug
SJ23	7.2.1	7	Shorting Plug
SJ24	7.2.7	4	Shorting Plug
FS25	7.2.8	5	Shorting Plug
FS26	7.2.6	12	Shorting Plug
SJ27	7.2.2	19	Shorting Plug
J31	7.2.16	3	Shorting Plug (Tray 3)/(Tray 4)
J32	7.2.17	6	Shorting Plug (Tray)
J33	7.2.18	5	Shorting Plug (Tray 3)/(Tray 4)
J34	7.2.18	7	Shorting Plug (Tray 3)/(Tray 4)
J35	7.2.19	5	Shorting Plug (Tray 3)/(Tray 4)
SJ41	7.2.5	23	Shorting Plug (RFC2pHarnessgp)(}Êæè»f)
SJ42	7.2.5	20	Shorting Plug (RFC2pHarnessgp)(}Êæè»f)
SJ43	7.2.14	8	Shorting Plug (RFC1)/(RFC 2)
SJ44	7.2.15	7	Shorting Plug (RFC 1)/(RFC 2)
SJ45	7.2.15	2	Shorting Plug (RFC 1)/(RFC 2)
SJ46	7.2.14	9	Shorting Plug (RFC1)/(RFC 2)
SJ47	7.2.15	6	Shorting Plug (RFC 1)/(RFC 2)
SJ61	7.2.10	4	Shorting Plug
SJ62	7.2.10	3	Shorting Plug
SJ75	7.2.12	6	Shorting Plug

7.1.2 IOT Plug/Jack Illustrations

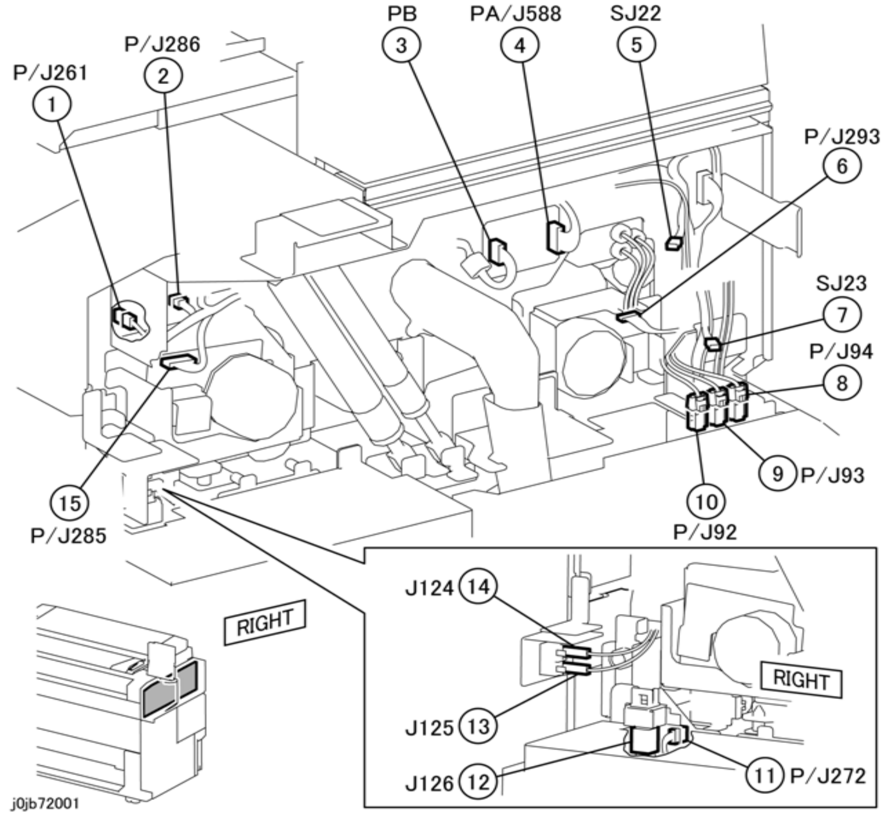


Figure 1 7.2.1

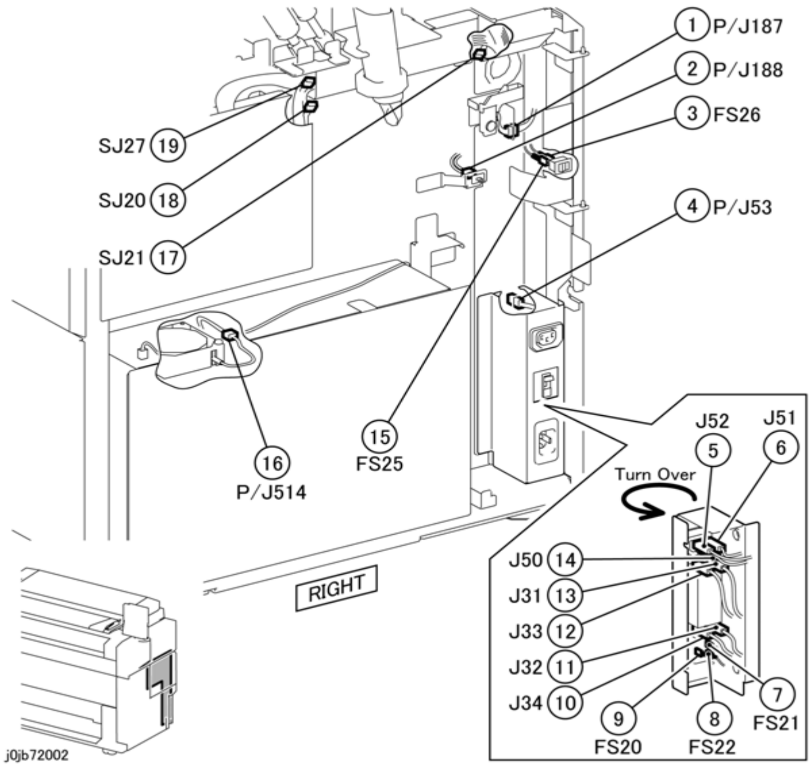


Figure 2 7.2.2

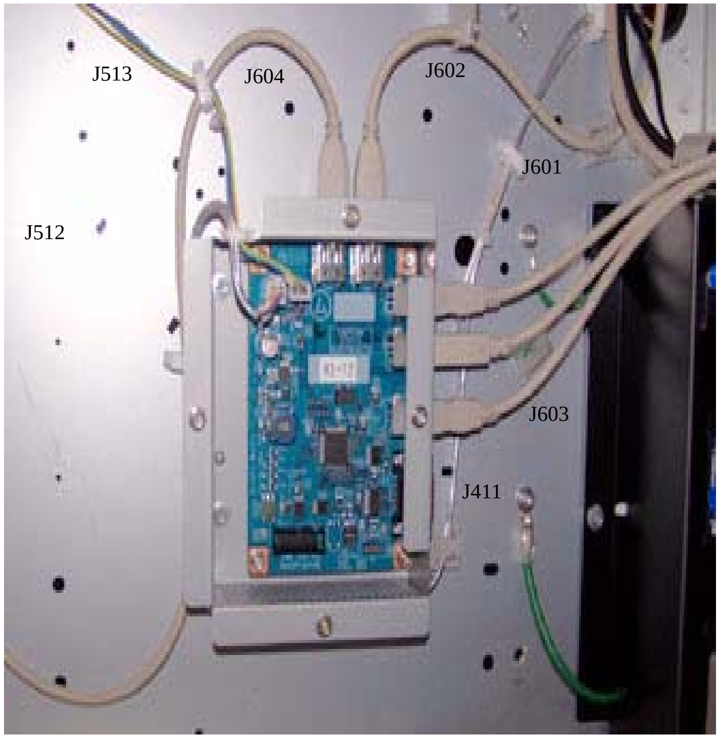


Figure 3 7.2.3

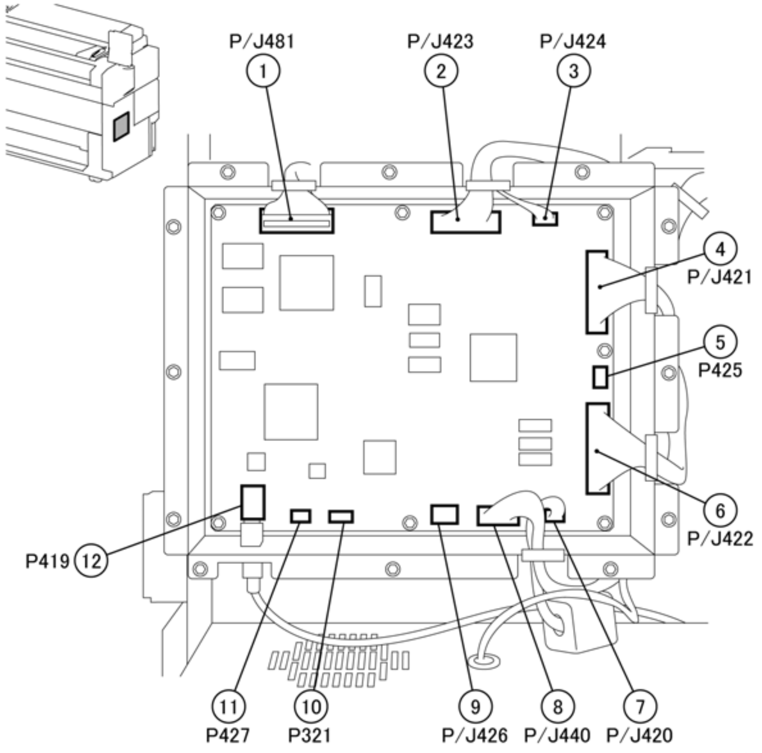


Figure 4 7.2.4

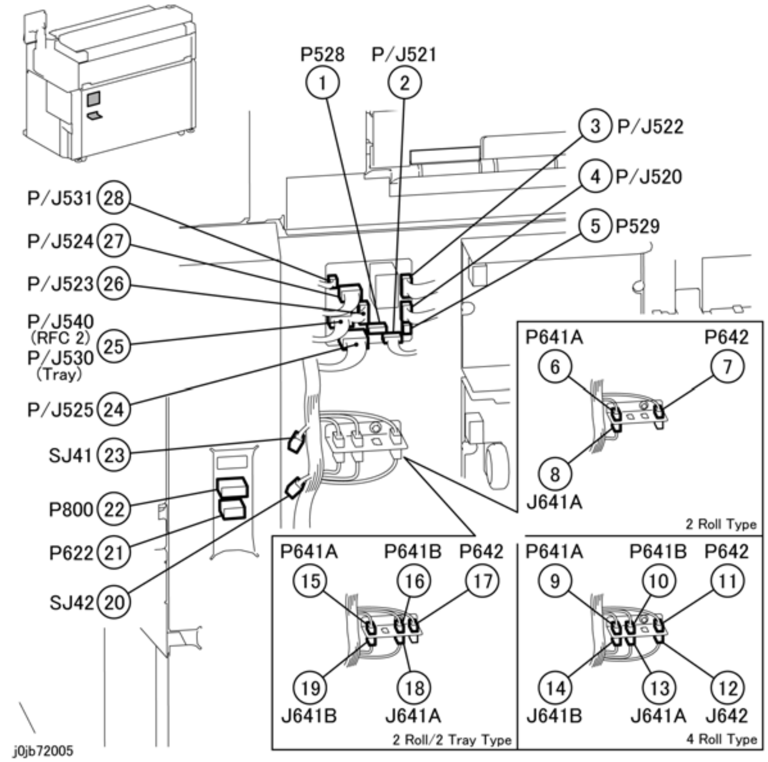


Figure 5 7.2.5

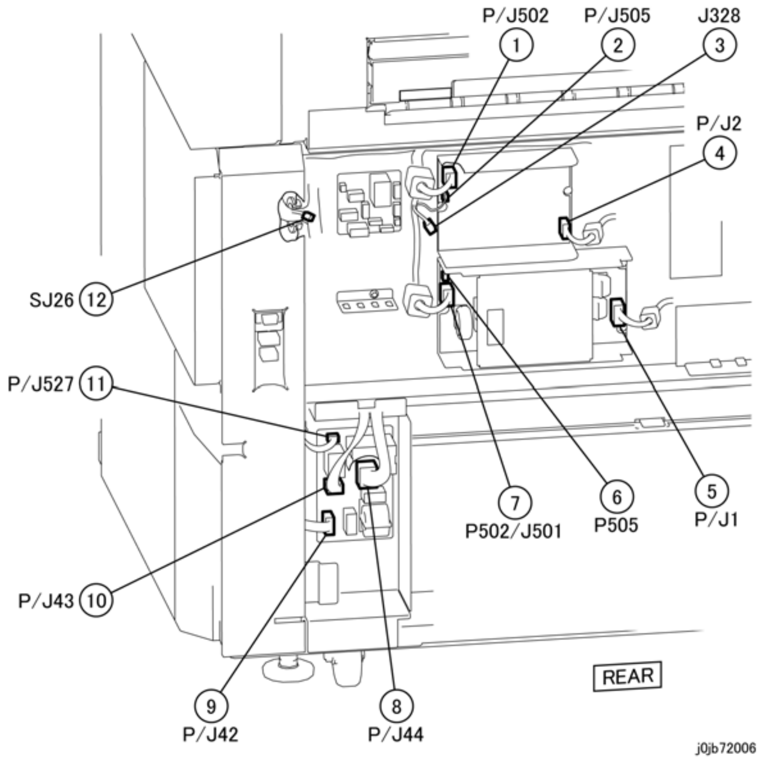


Figure 6 7.2.6

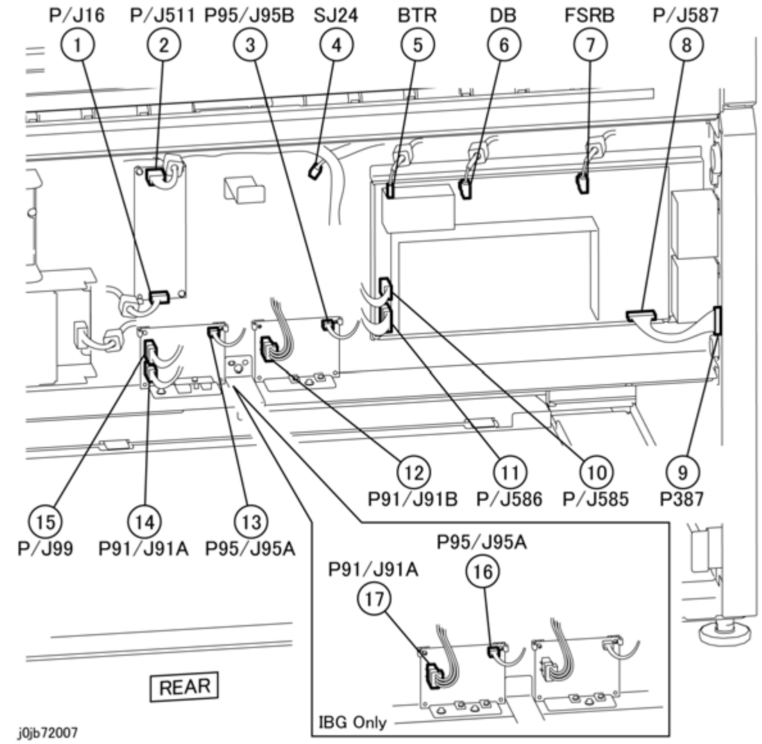


Figure 7 7.2.7

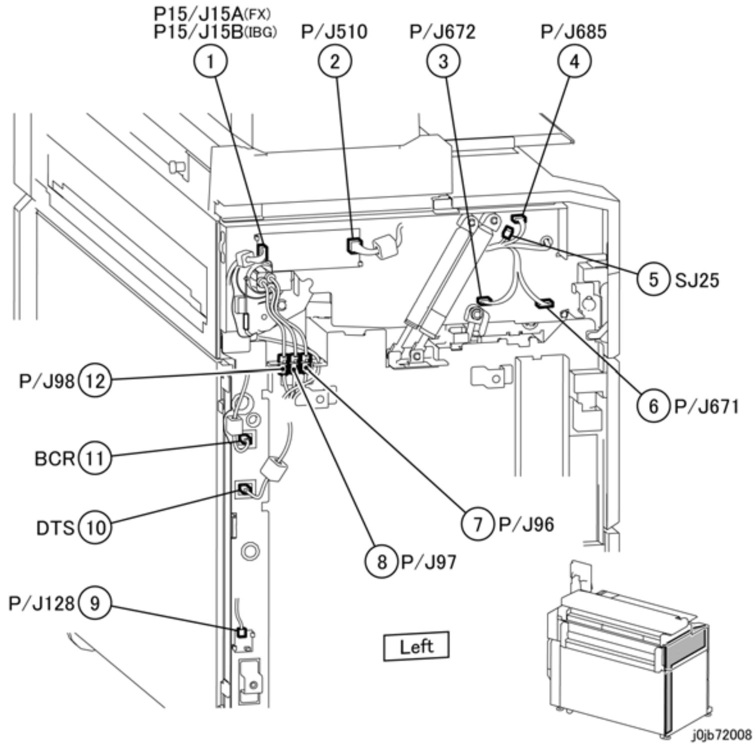


Figure 8 7.2.8

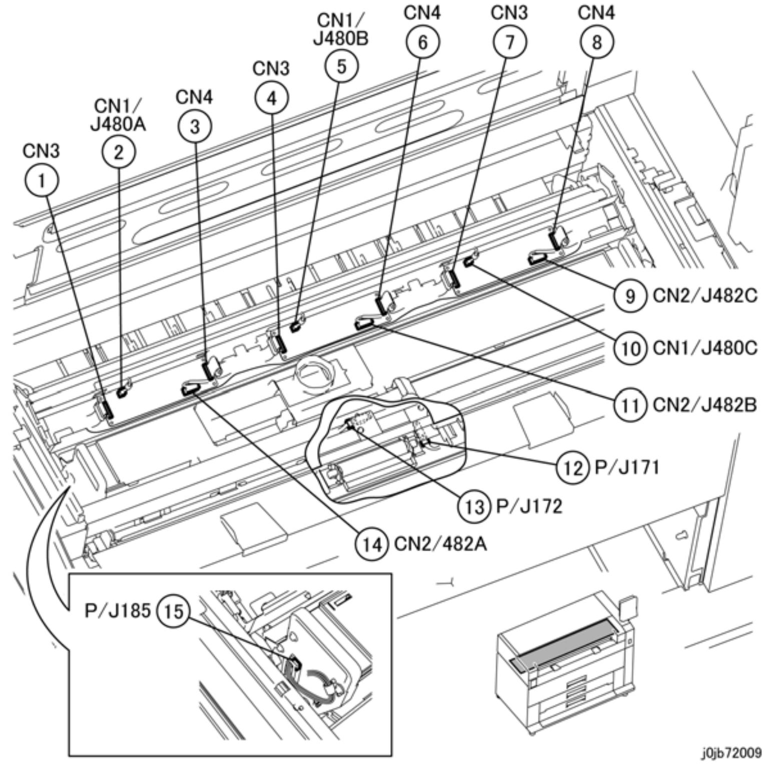


Figure 9 7.2.9

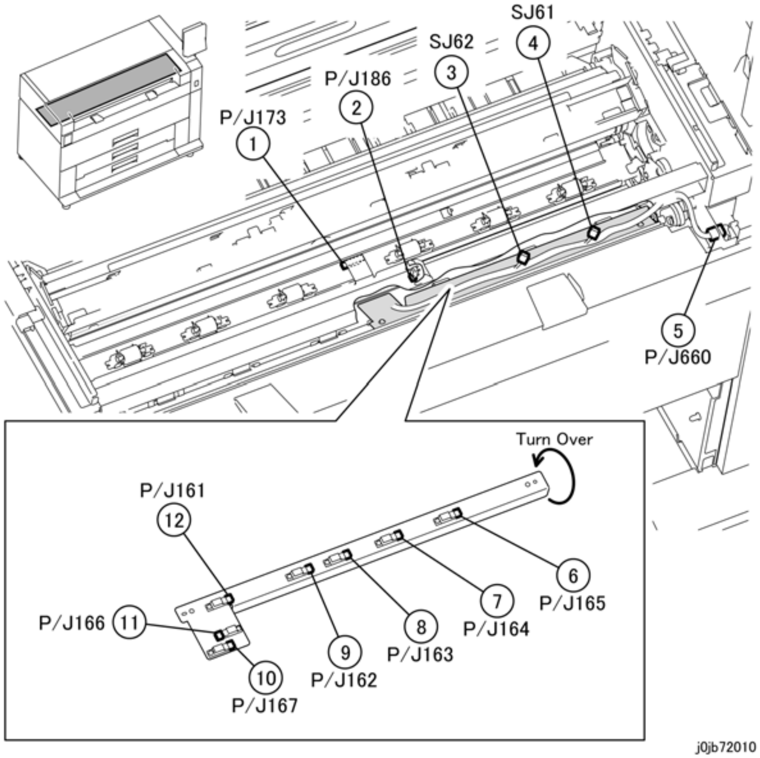


Figure 10 7.2.10

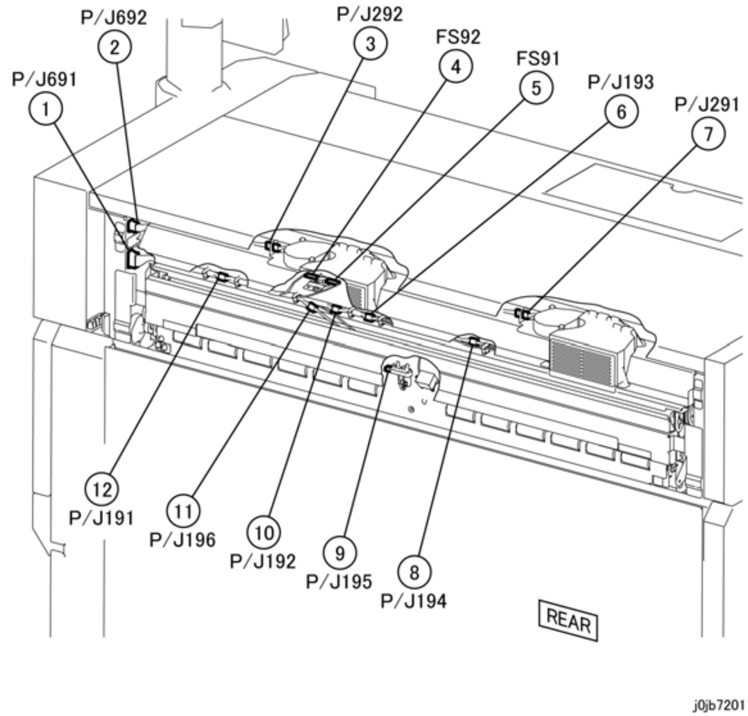


Figure 11 7.2.11

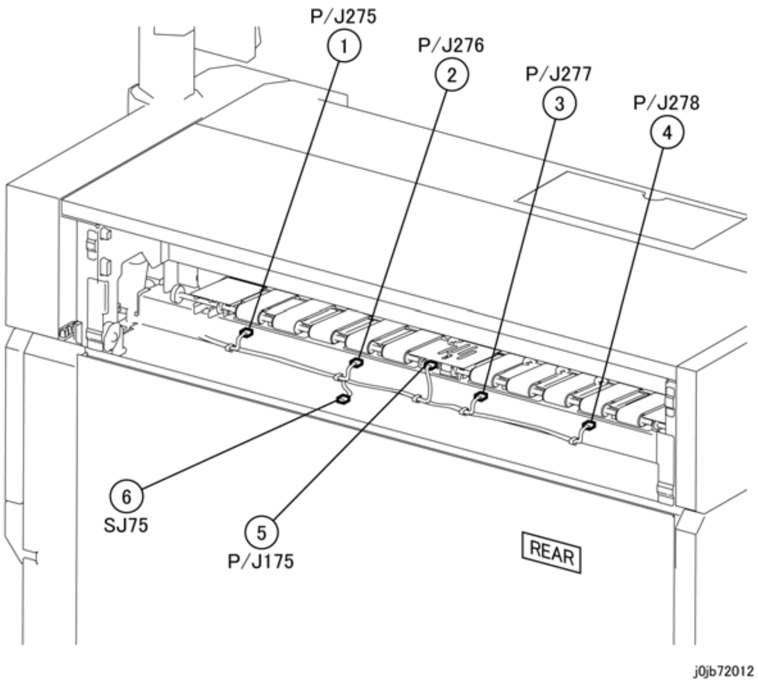


Figure 12 7.2.12

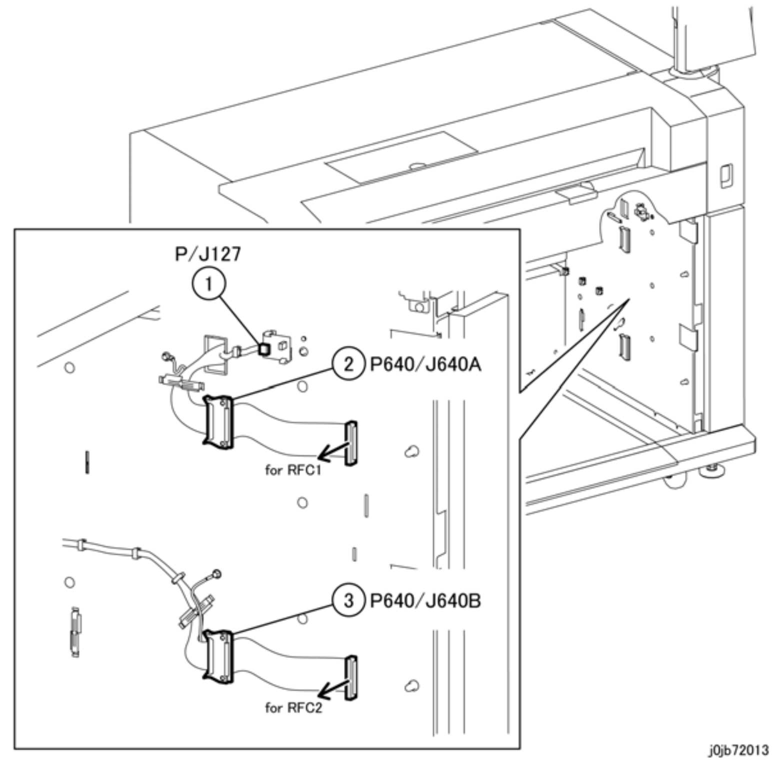


Figure 13 7.2.13

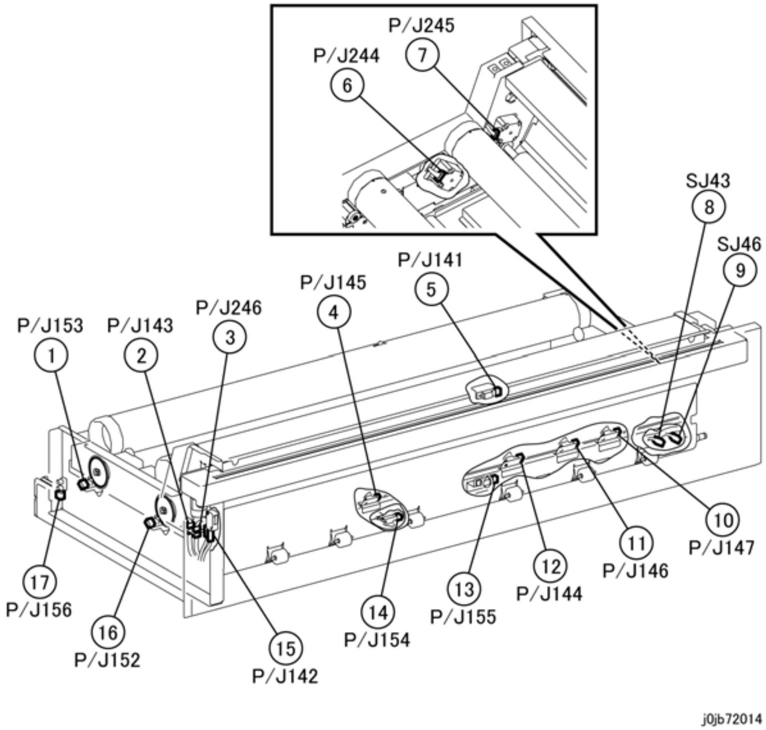


Figure 14 7.2.14

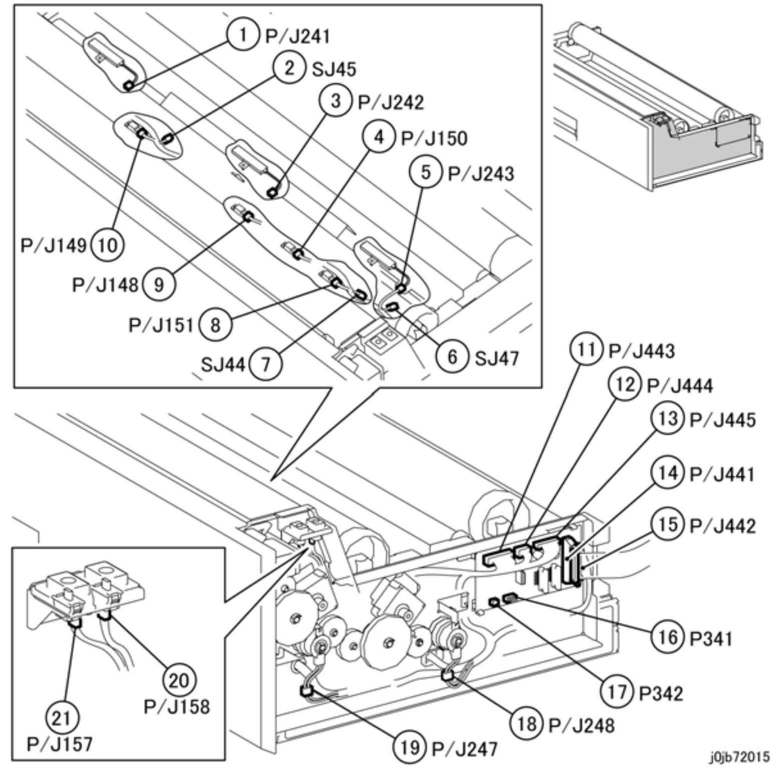


Figure 15 7.2.15

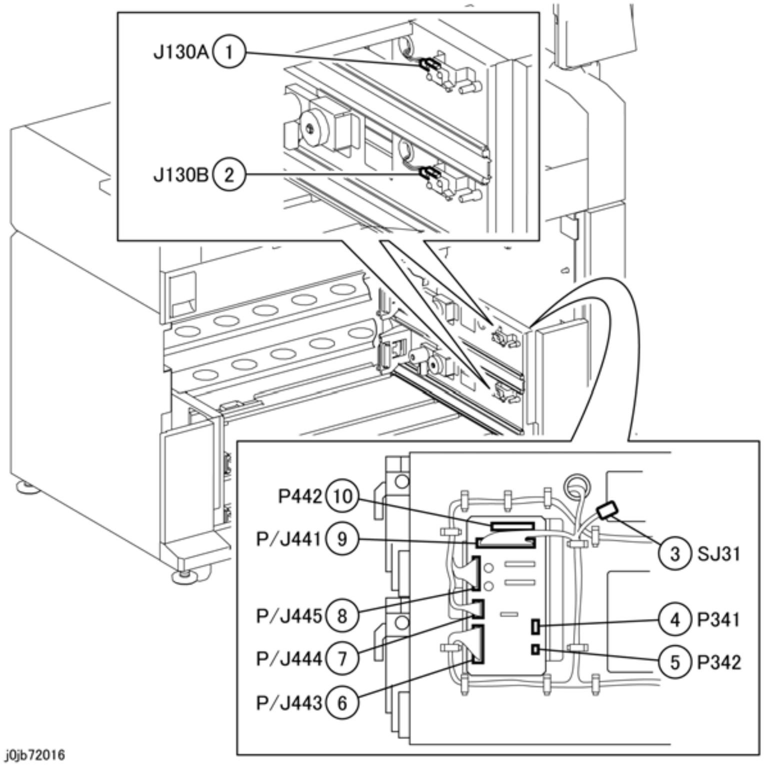


Figure 16 7.2.16

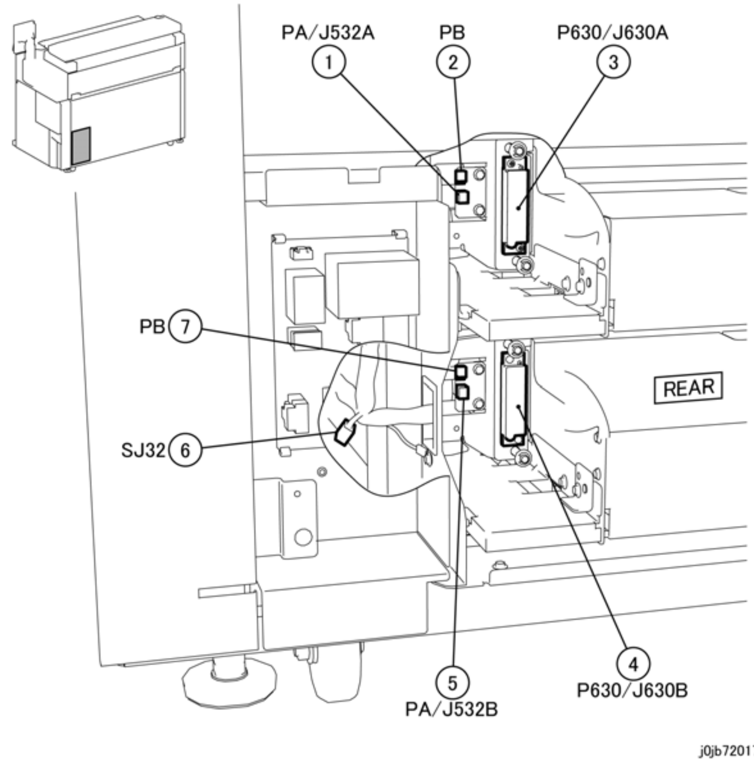


Figure 17 7.2.17

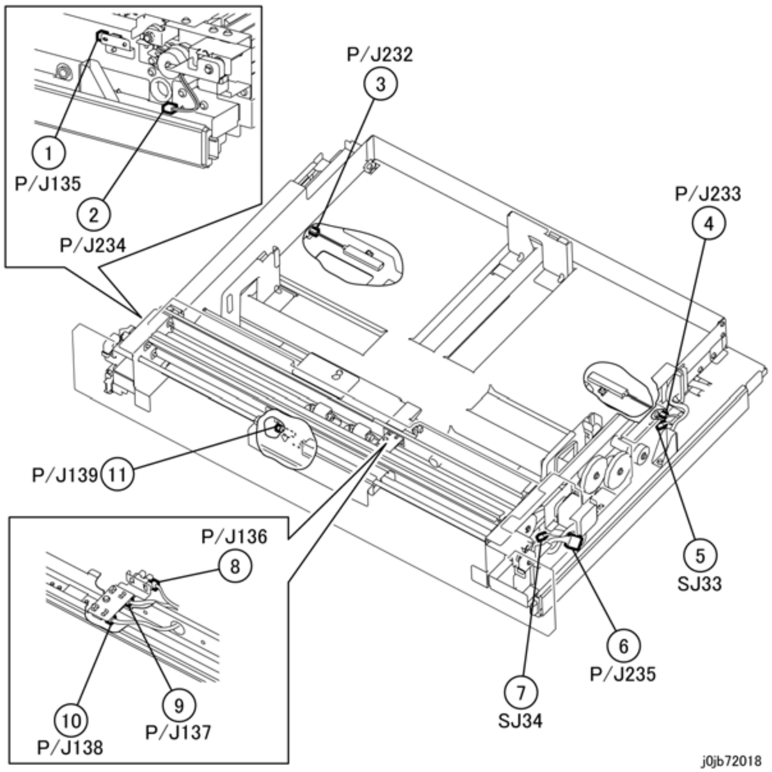


Figure 18 7.2.18

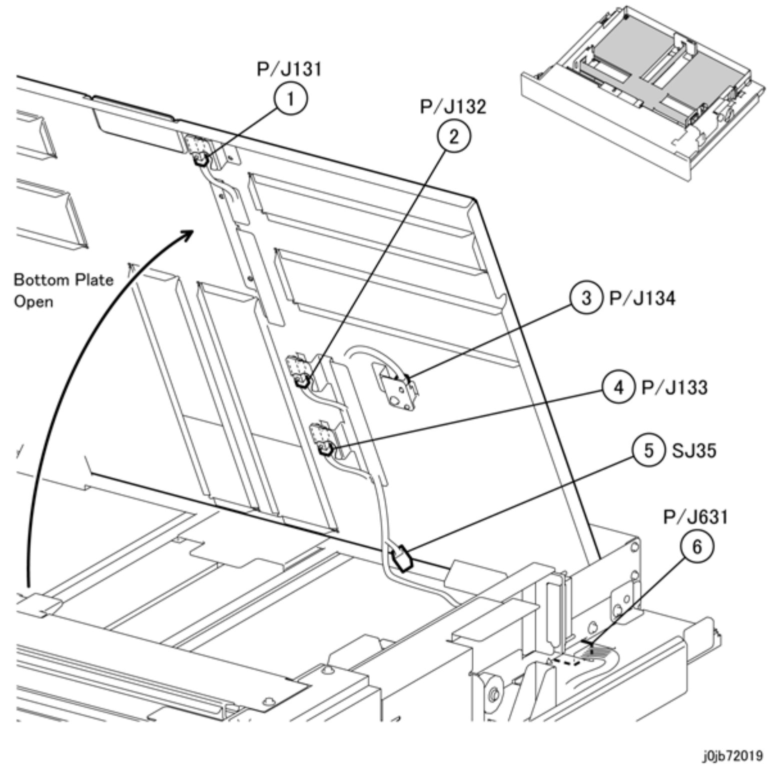


Figure 19 7.2.19

IIT Chain 01

Table 1

IIT BSDs
1.1 Main Power ON (1 of 2)
1.2 Power Supply
1.3 Standby 3.3VDC Distribution
1.4 5VDC Distribution
1.5 24VDC Distribution
1.6 Interlock and Cover Sensing

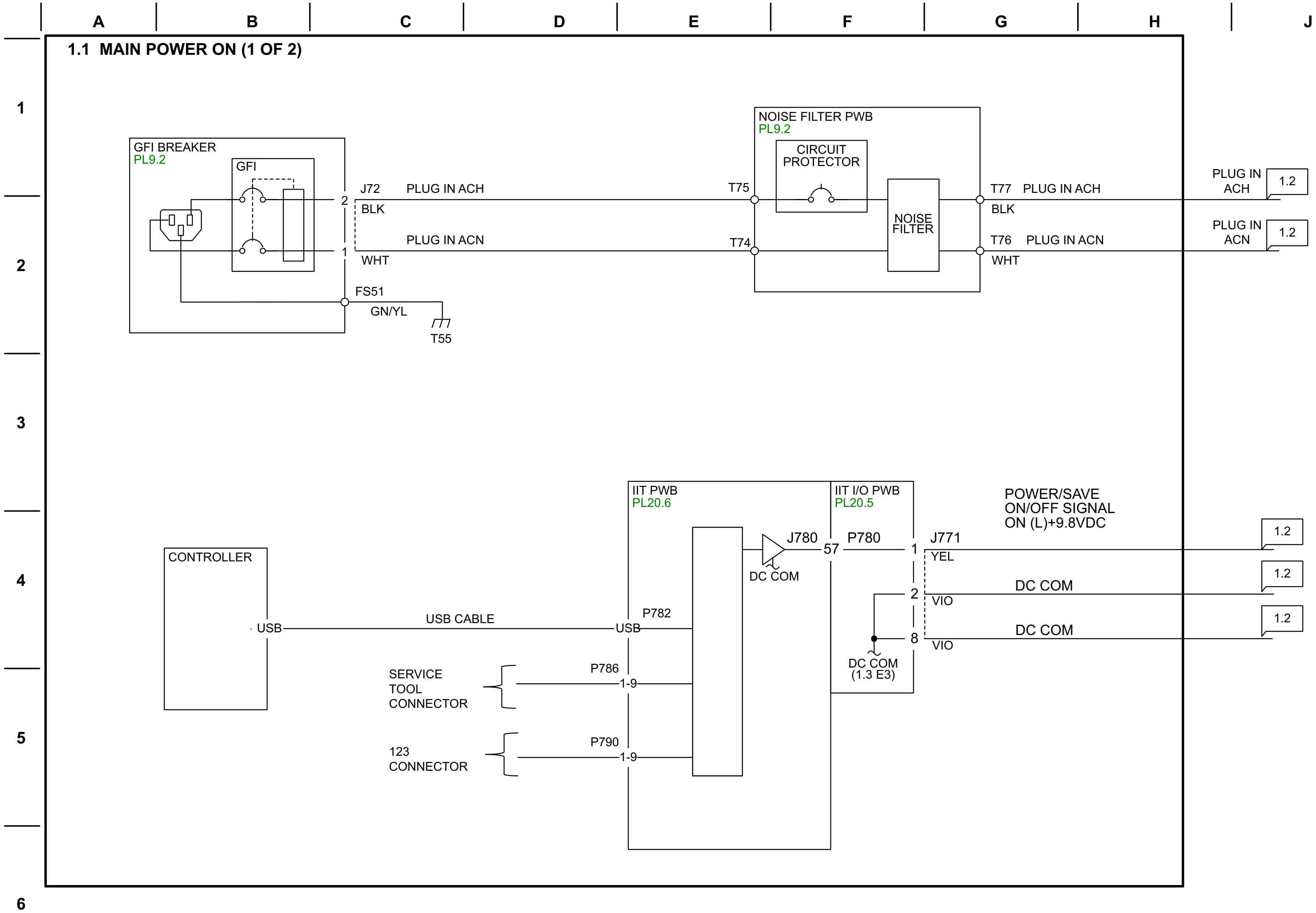
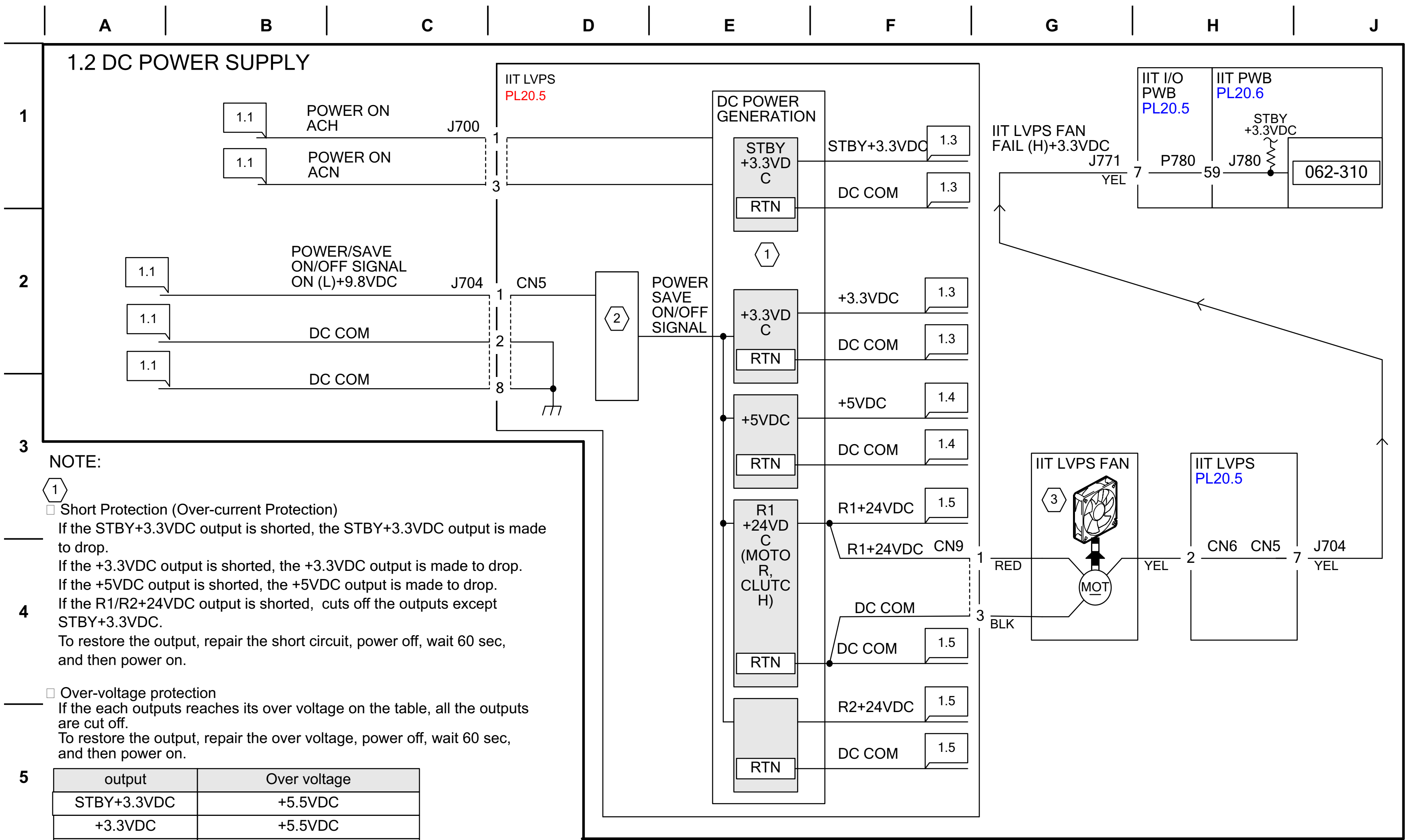


Figure 1 1.1 Main Power ON (1 of 2)



NOTE:

(1)

- Short Protection (Over-current Protection)
  If the STBY+3.3VDC output is shorted, the STBY+3.3VDC output is made to drop.
  If the +3.3VDC output is shorted, the +3.3VDC output is made to drop.
  If the +5VDC output is shorted, the +5VDC output is made to drop.
  If the R1/R2+24VDC output is shorted, cuts off the outputs except STBY+3.3VDC.
  To restore the output, repair the short circuit, power off, wait 60 sec, and then power on.

- Over-voltage protection
  If the each outputs reaches its over voltage on the table, all the outputs are cut off.
  To restore the output, repair the over voltage, power off, wait 60 sec, and then power on.

output	Over voltage
STBY+3.3VDC	+5.5VDC
+3.3VDC	+5.5VDC
	+8.5VDC
R1+24VDC	+35VDC
R2+24VDC	Ganged control R1/R2 +24VDC

(3)

A part in IIT LVPS.

(2)

Cuts off the outputs except STBY+3.3VDC in the Sleep mode.

FAIL CODE

062-310

IIT LVPS Fan Failure

Figure 2 1.2 Power Supply

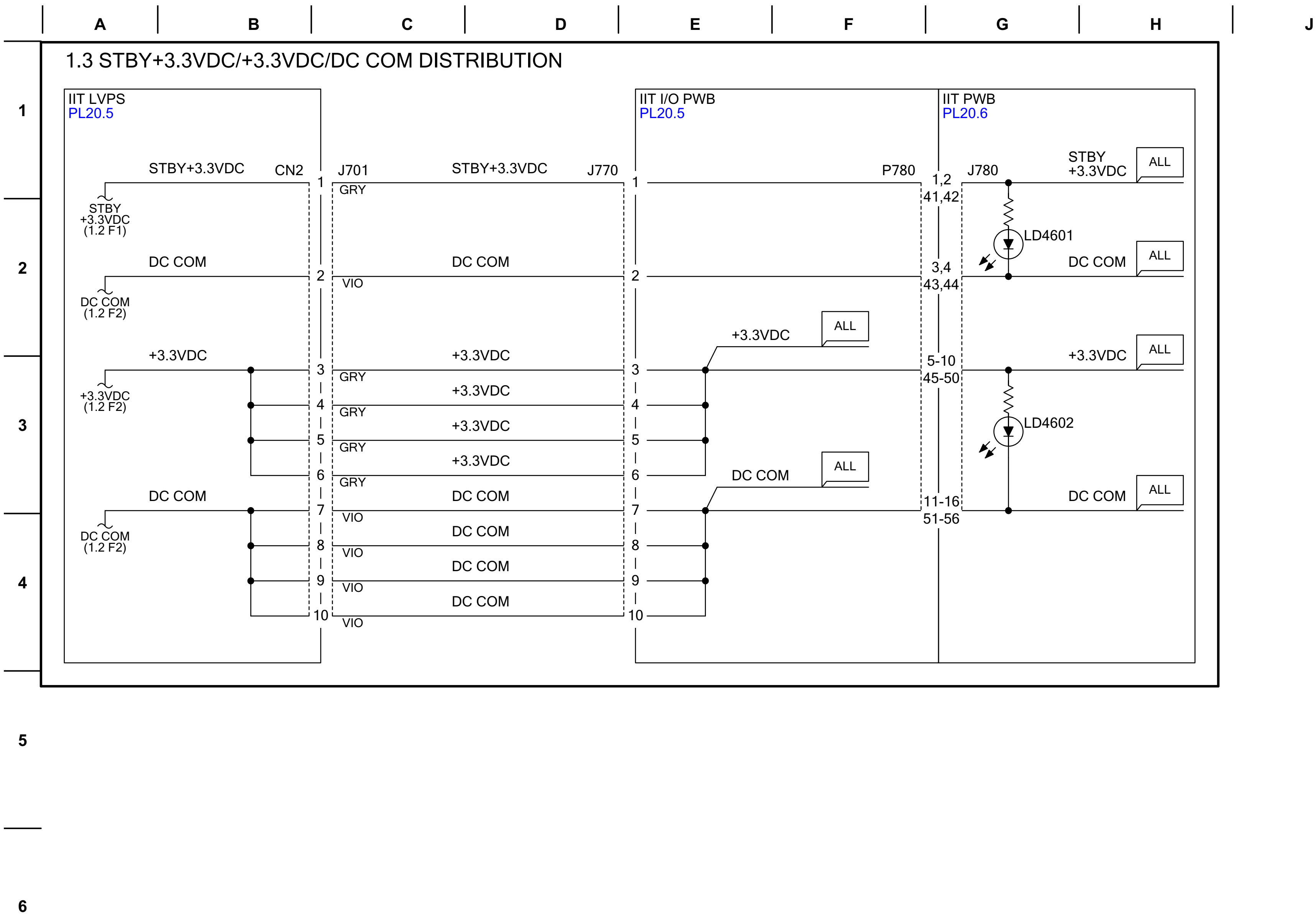


Figure 3 1.3 Standby 3.3VDC Distribution

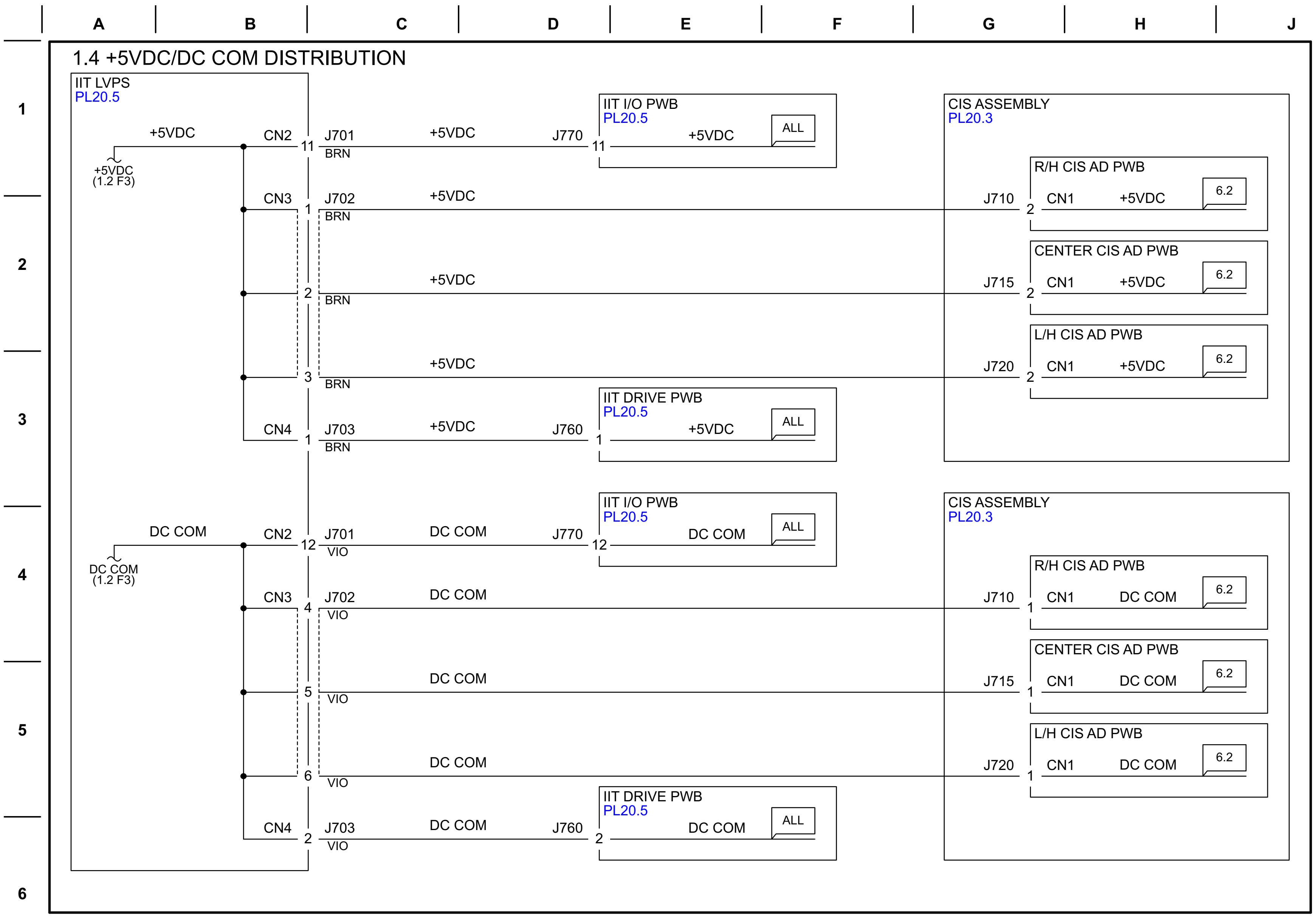


Figure 4 1.4 5VDC Distribution

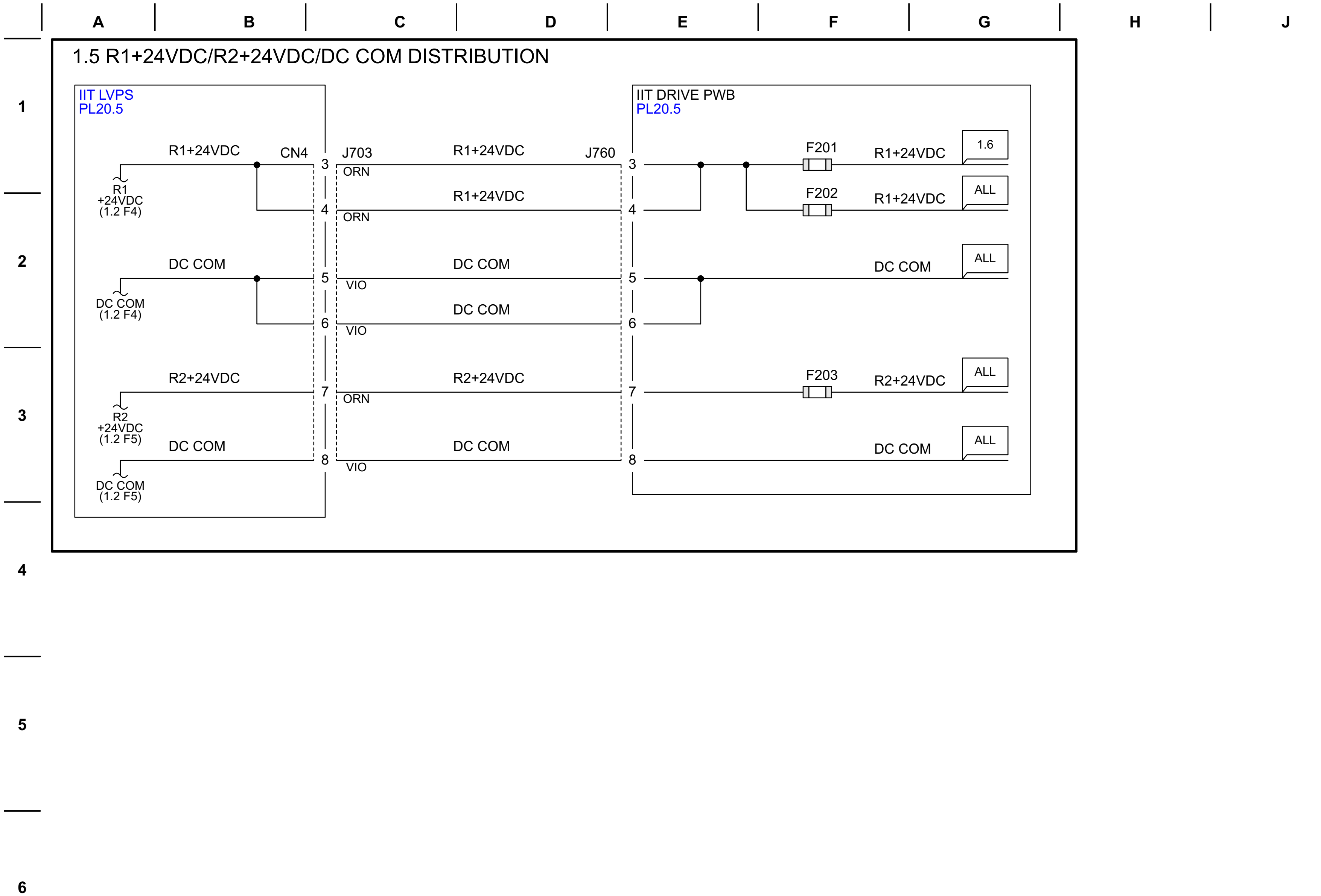
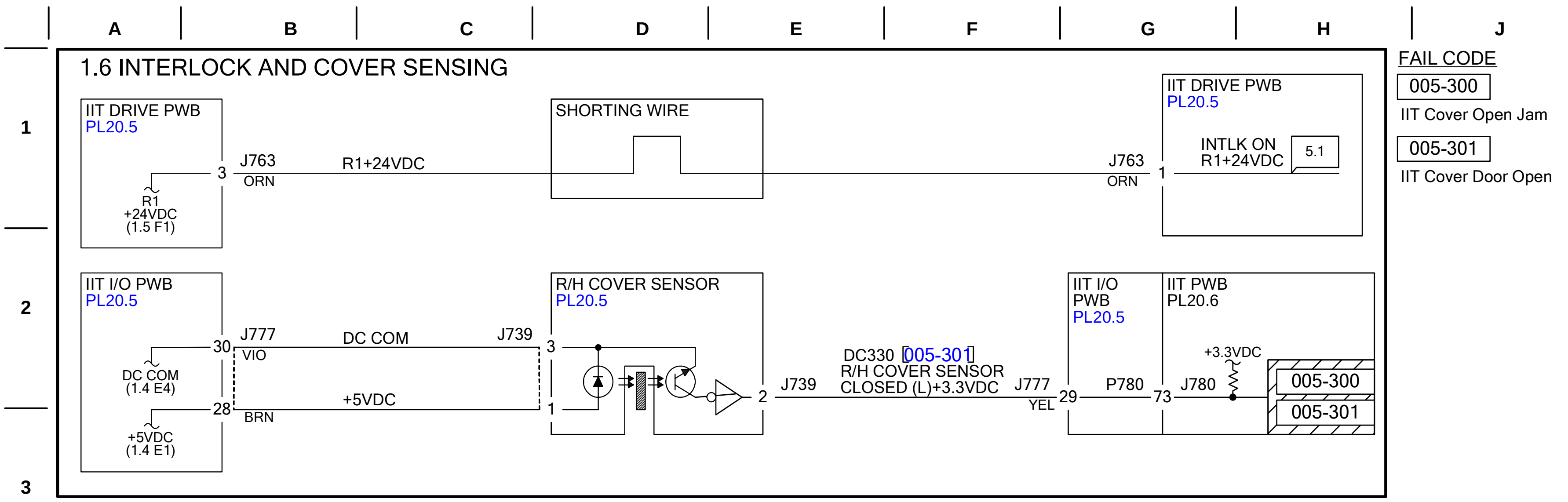


Figure 5 1.5 24VDC Distribution



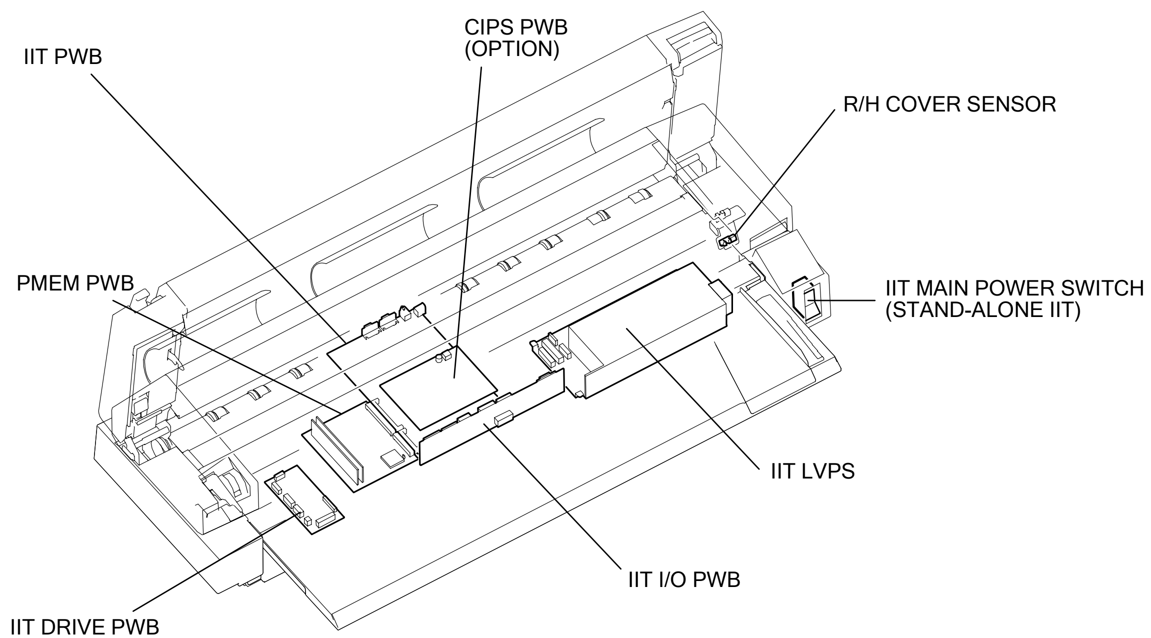


Figure 6 1.6 Interlock and Cover Sensing

IIT Chain 03

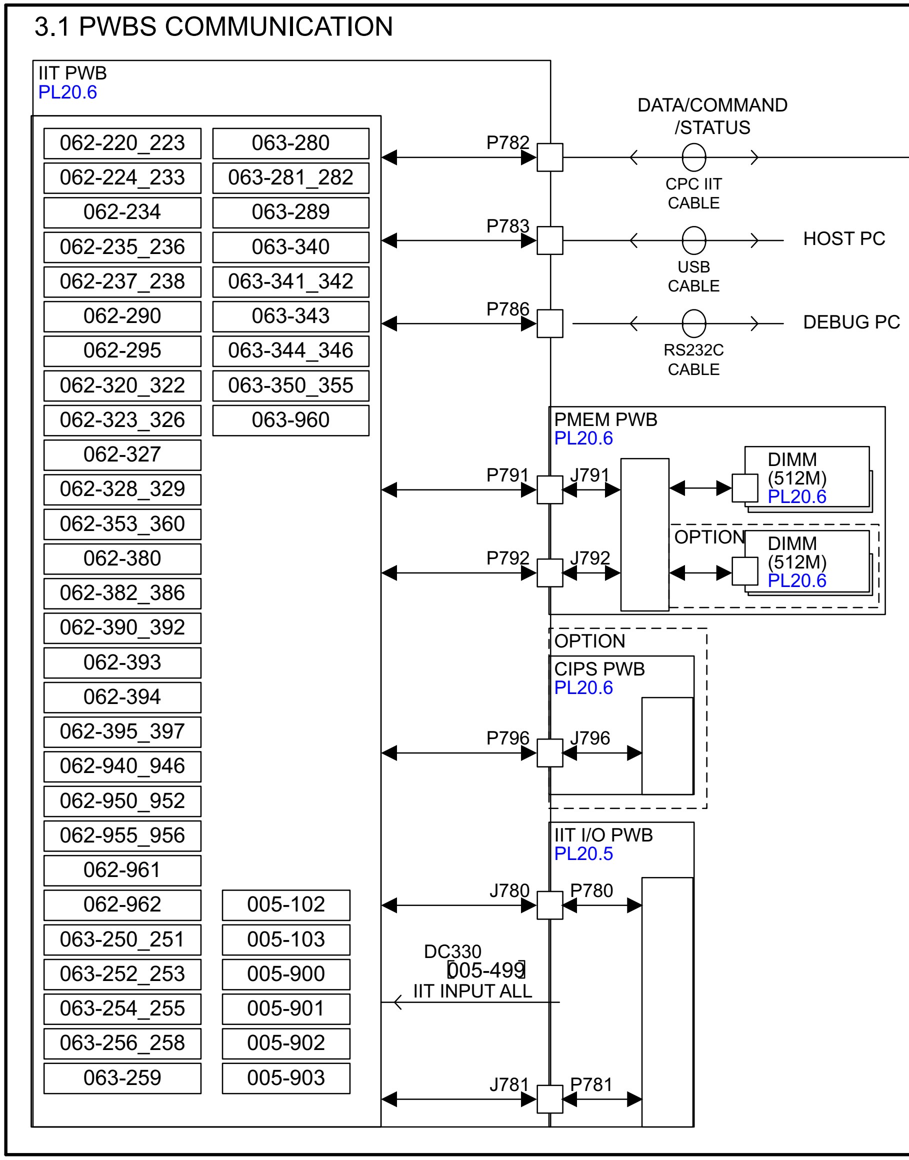
Table 1

IIT BSDs
3.1 PWBs Communication

A B C D E F G H J

1 2 3 4 5 6

3.1 PWBS COMMUNICATION



CONTROLLER

FAIL CODE

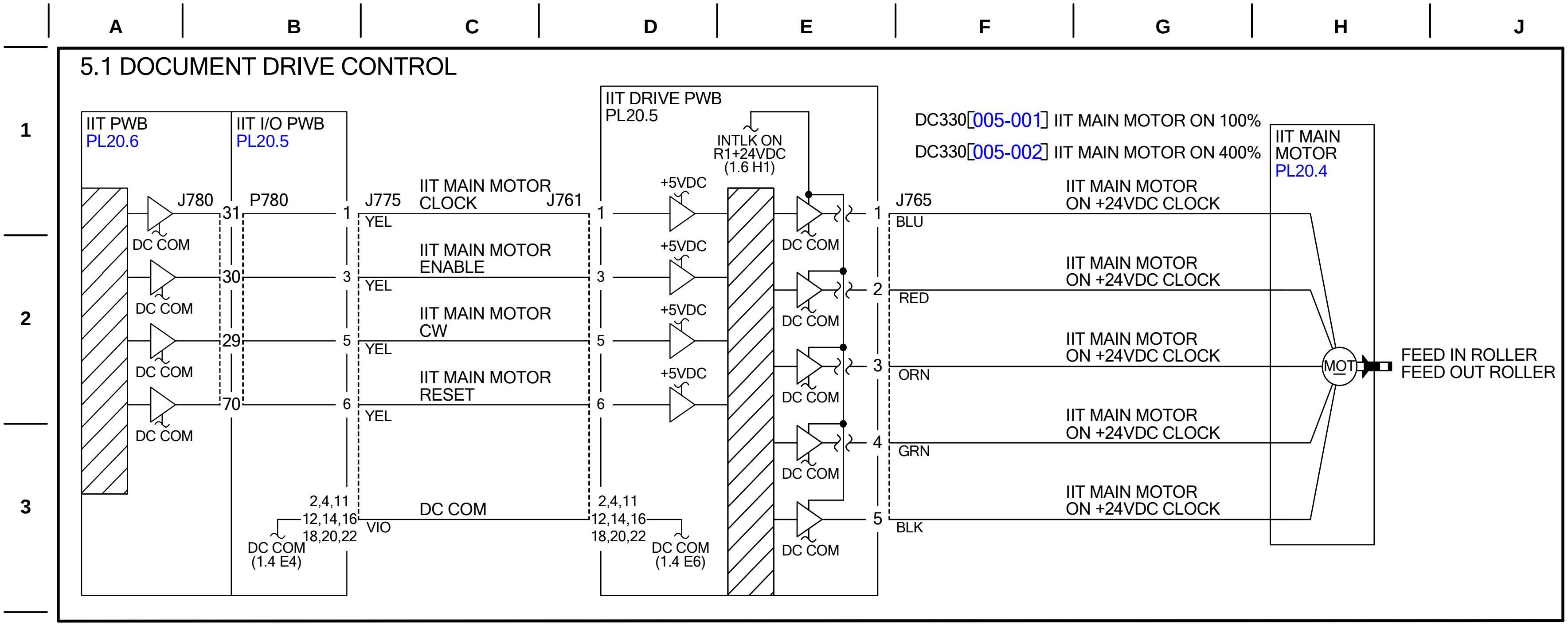
- 005-102 IIT Sensor Static Jam 2A
- 005-103 IIT Sensor Static Jam 2B
- 005-900 IIT Sensor Stay Jam A
- 005-901 IIT Sensor Stay Jam B
- 005-902 IIT Sensor Static Jam 1A
- 005-903 IIT Sensor Static Jam 1B
- 062-220_223 IIT FPGA Failure
- 062-224_233 IIT ASIC Failure
- 062-234 IIT Post Codec Failure
- 062-235_236 IIT FPGA Out Failure
- 062-237_238 IIT USB IC Failure
- 062-290 IIT Watch Dog Failure
- 062-295 IIT IPS Data Not Support
- 062-320_322 IIT FPGA Check NG
- 062-323_326 IIT ASIC Check NG
- 062-327 IIT Post Codec Check NG
- 062-328_329 IIT USB IC Check NG
- 062-353_360 IIT Bus Failure
- 062-380 IIT EEPROM Check Sum NG
- 062-382_386 IIT EEPROM Failure
- 062-390_392 IIT Check Sum NG
- 062-393 IIT CPU RAM Check NG
- 062-394 IIT External RAM Check NG
- 062-395_397 IIT Flash ROM Failure
- 062-940_946 Diagnostic Error
- 062-950_952 Controller Comm Error
- 062-955_956 Host Communication Error
- 062-961 USB Transfer Over Flow
- 062-962 IPS Parameter Renew Failure
- 063-250_251 IIT FPGA HAPPO Failure
- 063-252_253 IIT Pre Codec Failure
- 063-254_255 IIT FPGA MADARAO Failure
- 063-256_258 IIT ASIC TOTO Failure
- 063-259 IIT Color Module Not Implemented
- 063-280 IIT DIMM Combination Error
- 063-281_282 IIT DIMM Check NG
- 063-289 IIT DIMM Not Implemented
- 063-340 IIT FPGA HAPPO Check NG
- 063-341_342 IIT Pre Codec Check NG
- 063-343 IIT FPGA MADARAO Check NG
- 063-344_346 IIT ASIC TOTO Check NG
- 063-350_355 IIT Bus Failure
- 063-960 Page Memory Over Flow

Figure 1 3.1 PWBs Communication

IIT Chain 05

Table 1

IIT BSDs
5.1 Document Drive Control
5.2 Document Size Sensing
5.3 Document Feed IN
5.4 Document Feed
5.5 Document Exit
5.6 Document Path



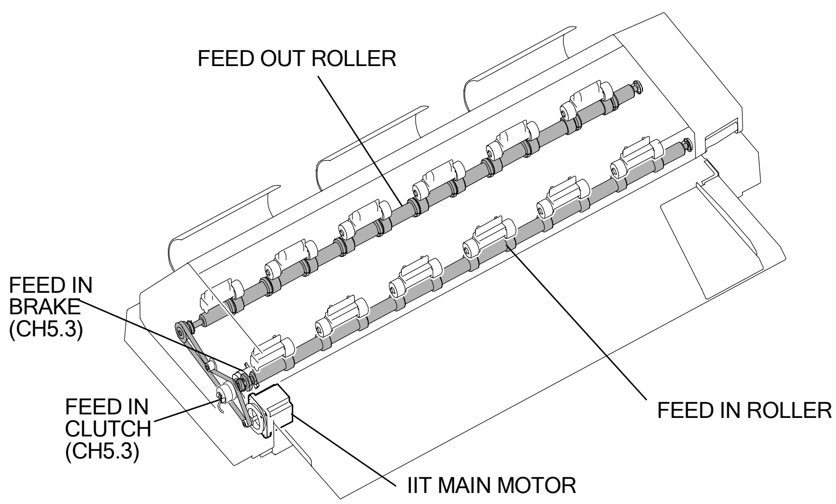
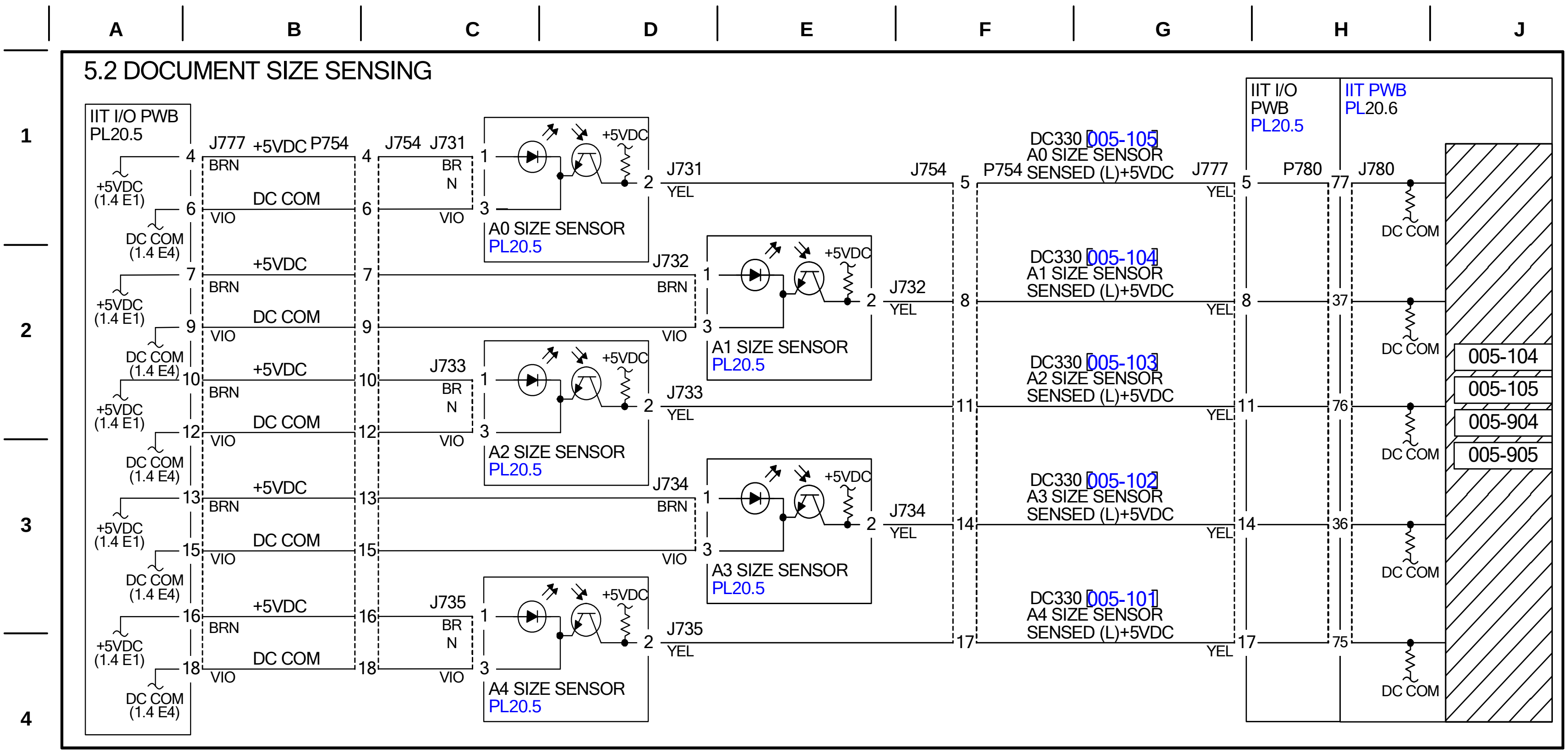
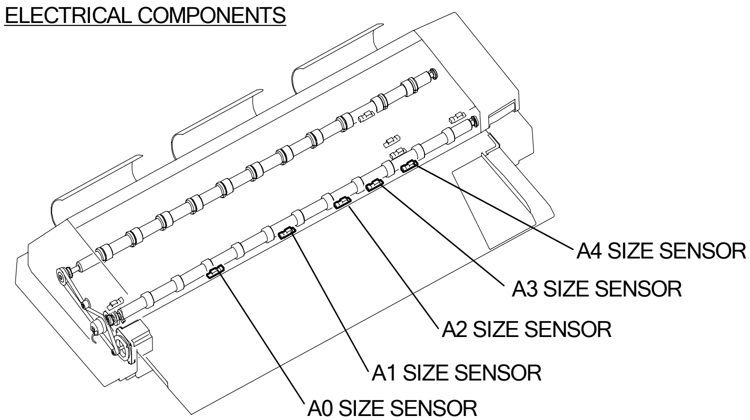


Figure 1 5.1 Document Drive Control



ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



FAIL CODE

005-104

IIT Size Sensor Miss Set Jam 2A

005-105

IIT Size Sensor Miss Set Jam 2B

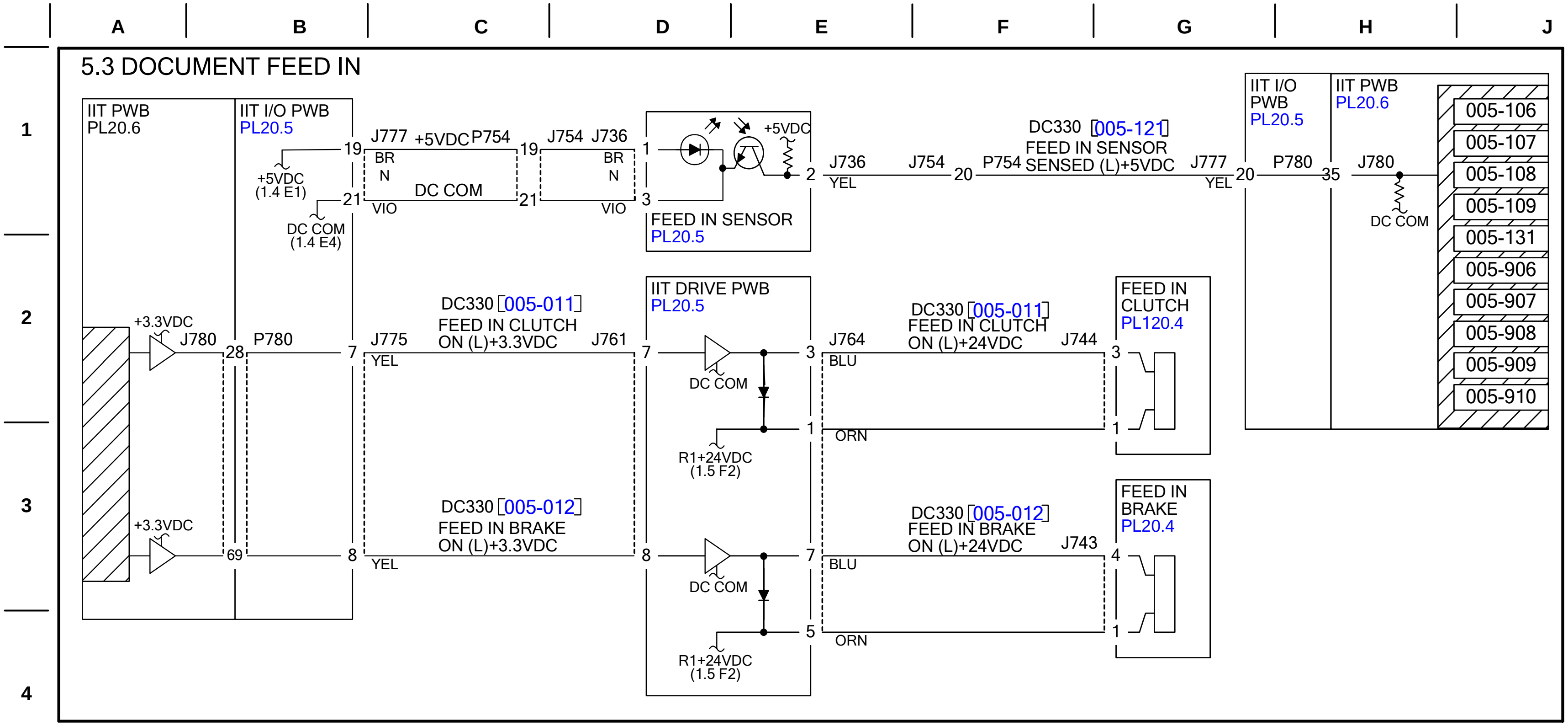
005-904

IIT Size Sensor Miss Set Jam 1A

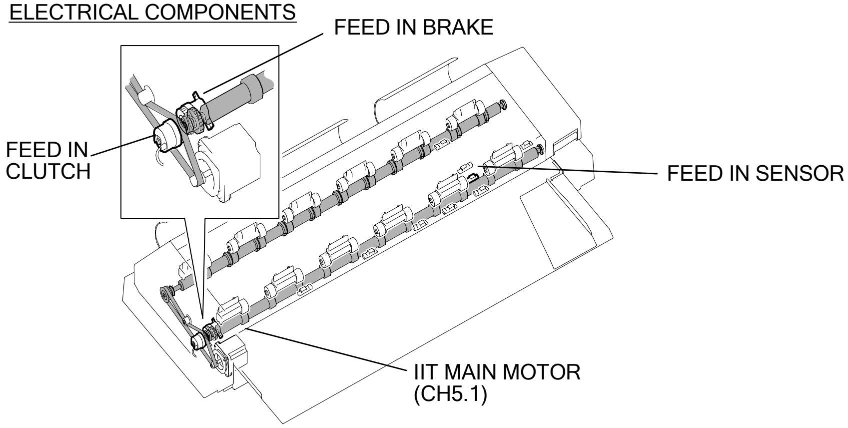
005-905

IIT Size Sensor Miss Set Jam 1B

Figure 2 5.2 Document Size Sensing



ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



FAIL CODE

005-106
IIT Sensor Pull Out Jam 2A

005-107
IIT Sensor Pull Out Jam 2B

005-108
IIT Sensor Push In Jam 2A

005-109
IIT Sensor Push In Jam 2B

005-131
IIT Feed-In Sensor Tail Edge Jam

005-906
IIT Sensor Pull Out Jam 1A

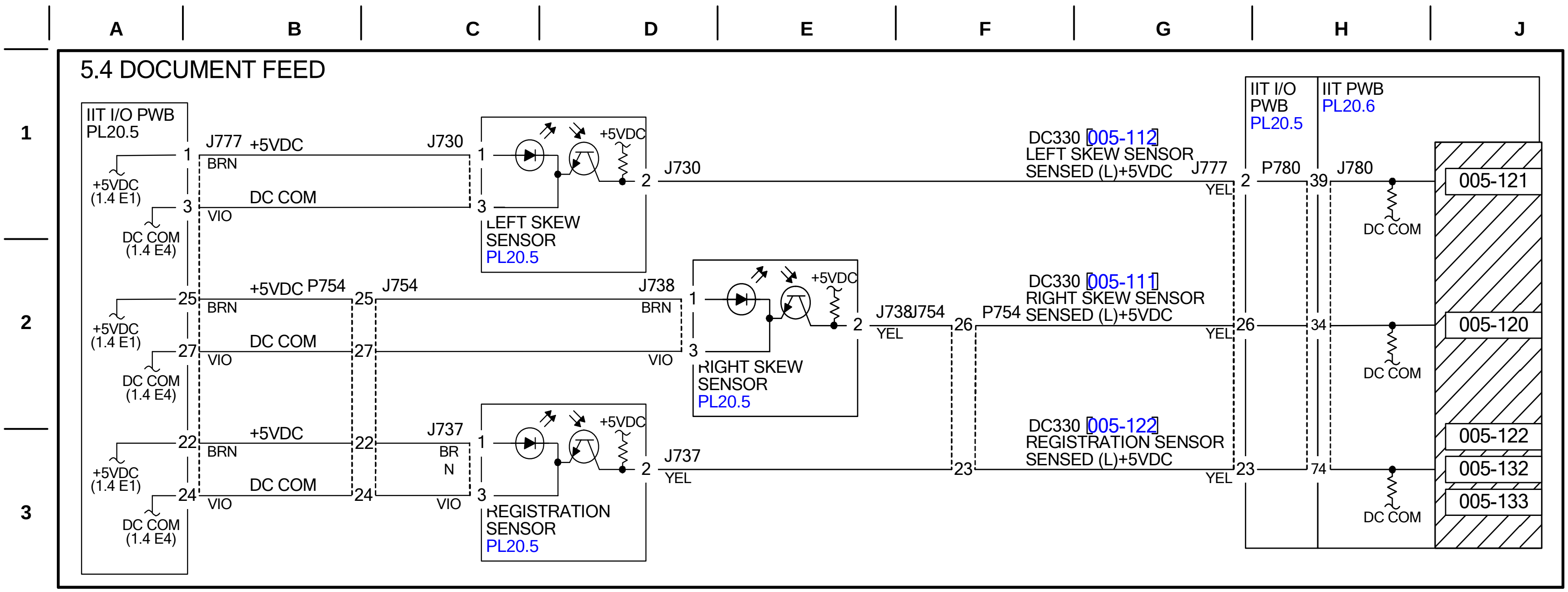
005-907
IIT Sensor Pull Out Jam 1B

005-908
IIT Sensor Push In Jam 1A

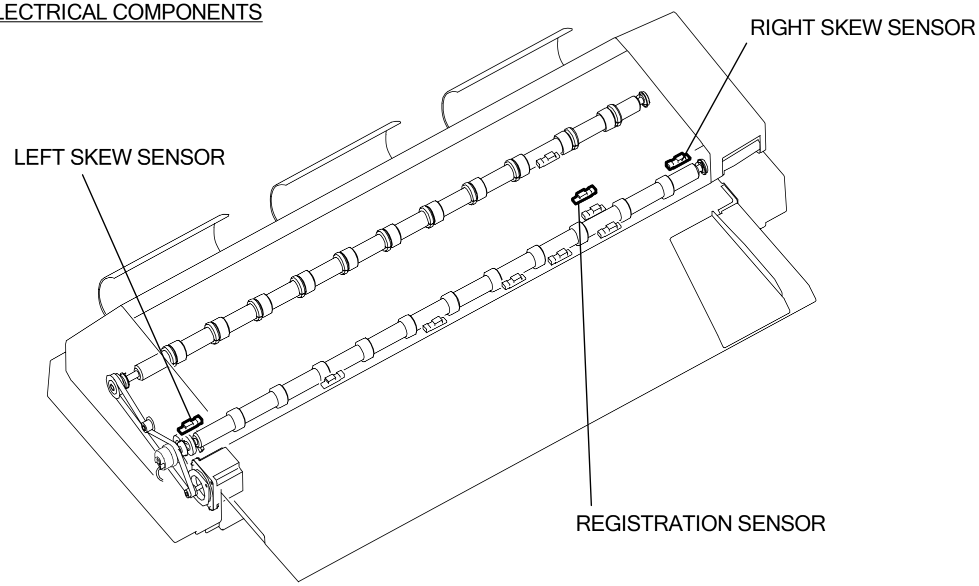
005-909
IIT Sensor Push In Jam 1B

005-910
IIT Feed-In Sensor Lead Edge Jam

Figure 3 5.3 Document Feed IN



ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



FAIL CODE

005-120

IIT Feed Right Over Skew

005-121

IIT Feed Left Over Skew

005-122

IIT Feed MAX Length Over

005-132

IIT Registration Sensor Lead Edge Jam

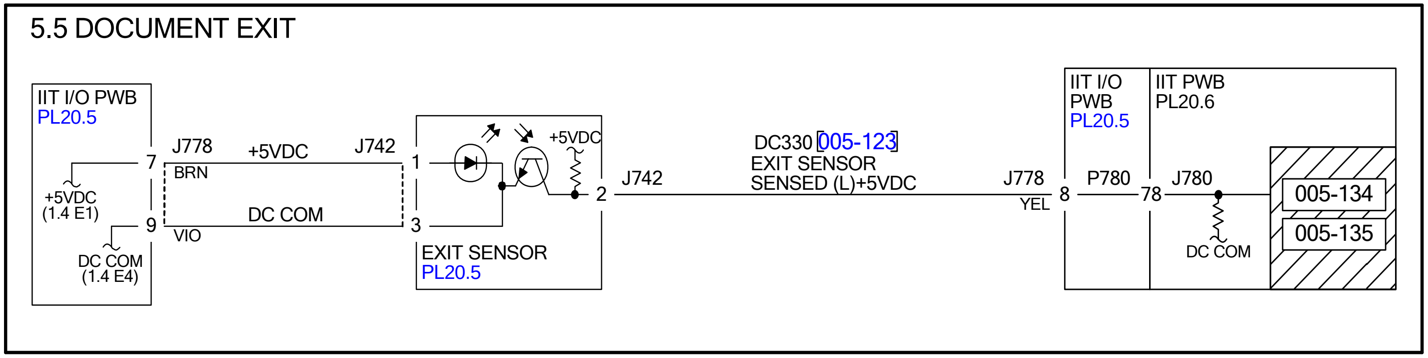
005-133

IIT Registration Sensor Tail Edge Jam

Figure 4 5.4 Document Feed

A B C D E F G H J

1 2 3 4 5 6



FAIL CODE

005-134

IIT Exit Sensor Lead Edge Jam

005-135

IIT Exit Sensor Tail Edge Jam

ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

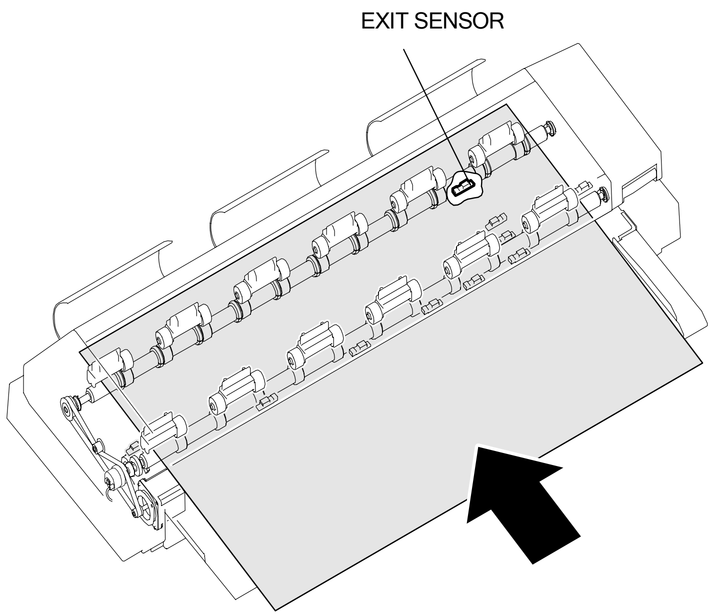


Figure 5 5.5 Document Exit

5.6 DOCUMENT PATH

Document Path Sensor

No.	Sensor Name	CH	PL
1	A0-A4 SIZE SENSOR	5.2	20.5
2	FEED IN SENSOR	5.3	20.5
3	LEFT SKEW SENSOR	5.4	20.5
4	RIGHT SKEW SENSOR	5.4	20.5
5	REGISTRATION SENSOR	5.4	20.5
6	EXIT SENSOR	5.5	20.5

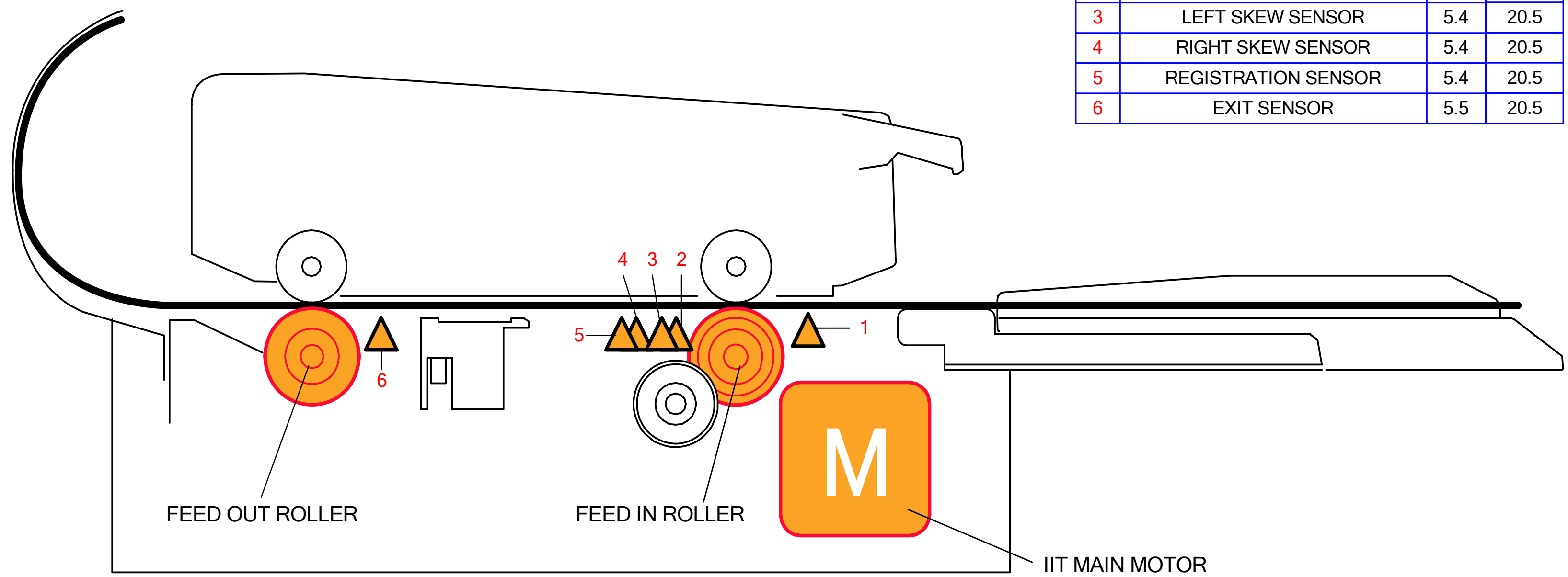


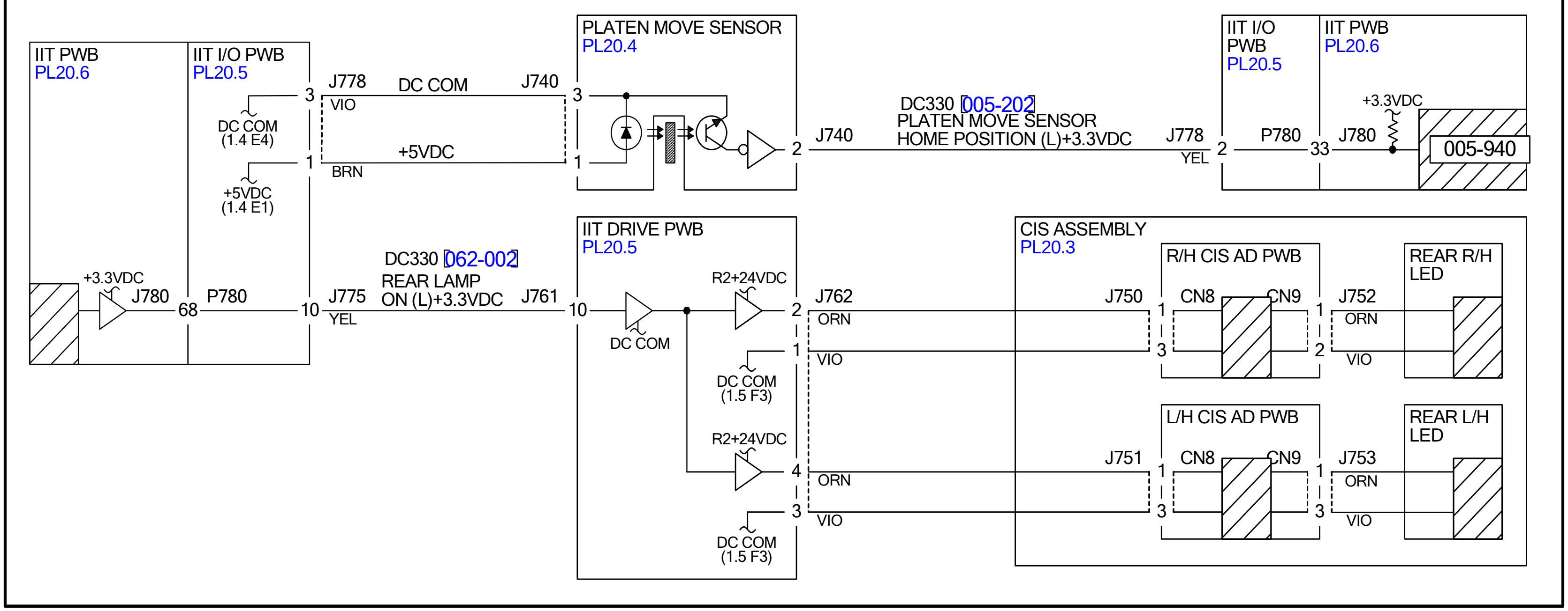
Figure 6 5.6 Document Path

IIT Chain 06

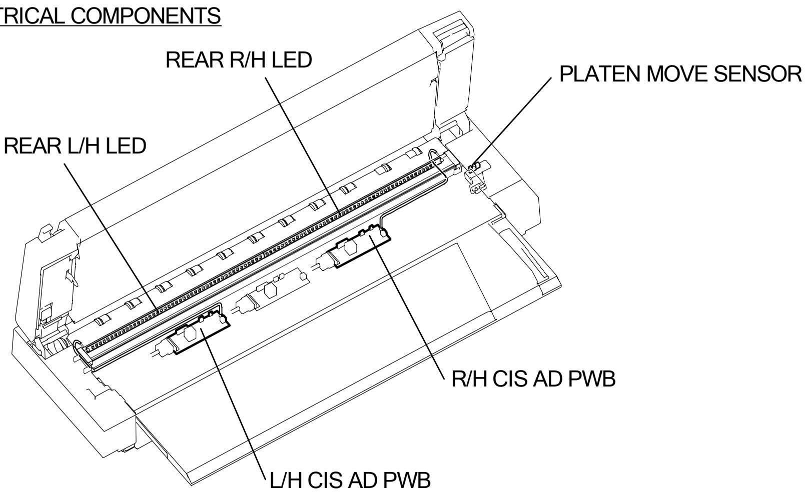
Table 1

IIT BSDs
6.1 Exposure Lamp and Platen Control
6.2 Image Input Control
6.3 Video Data Transmission

6.1 EXPOSURE LAMP AND PLATEN CONTROL



ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

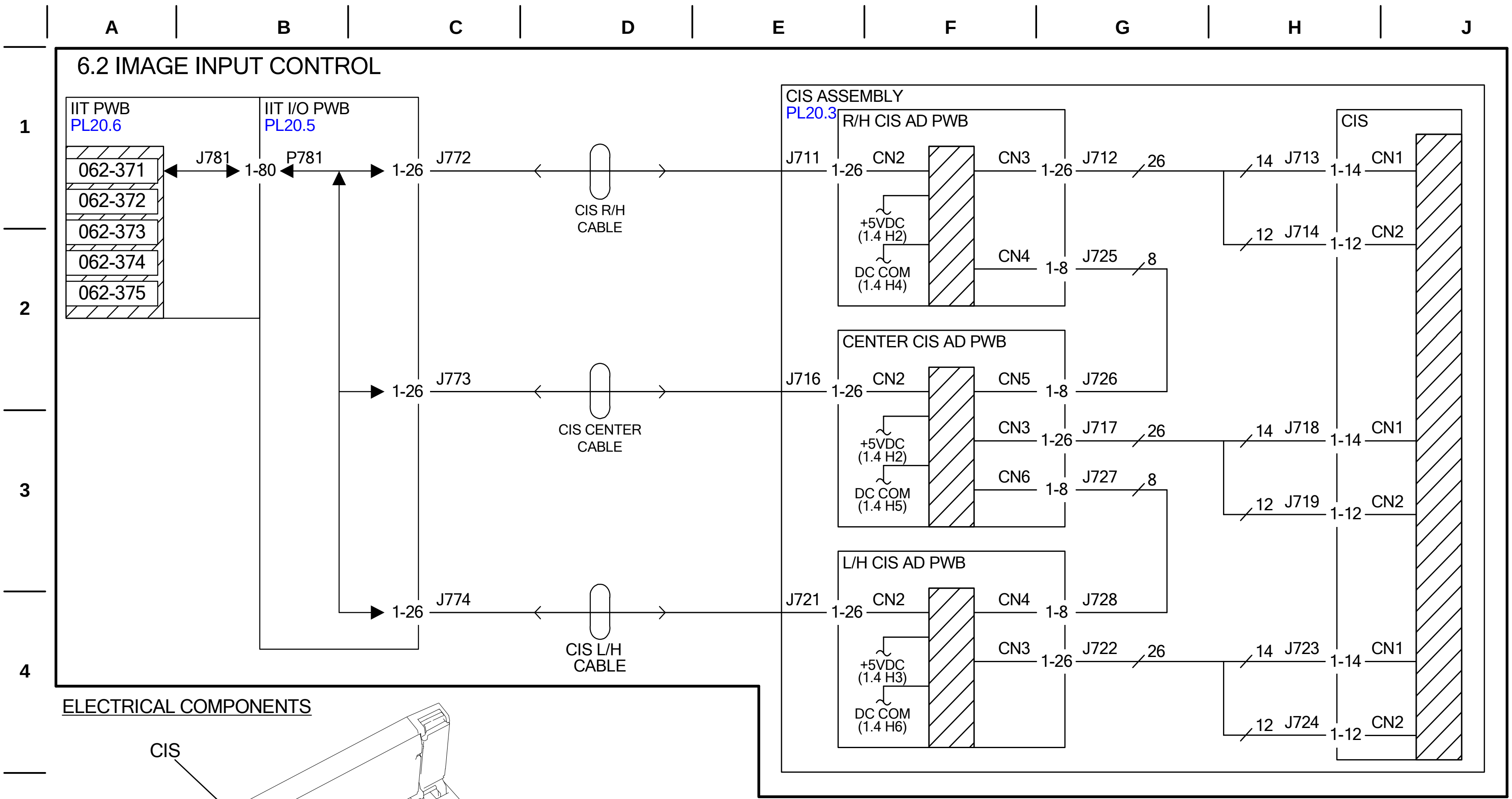


FAIL CODE

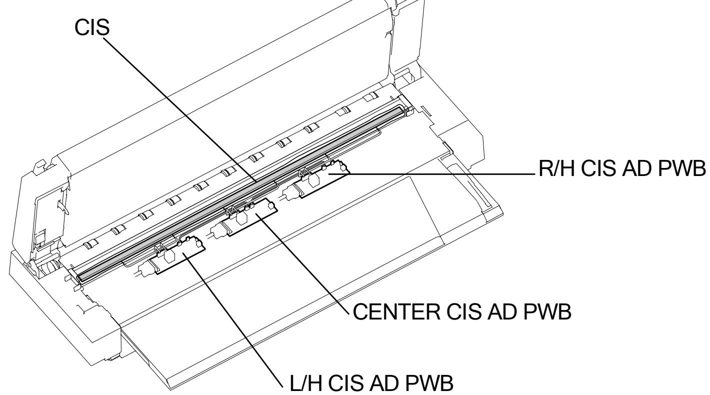
005-940

IIT Plate Position Error

Figure 1 6.1 Exposure Lamp and Platen Control



ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



FAIL CODE

062-371
IIT Exposure Lamp R Failure

062-372
IIT Image Sensor Failure

062-373
IIT Image Sensor Not Connect

062-374
IIT Image Sensor Communication

062-375
IIT Image Sensor Control Error

Figure 2 6.2 Image Input Control

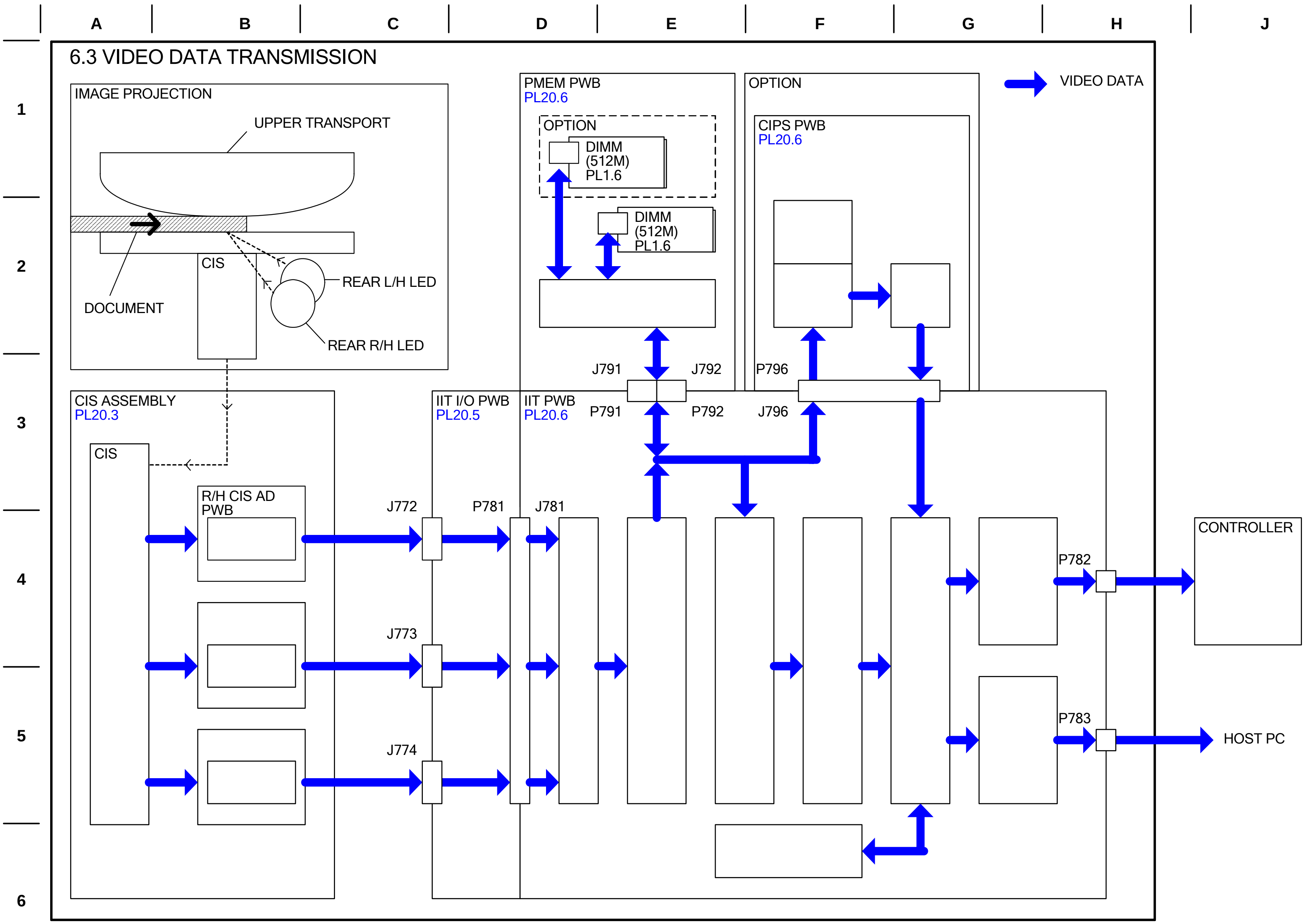


Figure 3 6.3 Video Data Transmission

Chain 01

Table 1

Chain 01 IOT BSD
1.1 Main Power ON (1 of 2)
1.2 DC Power Generation (1 of 8)
1.3 DC Power Generation (2 of 8)
1.4 DC Power Generation (3 of 8)
1.5 DC Power Generation (4 of 8)
1.6 DC Power Generation (5 of 8)
1.7 DC Power Generation (6 of 8)
1.8 DC Power Generation (7 of 8)
1.9 DC Power Generation (8 of 8)
1.10 Power Interlock Switching (1 of 2)
1.11 Power Interlock Switching (2 of 2)

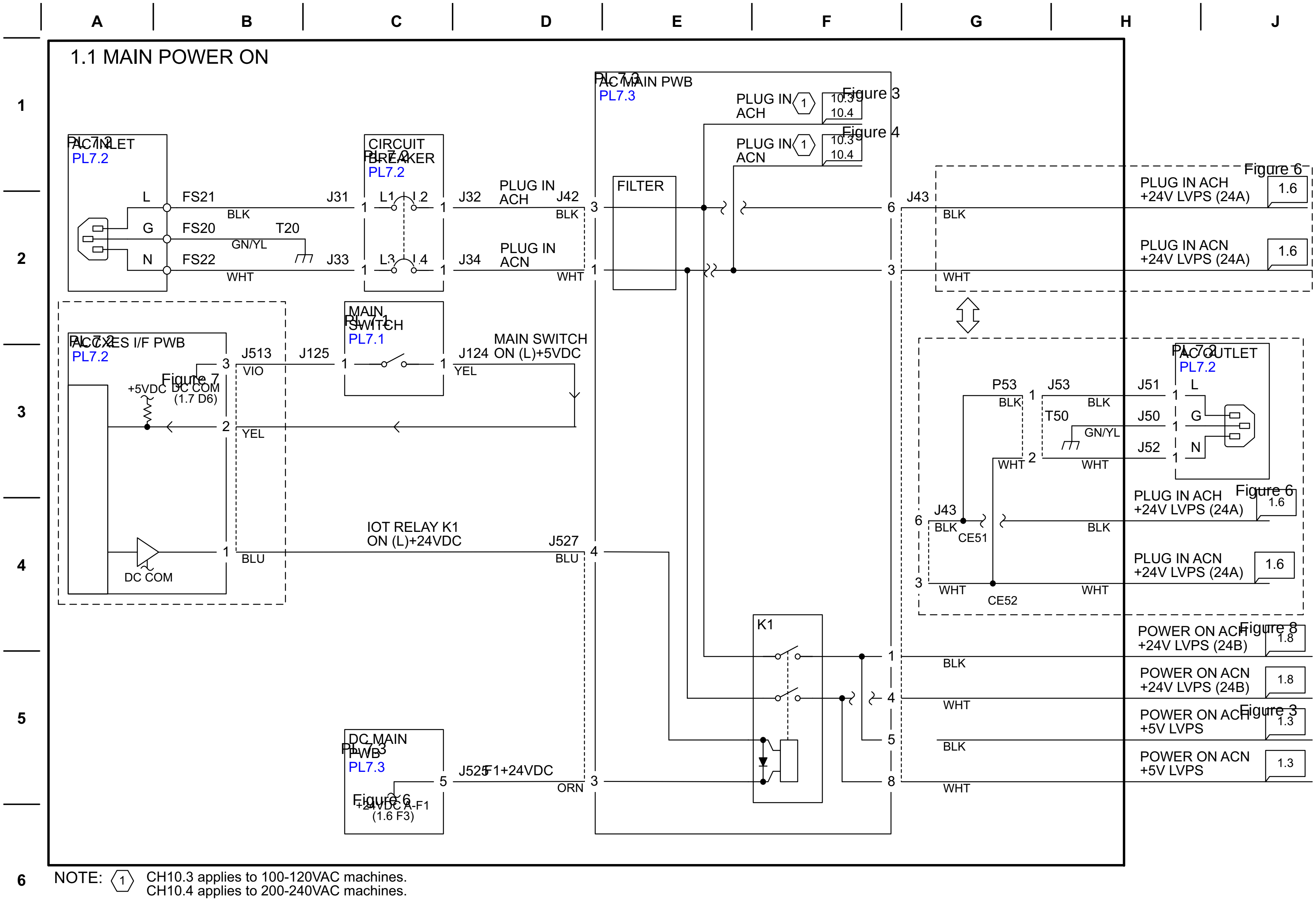
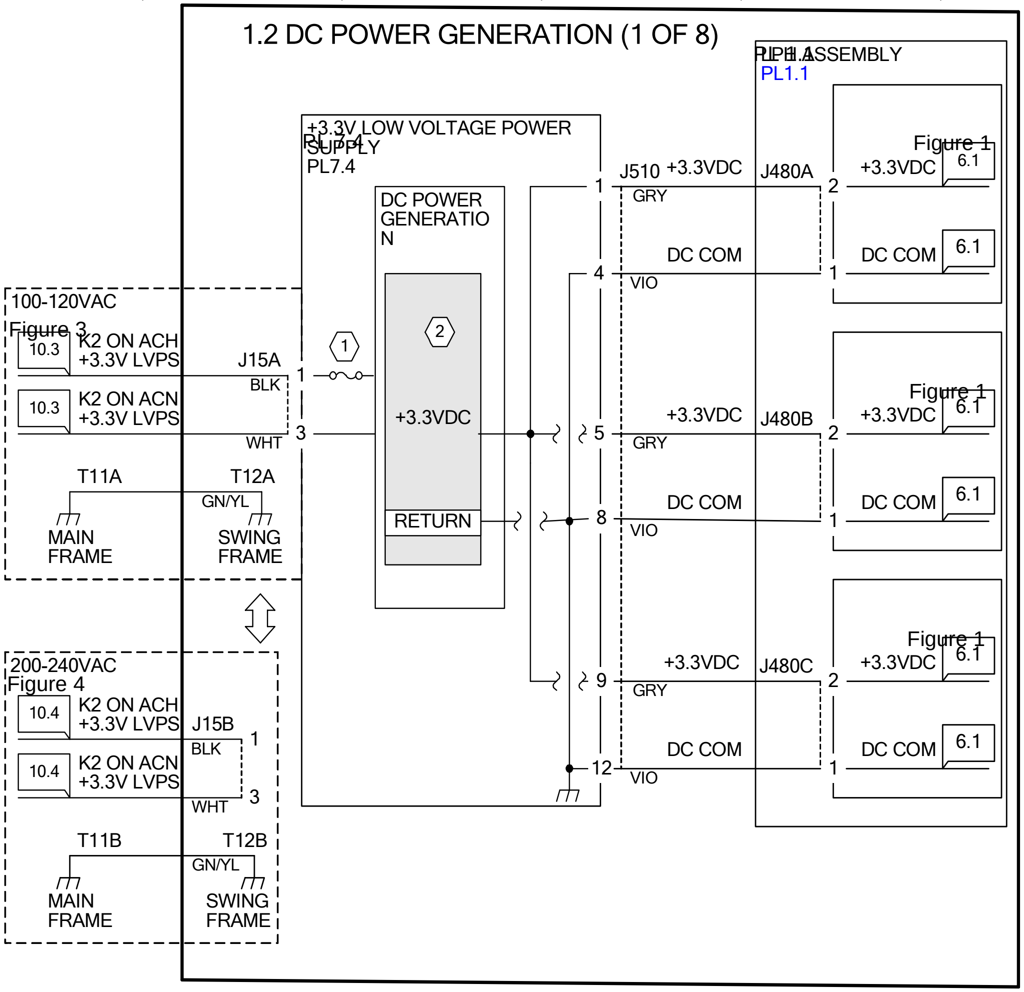
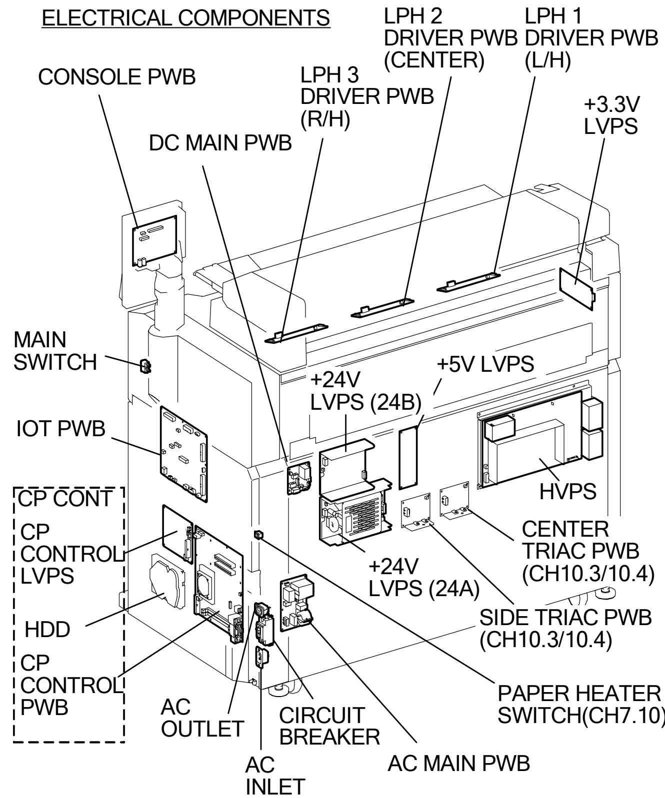


Figure 1 1.1 Main Power ON (1 of 2)

A B C D E F G H J

1 2 3 4 5 6





NOTE:

(1) 100-120V :125V 8A
200-240V :250V 6.3A

(2) ◊ Short Circuit Protection (Over-current Protection)
If the +3.3VDC output is shorted, it is made to drop.
The output is automatically restored 10 sec after the short circuit is repaired.?

◊ Over-voltage Protection
If the +3.3VDC output reaches +4VDC, the output is cut off.
To restore the output, power off, wait 60 sec, and then power on.

Figure 2 1.2 DC Power Generation (1 of 8)

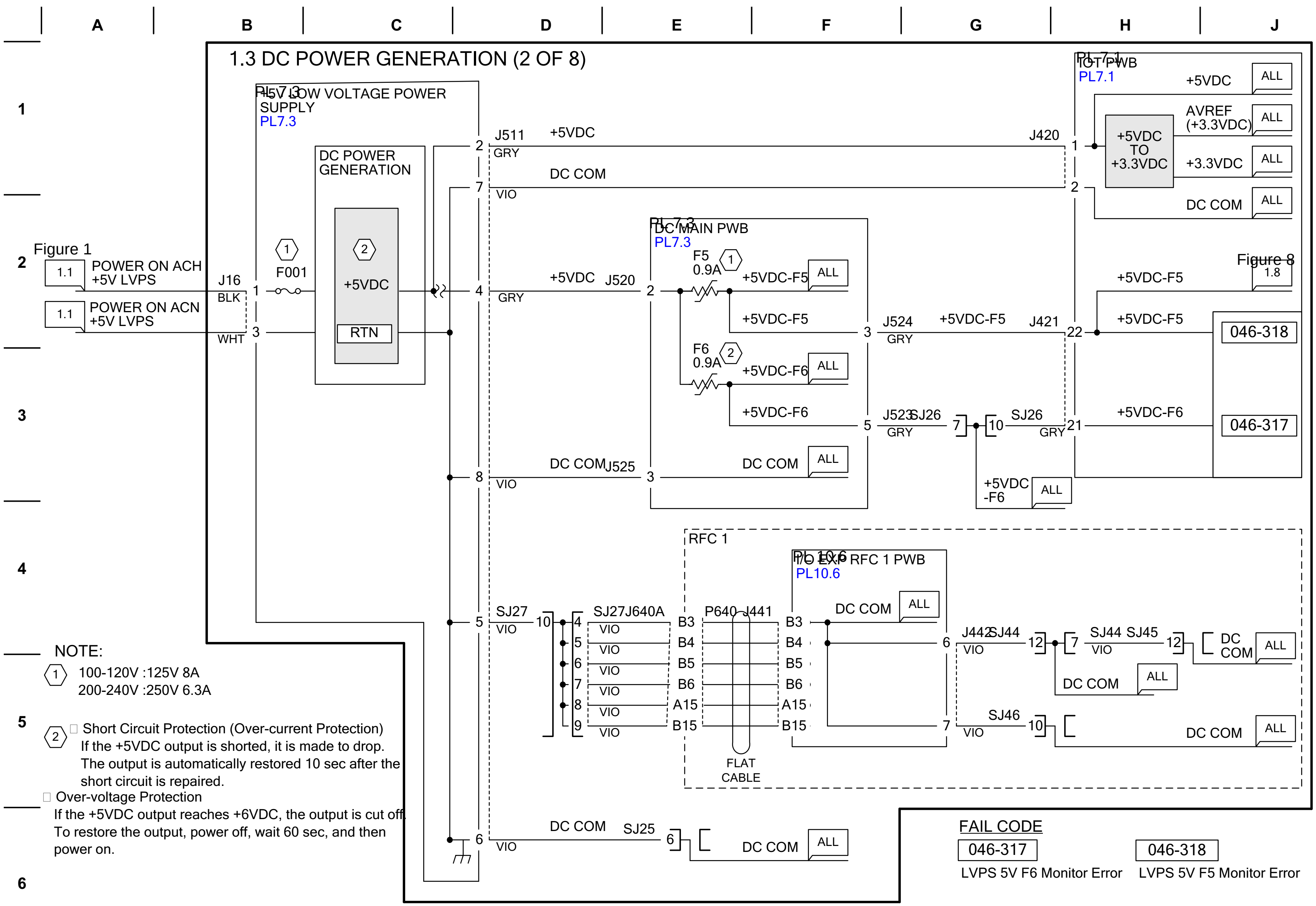


Figure 3 1.3 DC Power Generation (2 of 8)

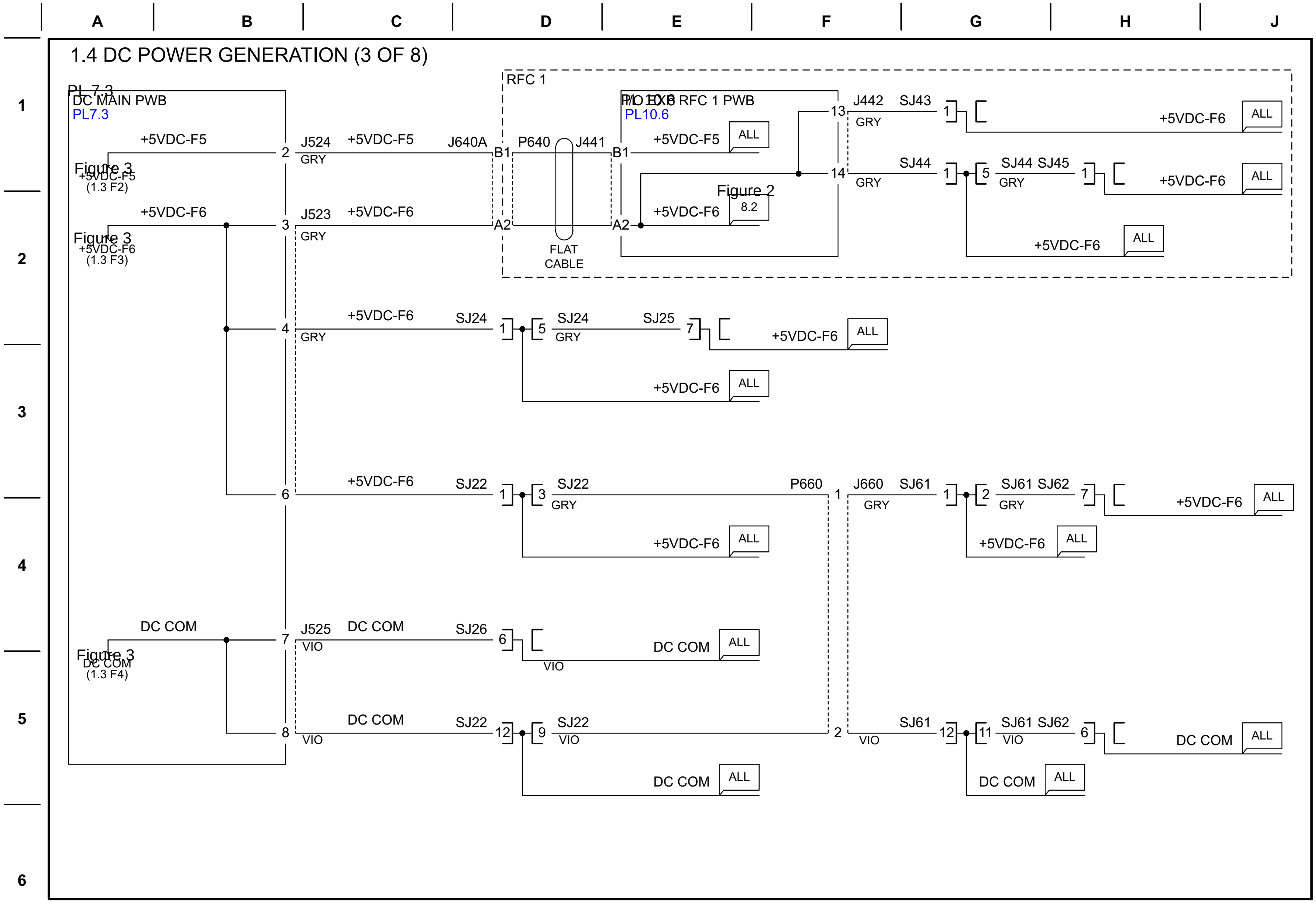


Figure 4 1.4 DC Power Generation (3 of 8)

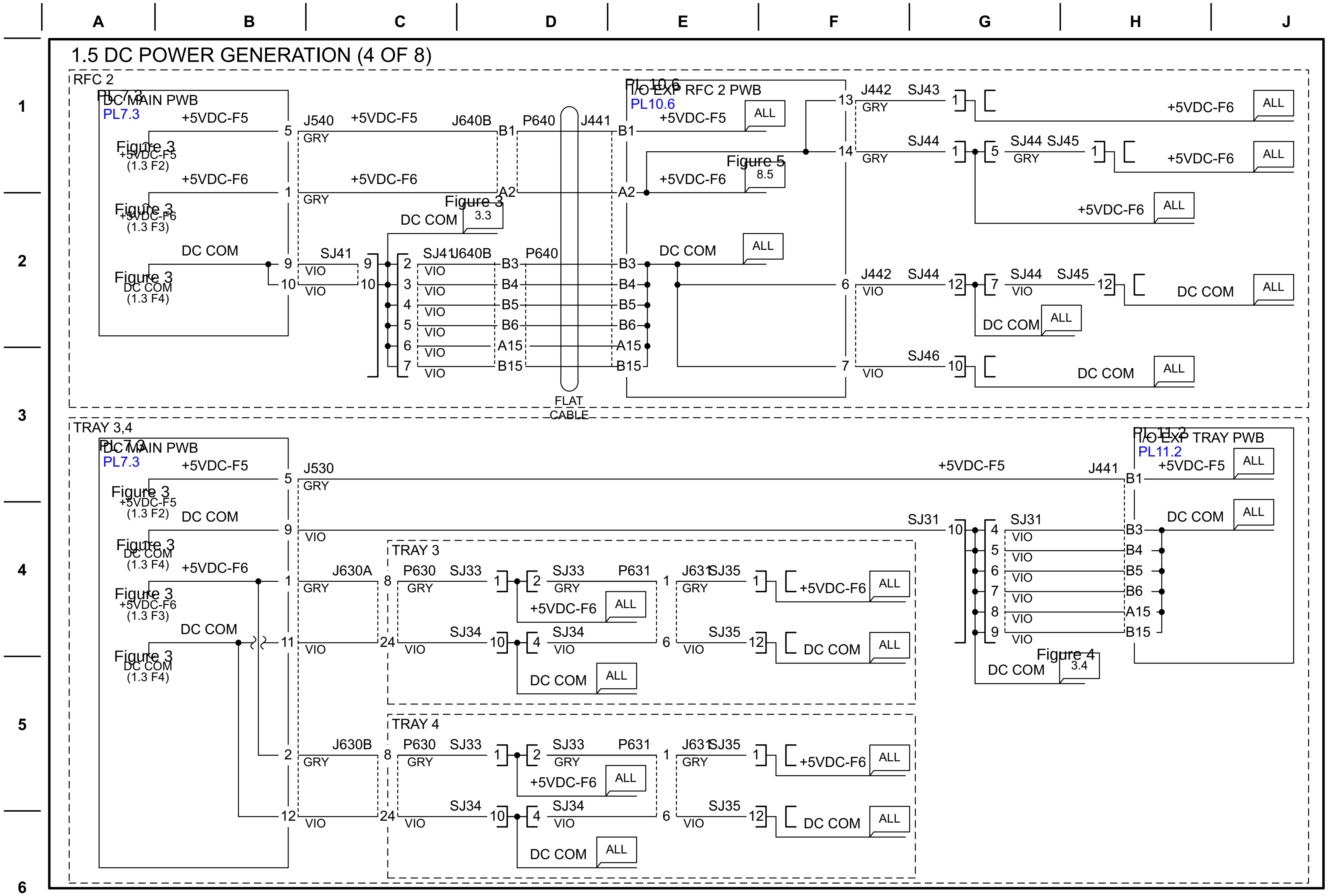
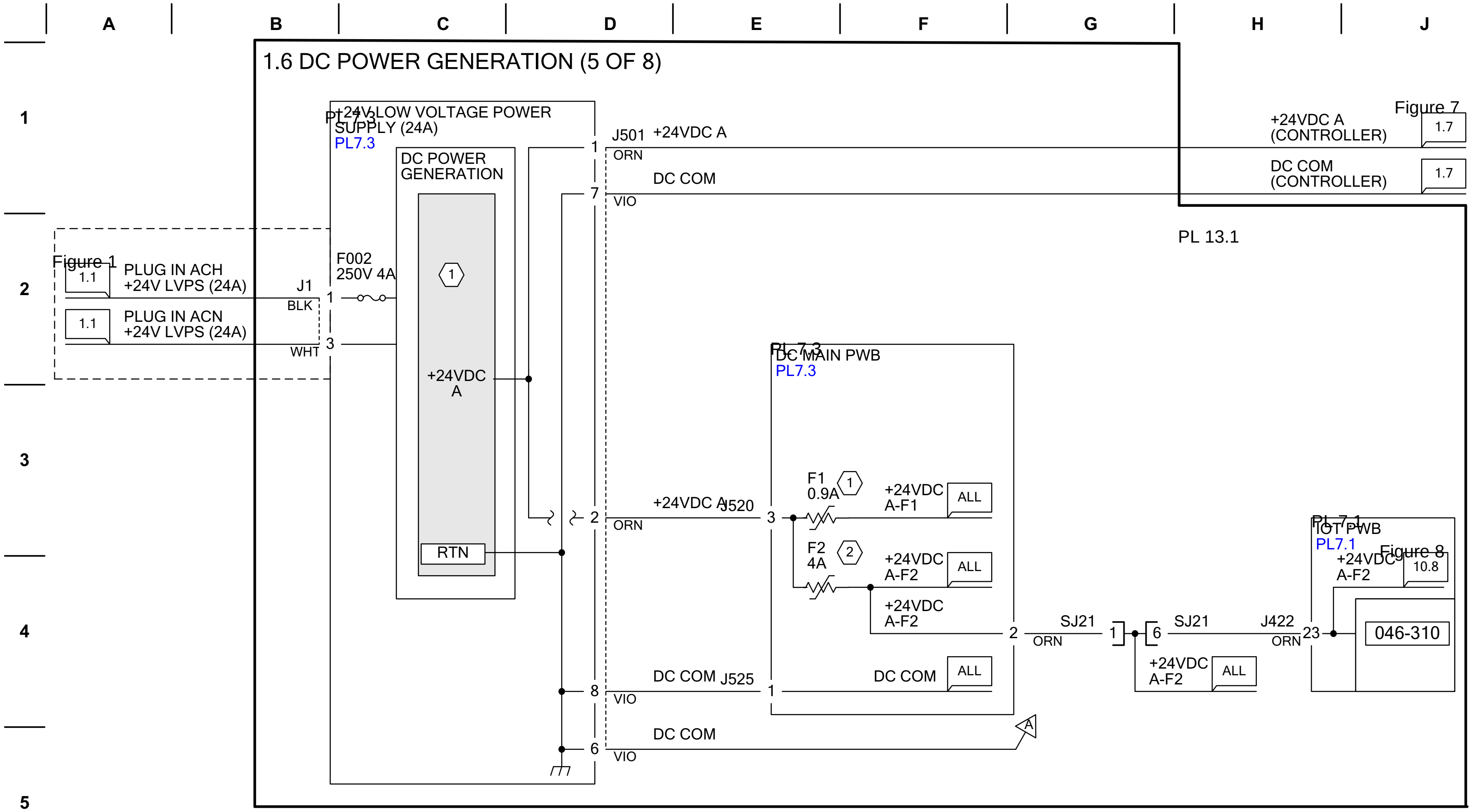


Figure 5 1.5 DC Power Generation (4 of 8)

1.6 DC POWER GENERATION (5 OF 8)



NOTE:

1 Short Circuit Protection (Over-current Protection)
If the +24VDC A output is shorted, it is cut off.
To restore the output, repair the short circuit, power off, wait 15 sec, and then power on.

Over-voltage Protection
If the +24VDC A output reaches +26.7VDC, the output is cut off. To restore the output, power off, wait 15 sec, and then power on.

FAIL CODE

046-310

LVPS 24A F2 Monitor Error

Figure 6 1.6 DC Power Generation (5 of 8)

A B C D E F G H J

1 2 3 4 5 6

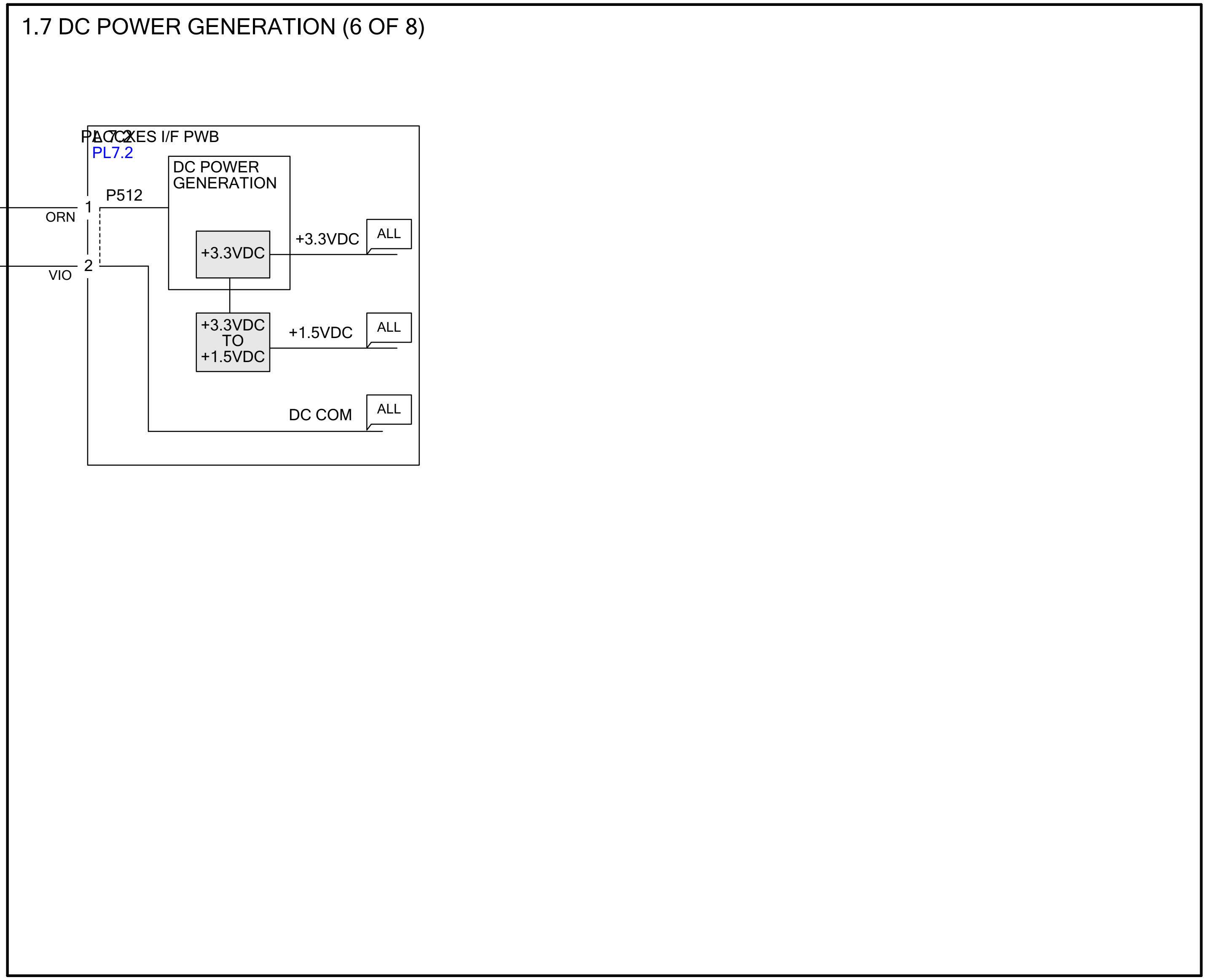
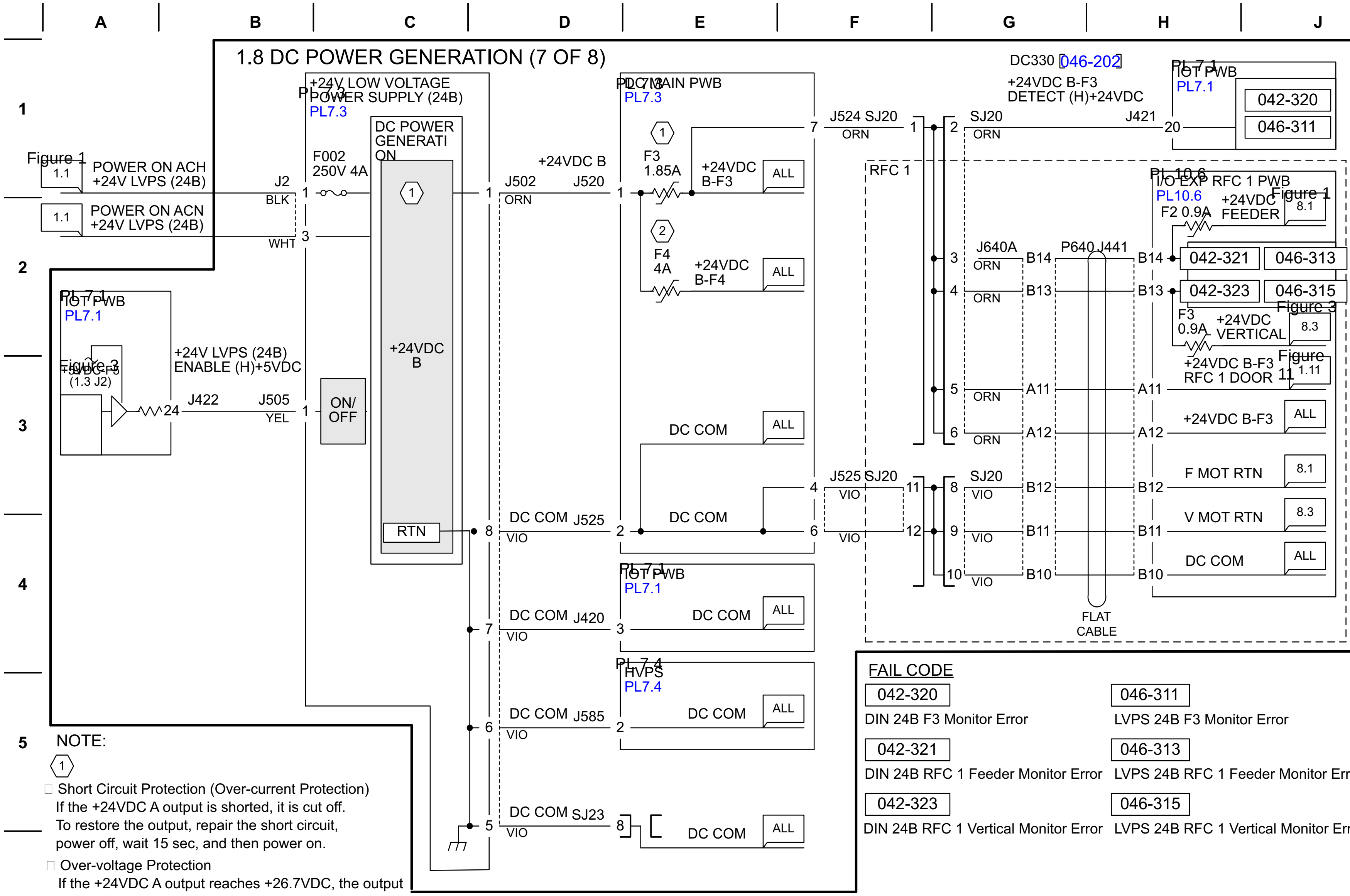


Figure 7 1.7 DC Power Generation (6 of 8)



FAIL CODE

042-320 DIN 24B F3 Monitor Error	046-311 LVPS 24B F3 Monitor Error
042-321 DIN 24B RFC 1 Feeder Monitor Error	046-313 LVPS 24B RFC 1 Feeder Monitor Error
042-323 DIN 24B RFC 1 Vertical Monitor Error	046-315 LVPS 24B RFC 1 Vertical Monitor Error

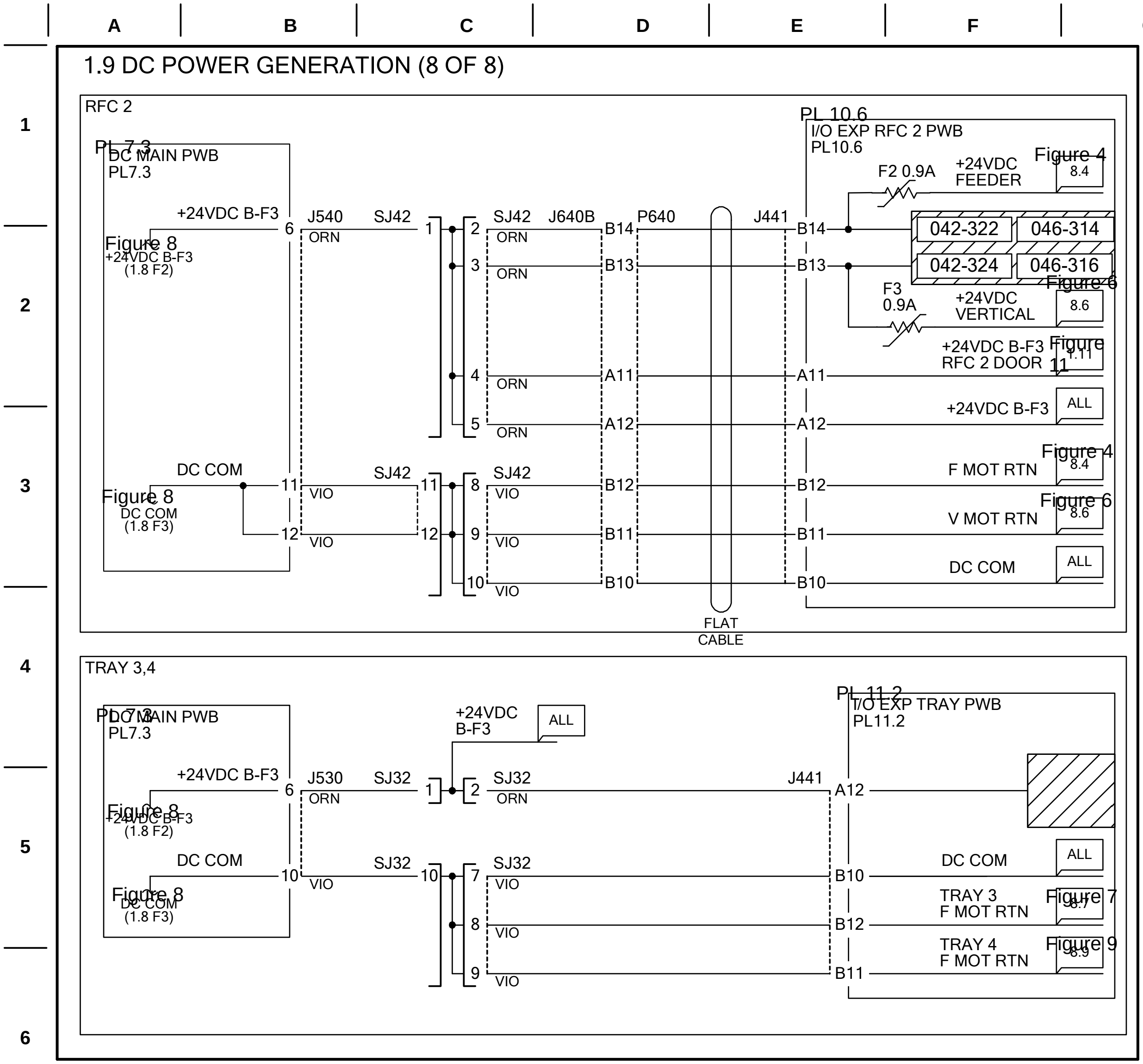
NOTE:

1

- Short Circuit Protection (Over-current Protection)
  If the +24VDC A output is shorted, it is cut off.
  To restore the output, repair the short circuit, power off, wait 15 sec, and then power on.
- Over-voltage Protection
  If the +24VDC A output reaches +26.7VDC, the output is cut off. To restore the output, power off, wait 15 sec, and then power on.

Figure 8 1.8 DC Power Generation (7 of 8)

1.9 DC POWER GENERATION (8 OF 8)



FAIL CODE

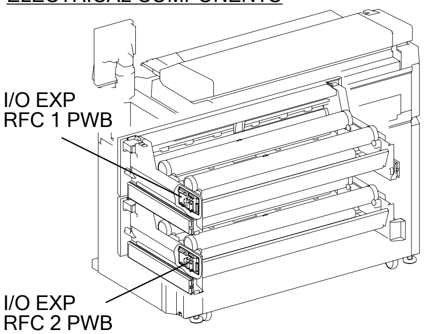
042-322 DIN 24B RFC 2 Feeder Monitor Error

042-324 DIN 24B RFC 2 Vertical Monitor Error

046-314 LVPS 24B RFC 2 Feeder Monitor Error

046-316 LVPS 24B RFC 2 Vertical Monitor Error

ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



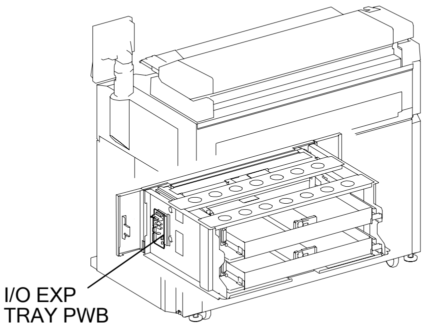
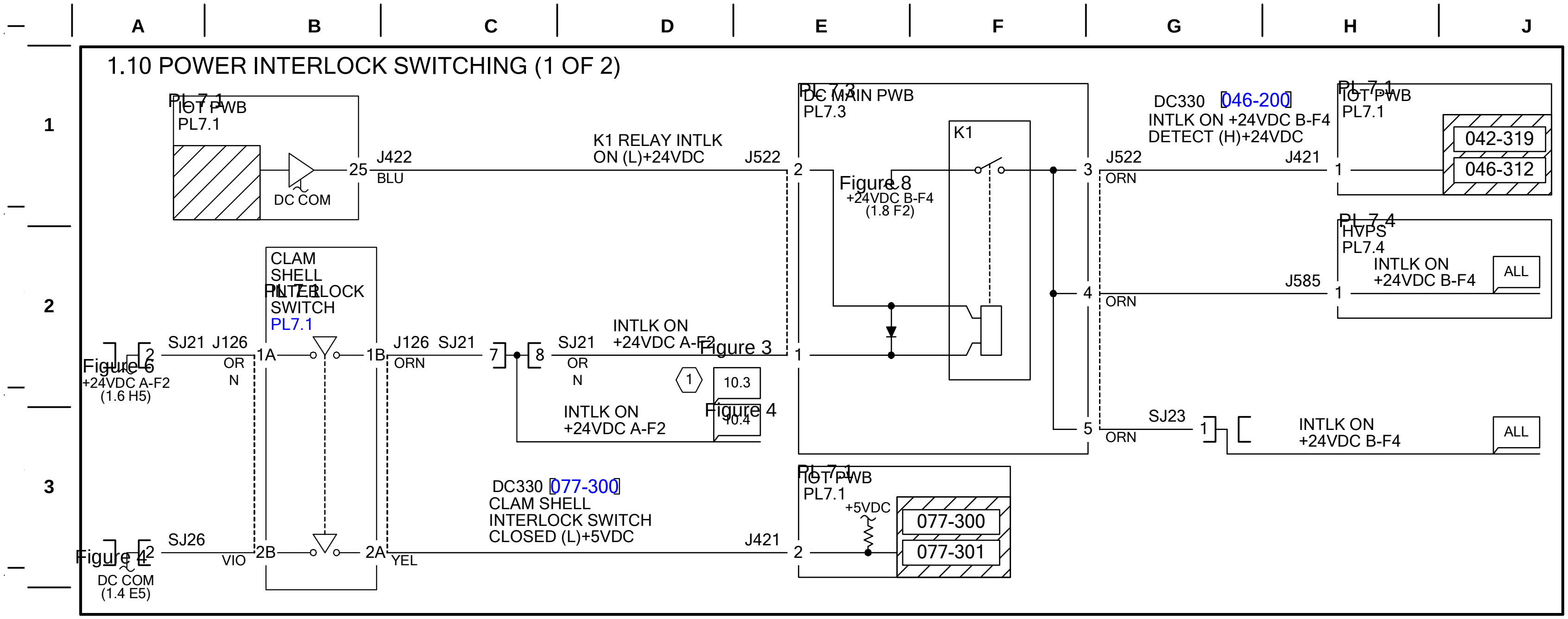
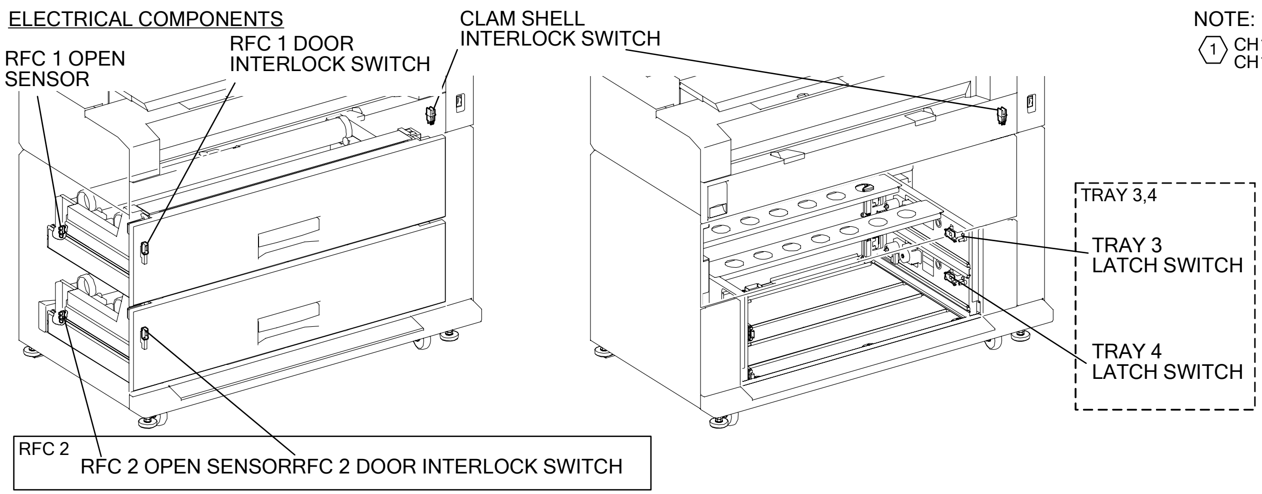


Figure 9 1.9 DC Power Generation (8 of 8)





NOTE:

1 CH10.3 applies to 100-120VAC machines.
CH10.4 applies to 200-240VAC machines.

FAIL CODE

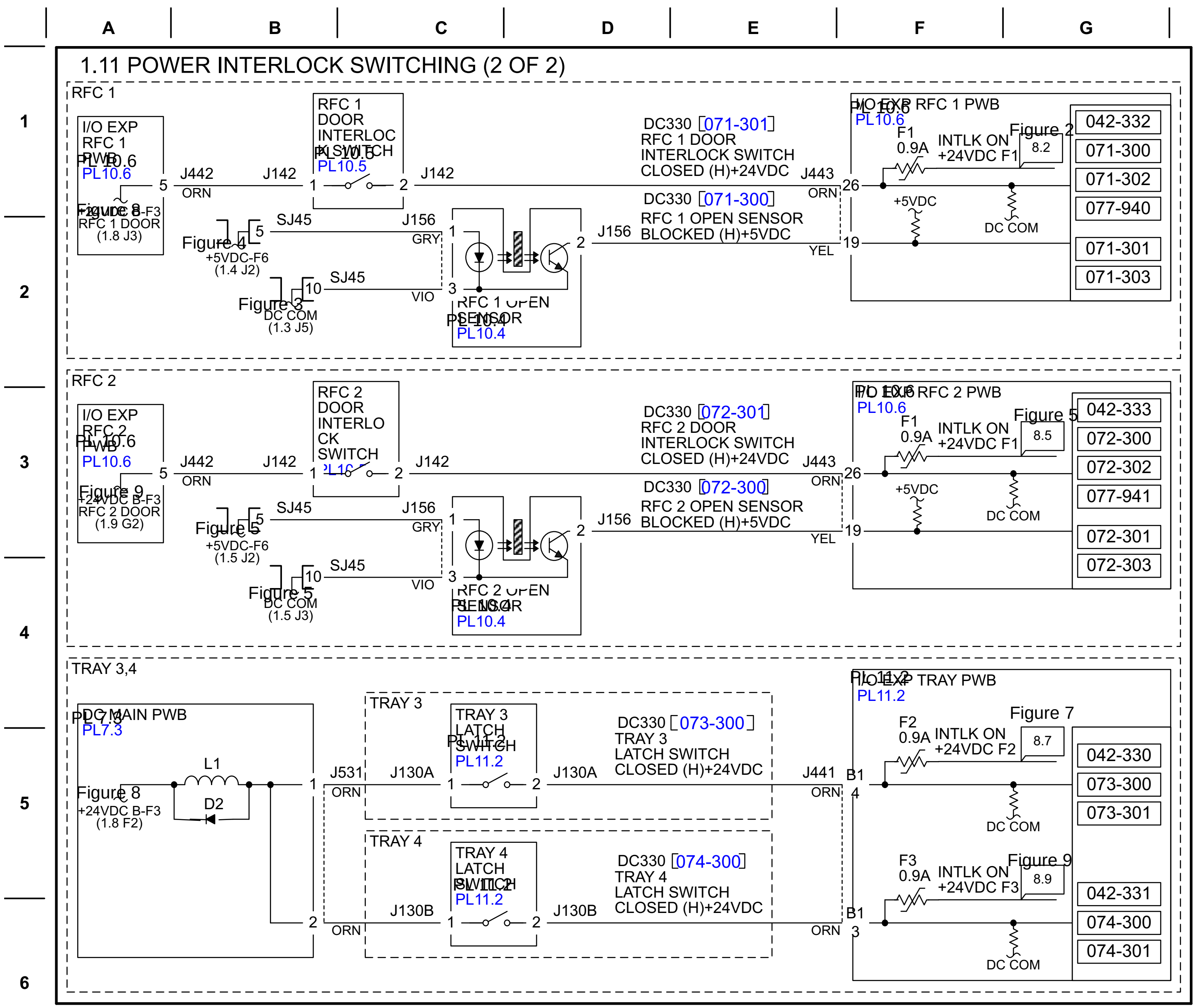
042-319
DIN 24B F4 Interlock Monitor Error

046-312
LVPS 24B F4 Interlock Monitor Error

077-300
Clam Shell Open

077-301
Clam Shell Open (During Print)

Figure 10 1.10 Power Interlock Switching (1 of 2)



FAIL CODE

042-330	DIN Tray 3 Latch Error
042-331	DIN Tray 4 Latch Error
042-332	DIN RFC 1 Cutter Interlock Error
042-333	DIN RFC 2 Cutter Interlock Error
071-300	RFC 1 Cutter Door Open
071-301	RFC 1 Drawer Open
071-302	RFC 1 Cutter Door Open (During Print)
071-303	RFC 1 Drawer Open (During Print)
072-300	RFC 2 Cutter Door Open
072-301	RFC 2 Drawer Open
072-302	RFC 2 Cutter Door Open (During Print)
072-303	RFC 2 Drawer Open (During Print)
073-300	Tray 3 Latch Open
073-301	Tray 3 Latch Open (During Print)
074-300	Tray 4 Latch Open
074-301	Tray 4 Latch Open (During Print)
077-940	RFC 1 Cutter Door Error
077-941	RFC 2 Cutter Door Error

Figure 11 1.11 Power Interlock Switching (2 of 2)

Chain 02

Table 1

Chain 02 IOT BSDs
2.1 Mini Control Panel (FX ONLY)
2.2 LCD Control (FX ONLY)

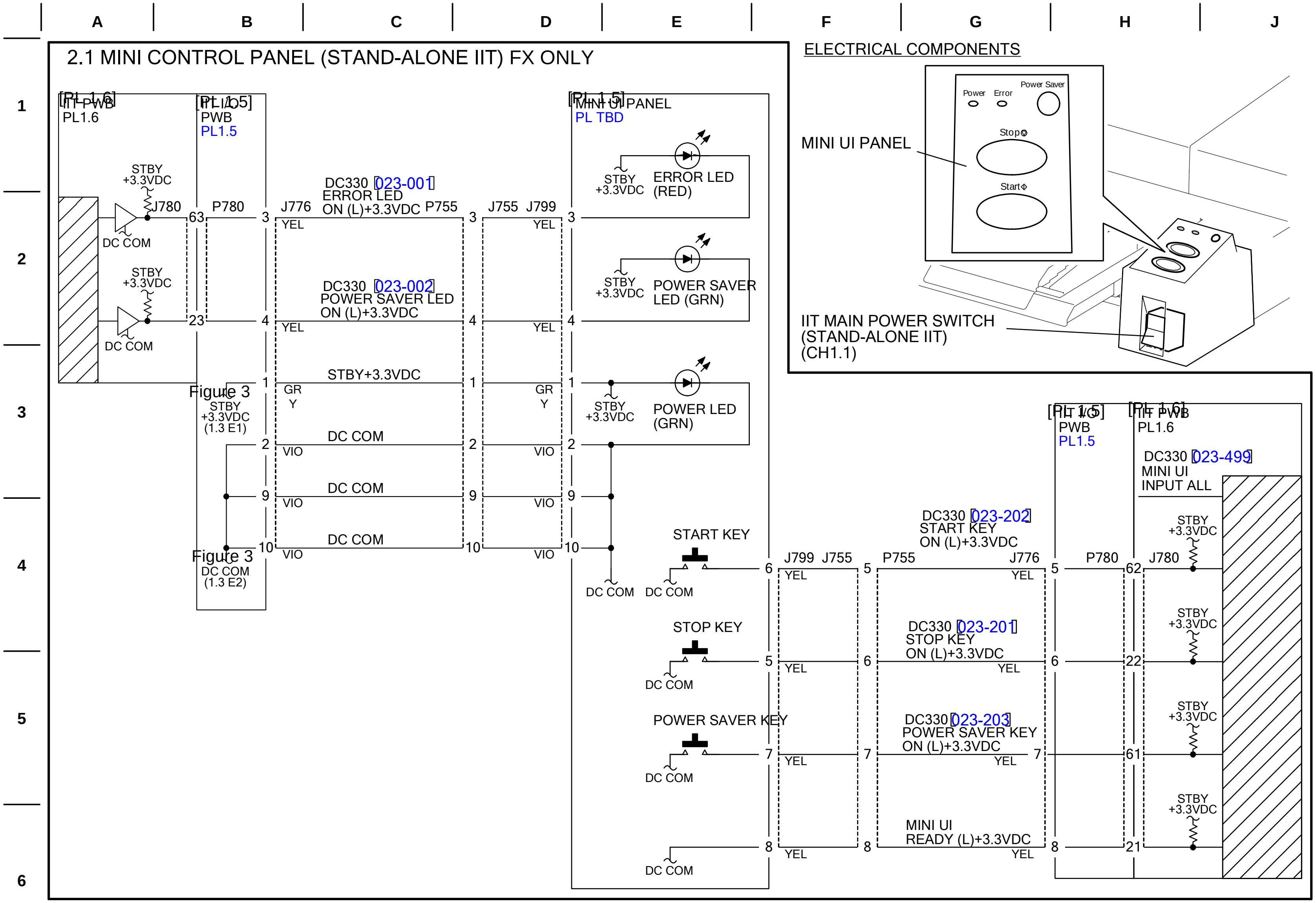


Figure 1 2.1 Mini Control Panel (FX ONLY)

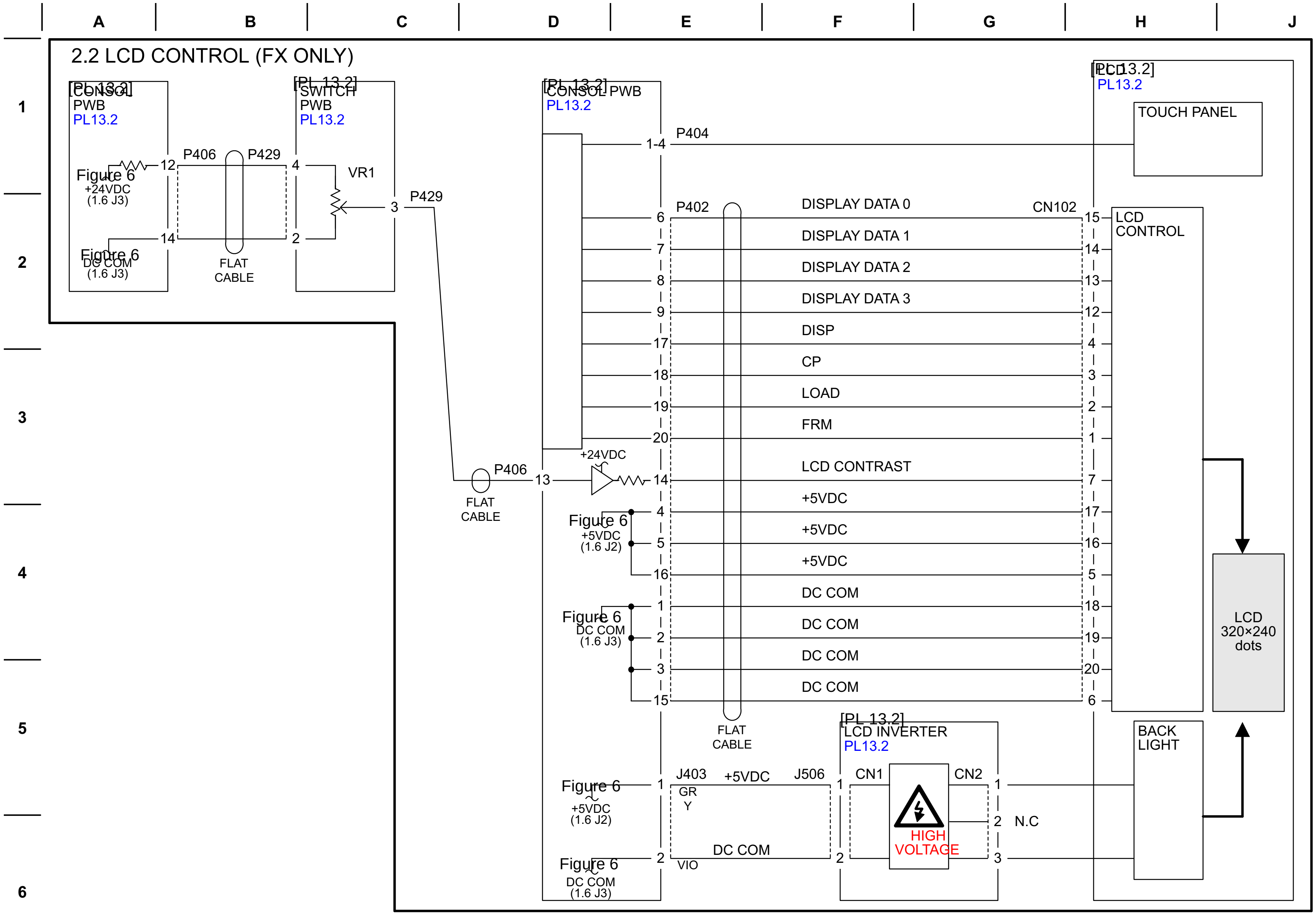
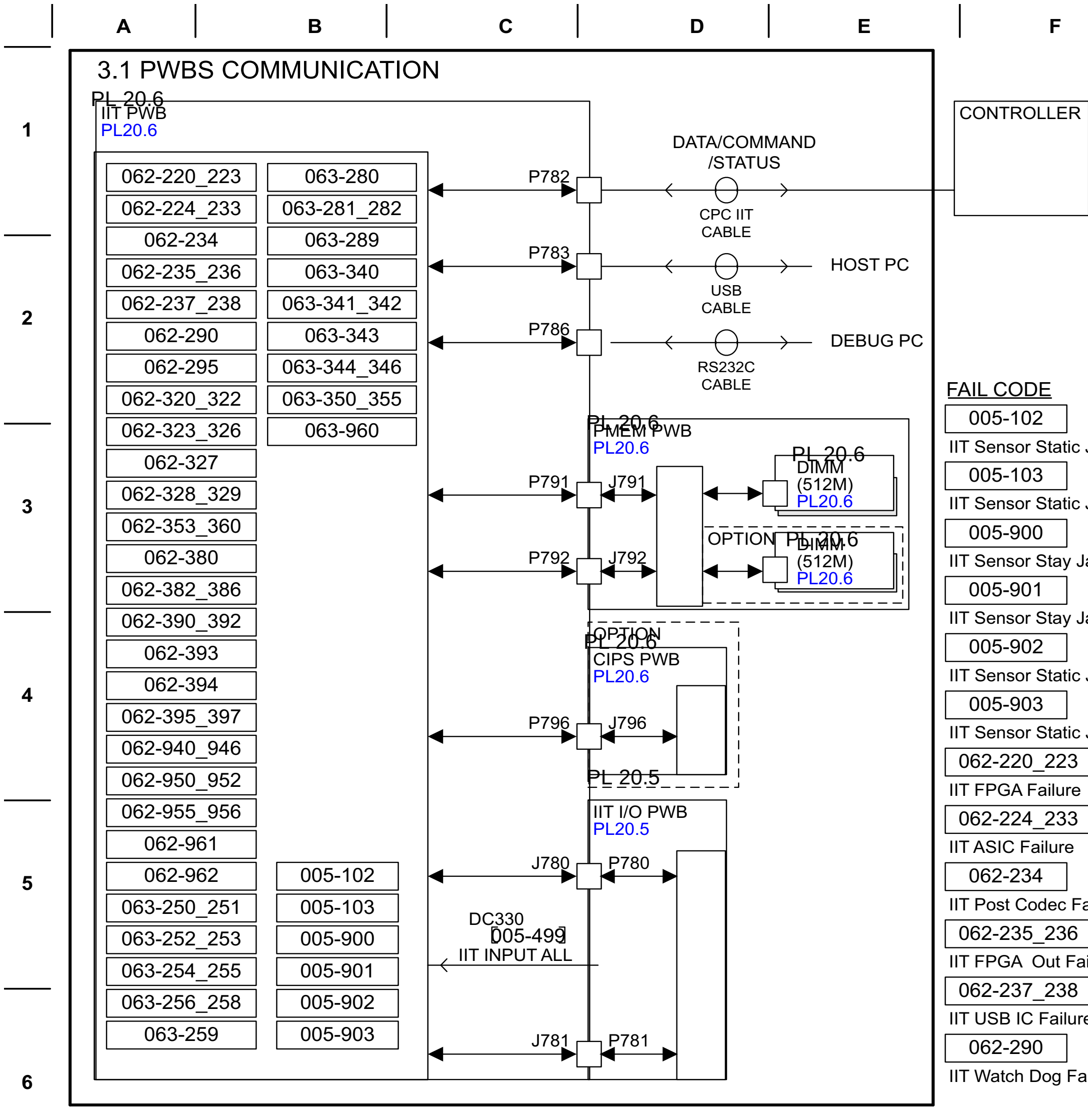


Figure 2 2.2 LCD Control (FX ONLY)

Chain 03

Table 1

Chain 03 IOT BSDs
3.1 PWBs Communication
3.2 PWBs Communication (RFC 1 Only)
3.3 PWBs Communication (RFC 2)
3.4 PWBs Communication (Tray)



FAIL CODE

005-102	IIT Sensor Static Jam 2A
005-103	IIT Sensor Static Jam 2B
005-900	IIT Sensor Stay Jam A
005-901	IIT Sensor Stay Jam B
005-902	IIT Sensor Static Jam 1A
005-903	IIT Sensor Static Jam 1B
062-220_223	IIT FPGA Failure
062-224_233	IIT ASIC Failure
062-234	IIT Post Codec Failure
062-235_236	IIT FPGA Out Failure
062-237_238	IIT USB IC Failure
062-290	IIT Watch Dog Failure
062-295	IIT IPS Data Not Support
062-320_322	IIT FPGA Check NG
062-323_326	IIT ASIC Check NG
062-327	IIT Post Codec Check NG
062-328_329	IIT USB IC Check NG
062-353_360	IIT Bus Failure
062-380	IIT EEPROM Check Sum NG
062-382_386	IIT EEPROM Failure
062-390_392	IIT Check Sum NG
062-393	IIT CPU RAM Check NG
062-394	IIT External RAM Check NG
062-395_397	IIT Flash ROM Failure
062-940_946	Diagnostic Error
062-950_952	Controller Comm Error
062-955_956	Host Communication Error
062-961	USB Transfer Over Flow
062-962	IPS Parameter Renew Failure
063-250_251	IIT FPGA HAPPO Failure
063-252_253	IIT Pre Codec Failure
063-254_255	IIT FPGA MADARAO Failure
063-256_258	IIT ASIC TOTO Failure
063-259	IIT Color Module Not Implemented
063-280	IIT DIMM Combination Error
063-281_282	IIT DIMM Check NG
063-289	IIT DIMM Not Implemented
063-340	IIT FPGA HAPPO Check NG
063-341_342	IIT Pre Codec Check NG
063-343	IIT FPGA MADARAO Check NG
063-344_346	IIT ASIC TOTO Check NG
063-350_355	IIT Bus Failure
063-960	Page Memory Over Flow

Figure 1 3.1 PWBs Communication

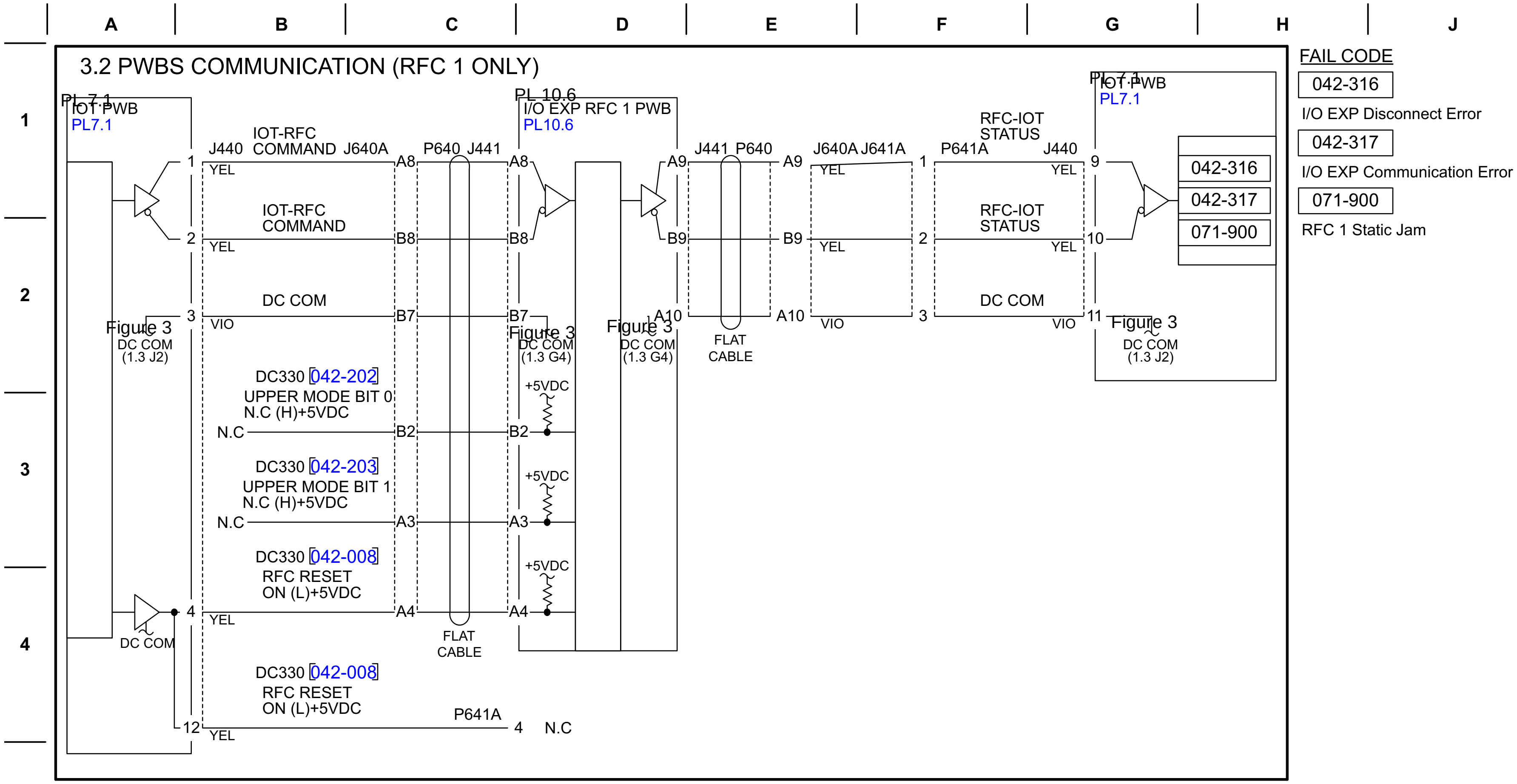


Figure 2 3.2 PWBs Communication (RFC 1 Only)

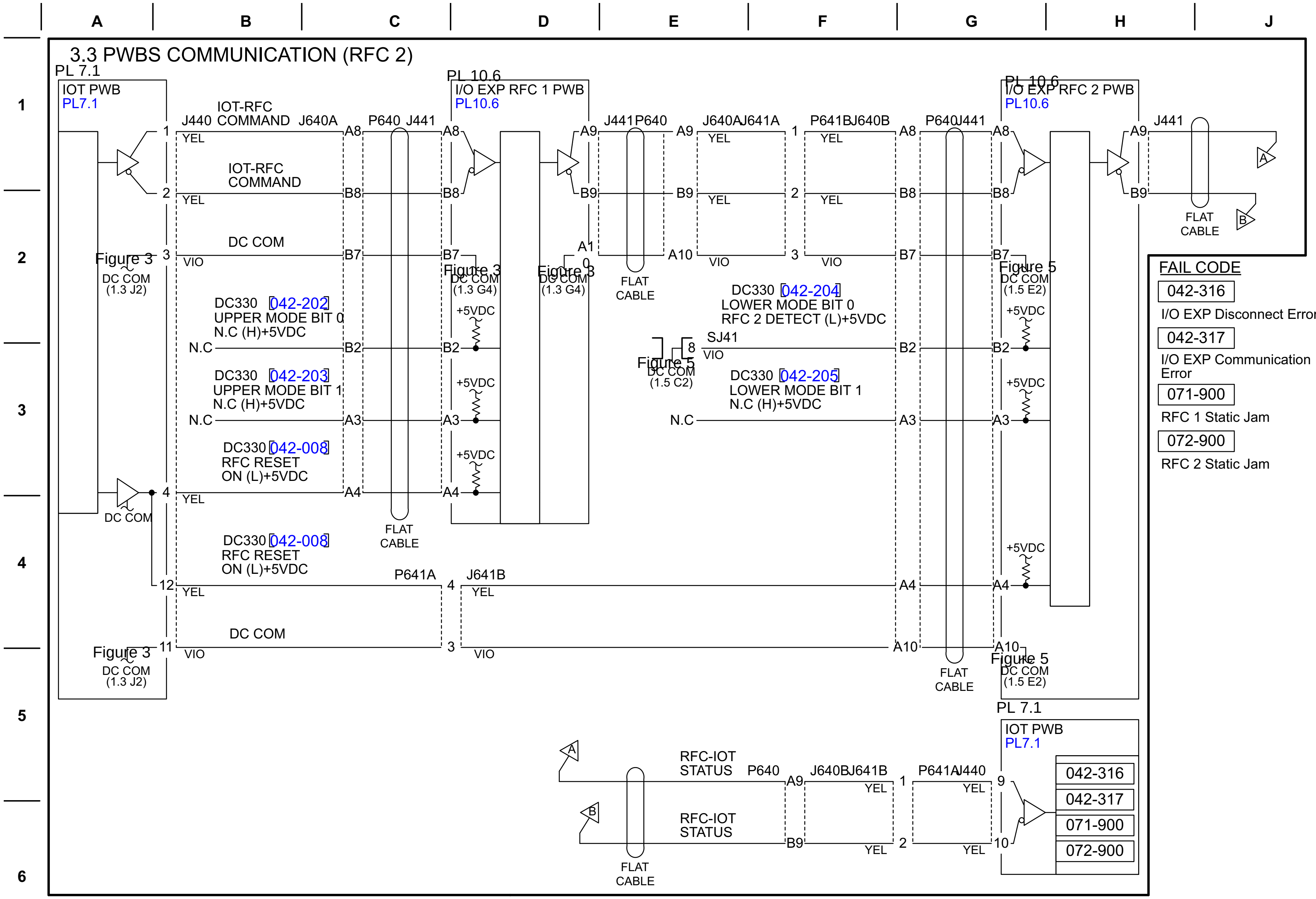


Figure 3 3.3 PWBs Communication (RFC 2)

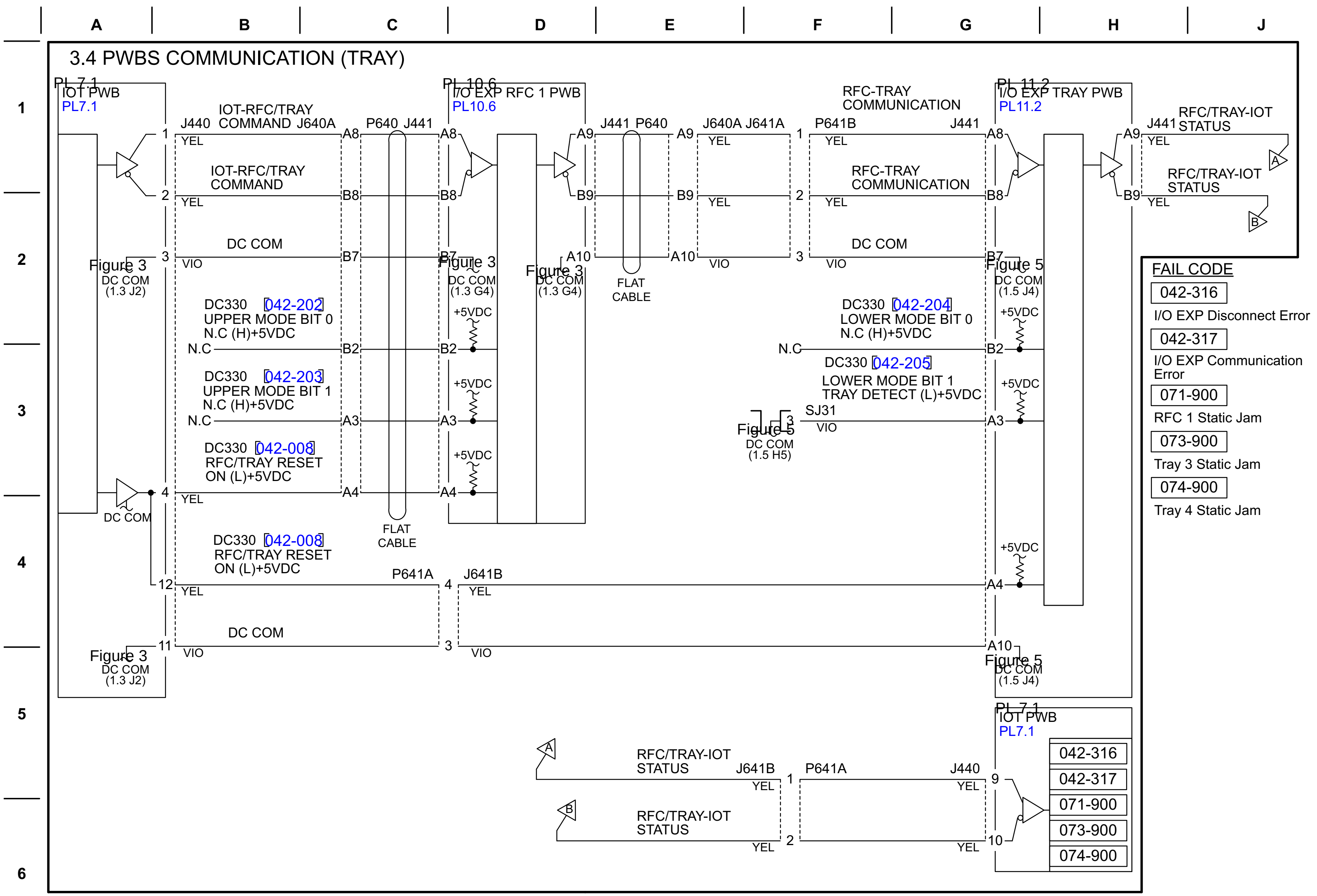


Figure 4 3.4 PWBs Communication (Tray)

Chain 04

Table 1

Chain 04 IOT BSDs
4.1 Main Drive Control

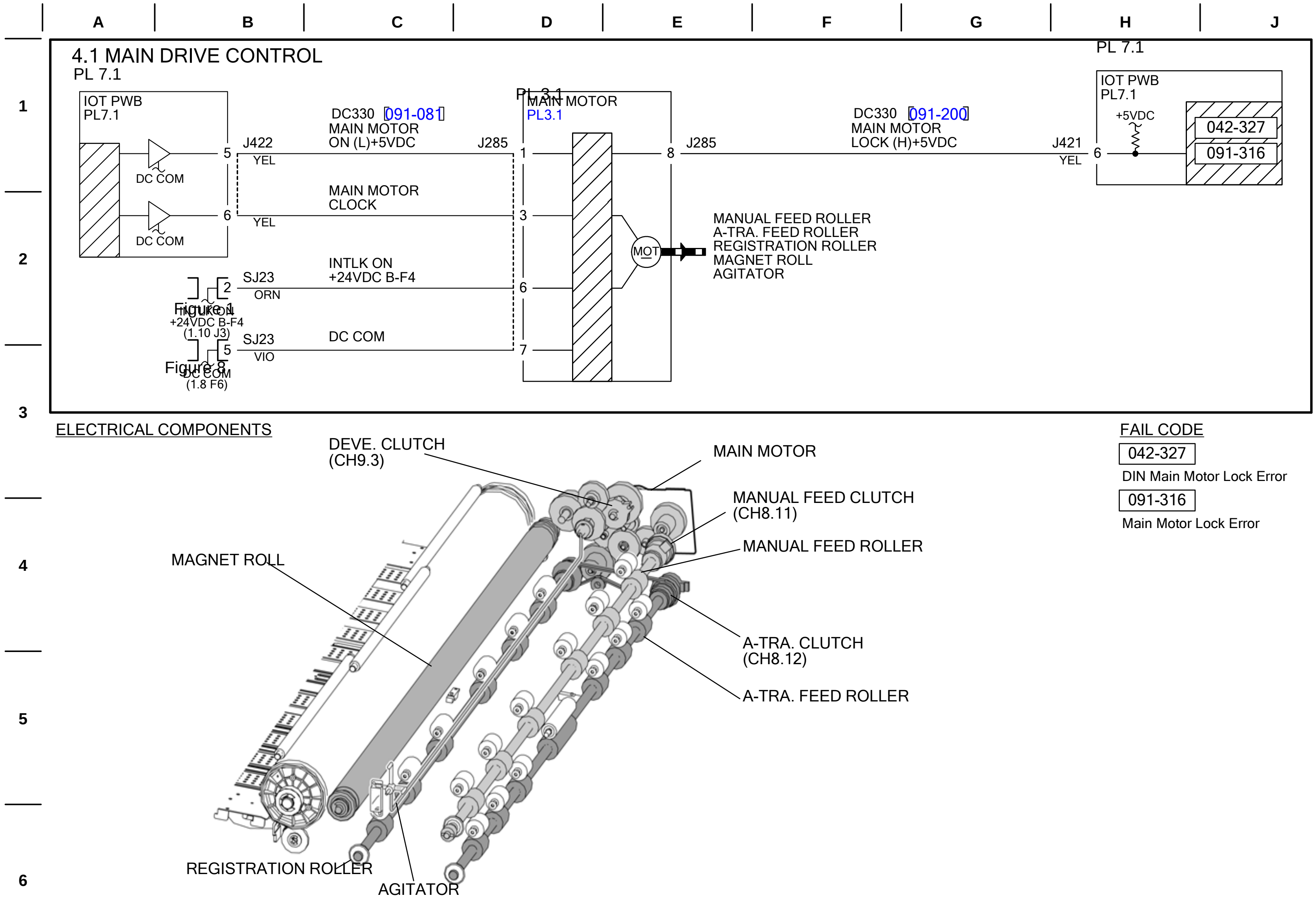
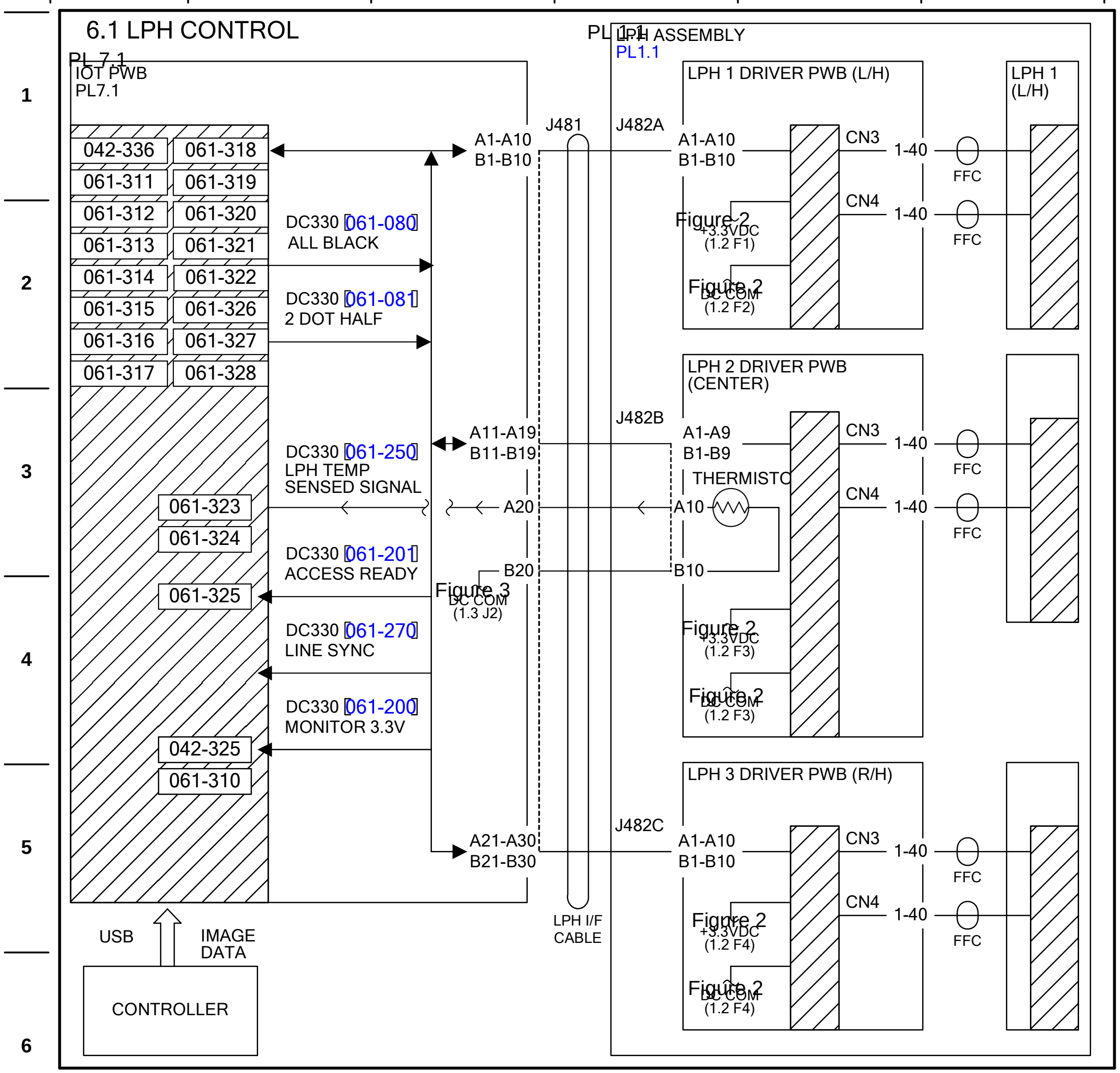


Figure 1 4.1 Main Drive COntrol

Chain 06

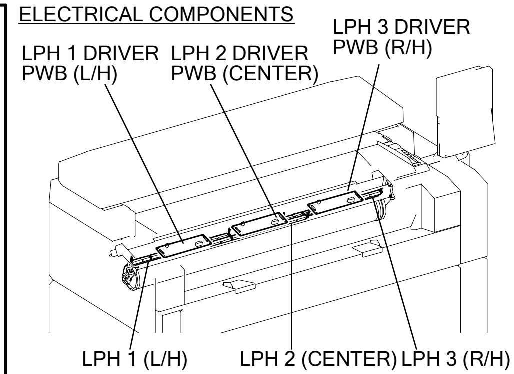
Table 1

Chain 06 IOT BSDs
6.1 Exposure Lamp and Platen Control



G
H
J

ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



FAIL CODE

042-325	DIN LPH 3.3V Monitor Error	061-319	LPH FPGA Ready Error
042-336	DIN Pixel Count Error	061-320	LPH Data Get Error
061-310	LPH 3.3V Monitor Error	061-321	LPH Data Read Error
061-311	ROS On Timing Error (Roll 1)	061-322	LPH Data Put Error
061-312	ROS On Timing Error (Roll 2)	061-323	LPH Thermistor Open Error
061-313	ROS On Timing Error (Roll 3)	061-324	LPH Thermistor Ground Error
061-314	ROS On Timing Error (Roll 4)	061-325	LPH Delay Access Ready Error
061-315	ROS On Timing Error (Tray 3)	061-326	LPH Delay TXOK Error
061-316	ROS On Timing Error (Tray 4)	061-327	ROS On Timing Error (USB)
061-317	ROS On Timing Error (Manual)	061-328	ROS On Timing Error (Expose)
061-318	Clear Feature Delay Error		

Figure 1 6.1 Exposure Lamp and Platen Control

Chain 07

Table 1

Chain 07 IOT BSDs
7.1 RFC 1, Roll 1 Setting and Size Sensing
7.2 RFC 1, Roll 2 Setting and Size Sensing
7.3 RFC 2, Roll 3 Setting and Size Sensing
7.4 RFC 2, Roll 4 Setting and Size Sensing
7.5 Tray 3 Paper Size Sensing
7.6 Tray 4 Paper Size Sensing
7.7 Manual Paper Size Sensing
7.8 Tray 3 Paper Stacking
7.5 Tray 4 Paper Stacking
7.10 Paper Heater Control (1 of 3)
7.11 Paper Heater Control (2 of 3)
7.12 Paper Heater Control (3 of 3)

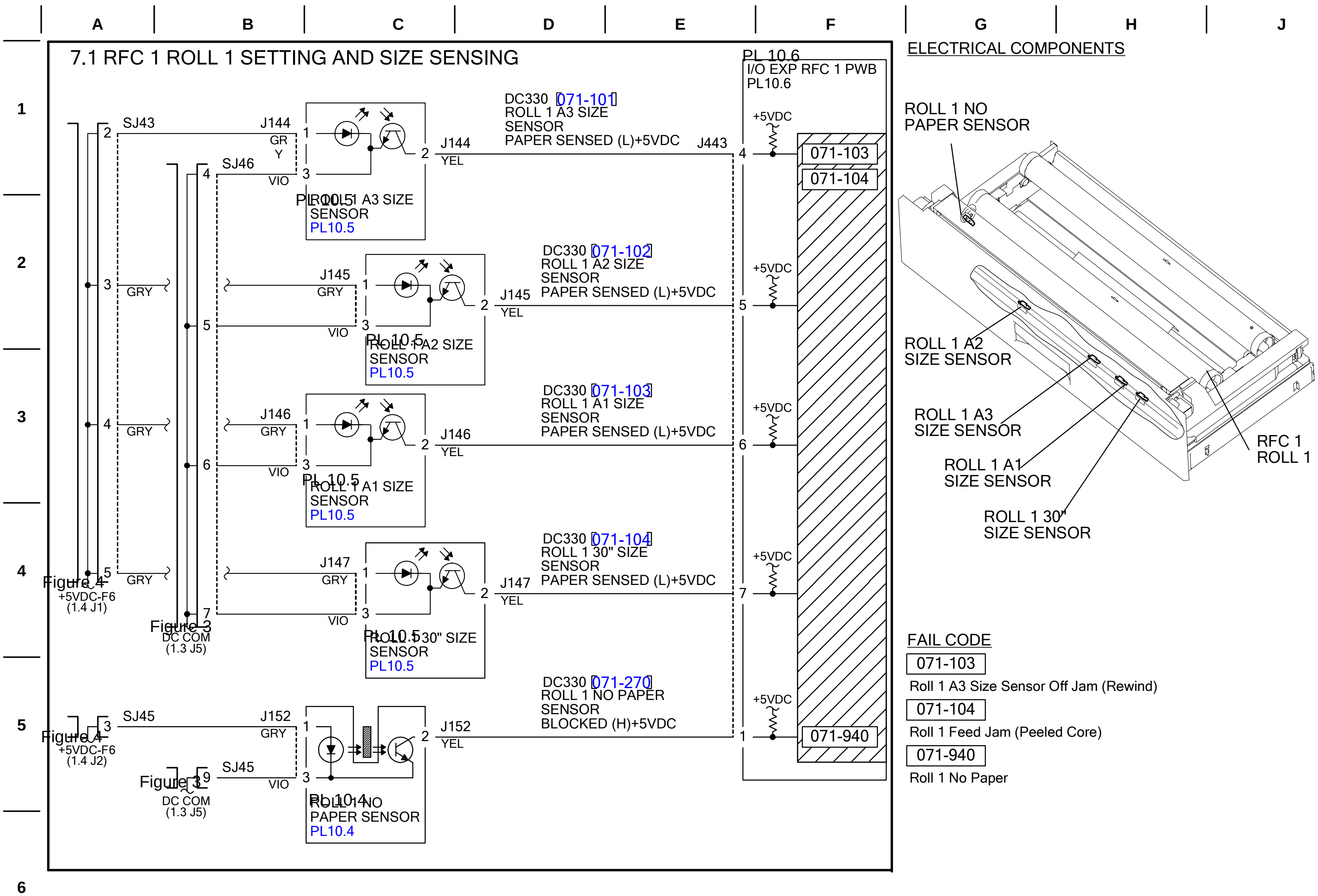
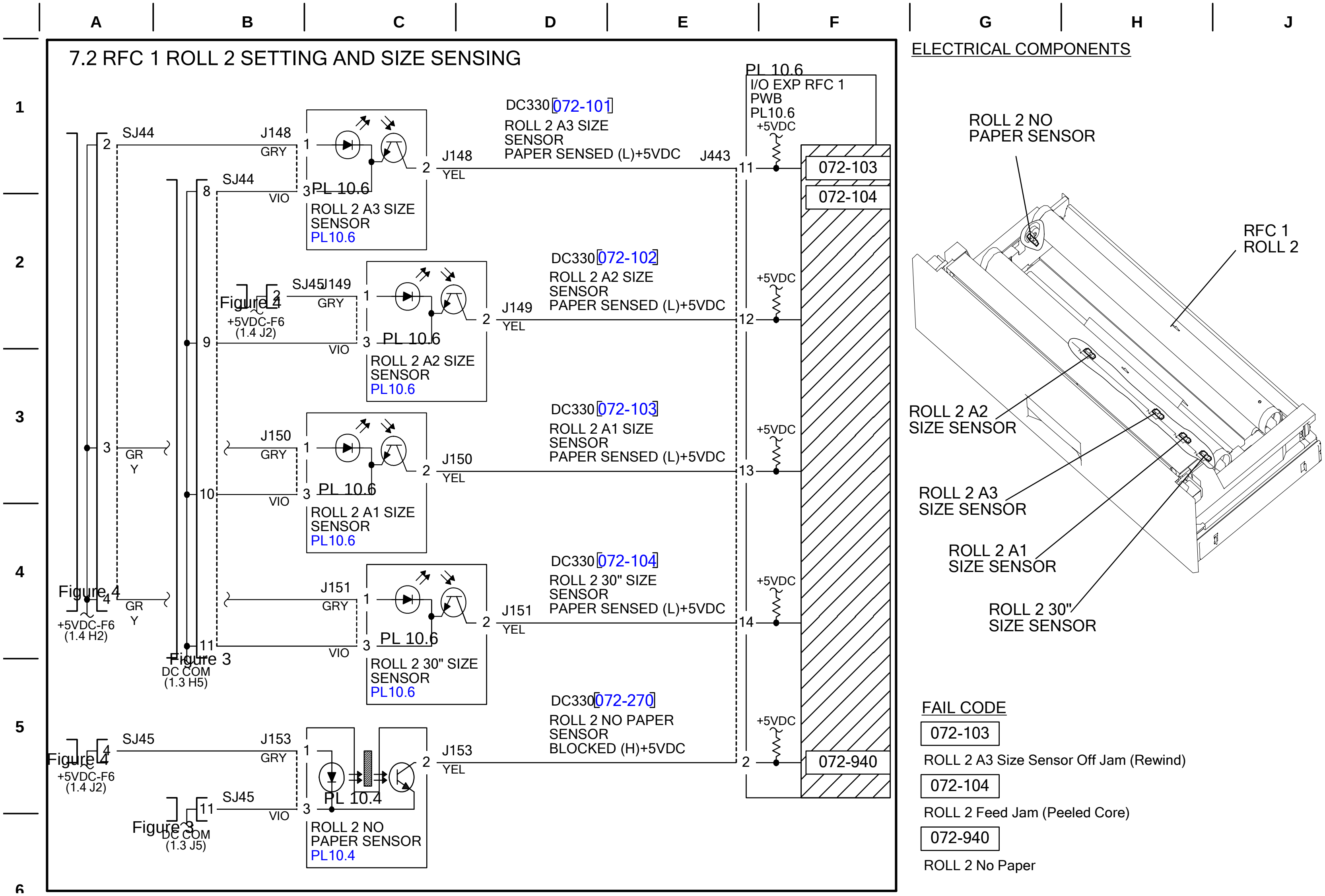


Figure 1 7.1 RFC 1, Roll 1 Setting and Size Sensing



FAIL CODE

072-103

ROLL 2 A3 Size Sensor Off Jam (Rewind)

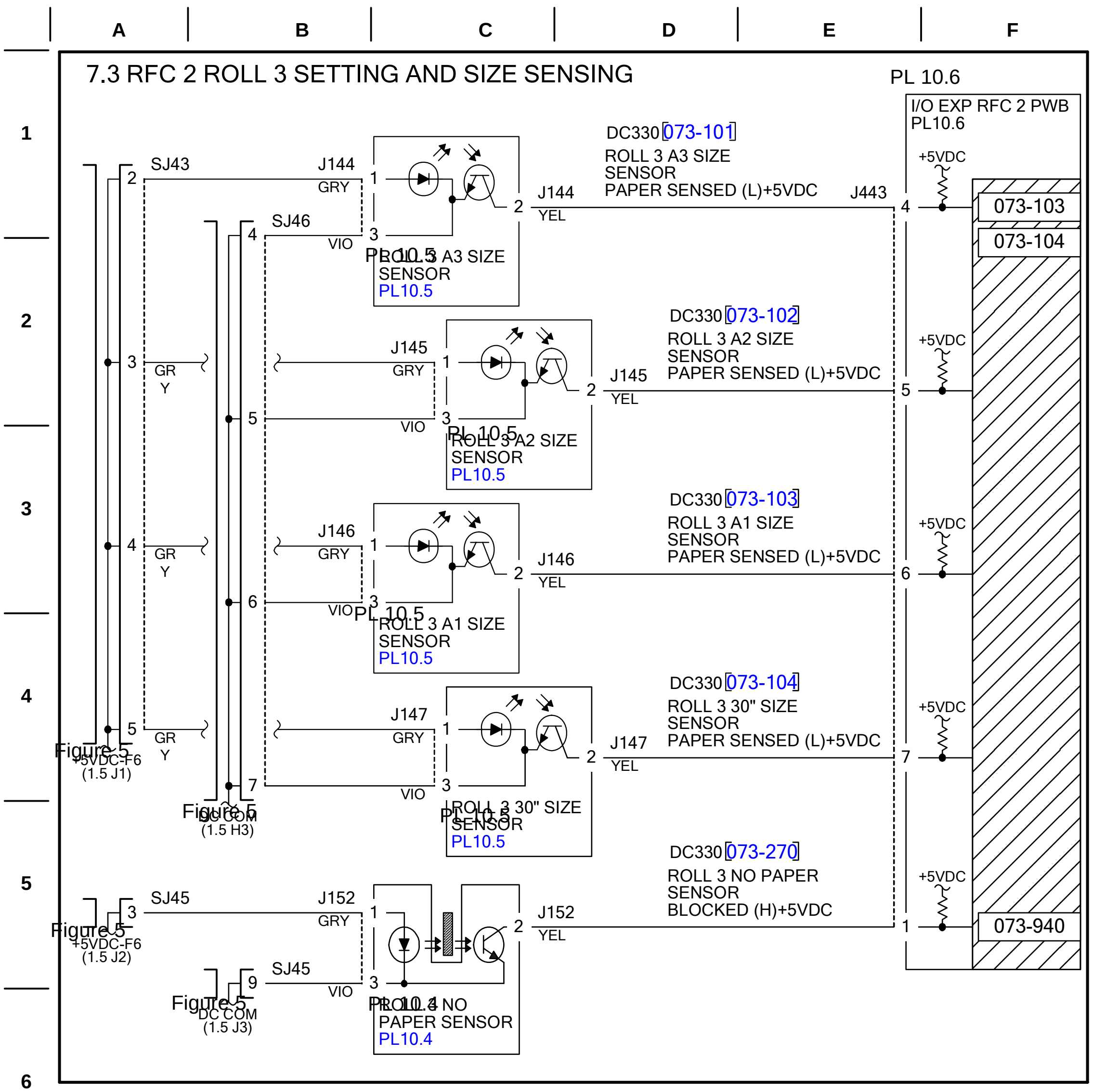
072-104

ROLL 2 Feed Jam (Peeled Core)

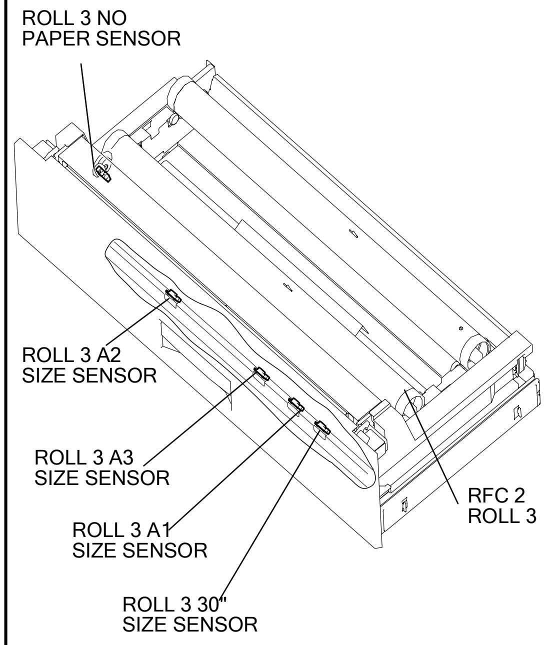
072-940

ROLL 2 No Paper

Figure 2 7.2 RFC 1, Roll 2 Setting and Size Sensing



ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



FAIL CODE

073-103

ROLL 3 Feed Jam (Peeled Core)

073-104

ROLL 3 A3 Size Sensor Off Jam (Rewind)

073-940

ROLL 3 No Paper

Figure 3 7.3 RFC 2, Roll 3 Setting and Size Sensing

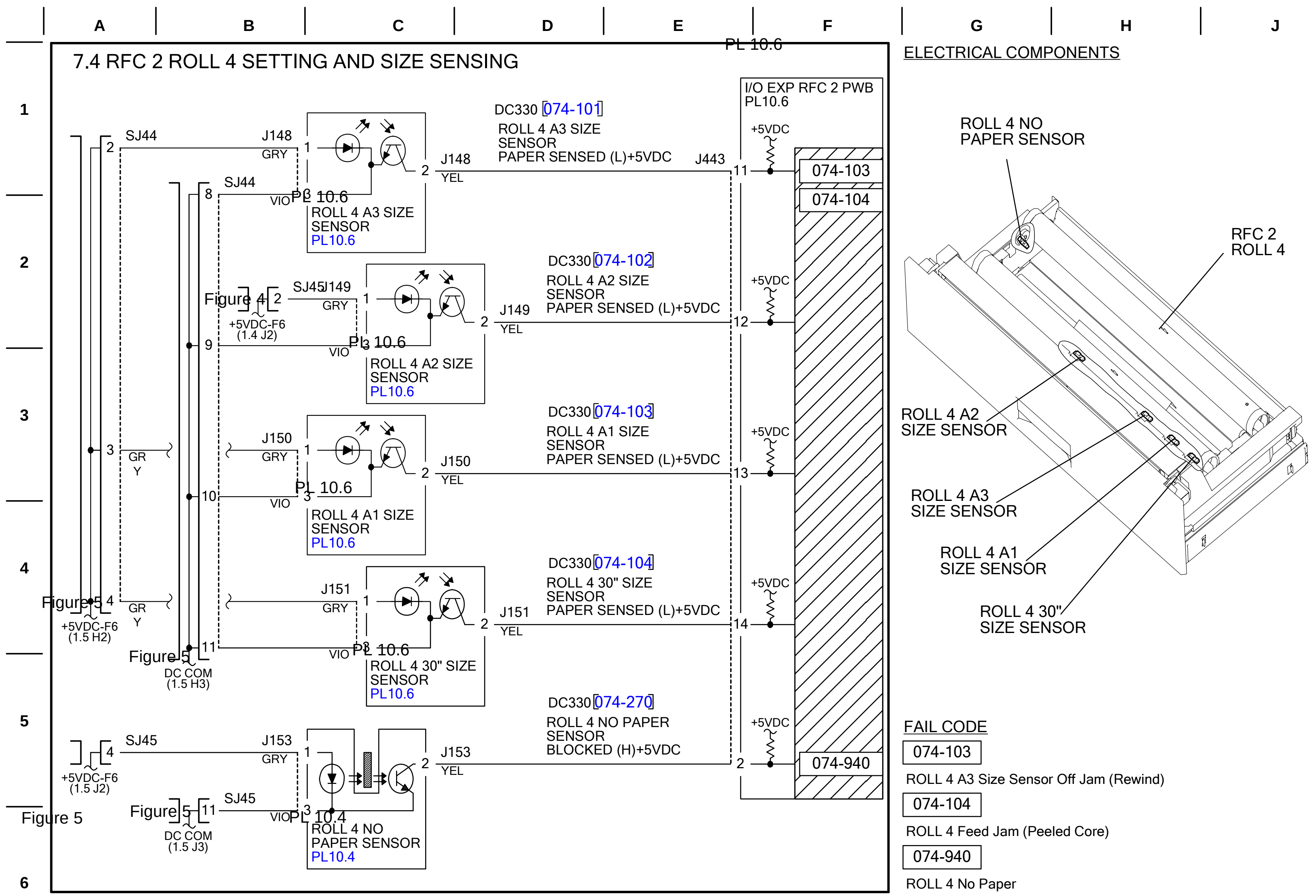
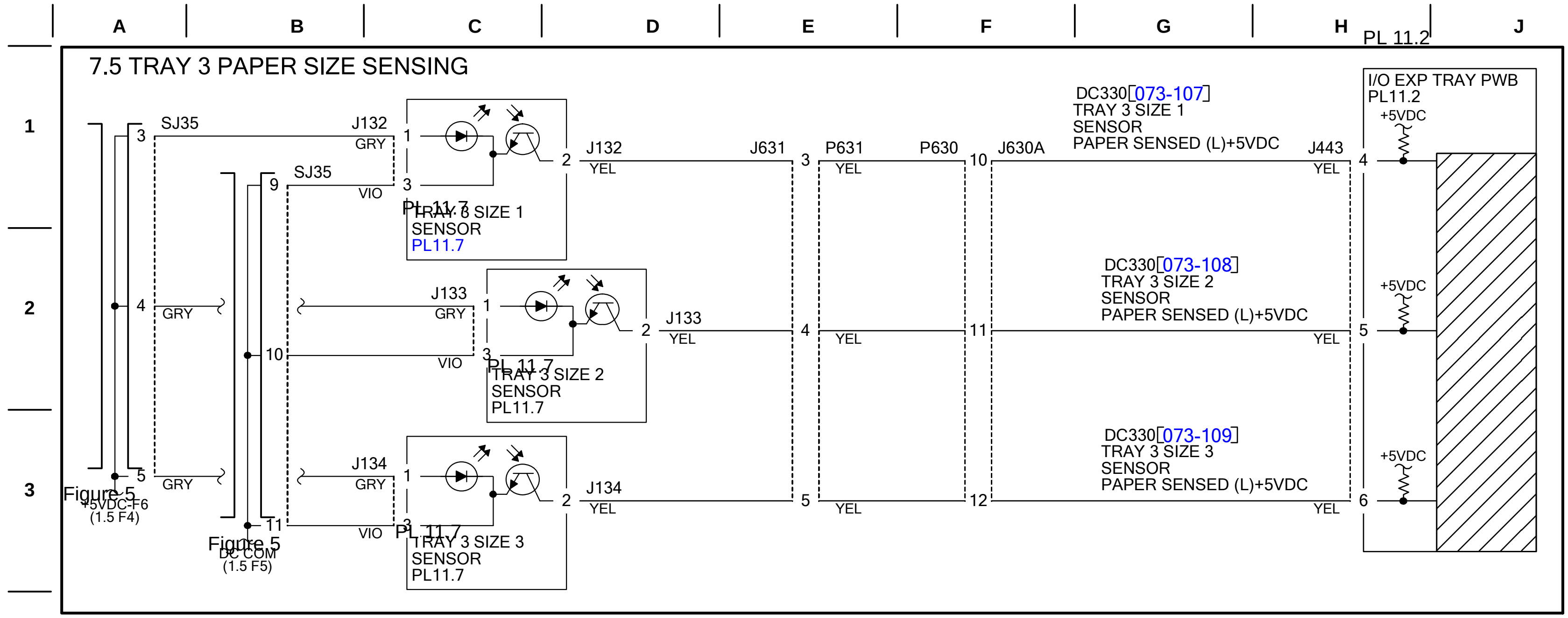


Figure 4 7.4 RFC 2, Roll 4 Setting and Size Sensing



ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

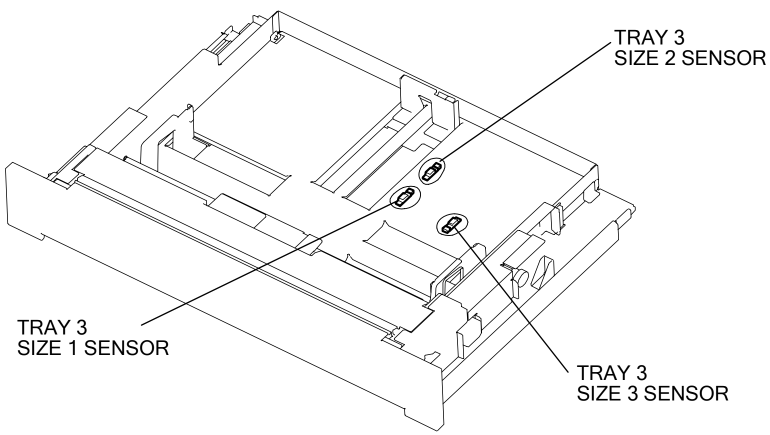


Figure 5 7.5 Tray 3 Paper Size Sensing

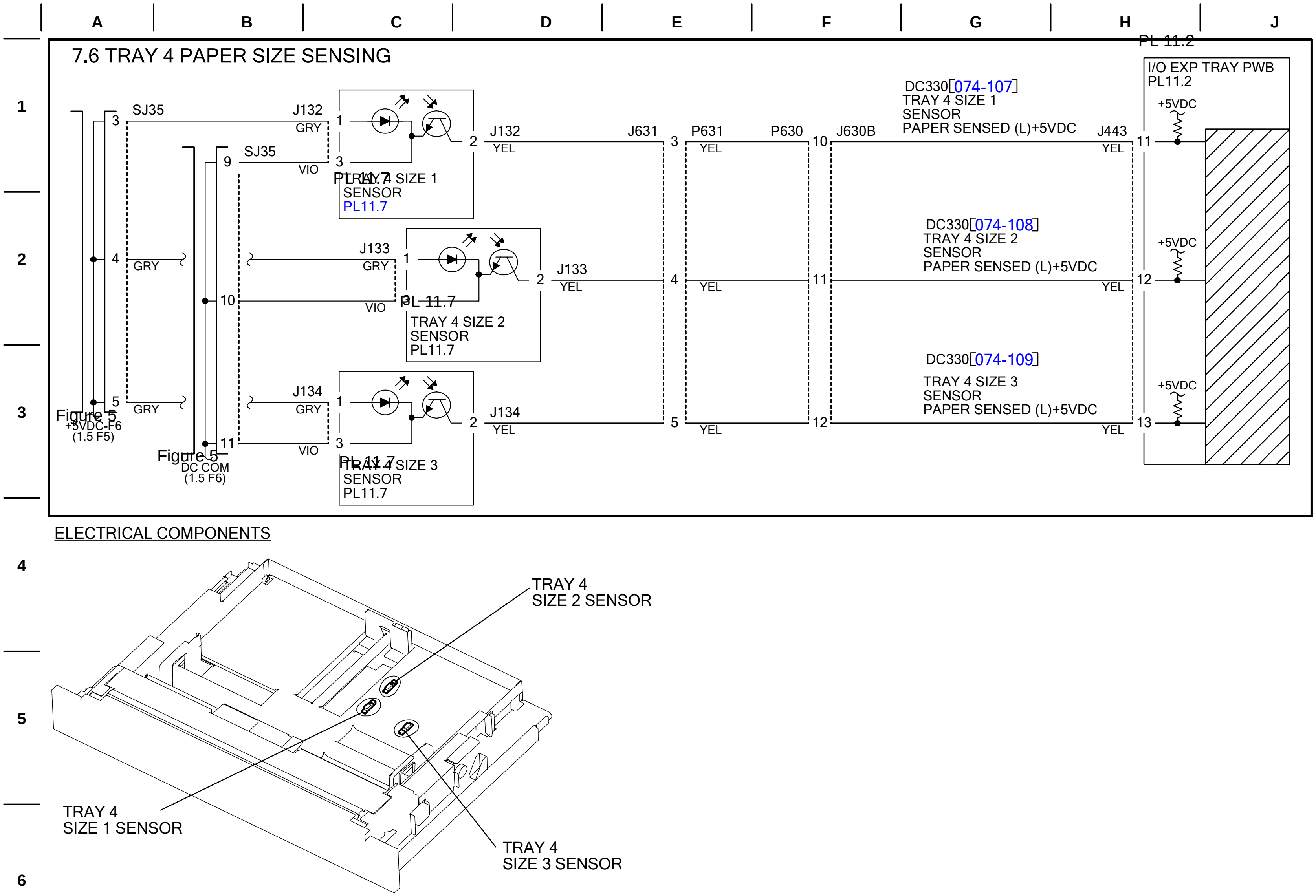


Figure 6 7.6 Tray 4 Paper Size Sensing

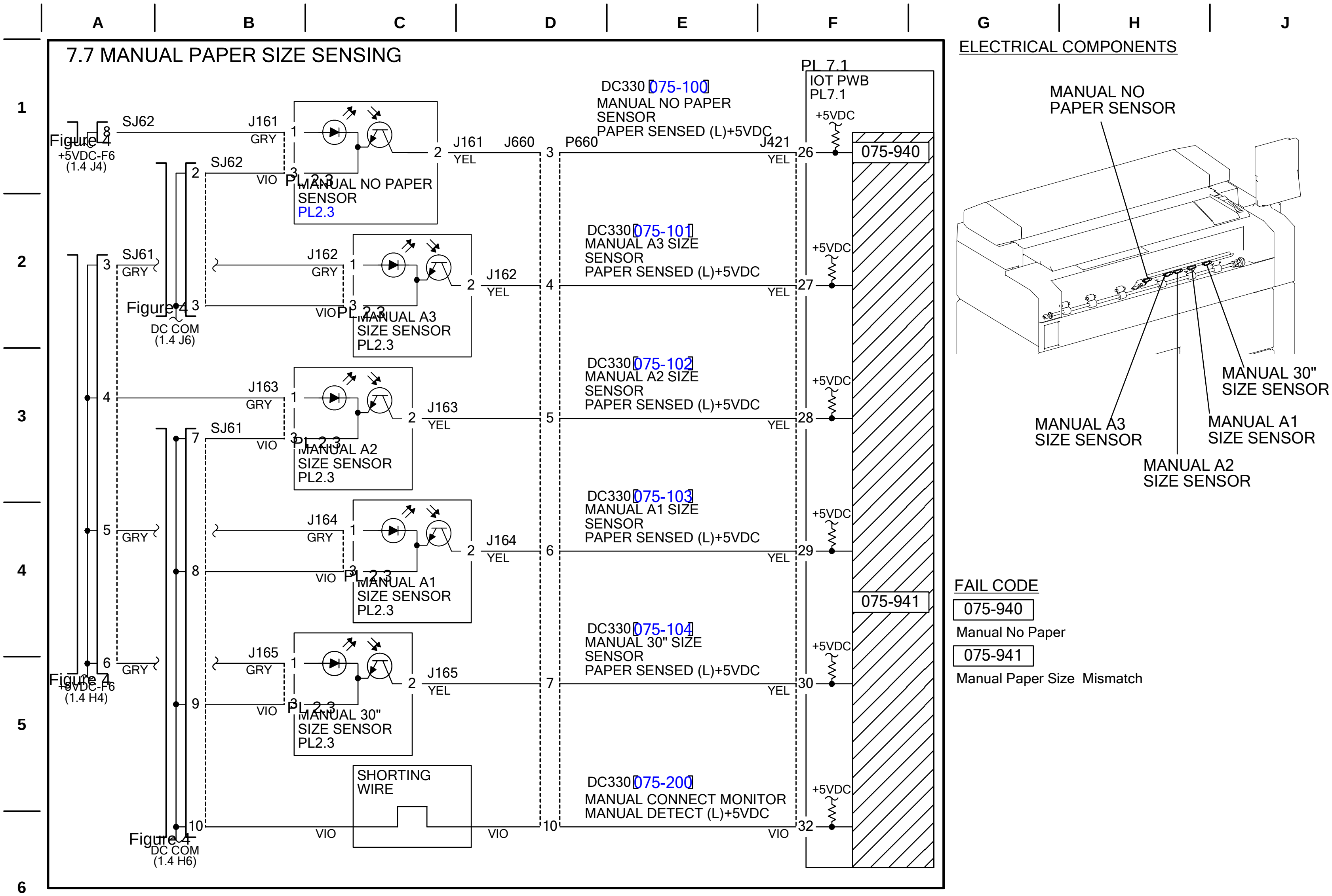


Figure 7 7.7 Manual Paper Size Sensing

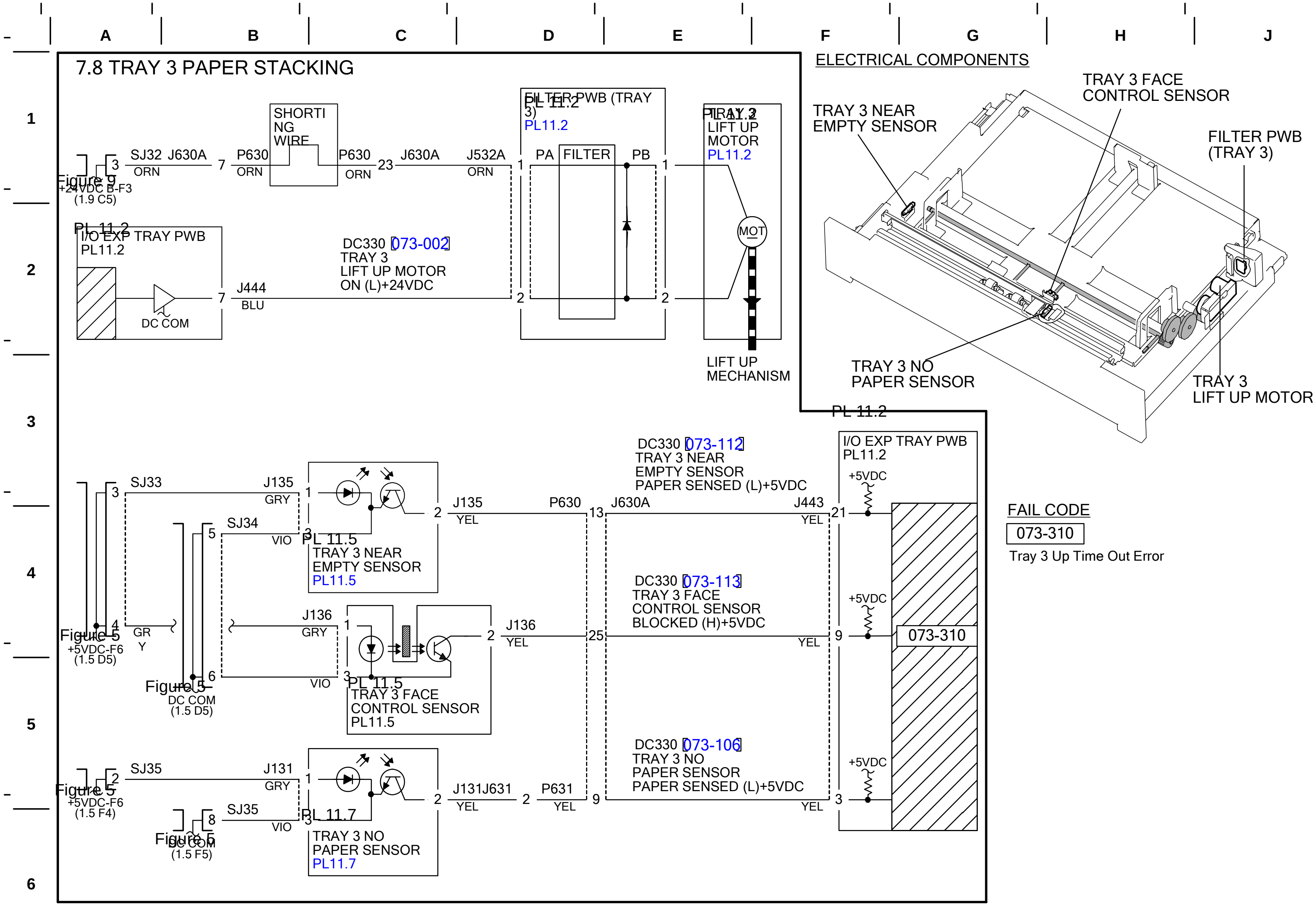
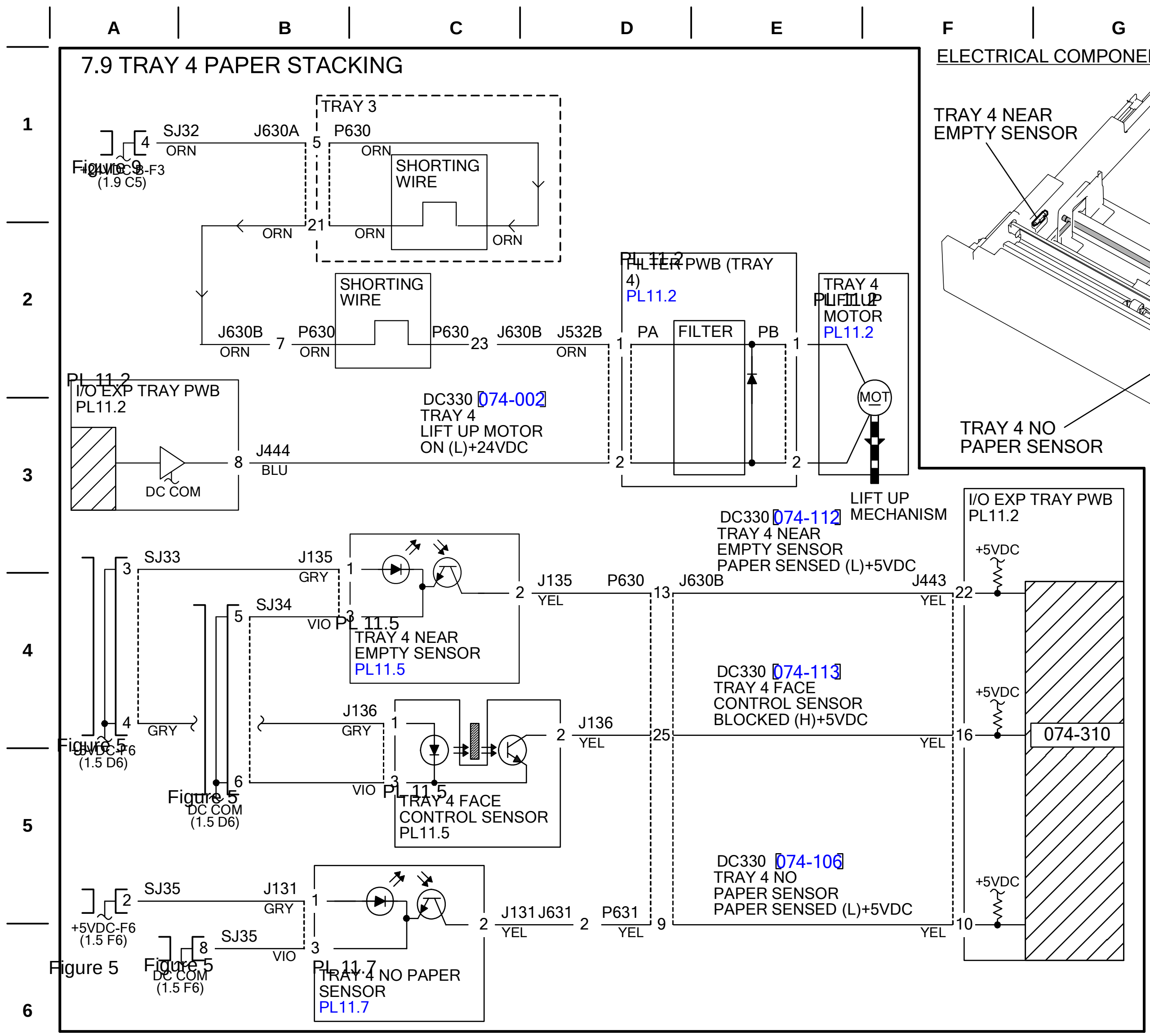
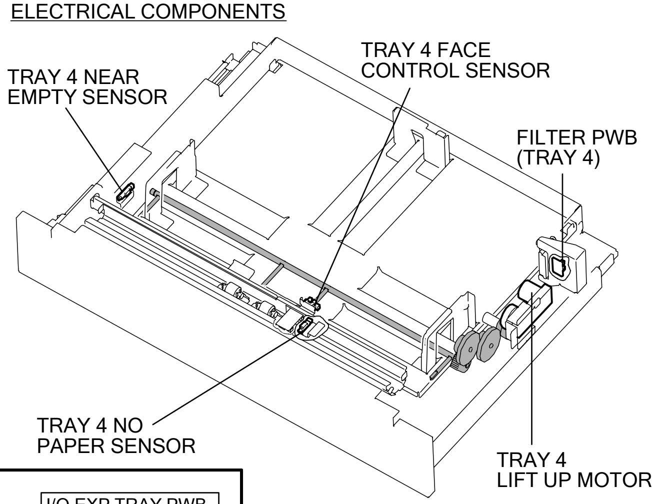


Figure 8 7.8 Tray 3 Paper Stacking



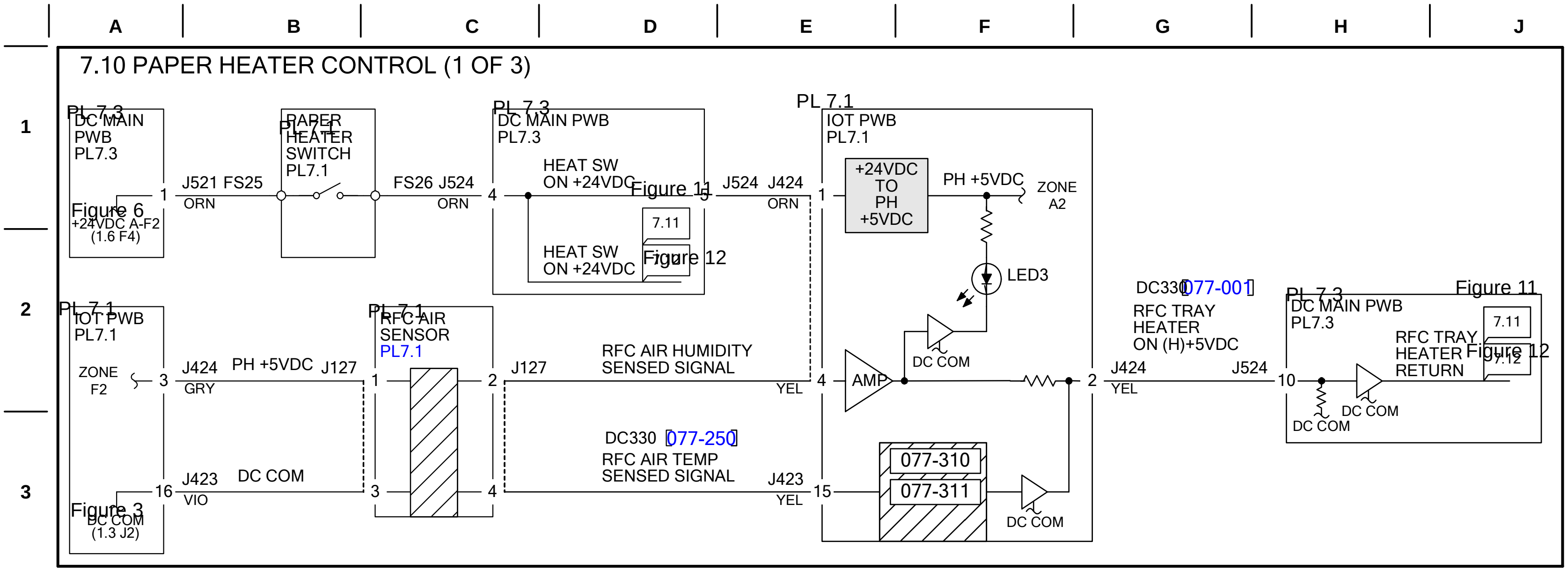


FAIL CODE

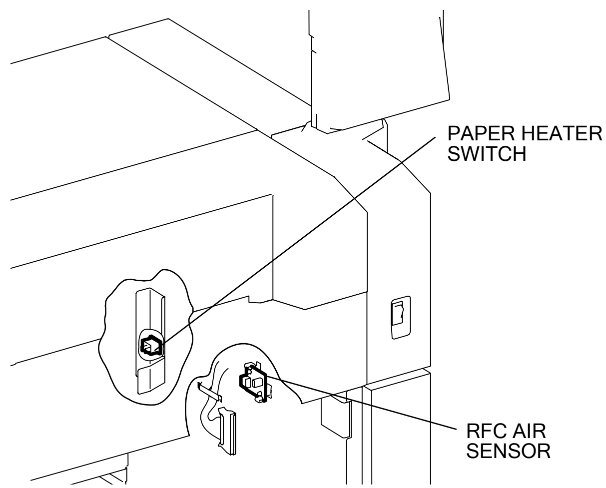
074-310

Tray 4 Up Time Out Error

Figure 9 7.5 Tray 4 Paper Stacking



ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



FAIL CODE

077-310

RFC Air Sensor Disconnect Error

077-311

RFC Air Sensor Short Circuit Error

Figure 10 7.10 Paper Heater Control (1 of 3)

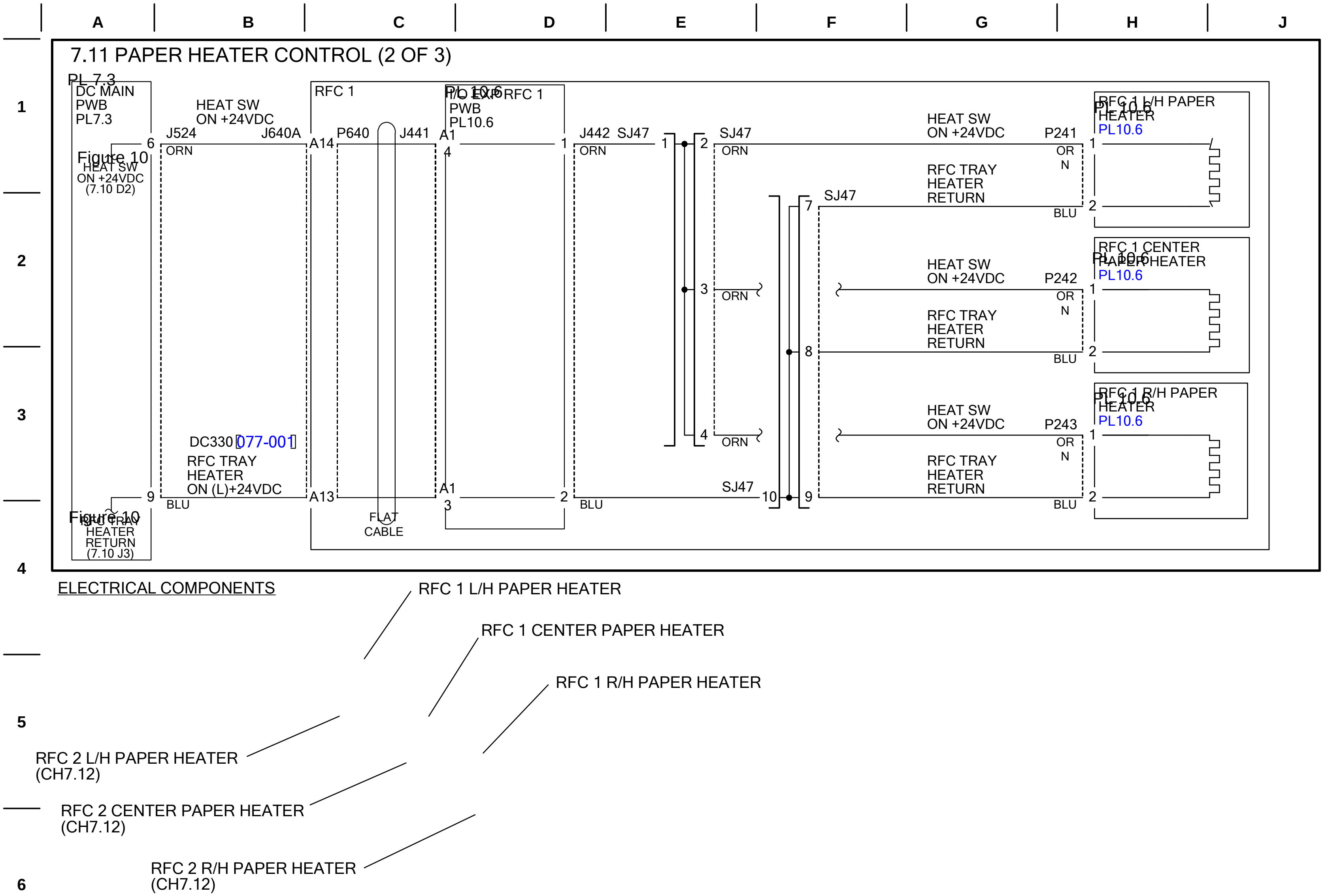


Figure 11 7.11 Paper Heater Control (2 of 3)

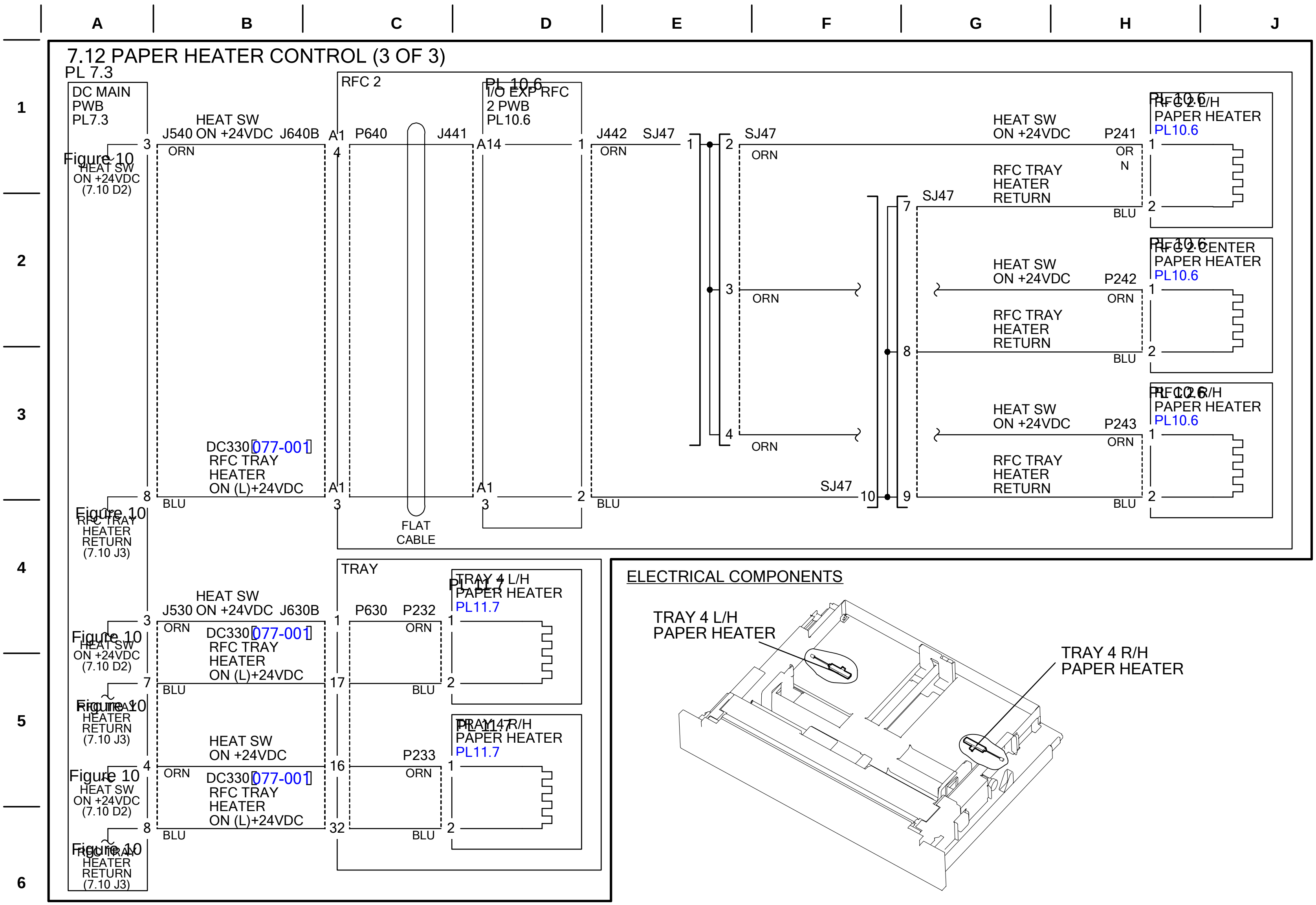


Figure 12 7.12 Paper Heater Control (3 of 3)

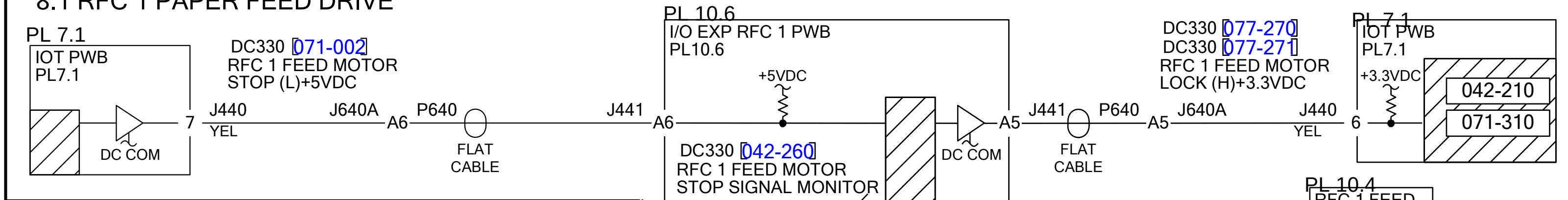
Chain 08

Table 1

Chain 08 IOT BSDs
8.1 RFC 1 Paper Feed Drive
8.2 RFC 1 Paper Cutter
8.3 RFC 1 Feed and Transportation
8.4 RFC 2 Paper Feed Drive
8.5 RFC 2 Paper Cutting
8.6 RFC 2 Feed and Transportation
8.7 Tray 3 Paper Feed Drive
8.8 Tray 3 Feed and Transportation
8.9 Tray 4 Paper Feed Drive
8.10 Tray 4 Feed and Transportation
8.11 Manual Paper Feeding
8.12 A-Transportation
8.13 Transportation
8.14 Paper Path

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J

8.1 RFC 1 PAPER FEED DRIVE



NOTE:

1 Control of motor rotation is based on combination of mode bit signals (Bit 0, Bit 1, Bit 2).

Mode Bit Signal			Motor Status
Bit 1	Bit 1	Bit 0	
H	H	H	Stops immediately.
H	H	L	Rotates in reverse.
H	L	H	Set
H	L	L	-
L	H	H	Rotates forward at low speed
L	H	L	Rotates forward at high speed
L	L	H	Slows down then stops.
L	L	L	Slows down then holds.

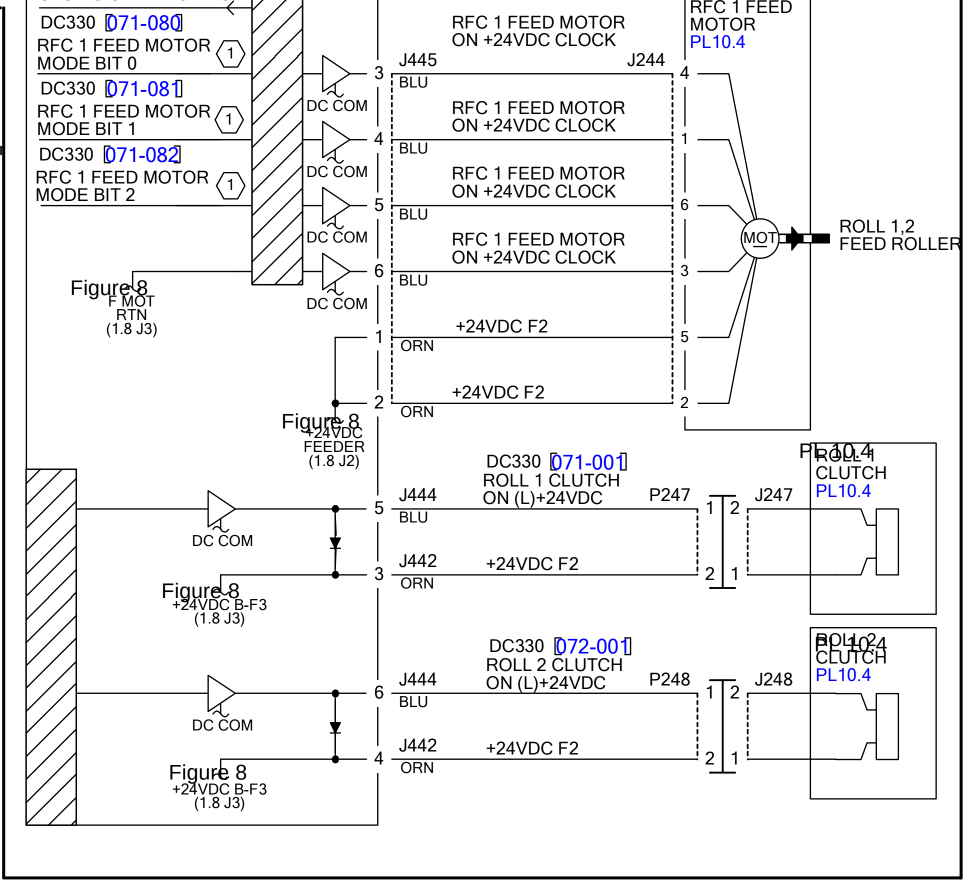
FAIL CODE

042-210

RFC 1 Feed Motor Stop Error

071-310

RFC 1 Feed Motor Pulse Error



ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

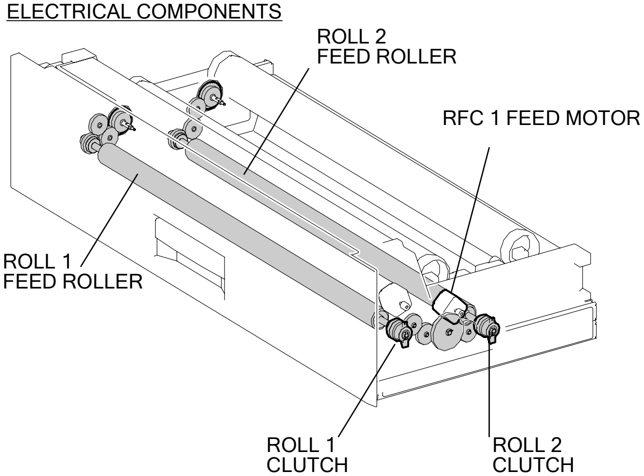
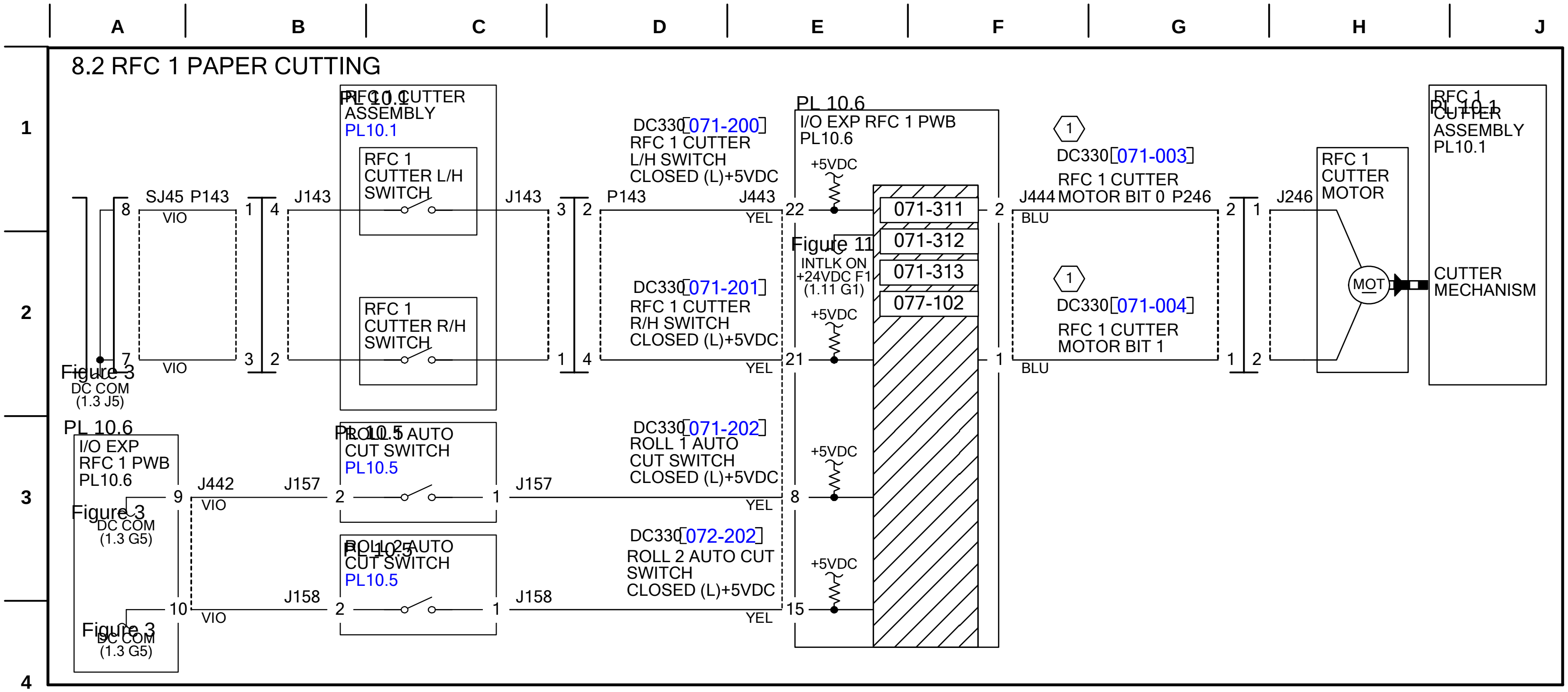


Figure 1 8.1 RFC 1 Paper Feed Drive

8.2 RFC 1 PAPER CUTTING



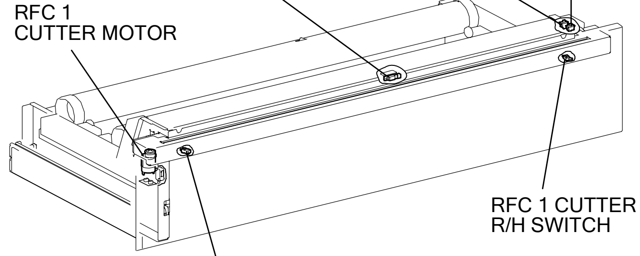
NOTE:

1 Control of cutter operation is based on combinations of control signals (Bit 0, Bit 1) from I/O EXP RFC 1 PWB.

	Signal		Volt.(J444)		Cutter Operation
	Bit 1	Bit 0	1 Pin	2 Pin	
-	H	H	0V	0V	Brakes
*[071-003]	L	H	+24V	0V	Moves from left to right
*[071-004]	H	L	0V	+24V	Moves from right to left
-	L	L	OFF		Stops

*DC330[071-003/004] is ON for 0.8 sec before turning OFF.

ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



FAIL CODE

071-311
RFC 1 Cutter Un-Reach Error

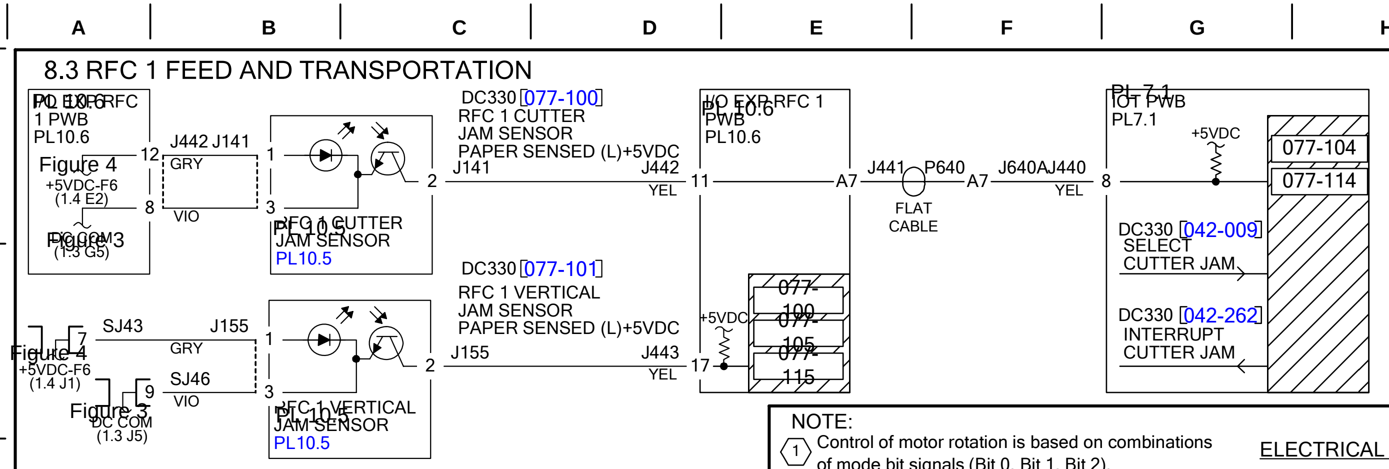
071-312
RFC 1 Cutter Overrun Error

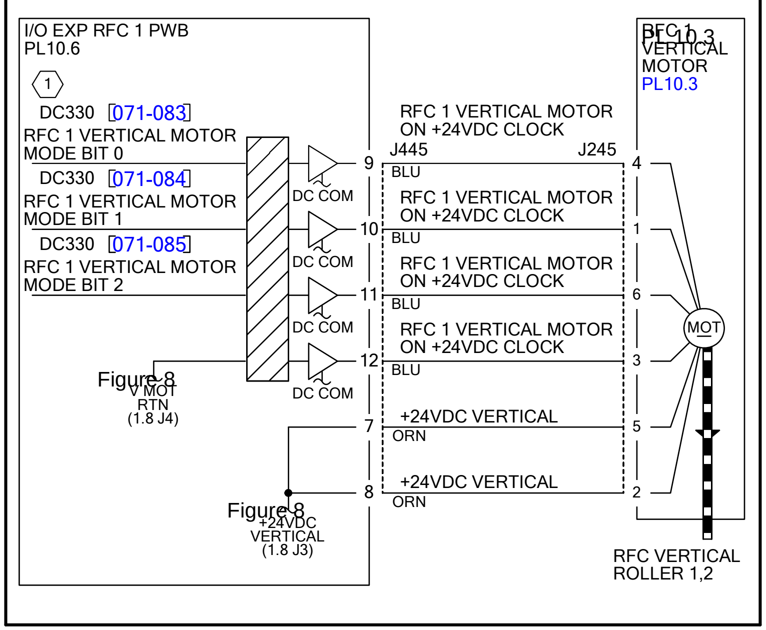
071-313
RFC 1 Cutter Position Error

077-102
RFC 1 Miss Cut Jam

Figure 2 8.2 RFC 1 Paper Cutter

8.3 RFC 1 FEED AND TRANSPORTATION





FAIL CODE

077-100
RFC 1 Vertical Jam Sensor OFF Jam (Rewind)

077-104
RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor ON Jam

077-105
RFC 1 Vertical Jam Sensor ON Jam

077-114
RFC 1 Cutter Jam Sensor OFF Jam

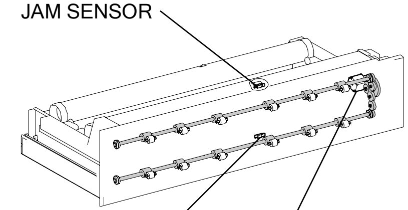
077-115
RFC 1 Vertical Jam Sensor OFF Jam

NOTE:

1. Control of motor rotation is based on combinations of mode bit signals (Bit 0, Bit 1, Bit 2).

Mode Bit Signal			Motor Status
Bit 1	Bit 1	Bit 0	
H	H	H	Stops immediately.
H	H	L	Rotates in reverse.
H	L	H	Set
H	L	L	-
L	H	H	Rotates forward at low speed.
L	H	L	Rotates forward at high speed.
L	L	H	Slows down then stops.
L	L	L	Slows down then holds.

ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



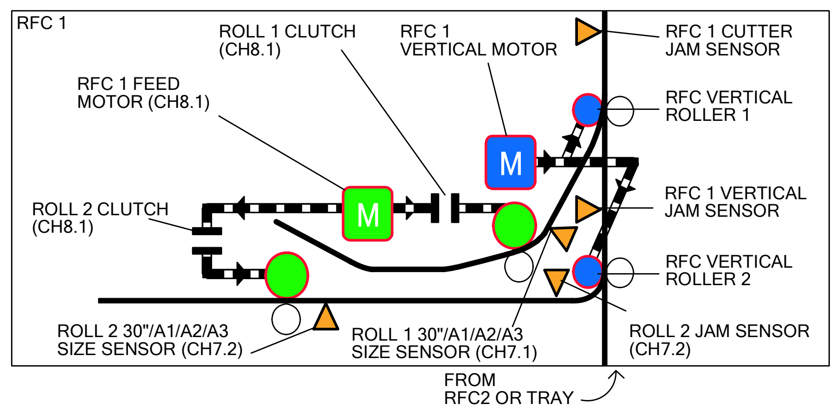
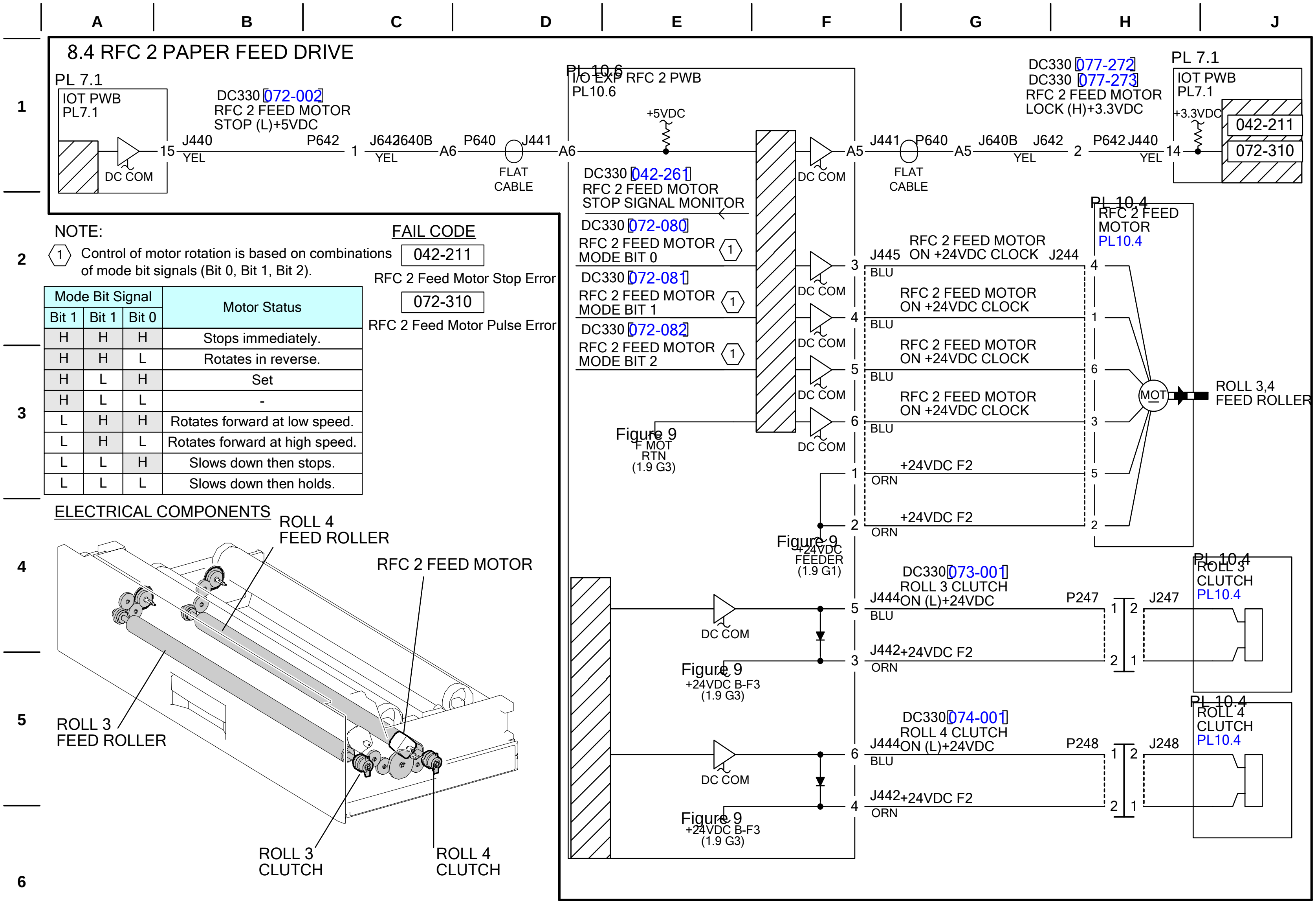


Figure 3 8.3 RFC 1 Feed and Transportation



NOTE:

(1) Control of motor rotation is based on combinations of mode bit signals (Bit 0, Bit 1, Bit 2).

Mode Bit Signal			Motor Status
Bit 1	Bit 1	Bit 0	
H	H	H	Stops immediately.
H	H	L	Rotates in reverse.
H	L	H	Set
H	L	L	-
L	H	H	Rotates forward at low speed.
L	H	L	Rotates forward at high speed.
L	L	H	Slows down then stops.
L	L	L	Slows down then holds.

FAIL CODE

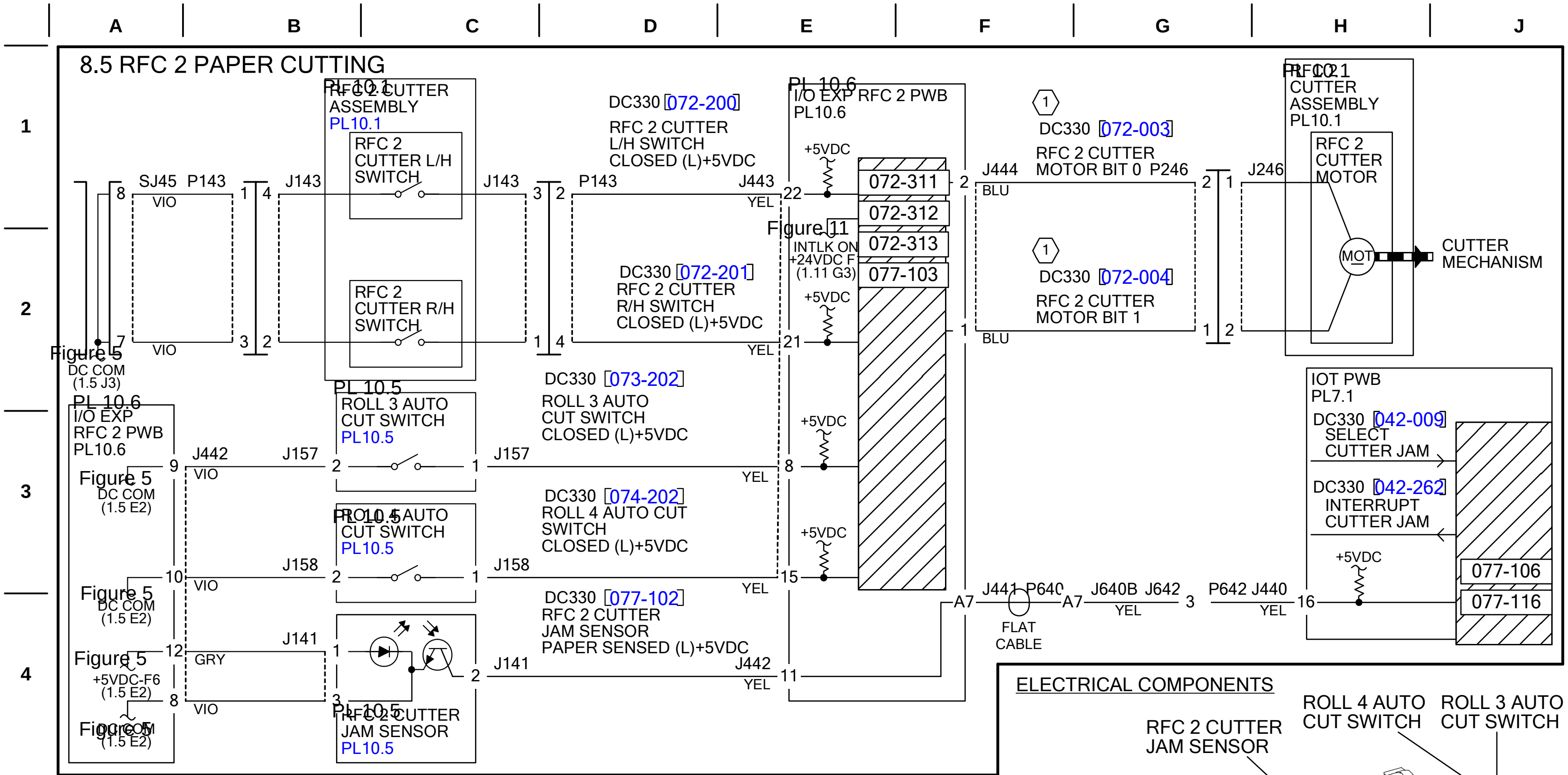
042-211

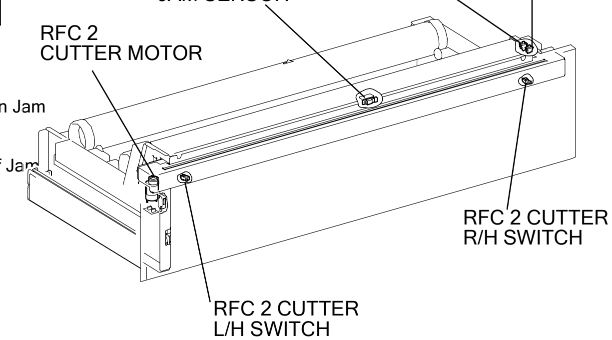
RFC 2 Feed Motor Stop Error

072-310

RFC 2 Feed Motor Pulse Error

Figure 4 8.4 RFC 2 Paper Feed Drive





NOTE:

(1) Control of cutter operation is based on combinations of control signals (Bit 0, Bit 1) from I/O EXP RFC 2 PWB.

	Signal		Volt.(J444)		Cutter Operation
	Bit 1	Bit 0	1 Pin	2 Pin	
-	H	H	0V	0V	Brakes
*[072-003]	L	H	+24V	0V	Moves from left to right
*[072-004]	H	L	0V	+24V	Moves from left to right
-	L	L	Off		Stops

*DC330[072-003/004] is On for 0.8 sec before turning Off.

FAIL CODE

072-311
RFC 2 Cutter Un Reach Error

072-312
RFC 2 Cutter Overrun Error

072-313
RFC 2 Cutter Position Error

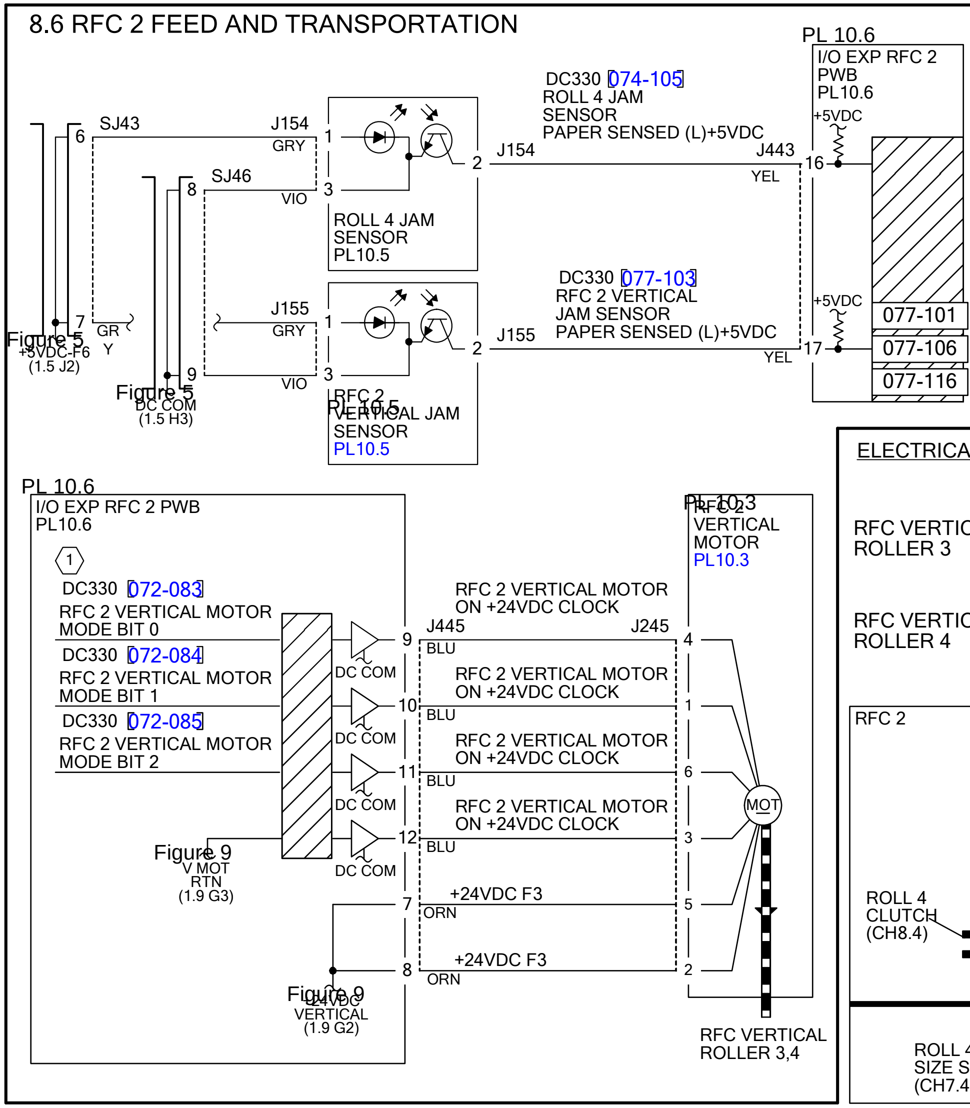
077-103
RFC 2 Miss Cut Jam

077-106
RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor On Jam

077-116
RFC 2 Cutter Jam Sensor Off Jam

Figure 5 8.5 RFC 2 Paper Cutting

8.6 RFC 2 FEED AND TRANSPORTATION



NOTE:

1. Control of motor rotation is based on combinations of mode bit signals (Bit 0, Bit 1, Bit 2).

Mode Bit Signal			Motor Status
Bit 1	Bit 1	Bit 0	
H	H	H	Stops immediately.
H	H	L	Rotates in reverse.
H	L	H	Set
H	L	L	-
L	H	H	Rotates forward at low speed.
L	H	L	Rotates forward at high speed.
L	L	H	Slows down then stops.
L	L	L	Slows down then holds.

FAIL CODE

077-101 RFC 2 Vertical Jam Sensor Off Jam (Rewind)

077-106 RFC 2 Vertical Jam Sensor On Jam

077-116 RFC 2 Vertical Jam Sensor Off Jam

ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

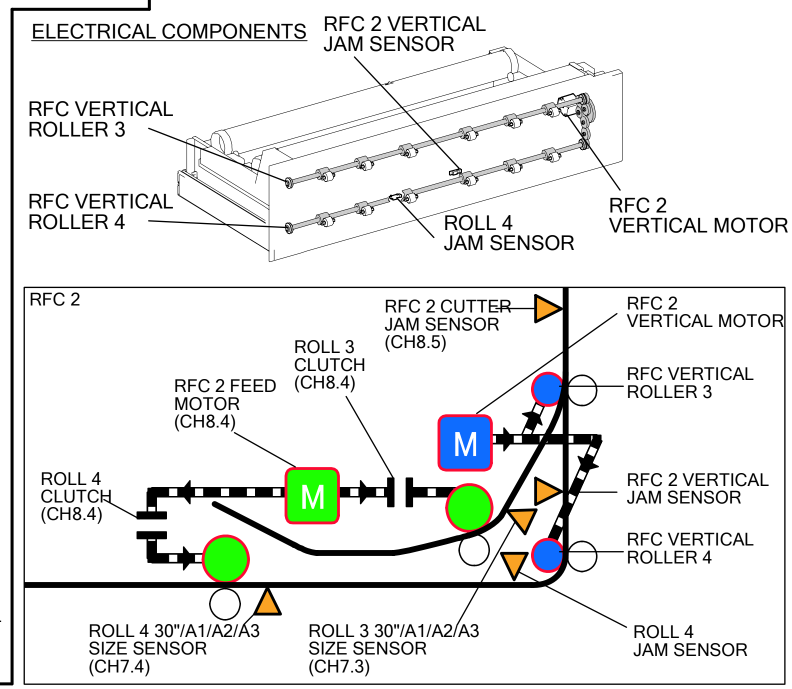


Figure 6 8.6 RFC 2 Feed and Transportation

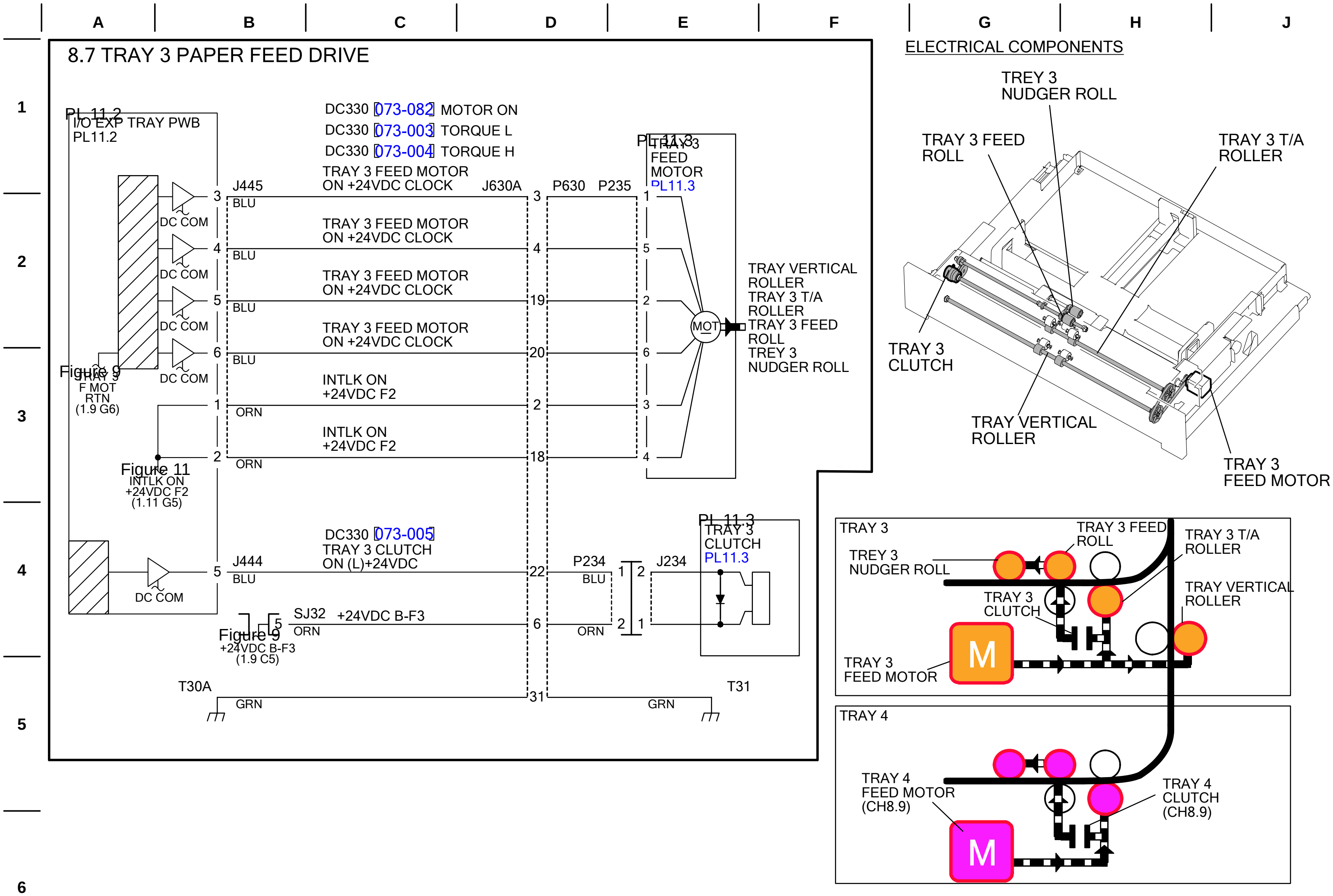
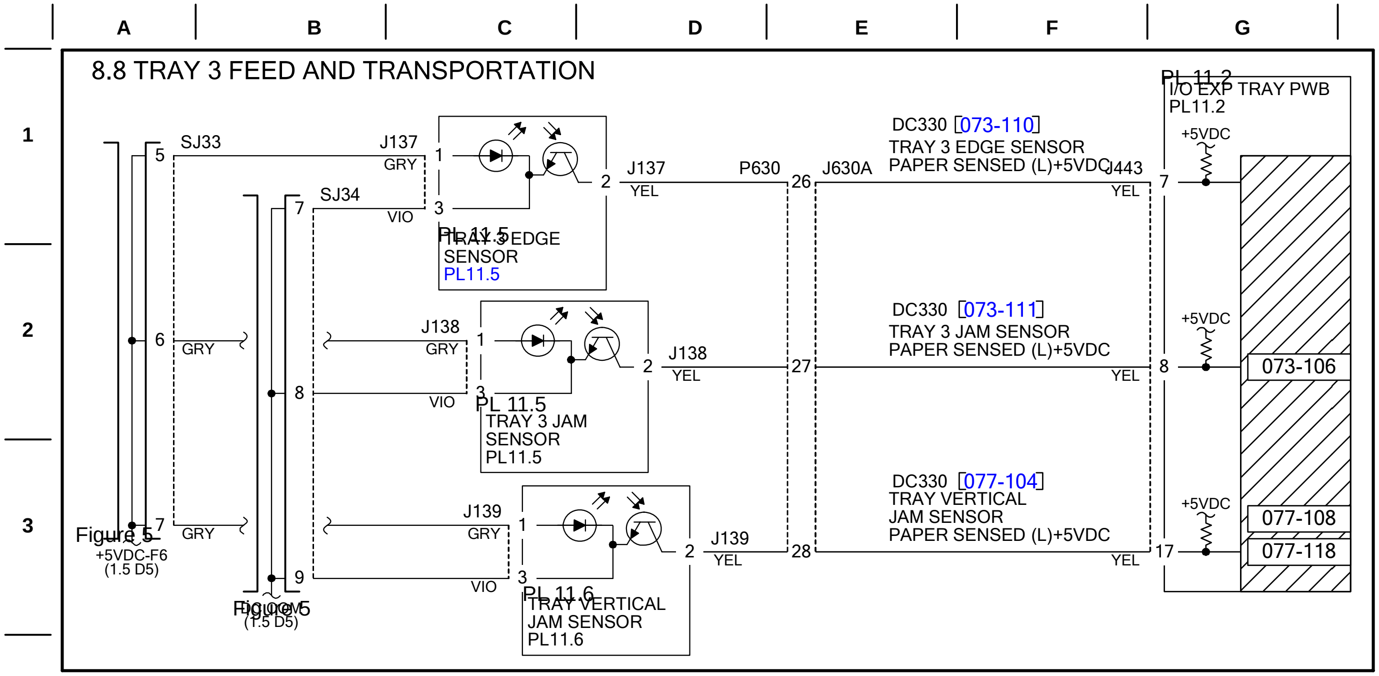


Figure 7 8.7 Tray 3 Paper Feed Drive



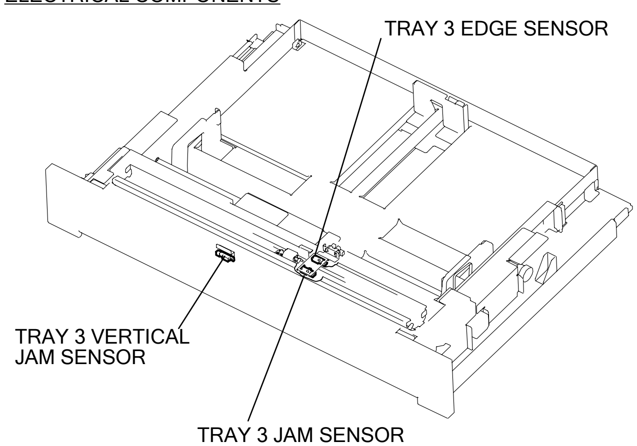
FAIL CODE

073-106
Tray 3 Jam Sensor On Jam

077-108
Tray Vertical Jam Sensor On Jam

077-118
Tray Vertical Jam Sensor Off Jam

ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



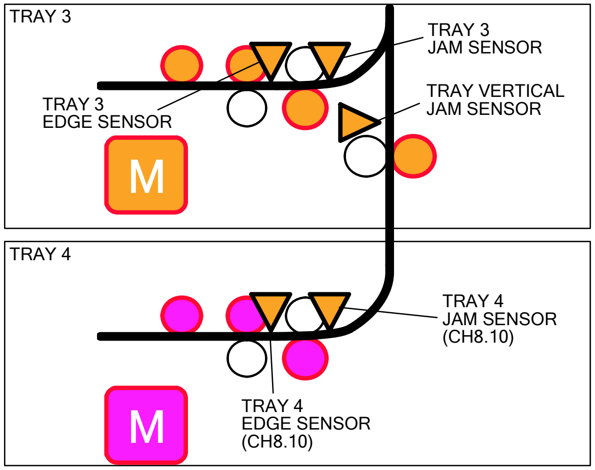


Figure 8 8.8 Tray 3 Feed and Transportation

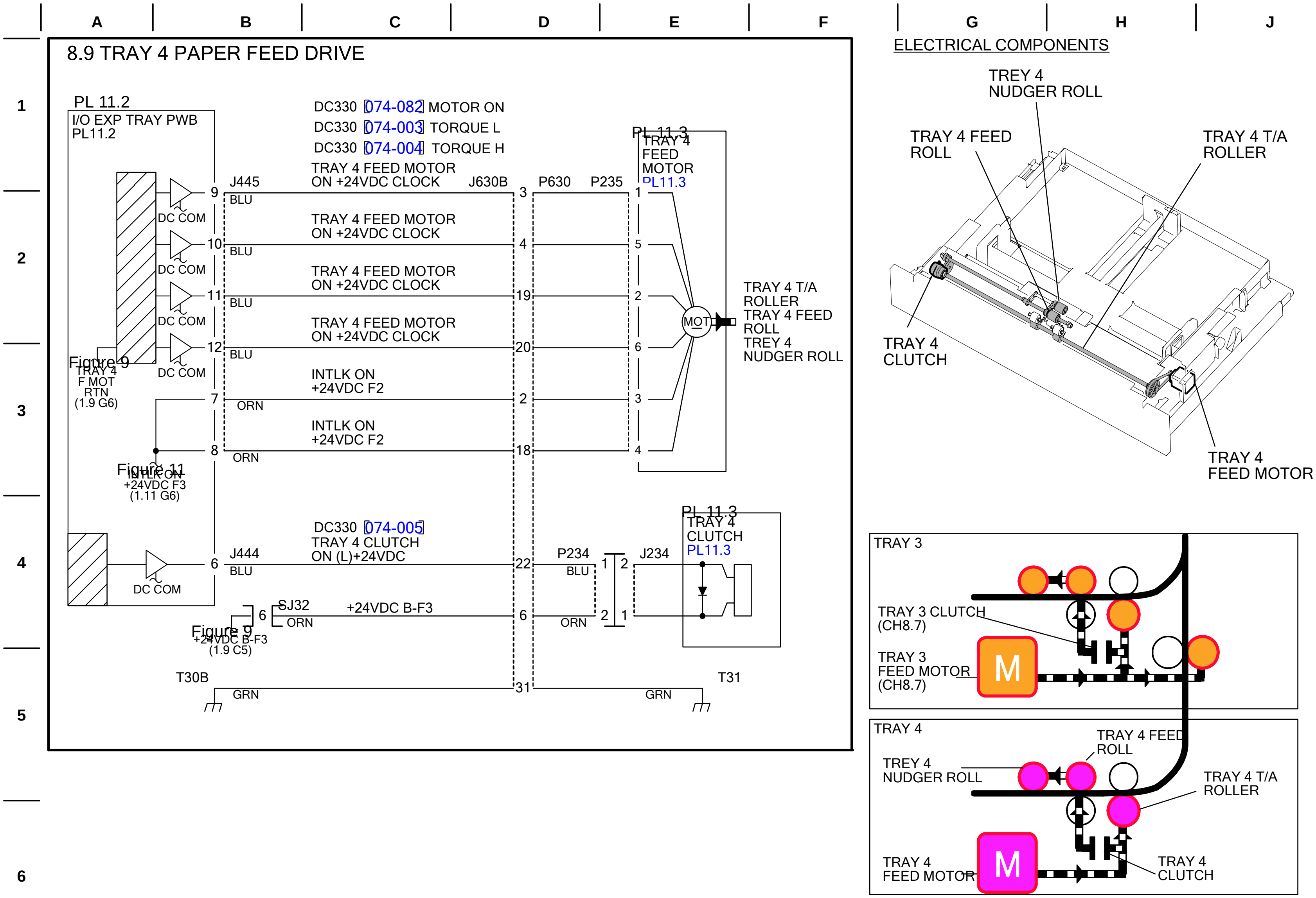


Figure 9 8.9 Tray 4 Paper Feed Drive

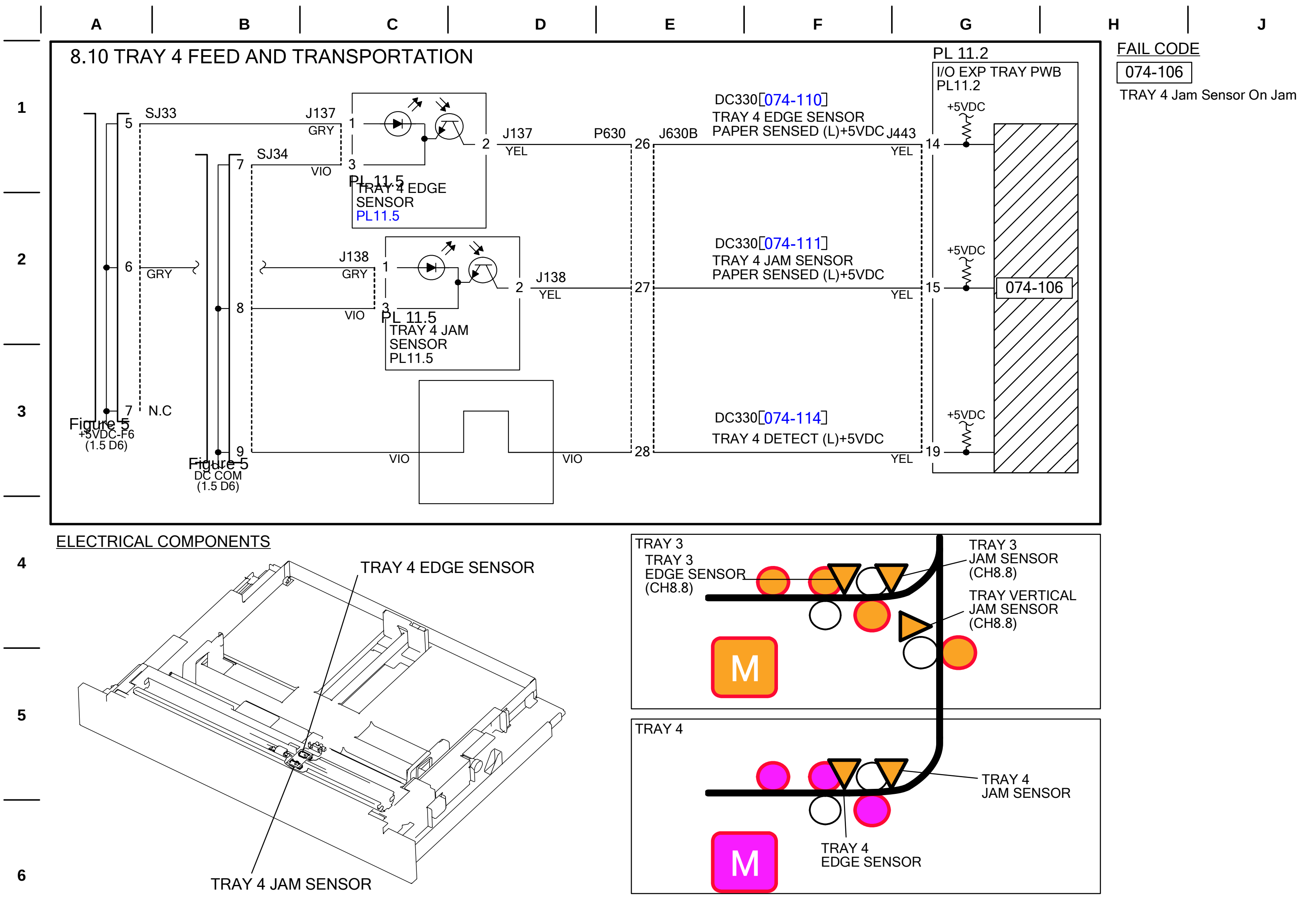


Figure 10 8.10 Tray 4 Feed and Transportation

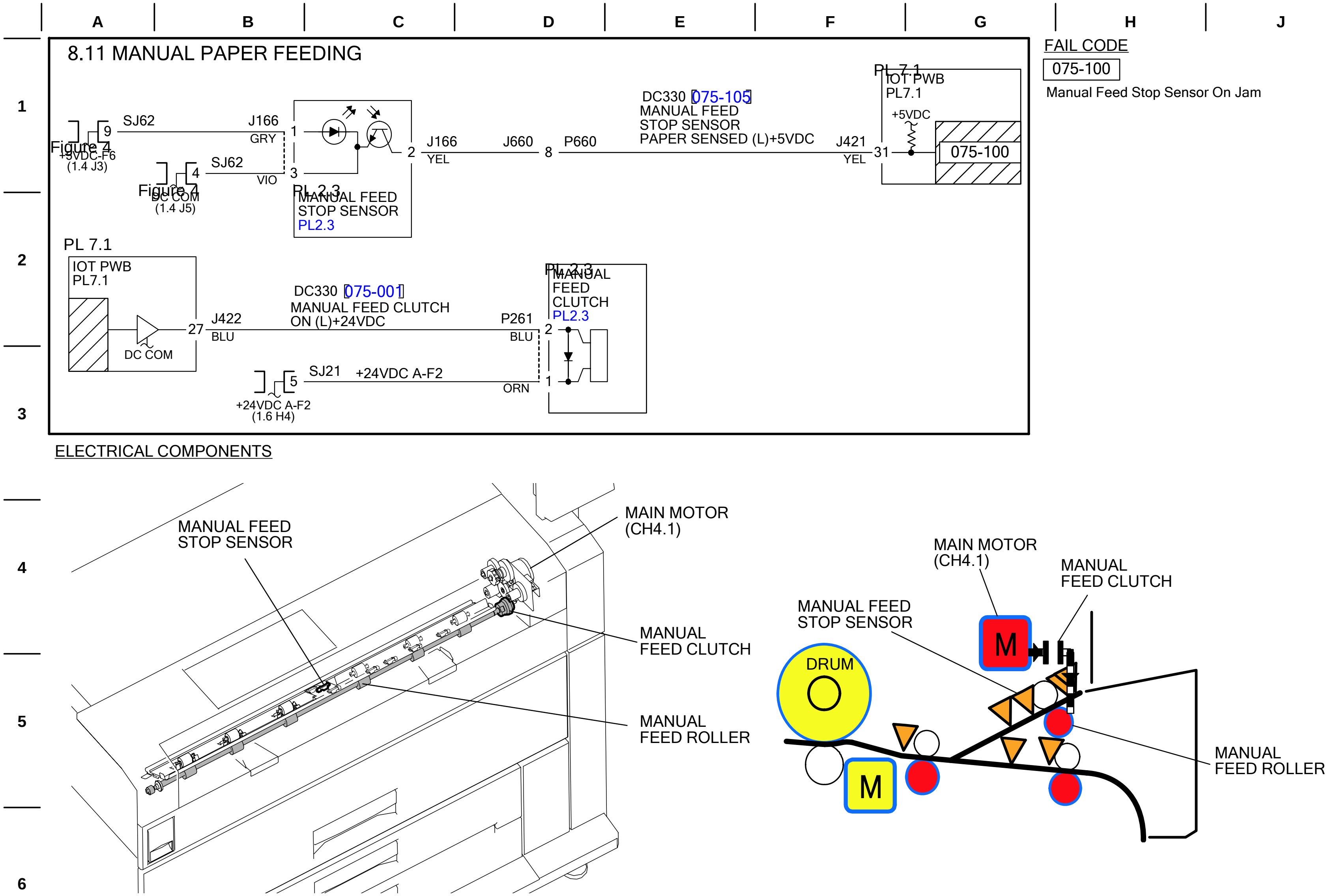
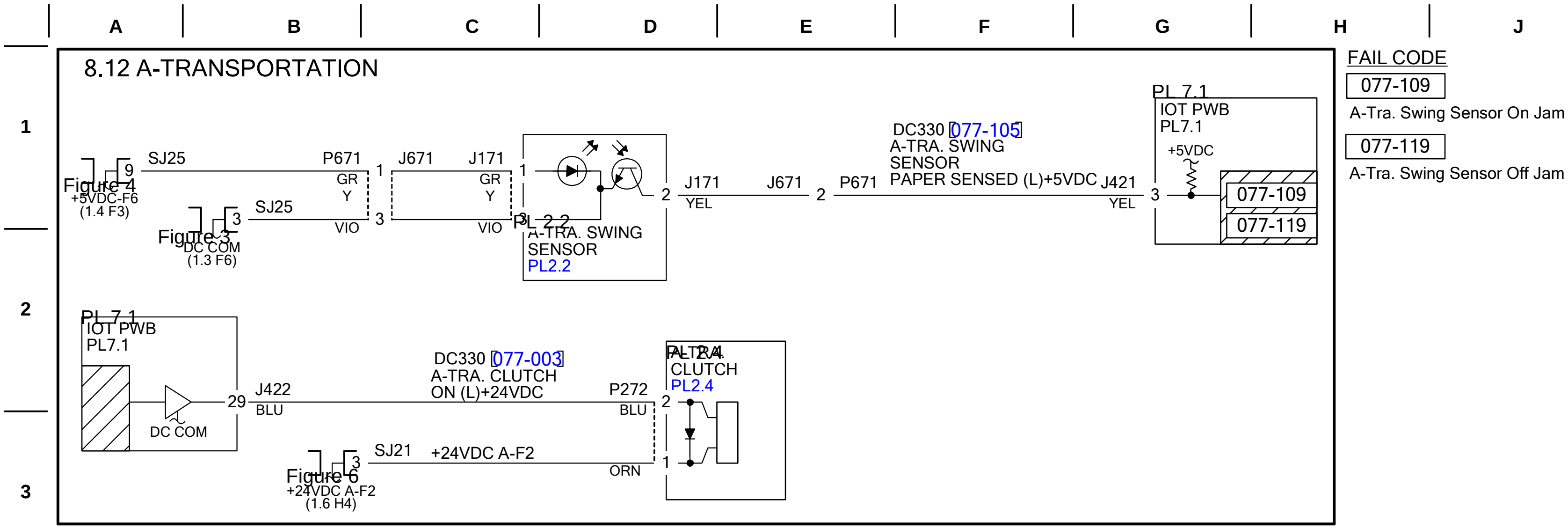


Figure 11 8.11 Manual Paper Feeding



ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

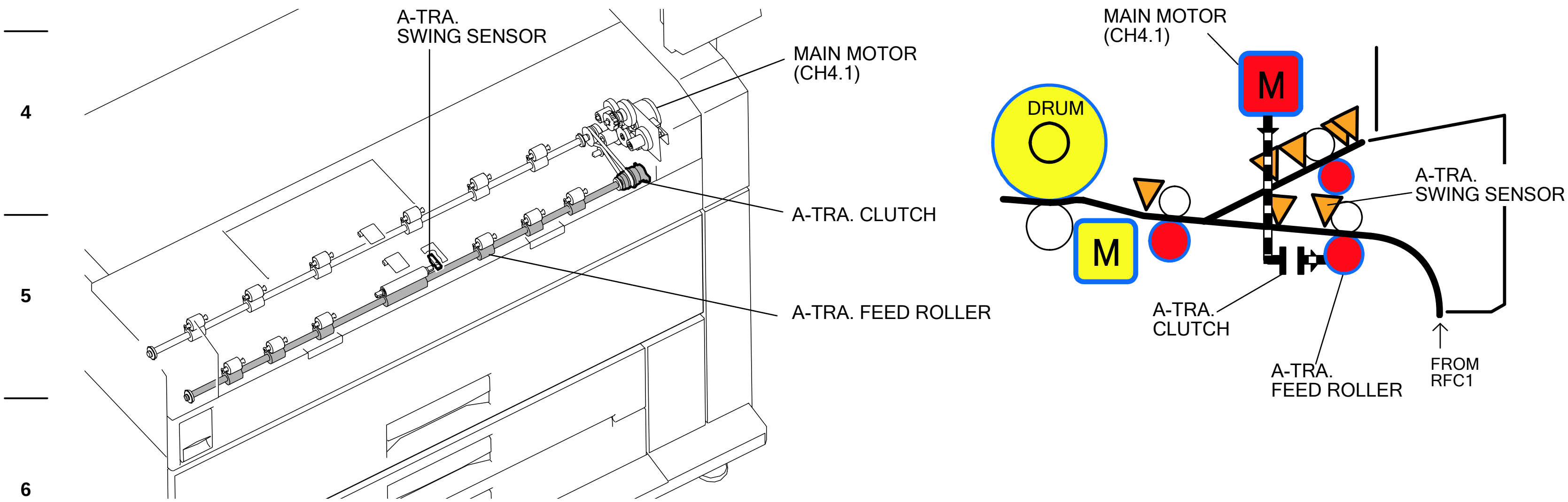
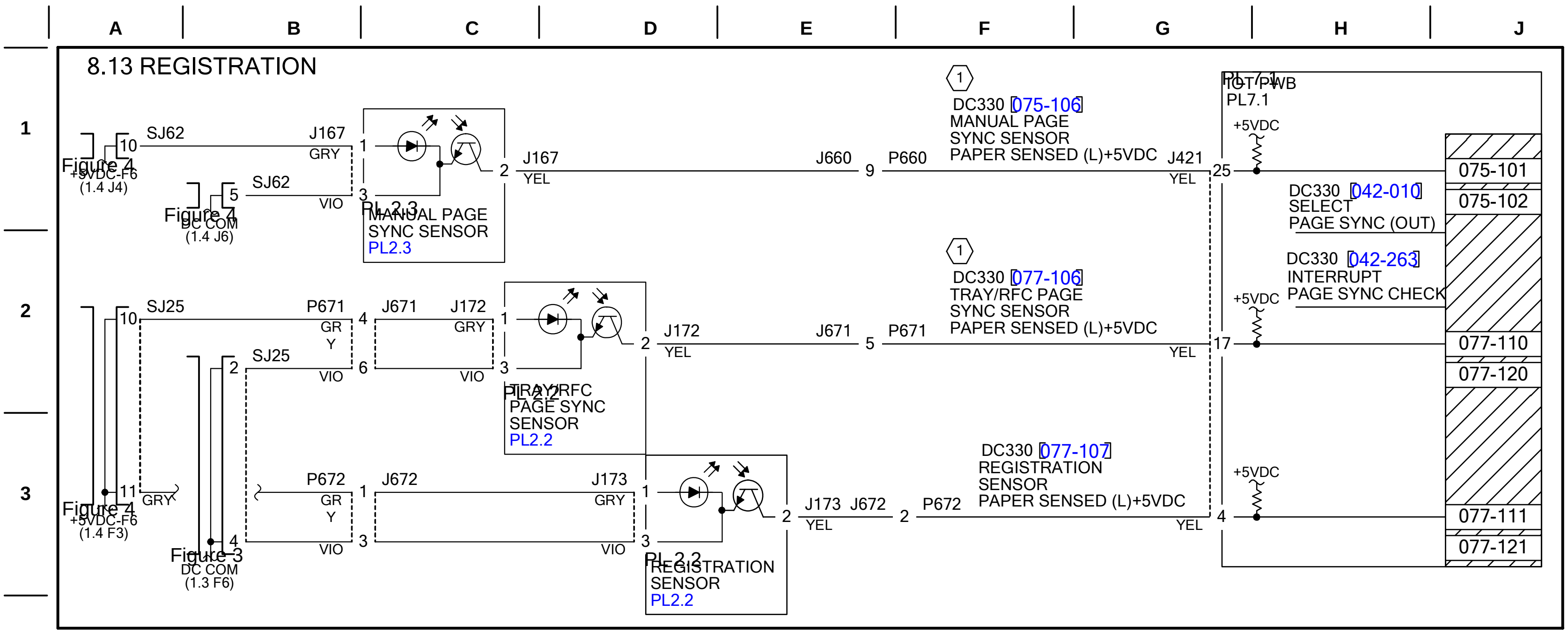
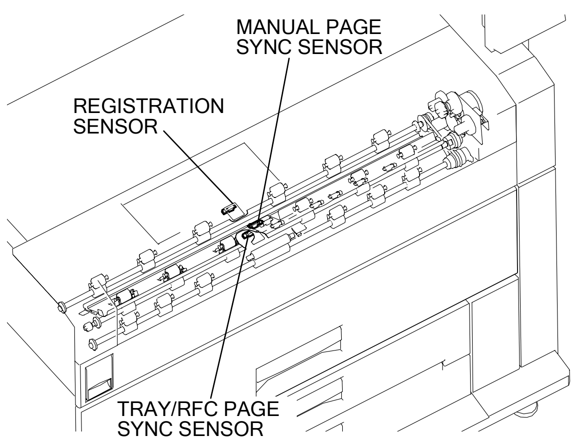


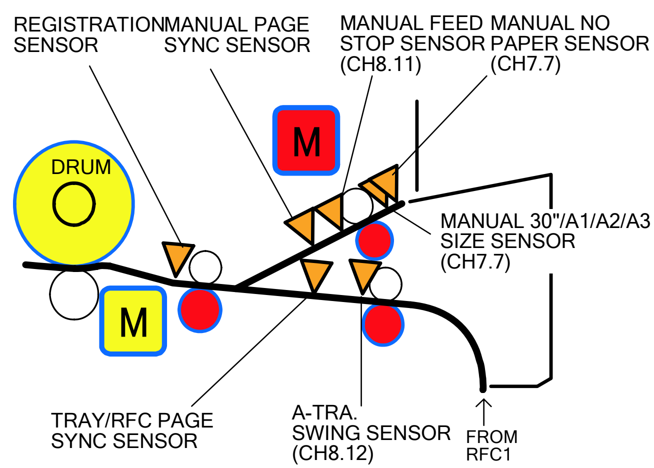
Figure 12 9.12 A-Transportation



4
5
6

ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS





FAIL CODE

075-101
Manual Page Sync Sensor On Jam

075-102
Manual Page Sync Sensor Off Jam

077-110
Tray/RFC Page Sync Sensor On Jam

077-111
Registration Sensor On Jam

077-120
Tray/RFC Page Sync Sensor Off Jam

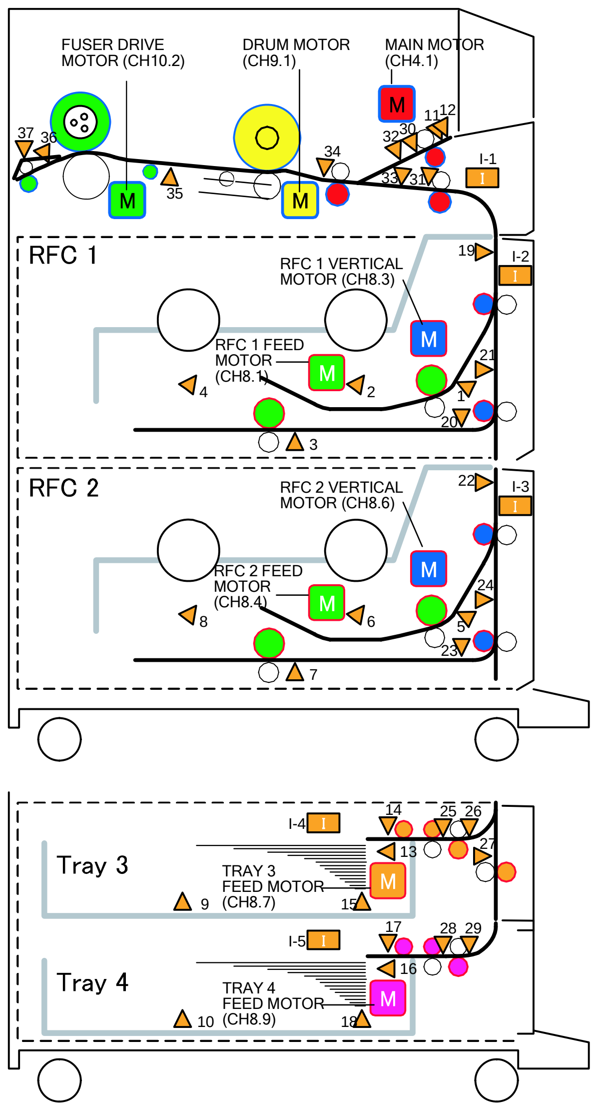
077-121
Registration Sensor Off Jam

Figure 13 8.13 Transportation

8.14 PAPER PATH

Interlock Switch

No.	SWITCH NAME	CH	PL
I-1	CLAM SHELL INTERLOCK SWITCH	1.10	PL7.1
I-2	RFC 1 DOOR INTERLOCK SWITCH	1.11	PL10.5
I-3	RFC 2 DOOR INTERLOCK SWITCH	1.11	PL10.5
I-4	TRAY 3 LATCH SWITCH	1.11	PL11.2
I-5	TRAY 4 LATCH SWITCH	1.11	PL11.2



Paper Path Sensor

No.	SENSOR NAME	CH	PL
1	ROLL 1 30"/A1/A2/A3 SIZE SENSOR	7.1	10.5
2	ROLL 1 NO PAPER SENSOR	7.1	10.4
3	ROLL 2 30"/A1/A2/A3 SIZE SENSOR	7.2	10.6
4	ROLL 2 NO PARER SENSOR	7.2	10.4
5	ROLL 3 30"/A1/A2/A3 SIZE SENSOR	7.3	10.5
6	ROLL 3 NO PARER SENSOR	7.3	10.4
7	ROLL 4 30"/A1/A2/A3 SIZE SENSOR	7.4	10.4
8	ROLL 4 NO PARER SENSOR	7.4	10.6
9	TRAY 3 1/2/3/ SIZE SENSOR	7.5	11.7
10	TRAY 4 1/2/3/ SIZE SENSOR	7.6	11.7
11	MANUAL 30"/A1/A2/A3 SIZE SENSOR	7.7	2.3
12	MANUAL NO PARER SENSOR	7.7	2.3
13	TRAY 3 NEAR EMPTY SENSOR	7.8	11.5
14	TRAY 3 FACE CONTROL SENSOR	7.8	11.5
15	TRAY 3 NO PAPER SENSOR	7.8	11.7
16	TRAY 4 NEAR EMPTY SENSOR	7.9	11.5
17	TRAY 4 FACE CONTROL SENSOR	7.9	11.5
18	TRAY 4 NO PAPER SENSOR	7.9	11.7
19	RFC 1 CUTTER JAM SENSOR	8.3	10.5
20	ROLL 2 JAM SENSOR	8.3	10.5
21	RFC 1 VERTICAL JAM SENSOR	8.3	10.5
22	RFC 2 CUTTER JAM SENSOR	8.5	10.5
23	ROLL 4 JAM SENSOR	8.6	10.5
24	RFC 2 VERTICAL JAM SENSOR	8.6	10.5
25	TRAY 3 EDGE SENSOR	8.8	11.5
26	TRAY 3 JAM SENSOR	8.8	11.5
27	TRAY 3 VERTICAL JAM SENSOR	8.8	11.5
28	TRAY 4 EDGE SENSOR	8.10	11.5
29	TRAY 4 JAM SENSOR	8.10	11.5
30	MANUAL FEED STOP SENSOR	8.11	2.3
31	A-TRA. SWING SENSOR	8.12	2.2
32	MANUAL PAGE SYNC SENSOR	8.13	2.2
33	TRAY/RFC PAGE SYNC SENSOR	8.13	2.2
34	REGISTRATION SENSOR	8.13	2.2
35	B-TRA JAM SENSOR	10.1	2.5
36	EXIT MOTION SENSOR	10.7	5.3
37	EXIT JAM SWITCH	10.7	5.3

Figure 14 8.14 Paper Path

Chain 09

Table 1

Chain 09 IOT BSDs
9.1 Drum Drive Control
9.2 Charging and Exposure
9.3 Development
6.1 Exposure Lamp and Platen Control
9.5 Environment Sensing and Cleaning

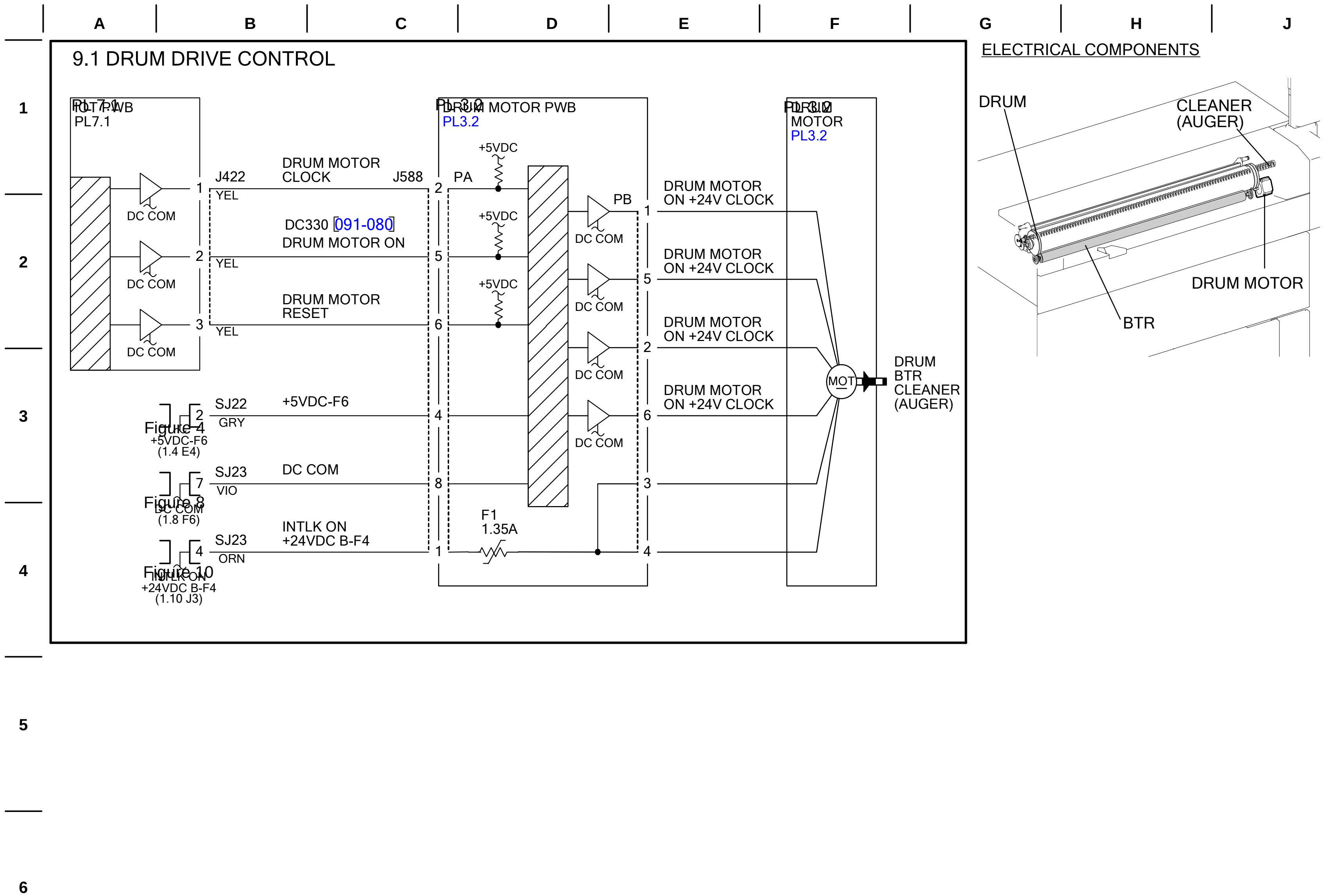
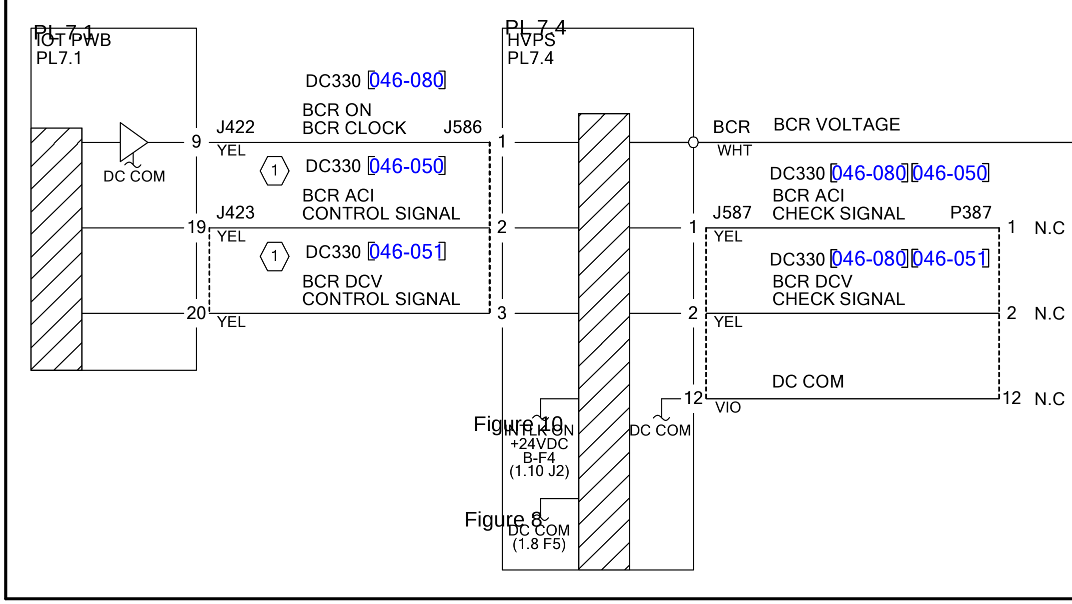
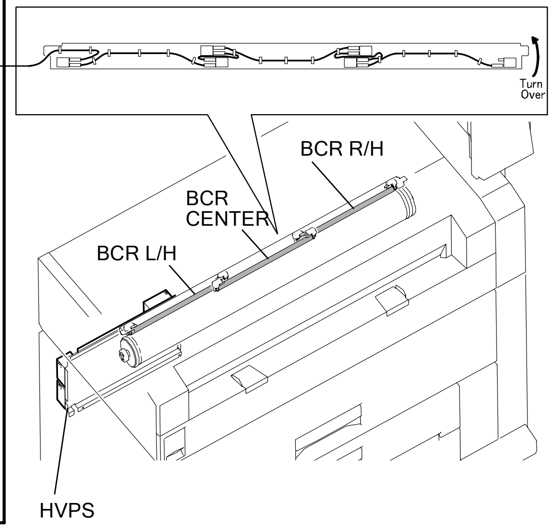


Figure 1 9.1 Drum Drive Control

9.2 CHARGING AND EXPOSURE



ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



NOTE:

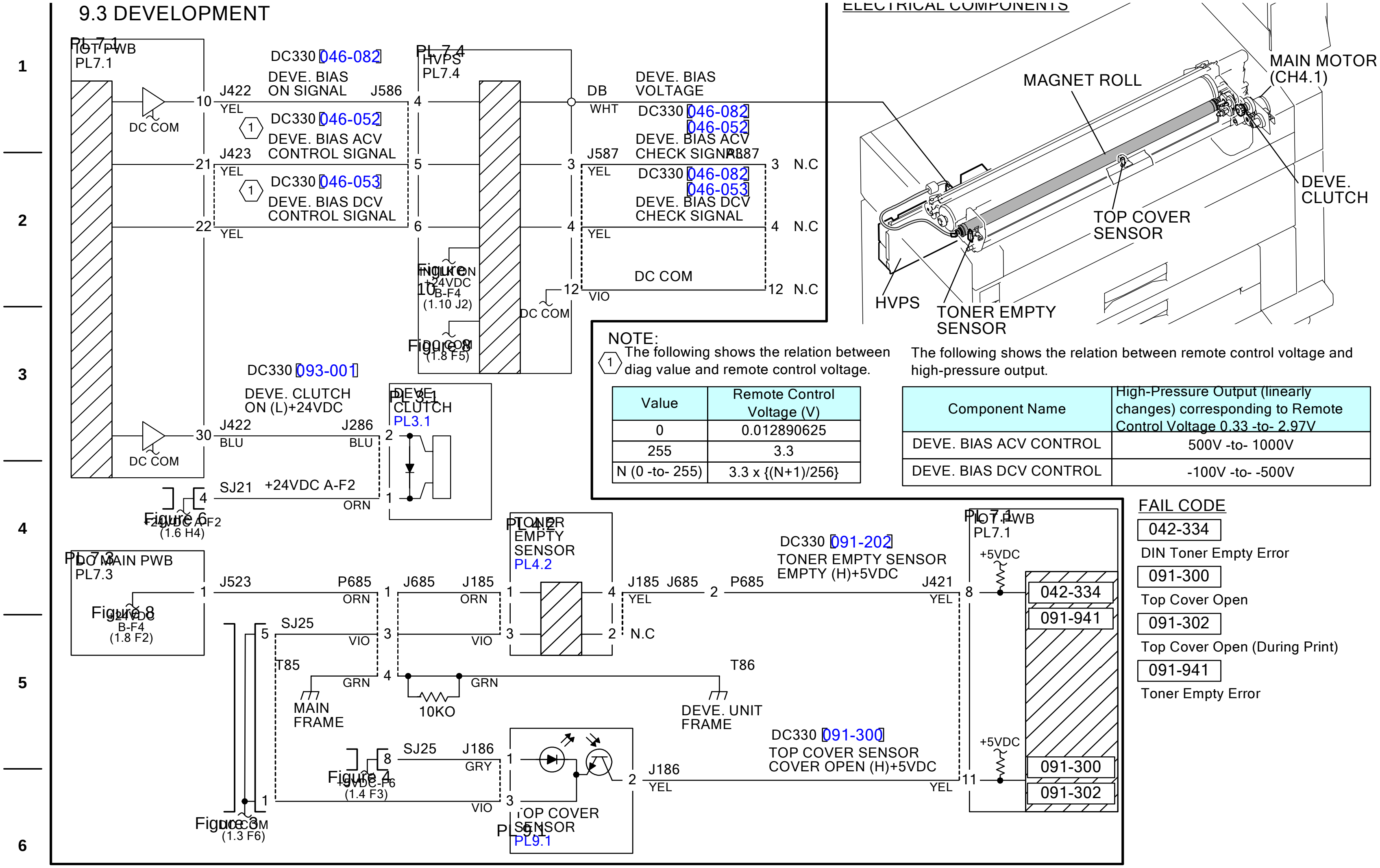
1 The following shows the relation between diag value and remote control voltage.

Value	Remote Control Voltage (V)
0	0.012890625
255	3.3
N (0 -to- 255)	3.3 x {(N+1)/256}

The following shows the relation between remote control voltage and high-pressure output.

Component Name	High-Pressure Output (linearly changes) corresponding to Remote Control Voltage 0.33 -to- 2.97V
BCR ACI CONTROL	1.0mA -to- 5mA
BCR DCV CONTROL	-250V -to- -600V

Figure 2 9.2 Charging and Exposure



NOTE:

1. The following shows the relation between diag value and remote control voltage.

Value	Remote Control Voltage (V)
0	0.012890625
255	3.3
N (0 -to- 255)	3.3 x {(N+1)/256}

The following shows the relation between remote control voltage and high-pressure output.

Component Name	High-Pressure Output (linearly changes) corresponding to Remote Control Voltage 0.33 -to- 2.97V
DEVE. BIAS ACV CONTROL	500V -to- 1000V
DEVE. BIAS DCV CONTROL	-100V -to- -500V

FAIL CODE

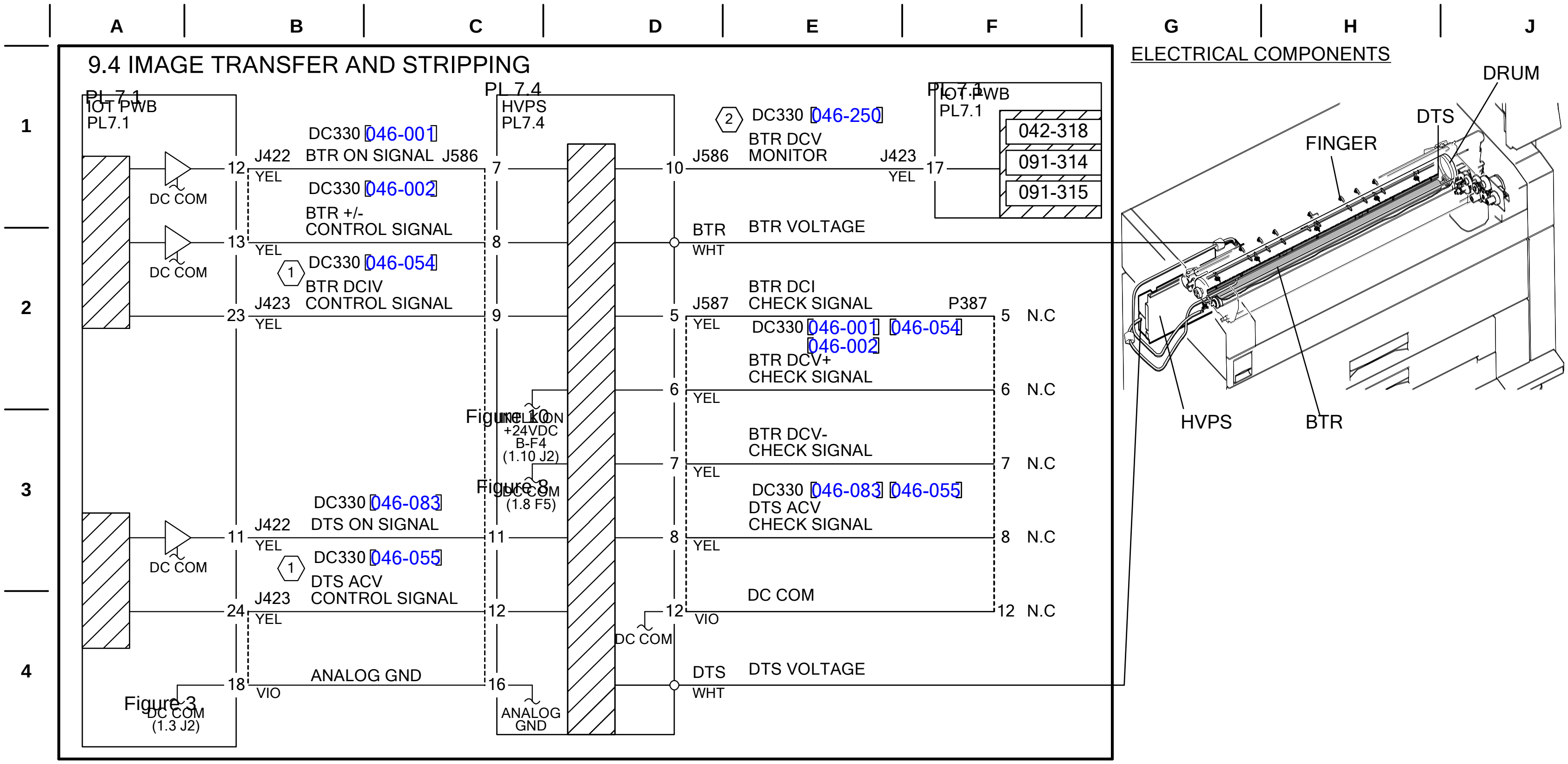
042-334
DIN Toner Empty Error

091-300
Top Cover Open

091-302
Top Cover Open (During Print)

091-941
Toner Empty Error

Figure 3 9.3 Development



NOTE (1) The following shows the relation between diag value and remote control voltage.

Value	Remote Control Voltage (V)
0	0.012890625
255	3.3
N (0 -to- 255)	3.3 x {(N+1)/256}

The following shows the relation between remote control voltage and high-pressure output.

Component Name	High-Pressure Output (linearly changes) corresponding to Remote Control Voltage 0.33 -to- 2.97V
BTR DCIV CONTROL	0µA -to- 50µA (+output) -500V -to- -2500V (-output)
DTS ACV CONTROL	1500V -to- 5000V

(2) The following shows the relation between diag value and monitor voltage.

Value	Monitor Value (V)
0	0
	3.3
N (1-1023)	3.3x{(N-0.001611328125)/1024}

The following shows the relation between monitor voltage and high-pressure output.

Component Name	High-Pressure Output (linearly changes) corresponding to Monitor Voltage 0.33 -to- 2.97V
BTR DCV	165V -to- 1485V (+output)

FAIL CODE

042-318

DIN BTR DCV Monitor Error

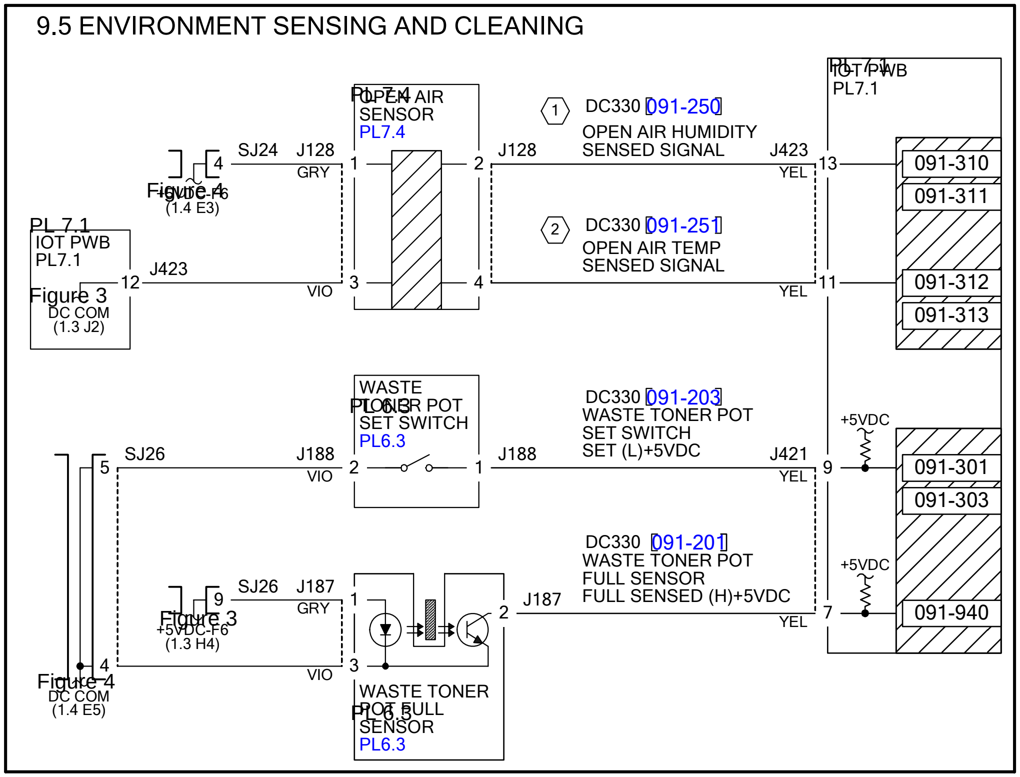
091-314

BTR DCV Monitor 1 Error

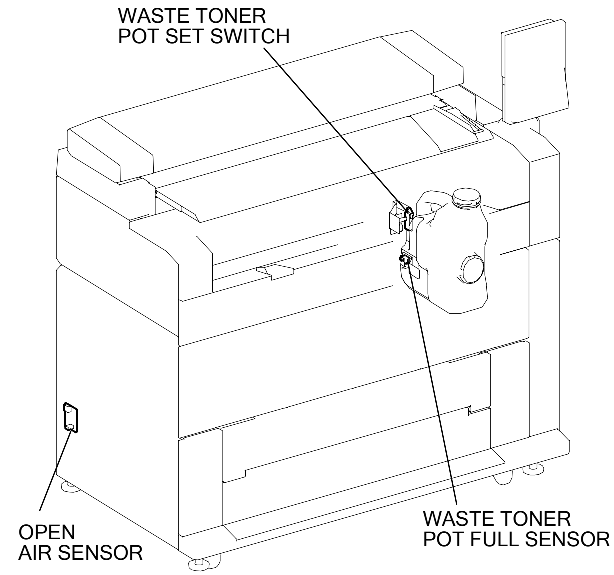
091-315

BTR DCV Monitor 2 Error

Figure 4 6.1 Exposure Lamp and Platen Control



ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



NOTE:

(1) The following shows the relation between diag value and monitor voltage E.

Value	Monitor Value E(V)
0	0
	3.3
N (1-1023)	3.3x{(N-0.001611328125)/1024}

The following shows the relation between monitor voltage E and humid output.
Humid (%)=65.428E - 6.6015E^2 - 7.3546

(2) For the relation between diag value and temperature, see 2.5 System Data/Component Code List in Chapter 2 Troubleshooting.

FAIL CODE

091-310
Open Air Sensor Humidity 1 Error

091-311
Open Air Sensor Humidity 2 Error

091-312
Open Air Sensor Disconnect Error

091-313
Open Air Sensor Short Circuit Error

091-301
No Waste Toner Pot

091-303
No Waste Toner Pot (During Print)

091-940
Waste Toner Pot Full

Figure 5 9.5 Environment Sensing and Cleaning

Chain 10

Table 1

Chain 10 IOT BSDs
10.1 B-Transportation
10.2 Fuser Drive Control
10.3 Fusing Heat Control (100-120V) (1 of 3)
10.4 Fusing Heat Control (200-240V) (2 of 3)
10.5 Fusing Heat Control (3 of 3)
10.6 Electrical Components (Fusing Heat Control)
10.7 Electrical Components (Fusing Heat Control)
10.8 Fuser Exhaust Fan Control)

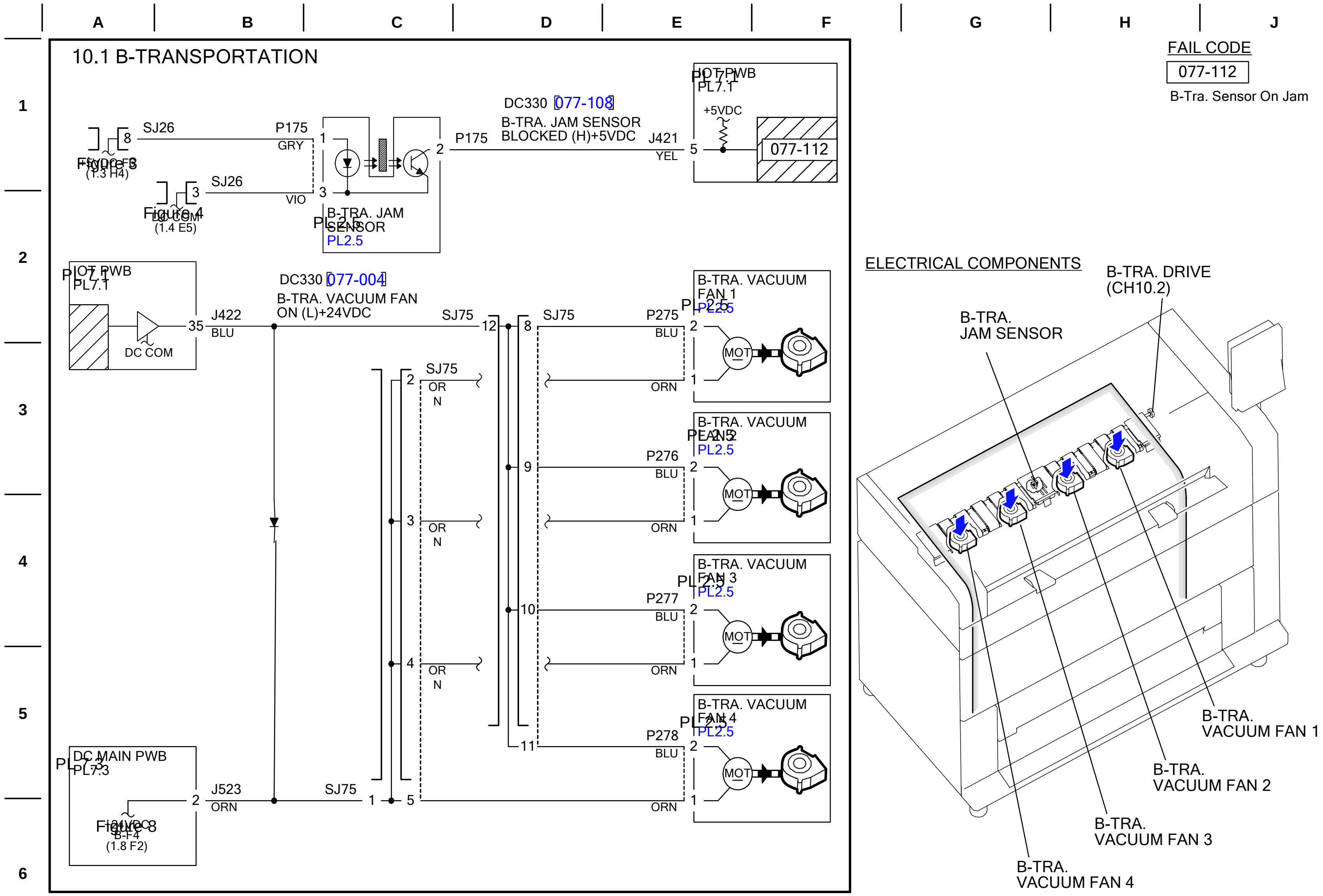
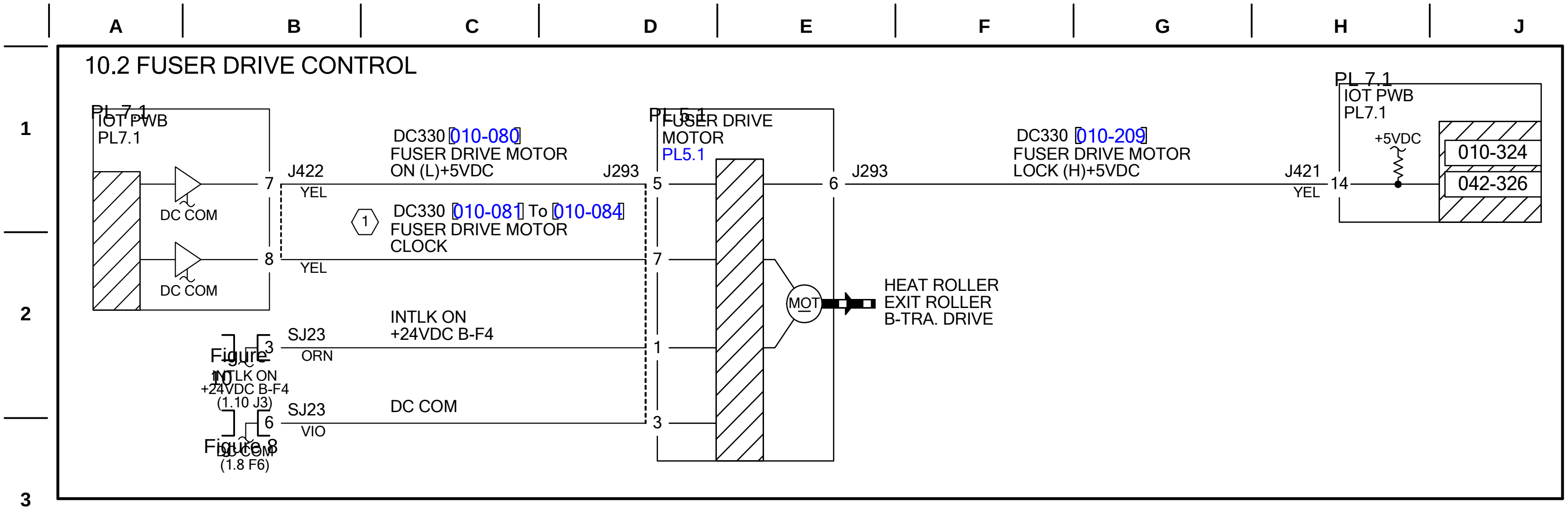


Figure 1 10.1 B-Transportation

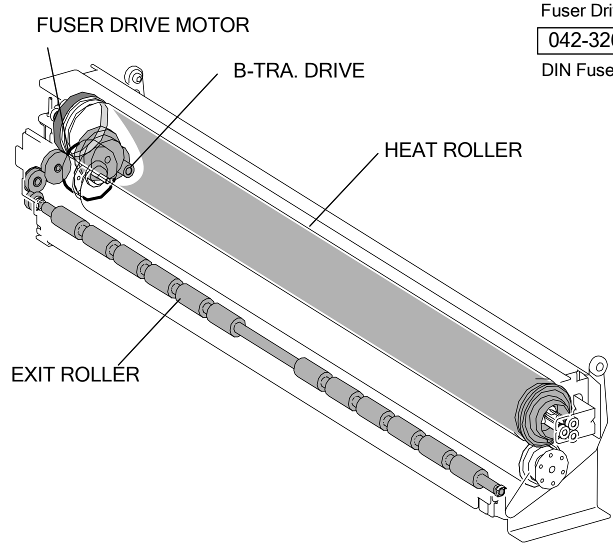


NOTE:

1. Control of motor rotation is based on combinations of signal outputs (Bit 0, Bit 1, Bit 2, Bit 3) from IOT PWB. For details, see the table below.

				Motor Operation	
010-084 Bit	010-083 Bit	010-082 Bit	010-081 Bit	Clock Frequency (Hz) J293-7	H/R Rotation Speed (Ref) (mm/sec)
H	H	H	H	0.000	0.0
H	H	H	L	1102.109	103.8
H	H	L	H	1104.238	104.0
H	H	L	L	1106.357	104.2
H	L	H	H	1108.486	104.4
H	L	H	L	1110.604	104.6
H	L	L	H	1112.734	104.8
H	L	L	L	1114.852	105.0
L	H	H	H	1116.970	105.2
L	H	H	L	1119.099	105.4
L	H	L	H	1121.218	105.6
L	H	L	L	1123.347	105.8
L	L	H	H	1125.465	106.0
L	L	H	L	1127.595	106.2
L	L	L	H	1129.713	106.4
L	L	L	L	1131.842	106.6

ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



FAIL CODE

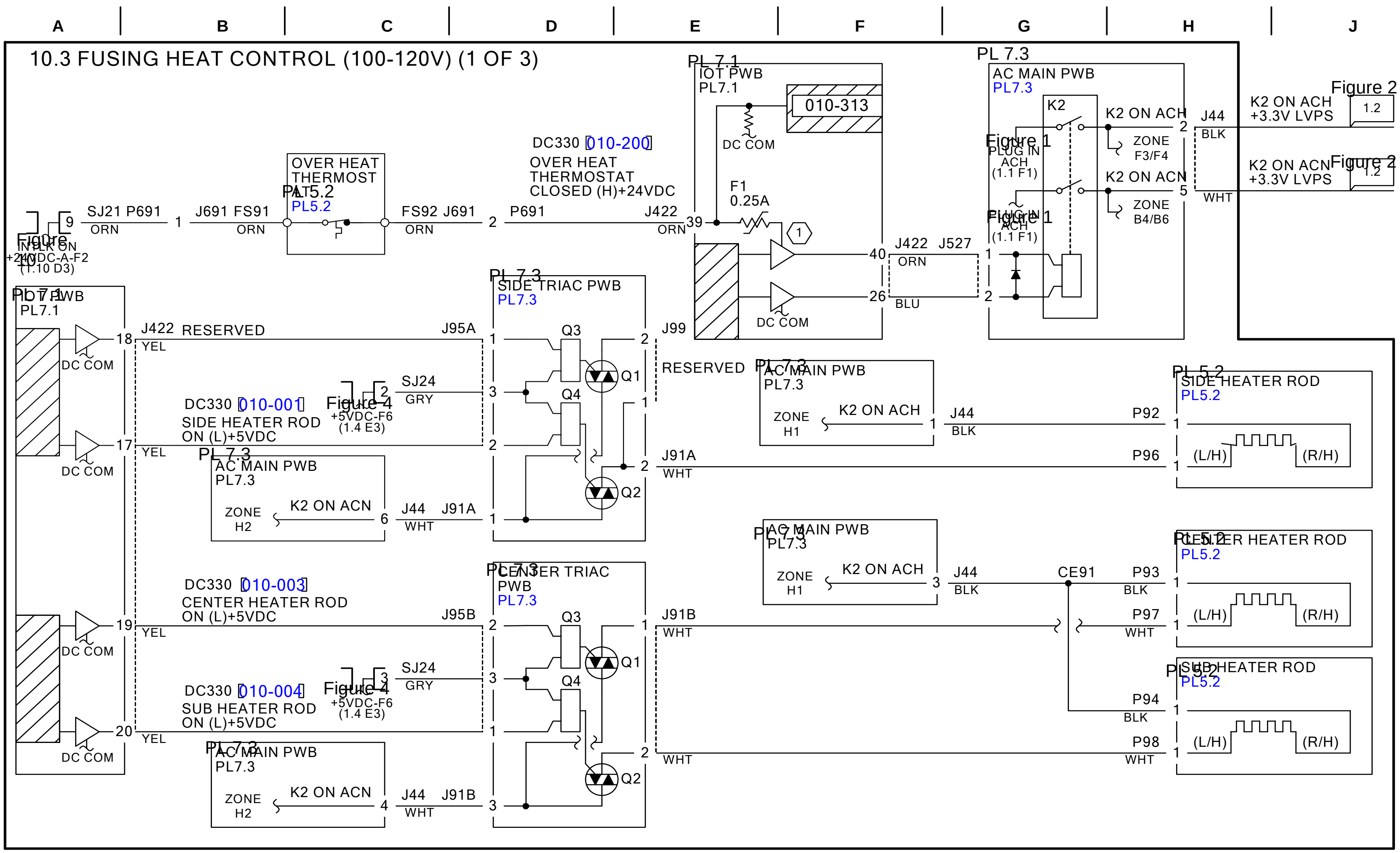
010-324

Fuser Drive Motor Lock Error

042-326

DIN Fuser Drive Motor Lock Error

Figure 2 10.2 Fuser Drive Control



NOTE:

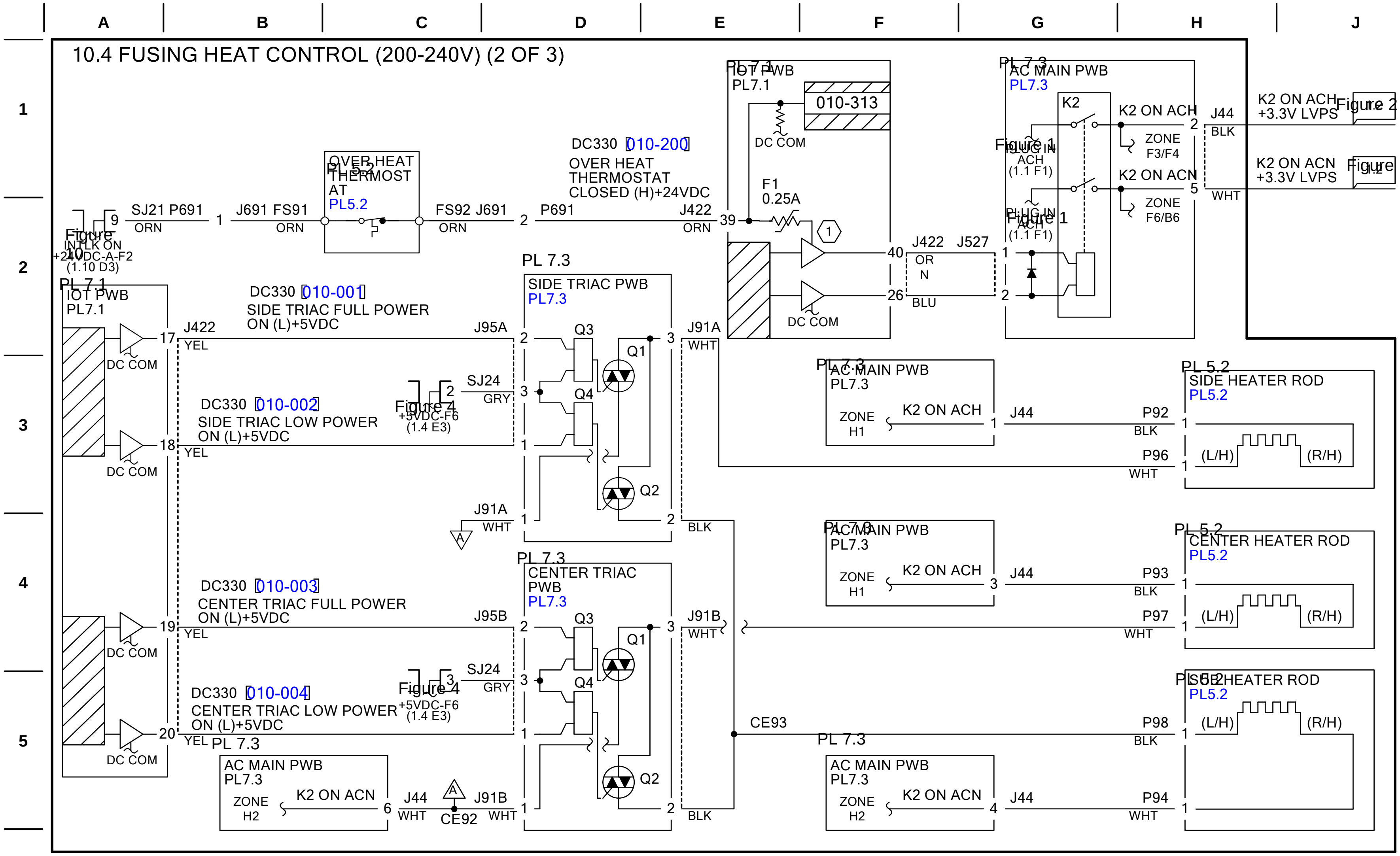
(1) If it is detected that one of THs 1-to-4 has an open wire or that TH 2,4 is overheated, +24VDC is not output. (TH=Heat Roll Thermistor)

FAIL CODE

010-313

Overheated Thermostat (Hardware)

Figure 3 10.3 Fusing Heat Control (100-120V) (1 of 3)



NOTE:

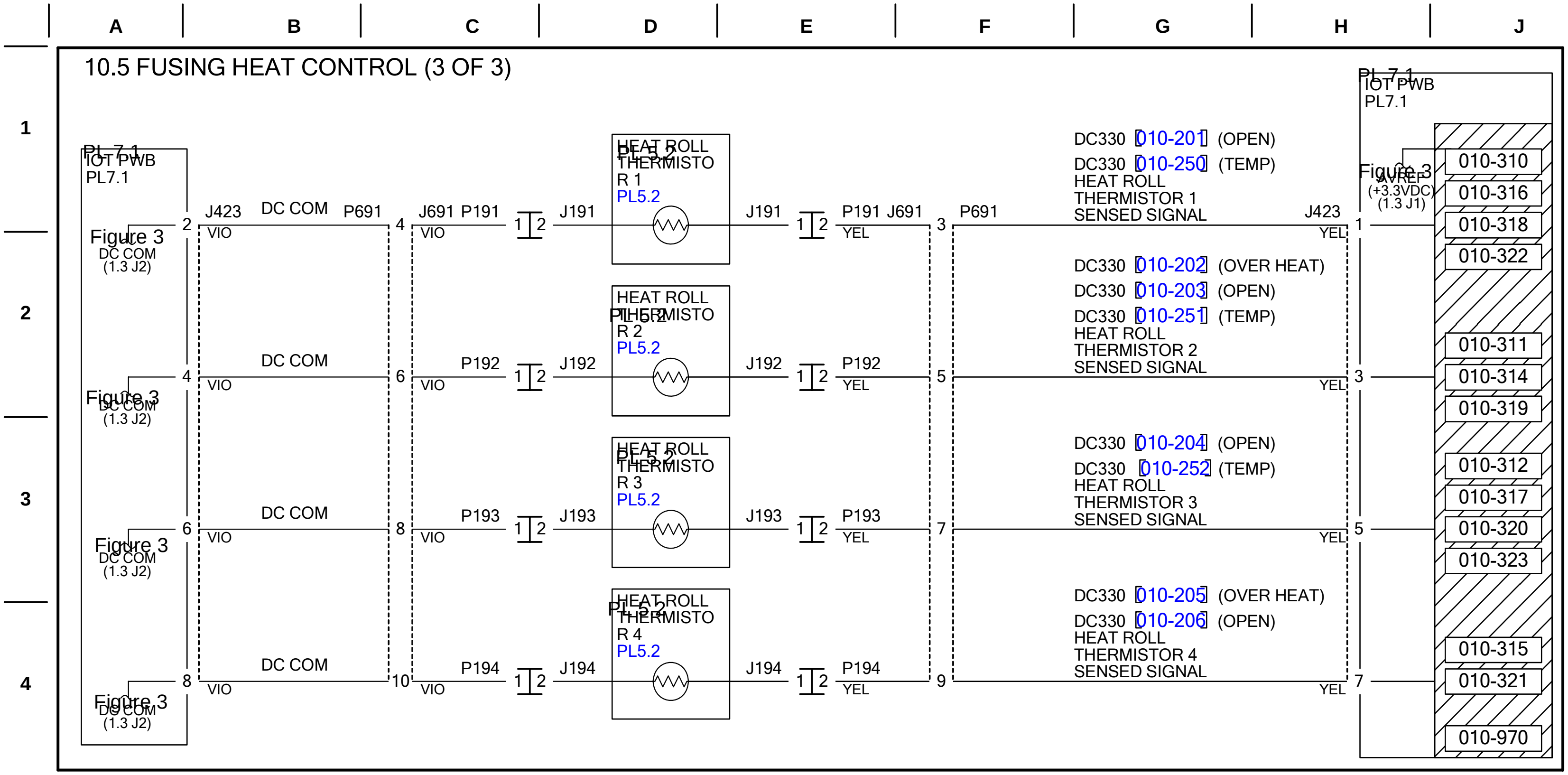
1. If it is detected that one of THs 1-to-4 has an open wire or that TH 2,4 is overheated, +24VDC is not output. (TH=Heat Roll Thermistor)

FAIL CODE

010-313

Overheated Thermostat (Hardware)

Figure 4 10.4 Fusing Heat Control (200-240V) (2 of 3)



FAIL CODE

010-310 Overheated Thermistor 1 (Software)	010-316 Low Temp. Thermistor 1	010-321 Thermistor 4 Open
010-311 Overheated Thermistor 2 (Software)	010-317 Low Temp. Thermistor 3	010-322 Warm Up Timeout Thermistor 1
010-312 Overheated Thermistor 3 (Software)	010-318 Thermistor 1 Open	010-323 Warm Up Timeout Thermistor 3
010-314 Overheated Thermistor 2 (Hardware)	010-319 Thermistor 2 Open	010-970 Re Warm Up Error
010-315 Overheated Thermistor 4 (Hardware)	010-320 Thermistor 3 Open	

Figure 5 10.5 Fusing Heat Control (3 of 3)

10.6 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS (FUSING HEAT CONTROL)

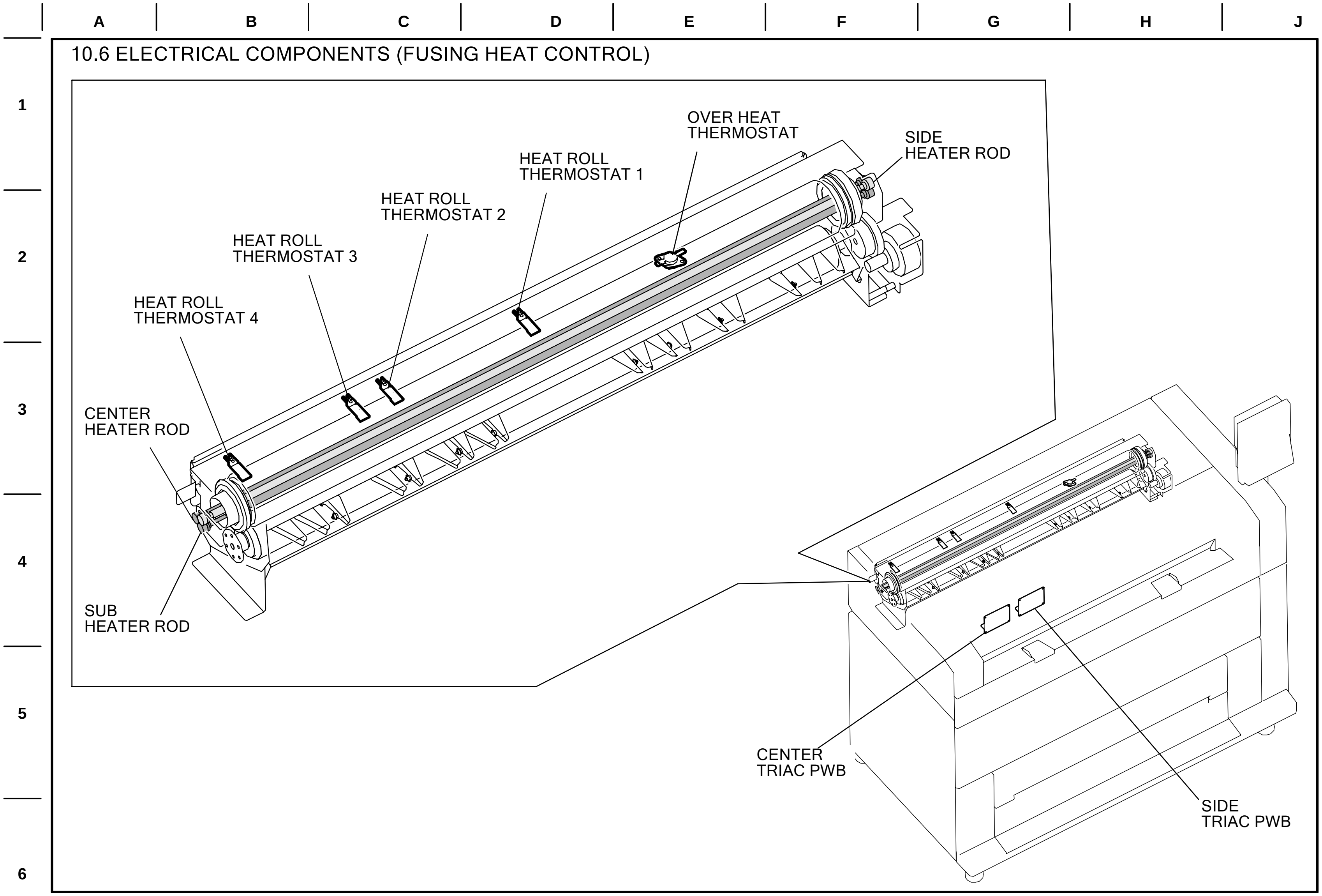


Figure 6 10.6 Electrical Components (Fusing Heat Control)

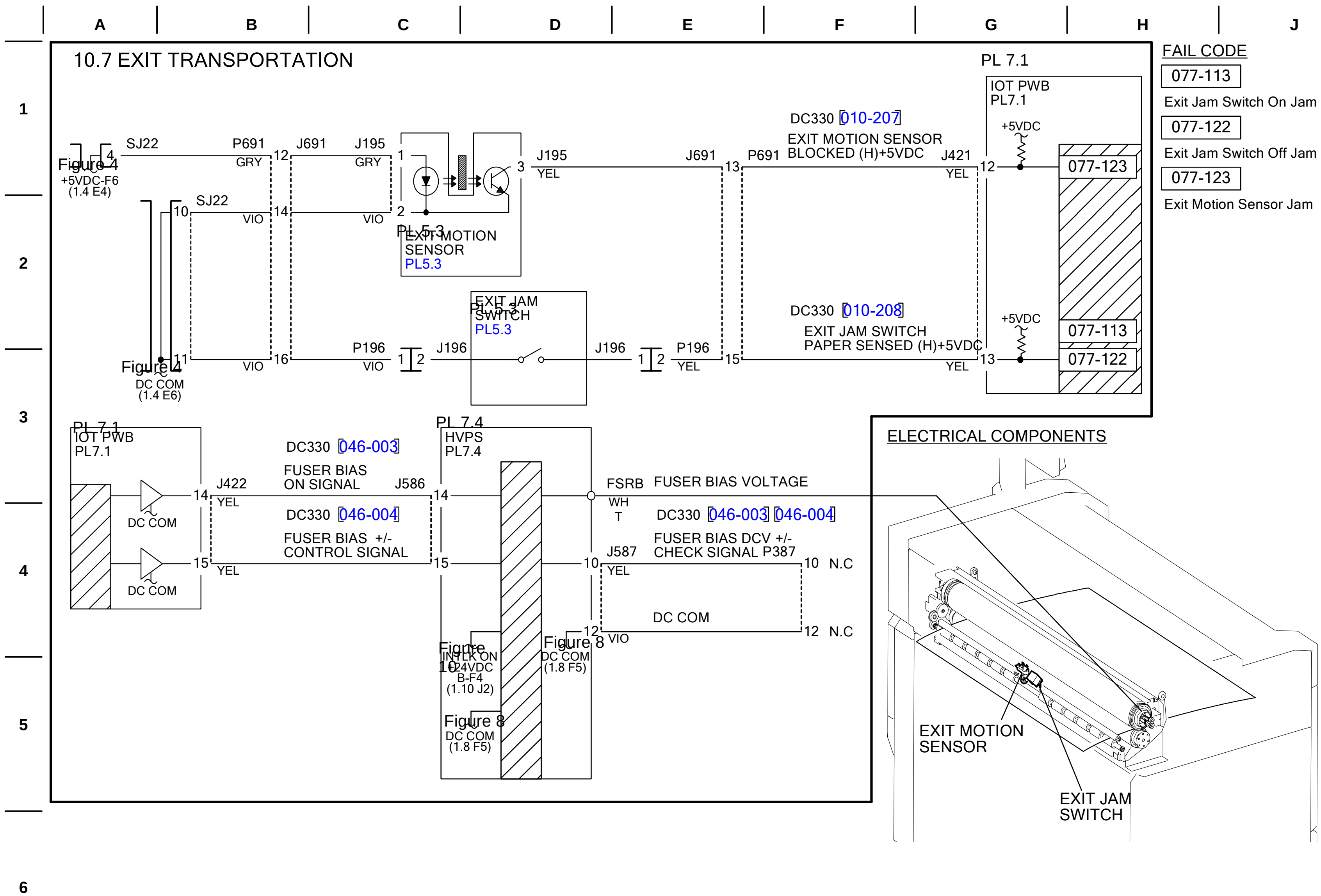


Figure 7 10.7 Electrical Components (Fusing Heat Control)

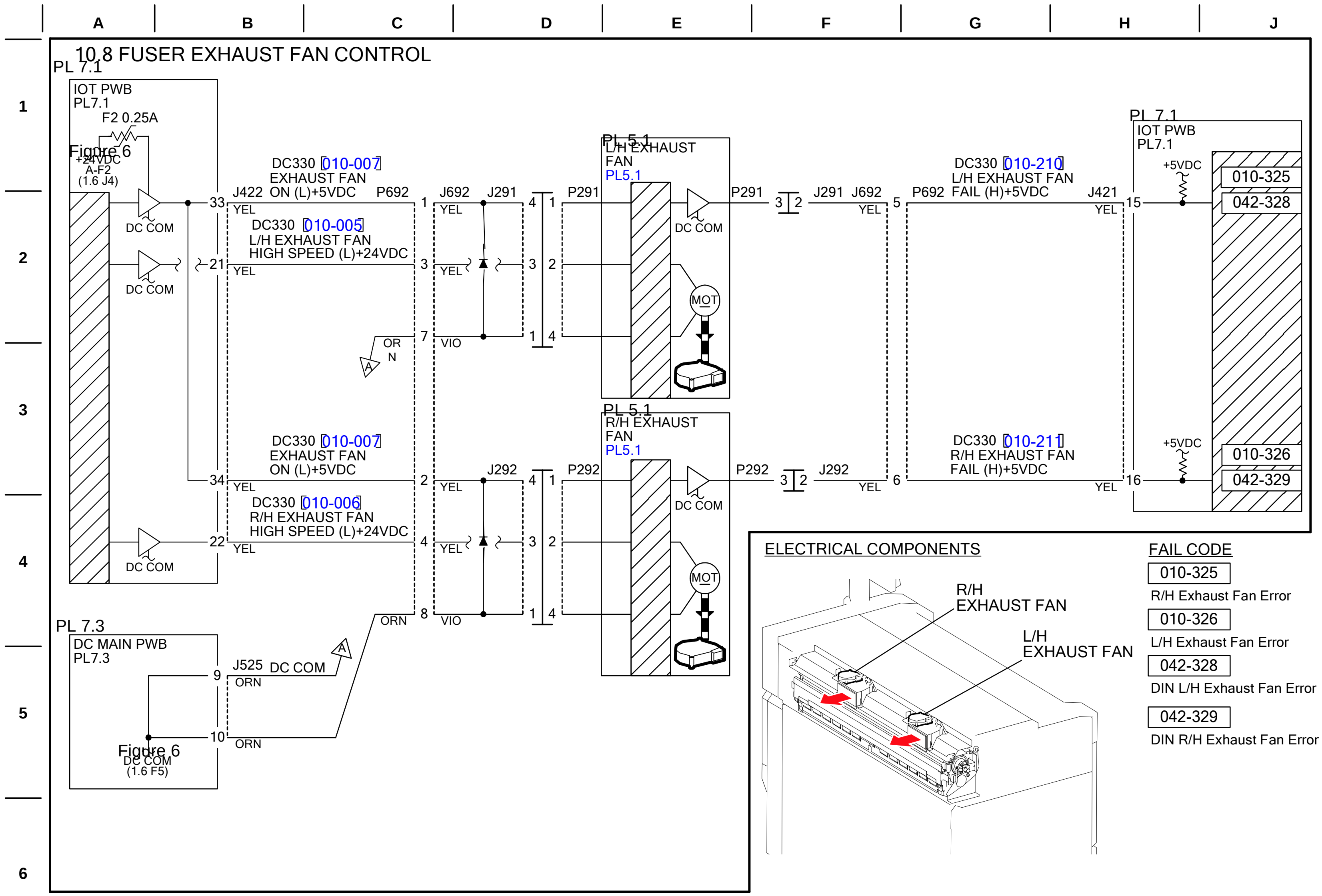


Figure 8 10.8 Fuser Exhaust Fan Control)

7.2 IIT Wire Nets

Table 1

7.2 IIT Wire Nets
7.2.1 ACH
7.2.2 ACN
7.2.3 Standby +3.3VDC
7.2.4 Standby 3.3VDC Return
7.2.5 +3.3VDC
7.2.6 3.3VDC Return
7.2.7 +5VDC
7.2.8 5VDC Return
7.2.9 R1 +24VDC
7.2.10 R1 24VDC Return
7.2.11 R2 +24VDC
7.2.12 R2 24VDC Return

7.2 Wire Network

7.2.1 ACH

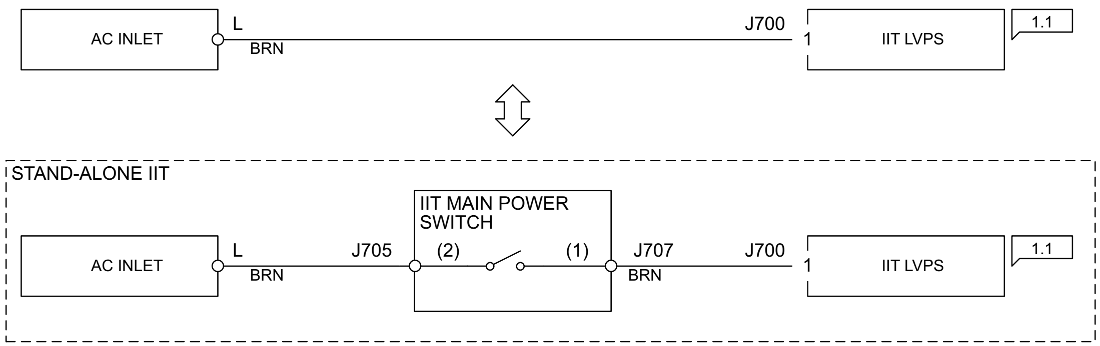


Figure 1 7.2.1 ACH

7.2.2 ACN

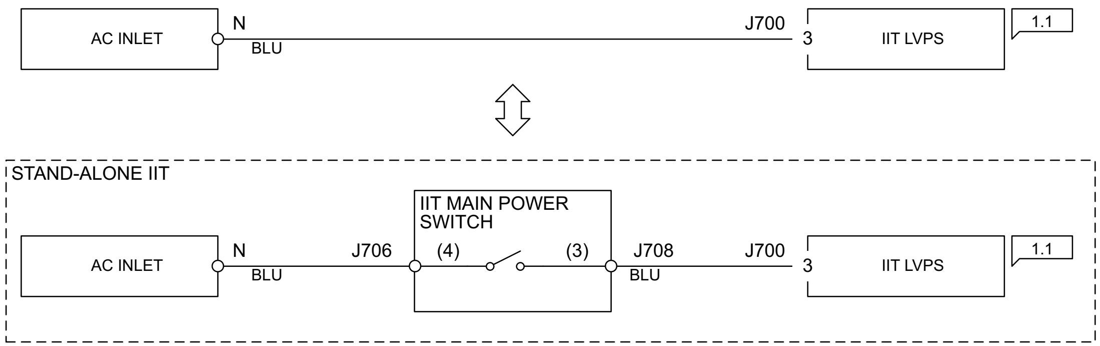


Figure 2 7.2.2 ACN

7.2.3 STBY+3.3VDC

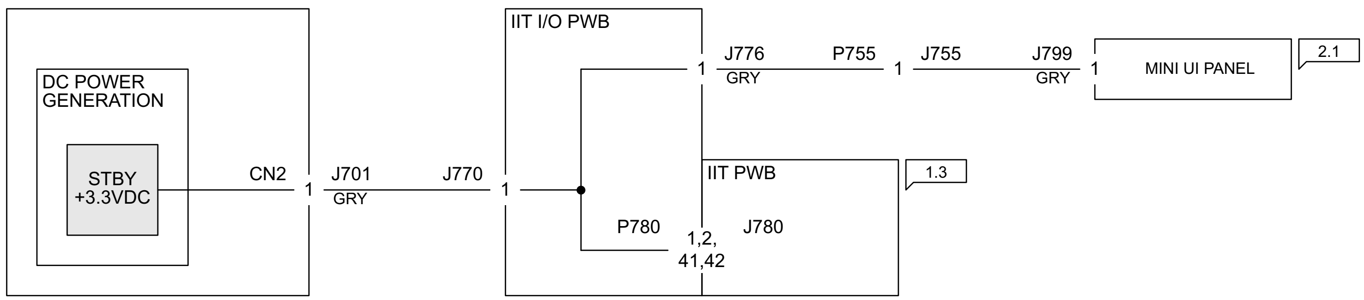


Figure 3 7.2.3 Standby +3.3VDC

7.2.4 STBY 3.3V RETURN

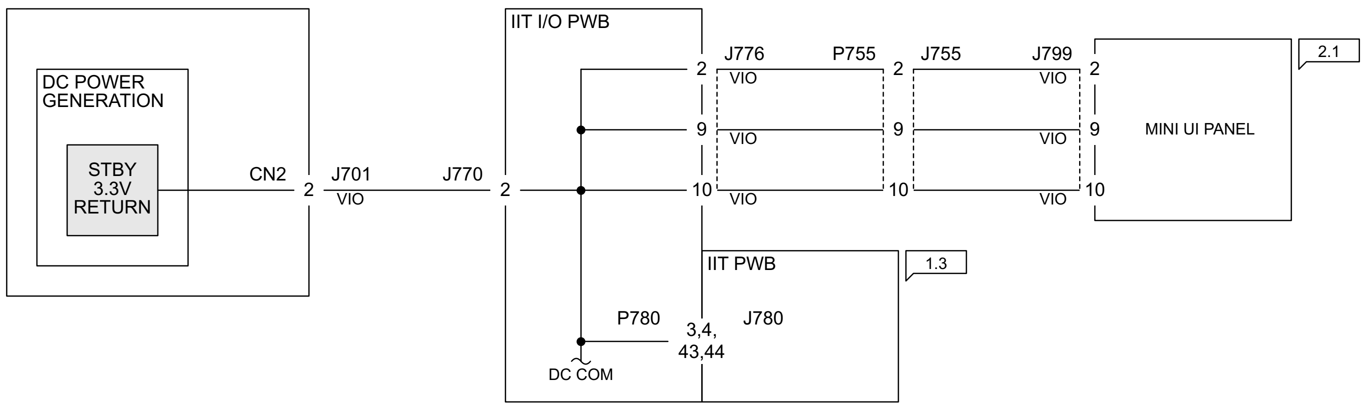


Figure 4 7.2.4 Standby 3.3VDC Return

7.2.5 +3.3VDC

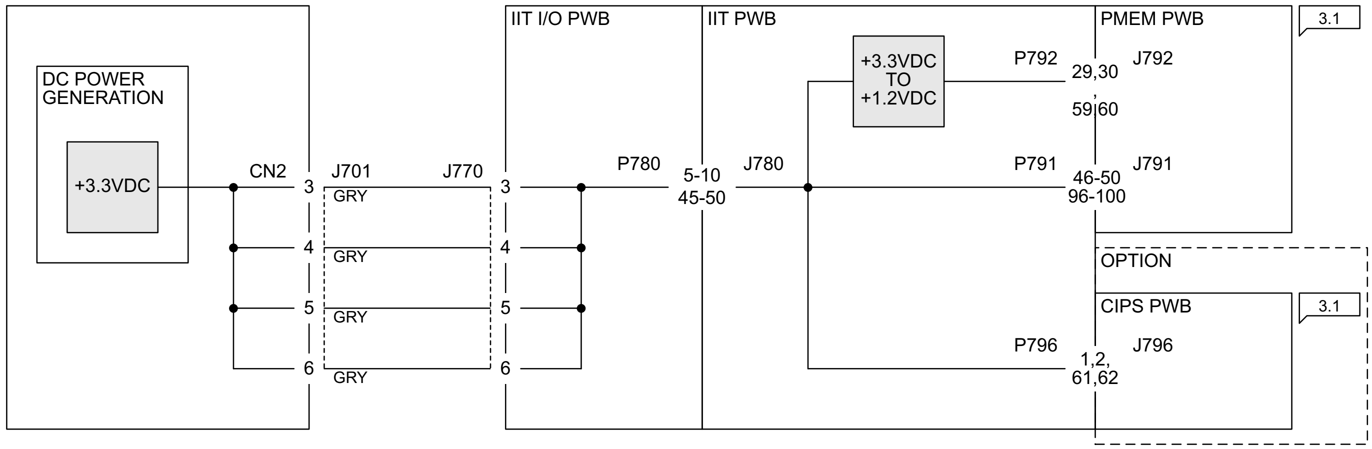


Figure 5 7.2.5 +3.3VDC

7.2.6 3.3V RETURN

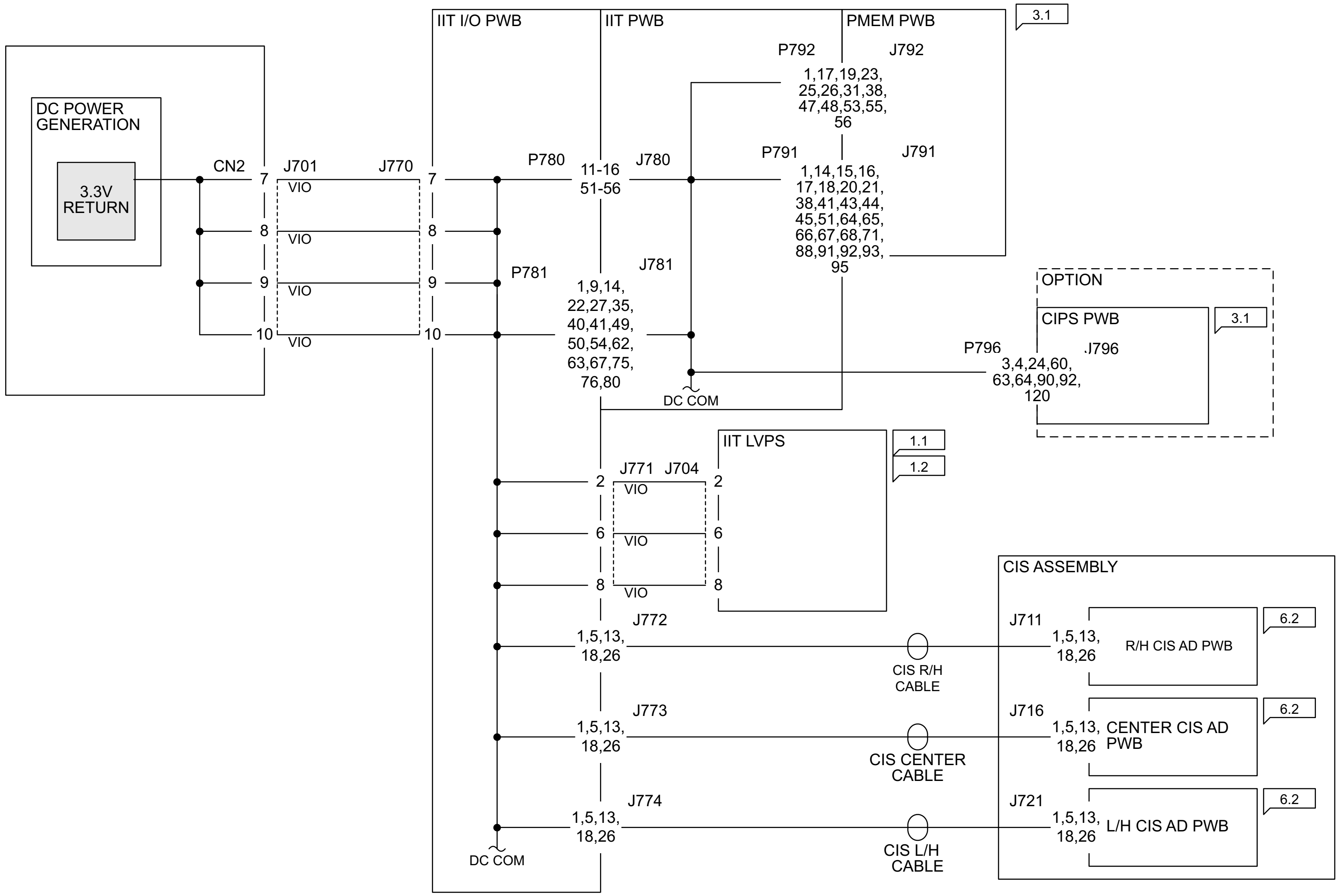


Figure 6 7.2.6 3.3VDC Return

7.2.7 +5VDC

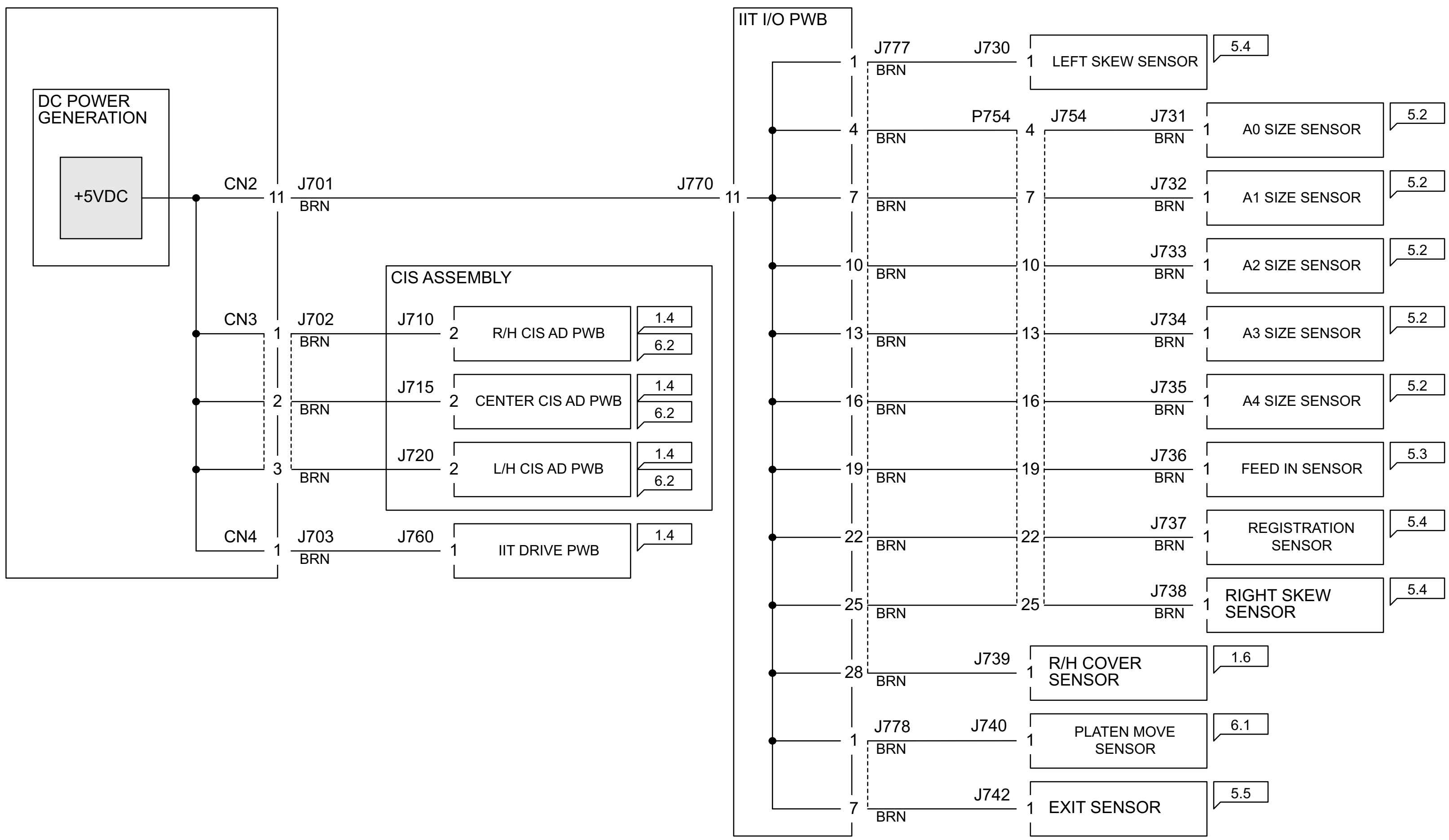


Figure 7 7.2.7 +5VDC

7.2.8 5V RETURN

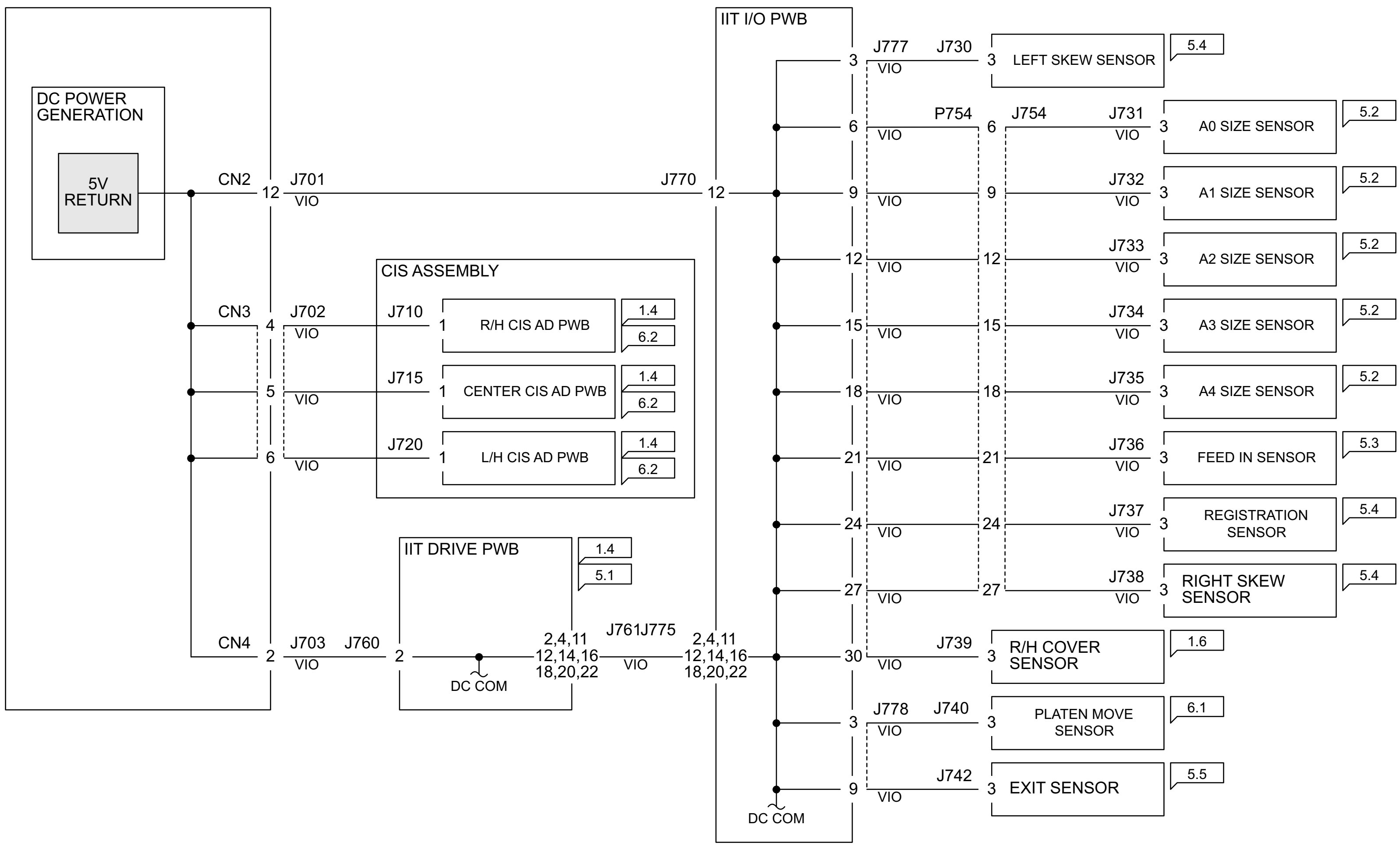


Figure 8 7.2.8 5VDC Return

7.2.9 R1+24VDC

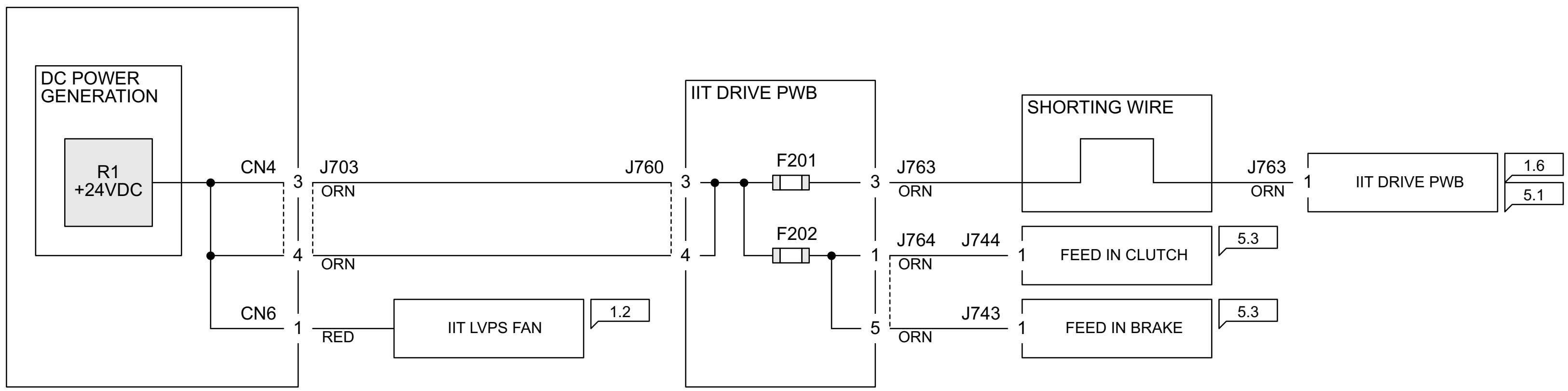


Figure 9 7.2.9 R1 +24VDC

7.2.10 R1 24V RETURN

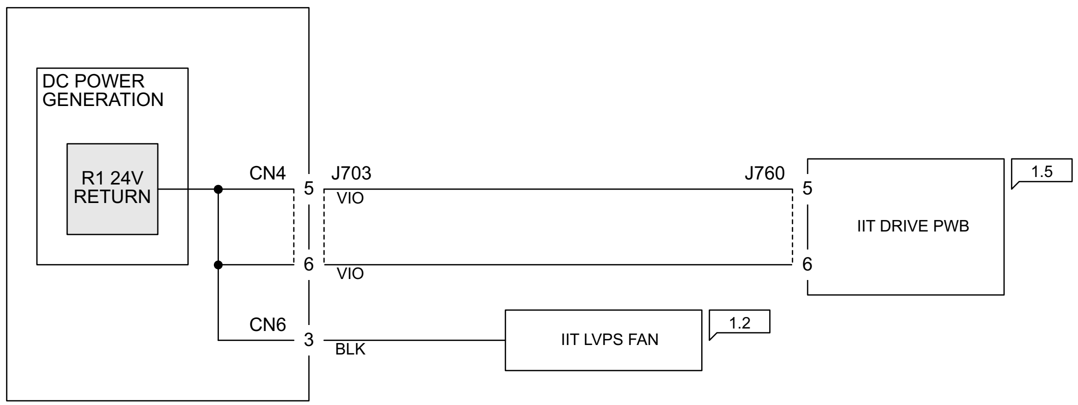


Figure 10 7.2.10 R1 24VDC Return

7.2.11 R2+24VDC

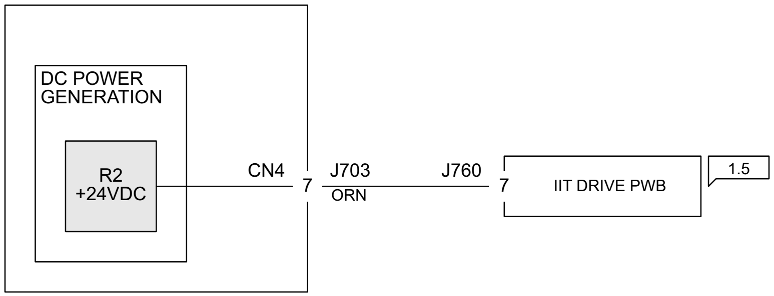


Figure 11 7.2.11 R2 +24VDC

7.2.12 R2 24V RETURN

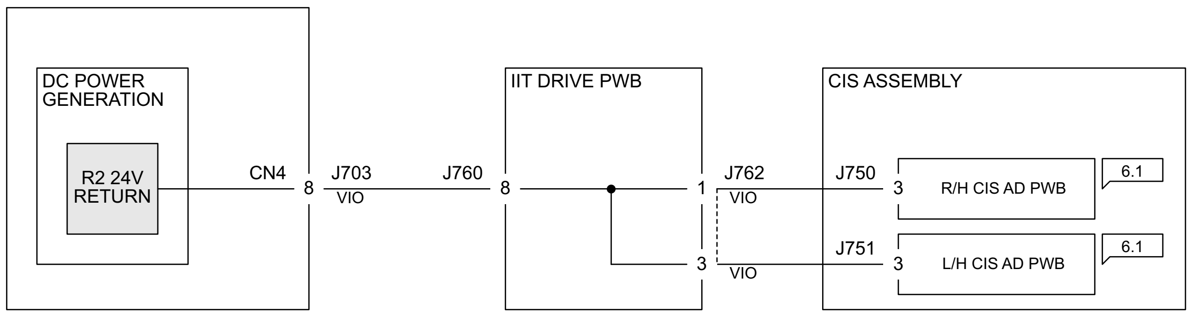


Figure 12 7.2.12 R2 24VDC Return

7.2 IOT Wire Nets

Table 1

7.2 IOT Wire Nets
7.2.1 ACH
7.2.2 ACN
7.2.3 Standby +3.3VDC
7.2.4 3.3VDC Return
7.2.5 +5VDC-1
7.2.6 +5VDC-2
7.2.7 +5VDC-3
7.2.8 +5VDC-4
7.2.9 +5VDC-5
7.2.10 +5VDC-6
7.2.11 5VDC Return-1
7.2.12 5VDC Return-2
7.2.13 5VDC Return-3
7.2.14 5VDC Return-4
7.2.15 5VDC Return-5
7.2.16 5VDC Return-6
7.2.17 +12VDC (CP CONT)
7.2.18 12VDC Return (CP CONT)
7.2.19 +24VDC-1 (24A)
7.2.20 +24VDC-2 (24A)
7.2.21 +24VDC-3 (24A)
7.2.22 +24VDC-4 (24B)
7.2.23 +24VDC-5 (24B)
7.2.24 +24VDC-6 (24B)
7.2.25 +24VDC-7 (24B)
7.2.26 +24VDC-8 (24B)
7.2.27 24VDC Return-1
7.2.28 24VDC Return-2
7.2.28 24VDC Return-2

7.2 Wire Network

7.2.1 ACH

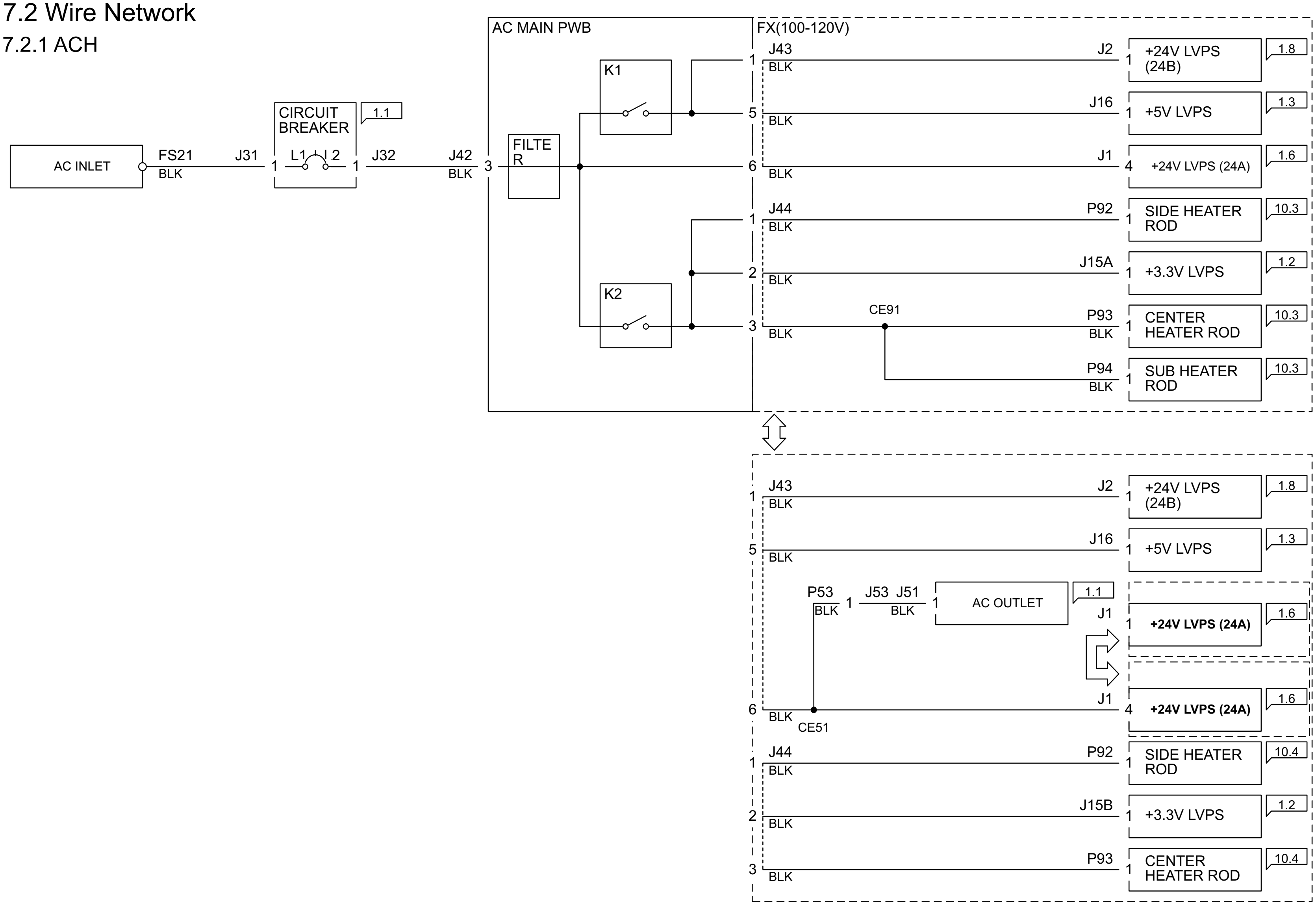


Figure 1 7.2.1 ACH

7.2.2 ACN

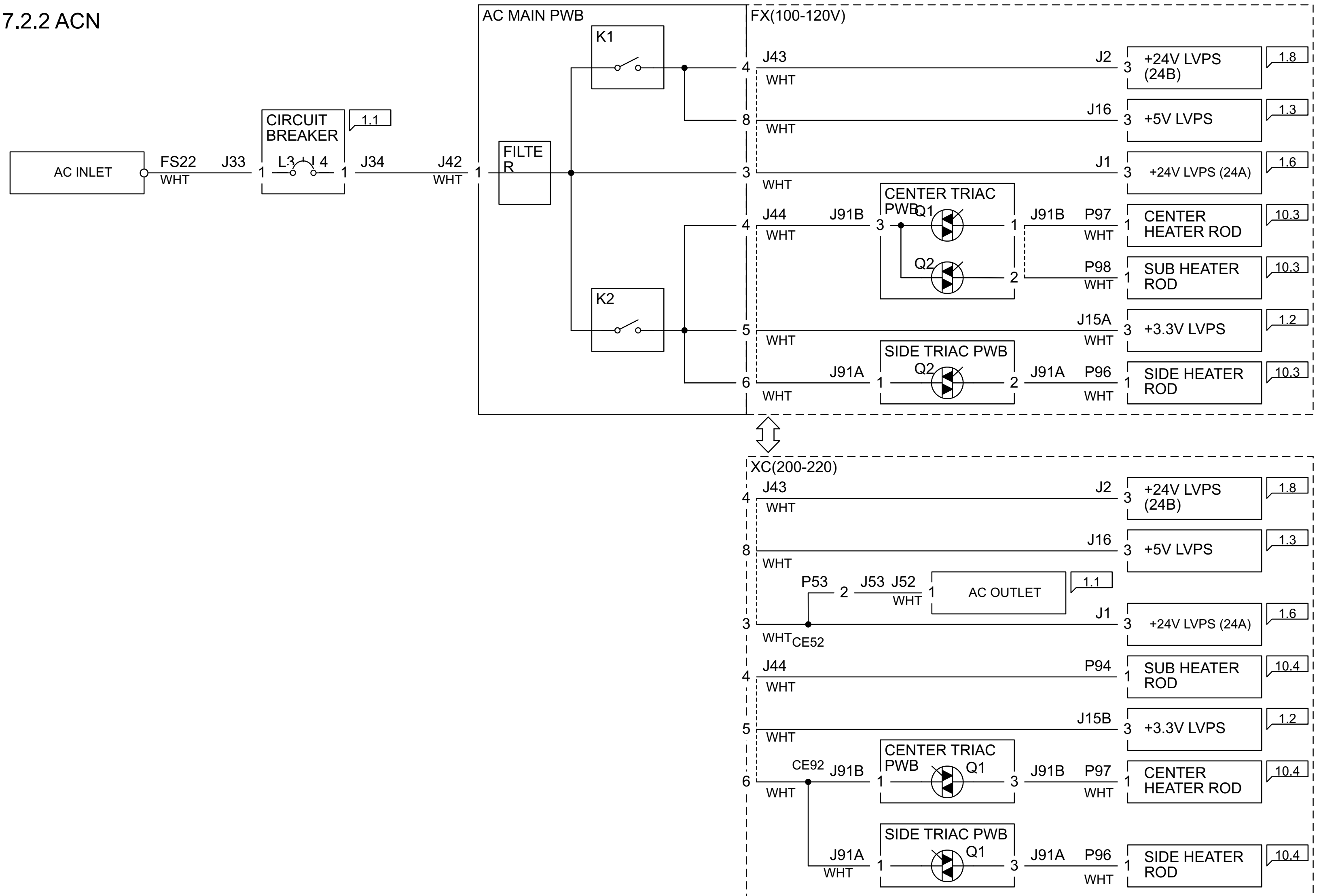


Figure 2 7.2.2 ACN

7.2.3 +3.3VDC

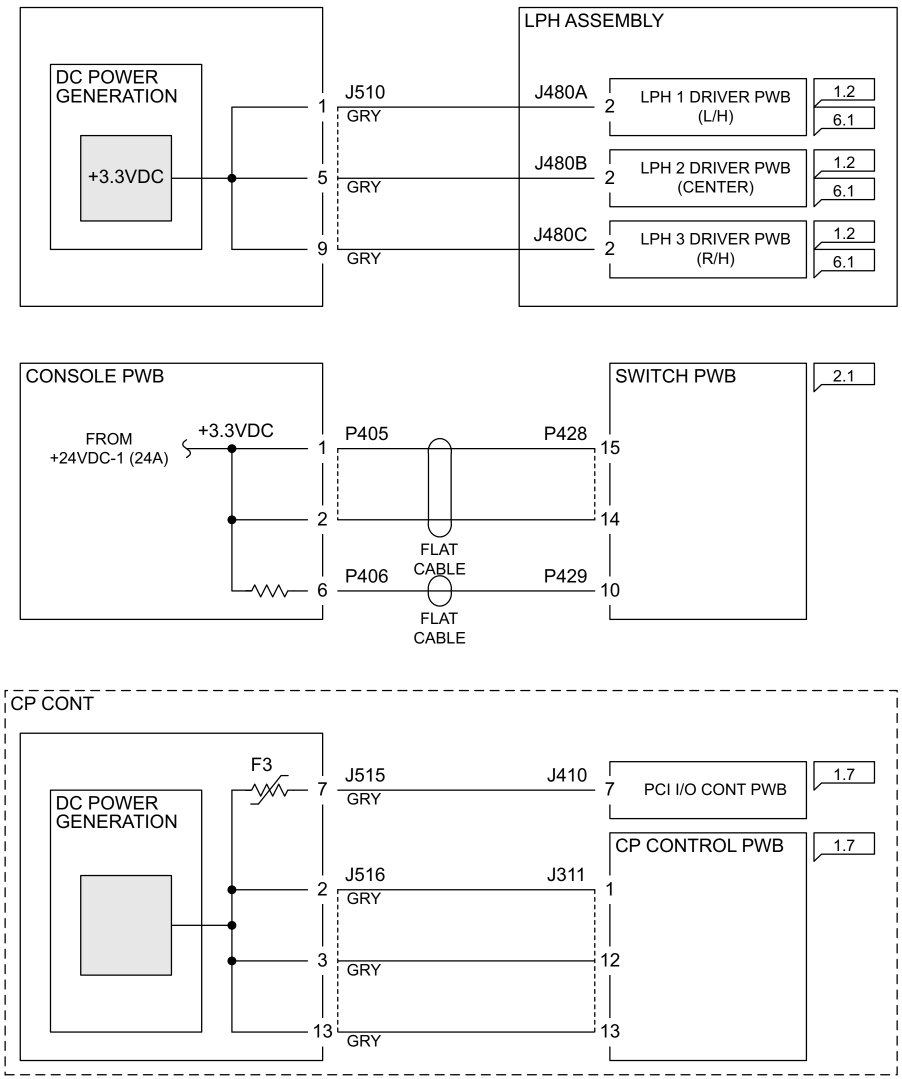


Figure 3 7.2.3 Standby +3.3VDC

7.2.4 3.3V RETURN

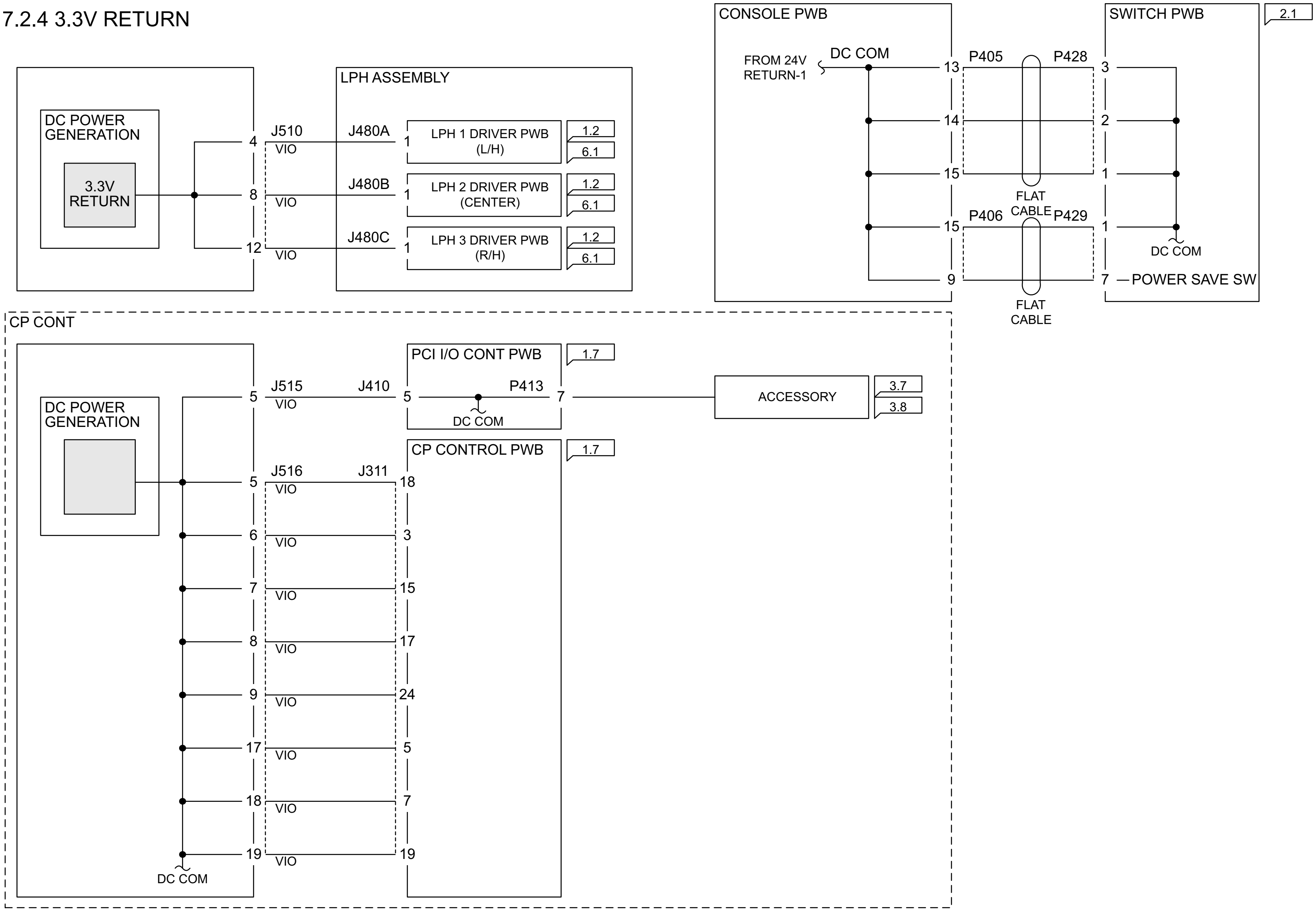


Figure 4 7.2.4 3.3VDC Return

7.2.5 +5VDC-1

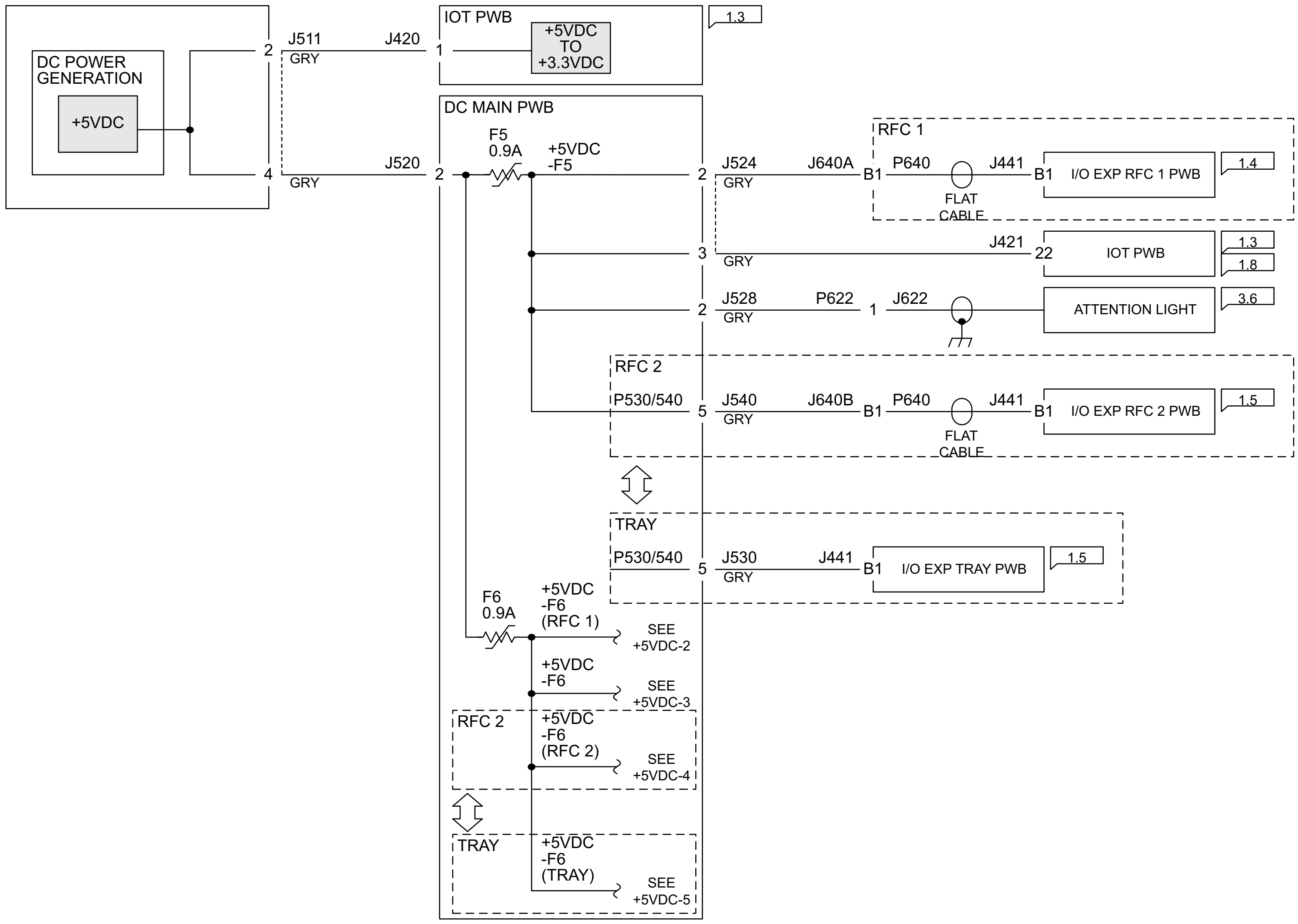


Figure 5 7.2.5 +5VDC-1

7.2.6 +5VDC-2

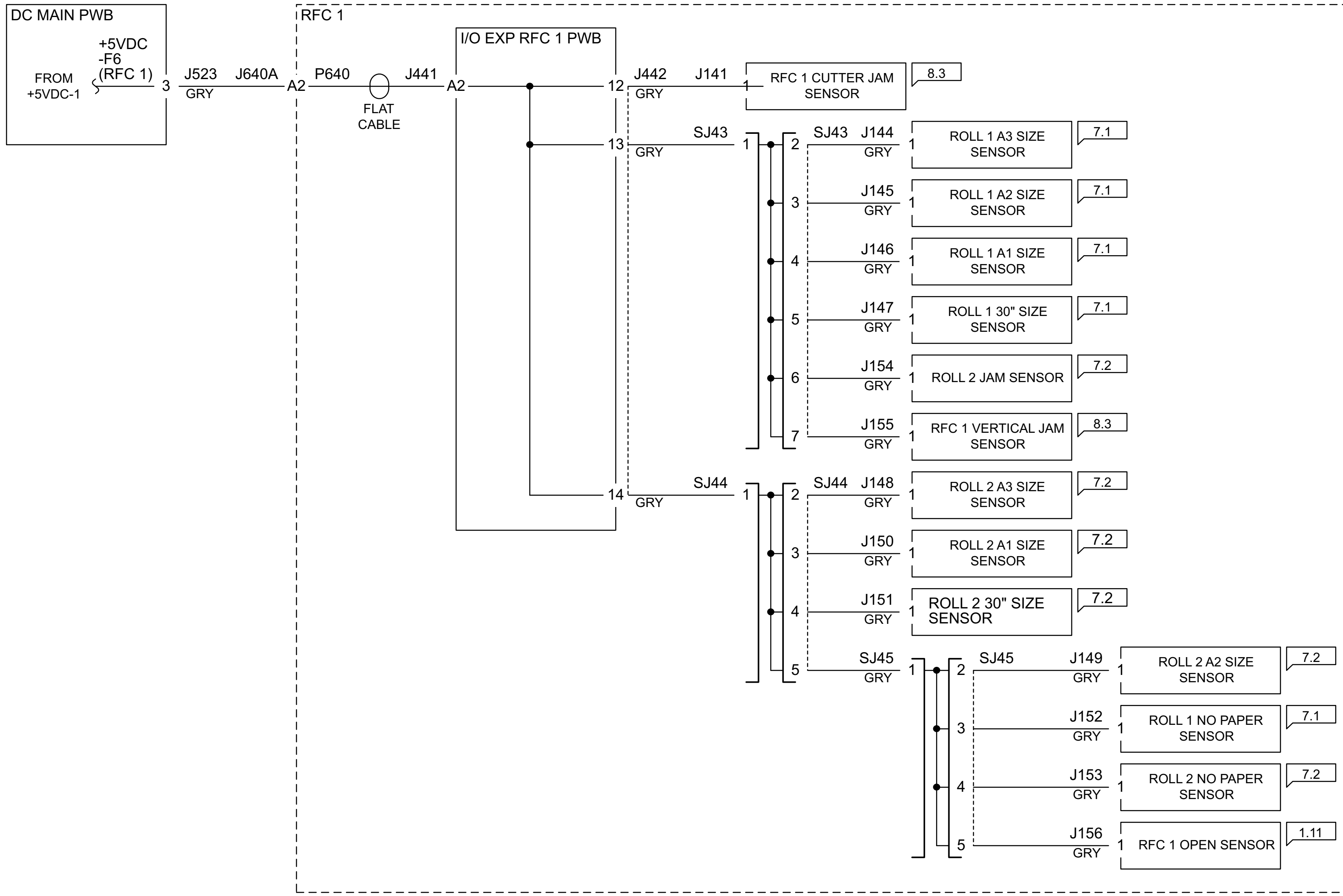


Figure 6 7.2.6 +5VDC-2

7.2.7 +5VDC-3

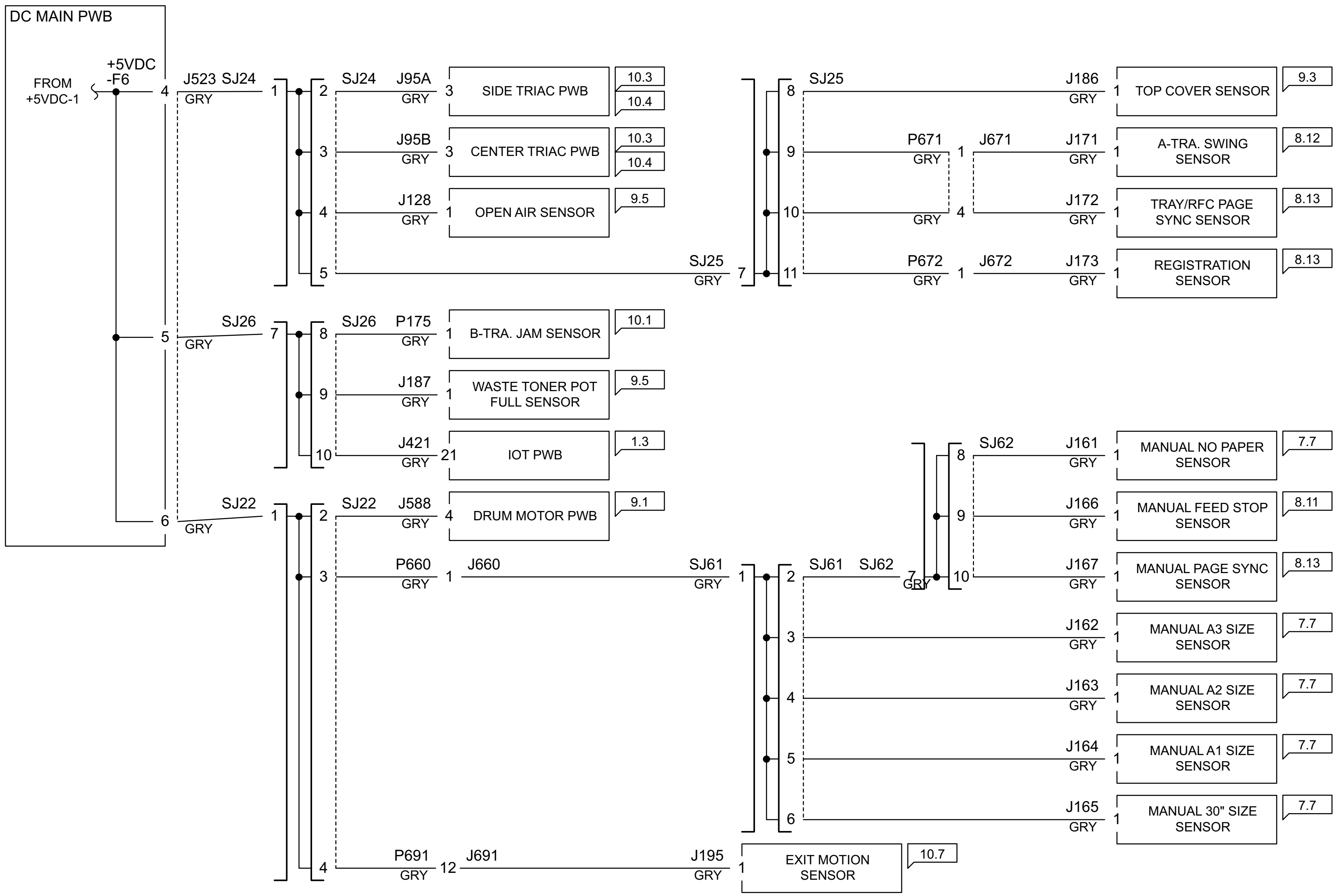


Figure 7 7.2.7 +5VDC-3

7.2.8 +5VDC-4

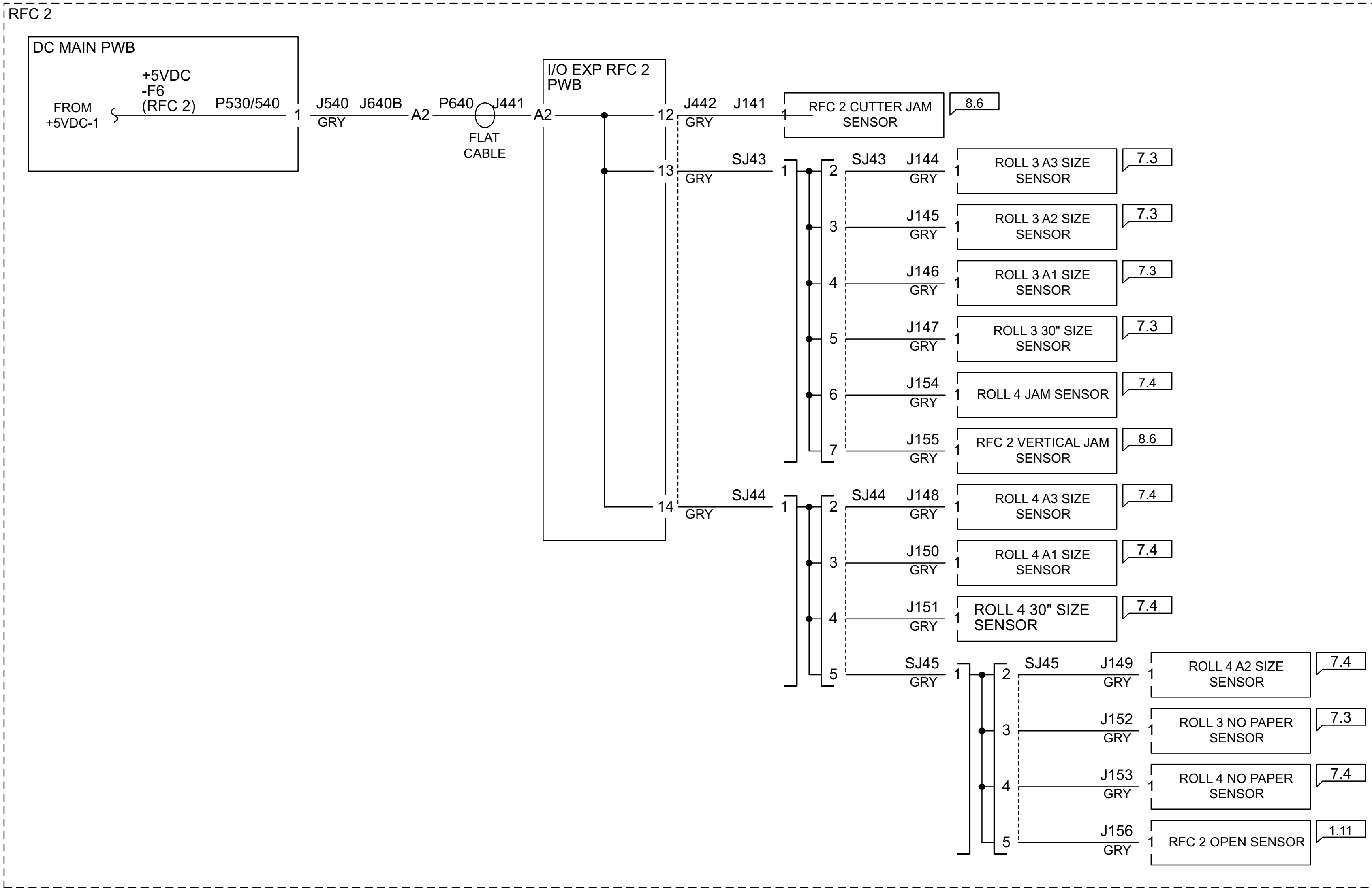


Figure 8 7.2.8 +5VDC-4

7.2.9 +5VDC-5

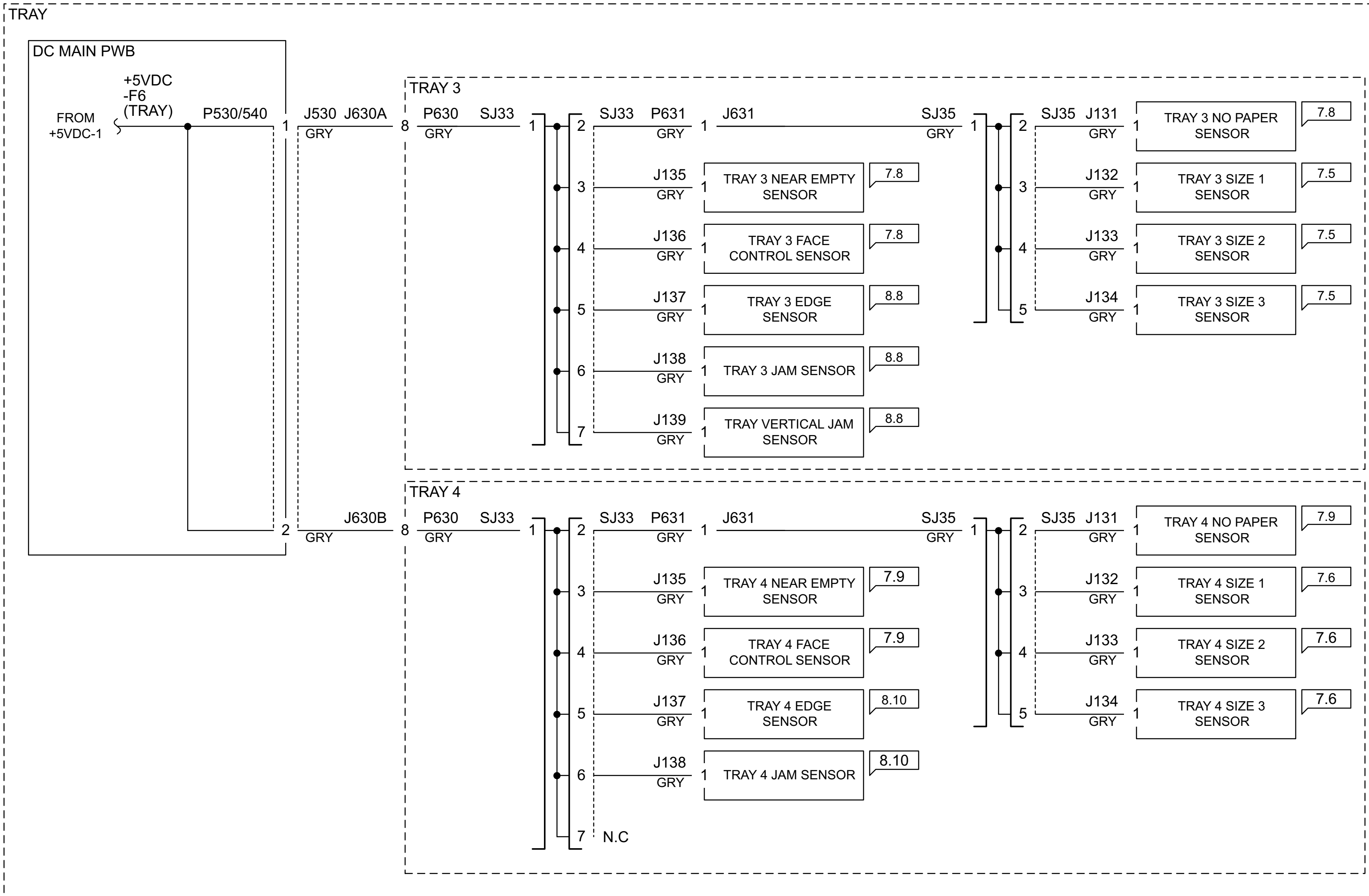


Figure 9 7.2.9 +5VDC-5

7.2.10 +5VDC-6

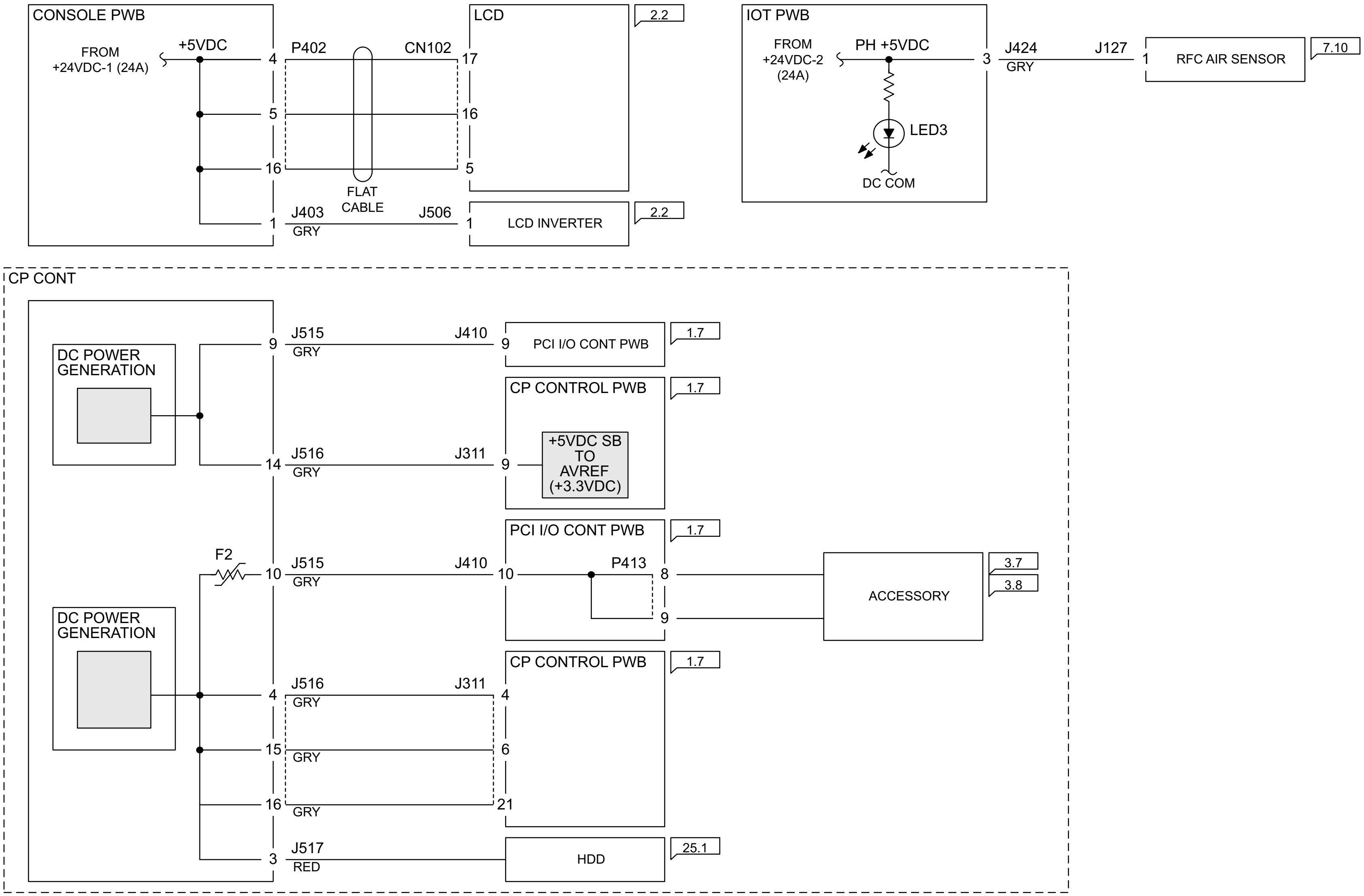


Figure 10 7.2.10 +5VDC-6

7.2.11 5V RETURN-1

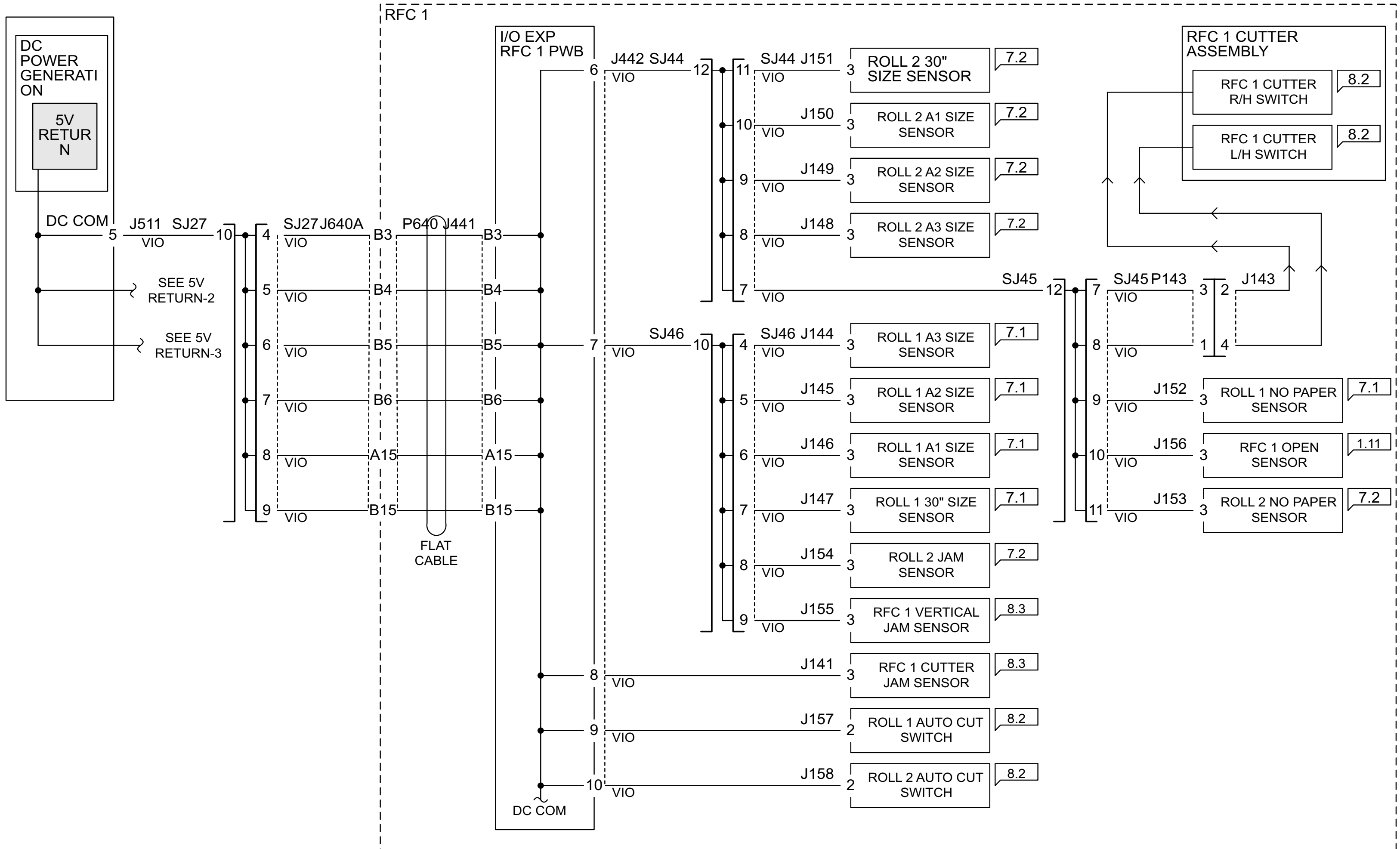


Figure 11 7.2.11 5VDC Return-1

7.2.12 5V RETURN-2

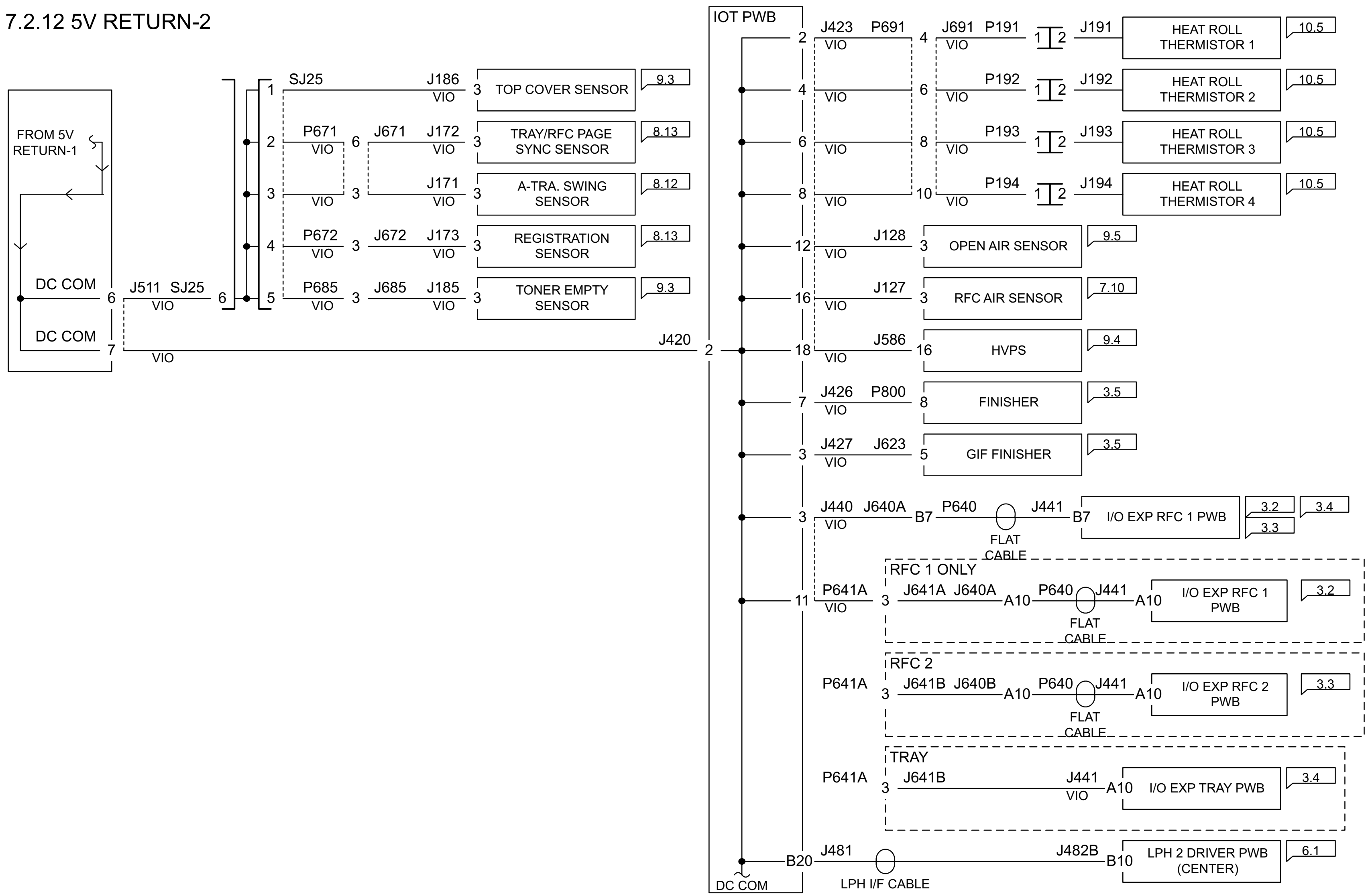


Figure 12 7.2.12 5VDC Return-2

7.2.13 5V RETURN-3

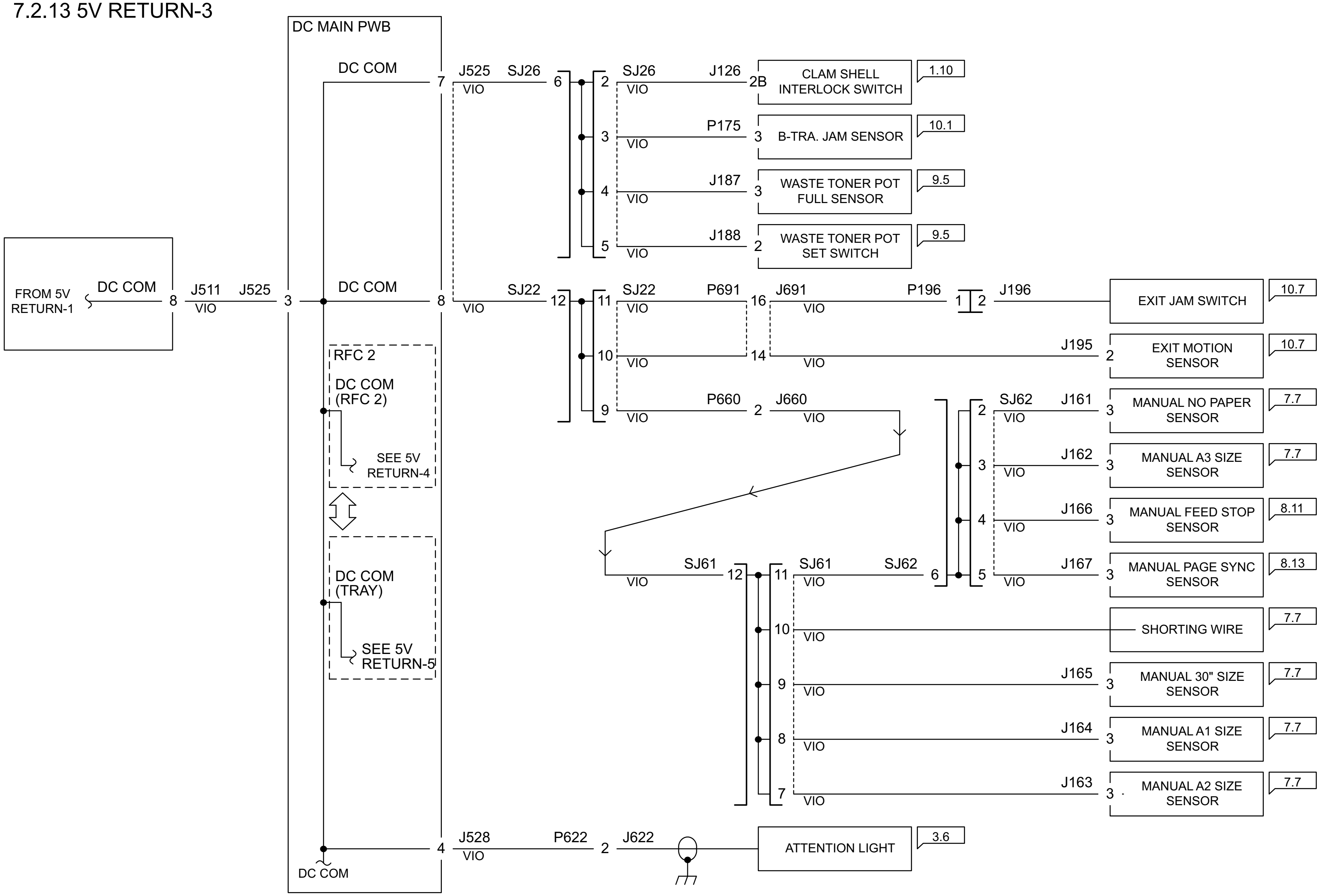


Figure 13 7.2.13 5VDC Return-3

7.2.14 5V RETURN-4

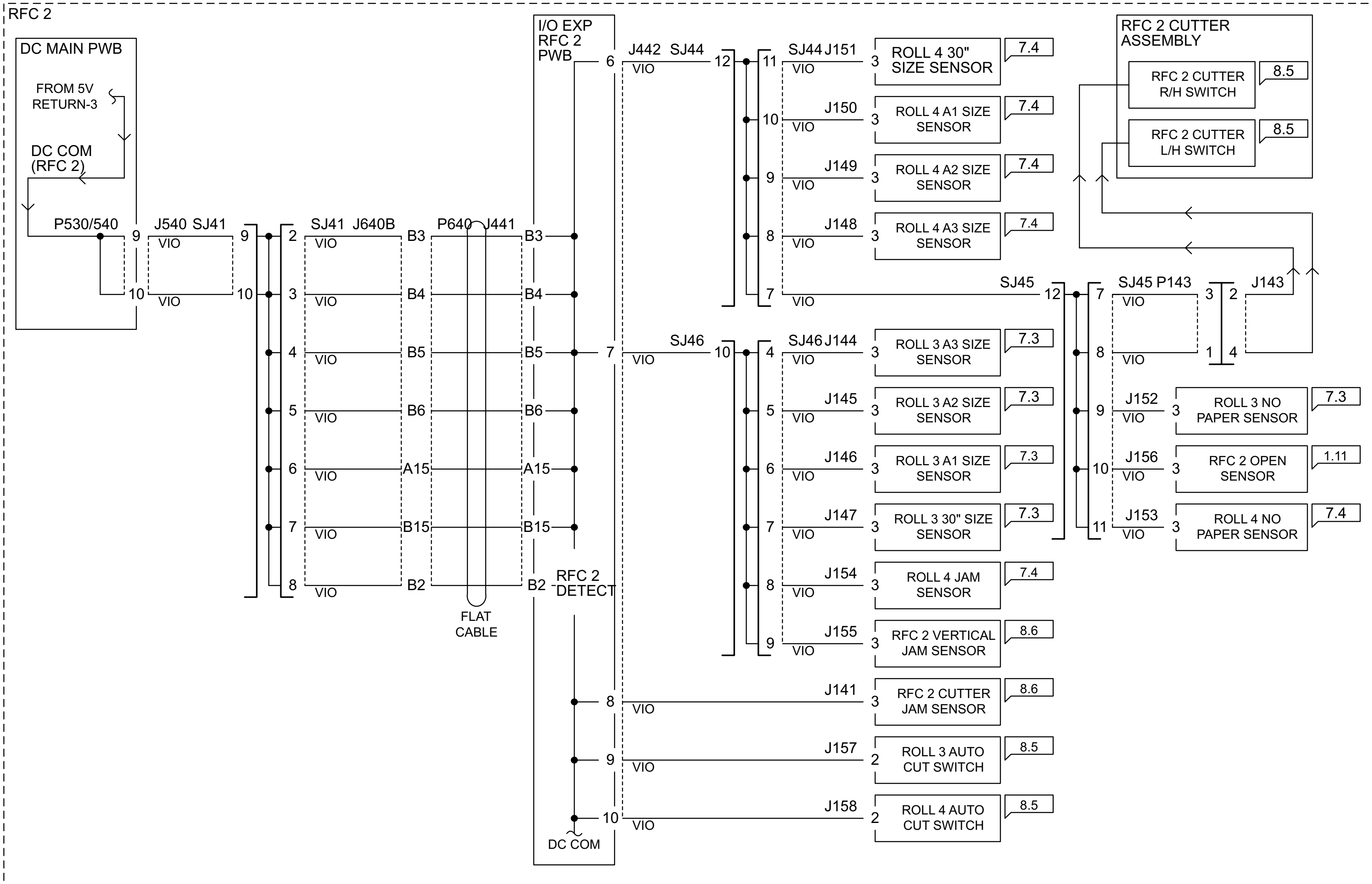


Figure 14 7.2.14 5VDC Return-4

7.2.15 5V RETURN-5

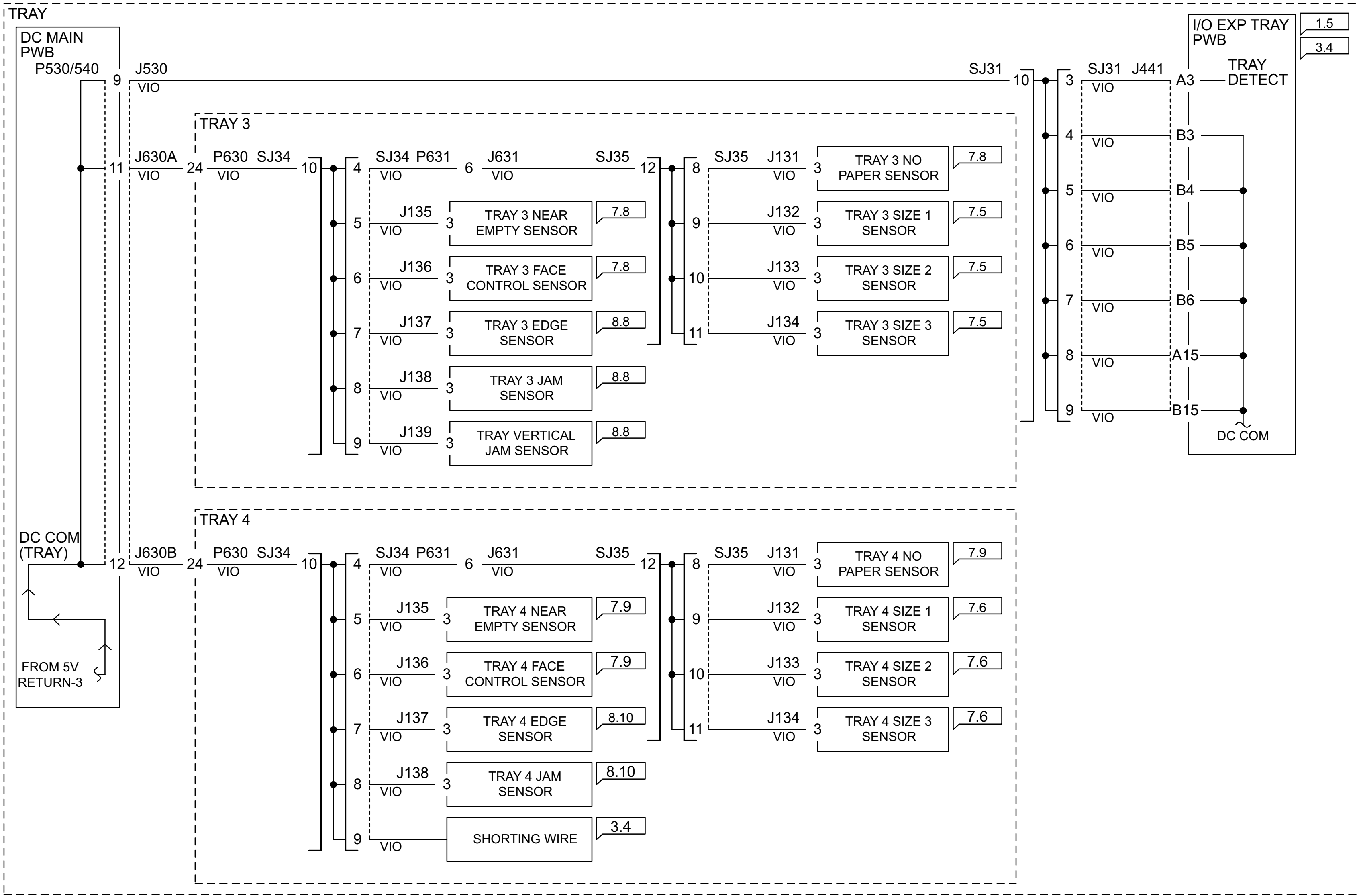


Figure 15 7.2.15 5VDC Return-5

7.2.16 5V RETURN-6

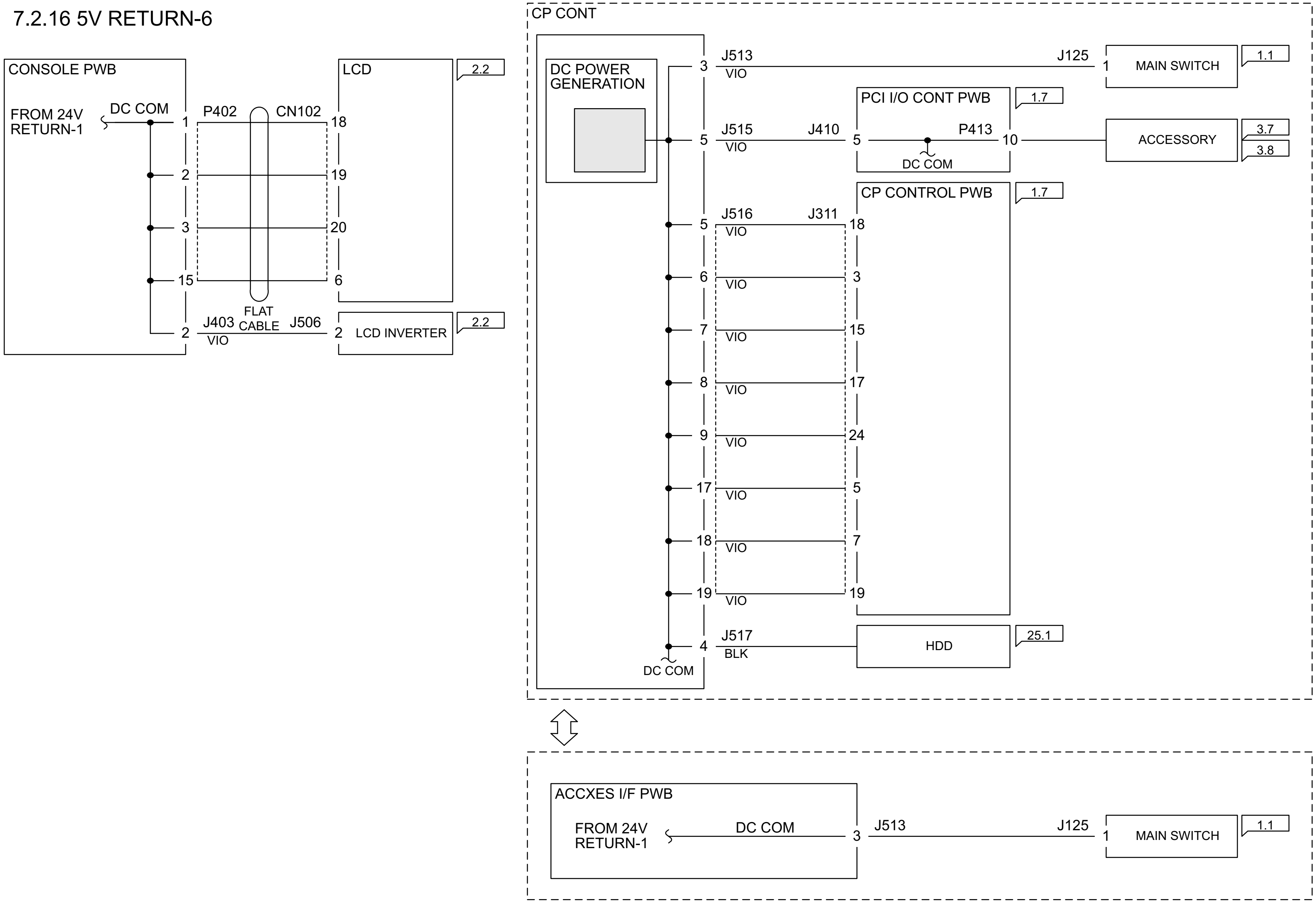


Figure 16 7.2.16 5VDC Return-6

7.2.17 +12VDC (CP CONT)

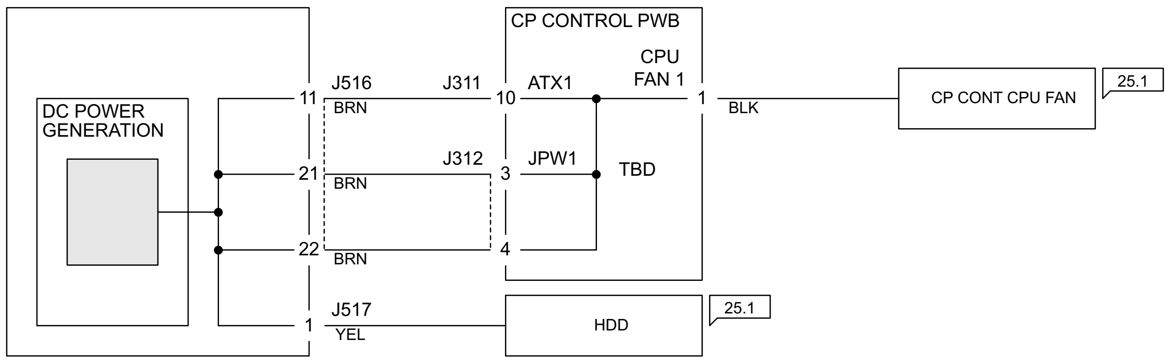


Figure 17 7.2.17 +12VDC (CP CONT)

7.2.18 12V RETURN (CP CONT)

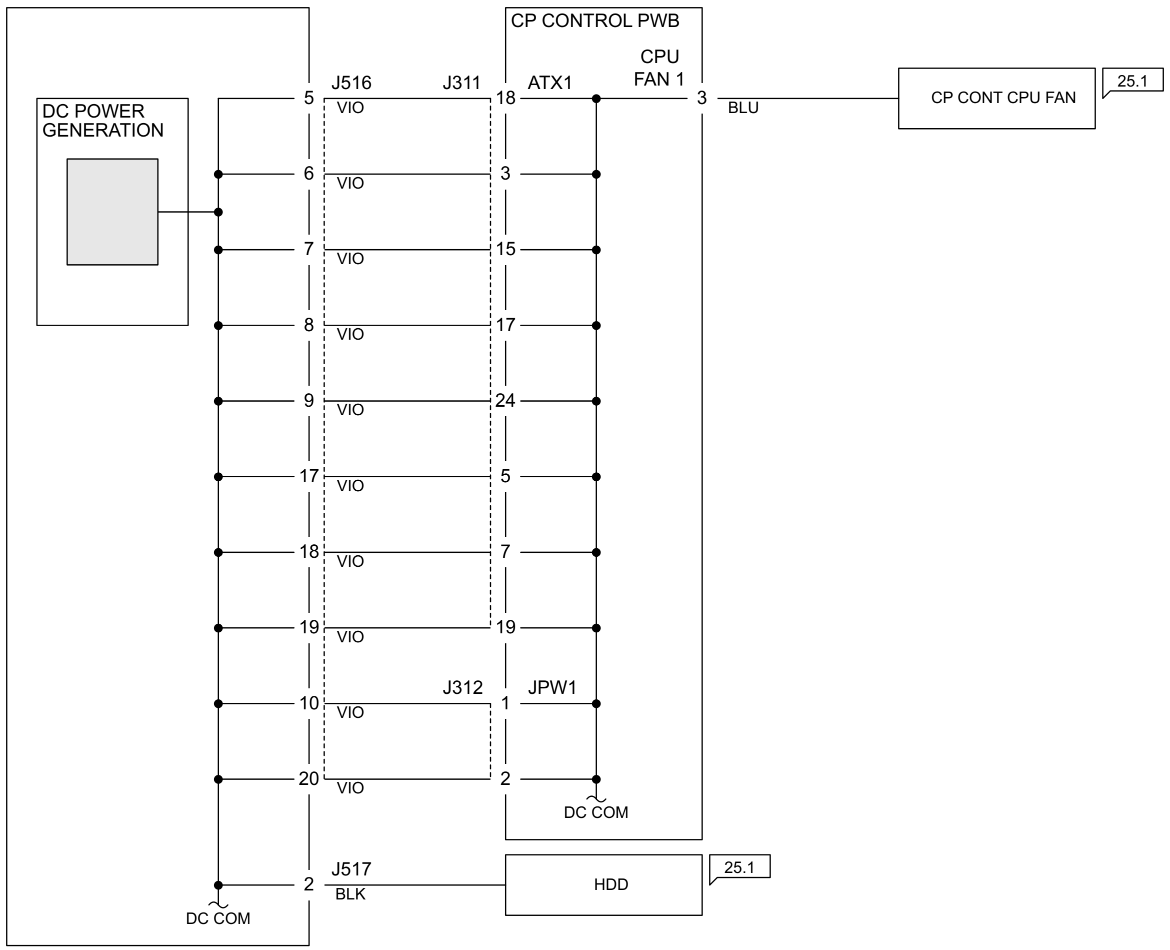


Figure 18 7.2.18 12VDC Return (CP CONT)

7.2.19 +24VDC-1 (24A)

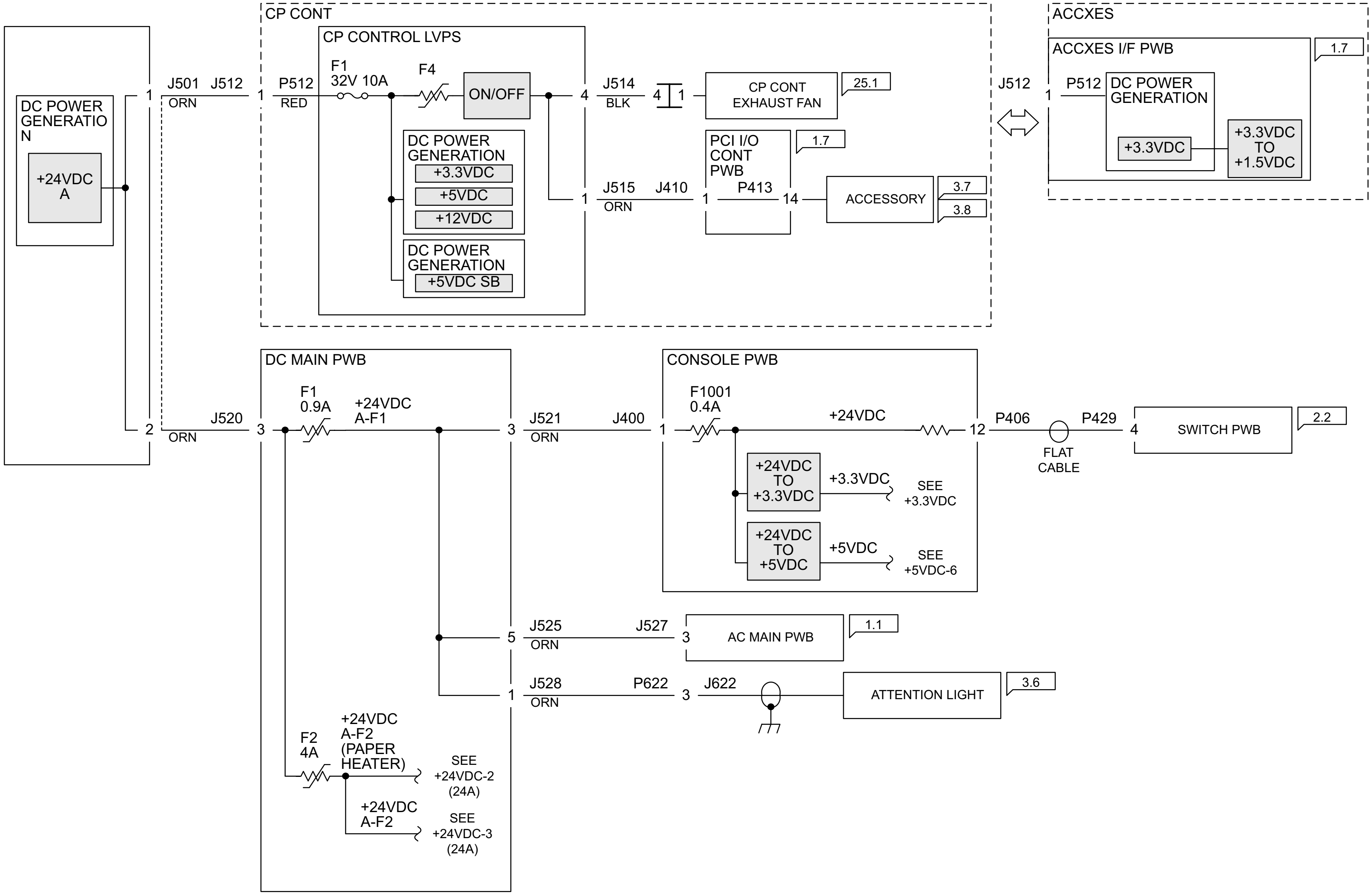


Figure 19 7.2.19 +24VDC-1 (24A)

7.2.20 +24VDC-2 (24A)

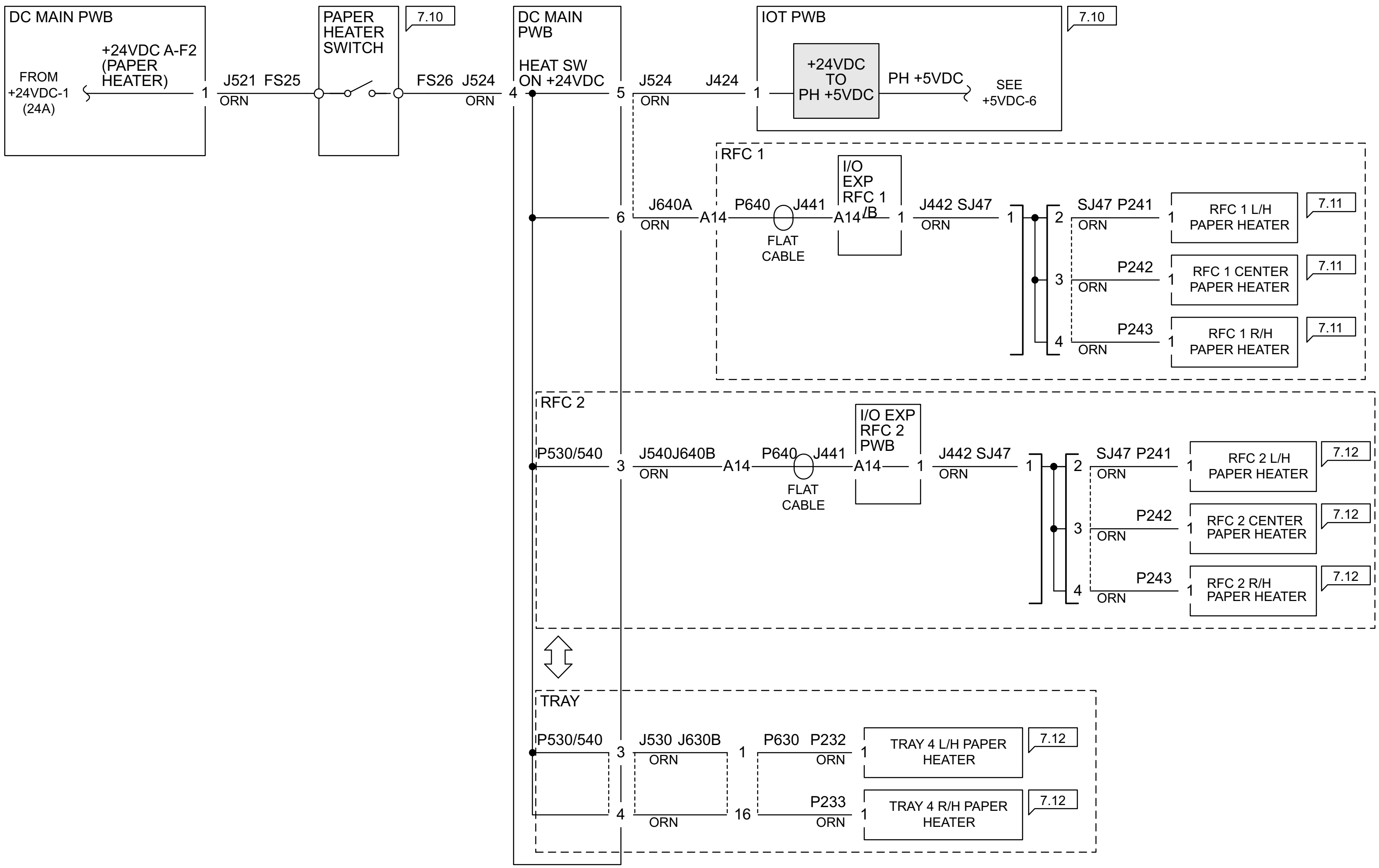


Figure 20 7.2.20 +24VDC-2 (24A)

7.2.21 +24VDC-3 (24A)

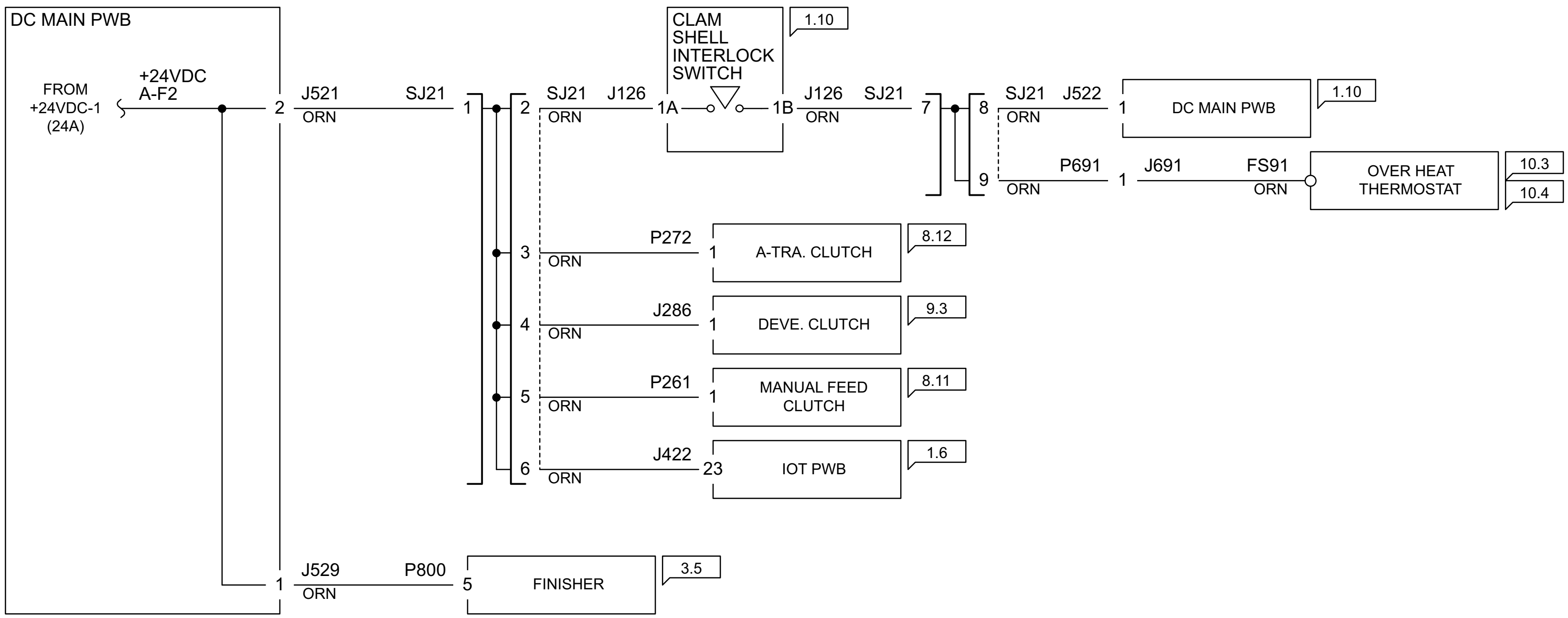


Figure 21 7.2.21 +24VDC-3 (24A)

7.2.22 +24VDC-4 (24B)

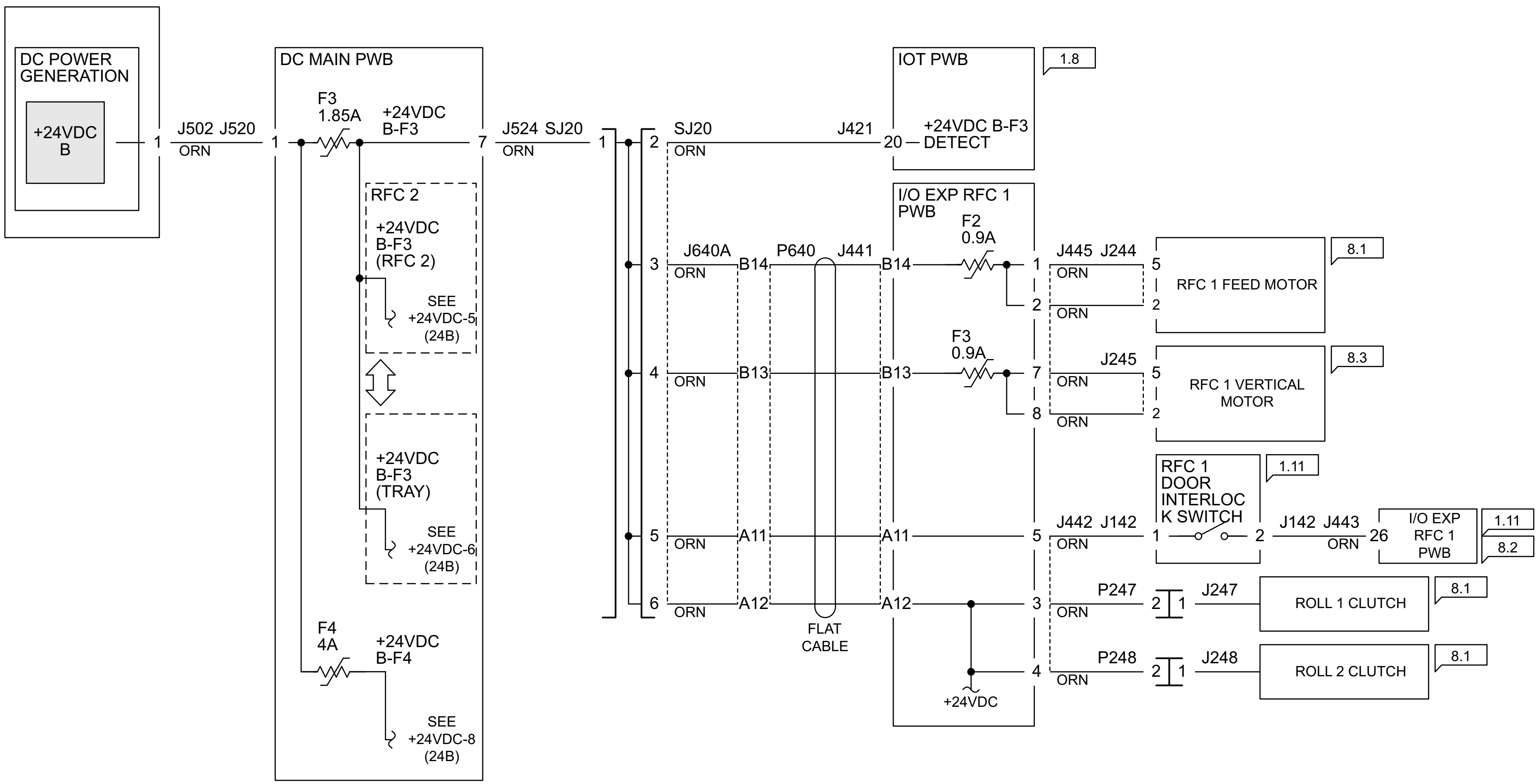


Figure 22 7.2.22 +24VDC-4 (24B)

7.2.23 +24VDC-5 (24B)

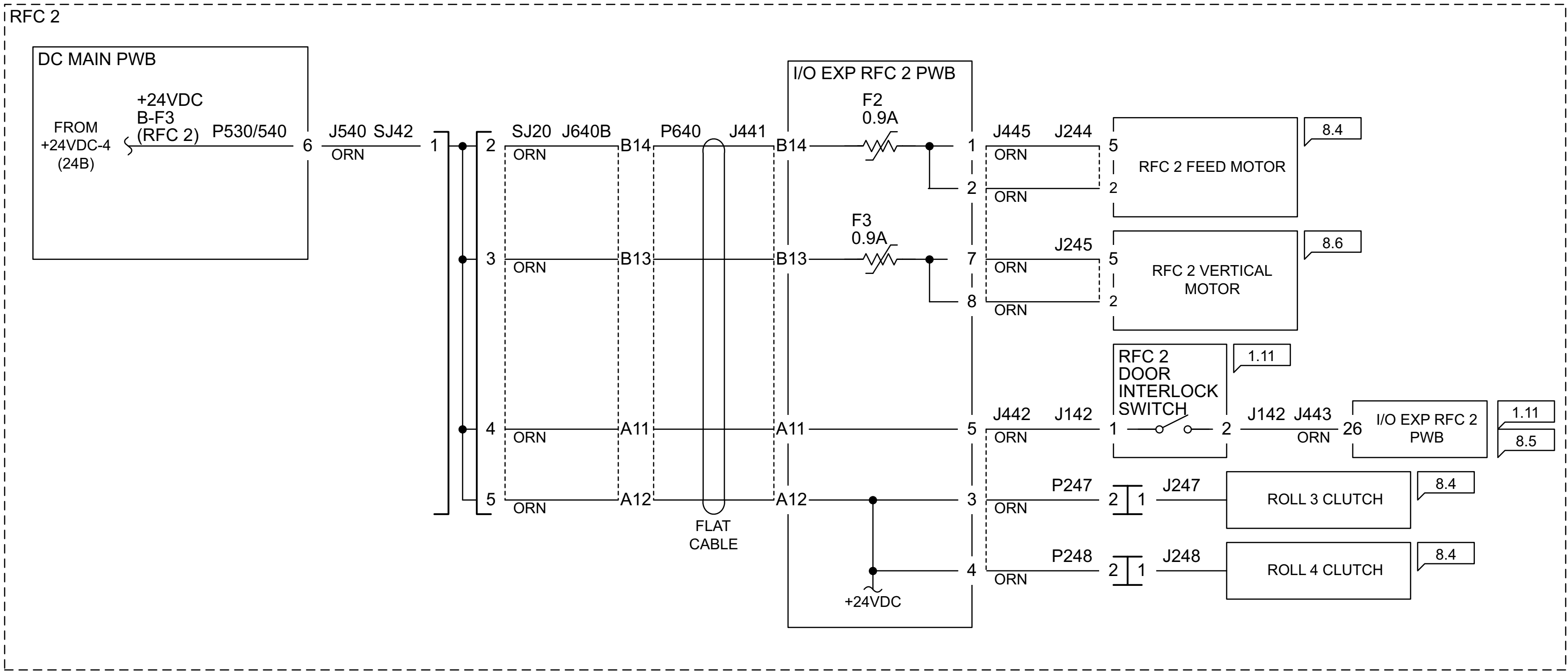


Figure 23 7.2.23 +24VDC-5 (24B)

7.2.24 +24VDC-6 (24B)

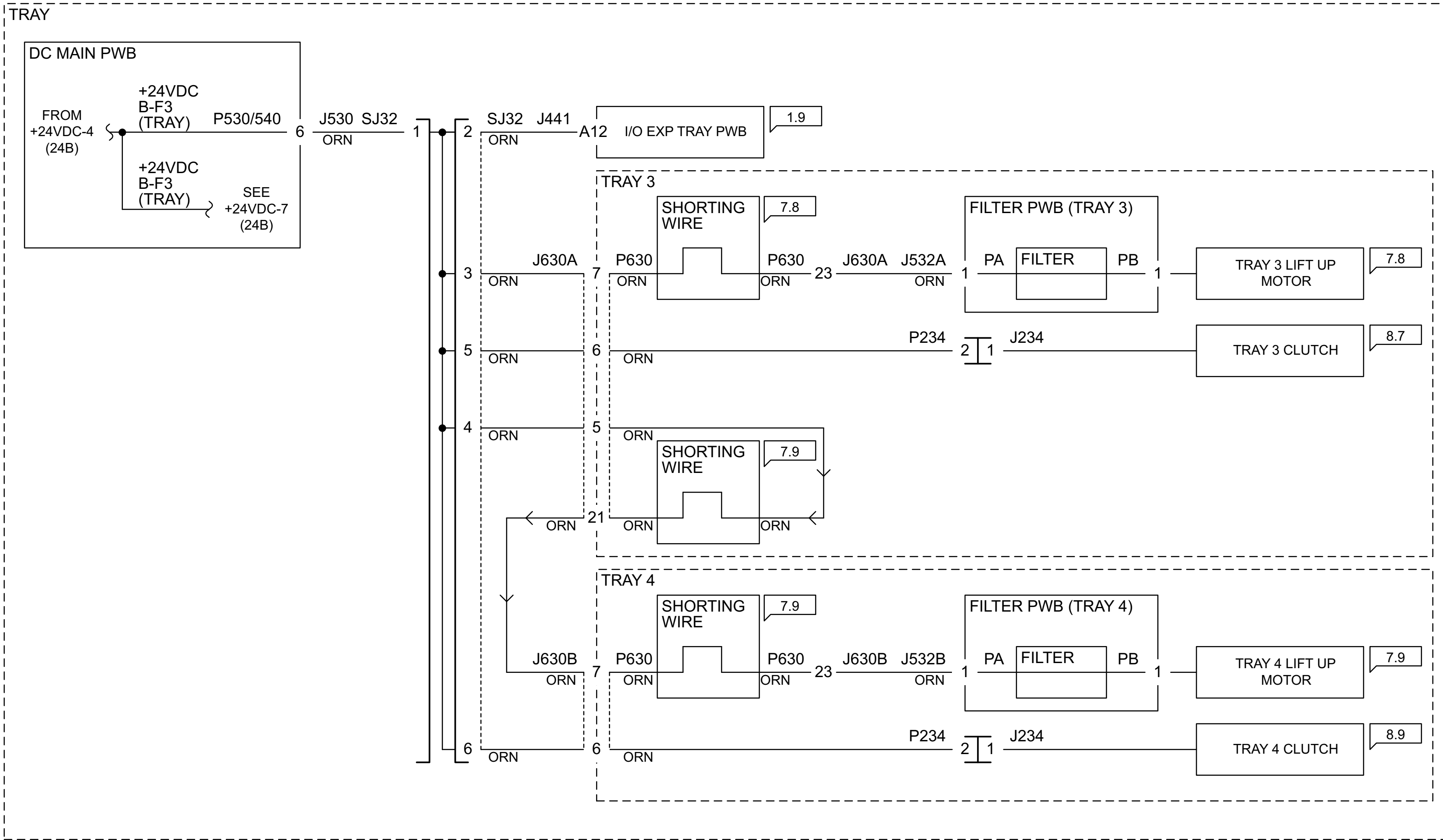


Figure 24 7.2.24 +24VDC-6 (24B)

7.2.25 +24VDC-7 (24B)

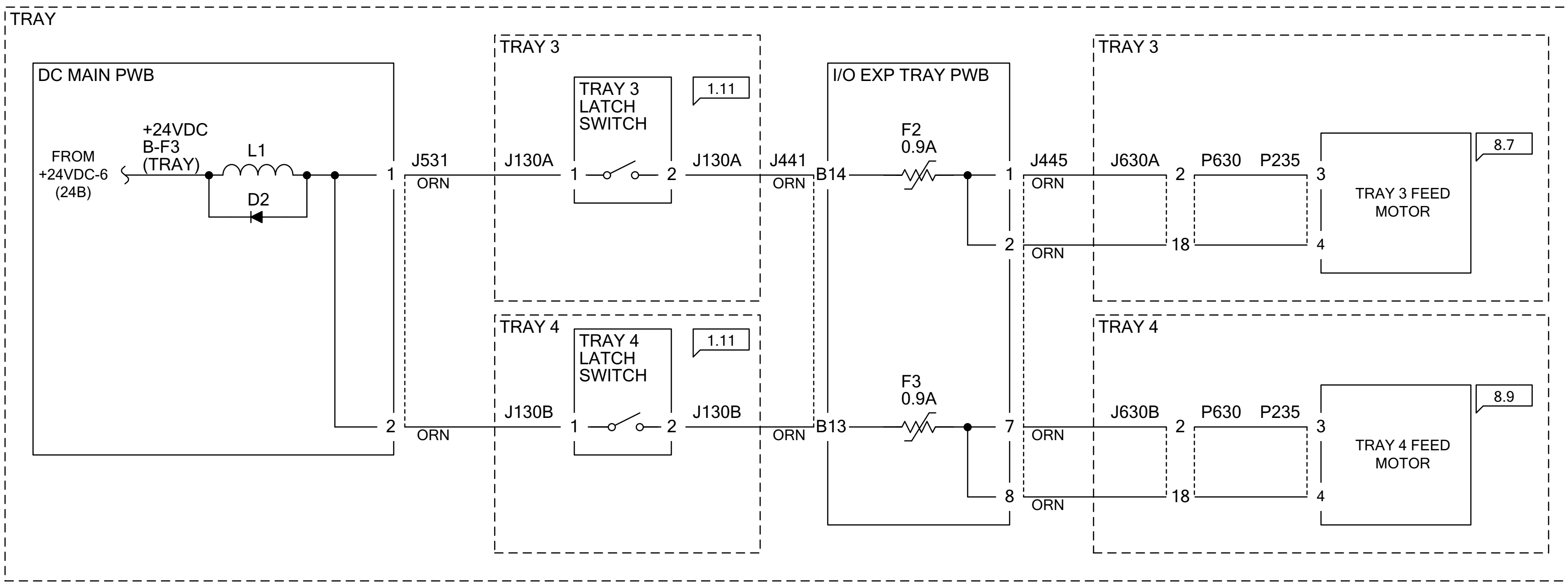


Figure 25 7.2.25 +24VDC-7 (24B)

7.2.26 +24VDC-8 (24B)

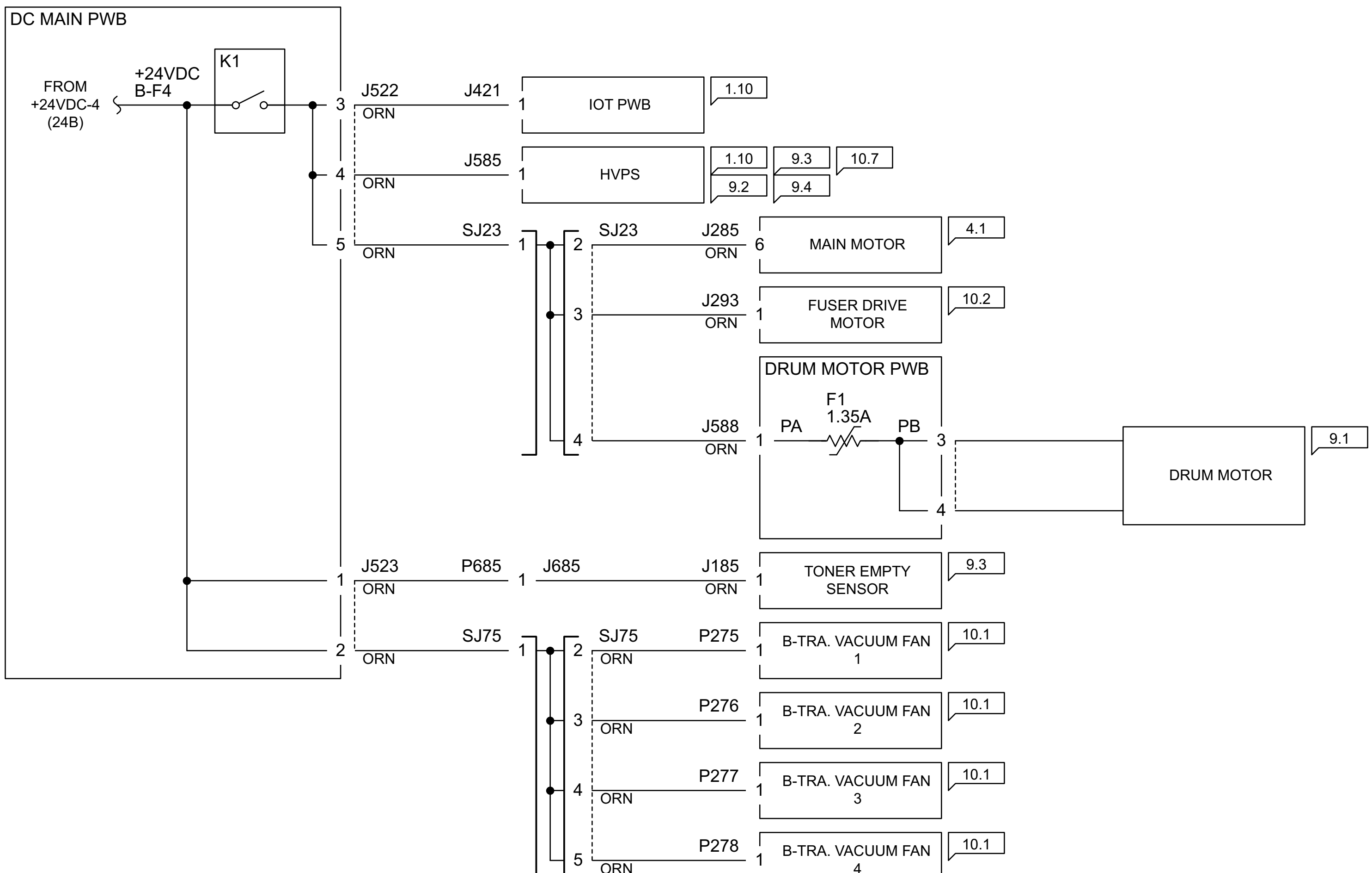


Figure 26 7.2.26 +24VDC-8 (24B)

7.2.27 24V RETURN-1

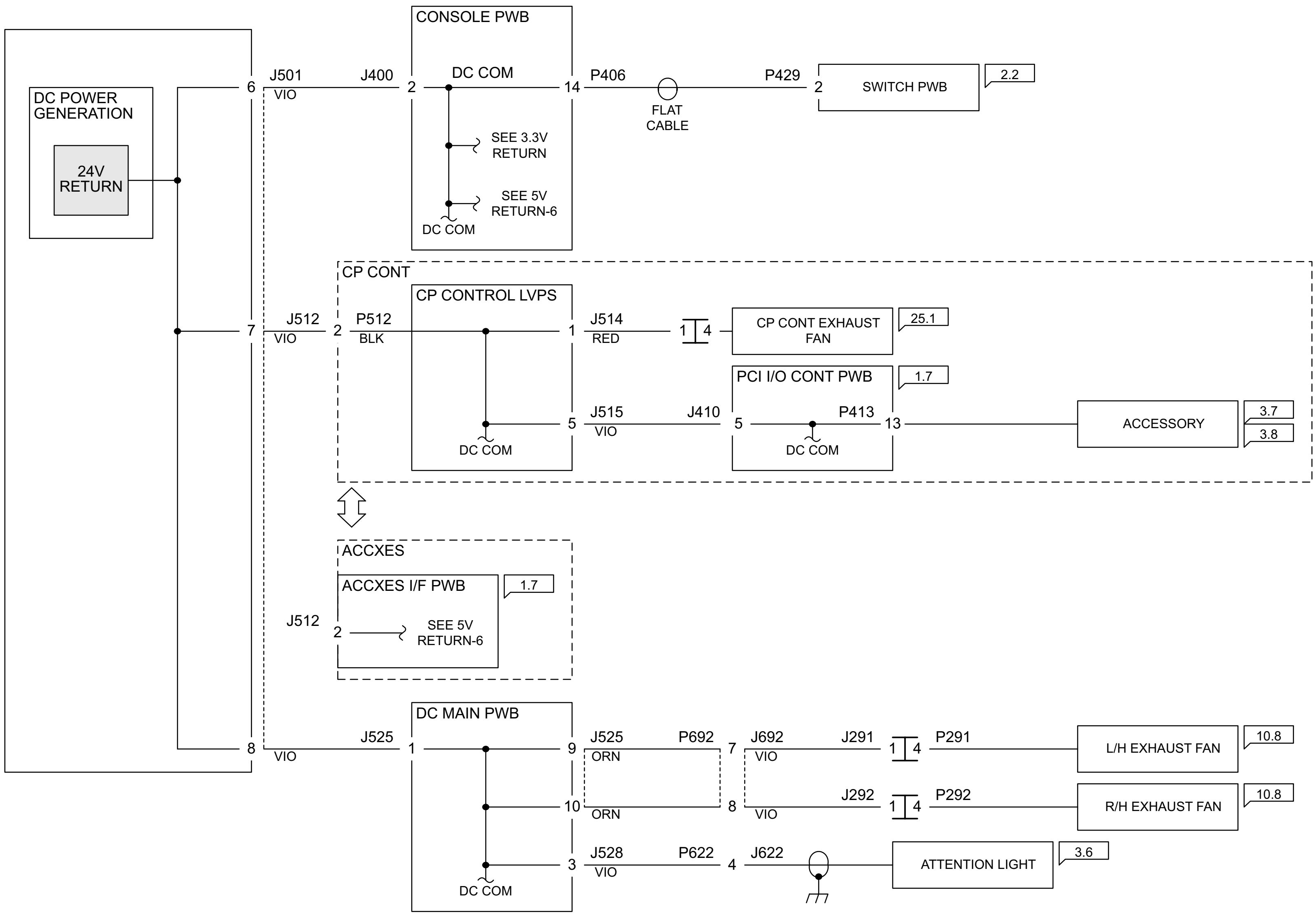


Figure 27 7.2.27 24VDC Return-1

7.2.28 24V RETURN-2

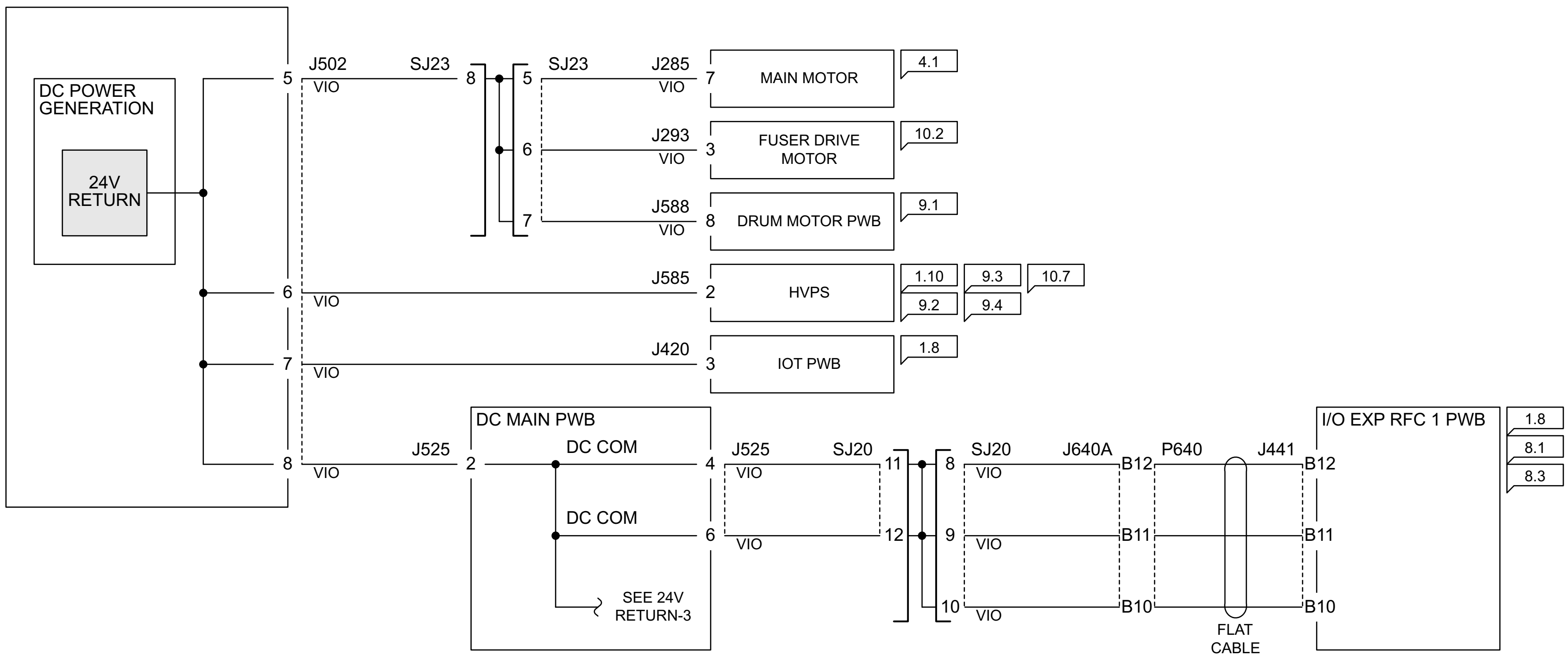


Figure 28 7.2.28 24VDC Return-2

7.2.29 24V RETURN-3

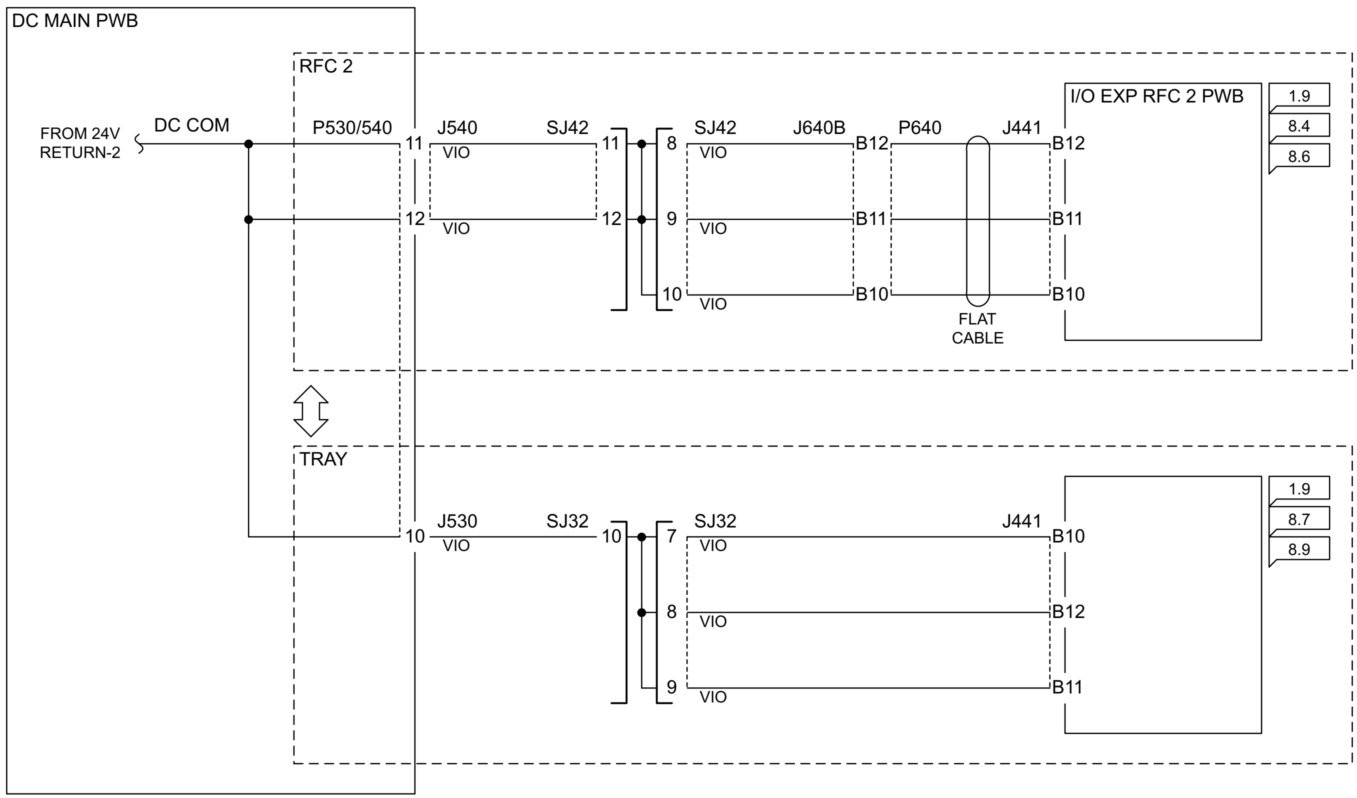


Figure 29 7.2.28 24VDC Return-2